HISTORICAL DICTIONARY *of*

MEDIEVAL CHINA

VICTOR CUNRUI XIONG

SECOND EDITION

VISIT...

HISTORICAL DICTIONARY *of*

MEDIEVAL CHINA

VICTOR CUNRUI XIONG

SECOND EDITION

HISTORICAL DICTIONARY *of*

MEDIEVAL CHINA

VICTOR CUNRUI XIONG

SECOND EDITION

The historical dictionaries present essential information on a broad range of subjects, including American and world history, art, business, cities, countries, cultures, customs, film, global conflicts, international relations, literature, music, philosophy, religion, sports, and theater. Written by experts, all contain highly informative introductory essays of the topic and detailed chronologies that, in some cases, cover vast historical time periods but still manage to heavily feature more recent events.

Brief A–Z entries describe the main people, events, politics, social issues, institutions, and policies that make the topic unique, and entries are cross-referenced for ease of browsing. Extensive bibliographies are divided into several general subject areas, providing excellent access points for students, researchers, and anyone wanting to know more. Additionally, maps, photographs, and appendixes of supplemental information aid high school and college students doing term papers or introductory research projects. In short, the historical dictionaries are the perfect starting point for anyone looking to research in these fields.

HISTORICAL DICTIONARIES OF ANCIENT CIVILIZATIONS AND HISTORICAL ERAS

Jon Woronoff, Series Editor

Pre-Colonial Africa, by Robert O. Collins, 2001.
Medieval Russia, by Lawrence N. Langer, 2001.
Napoleonic Era, by George F. Nafziger, 2001.
Mongol World Empire, by Paul D. Buell, 2003.
Ancient and Medieval Nubia, by Richard A. Lobban Jr., 2003.
The Vikings, by Katherine Holman, 2003.
The Renaissance, by Charles G. Nauert, 2004.
Ancient Israel, by Niels Peter Lemche, 2004.
The Hittites, by Charles Burney, 2004.
Early North America, by Cameron B. Wesson, 2005.
The Enlightenment, by Harvey Chisick, 2005.
Cultural Revolution, by Guo Jian, Yongyi Song, and Yuan Zhou, 2006.
Ancient Southeast Asia, by John N. Miksic, 2007.
Medieval India, by Iqtidar Alam Khan, 2008.
Ancient South America, by Martin Giesso, 2008.
Ancient Egypt, Second Edition, by Morris L. Bierbrier, 2008.
India, by Kumkum Roy, 2009.
The Etruscans, by Simon K. F. Stoddart, 2009.
Modern China (1800–1949), by James Z. Gao, 2009.
Mesopotamia, Second Edition, by Gwendolyn Leick, 2010.
Byzantium, Second Edition, by John H. Rosser, 2012.
Ottoman Empire, Second Edition, by Selcuk Aksin Somel, 2012.
Mesoamerica, by Walter R. T. Witschey and Clifford T. Brown, 2012.
Japan to 1945, by Kenneth Henshall, 2013.
British Empire, by Kenneth J. Panton, 2015.
Medieval China, Second Edition, by Victor Cunrui Xiong, 2017.

Historical Dictionary of Medieval China

SECOND EDITION

Victor Cunrui Xiong

ROWMAN & LITTLEFIELD
Lanham • Boulder • New York • London

Published by Rowman & Littlefield
A wholly owned subsidiary of The Rowman & Littlefield Publishing Group, Inc.
4501 Forbes Boulevard, Suite 200, Lanham, Maryland 20706
www.rowman.com

Unit A, Whitacre Mews, 26-34 Stannary Street, London SE11 4AB

Copyright © 2017 by Victor Cunrui Xiong

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means, including information storage and retrieval systems, without written permission from the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote passages in a review.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Information Available

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Names: Xiong, Victor Cunrui, author.
Title: Historical dictionary of medieval China / Victor Cunrui Xiong.
Description: Second edition. | Lanham, MD : Rowman & Littlefield, [2016] | Series: Historical dictionaries of ancient civilizations and historical eras | Includes bibliographical references and index.
Identifiers: LCCN 2016033421 (print) | LCCN 2016033694 (ebook) | ISBN 9781442276154 (hardcover : alk. paper) | ISBN 9781442276161 (electronic)
Subjects: LCSH: China—History—220–589—Dictionaries. | China—History—Sui dynasty, 581–618—Dictionaries. | China—History—Tang dynasty, 618–907—Dictionaries.

Classification: LCC DS748.17 .X58 2016 (print) | LCC DS748.17 (ebook) | DDC 951/.0103—dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2016033421

The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of American National Standard for Information Sciences —Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials, ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992.

Printed in the United States of America

Contents

Editor's Foreword (Jon Woronoff)
Preface
Pronunciation Guide for Difficult Chinese Characters
Conventions, Symbols, and Oft-used Chinese Terms
Abbreviations
Map 1. Three Kingdoms, AD 262
Map 2. Western Jin, AD 281
Map 3. Later Qin, Western Qin, Northern Wei, and others, AD 409
Map 4. Liu-Song and Northern Wei, AD 449
Map 5. Qi and Northern Wei, AD 497
Map 6. Liang, Eastern Wei, and Western Wei, AD 546
Map 7. Chen, Northern Qi, and Northern Zhou, AD 572
Map 8. Sui Dynasty, AD 612
Map 9. Tang Dynasty (1), AD 741
Map 10. Tang Dynasty (2), AD 820
Map 11. Five Dynasties, mid-10th century AD
Index to Maps 1–11
Dynastic Periods: Han to Northern Song
Chronology
Introduction
THE DICTIONARY
Appendix: Reign Periods
Bibliography
About the Author

Editor's Foreword

History everywhere, but most particularly in China, is not just about the past but also the present. It is impossible to view the terribly long period of disunity and strife during the medieval era without imagining how this affected other, later periods of disunity and strife, and also the thinking of the present regime, and even much of the population, for whom unity has a special meaning. Starting in the late second century and ending late in the 10th century, the Middle Kingdom was often a battlefield for rival rulers. National unity was only achieved briefly under the Western Jin before the rise of the Sui and Tang empires. In the mid-eighth century, the Tang collapsed and subsequently sank into the chaotic period of the Five Dynasties. Yet, despite all this, this period of eight centuries was crucial in shaping Chinese society, culture, and religion and left a deep imprint that could not even be fully erased by over half a century of communism. In this way as well the past has left its mark on the present.

Events in medieval China were tumultuous at the time, with numerous leaders—hereditary or self-anointed—springing up in various parts of the country, emanating from both Han and non-Han peoples, and creating empires, kingdoms and lesser domains which expanded and then contracted, sometimes holding on, other times just collapsing to be replaced by other leaders and other polities. This means that it is also extremely confusing for present observers, who would have incredible difficulty in following the events and identifying the leaders and peoples. So the need for the *Historical Dictionary of Medieval China* is fairly obvious, and it certainly does help sort things out. First, the events are traced in a chronology and then the introduction provides a more logical overall view. But it is the dictionary section which is most important—with more than 4,700 entries, including cross-references, on the leaders and dynasties,

kingdoms and other units, major cities and battles, and also key features of the economic, social, cultural, and religious background. And the maps help one to follow the shifting frontiers. This book can obviously be no more than a starting point, albeit a very useful one, and further information can be sought through the bibliography.

This is now the second edition of the *Historical Dictionary of Medieval China* and it is even bigger and better than the first. Not only have new sections been added along with 1,500 new entries, but the chronology and bibliography have also been expanded. Like the first it was written by Victor Cunrui Xiong. Dr. Xiong is a specialist in medieval China and has been a professor of history at Western Michigan University since 1989. He has published three books on the subject at hand—*Sui-Tang Chang'an: A Study in the Urban History of Medieval China* (2000); *Emperor Yang of the Sui Dynasty: His Life, Times, and Legacy* (2006); and *Capital Cities and Urban Form in Pre-modern China: Luoyang, 1038 BCE to 938 CE* (2016)—and numerous professional articles in leading journals and book chapters on pre-modern Chinese history. He was also the editor of the learned journals *Early Medieval China* and *Chinese Historians*. All this has made him a leading authority on the period, and there is no doubt that this new edition will be received even more enthusiastically by an expanding readership.

Jon Woronoff
Series Editor

Preface

It is a great pleasure to undertake a revision of the *Historical Dictionary of Medieval China* at the suggestion of series editor Jon Woronoff. Both the first hardback edition and its paperback version, entitled *A to Z of Medieval China*, have sold well. However, with the passage of time, it has become necessary for a revised, enlarged edition. There are a variety of reasons for this new edition. Here are some of them.

First, this revised edition is much longer, adding more than 1,500 new entries to the existing approximately 5,000 entries.

Second, the revised edition corrects a number of errors.

Third, in the first edition, the coverage of local administration is essentially limited to major urban centers, prefectural- and commandery-level governments, and a small number of key county governments. In the revised edition, the range of local governments covered is significantly expanded to include more low-level prefectures and commanderies and a large number of counties.

Fourth, the first edition only provides entries on historical figures of great political, economic, religious, or cultural significance. In the revised edition, the number of entries on historical figures is enlarged to include those on personages whose impact on various aspects of history was more limited.

Fifth, the first edition includes few thematic entries, most of which are relatively short. The revised edition not only expands on existing thematic entries, but also adds a number of new ones with substantial content, including those on nobility, art, architecture, archaeology, economy, agriculture, money, population, cities, literature, historiography, military, religion, Persia, India, Japan, Korea, Arabs, and Byzantium, among others.

Sixth, the first edition in principle groups homonymic place-names under the same heading. That may make it difficult for a non-Chinese

reader to use. The revised edition in most cases breaks up the combined entries into separate ones.

Seventh, in order to facilitate the rapid and efficient location of information and to make this book as useful a reference tool as possible, extensive cross-references have been provided in the revised edition. Within individual entries, terms that have their own entries are in boldface type the first time they appear. (Related terms which do not appear in the text are indicated in the "See also." "See" refers to other entries which deal with this topic.)

Eighth, the first edition gives scant attention to archaeology. The revised edition incorporates much recent archaeological information, for example, the sites of the Hanjia Granary in Luoyang and the Famensi (monastery) near Xi'an, and the tombs of Cao Cao, Cao Zhi, Sui Yangdi, Xu Xianxu, and Yu Hong, among others.

Ninth, in the revised edition, the chronology is expanded to include more information on cultural figures.

Tenth, the bibliography is updated to include more recent secondary studies and comments on a limited number of titles.

Eleventh, a new "Pronunciation Guide for Difficult Chinese Characters" is added. It provides immediate access to dictionary entries that contain rarely used Chinese characters or common Chinese characters that have a variant pronunciation, for example, *moqi* 万俟, *fou* 不, *shushi* 朱提, and others.

Twelfth, since the publication of the first edition, I have published two books: a historical novel entitled *Heavenly Khan* and a monograph entitled *Capital Cities and Urban Form in Pre-modern China: Luoyang, 1038 BCE to 938 CE*. The former is the story of a most celebrated historical figure of the medieval period, and the latter deals with the capital cities in Luoyang in ancient and medieval times. Both experiences have expanded my scope of knowledge of medieval China and are conducive to the revision of the *Dictionary*.

Last, I would like to express a special thank-you to the History Department and the Timothy Light Center for Chinese Studies at Western Michigan University. The supportive academic environment they foster has made the undertaking much more pleasant.

Pronunciation Guide for Difficult Chinese Characters

万俟 *moqi*
不 *fou*
朱提 *shushi*
汧 *qian*
汳 *bian*
邠 *bin*
厔 *zhi*
咄 *duo*
宕 *dang*
宛 *yuan*
怛 *da*
玢 *bin*
肱 *gong*
陂 *pi*
兗 *yan*
厙狄 *shedi*
昪 *bian*
柸 *bei*
玷 *dian*
珏 *jue*
胤 *yin*
苴 *ju*
苴咩 *xiemie*
苾 *bi*
茬 *chi*
郃 *he*
浩 *ge*
涡 *guo*

牂 *zang*
秣 *mo*
般若 *bore*
郏 *jia*
陟 *zhi*
崠 *guo*
淅 *xi*
畤 *zhi*
砦 *zhai*
郴 *chen*
嶸 *zong*
朝那 *zhuna*
湜 *shi*
番 *pan*
硤 *xia*
珒 *zhen*
稜 *leng*
裒 *pou*
陂 *bo*
墊江 *diejiang*
碭 *dang*
綝 *chen*
綦 *qi*
鄪 *fu*
鄠 *hu*
頓 *di*
儋 *dan*
墀 *chi*
嶢 *yao*
蔚 *yu*
賨 *cong*
鄱 *po*
閬 *lang*
澠 *mian*
澴 *huan*
澶 *chan*
磧 *qi*
綷 *zai*
蕃縣 *pixian*
鋹 *chang*
閿 *wen*
闍 *she*
龜茲 *qiuci*
嘓噠 *yeda*

灇 *jun*
鎈 *zhou*
磾 *di*
豳 *bin*
黜 *chu*
蹠 *zhi*
鎬 *hao*
顒 *yong*
鏐 *liu*
瓌 *gui*
鑌 *bo*
龑 *yan*
亹 *men*
欀 *rang*
酈 *zhi*
韃靼 *dada*
瓕 *huan*
 yao
爨 *cuan*

Conventions, Symbols, and Oft-used Chinese Terms

() **1** translation. **2** original transliteration. **3** reference to citation.
[ ] **1** alternate name. **2** explanatory notes. **3** dates (*see*).
_ (underlined). *See* place-names
Chunqiu 春秋 Spring and Autumn
dates **1** [ ]: "at any point of time in the period indicated," e.g., [618–626]. Cf. 618–626 (during the entire period). **2** –: (for place-names) a date before or after "–" means the time when a place-name was adopted or abandoned, e.g., **Yongzhou**: prefecture:Sui:589–ca. 607 (renamed Lingling jun).
-di 帝 emperor (imperial posthumous title). See *-zong* 宗.
ethnic ethnic origin
fu 府 **1** superior prefecture. **2** prefecture (under Bohai).
gong 公 duke
guan 觀 **1** Daoist monastery. **2** tower.
juan 卷 chapter(s)
jun 軍 garrison; army; defense command.
jun 郡 **1** region (pre-Eastern Jin). **2** commandery (post-Western Jin).
Later Liang (Xiao) Later Liang 後梁 (555–587) in the middle Yangzi valley.
Later Liang (Lü) Later Liang 後涼 (386–403): a

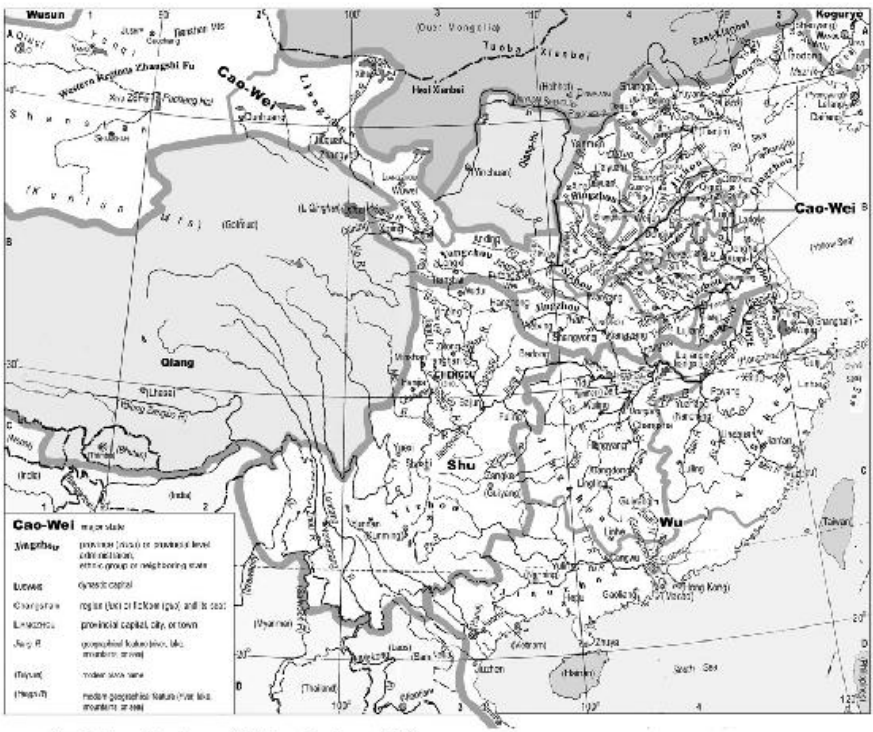
northwestern regime.
Later Liang (Zhu) Later Liang 後梁 (907–923): a Wudai power in the Central Plains.
Origin place of origin; native place; ancestral home area; choronym.
place-names **1** __ (underlined): modern name: Henan (modern); cf. Henan. **2** (ununderlined): premodern name: e.g., Yellow River; but Yangzi River.
post-Qin civil war period in 206 BC–202 BC.
shan 山 mountain(s); hill(s).
shui 水 river
si 寺 **1** Buddhist monastery. **2** Court (a central government agency).
Nanbeichao 南北朝 Southern and Northern Dynasties
wang 王 prince; king.
Wudai 五代 Five Dynasties
Wu-Zhou 武周 Zhou dynasty under Wu Zetian 武則天
xian 縣 county
Zhanguo 戰國 Warring States
zhen 鎮 **1** garrison. **2** defense command.
zhou 州 **1** province. **2** prefecture. **3** county (under Bohai).
zi 字 style; courtesy name.
-zong 宗 ancestor (imperial temple name). See *-di* 帝.

Abbreviations

BQS *Bei Qi shu*
BS *Beishi*
CS *Chenshu*
CSJC *Congshu jicheng chubian*
CSZJJ *Chu sanzang ji ji*
DSA The Department of State Affairs
DSFY *Dushi fangyu jiyao*
FSYL *Fashu yaolu*
FZTJ *Fozu tongji*
GHMJ *Guang hongming ji*
GSZ *Gaoseng zhuan*
HHS *Hou Han shu*
HS *Hanshu*
JS *Jinshu*
JTS *Jiu Tang shu*
JWDS *Jiu Wudai shi*
KDZ *Kuodi zhi*
LDMHJ *Lidai minghua ji*
LS *Liangshu*
LSZX *Lishi zhenxian tidao tongjian*
LYQLJ *Luoyang qielan ji*
NQS *Nan Qi shu*
NS *Nanshi*
QTS *Quan Tang shi*
QTW *Quan Tang wen*
SCMH *Songchao minghua ping*
SGSZ *Song gaoseng zhuan*
SGZ *Sanguo zhi*
SJZ *Shuijing zhu*
SKZM *Siku quanshu zongmu*

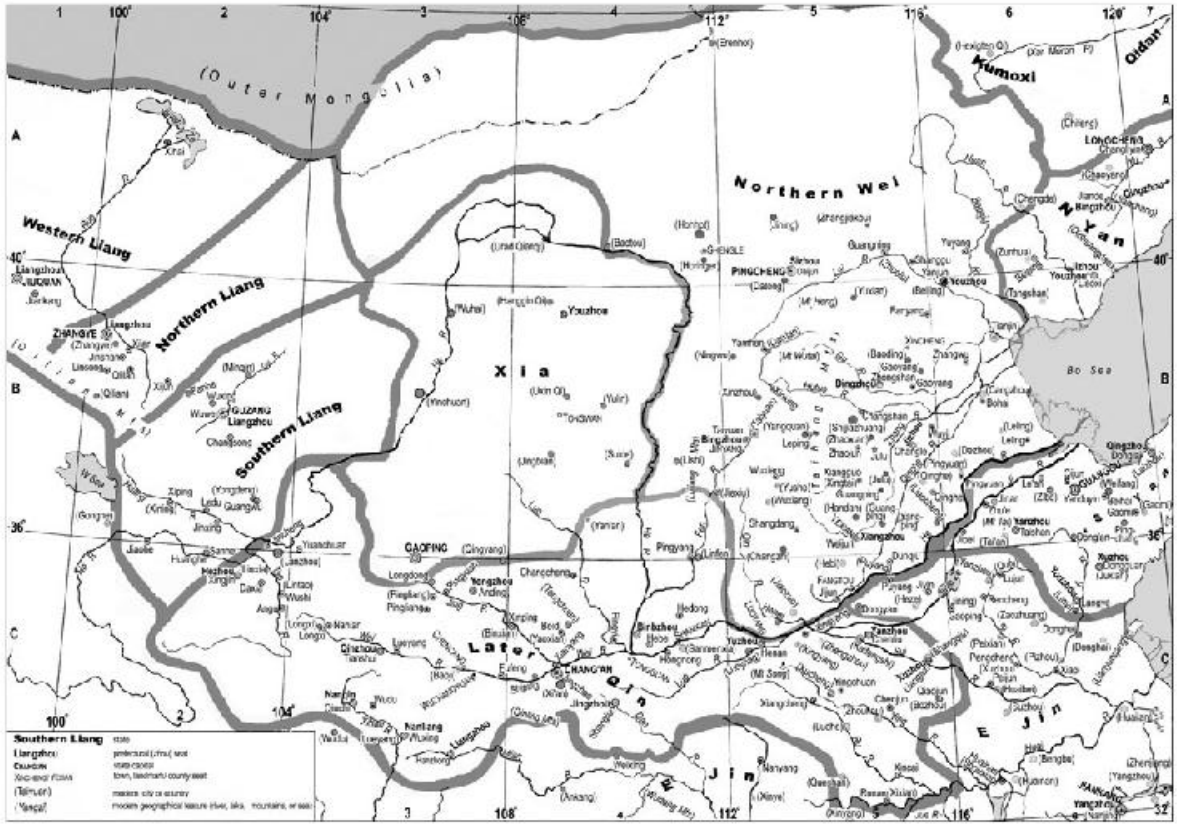
SoS *Songshi*
SS *Songshu*
SSJG *Shishi jigu lue*
ST *Shitong*
SuS *Suishu*
TCMHL *Tangchao minghua lu*
TCZZ *Tang caizi zhuan*
THJW *Tuhua jianwen zhi*
WS *Weishu*
WYBS *Wu Yue beishi*
WYG *Wenyuange Siku Quanshu*
XGSZ *Xu gaoseng zhuan*
XHHP *Xuanhe huapu*
XTS *Xin Tang shu*
XWDS *Xin Wudai shi*
YHJX *Yuanhe junxian tuzhi*
YJQQ *Yunji qiqian*
ZHSJ Zhonghua shuju
ZS *Zhoushu*
ZZTJ *Zizhi tongjian*

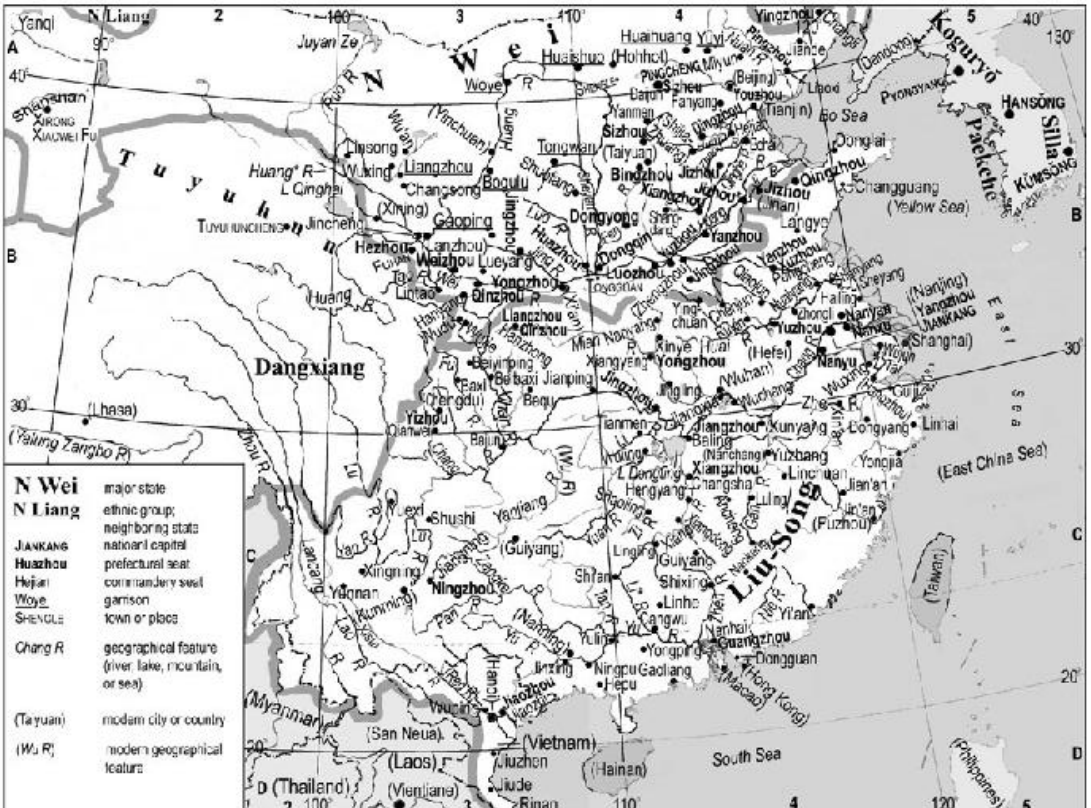
Maps



Map 1. Three Kingdoms, AD 262. Based on Tan v. 3:3–4.

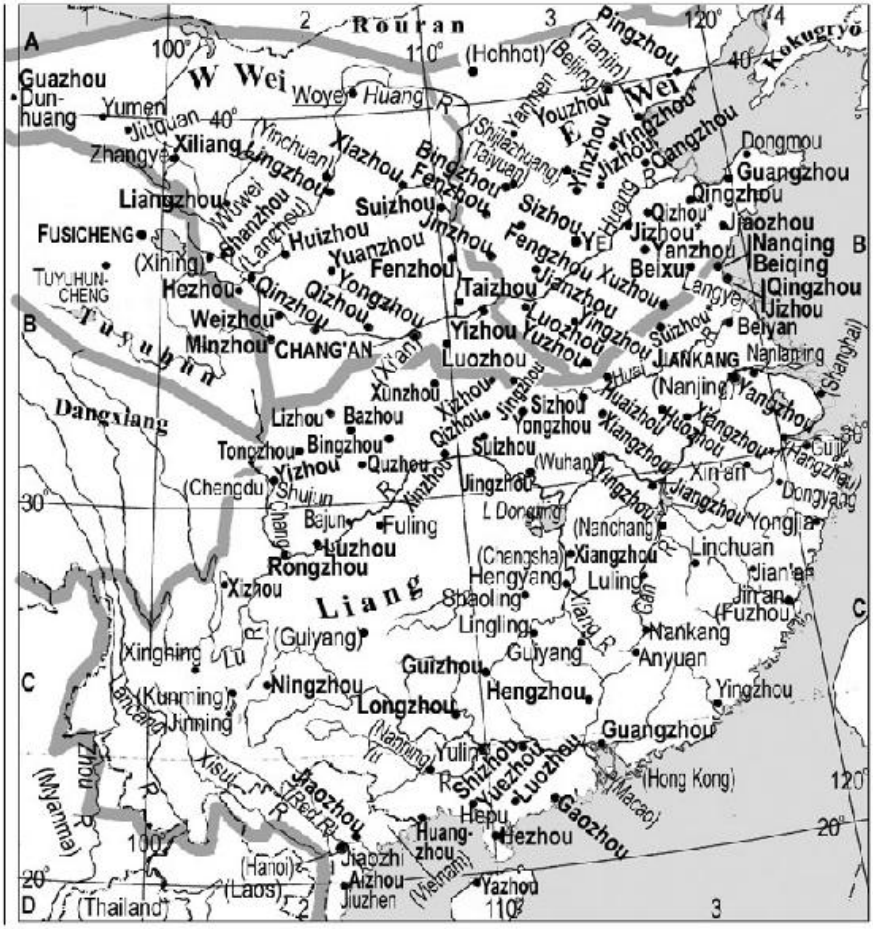
Map 2. Western Jin, AD 281. Based on Tan v, 3:33–34.


(Outer Mongolia)
Northern Wei
Western Liang
Northern Liang
Southern Liang
Xia
Later Qin
Yan
Bo Sea
Liangzhou
Yuzhou
Yuzhou
Yanzhou
Xuzhou
Qingzhou
Xiangzhou
Jinzhou
Yongzhou
Yizhou
Jizhou
Yuzhou
Yuzhou
Yuz



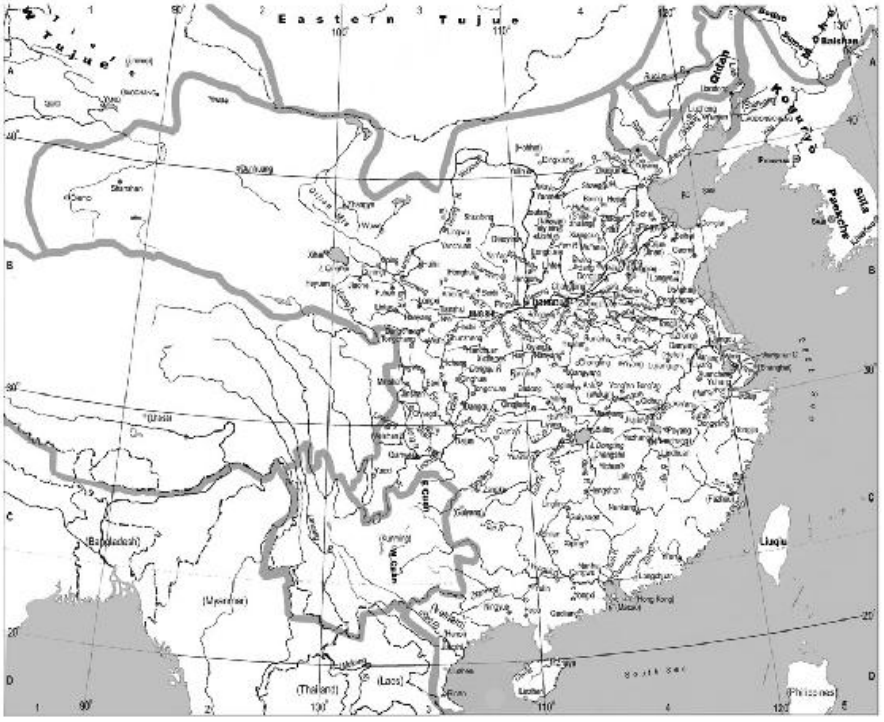
Map 4. Liu-Song and Northern Wei, AD 449. Based on Tan v. 4:17–18.

Map 5. Qi and Northern Wei, AD 497. Based on Tan v. 4:19–20.

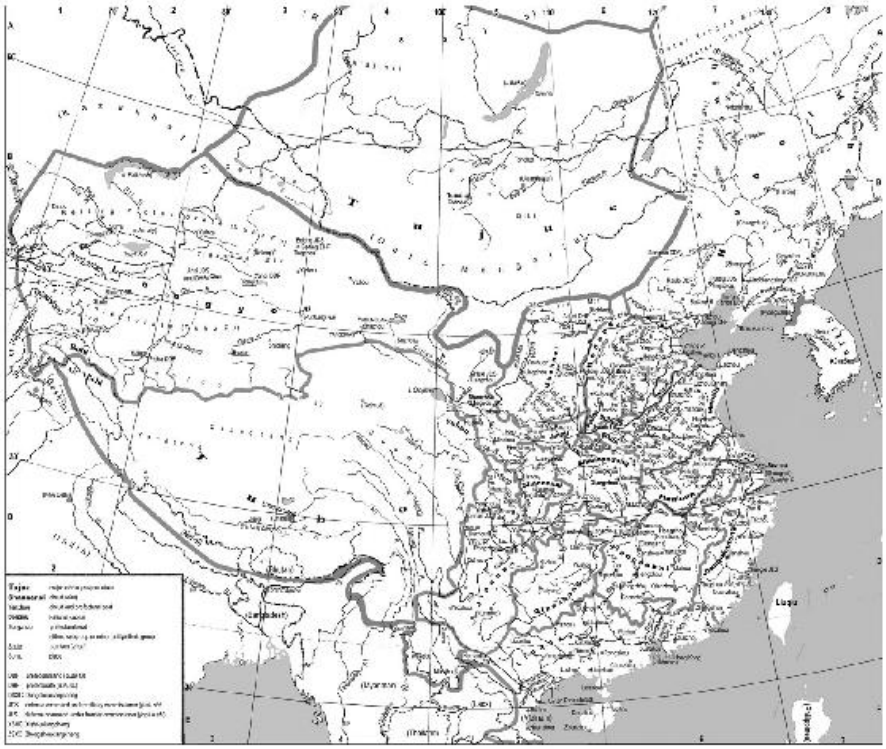


Map 6. Liang, Eastern Wei, and Western Wei, AD 546. Based on Tan v, 4:21–22.

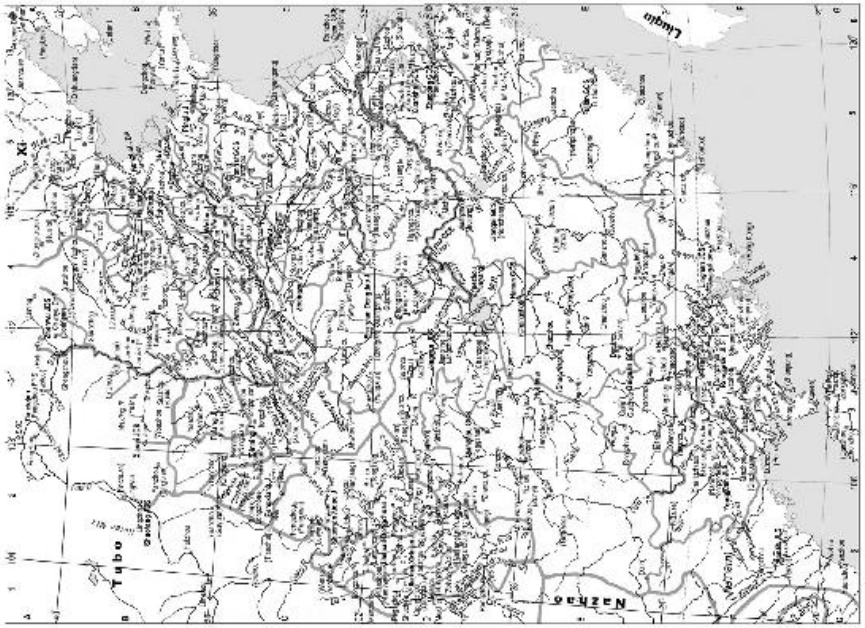
Tujue
N Zhou
N Qi
Koguryŏ
Tuyuhun
Dangxiang
L Liang
Chen
Puyu
Dunhuang
Guazhou
Jiuquan
Ganzhou
Zhangye
Yongfeng
Hongzhou
Shuozhou
Xiazhou
Beiyan
Dongyan
Anzhou
Anle
Yingzhou
Pingzhou
Youzhou
Cangzhou
Jizhou
Qingzhou
Jizhou
Nanqing
Donglai
Guangzhou
Changguang
Bo Sea
Fushicheng
L Qinghai
Xining
Haizhou
Hezhou
Taozhou
Qinzhou
Fengzhou
Yangzhou
Wuzhou
Liangzhou
Shizhou
Longzhou
Bazhou
Tongzhou
Yizhou
Shujun
Zizhou
Qingzhou
Chuzhou
Luzhou
Rongzhou
Gongzhou
Huazhou
Yizhou
Luozhou
Fengzhou
Nanzhou
Jingzhou
Wuzhou
Xiangzhou
Changsha
Hengyang
Xiangdong
Yongyang
Luyang
Shixing
Dongheng
Xihang
Guangzhou
Nanhai
Hong Kong
(Macao)
Xinzhou
Yuezhou
Gaozhou
Nanning
Guizhou
Linhe
Jingzhou
Nanling
Jiuzhen
Anzhou
Yazhou
(Hainan)
Zhuya
(Myanmar)
(Laos)
(Vietnam)
(Thailand)
Yingzhou
Anyuan
Nan'an
Fuzhou
Fengzhou
Nankang
Jian'an
Linchuan
Yuzhang
Yongjia
Dongyang
Jiangzhou
Wuxing
(Hangzhou)
Yangzhou
Huaizhou
Sheyang
Donghai
Yanzhou
Jizhou
Qizhou
Yuzhou
Huazhou
Yizhou
Yingzhou
Fengzhou
Yuzhou
Yuanzhou
Yanzhou
Shizhou
Yuezhou
Lingzhou
Wuyuan
Shanzhou
Haizhou
Yuanzhou
Jingzhou
Tongzhou
Yuzhou
Weizhou
Qizhou
Yongzhou
Yanzhou
Fengzhou
Yuzhou
Luozhou
Shazhou
Fengzhou
Yuzhou
Yingzhou
Yingzhou
Guangzhou
Hengzhou
Huozhou
Yingzhou
Jiangzhou
Yingzhou
Yuzhou
Yuzhou
Yu



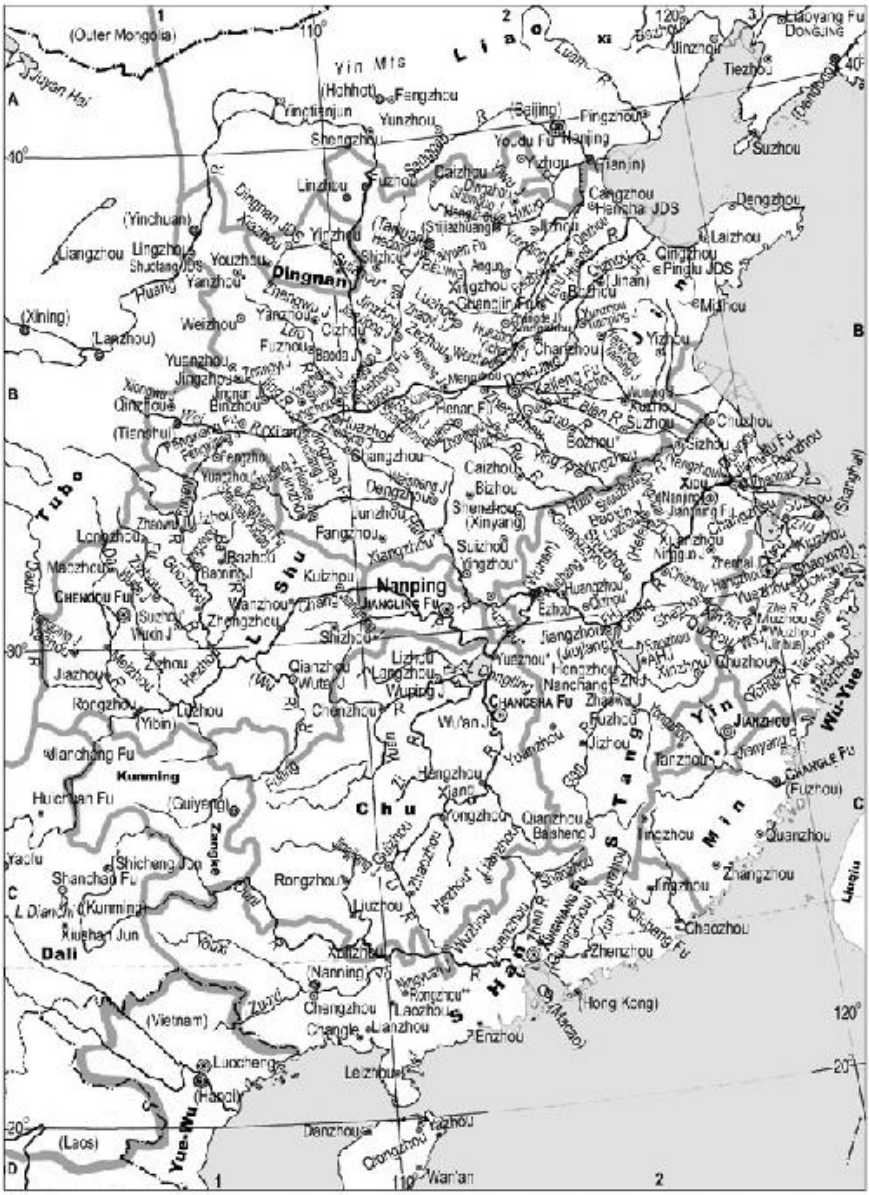
Map 8. Sui Dynasty, AD 612. Based on Tan v. 5:3–4.



Map 9. Tang Dynasty (I), AD 741. Based on Tan v. 3:34–35.



Map 10. Tang Dynasty (I), AD 820. Based on Tan v. 3:38–39.



Map 11. Five Dynasties, mid-10th century AD.
Based on Tan v. 5:82–83, 86, 89, 90, 91, 93.

Index to Maps 1–11

A
AHJ = Anhua Jiedu Shi 安化節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C2E
Aizhou 愛州 (pref. seat) 6:D2, 7:D2, 9:E5, 10:G2
Anbei DHF 安北都護府 (protectorate seat) 9:B5
Ancheng *jun* 安城郡 (com. seat) 4:C4
Ancheng *jun* 安成郡 (region seat) 2:C4
Anding *jun* 安定郡 region seat: 1:B3; com. seat: 3:C3, 8:B3E, 2:B3
Andong DHF 安東都護府 (*duhu fu* seat) 9:C6NE, 10:A6
Andong Protectorate 安東都護府 9:B7
Angu *jun* 安固郡 (com. seat) 3:C2
Anguo J 安國節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2NE
Anle *jun* 安樂郡 (com. seat) 7:A3, 7:C3, 8:A4
Anle River 安樂溪 10:D2/E2
Anlu *jun* 安陸郡 (com. seat) 8:B4SW
Annan DHF 安南都護府 (*duhu fu* seat) 9:D5
Annan Protectorate (*duhu fu*) 安南都護府 9:D5
Annan JLS 安南經略使 (*jinglue shi* seat) 10:F2
Anping *guo* 安平國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4NE
Anping *jun* 安平郡 (region seat) 1:B4NE
Anxi DHF 安西都護府 (*duhu fu* seat) 9:B3
Anxi JDS 安西節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 9:B3
Anxi Protectorate 安西都護府 9:C2–3
Anyuan *jun* 安遠郡 (com. seat) 6:C3, 7:C3
Anzhou 安州 (pref. seat) 5:A3, 7:A3, 7:C2, 9:C6SW, 10:D4

B
Ba River 巴水 11:B1
Badong *jun* 巴東郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 8:B3/4
Bahanna 拔汗那 93:B2
Bai River 白水 1B:3

Bailang River 白狼水 8:A5, 9:B6
Baishan 白山部 8:A5
Baishan 白山 (mountains) 1:A4
Baisheng J 百勝節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C2W
Baishui *jun* 白水郡 (com. seat) 5:B2
Baizhou 白州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Bajun 巴郡 region seat: 1:C3, 2:C3; com. seat: 5:C2, 6:C2, 8:C3
Baling *jun* 巴陵郡 (com. seat) 4:C4, 8:C4
Baoda J 保大節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Baoning J 保寧節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Baoqiu River 鮑丘水 3:A6
Baoxin J 保信節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2SE
Baoyi J 保義節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2SW
Baqu *jun* 巴渠郡 (com. seat) 4:B3
Baxi *jun* 巴西郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 4:B3, 8:B3W
Bazhou 巴州 (pref. seat) 6:B2, 7:B2S, 7:C3, 9:C5S, 10:C2/D2, 11:B1
Bazhou 霸州 (pref. seat) 11:A3
Beibaxi *jun* 北巴西郡 (com. seat) 4:B3
Beidi *jun* 北地郡 (com. seat) 3:C4, 8:B3E
Beidu 北都 (cap.) 9:C6NW
Beihai *guo* 北海國 (fiefdom seat) 1:B4NE
Beihai *jun* 北海郡 region seat: 2:B4NE; com. seat: 3:B6, 8:B4NE
Beiping *jun* 北平郡 region seat: 2:A4; com. seat: 3:A6, 8:A4/B4
Beiqing *zhou* 北青州 (pref. seat) 6:B3
Beishacheng 卑沙城 9:C7
Beiting JDS 北庭節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 9:B3
Beiting Protectorate 北庭都護府 9:B2–3
Beixu *zhou* 北徐州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 7:B3NE
Beiyan *zhou* 北燕州 (pref. seat) 7:A3
Beiyan *zhou* 北兗州 (pref. seat) 6:B3
Beiyinping *jun* 北陰平郡 (com. seat) 4:B3
Beizhou 貝州 (pref. seat) 10:B4/5, 11:B2NE
Bian River 汴水 8:B4SE, 11:B2SE
Bianshui 汴水 *Canal* 9:C6SE, 10:C5
Bianzhou 辯州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Bianzhou 汴州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NE, 10:C4
Bingzhou 并州 province:1:B4NW, 2:B4NW; provincial seat: 2:B4NW; pref. seat: 3:A6, 3:B5, 3:C4, 4:B4N, 5:B3, 6:B, 6:B2, 7:B3NW
Binning J 邠寧節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C2/3
Binzhou 賓州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Binzhou 邠州 (pref. seat) 9:C5N, 10:C2/3, 11:B1
Bizhou 泌州 (pref. seat) 11:B2SW
Bizhou 壁州 (pref. seat) 10:C2/D2
Bo Sea 勃海 1:B4/5, 2:B4/5

Bo Sea 渤海 4:B5, 7:B4, 8:B5
Boduo 伯哆 8:A5
Bogulü *zhen* 薄骨律鎮 (garrison) 4:B3
Bohai DDF 渤海都督府 (*dudu fu* seat) 9:B7
Bohai *jun* 勃海郡 region seat: 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE; com. seat: 3:B6
Bohai *jun* 渤海郡 (com. seat) 4:B4N, 8:B4NE
Boling *jun* 博陵郡 (com. seat) 2:B4NE, 7:B3NE, 8:B4NE
Bolizhou 勃利州 (pref. seat) 9:B8
Bolü 勃律. *See* Lesser Bolü, Greater Bolü
Boxian *zhen* 播仙鎮 (garrison) 9:C3
Bozhou 播州 (pref. seat) 9:D5, 10:E2
Bozhou 博州 (pref. seat) 10:B4/5, 11:B2NE
Bozhou 亳州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SE, 10:C4
Bozhou* 亳州 (pref. seat) 11:B2SE

C

Cai River 蔡水 9:C6SE
Caizhou 蔡州 (pref. seat) 10:C4, 11:B2SW
Cangwu *jun* 蒼梧郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 8:C4
Cangzhou 滄州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 7:B3NE, 9:C6NE, 10:B5, 11:B2NE
Cao Canal 漕渠 9:C6SE, 10:C5
Cao-Wei 曹魏 1:B5
Caozhou 曹州 (pref. seat) 10:C4
Chang River 長江 4:C3, 5:B2–3, 6:C2, 7:B2/C2, 7:B3SW, 8:B3/C3, 8:B4/C4, 8:C4, 9:C6/D6, 10:D3, 11:B1, 11:B2/3
Chang'an 長安 (cap.) 3:C4, 6:B2, 7:B2N
Changcheng *jun* 長城郡 (com. seat) 3:C4
Changguang *jun* 長廣郡 (com. seat) 7:B4
Changle Fu 長樂府 (cap.) 11:C2E
Changle JLS 長樂經略使 (*jinglue shi* seat) 9:D6
Changle *jun* 長樂郡 (com. seat) 3:B5
Changle *zhou* 常樂州 (pref. seat) 11:C1
Changli *jun* 昌黎郡 region seat: 1:A5, 2:A5; com. seat: 4:A5, 7:B3NE
Changliyin 昌黎尹 3:A7
Changping *jun* 長平郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NW
Changsha Fu 長沙府 (cap.) 11:C2W
Changsha *jun* 長沙郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 7:C3, 8:C4
Changshan *jun* 常山國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4NE
Changshan *jun* 常山郡 (com. seat) 3:B5
Changsong *jun* 昌松郡 (com. seat) 3:B2, 4:B3
Changzhou 常州 (pref. seat) 10:D5/6, 11:B2/3
Chanyu DHF 單于都護府 (duhu fu seat) 9:B6, 10:A3
Chanzhou 澶州 (pref. seat) 10:C4, 11:B2NE

Chaozhou 潮州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:F5, 11:C2E
Chen 陳 7:C3
Chencang 陳倉 3:C3
Chengde J 成德節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:B4
Chengdu Fu 成都府 (sup. pref. seat) 10:D1/2, 11:B1
Chengdu 成都 (cap.) 1B:3
Chengzhou 澄州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Chengzhou 成州 (pref. seat) 7:C3
Chengzhou 誠州 (pref. seat) 11:C1
Chenjun 陳郡 region seat: 1:B4SE; com. seat: 3:C5, 4:B4
Chenliu *jun* 陳留郡 (com. seat) 3:C5
Chenliu *jun* 陳留國 (fiefdom seat) 1:B4SW
Chenzhou 辰州 (pref. seat) 10:D3, 11:C2W
Chenzhou* 辰州 (pref. seat) 9:D5/6
Chenzhou 陳州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SE, 10:C4
Chenzhou 郴州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:E4
Chi River 赤河 9:B3
Chizhou 池州 (pref. seat) 10:D5, 11:B2SE
Chongling *jun* 舂陵郡 (com. seat) 8:B4SW
Chu 楚 11:C2W
Chunzhou 春州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:F3/4
Chuzhou 楚州 (pref. seat) 7:C2, 9:C6SE, 10:C5, 11:B2SE
Chuzhou 處州 (pref. seat) 10:D5/6, 11:C2E
Chuzhou* 滁州 (pref. seat) 10:C5
Cizhou 慈州 (pref. seat) 10:B3, 11:B2NW
Cizhou 磁州 (pref. seat) 10:B4

D

Da River 大江 9:C–D5S, 10:D1/2, 11:B1
Dabie Mts 大別山 10:D4
Dadu River 大渡河 11:B1
Dadu River 大渡水 9:D5
Daifang *jun* 代方郡 (region seat) 1:B5
Daifang *jun* 帶方郡 (region seat) 2:B5
Daijun 代郡 region seat: 1:A4/B4; com. seat: 3:A5, 4:A4
Daizhou 代州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NW, 10:B4, 11:B2NW
Dali 大理 11:C1
Daliao River 大遼水 1:A5, 2:A5
Dan River 丹水 3:C4, 9:C6SW, 10:C3
Dan'er *jun* 儋耳郡 (com. seat) 8:D3
Dangchang *jun* 宕昌郡 (com. seat) 8:B3W
Dangqu *jun* 宕渠郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Dangqu River 宕渠水 1B:3, 2:B3, 8:B3E
Dangxiang 黨項 4:B2, 5:B1, 6:B1, 7:B1

Dangzhou 宕州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S
Dangzhou 黨州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Danyang *jun* 丹陽郡 region seat: 1:B4SE, 2:B4SE; com. seat: 8:B4SE
Danzhou 丹州 (pref. seat) 7:B2/3, 10:B3/C3
Danzhou 儋州 (pref. seat) 9:E5, 10:G3
Daozhou 道州 (pref. seat) 10:E3
Daxia *jun* 大夏郡 (com. seat) 3:C2
Daze 大澤 (lake) 9:B4
DDF = *dudu fu* 都督府 (area command)
Dengzhou 登州 (pref. seat) 9:C7, 10:B6, 11:B3
Dengzhou 鄧州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SW, 10:C4, 11:B2SW
Dezhou 德州 (pref. seat) 10:B5, 11:B2NE
DHF = *duhu fu* 都護府 (protectorate)
Diaoyin *jun* 雕陰郡 (com. seat) 8:B3/4
Dingnan JDS 定難節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Dingnan 定難 11:B1
Dingwu J 定武節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Dingxiang *jun* 定襄郡 (com. seat) 8:A4
Dingxiang 定襄 1:A4
Dingzhou 定州 (pref. seat) 4:B4N, 5:B3, 7:B3NE, 10:B4, 11:B2NE
Dizhou 棣州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NE, 10:B5
Dong'an *jun* 東安郡 (com. seat) 3:B6
Dongchu *zhou* 東楚州 (pref. seat) 7:B3SE
Dongdu Jiru FYS 東都畿汝防禦使 (*fangyu shi* seat) 10:C3/4
Dongdu 東都 (cap.) 8:B4SW, 9:C6NW, 11:B2SE
Dongfu 東府 11:B3/C3
Dongguan *jun* 東官郡 (com. seat) 4:C4, 5:C3
Dongguan *jun* 東莞郡 (com. seat) 3:C6
Donghai *guo* 東海國 (fiefdom seat) 1:B4SE
Donghai *jun* 東海郡 (com. seat) 3:C6, 7:B3NE, 8:B4NE
Dongheng *zhou* 東衡州 (pref. seat) 7:C3
Dongjing *zhou* 東荊州 (pref. seat) 5:B3
Dongjing 東京 (cap.) 11:A3, 11:B2NE
Dongjun 東郡 region seat: 1:B4NE; com. seat: 8:B4NW
Donglai *jun* 東萊郡 region seat: 1:B5, 2:B4/5; com. seat: 3:B6, 4:B4/5, 7:B3/4, 8:B3/4
Dongmou *jun* 東牟郡 (com. seat) 6:B4
Dongping *jun* 東平郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NE
Dongqin *zhou* 東秦州 (pref. seat) 4:B4S, 5:B2
Dongxu *zhou* 東徐州 (pref. seat) 7:B3SE
Dongyan *jun* 東燕郡 (com. seat) 3:C5
Dongyan *zhou* 東燕州 (pref. seat) 7:A3
Dongyang *jun* 東陽郡 region seat: 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 6:C3/4, 7:C3, 8:C4

Dongyang *zhou* 東揚州 (pref. seat) 7:B4/C4
Dongyong *zhou* 東雍州 (pref. seat) 4:B4N
Douzhou 竇州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
DSXC = Dongshouxiangcheng 東受降城 9:B6, 10:A3
Du River 堵水 9:C5/6
Duanzhou 端州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:F4, 11:C2W
Duji *dao* 都畿道 (circuit) 9:C6SW
Dule River 獨樂水 9:B5
Dunhuang *jun* 敦煌郡 region seat: 1:A2, 2:A2; com. seat: 6:A1, 7:A1, 8:A2
Dunhuang *zhen* 敦煌鎮 (garrison) 5:A1
Duni River 都尼江 9:D5, 10:E2, 11:C1
Dunqiu *jun* 頓丘郡 (com. seat) 3:C5
Duomi 多彌 9:C4

E
E Cuan 東爨 8:C3
E Wei 東魏 6:B3
East Sea 東海 1:B5/C5, 2:B5/C5, 8:B5
East Xianbei 東部鮮卑 2:A4
Eastern Jin 東晉 3:C4–5
Eastern Tujue 東突厥 8:A2–3
Enzhou 恩州 (pref. seat) 10:F4, 11:C2W
Eyue GCS 鄂岳觀察使 (*guancha shi* seat) 10:D4
Ezhou 鄂州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SW, 10:D4, 11:B2SW

F
Fangling *jun* 房陵郡 (com. seat) 8:B3/4
Fangtou 枋頭 3:C5
Fangzhou 坊州 (pref. seat) 10:C3/D3
Fangzhou 房州 (pref. seat) 11:B2SW
Fangzhou*房州 (pref. seat) 10:C3
Fanhe *jun* 番和郡 (com. seat) 3:B2
Fanyang *guo* 范陽國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4NE
Fanyang JDS 范陽節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 9:C6NE
Fanyang *jun* 范陽郡 (com. seat) 3:B5, 4:B4N
Feizhou 費州 (pref. seat) 10:E3
Fen River 汾水 1:B4NW, 3:B4, 4:B4N, 8:B4N, 9: 9:C6NW, 10:B3/4, 11:B2NW
Fengxiang Fu 鳳翔府 (sup. pref. seat) 10:C2, 11:B1
Fengxiang J 鳳翔節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C2, 11:B1
Fengzhou FYS 豐州防禦使 (pref. command seat) 10:A3
Fengzhou 封州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Fengzhou 奉州 (pref. seat) 7:C2
Fengzhou 峰州 (pref. seat) 9:D5, 10:F2

Fengzhou 鳳州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S, 9:C5S, 10:C2, 11:B1
Fengzhou 豐州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 7:B3SE, 7:C3, 9:B5, 11:A2
Fenzhou 汾州 (pref. seat) 5:B3, 6:B2/3, 6:B3, 10:B3/4
FHJ = Fenghua Jiedu Shi 奉化節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C2E
Fu River 涪水 1B:3, 2:B3, 4:B3, 8:B3W, 11:B1
Fufang JDS 鄜坊節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:B3/C3
Fufeng *jun* 扶風郡 region seat: 1:B3; com. seat: 3:C3
Fuhan *jun* 枹罕郡 (com. seat) 8:B3W
Fuhan 枹罕 4:B3
Fujian GCS 福建觀察使 (*guancha shi* seat)
Fujiang River 涪江水 9:C5S, 10:D2
Fuling *jun* 涪陵郡 region seat: 1:C3, 2:C3; com. seat: 5:C2, 6:C2, 7:C2, 8:B3/C3
Fuling River 涪陵江 9:D5, 10:E2, 11:C1
Fuming *zhen* 撫冥鎮 (garrison) 5:A3
Fusicheng 伏俟城 (cap.) 6:B1, 7:B1
Fuzhou 富州 (pref. seat) 10:E3
Fuzhou 府州 (pref. seat) 11:B2NW
Fuzhou 扶州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S
Fuzhou 撫州 (pref. seat) 10:D5/E5, 11:C2E
Fuzhou 復州 (pref. seat) 10:D4
Fuzhou* 復州 (pref. seat) 11:B2SW
Fuzhou 福州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:E5
Fuzhou 涪州 (pref. seat) 9:D5, 10:D2
Fuzhou 鄜州 (pref. seat) 9:C5N, 10:B3/C3, 11:B1

G

Gan River 贛水 1:C4, 2:C4, 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4, 9:D6, 10:E4, 11:C2E
Gangling *jun* 廣陵郡 (region seat) 2:B4SE
Ganzhou 甘州 (pref. seat) 7:B2N, 9:C5N
Gaochang 高昌 1:A1, 2:A1, 8:A1
Gaoliang *jun* 高涼郡 (com. seat) 1:C4, 4:C4, 8:C4
Gaomi *jun* 高密郡 (com. seat) 3:B6, 8:B4NE
Gaoping *jun* 高平郡 (com. seat) 3:C6
Gaoping *zhen* 高平鎮 (garrison) 4:B3
Gaoping 高平 (cap.) 3:B3
Gaoyang *jun* 高陽郡 (com. seat) 3:B5
Gaozhou 高州 (pref. seat) 6:C3, 7:C3, 10:F3
Geluolu 葛邏祿 9:B3
Geshimi 箇失密 9:C2
Gewuzhou DDF 哥勿州都督府 (*dudu fu* seat) 9:B7
Gongzhou 恭州 (pref. seat) 7:C2
Gongzhou 龔州 (pref. seat) 10:F3

Gr (Greater) Bolü 大勃律 (state) 9:C2
Greater Shiweibu 大室韋部 9:A7
Gu River 穀水 3:B2
Gu River 沽水 10:B6
Gu River 泒水 3:B5
Guanggu 廣固 (cap.) 3:B6
Guanghan *jun* 廣漢郡 (region seat) 1:B3, 2:B3
Guangjin Fu 廣晉府 (sup. pref. seat) 11:B2NE
Guangling *jun* 廣陵郡 (region seat) 1:B4SE
Guangning *jun* 廣寧郡 (com. seat) 3:A5
Guangping *jun* 廣平郡 region seat: 1:B4NW, 2:B4NW; com. seat: 3:B5
Guangtong Canal 廣通渠 8:B3/4
Guangwu *jun* 廣武郡 (com. seat) 3:B2
Guangzhou 光州 (pref. seat) 5:B3/4, 6:B3/4, 7:B3/4, 7:B3SE, 9:C6SE, 10:C4, 11:B2SE
Guangzhou 廣州 province and provincial seat: 2:C4; pref. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 9:D6, 10:F4
Guanhe 官河 *Canal* 9:C7, 10:D6
Guannei *dao* 關內道 (circuit) 9:C5N
Guazhou 瓜州 (pref. seat) 6:A1, 7:A1
Guide J 歸德節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2SE
Guiguan GCS 桂管觀察使 (*guancha shi*) 10:E3
Guiji *jun* 會稽郡 region seat: 1:B5/C5, 2:C 5; com. seat: 4:C5, 5:B4/C4, 6:B4/C4, 7:B4/C4, 8:C5
Guilin *jun* 桂寧郡 (region seat) 2:C3
Guiyang *jun* 桂陽郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4: com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4
Guizhou 貴州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Guizhou 桂州 (pref. seat) 6:C2/3, 7:C2/3, 9:D5, 10:E3, 11:C2W
Guizhou 歸州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SW, 10:D3
Guizhou 媯州 (pref. seat) 10:A4
Guo River 涡水 2:B4SE, 8:B4SE, 9:C6SE, 10:C5, 11:B2SE
Guoneicheng 國內城 9:B7
Guozhou 果州 (pref. seat) 10:D2, 11:B1
Guozhou 虢州 (pref. seat) 10:C3
Guzang 姑臧 (cap.) 3:B2

H

Hailing *jun* 海陵郡 (com. seat) 4:B5
Haizhou 海州 (pref. seat) 7:B3SE, 9:C6SE, 10:C5
Han Conduit 邗溝 (canal) 8:B4SE
Han River 漢水 1:B4SW, 8:B3/4, 9:C5–6S, 10:C2, 10:C3, 10:D4, 11:B2SW
Hanchu 漢州 (pref. seat) 9:C7

Hanchuan *jun* 漢川郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Hangzhou 杭州 (pref. seat) 9:C7, 10:D5/6, 11:B2/3
Hanjia *jun* 漢嘉郡 (region seat) 1:B3, 2:B3
Hansŏng 漢城 (cap.) 4:B5
Hanyang *jun* 漢陽郡 (com. seat) 4:B3, 8:B3W
Hanzhong *jun* 漢中郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 3:C3, 4:B3
Hanzhou 漢州 (pref. seat) 9:CS, 10:D2
Haozhou 濠州 (pref. seat) 10:C5
He River 河水 1:A3, 1:B4NE, 2:B3, 3:C2, B3, 3:B5–6
Hebei *dao* 河北道 (circuit) 9:B7
Hebei *jun* 河北郡 (com. seat) 3:C4
Hechi *jun* 河池郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Hedong *dao* 河東道 (circuit) 9:C6NW
Hedong J/JDS 河東節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 9:C6NW, 10:B3/4, 11:B2NW
Hedong *jun* 河東郡 region seat: 1:B4NW, 2:B4NW; com. seat: 3:C4, 8:B4NW
Heishui Dudu Fu 黑水都督府 (*dudu fu*) 9:A–B8
Heishui Fu 黑水府 9:B8
Heishuibu 黑水部 9:B8
Hejian *jun* 河間郡 (com. seat) 4:B4N, 8:B4NE
Helan Mountains/Mts 賀蘭山 9:C5N, 10:B2
Hemanbu 和蠻部 9:D5
Henan *dao* 河南道 (circuit) 9:C6NE
Henan Fu 河南府 cap. pref. seat: 10:C4; sup. pref. seat: 9:C6SW, 11:B2SW
Henan *jun* 河南郡 region seat: 2:B4SE; com. seat: 3:C5, 8:B4NW
Henanyin 河南尹 1:B4NW
Henei *jun* 河內郡 region seat: 1:B4NW; com. seat: 3:C5
Henghai JDS 橫海節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:B5, 11:B2NE
Hengyang *jun* 衡陽郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4
Hengzhou 恒州 (pref. seat) 5:A3, 7:A3, 9:C6NE, 11:B2NW
Hengzhou 衡州 (pref. seat) 6:C3, 7:B3SE, 9:D6, 10:E4, 11:C2W
Hengzhou 橫州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Hepantuo 喝盤陀 9:C2
Hepu Independent State 合浦屬國 2:C3
Hepu *jun* 合浦郡 region seat: 1:C3, 2:C3; com. seat: 4:C3, 6:C2, 8:C3
Hexi JDS 河西節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 9:C5N
Hexi Xianbei 河西鮮卑 1: A3
Heyang J 河陽節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2NW
Heyuan *jun* 河源郡 (com. seat) 8:B2
Hezhong Fu 河中府 (sup. pref. seat) 10:C3, 11:B2NW
Hezhong J 河中節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C3
Hezhou 河州 (pref. seat) 3:C2, 4:B3, 5:B2, 6:B2, 7:B2N, 9:C5N

Hezhou 合州 (pref. seat) 6:C2/3, 7:B3SE, 10:D2, 11:C1/B1
Hezhou* 合州 (pref. seat) 7:B2/C2, 9:C5/D5
Hezhou 和州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SE, 10:D5
Hezhou 賀州 (pref. seat) 10:E3
Hezhou* 賀州 (pref. seat) 11:C2W
Honghua *jun* 弘化郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Hongnong *jun* 弘農郡 region seat: 1:B4NW, 2:B4SW; com. seat: 3:C4, 8:B4SW
Hongzhou 洪州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:D4/5, 11:C2E
Huai River 淮水 1:B4SE, 2:B4SE, 3:C6, 4:B4S, 5:B3, 6:B3, 7:B3SE, 8:B4SE, 9:C6SE, 10:C5, 11:B2SE
Huai'an *jun* 淮安郡 (com. seat) 8:B4SW
Huaide J 懷德節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Huaihuang *zhen* 懷荒鎮 (garrison) 4:A4
Huainan *dao* 淮南道 9:C6SE
Huainan J 淮南節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C5
Huainan *jun* 淮南郡 region seat: 2:B4SE; com. seat: 3:C6
Huaishuo *zhen* 懷朔鎮 (garrison) 4:A4, 5:A3
Huaiyang *jun* 淮陽郡 (com. seat) 4:B4S, 8:B4SE
Huaizhou 懷州 (pref. seat) 10:C4
Huaizhou* 懷州 (pref. seat) 7:B3NW
Huaizhou 淮州 6:B3, 7:B3SE, 7:B3SW
Huang River 湟水 1B:3, 3:B2
Huang River* 湟水 4:B2
Huang River 黃河 4:B3, 5:B2, 4:B4N, 5:B3, 6:A2, 6:B3, 7:A2/B2, 7:B1, 7:B3NW, 8:B3E/W, 8:B4NE, 9:C4–6, 9:C6NE, 10:B2–B3, 10:C4, 11:B1, 11:B2N
Huanghe *jun* 湟河郡 (com. seat) 3:C2
Huangshui 黃水 *River* 9:B6–7
Huangzhou 黃州 (pref. seat) 6:C2, 7:C2, 10:D4, 11:B2SE
Huanzhou 驩州 (pref. seat) 9:E5, 10:G2
Huazhou 華州 (pref. seat) 4:B3/4, 5:B2/3, 7:B2/3, 9:C5/6, 10:C3, 11:B1/2
Huazhou 滑州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NE, 10:C4, 11:B2NE
Huguo J 護國節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2NW
Huhan River 忽汗河 9:B7
Huichuan Fu 會川府 (pref. seat) 11:C1
Huihe 回紇 9:B5
Huining *jun* 會寧郡 (com. seat) 8:B3W
Huizhou 會州 (pref. seat) 6:B2, 7:B2N, 10:B2
Hunan GCS 湖南觀察使 (*guancha shi* seat) 10:D4
Huozhou 霍州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 7:B3SE
Hutuo River 呼沱河 1:B4NW
Hutuo River 虖沱河 3:B5

Hutuo River 滹沱河 4:B4N
Hutuo River 虖沱水 2:B4NW
Hutuo River 滹沱水 8:B4NW, 10:B4, 11:B2NE
Huzhou 湖州 (pref. seat) 10:D6
HYSC JDS 河陽三城節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C4

J
JDS = *jiedu shi* 節度使 (defense command)
JHJ = Jinghai Jiedu Shi 靜海節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C3
Ji River 濟水 1:B4NW, 2:B4NE, 3:B6, 4:B4N, 8:B4NE, 9:C6NE, 10:B5, 11:B2NE
Ji'an 吉安 1:A5
Jialing River 嘉陵江 9:C5S, 10:C2, 11:B1
Jian'an *jun* 建安郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4
Jian'anzhou DDF 建安州都督府 (*dudu fu* seat) 9:B7
Jianchang Fu 建昌府 (pref. seat) 11:C1
Jiande *jun* 建德郡 (com. seat) 3:A6, 4:A4
Jiang River 江水 1B:3, 1:B4SE, 1:C3, 2:B4SE, 8:C3
Jiangdu Fu 江都府 (sup. pref. seat) 11:B2SE
Jiangdu *jun* 江都郡 (com. seat) 8:B4SE
Jiangjun 絳郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NW
Jiangling Fu 江陵府 (cap.) 11:B2SW
Jiangling 江陵 (cap.) 7:B3SW
Jiangnan Canal 江南河 8:B5
Jiangnandong *dao* 江南東道 (circuit) 9:D6
Jiangnanxi *dao* 江南西道 (circuit) 9:D6
Jiangning Fu 江寧府 11:B2SE
Jiangning *jun* 建寧郡 (com. seat) 4:C3
Jiangning J 江寧節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Jiangning 江寧 9:C6SE
Jiangxi GCS 江西觀察使 (*guancha shi* seat) 10:D4/5
Jiangxia *jun* 江夏郡 region seat: 1:B4SW, 1:B4SE, 2:B4SW; com. seat: 4:B4S, 8:B4SW
Jiangyang *jun* 江陽郡 (region seat) 1:C3, 2:C3
Jiangzhou 江州 (pref. seat) 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 9:D6, 10:D4/5, 11:C2E
Jiangzhou 獎州 (pref. seat) 10:E3
Jiangzhou 絳州 (pref. seat) 10:C3
Jiankang *jun* 建康郡 (com. seat) 3:B1
Jiankang 建康 (cap.) 3:C6, 4:B4S, 5:B3, 6:B3, 7:B3SE
Jiannan *dao* 劍南道 (circuit) 9:D5
Jiannan Dongchuan J 劍南東川節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:D2
Jiannan JDS 劍南節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 9:C5S

Jiannan Xichuan J 劍南西川節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:D1/2
Jianning *jun* 建寧郡 (region seat) 1:C3, 2:C3
Jianping *jun* 建平郡 (com. seat) 4:B3
Jianwu J 建武節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C1
Jianxiong J 建雄節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2NW
Jianyang River 建陽溪 10:E5, 11:C2E
Jianye 建業 (cap.) 1:B4SE
Jianzhou 建州 cap.: 11:C2E; pref. seat: 6:B3, 7:B3NW, 9:D6, 10:E5
Jianzhou 劍州 (pref. seat) 10:C2/D2
Jiaohe *jun* 撓河郡 (com. seat) 3:C2, 8:B3W
Jiaozhi *jun* 交趾郡 region seat: 1:C3, 2:C3; com. seat: 4:C3, 6:C2, 8:C3
Jiaozhou 交州 province: 1:C3/4, 2:C3; provincial seat: 1:C4; pref. seat: 4:C3, 5:C2, 6:C2, 7:C2, 9:D5, 10:F2
Jiaozhou 膠州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 7:B3NE
Jiazhou 嘉州 (pref. seat) 9:D5, 10:D1
Jibei *jun* 濟北郡 (com. seat) 3:B6
Jijun 汲郡 (region seat) 2:B4NW, 3:C5
Jin, Later [後] 晉 11:B2NE
Jin'an *jun* 晉安郡 (com. seat) 4:C4, 5:C3 6:C3
Jinan *jun* 濟南郡 (com. seat) 3:B6
Jinchang J 晉昌節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Jincheng *jun* 金城郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 3:B2, 4:B3, 8:B3W
Jinchibu 金齒部 9:D4
Jinchuan 金川 *River* 9:C5S
Jing River 涇水 1B:3, 2:B3, 3:C3, 4:B3, 8:B3E, 9:C5N, 10:C3, 11:B1
Jingji *dao* 京畿道 (circuit) 9:C5N
Jingjiang J 靜江節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C2W
Jingling *jun* 竟陵郡 (com. seat) 4:B4S, 8:B4SW
Jingshi 京師 (cap.) 8:B3E
Jingyuan J 涇原節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C2
Jingzhao Fu 京兆府 cap. pref. seat: 10:C3; sup. pref. seat: 11:B1
Jingzhao *jun* 京兆郡 (region seat) 1:B3, 2:B3, 3:C4, 8:B3E
Jingzhou 敬州 (pref. seat) 11:C2E
Jingzhou 景州 (pref. seat) 10:B5
Jingzhou 荊州 province: 1:B3/4, 1:C3/4, 2:C3; provincial seat: 1:B4SW, 2:B4SW; pref. seat: 3:C4, 4:B4S, 5:B3 (Wei), 5:B3 (Qi), 6:B3, 7:B3SW (Zhou), 7:B3SW (Liang), 7:B3/C3, 9:C6
Jingzhou 靜州 (pref. seat) 7:C3
Jingzhou 涇州 (pref. seat) 4:B3, 5:B2, 7:B2N, 9:C5N, 10:C2, 11:B1
Jinning *jun* 晉寧郡 (com. seat) 6:C2
Jinshan *jun* 金山郡 (com. seat) 3:B2, 8:B3W
Jinshang DFYS 金商都防禦使 (*du fangyu shi* seat) 10:C3
Jinxing *jun* 晉興郡 (com. seat) 3:B2, 4:C3, 5:C2, 7:C2

Jinyang 晉陽 3:B5
Jinzhou 錦州 (pref. seat) 10:E3, 11:A3
Jinzhou 金州 (pref. seat) 9:C5S, 10:C3
Jinzhou 晉州 (pref. seat) 6:B, 10:B3, 11:B2NW
Jinzhou* 金州 (pref. seat) 11:B1
Jiude *jun* 九德郡 region seat: 2:D3; com. seat: 4:D3, 5:D2
Jiujiang *jun* 九江郡 (com. seat) 8:C4
Jiuquan *jun* 酒泉郡 region seat: 1:B2, 2:B2; com. seat and cap.: 3:B1; com. seat: 6:B1, 7:B1
Jiuyuan 九原 1:A3
Jiuzhen *jun* 九真郡 region seat: 1:D3, 2:D3; com. seat: 4:D3, 5:D2, 6:D2, 7:D2, 8:D3
Jiyin *jun* 濟陰郡 (com. seat) 3:C5, 8:B4NE
Jizhou 吉州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 11:C2E
Jizhou 集州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S, 10:C2
Jizhou* 濟州 (pref. seat) 4:B4N, 5:B3, 6:B3, 7:B3NE
Jizhou 冀州 province: 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE; provincial seat: 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE; pref. seat: 3:B5, 3:B6, 4:B4N, 5:B3 (Qi), 5:B3 (Wei), 6:B3 (E Wei), 6:B3 (Liang), 7:B3NE, 9:C6NE, 10:B4, 11:B2NE
Jizhou 薊州 (pref. seat) 10:A5/B5
Jizhou* 薊州 (pref. seat) 9:B6
JLS = *jinglue shi* 經略使 (defense command)
Jue River 決水 3:C5
Julu *jun* 巨鹿郡 (com. seat) 3:B5
Junzhou 均州 (pref. seat) 10:C3, 11:B2SW
Jushi Qianbu 車師前部 2:A1
Jushi 車師 1:A1
Juyan Hai 居延海 (lake) 9:B5, 11:A1
Juyan Ze 居延澤 (lake) 1: A3, 2:A3, 3:A2, 4:A3
Juye Ze 巨野澤 (lake) 3:C5

K

Kaifeng Fu 開封府 (sup. pref. seat) 11:B2NE
Kaizhou 開州 (pref. seat) 10:D3
Kangzhou 康州 (pref. seat) 10:F3/4
Koguryŏ 高句麗 1:A5, 2:A5, 4:A5/B5, 5:A4, 6:A4, 7:B4, 8:A5
Kuangguo J 匡國節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Kuizhou 夔州 (pref. seat) 10:D3, 11:B1
Kumoxi 庫莫奚 3:A6
Kŭmsŏng 金城 (cap.) 4:B5, 8:B5, 9:C7
Kunming 昆明 11:C1

L

L Chao 巢湖 9:C6SE, 10:D5
L Dongting 洞庭湖 1:C4, 2:C4, 4:C4, 6:C3, 8:C4, 9:D6, 11:C2W, 10:D4

L Liang 後梁 7:B2/3
L Pengli 彭蠡湖 10:D5
L Qinghai 青海 (lake) 4:B2, 5:B1, 7:B1, 8:B2/3, 9:C4
L Sheyang 射陽湖 4:B4S
L Shu 後蜀 11:B1
L Tai 太湖 (lake) 4:B5, 5:B3/4, 9:C6/7, 10:D5/6
L[esser] Bolü 小勃律 (state) 9:C2
Laizhou 萊州 (pref. seat) 9:C6/7, 10:B5/6, 11:B2/3
Lancang River 蘭倉水 2:C2, 4:C2, 5:C1, 6:C1, 7:C2
Lancang River 蘭滄水 1:C2
Lancang River 瀾滄水 8:C2, 9:D4
Langye *guo* 琅邪國 (fiefdom seat) 1:B4NE
Langye *jun* 琅邪郡 region seat: 2:B4NE; com. seat: 3:C6, 4:B4N, 6:B3, 8:B4NE
Langzhou 朗州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:D3, 11:C2W
Langzhou 閬州 (pref. seat) 9:C5S, 10:D2, 11:B1
Lanzhou 嵐州 (pref. seat) 10:B3
Lanzhou 蘭州 (pref. seat) 9:C5N, 10:B1
Lao River 勞水 4:C3
Laolan Hai 牢蘭海 (lake) 2:A2
Laozhou 牢州 (pref. seat) 11:C2W
Later Qin 後秦 3:C3–4
Le'an *jun* 樂安郡 (com. seat) 3:B6, 7:B3NE
Le'an River 樂安江 10:D5
Ledu *jun* 樂都郡 (com. seat) 3:B2
Lei River 氵纍水 1:A4, 2:A4, 3:A5
Leizhou 雷州 (pref. seat) 9:D5/6, 10:F3, 11:C2W
Lelang *jun* 樂浪郡 region seat: 1:B5, 2:B5; com. seat: 3:B6
Leping *jun* 樂平郡 (com. seat) 3:B5
Li River 漓水 1:C4, 2:C4, 8:C4, 9:D6, 11:C2W
Li River* 漓水 4:C4
Li River 澧水 4:C4, 10:D3
Li River* 澧水 1:C3/4, 2:C4, 8:C4
Li *zhou* 利州 (pref. seat) 10:C2
Liang 梁 6:C2
Liangjun 梁郡 (com. seat) 3:C5, 8:B4SE
Liangzhou *zhen* 涼州鎮 (garrison) 4:B3
Liangzhou 梁州 (pref. seat) 3:C3, 7:B3SE
Liangzhou* 梁州 province: 2:B3; provincial seat: 2:B3; circuit seat: 9:C5S; pref. seat: 4:B3, 5:B2 (Wei), 5:B2 (Qi), 7:B2S
Liangzhou 涼州 province: 1:A2, 2:A2/B2; provincial seat: 1B:3, 2:B3; pref. seat: 3:B1, 3:B2, 5:B2, 6:B2, 7:B2N, 9:C5N, 11:B1
Lianzhou 廉州 (pref. seat) 9:D5, 10:E4, 10:F3, 11:C1
Lianzhou 連州 (pref. seat) 11:C2W

Liao River 遼水 8:A5, 9:B7
Liao 遼 11:A2
Liaochengzhou DDF 遼城州都督府 (*dudu fu* seat) 9:B7
Liaodong *guo* 遼東國 (fiefdom seat) 2:A5
Liaodong *jun* 遼東郡 (com. seat) 8:A5
Liaodongcheng 遼東城 8:A5
Liaoxi *jun* 遼西郡 region seat: 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE; com. seat: 3:B6, 4:B4N
Liaoyang Fu 遼陽府 (pref. seat) 11:A3
Liaozibu 僚子部 9:D5
Licheng 歷城 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE
Linchuan *jun* 臨川郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4,5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4
Linfen *jun* 臨汾郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NW
Lingling *jun* 零陵郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4
Lingnan *dao* 嶺南道 (circuit) 9:D5
Lingnan JDS 嶺南節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:F4
Lingnan Wufu JLS 嶺南五府經略使 (*jinglue shi* seat) 9:D6
Lingwu *jun* 靈武郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Lingxibu 嶺西部 9:B7
Lingzhou 陵州 (pref. seat) 10:D2
Lingzhou 靈州 (pref. seat) 6:B2, 7:B2N, 9:C5N, 10:B2, 11:B1
Linhai *jun* 臨海郡 region seat: 1:C5, 2:C5; com. seat: 4:C5, 5:C4, 7:C4
Linhe *jun* 臨賀郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 7:C3
Linhuai *guo* 臨淮國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4SE
Linqiong *jun* 臨邛郡 (com. seat) 8:B3/C3
Linsong *jun* 臨松郡 (com. seat) 3:B2, 4:B3
Lintao *jun* 臨洮郡 (com. seat) 4:B3, 5:B2, 8:B3W
Linzhen *jun* 臨振郡 (com. seat) 8:D3
Linzhou 麟州 (pref. seat) 10:B3, 11:B2NW
Lishi *jun* 離石郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NW
Liucheng *jun* 柳城郡 (com. seat) 8:A5
Liuqiu 流求 9:D7, 10:F6, 11:C3
Liu-Song 劉宋 4:C4
Liuzhou 柳州 (pref. seat) 9:D5, 10:E3, 11:C1
Liyang *jun* 歷陽郡 (com. seat) 8:B4SE
Liyang *jun* 澧陽郡 (com. seat) 8:C4
Lizhou 利州 (pref. seat) 9:C5S, 11:B1
Lizhou 黎州 (pref. seat) 6:B2
Lizhou 澧州 (pref. seat) 10:D3, 11:C2W
Longcheng 龍城 3:A7
Longchuan *jun* 龍川郡 (com. seat) 8:C4
Longdong *jun* 隴東郡 (com. seat) 3:C3
Longquan *jun* 龍泉郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NW

Longxi *guo* 隴西國 (fiefdom) 2:B3
Longxi *jun* 隴西郡 region seat: 1:B3; com. seat: 3:C3, 8:B3W
Longyou *dao* 隴右道 (circuit) 9:B2–3
Longyou JDS 隴右節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 9:C5N
Longzhou 隆州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S
Longzhou 龍州 (pref. seat) 7:C2, 6:C2, 11:B1
Longzhou* 龍州 (pref. seat) 10:C2
Longzhou 隴州 (pref. seat) 9:C5N, 10:C2
Loufan *jun* 樓煩郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NW
Lu River 瀘水 1:C3, 2:C3, 4:C3, 6:C2, 8:C3, 9:D5
Luan River 灤河 9:B6, 10:A5
Luan River 灤水 11:A2
Luanzhou 巒州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Luchuan *jun* 瀘川郡 (com. seat) 8:C3
Lueyang *jun* 略陽郡 (com. seat) 3:C3, 4:B3
Luguo 魯國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4NE
Lujiang *jun* 廬江郡 region seat: 1:B4SE, 2:B4SE; com. seat: 5:B3, 8:B4SE
Lujun 魯郡 region seat: 1:B4NE; com. seat: 3:C6
Luling *jun* 廬陵郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4
Lulong J 盧龍節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:B4/5
Luo River 洛水 in Henan: 1:B4SW, 2:B4SE, 3:C4–5, 8:B4SW, 9:C6SW, 10:C3/4; in Shaanxi: 1B:3, 1:C3 2:B3, 3:B4, 4:B3, 8:B3E, 9:C5N, 10:B3
Luocheng 螺城 11:C1
Luosuocheng 邏些城 9:C4
Luotanbu 落坦部 9:A7
Luoyang 洛陽 3:C5; cap.: 1:B4NW, 2:B4SE, 5:B3
Luozhou 羅州 (pref. seat) 6:C3, 7:C3, 10:F3
Luozhou 洛州 (pref. seat) 4:B4S, 5:B2/3, 6:B3, 6:B2/3, 7:B2/3, 7:B3SW
Luyang *jun* 廬陽郡 (com. seat) 7:C3
Luzhou 陸州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Luzhou* 陸州 (pref. seat) 9:D5
Luzhou 瀘州 (pref. seat) 6:C2, 7:C2, 9:D5, 10:D2, 10:D5, 11:B2SE, 11:C1
Luzhou 潞州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NW, 10:B4, 11:B2NW
Luzhou 廬州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SE

M

Mangbu 茫部 9:D5
Maoniu River 牦牛河 9:C4
Maozhou 茂州 (pref. seat) 9:C5S, 10:D1, 11:B1

Mayi *jun* 馬邑郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NW
Mazi River 馬訾水 1:A5, 2:A5
Meishan *jun* 眉山郡 (com. seat) 8:C3
Meizhou 眉州 (pref. seat) 10:D1/2, 11:C1
Mengzhou 孟州 (pref. seat) 11:B2NW
Mengzhou 蒙州 (pref. seat) 10:E3
Mi River 汨水 10:D4
Mian River 沔水 2:B4SW, 3:C4, 4:B3/4, 5:B2, 8:C3
Mianyang *jun* 沔陽郡 (com. seat) 8:B4/C4
Mianzhou 綿州 (pref. seat) 10:D1/2
Mianzhou 沔州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SW, 10:D4
Min River 汶江 9:D5
Min River 閩江 1:C4
Min 閩 11:C2E
Mingzhou 明州 (pref. seat) 10:D6, 11:C3
Mingzhou 洺州 (pref. seat) 10:B4
Minshan *jun* 汶山郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 8:B3W
Minzhou 岷州 (pref. seat) 6:B2, 9:C5N
Miyun *jun* 密雲郡 (com. seat) 4:A4
Mizhou 密州 (pref. seat) 10:B5/C5, 11:B2NE
Mo River 沫水 1B:3
Mohe 靺鞨 8:A5, 9:B8
Mozhou 莫州 (pref. seat) 10:B5
Mt Furong 芙蓉山 10:D2/E2
Mt Guiji 會稽山 10:D6
Mt Huang 黃山 9:C6/D6, 10:D5
Mt Lu 廬山 10:D4/5
Mt Luofu 羅浮山 10:F4
Mt Ma'an 馬鞍山 10:D5
Mt Mou 牟山 10:B5
Mt Tai 泰山 9:C6NE, 10:B5
Mt Wutai 五臺山 9:C6 NW, 10:D6
Mt Wuyi 武夷山 10:E5
Muzhou 睦州 (pref. seat) 10:D5, 11:C2E

N

N Liang 北涼 4:A1/2
N Qi 北齊 7:B3NW
N Wei 北魏 4:A3, 5:A2
N Zhou 北周 7:B2N
Na River 那河 9:B7
Nan'an *jun* 南安郡 (com. seat) 3:C3, 7:C3
Nanding *zhou* 南定州 (pref. seat) 7:C2/3
Nanfen *zhou* 南汾州 (pref. seat) 7:B3NW

Nanhai *jun* 南海郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 7:C3, 8:C4
Nanhe *zhou* 南合州 (pref. seat) 7:C2/3
Nanjing 南京 11:B2NE
Nanjun 南郡 region seat: 1:B4SW, 2:B4SW; com. seat: 8:B4SW
Nankang *jun* 南康郡 (com. seat) 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4
Nanlanling *jun* 南蘭陵郡 (com. seat) 6:B3
Nanliang *zhou* 南梁州 ((pref. seat)) 3:C3
Nanning *zhou* 南寧州 (pref. seat) 7:C2
Nanping 南平 11:B2SW
Nanqin *zhou* 南秦州 ((pref. seat)) 3:C3
Nanqing *zhou* 南青州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 7:B3NE
Nanxiang *jun* 南鄉郡 (region seat) 2:B4SW
Nanxu *zhou* 南徐州 (pref. seat) 4:B4S
Nanyan *zhou* 南兗州 (pref. seat) 4:B4S
Nanyang *guo* 南陽國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4SW
Nanyang *jun* 南陽郡 region seat: 1:B4SW; com. seat: 3:C5, 4:B4S, 5:B3, 8:B4SW
Nanyu *zhou* 南豫州 (pref. seat) 4:B4S, 5:B3
Nanzhao 南詔 10:E2
Nanzhou 南州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S, 10:D2
Nebeizhibu 訥北支部 9:A7
Nie River 涅水 4:C4
Ningguo J 寧國節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2SE
Ningpu *jun* 寧浦郡 (com. seat) 4:C3, 7:C2
Ningwu J 武寧節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C5
Ningyuan J 寧遠節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C2W
Ningyue *jun* 寧越郡 (com. seat) 8:C3
Ningzhou 寧州 provincial seat: 2:C3; pref. seat: 4:C3, 5:C2, 6:C2, 7:B2N, 9:C5N, 10:C2/3
North River 北河 2:A1
Northern Liang 北涼 3:B2
Northern Wei 北魏 3:A5
Northern Yan 北燕 3:A6
Nu River 怒江 9:C–D4
Nuan River 濡水 1:A4, 2:A4 3:A6, 4:A4, 7:A3, 8:A4, 10:A5

P

Paekche 百濟 4:B5, 8:B5
Pan River 盤江 1:C3, 2:C3, 4:C3
Peijun 沛郡 (com. seat) 3:C6
Pengcheng *guo* 彭城國 (fiefdom seat) 1:B4SE, 2:B4SE
Pengcheng *jun* 彭城郡 (com. seat) 3:C6, 4:B4S, 8:B4SE
Pengzhou 蓬州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S, 10:D2
Pengzhou 彭州 (pref. seat) 10:D1

Piling *jun* 毗陵郡 region seat: 1:B4/5, 2:B4SE; com. seat: 8:B4/5
Pingchang *jun* 平昌郡 (com. seat) 3:B6
Pingcheng 平城 1:A4, 2:A4; cap.: 3:A5, 4:A4
Pingliang *jun* 平涼郡 (com. seat) 8:B3W
Pinglu J/JDS 平盧節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 9:B7, 10:B5, 11:B2NE
Pingwu *jun* 平武郡 (com. seat) 8:B3W
Pingyang *jun* 平陽郡 region seat: 1:B4NW, 2:B4NW; com. seat: 3:B4
Pingyi *jun* 馮翊郡 region seat: 1:B3/4, 2:B3; com. seat: 3:C4, 8:B3/4
Pingyuan *jun* 平原郡 (com. seat) 3:B6, 3:C3, 8:B4NE
Pingzhou 平州 provincial seat: 2:A5; pref. seat: 4:A4, 5:A3, 6:A3, 7:A3, 9:C6NE, 10:A5/B5, 11:B2, 11:B2NE
Pisha DDF 毗沙都督府 (*dudu fu* seat) 9:C3
Poyang *jun* 鄱陽郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 7:C3, 8:C4
Pubu 濮部 7:C1
Puchang Hai 蒲昌海 (lake) 1:A2, 9:B4
Pugu 僕骨 9:B5
Puyang *guo* 濮陽國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4NE
Puyang *jun* 濮陽郡 (com. seat) 3:C5
Puzhou 蒲州 (pref. and circuit seat) 9:C6NW
Puzhou 普州 (pref. seat) 10:D2
Puzhou 濮州 (pref. seat) 10:C4
Puzibu 濮子部 9:D5
Pyongyang 平壤 (cap.) 4:B5, 8:B5

Q

Qian'an *jun* 黔安郡 (com. seat) 8:C3
Qiang River 羌水 9:C5S, 10:C2
Qiang 羌 1:B2, 2:B2
Qiang-Hu 羌胡 1B:3, 2:B3
Qiangtang 羌塘 9:C3
Qiantuoluo 犍/乾陀羅 9:C2
Qianwei *jun* 犍為郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 4:B3/C3, 5:C2, 8:C3
Qianzhong *dao* 黔中道 (circuit) 9:D5
Qianzhou GCS 黔州觀察使 (*guancha shi* seat) 10:D3
Qianzhou 虔州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:E4, 11:C2W
Qianzhou 黔州 (pref. seat) 9:D5, 10:D3, 11:C1
Qiaoguo 譙國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4SE
Qiaojun 譙郡 region seat: 1:B4SE; com. seat: 3:C5, 4:B4S, 8:B4SE
Qiaozhou 譙州 (pref. seat) 7:B3SE
Qibi 契苾 9:B5
Qichang Fu (pref. seat) 齊昌府
Qichun *jun* 蘄春郡 (com. seat) 8:B4SE
Qidan 契丹 3:A7, 5:A4, 8:A5

Qiemo 且末 2:B1
Qiemo *jun* 且末郡 (com. seat) 8:B1
Qiemo River且末河 9:C3
Qiguo 齊國 (fiefdom seat) 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE
Qijun 齊郡 (com. seat) 3:B6, 8:B4NE
Qikang *jun* 齊康郡 (com. seat) 7:C3
Qilian *jun* 祁連郡 (com. seat) 3:B2
Qilian Mountains 祁連山 8:B2, 9:C4
Qin River 沁水 3:B5, 9:C6NW
Qinghe *jun* 清河郡 (com. seat) 3:B5
Qinghe 清河 *River* 4:B4N
Qinghou 慶州 (pref. seat) 9:C5N
Qinghua *jun* 清化郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Qinghuai J 清淮節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2SE
Qingjiang *jun* 清江郡 (com. seat) 8:B3/4
Qingzhou 慶州 (pref. seat) 10:B2
Qingzhou 青州 province: 1:B5, 2:B4/5; provincial seat: 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE; pref. seat: 3:A7, 3:B6, 4:B4N, 5:B3 (Wei), 5:B3 (Qi), 6:B3 (E Wei), 6:B3 (Liang), 7:B3NE, 7:C2, 9:C6NE, 10:B5, 11:B2NE
Qinzhou 勤州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Qinzhou 欽州 (pref. seat) 10:F3/4
Qinzhou 秦州 provincial seat: 2:B3; pref. seat: 3:C3, 4:B3, 5:B2 (Wei), 5:B2 (Qi), 6:B2, 7:B2S, 11:B1
Qinzhou 沁州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NW, 10:B3/4
Qiongzhou 邛州 (pref. seat) 10:D1
Qiongzhou 瓊州 (pref. seat) 10:G3
Qiuchi *jun* 仇池郡 (com. seat) 3:C3
Qiuci *zhen* 龜茲鎮 (garrison) 9:B3
Qiuci 龜茲 1:A1, 2:A1
Qizhou 岐州 (pref. seat) 5:B2, 6:B2, 6:B2/3, 7:B2S, 9:C5N
Qizhou 齊州 (pref. seat) 5:B3, 7:B3NE, 9:C6NE, 10:B5, 11:B2NE
Qizhou* 齊州 (pref. seat) 6:B3
Qizhou 蘄州 (pref. seat) 10:D4, 11:B2SE
Quanzhou 泉州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:E5, 11:C2E
Quzhou 渠州 (pref. seat) 6:B2, 10:D2
Quzhou 衢州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:D5, 11:C2E

R

Raole DDF 饒樂都督府 (*dudu fu* seat) 9:B6
Raozhou 饒州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:D5, 11:C2E
Rencheng *jun* 任城郡 (com. seat) 3:C6
Rinan *jun* 日南郡 region seat: 1:D3; com. seat: 4:D3, 8:D3
Rongguan JLS 容管經略使 (*jinglue shi* seat) 10:F3
Rongxi River 融溪水 10:E3

Rongzhou 戎州 (pref. seat) 6:C2, 7:B3NW, 7:C2, 9:D5, 9:D6, 11:C1
Rongzhou* 戎州 (pref. seat) 10:D1/2
Rongzhou 融州 (pref. seat) 10:E3
Rongzhou* 融州 (pref. seat) 11:C1
Rongzhou 容州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Rongzhou** 容州 (pref. seat) 11:C2W
Rongzhou 榮州 (pref. seat) 10:D2
Rouran 柔然 5:A2, 6:A2
Ru River 汝水 1:B4SW, 2:B4SW, 3:C5, 9:C6SE, 10:C4, 11:B2SW
Runan *guo* 汝南國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4SW
Runan *jun* 汝南郡 region seat: 1:B4SW; com. seat: 3:C5, 8:B4SW
Runzhou 潤州 pref. seat: 9:C6SE, 10:C5, 11:B2SE
Ruo River 若水 2:C3
Ruo River 弱水 1: A3, 3:A1, 4:A3
Ruoluo River 弱洛水 8:A4
Ruyin *jun* 汝陰郡 com. seat: 4:B4S, 8:B4SE; region seat: 2:B4SE
Ruzhou 汝州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SW, 10:C4

S

S Han 南漢 11:C2W
S Tang 南唐 11:C2E
Sabi 泗沘 (cap.) 8:B5
Sanggan River 桑幹水 8:A4/B4, 9:B6, 11:B2NW
Sanggan River 桑乾河 10:B4
Sanhe *jun* 三河郡 (com. seat) 3:C2
Shanbeibu 山北部 9:B7
Shanchan Fu 鄯闡府 (pref. seat) 11:C1
Shancheng 鄯城 9:C5N
Shangdang *jun* 上黨郡 region seat: 1:B4NW, 2:B4NW; com. seat: 3:B5, 4:B4N, 7:B3NW, 8:B4NW
Shangdu 上都 (cap.) 10:C3
Shanggu *jun* 上谷郡 region seat: 1:A4, 2:A4; com. seat: 3:A5, 8:B4NE
Shangjun 上郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Shangluo *jun* 上洛郡 (com. seat) 3:C4, 8:B3/4
Shanguo GCS 陝虢觀察使 (*guancha shi* seat) 10:C3
Shangyong *jun* 上庸郡 (region seat) 1:B3/4, 2:B3/4
Shangzhou 商州 (pref. seat) 9:C5/6, 10:C3, 11:B1/2
Shangzhou 上州 (pref. seat) 7:B2/3
Shannan Dongdao J 山南東道節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C3/4
Shannan Xidao J 山南西道節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C2, 11:B1
Shannandong *dao* 山南東道 (circuit) 9:C6SW
Shannanxi *dao* 山南西道 (circuit) 9:C5S
Shanshan *jun* 鄯善郡 (com. seat) 8:B1
Shanshan 鄯善 1:B1, 2:B1, 4:B1

Shanxian 陝縣 (county) 3:C4
Shanyang *jun* 山陽郡 (com. seat) 4:B4S
Shanzhou 陝州 (pref. seat) 10:C3, 10:D3, 11:B2SW
Shanzhou 鄯州 (pref. seat) 7:B2N, 6:B2, 9:C5N
Shaoling *jun* 邵陵郡 region seat: 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 6:C3
Shaozhou 邵州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:E3
Shaozhou 韶州 (pref. seat) 10:E4, 11:C2W
Shaozhou* 韶州 (pref. seat) 9:D6
Shazhou 沙州 (pref. seat) 9:B4
Shengle 盛樂 1:A4, 2:A4, 3:A4, 4:A4
Shengzhou 勝州 (pref. seat) 9:B6, 10:A3, 11:A2
Shenzhou 深州 (pref. seat) 10:B4
Shenzhou 申州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SW, 10:C4, 11:B2SW
Sheyan River 奢延水 4:B3/4
Sheyang *jun* 射陽郡 (com. seat) 7:B3/4
Shezhou 歙州 (pref. seat) 9:C6/D6, 10:D5, 11:C2E
Shi'an *jun* 始安郡 region seat: 2:C4: com. seat: 4:C3/4, 5:C2/3, 8:C4
Shicheng Jun 石城郡 (pref. seat) 11:C1
Shicheng *zhen* 石城鎮 (garrison) 9:C3
Shiping *jun* 始平郡 (com. seat) 3:C4
Shiwei Dudu Fu 室韋都督府 9:A7
Shiwei 室韋 9:A7
Shixing *jun* 始興郡 region seat: 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 7:C3
Shizhou 始州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S
Shizhou 施州 (pref. seat) 10:D3, 11:B1
Shizhou 石州 (pref. seat) 6:C3, 7:C3, 10:B3, 11:B2NW
Shouzhou 壽州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SE, 10:C5, 11:B2SE
Shu River 沭水 10:C5
Shu 蜀1:C3
Shuangzhou 瀧州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Shujun 蜀郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3: com. seat: 5:B2, 6:B2, 7:B2S
Shule DDF 疏勒都督府 (*dudu fu* seat) 9:C2
Shule *zhen* 疏勒鎮 (garrison) 9:C2
Shunguo J 順國節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2NE
Shunyi J 順義節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Shunzheng *jun* 順政郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Shuofang JDS 朔方節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 9:C5N, 10:B2, 11:B1
Shuofang *jun* 朔方郡 (com. seat) 4:B3, 8:B3E
Shuozhou 朔州 (pref. seat) 5:A3, 7:B3NW, 9:C6 NW, 10:B4
Shushi *jun* 朱提郡 region seat: 1:C3, 2:C3; com. seat: 4:C3
Shuzhou 舒州 (pref. seat) 10:D5, 11:B2SE
Shuzhou 蜀州 (pref. seat) 10:D1
Si River 泗水 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE/SE, 3:C6, 8:B4SE, 9:C6SE, 10:C5
Silla 新羅 4:B5, 8:B5

Sitang *zhou* 思唐州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Sizhou 司州 province: 1:B4SW, 2:B4SW; provincial seat: 1:B4SW, 2:B4SW; pref. seat: 3:A5, 4:A4, 5:B3 (Wei), 5:B3 (Qi), 6:B3 (Wei), 6:B3 (Liang), 7:B3NE
Sizhou 思州 (pref. seat) 10:D3
Sizhou 泗州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SE, 10:C5, 11:B2SE
Sizhou* 肆州 (pref. seat) 5:B3, 7:B3NW
Songmo DDF 松漠都督府 (*dudu fu* seat) 9:B6
Songping *jun* 宋平郡 (com. seat) 5:C2
Songzhou 宋州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SE, 10:C4, 11:B2SE
South Sea 南海 1:D4, 2:D4, 8:D4
Southern Liang 南涼 3:B2
Southern Yan 南燕 3:B6
Sui River 睢水 1:B4SE, 2:B4SE, 3:C5
Sui'an *jun* 遂安郡 (com. seat) 8:C4
Suiye River 碎葉水 9:B2
Suiye 碎葉 9:B2
Suizhou 遂州 (pref. seat) 9:C5S, 10:D2
Suizhou* 遂州 (pref. seat) 11:B1
Suizhou 隨州 (pref. seat) 10:D4
Suizhou 隋州 (pref. seat) 7:B3SW, 9:C6SW, 11:B2SW
Suizhou 綏州 (pref. seat) 6:B2/3, 6:B3, 7:B2/3, 10:B3, 11:B1
Suizhou* 綏州 (pref. seat) 11:B2NW
Suizhou* 睢州 (pref. seat) 6:B3
Sumo River 粟末水 9:B7
Sumo 粟末 8:A5
Sumobu 粟末部 9:B7
Suzhou 宿州 (pref. seat) 10:C5, 11:B2SE
Suzhou 蘇州 (pref. seat) 9:C7, 10:D6, 11:B3
Suzhou 肅州 (pref. seat) 9:C4

T

Taibai Mts 太白山 9:B7
Taihang Mountains 太行山 9:C6NW
Taining J 泰寧節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2NE
Taishan *jun* 泰山郡 region seat: 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE; com. seat: 3:B6
Taiyuan Fu 太原府 (sup. pref. seat) 9:C6NW, 10:B3/4, 11:B2NW
Taiyuan *guo* 太原國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4NW
Taiyuan *jun* 太原郡 region seat: 1:B4NW; com. seat: 3:B5, 8:B4NW
Taizhou 泰州 (pref. seat) 6:B3
Taizhou 台州 (pref. seat) 9:D7, 10:D6, 11:C3
Tan River 潭水 4:C3, 8:C3
Tangzhou 唐州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SW, 10:C4
Tanzhou 檀州 (pref. seat) 10:A5

Tanzhou 潭州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:D4
Tanzhou/Xinzhou 鐔州 (pref. seat) 11:C2E
Tao River 洮水 1B:3, 3:C2, 4:B3, 8:B3W, 9:C5N
Taozhou 洮州 (pref. seat) 7:B2N
Tentzhou 藤州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Tiandejun 天德軍 10:A3
Tianmen *jun* 天門郡 region seat) 2:C4; com. seat: 4:B4/C4
Tianping J 天平節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:B5, 11:B2NE
Tianshan Mountains/Mts 天山 1:A2, 9:B3
Tianshui *jun* 天水郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 3:C3, 8:B3W
Tiele 鐵勒 8:A1
Tielibu 鐵利部 9:B7
Tiezhou 鐵州 (pref. seat) 11:A3
Tingzhou 庭州 (pref. seat) 9:B3
Tingzhou 汀州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:E5, 11:C2E
Tong'an *jun* 同安郡 (com. seat) 8:B4SE
Tongchang *jun* 同昌郡 (com. seat) 8:B3W
Tongchuan *jun* 通川郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Tongguan FYS 潼關防禦使 (pref. command seat) 10:C3
Tongguan 潼關 4:B4S
Tongji Canal 通濟渠 8:B4SE
Tongluo 同羅 9:B5
Tongwan *zhen* 統萬鎮 (garrison) 4:B3
Tongwan 統萬 3:B4
Tongzhou FYS 同州防禦使 (pref. command seat) 10:C3
Tongzhou 通州 (pref. seat) 9:C5S, 10:D2/3
Tongzhou** 通州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S
Tongzhou 同州 (pref. seat) 7:B2/3, 10:C3, 11:B1/B2
Tongzhou 潼州 (pref. seat) 6:B2
Tongzhou* 潼州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S
Tubo 吐蕃 9:C3–4, 10:B1–B2, 11:B1
Tuhuzhen River 土護真河 9:B7
Tujue Yazhang 突厥牙帳 (cap.) 9:B5
Tujue 突厥 7:A2–3, 9:B4–5
Tulun Qi 圖倫磧 (desert) 9:C3
Tuoba Xianbei 拓跋鮮卑 1:A3/4, 2:A3/4
Tuyuhun 吐谷渾 4:B2, 5:B1, 6:B1, 7:B1, 9:C5S
Tuyuhuncheng 吐谷渾城 4:B2, 5:B1, 6:B1, 7:B1

W

W Cuan 西爨 8:C3
W Sea 西海 (lake) 3:B2
W Tujue 西突厥 8:A1
W Wei 西魏 6:A2

Wandu 丸都 (cap.) 1:A5, 2:A5
Wangbu 望部 9:D4
Wangjian River 望建河 9:A7
Wanzhou 萬州 (pref. seat) 9:C5S, 10:D2/3, 11:B1
Wei River 渭水 1B:3, 2:B3, 3:C3, 3:C4, 4:B3, 5:B2, 9:C5N, 10:C2, 11:B1
Wei River 濰水 10:B5
Weibo J 魏博節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:B4
Weijun 魏郡 region seat: 1:B4NW, 2:B4NW; com. seat: 3:B5, 8:B4NE
Weisheng J 威勝節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2SW
Weixing *jun* 魏興郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3/4; com. seat: 3:C4
Weizhou 衛州 (pref. seat) 10:C4, 11:B2NW
Weizhou 渭州 (pref. seat) 4:B3, 6:B2, 7:B2N, 10:C2, 11:B1
Weizhou 魏州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NE, 10:B4
Wencheng *jun* 文城郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NW
Wenzhou 文州 (pref. seat) 10:C2
Wenzhou 溫州 (pref. seat) 9:D7, 10:D6, 11:C3
West Shiweibu 西室韋部 9:A6
West Xianbei 西部鮮卑 2:B3
Western Liang 西涼 3:A1–2
Western Regions Zhangshi Fu 西域長史府 1:A1/2, 2:A1/2
Woye *zhen* 沃野鎮 (garrison) 4:A3, 5:A2, 6:A2
Wu 吳 1:C4
Wu'an J 武安節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C2W
Wu'an *jun* 武安郡 (com. seat) 4:B3, 8:B4NW
Wuchang 烏長 9:C2
Wuchang J 武昌節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2SW
Wuchang *jun* 武昌郡 region seat: 2:B4SE; com. seat: 4:B4S
Wuchuan *zhen* 武川鎮 (garrison) 5:A3
Wude J 武德節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Wuding River 武定江 10:F2
Wuding River 無定河 9:C5N, 10:B3
Wudu *jun* 武都郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 3:C3, 4:B3, 8:B3W
Wuji Xiaowei 戊己校尉 2:A1
Wujie *jun* 武階郡 (com. seat) 4:B3
Wujun 吳郡 region seat: 1:B5, 2:B5; com. seat: 4:B5, 5:B4, 7:B4, 8:B5
Wuling *jun* 武陵郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 8:C4
Wuluohu 烏羅護部 9:B7
Wuning J 武寧節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2SE
Wuping J 武平節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C2W
Wuping *jun* 武平郡 region seat: 2:C3; com. seat: 4:C3
Wushi *jun* 武始郡 (com. seat) 3:C2
Wusun 烏孫 1:A1, 2:A1
Wutai J 武泰節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C1
Wutai Mts 五臺山 10:B4

Wuwei *jun* 武興郡 (com. seat) 3:B2
Wuwei *jun* 武威郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 6:B2, 7:B2N, 8:B3W
Wuxiang *jun* 武鄉郡 (com. seat) 3:B5
Wuxin J 武信節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Wuxing *jun* 武興郡 (com. seat) 3:B2, 3:C3, 4:B3
Wuxing *jun* 吳興郡 region seat: 2:B5; com. seat: 4:B4/5, 5:B4, 7:B3/4
Wuyi *jun* 武邑郡 (com. seat) 3:B5
Wuyuan *jun* 五原郡 (com. seat) 7:B2N, 8:A3
Wu-Yue 吳越 11:C3
Wuzhangyuan 五丈原 3:C3
Wuzhou 梧州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Wuzhou* 梧州 (pref. seat) 9:D6
Wuzhou 武州 (pref. seat) 7:C3, 7:B2S
Wuzhou 巫州 (pref. seat) 9:D5/6
Wuzhou 婺州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:D5

X

Xi 奚 10:A5, 11:A2
Xi 霫 9:B7
Xia 夏 3:B3–4
Xiajiasi 黠戛斯 9:A4
Xiang River 湘水 1:C4, 2:C4, 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4, 9:D6, 10:E4, 11:C2W
Xiangcheng *jun* 襄城郡 (com. seat) 3:C5, 8:B4SW
Xiangdong *jun* 湘東郡 region seat: 1:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 7:C3
Xiangguo *jun* 襄國郡 (com. seat) 3:B5, 8:B4NW
Xiangyang *jun* 襄陽郡 region seat: 1:B4SW, 2:B4SW; com. seat: 4:B4S, 8:B4SW
Xiangzhou 湘州 (pref. seat) 4:C4, 5:C3, 6:B3, 6:C3, 7:C3
Xiangzhou* 湘州 (pref. seat) 6:B3
Xiangzhou 象州 (pref. seat) 10:E3/F3
Xiangzhou 相州 (pref. seat) 3:B5, 4:B4N, 5:B3, 9:C6NE, 10:B4, 11:B2NE
Xiangzhou 襄州 (pref. seat) 7:B3SE, 9:C6SW, 10:C4
Xiangzhou* 襄州 (pref. seat) 11:B2SW
Xi'an *jun* 西安郡 (com. seat) 3:B2
Xianyang *jun* 咸陽郡 (com. seat) 3:C4
Xianzhou 顯州 (pref. seat) 7:B3NW
Xiaohai 小海 (lake) 9:A5
Xiapi *jun* 下邳郡 region seat: 1:B4SE; com. seat: 3:C6
Xiasui JDS 夏綏節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:B3
Xiazhou 夏州 (pref. seat) 5:B2, 6:B2, 7:B2N, 9:C5N, 10:B3, 11:B1
Xiazhou 峽州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SW

Xicheng *jun* 西城郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Xidao River 西道江 10:F2
Xidu 西都 (cap.) 11:B2SE
Xifu 西府 (cap.) 11:B2/3
Xihai *jun* 西海郡 region seat: 1: A3, 2:A3; com. seat: 3:A2, 8:B2
Xihai 西海 (lake) 1B:3, 2:B2
Xihan River 西漢水 1B:3, 2:B3, 3:C3, 4:B3, 8:B3W
Xihe *guo* 西河國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4NW
Xihe *jun* 西河郡 (region seat) 1:B4NW
Xiheng *zhou* 西衡州 (pref. seat) 7:C3
Xijing 西京 (cap.) 9:C5S, 11:B2SW
Xijun 西郡 region seat: 2:B3; com. seat: 3:B2
Xiliang *zhou* 西涼州 (pref. seat) 6:B2
Xin'an *jun* 新安郡 region seat) 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 6:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4
Xin'an River 新安江 11:C2E
Xincai *jun* 新蔡郡 (com. seat) 3:C5
Xincheng 新城 3:B5
Xindu *jun* 信都郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NE
Xindu *jun* 新都郡 (region seat) 1:C4
Xinggu *jun* 興古郡 (region) 2:C3
Xingjin *jun* 興晉郡 (com. seat) 3:C2
Xingning *jun* 興寧郡 (com. seat) 4:C3, 6:C2
Xingwang Fu 興王府 (cap.) 11:C2W
Xingyang *jun* 滎陽郡 (com. seat) 3:C5, 8:B4NW
Xingyuan Fu 興元府 (sup. pref. seat) 10:C2, 11:B1
Xingzhou 興州 (pref. seat) 7:C2, 9:C5S, 10:C2
Xingzhou 邢州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NE, 10:B4, 11:B2NE
Xinhui *jun* 新會郡 (com. seat) 7:C3
Xining *zhou* 西寧州 (pref. seat) 7:C2
Xinping *jun* 新平郡 (com. seat) 3:C4
Xinxing *jun* 新興郡 region seat: 2:C3; com. seat: 3:B5
Xinye *jun* 新野郡 (com. seat) 4:B4S
Xinzhou 信州 (pref. seat) 6:B2, 7:B2/3, 7:B3SE, 10:D5, 11:C2E
Xinzhou 新州 (pref. seat) 7:C3, 10:F4
Xinzhou 新州 (pref. seat)
Xiongwu J 雄武節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Xiping *jun* 西平郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 3:B2, 8:B3W
Xiping *jun* 熙平郡 (com. seat) 8:C4
Xirong Xiaowei Fu 西戎校尉府 4:B1
Xisui River 西隨水 4:C3, 5:C2, 6:C2, 7:C2
Xiu River 修水 1:C4
Xiushan Jun 秀山郡 (pref. seat) 11:C1
Xiuzhou 秀州 (pref. seat) 11:B3
Xiuzhou 銹州 (pref. seat) 10:F3

Xiyan *zhou* 西兗州 (pref. seat) 7:B3NE
Xiyang *jun* 淅陽郡 (com. seat) 8:B4SW
Xiyu ZSF 西域長史府 1:A1, 2:A1
Xizhou 西州 (pref. seat) 9:B3
Xizhou 淅州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 7:B3SW
Xizhou 溪州 (pref. seat) 10:D3
Xizhou 隰州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NW, 10:B3
Xizhou 檄州 (pref. seat) 6:C2, 9:D5
XSXC = Xishouxiangcheng 西受降城 9:B5, 10:A3
Xu River 盱水 1:C4, 8:C4, 10:E5
Xuancheng *jun* 宣城郡 region seat: 2:B4SE; com. seat: 5:B3, 8:B4SE
Xuanshe GCS 宣歙觀察使 (*guancha shi* seat) 10:D5
Xuantu *jun* 玄菟郡 region seat: 1:A5, 2:A5
Xuanwu J 宣武節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C4
Xuanzhou 宣州 pref. seat: 9:C6SE, 10:D5, 11:B2SE
Xun River 循江 8:C4, 9:D6, 10:F4
Xun River 循水 11:C2E
Xunyang *jun* 尋陽郡 (com. seat) 4:C4
Xunzhou 循州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:F4, 11:C2E
Xunzhou 洵州 (pref. seat) 6:B2
Xunzhou 潯州 (pref. seat) 9:D5/6, 10:F3, 11:C1/2
Xuzhou 許州 (pref. seat) 10:C4
Xuzhou* 許州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SW, 11:B2SW
Xuzhou 徐州 province: 1:B4SE, 2:B4NE/NW; provincial seat: 1:B4SE, 2:B4SE; pref. seat: 3:C5, 3:C6, 4:B4S, 5:B3, 6:B3, 7:B3SE, 9:C6SE, 10:C5, 11:B2SE
Xuzhou 敘州 (pref. seat) 10:E3

Y

Yalu River 鴨淥水 8:A5, 9:B7
Yan River 淹水 2:C3, 4:C3
Yan'an *jun* 延安郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Yanchuan *jun* 鹽川郡 (com. seat) 8:B3E
Yanduyin 燕都尹 3:B6
Yangguan 陽關 9:C4
Yanghzou 洋州 (pref. seat) 7:B2S
Yangping *jun* 陽平郡 (com. seat) 3:B5
Yangtong 羊同 9:C3
Yanguo 燕國 (fiefdom seat) 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE
Yangzhou 揚州 province: 1:C4, 1:B4SE, 2:C4; provincial seat: 1:B4SE; pref. seat: 2:B4SE, 3:C6, 4:B4S, 5:B3, 6:B3, 7:B3SE, 9:C6SE, 10:C5
Yangzhou 洋州 (pref. seat) 10:C2/3
Yanhai GCS 兗海觀察使 (*guancha shi* seat) 10:C5
Yanjiang River 延江水 1:C3, 2:C3, 4:C3, 8:C3

Yanjun 燕郡 (com. seat) 3:B6, 8:A5
Yanmen *jun* 雁門郡 region seat: 1:B4NW, 2:B4NW; com. seat: 3:B5, 4:B4N, 6:B3, 8:B4NW
Yanqi DDF 焉耆都督府 (*dudu fu* seat) 9:B3
Yanqi *zhen* 焉耆鎮 (garrison) 9:B3
Yanqi 焉耆 1:A1, 4:A1, 8:A1
Yanzhou 延州 (pref. seat) 10:B3, 11:B1
Yanzhou* 延州 (pref. seat) 7:B2N
Yanzhou 演州 (pref. seat) 10:G2
Yanzhou 燕州 (pref. seat) 5:A3
Yanzhou 嚴州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Yanzhou 鹽州 (pref. seat) 7:B2N, 10:B2
Yanzhou* 鹽州 (pref. seat) 11:B1
Yanzhou 兗州 province: 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE; provincial seat: 1:B4NE, 2:B4NW/NE; pref. seat; 3:B6, 3:C5, 4:B4N, 4:B4S, 5:B3, 6:B3, 7:B3NE, 9:C6NE, 10:C5, 11:B2NE
Yaofu 姚府 (pref. seat) 11:C1
Yaosha River 藥殺水 9:B1
Yaozhou 耀州 (pref. seat) 11:B1
Yaozhou 姚州 (pref. seat) 9:D5
Yazhou 雅州 (pref. seat) 11:C1/B1, 9:D5
Yazhou 崖州 (pref. seat) 6:D2, 7:D2, 10:G3
Ye 鄴 (cap.) 6:B3, 7:B3NE
Yedu 鄴都 11:B2NE
Yenxian 鄴縣 (county) 3:B5
Yi River 夷水 10:D3
Yi River 沂水 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE, 3:C6, 8:B4NE, 9:C6NE, 10:C5
Yi'an *jun* 義安郡 (com. seat) 4:C4, 5:C3, 7:C3, 8:C4
Yicheng J 義成節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C4, 11:B2NE
Yicheng *jun* 義城郡 (com. seat) 8:B3W
Yichun *jun* 宜春郡 (com. seat) 8:C4
Yidu *jun* 宜都郡 (region seat) 1:B4SW, 2:B4SW
Yiling *jun* 夷陵郡 (com. seat) 8:B4SW
Yin Mountains / Mts 陰山 2:A3/4, 9:B5–6, 11:A2
Yin 殷 11:C2E
Ying River 潁水 1:B4SE, 11:B2SE, 3:C5, 2:B4SE, 8:B4SW, 9:C6SE, 10:C4
Yingchuan *jun* 潁川郡 region seat: 1:B4SW, 2:B4SW; com. seat: 3:C5, 4:B4S
Yingtianjun 應天軍 11:A1
Yingzhou 瀛州 (pref. seat) 6:C3
Yingzhou 營州 (pref. seat) 4:A5, 5:A4, 7:A4, 9:B7
Yingzhou 潁州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 9:C6SE, 10:C4/5, 11:B2SE
Yingzhou 瀛州 (pref. seat) 5:B3, 10:B5

Yingzhou* 瀛州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 7:B3NE, 9:C6NE
Yingzhou 郢州 (pref. seat) 5:B3, 7:B3SW, 7:B3/C3, 7:B3SW (Zhou), 7:B3SW (Qi), 10:D4
Yingzhou* 郢州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 11:B2SW
Yining *jun* 益寧郡 (com. seat) 5:C2
Yinping *jun* 陰平郡 (region seat) 1:B3, 2:B3
Yinzhou 銀州 (pref. seat) 7:B2/3, 10:B3, 11:B1/2
Yinzhou 澱州州 (pref. seat) 10:C4
Yiwu J 易武節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:B4
Yiwu J 義武節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2NW
Yiwu *jun* 伊吾郡 (com. seat) 8:A2
Yiyang *jun* 弋陽郡 (region seat) 1:B4SW, 2:B4SW, 8:B4SW
Yizhou 伊州 (pref. seat) 9:B4
Yizhou 夷州 (pref. seat) 10:E2
Yizhou 易州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NE, 10:B4
Yizhou 益州 province: 1:C3, 2:C3; provincial seat: 1B:3, 2:B3; pref. seat: 4:B3, 5:B2, 6:B2, 7:B2S, 9:C5S
Yizhou 宜州 (pref. seat) 9:D5
Yizhou 義州 (pref. seat) 6:B3, 7:B3SW, 10:F3
Yizhou 沂州 (pref. seat) 10:C5, 11:B2NE
Yizhou* 沂州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NE
Yizhou* 儀州 (pref. seat) 10:B4
Yong'an *jun* 永安郡 (com. seat) 8:B4SW
Yongchang *jun* 永昌郡 (region seat) 1:C2, 2:C2
Yongfeng *zhen* 永豐鎮 (garrison) 7:A2
Yongguan JLS 邕管經略使 (*jinglue shi* seat) 10:F2/3
Yongji Canal 永濟渠 8:B4NE, 9:C6NE, 10:C4
Yongjia *jun* 永嘉郡 (com. seat) 4:C5, 5:C4, 6:C4, 7:C4, 8:C4
Yongjia River 永嘉江 11:C2E
Yongping *jun* 永平郡 (com. seat) 4:C4, 8:C4
Yongping J 永平節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C1
Yongqing J 永清節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2NE
Yongxi *jun* 永熙郡 (com. seat) 8:C4
Yongyang *jun* 永陽郡 (com. seat) 7:C3
Yongzhou 永州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:E3, 11:C2W
Yongzhou 雍州 provincial seat: 1B:3, 2:B3; pref. seat: 3:C3, 4:B3, 4:B4S, 5:B2, 5:B3, 6:B2, 6:B3, 7:B2N
Yongzhou 鏞州 (pref. seat) 11:C2E
Yongzhou 邕州 (pref. seat) 9:D5, 10:F2/3
You River 酉水 10:D3
Youbeiping *jun* 右北平郡 (region seat) 1:B4NE
Youdu Fu 幽都府 (pref. seat) 11:B2NE
Youxi River 右溪 10:F2, 11:C1
Youzhou 宥州 (pref. seat) 10:B3, 11:B1

Youzhou 幽州 province: 1:A4/5, 2:A4; provincial seat: 1:B4NE, 2:B4NE; pref. seat: 3:B4, 3:B6, 3:C6, 4:B4/A4, 5:B3, 6:B3, 7:B3NE, 9:C6NE, 10:B4/5
Youzhou* 幽州 (pref. seat) 3:B6
Yu River 鬱江 9:D5
Yu River 鬱水 1:C4, 2:C3, 2:C4, 4:C3, 4:C4, 5:C2, 6:C2, 8:C3, 10:F3/4
Yu River 渝水 1:A5, 3:A7
Yu River 餘水 10:D5
Yu River 湔水 2:B4SW, 8:B4SW
Yu River* 餘水 1:C4
Yuan River 沅水 1:C4, 2:C4, 4:C3, 8:C4, 10:D3, 11:C2W
Yuanchuan *jun* 苑川郡 (com. seat) 3:B3
Yuanling *jun* 沅陵郡 (com. seat) 8:C4
Yuanxi River 沅溪水 10:E3
Yuanzhou 原州 (pref. seat) 6:B2, 7:B2N, 9:C5N, 10:B2, 10:E4, 11:B1
Yuanzhou 袁州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 11:C2W
Yuanzhou 沅州 (pref. seat) 7:C2/3
Yuanzhou* 源州 (pref. seat) 11:B1
Yue-Wu 越吳 11:C1–D1
Yuexi *jun* 越巂郡 (com. seat) 1:C3, 2:C3, 4:C3, 8:C3
Yueyang *jun* 岳陽郡 (com. seat) 7:C3
Yuezhou 越州 (pref. seat) 5:C2, 6:C2, 7:C2, 9:D7, 10:D6, 11:B3/C3
Yuezhou 岳州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:D4, 11:C2W
Yuhang *jun* 餘杭郡 (com. seat) 8:B5
Yulin *jun* 鬱林郡 region seat: 1:C3/4, 2:C3/4; com. seat: 4:C3, 5:C2/3, 6:C2/3, 8:C3
Yulin *jun* 榆林郡 (com. seat) 8:A4
Yulin *zhou* 鬱林州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Yumen *jun* 玉門郡 (com. seat) 6:A1
Yumenguan 玉門關 9:B4
Yun River 溳水 9:C6SW
Yunmen Ze 雲夢澤 (marshland) 1:C4, 2:B4/C4
Yunnan *jun* 雲南郡 region seat: 1:C3, 2:C3; com. seat: 4:C3
Yunzhou 雲州 (pref. seat) 9:B6, 10:A4, 11:A2
Yunzhou 鄆州 (pref. seat) 9:C6NE, 10:B5, 11:B2NE
Yutian *zhen* 于闐鎮 (garrison) 9:C2
Yuyang *jun* 漁陽郡 region seat: 1:A4; com. seat: 3:A6, 8:A4
Yuyi *zhen* 禦夷鎮 (garrison) 4:A4
Yuzhang *jun* 豫章郡 region seat: 1:C4, 2:C4; com. seat: 4:C4, 5:C3, 7:C3
Yuzhou 豫州 province: 1:B4SE; provincial seat: 1:B4SW, 2:B4SE; pref. seat: 3:C5, 4:B4S (Song), 4:B4S (Wei); 5:B3, 6:B3, 7:B3SE
Yuzhou 蔚州 (pref. seat) 10:B4
Yuzhou 渝州 (pref. seat) 9:D5, 10:D2

Yuzhou 禺州 (pref. seat) 10:F3
Yuzhou* 虞州 (pref. seat) 7:B3NW

Z
Zang River 臧河 9:D3–4
Zangke *jun* 牂柯郡 region: 1:C3, 2:C3; com. seat: 8:C3
Zangke River 牂柯水 4:C3
Zangke 牂柯 11:C1
ZDJ = Zhendong Jiedu Shi 鎮東節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B3/C3
Zezhou 澤州 (pref. seat) 10:C4, 11:B2NW
Zhang River 漳水 1:B4NW, 2:B4NW, 3:B5, 4:B4N, 9:C6NE, 10:B4
Zhangde J 彰德節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2NE
Zhangwu *jun* 漳武郡 (com. seat) 3:B6
Zhangwu J 彰武節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Zhangye 張掖 (cap.) 3:B2
Zhangye *jun* 張掖郡 region seat: 1:B3, 2:B3; com. seat: 5:B2, 6:B2, 7:B2N, 8:B3W
Zhangyi J 彰義節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Zhangzhou 漳州 (pref. seat) 9:D6, 10:F5, 11:C2E
Zhaojun 趙郡 (com. seat) 3:B5, 8:B4NE
Zhaowu J 昭武節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1, 11:C2E
Zhaoyi J 昭義節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:B4, 11:B2NW
Zhaozhou 昭州 (pref. seat) 10:E3, 11:C2W
Zhaozhou 趙州 (pref. seat) 7:B3NE, 10:B4
Zhe River 浙江 1:C4, 2:C4/5, 4:B4/C4, 8:C4, 9:D7, 10:D5, 11:C2/3
Zhedong GCS 浙東觀察使 (*guancha shi* seat) 10:D5/6
Zhen River 溱水 1:C4, 4:C4, 8:C4, 9:D6, 10:E4, 11:C2W
Zhengguo J 鎮國節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B1
Zhengzhou 鄭州 (pref. seat) 9:C6SW, 10:C4, 11:B2SW
Zhenhai J 鎮海節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:B2SE (Tang), 11:B2SE (Wu-Yue)
Zhenwu JDS 振武節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:A3
Zhenzhou 振州 (pref. seat) 9:E5, 10:G3
Zhenzhou 鎮州 (pref. seat) 10:B4
Zhenzhou 禎州 (pref. seat) 11:C2E
Zhenzhou 溱州 (pref. seat) 10:D2
Zhexi GCS 浙西觀察使 (*guancha shi* seat) 10:C5
Zhong River 中江水 10:D2/E2
Zhongli *jun* 鍾離郡 (com. seat) 4:B4S, 8:B4SE
Zhongshan *guo* 中山國 (fiefdom seat) 2:B4NW
Zhongshan *jun* 中山郡 region seat: 1:B4NW, com. seat: 3:B5
Zhongwu J 忠武節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 10:C4, 11:B2SW
Zhongzhou 忠州 (pref. seat) 10:D2/3, 11:B1
Zhou River 周水 1:C2, 2:C2, 4:C2, 5:C1, 6:C1, 7:C1

Zhu'e *jun* 祝阿郡 (com. seat) 3:B6
Zhuojun 涿郡 (com. seat) 8:B4NE
Zhuozhou 涿州 (pref. seat) 10:B4/5
Zhuya *jun* 朱崖郡 region seat: 1:C4; com. seat: 7:D2
Zhuya *jun* 珠崖郡 (com. seat) 8:D4
Zi River 資水 1:C4, 2:C4, 4:C4, 8:C4, 9:D6, 10:E3
Zi River 澬水 11:C2W
Zitong *jun* 梓潼郡 (region seat) 1:B3, 2:B3
Ziyang *jun* 資陽郡 (com. seat) 8:B3/C3
Zizhou 資州 (pref. seat) 7:B2/C2, 11:C1
Zizhou* 資州 (pref. seat) 10:D2
Zizhou 梓州 (pref. seat) 9:C5S, 10:B5, 10:D2, 11:B1
ZNJ = Zhennan Jiedu Shi 鎮南節度使 (*jiedu shi* seat) 11:C2E
ZSXC = Zhongshouxiangcheng 中受降城 9:B5, 10:A3
Zuoxi River 左溪 10:F2, 11:C1
ZWJ = Zhongwu *jiedu shi* 中吳節度使 11:B3

Dynastic Periods: Han to Northern Song

Western Han (206 BCE–8 CE)
Xin (9–23 CE)
Eastern Han (25–220 CE)

Three Kingdoms (220–280)
Cao-Wei (220–266), Shu (221–263), Wu (222–280)

Six Dynasties (229–589)
Wu, Eastern Jin, Liu-Song, Qi, Liang, and Chen

Western Jin (266–316)
Eastern Jin (317–420)

Southern and Northern Dynasties (420–589)
Southern Dynasties
Liu-Song (420–479)
Qi (479–502)
Liang (502–557)
Later Liang (Xiao) (555–587)
Chen (557–589)

Northern Dynasties
Northern Wei (386–534)
Eastern Wei (534–550)
Western Wei (535–556)
Northern Qi (550–577)
Northern Zhou (557–581)

Sui (581–618)

Tang (618–907)

Five Dynasties (907–960)
Later Liang (907–923)
Later Tang (923–936)
Later Jin (936–947)
Later Han (947–950)
Later Zhou (951–960)

Ten States (902–979)

Lower Yangzi	Central Yangzi	Sichuan-Chongqing
Wu (902–937)	Chu (907–951)	Former Shu (907–925)
Southern Tang (937–975)	Jingnan (924–963)	Later Shu (934–965)
Wu-Yue (907–978)		

Fujian	Guangdong-Guangxi	Shanxi
Min (909–945)	Southern Han (917–971)	Northern Han (951–979)

Northern Song (960–1127)

Chronology

The Last Phase of the Eastern Han Dynasty, 168–220

168–189　Lingdi's 靈帝 reign.

168　Lingdi was enthroned in early 168. Eunuchs (Cao Jie 曹節 and others) destroyed the *waqi* group headed by Du Wu 竇武 and stripped Empress Dowager Dou 竇太后 of her power.

184　The Yellow Turban rebellion rose and fell in north and east China.

189　Lingdi died, succeeded by Shaodi 少帝. *Waiqi* general He Jin 何進 was killed by the eunuchs. Yuan Shao 袁紹 massacred the eunuchs. Dong Zhuo 董卓 entered Luoyang, replacing Shaodi with Xiandi 獻帝.

189–220　Xiandi's 獻帝 reign.

190　Dong Zhuo burned down the palaces, plundered the imperial tombs in the suburbs of Luoyang, and forced Xiandi and Luoyang residents to move to Chang'an.

192　Wang Yun 王允 and Lü Bu 呂布 killed Dong Zhuo. Scholar Cai Yong 蔡邕 died.

196　Cao Cao 曹操 moved Xiandi from Luoyang to Xu 許 (east of Xuchang, Henan).

196–220　The Jian'an 建安 reign period of Xiandi. As men of letters, Cao Cao and his two sons (Cao Pi and Cao Zhi) and the Seven Masters of the Jian'an reign period thrived.

200　Cao Cao defeated Yuan Shao at the battle of Guandu 官渡 (northeast of Zhongmou, Henan), and emerged the overlord of the north. Xun Yue 荀悅 completed the *Shenjian* (Reflecting on the mirror). Classicist scholar Zheng Xuan 鄭玄 died.

208 Cao Cao was defeated at the battle of Chibi 赤壁 (west of Jiangxia, Hubei) by the joined forces of Sun Quan 孫權 and Liu Bei 劉備. Man of letters Kong Rong 孔融 was killed by Cao Cao.

209 Xun Yue died. Famous medical doctor Hua Tuo 華佗 was killed by Cao Cao.

214 Liu Bei took over Yizhou 益州 (Sichuan) after expelling Liu Zhang 劉璋.

215 Cao Cao took Hanzhong 漢中 (south Shaanxi and north Hubei). Zhang Lu's 張魯 Daoist regime ceased to exist.

216 Cao Cao declared himself Prince of Wei 魏王.

219 Liu Bei took Hanzhong 漢中 (south Shaanxi and north Hubei). Sun Quan attacked Jingzhou 荊州 (in Hubei).

220 Sun Quan killed Liu Bei's general Guan Yu 關羽 in early 220.

The Three Kingdoms (Cao-Wei, Shu, and Wu), 220–280

220–266 The state of Wei or Cao-Wei.

220–226 Wei: the Huangchu 黃初 reign. The *Huanglan* 皇覽 (Compendium for imperial review) was compiled by Liu Shao 劉劭 et al.

220 Wei: Cao Cao died. The Nine Ranks system was implemented. Cao Pi 曹丕 (Wendi) ended the Eastern Han dynasty and declared himself emperor of [Cao-]Wei. Luoyang was designated the capital.

221–263 The state of Shu or Shu-Han.

221 Shu: Liu Bei declared himself emperor of Han (Shu-Han or Shu) in Chengdu 成都.

222 Shu: Liu Bei was defeated by Sun Quan's general Lu Xun 陸遜 at Yiling 夷陵 (southeast of Yichang, Hubei) on the Yangzi.

223–253 Wu: monk Zhi Qian 支謙 worked on the translation of Buddhist sources.

223 Shu: Liu Bei died, succeeded by Liu Shan 劉禪.

225 Shu: Zhuge Liang 諸葛亮 captured Nanzhong 南中 (in south Sichuan, Guizhou, and Yunnan).

226 Wei: Cao Pi died, succeeded by Cao Rui 曹叡.

228 Shu: Zhuge Liang launched a campaign against Wei from Qishan 祁山 (northeast of Lixian, Gansu); Ma Su 馬謖 of Shu was defeated by

Zhang He 張郃 of Wei.

229–280 The state of Wu.

229 Wu: Sun Quan declared himself emperor of Wu. Wu and Shu-Han concluded an alliance. Sun made Jianye 建業 (Nanjing) his capital.

230 Calligrapher Zhong Yao 鍾繇 died.

231 Shu: Zhuge Liang launched another campaign against Wei from Qishan, but was forced to retreat after provisions were exhausted.

232 Wei: Cao Zhi 曹植, famous poet of the Han Jian'an 建安 period, died.

233 Wu: Sun Quan sent his envoy to warlord Gongsun Yuan 公孫淵 in the northeast.

234 Gongsun: Gongsun Yuan killed the Wu envoy and presented his head to Wei in early 234.

237 Gongsun: Gongsun Yuan declared himself Prince of Yan 燕.

238 Wei: Sima Yi 司馬懿 killed Gongsun Yuan and annexed his territory.

239 Wei: Cao Rui died, succeeded by Cao Fang 曹芳. The court was dominated by co-regents Sima Yi and Cao Shuang 曹爽.

241 Wei: the *Stone Classics in Three Scripts* (*Santi shijing* 三體石經) were set up at Luoyang.

245 Wu : the Pogangdu 破崗瀆 (canal) was built.

ca. 245 Wei: Ji Kang often entertained six friends at his Shanyang 山陽 home (northeast of Jiaozuo, Henan). They would be known as the Seven Sages of the Bamboo Grove.

246 Wei: Guanqiu Jian 毌丘儉 launched a successful campaign against Koguryŏ.

247 : Wu: Kangju monk Kang Senghui 康僧會 arrived in Jianye.

249 Wei: Sima Yi killed Cao Shuang and Daoist scholar He Yan 何晏. The Cao family lost its influence in Wei. Wang Bi 王弼, commentator of the *Laozi*, died.

251 Wei: Sima Yi died. His son Sima Shi 司馬師 took over. Wei divided Southern Xiongnu into two parts to weaken its power.

252 Wei: Sima Shi became general-in-chief. Wu: Sun Quan 孫權 died, succeeded by Sun Liang 孫亮. Zhuge Ke 諸葛恪 assumed regency.

253 Wu: Sun Jun 孫峻 rose to power after killing Zhuge Ke and his family.

254 Wei: Sima Shi deposed Cao Fang, replacing him with Cao Mao 曹

髦.

255 Wei: Sima Shi died. His younger brother Sima Zhao 司馬昭 took over. Wu: the Ancestral Temple was set up in Jianye.

256 Wu: Sun Jun died. Wei: Wang Su 王肅, the famous exegete of the Confucian classics, died.

258 Wu: Sun Liang was deposed, replaced by Sun Xiu 孫休.

260 Wei: Cao Mao was killed by Sima Zhao, who then placed Cao Huan 曹奐 on the throne. Monk Zhu Shixing 朱士行 set off for the Western Regions.

262 Wei: Sima Zhao ordered the killing of Ji Kang 嵇康.

263 Shu: Liu Shan surrendered to Wei. The state of Shu ended. Wei: Man of letters Ruan Ji 阮籍 died.

264 Wei: Sima Zhao declared himself Prince of Jin 晉王. Wu: Sun Xiu died, succeeded by Sun Hao 孫皓.

265 Wei: Sima Zhao died. Wu: Wuchang 武昌 (Ezhou, Hubei) replaced Jianye.

Western Jin, 266–316

266–290 Jin: Sima Yan's 炎 (Wudi) reign. He ascended the throne in early 266.

266 Jin: the Ancestral Temple was erected.

267 Wu: Sun Hao moved the capital back to Jianye in early 267.

270 Historian Qiao Zhou 譙周 died.

271 Wu: Sun Hao launched a major offensive against Jin but gave up half-way.

272 Jin: the size of the student body at the Grand Academy (*taixue*) reached 7,000. Man of letters Xiang Xiu 向秀 died.

276 Jin: the National Academy (*guozi xue* 國子學) was set up.

278 Jin: philosopher Fu Xuan 傅玄 died.

279 Xiongnu: Liu Yuan 劉淵 succeeded as leader of the Left Region of Xiongnu. Jin: Fou Zhun 不準 of Jinjun 汲郡 unearthed ancient works on bamboo strips.

280 Wu: Sun Hao surrendered to the Jin invading army and the state of Wu fell. Jin: China was united with a total of 19 provinces (*zhou* 州), 173 regions and fiefdoms (*jun guo* 郡國), and 2,459,840 households. Wu monk Kang Senghui, who had arrived in Wu in 247,

died.

281 Widespread uprisings occurred in former Wu territory.

282 Historian Huangfu Mi 皇甫謐 died.

284 Close to 30,000 Xiongnu people were settled in Hexi 河西 (Gansu). Linyi 林邑 and Daqin 大秦 (Rome Orient) both sent envoys.

285 Du Yu 杜預, commentator of the *Zuozhuan* 左傳, died in early 285.

286 More than 100,000 Xiongnu people arrived in Yongzhou 雍州 and submitted themselves.

287 More than 10,000 Xiongnu people submitted themselves.

289 Under attack by the Yuwens 宇文 and Duans 段, Murong Gui 慕容廆 of Xianbei submitted himself, and was appointed commander-in-chief (*dudu*) of Xianbei. More than 100,000 of Xike 奚軻 people (of mixed ethnicities) submitted themselves.

290–307 Huidi's 惠帝 reign.

290 Wudi died, succeeded by Huidi. Yang Jun 楊駿 assumed regency. Liu Yuan was appointed area commander-in-chief (*da dudu*) of the Five Regions of Xiongnu.

291–306 The Disturbances of the Eight Princes.

291 Empress Jia Nanfeng 賈南風 killed regent Yang Jun, Prince of Runan 汝南 Sima Liang 司馬亮, and Prince of Chu Sima Wei 司馬瑋.

295 Tuoba Luguan 拓跋祿官 divided his Xianbei state into three areas on the borders of Shanggu 上谷, Daijun 代郡, and Dingxiang 定襄.

296 The Di and Qiang in Qinzhou 秦州 and Yongzhou 雍州 (in Shaanxi, Gansu, and others) rebelled. Qi Wannian 齊萬年 of Di, their leader, declared himself emperor.

297 Tuoba Yiyi 拓跋猗 of Xianbei began to conquer the Xiyu (Western Regions). Historian Chen Shou 陳壽 died in that year or in 300.

298 Floods engulfed Jingzhou 荊州, Yuzhou 豫州, Xuzhou 徐州, Yangzhou 揚州, and Jizhou 冀州 (the middle and lower Yangzi and Huai valleys). Tens of thousands of refugee households from Lueyang 略陽, Tianshui 天 水, and elsewhere (in east Gansu) drifted into Hanzhong 漢中 (mainly south Shaanxi); Li Te 李特 of Ba-Cong led refugees into Shu 蜀 (Sichuan) in search of food.

300 Prince of Zhao 趙 Sima Lun 司馬倫 killed Empress Jia; Prince of Huainan 淮南 Sima Yun 司馬允 died in a failed attempt to attack Sima Lun. Rich man Shi Chong 石崇 and poet Pan Yue 潘岳 died, both killed

by Sima Lun.

301 Sima Lun declared himself emperor, only to be dethroned by Prince of Qi 齊 Sima Jiong 司馬冏, Prince of Chengdu 成都 Sima Ying 司馬穎, and Prince of Hejian 河間 Sima Yong 司馬顒, and died; Huidi was restored. Ba Di: Li Te 李特 rebelled in Guanghan 廣漢 (northeast Sichuan and others).

302 Prince of Changsha Sima Yi 司馬乂 killed Prince of Qi Sima Jiong.

303 In Jiangxia 江夏 (seat: Yunmeng, Hubei), Zhang Chang 張昌 rebelled and set up Qiu Chen 丘沈 (Liu Ni 劉尼) as emperor. Poet Lu Ji 陸機 was killed. Ba-Di: Li Te entered Chengdu, but was killed soon afterwards.

304–439 Sixteen States

304 Prince of Donghai 東海 Sima Yue 司馬越 imprisoned Prince of Changsha Sima Yi, who was later killed. Huidi was forced to move from Luoyang to Ye 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei), then back to Luoyang before he settled down in Chang'an. Xiongnu: Liu Yuan declared himself Prince of Han 漢. Ba-Di: Li Xiong 李雄 declared himself Prince of Chengdu 成都.

305 Gongshi Fan 公師藩 rebelled, joined by Ji Sang 汲桑 and Shi Le 石勒 of Jie. Poet Zuo Si 左思 died (ca. 305).

306 Chen Min 陳敏 declared himself Duke of Chu 楚 in the lower Yangzi valley in early 306. Liu Baigen 劉柏根 rebelled, joined by Wang Mi 王彌 of Donglai 東萊. Sima Yue dominated the court. Sima Ying was killed. Gongshi Fan failed. Huidi was brought back to Luoyang. Historian Sima Biao 司馬彪 died. Ba-Di: Li Xiong declared himself emperor.

307–313 Huaidi's 懷帝 reign.

307 Huidi died, succeeded by Huaidi in early 307. Ji Sang and Shi Le sacked Ye, killing more than 10,000 people. Prince of Langye 琅邪 Sima Rui 司馬睿 was in charge of military affairs in the south. Xiongnu: after Ji Sang and Shi Le were defeated, Shi Le attached himself to Liu Yuan. Wang Mi followed suit. Xianbei: Murong Gui 慕容廆 declared himself *da chanyu* (great khan).

308 Xiongnu: Liu Yuan sacked Pingyang 平陽 (southwest of Linfen, Shanxi) and declared himself emperor.

309 Xiongnu: Liu Yuan moved his capital to Pingyang.

310 Man of letters Jiang Tong 江統 died. Xiongnu: Shi Le and Wang Mi invaded Xuzhou 徐州, Yuzhou 豫州, and Yanzhou 兗州 (in Shandong, Henan, Jiangsu, and others), and more than 90,000 people

joined them. Liu Yuan died. His successor Liu He 劉和 was killed by Liu Cong 劉聰, who came to power. Liu Yao 劉曜, Shi Le, and Wang Mi attacked Luoyang. DI: Pu Hong 蒲洪/Fu Hong 苻洪 declared himself Duke of Lueyang.

311 Sima Yue died in Xiangxian 項縣 (Shenqiu, Henan); his funeral procession was ambushed at Kuxian 苦縣 (Luyi, Henan) by Shi Le, who wiped out the main force of Western Jin of more than 100,000. Liu Yao and Wang Mi sacked Luoyang, killing more than 30,000 Jin officials and residents and capturing Huaidi. XIONGNU: Shi Le murdered Wang Mi. Liu Yao took charge of Chang'an.

312 Chang'an was returned to Jin after Liu Yao of Xiongnu was routed. Prince of Qin 秦 Sima Ye 司馬鄴 arrived in Chang'an and was set up as crown prince. XIONGNU: Shi Le captured Xiangguo 襄國 (Xingtai, Hebei), which was to become his capital. Liu Cong took Jinyang 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi). Philosopher Guo Xiang 郭象 died.

313–316 Mindi's 愍帝 (Sima Ye) reign.

313 XIONGNU: Liu Cong killed Huaidi. JIN: Sima Ye (Mindi 愍帝) succeeded in Chang'an. XIANBEI: Tuoba Yilu 拓跋猗盧 named Shengle 盛樂 (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia) the northern capital, and Pingcheng 平城 (northeast of Datong, Shanxi) the southern capital.

314 FORMER LIANG: Zhang Shi 張寔 introduced his own reign title, but in practice the Jin reign title was used.

315 XIANBEI: Tuoba Yilu was created Prince of Dai 代 by the Western Jin court.

316 Mindi in Chang'an surrendered to Liu Yao of Xiongnu. The Western Jin fell.

Eastern Jin, 317–420

317–322 Eastern Jin Yuandi's 元帝 (Sima Rui 司馬睿) reign.

317 EASTERN JIN: Sima Rui based in Jiankang 建康 (Nanjing) declared himself Prince of Jin 晉王, which marked the beginning of the Eastern Jin. Zu Ti's 祖逖 Northern Expedition scored a major victory against Shi Le.

318 XIONGNU: Liu Cong killed Mindi in custody in early 318. EASTERN JIN: Sima Rui declared himself emperor (Yuandi 元帝). The Grand Academy (*taixue*) was set up. XIONGNU: Liu Yuan died, succeeded by Liu Can 劉粲. Jin Zhun 靳準 killed Liu Can and declared himself

heavenly Prince of Han. Liu Yao set up a rival court and declared himself emperor.

319 Xiongnu: Jin Zhun was killed by his generals in early 319. Eastern Jin: Zu Ti was defeated by Shi Le at Junyi 浚儀 (Kaifengshi, Henan). Xiongnu/Former Zhao: Liu Yao made Chang'an his capital and renamed the Han dynasty [Former] Zhao 趙. Pu Hong of Di joined Liu Yao. Later Zhao: Shi Le declared himself Prince of [Later] Zhao.

320 Eastern Jin: historian Kong Yan 孔衍 died. Former Zhao: Juqu Zhi 句渠知 of Ba staged an anti-Liu Yao rebellion and was joined by more than 300,000 people of various ethnicities; it was crushed by Liu Yao. The Grand Academy (*taixue*) was set up in Chang'an.

321 Later Zhao: Shi Le was now in control of most of Youzhou 幽州, Jizhou 冀州, and Bingzhou (mainly in Hebei, Henan, and Shanxi). Eastern Jin: Zu Ti died.

322–325 Eastern Jin: Mingdi's 明帝 reign.

322–324 Eastern Jin: Wang Dun 王敦 rebellion, which started in Wuchang 武昌 (Ezhou, Hubei) in 322. Yuandi died, succeeded by Mingdi 明帝. Shi Hu 石虎 of Later Zhao made inroads in Xuzhou 徐州 and Yanzhou 兗州 (in Jiangsu and Shandong).

324 Eastern Jin: occultist Guo Pu 郭璞 was killed by Wang Dun, who himself died later.

325–342 Eastern Jin: Chengdi's 成帝 reign.

325 Later Zhao: Shi Le aggressively expanded in Henan, Shanxi, Jiangsu, and others at the expense of Former Zhao and Jin, taking over Sizhou 司州, Yuzhou 豫州, Xuzhou 徐州, and Yanzhou 兗州 and expanded Zhao's borders with Jin as far south as the Huai. Eastern Jin: Mingdi died, succeeded by Chengdi 成帝.

327 Eastern Jin: Su Jun 蘇峻 and 祖約 rebelled.

328 Later Zhao : Shi Le crossed the Huai.

329 Later Zhao: Shi Le captured Liu Yao at Luoyang in early 329 and had him killed later. Shi Hu took Chang'an and destroyed Former Zhao. Both the Qiang under Yao Yizhong 姚弋仲 and the Di under Pu Hong submitted themselves.

330 Later Zhao: Shi Le declared himself emperor.

331 Later Zhao: the Mingtang, Biyong, and Lingtai were set up in Xiangguo 襄國. Luoyang was designated the Southern Capital.

333 Later Zhao: Shi Le died, succeed by Shi Hong 石弘. Shi Hu dominated the court.

334 Later Zhao: Shi Hu killed Shi Hong to usurp power.

335 Later Zhao: Shi Hu moved the capital to Ye.

336 Later Zhao: Shi Hu renovated Ye, building the Eastern and Western Palaces.

337 Later Zhao: Shi Hu declared himself Heavenly Prince and set up the Grand Academy. Former Yan: Murong Huang 慕容皝 of Xianbei declared himself Prince of [Former] Yan.

338 Later Zhao: Shi Hu and Murong Huang defeated Tuhe 徒何 under Duan Liao 段遼.

339 Former Liang: the Biyong and Mingtang were set up.

340 Tuoba Shiyijian 拓跋什翼犍 made Shengle 盛樂 his capital.

341 Eastern Jin: *tuduan* 土斷 (naturalization) policy was implemented.

342–344 Eastern Jin: Kangdi's 康帝 reign.

342 Eastern Jin: Chengdi died, succeeded by Kangdi. Former Yan: Murong Huang moved his capital to Longcheng 龍城 (Chaoyang, Liaoning) and defeated Koguryŏ, capturing more than 50,000 of its people.

344–361 Eastern Jin : Mudi's 穆帝 reign.

344 Former Yan: Murong Huang defeated the Yuwen 宇文 tribe; its leader Yidougui 逸豆歸 died; the state of Yuwen fell. Eastern Jin : Kangdi died, succeeded by Mudi 穆帝.

345 Later Zhao: Shi Hu mobilized 260,000 laborers to renovate the Luoyang Palace. Former Liang: Zhang Jun 張駿 captured Yanqi 焉耆 in the Xiyu (Western Regions).

347 Eastern Jin: Huan Wen 桓溫 conquered Cheng-Han and entered Chengdu 成都. Later Zhao: Shi Hu built the Hualin Park 華林園 near Ye, using 160,000 male and female laborers, tens of thousands of whom died.

348 Later Zhao: monk Fotucheng 佛圖澄 died.

349 Later Zhao: Shi Hu declared himself emperor and died not long afterwards. Ran Min 冉閔 carried out an ethnic cleansing, killing more than 200,000 Hu and Jie people. Eastern Jin: Chu Pou 褚裒 launched a failed northern campaign.

350 Ran-Wei: Ran Min declared himself emperor. Di: Fu Jiàn 苻健 entered Chang'an.

351 Former Qin: Fu Jiàn declared himself Heavenly King of [Former] Qin.

352 Former Qin: Fu Jiàn declared himself emperor. Former Yan: Murong Jun 慕容儁 killed Ran Min, took Ye 鄴, declared himself

emperor, and moved his capital to Ji 薊 (in the southwest of Beijingshi).

353 Eastern Jin: Yin Hao 殷浩 led a northern expedition that ended in failure.

354 Eastern Jin: Huan Wen defeated Former Qin in Guanzhong 關中, then withdrew.

355 Former Qin: Fu Jiàn died, succeeded by Fu Sheng 苻生.

356 Eastern Jin: Huan Wen seized Luoyang from Zhou Cheng 周成 (former Ran-Wei general) and repulsed attacks by Yao Xiang 姚襄 of Qiang. Yin Hao died.

357 Former Qin: Fu Jian 苻堅 killed Fu Sheng and declared himself heavenly king. Former Yan: Murong Jun moved the capital to Ye.

359 Eastern Jin: Xie Wan 謝萬 failed in his northern expedition.

361–365 Eastern Jin: Aidi's 哀帝 reign.

361 Eastern Jin: Huan Wen defeated Yan and took Xuchang 許昌 (northeast of Xuchang, Henan). Mudi died, succeeded by Aidi 哀帝.

363 Eastern Jin: Daoist Ge Hong 葛洪 died.

364 Former Yan: Murong Wei 慕容暐 invaded Henan and took Xuchang. Eastern Jin: *tuduan* 土斷 (naturalization) was implemented.

365–371 Eastern Jin: Feidi's 廢帝 reign

365 Former Yan: Murong Wei took Luoyang.

366 Work started on the cave temple complex at Dunhuang 敦煌. Buddhist Zhi Daolin 支道林 died.

369 Eastern Jin: Huan Wen, on a campaign against Murong Wei, was defeated at Xiangyi 襄邑 (Suixian, Henan).

370 Former Qin: Qin troops entered Luoyang and Ye, conquering Former Yan.

371–372 Eastern Jin: Jianwendi's 簡文帝 reign.

371 Eastern Jin: Huan Wen deposed Feidi and enthroned Jianwendi.

372–396 Eastern Jin: Xiaowudi's 孝武帝 reign.

373 Eastern Jin: Huan Wen died. Xie An 謝安 dominated the court. Historian Sun Sheng 孫盛 died.

375 Former Qin: Chief Minister Wang Meng 王猛 died. Fu Jian banned Daoism.

376 Former Qin: Fu Jian united the north by conquering the Former Liang and Dai 代 of Xianbei. Eastern Jin: historian Yuan Hong 袁宏 died.

379 Former Qin: Fu Jian took Xiangyang 襄陽 (in north Hubei) from Jin. Eastern Jin: calligrapher Wang Xizhi 王羲之 died.

381 Eastern Jin: Xiaowudi adopted Buddhism.

383 Eastern Jin: Xie Shi 謝石 and Xie Xuan 謝玄 inflicted a major defeat on Qin's invading army in the battle of the Fei River 淝水.

384 Former Qin: Murong Chui 慕容垂 rebelled and declared himself Prince of Yan. Later Qin: Yao Chang 姚萇 of Qiang declared himself Prince of Qin. Western Yan: Murong Hong 慕容泓 declared himself Prince of Jibei 濟北王; after his death Murong Chong 慕容沖 took over. Eastern Jin: Xie Xuan and others captured territory of Former Qin in Henan. Historian Xi Zaochi 習鑿齒 died.

385 Former Qin: Chang'an was lost to Murong Chong of Western Yan. Fu Jian was captured and killed by Yao Chang. Buddhist Dao'an 道安 died. Western Qin: Qifu Guoren 乞伏國仁 declared himself *da chanyu*.

386–534 The Northern Wei dynasty.

386–409 Northern Wei: Tuoba Gui's 拓跋珪 reign.

386 Northern Wei: the Tuoba state was revived under Tuoba Gui 拓跋珪, who declared himself Prince of Dai 代, which was soon changed to Wei 魏. Western Yan: Murong Yi 慕容顗 and Murong Yong 慕容永 led their people out of Chang'an east. Later Qin: Yao Chang declared himself emperor in Chang'an.

387 Later Liang (Lü): Lü Guang 呂光 declared himself Duke of Jiuquan 酒泉公 in Liangzhou 涼州 in early 387.

394 Later Qin: conquered Former Qin after Fu Deng 苻登 was killed. Later Yan: conquered Western Yan.

395 Northern Wei: Tuoba Gui 拓跋珪 defeated Later Yan troops at Canhepi 參合陂 (east-northeast of Liangcheng, Inner Mongolia).

396–418 Eastern Jin: Andi's 安帝 reign.

396 Northern Wei: Tuoba Gui launched a major campaign against the Later Yan in the Central Plains and seized Bingzhou 并州 (in Shanxi).

397 Northern Liang: Duan Ye 段業 declared himself Duke of Jiankang 建康 in Zhangye 張掖 (in Gansu). Southern Liang: Tufa Wugu 禿髮烏孤 declared himself Prince of Xiping 西平.

398 Southern Yan: Murong De 慕容德 declared himself Prince of Yan. Northern Wei: the capital was moved to Pingcheng 平城. Tuoba Gui declared himself emperor.

399–402 Eastern Jin: the Sun En 孫恩 rebellion.

399–412 Former Qin: monk Faxian's 法顯 journey to India.

400 Western Liang: Li Gao 李暠 declared himself Duke of Liang 涼公 in Dunhuang 敦煌 (southwest of Dunhuang, Gansu). Southern Yan: Murong De 慕容德 declared himself emperor in Guanggu 廣固 (east of Zibo, Shandong).

401 Northern Liang: Juqu Mengxun 沮渠蒙遜 killed Duan Ye and declared himself Duke of Zhangye. Later Qin: monk Kumārajīva 鳩摩羅什 arrived in Chang'an.

402 Eastern Jin: Huan Xuan 桓玄 sacked Jiankang 建康. Rebel Sun En died; his lieutenant Lu Xun 盧循 took over. The White Lotus Society was founded on Mt. Lu 廬山 by Huiyuan 慧遠.

403 Later Qin: conquered the Later Liang (Lü) after it had been attacked by Southern Liang and Northern Liang.

404 Eastern Jin: Huan Xuan declared himself emperor in early 404. Liu Yu 劉裕 declared war on Huan Xuan, who was later killed.

405 Eastern Jin: Qiao Zong 譙縱 declared himself Prince of Chengdu 成都.

406 Eastern Jin: famous painter Gu Kaizhi 顧愷之 died.

407 Xia: Helian Bobo 赫連勃勃 declared himself Heavenly King. Northern Yan: Gao Yun 高雲 was set up as Heavenly King. It conquered Later Yan.

409–423 Northern Wei: Tuoba Si's 拓拔嗣 reign.

409 Northern Wei: Tuoba Gui was killed by his son Tuoba Shao 拓拔紹, and succeeded by Tuoba Si 拓拔嗣.

410 Eastern Jin: Liu Yu conquered Southern Yan.

411 Eastern Jin: rebel Lu Xun died.

412 Eastern Jin: monk Faxian arrived in Qingdao, Shandong, from India.

413 Eastern Jin: *tuduan* (naturalization) was reintroduced. Sichuan was recovered; Qiao Zong committed suicide. Later Qin: Buddhist translator Kumārajīva 鳩摩羅什 died. Xia: Helian Bobo 赫連勃勃 mobilized 100,000 laborers to build Tongwancheng 統萬城.

414 Southern Liang: conquered by Western Qin. Later Qin: Buddhist Sengzhao 僧肇 died.

416 Eastern Jin: Liu Yu launched a campaign against Later Qin. Jin troops entered Luoyang. Founder of Pure Land Buddhism Huiyuan 慧遠 died.

417 Eastern Jin: Liu Yu entered Chang'an and conquered Later Qin.

418–420 Gongdi's 恭帝 reign.

418 Eastern Jin: Jin troops retreated from Chang'an. Xia: Helian Bobo entered Chang'an then left.

Southern and Northern Dynasties (South 420–589; North 439–581)

420–479 The Liu-Song dynasty.

420–422 Liu-Song: Wudi's 武帝 reign.

421 Western Liang: fell to attacks by Northern Liang.

422–424 Liu-Song: Shaodi's 少帝 reign.

422 Liu-Song: Wudi died, succeeded by Shaodi. Monk Faxian died.

423–452 Northern Wei: Tuoba Tao's 拓拔燾 reign.

423 Northern Wei: the Great Wall was built against the Rouran.

424–453 Liu-Long: Wendi's 文帝 reign.

424 Liu-Song: Shaodi was deposed and killed. Wendi succeeded. Northern Wei: Daoism thrived; Daoist Kou Qianzhi 寇謙之 set up the Celestial Master *daochang* 道場 at Pingcheng (northeast of Datong, Shanxi) in early 424.

426 Northern Wei: attacked Tongwan 統萬 (south of Uxin Qi, Inner Mongolia) of Xia. The Grand Academy (*taixue*) was set up in Pingcheng.

427 Northern Wei: captured Chang'an in early 427; sacked Tongwan, the Xia capital. Liu-Song: poet Tao Yuanming 陶淵明 died.

428 Xia: recaptured Chang'an from the Northern Wei.

429 Liu-Song: Indian monk Buddhabhadra died.

430 Liu-Song: Luoyang was lost to the Northern Wei.

431 Xia: conquered the Western Qin. Tuyuhun: conquered the Xia.

433 Liu-Song: poet Xie Lingyun 謝靈運 was killed.

434 Western Wei: marriage alliance with Rouran 柔然. Liu-Song: recaptured Hanzhong from Qiuchi. Monk Daosheng 道生 died.

435 Northern Yan: sought help from the Liu-Song; attacked by Northern Wei.

436 Northern Yan: conquered by Northern Wei. Yan sovereign Feng Hong 馮弘 fled to Koguryŏ.

439 Northern Wei: conquered Northern Liang. The north was

unified.

440 NORTHERN WEI: Daoist Kou Qianshi 寇謙之 bestowed the title *taiping zhenjun* (the Perfected Lord of Great Peace) upon Tuoba Tao 拓跋燾, which became his new reign title.

443 LIU-SONG: landscape painter Zong Bing 宗炳 died.

442 NORTHERN WEI: Tuoba Tao took part in the Daoist ritual to receive talisman registers, which was to become a standard practice for newly enthroned emperors.

444 LIU-SONG: man of letters Liu Yiqing 劉義慶 died.

445–446 NORTHERN WEI: Ge Wu 蓋吳 rebelled in Guanzhong.

445 LIU-SONG: historian Fan Ye 范曄 was executed for a plot against the throne.

446 NORTHERN WEI: the first large-scale proscription campaign against Buddhism, instigated by top official Cui Hao 崔浩, took place. Rebel Ge Wu died and his rebellion failed.

447 LIU-SONG: historian He Chengtian 何承天 died.

448 NORTHERN WEI: Daoist Kou Qianzhi died.

449 NORTHERN WEI: inflicted a major blow on Rouran.

450 NORTHERN WEI: Cui Hao was killed for exposing the ugliness of the state, and his clan exterminated. LIU-SONG: launched a campaign against Northern Wei.

451 NORTHERN WEI: Tuoba Tao led his army as far south as Guabu 瓜步 (southeast of Luhe, Jiangsu) in early 451. LIU-SONG: historian Pei Songzhi 裴 松之 died.

452 NORTHERN WEI: Tuoba Yu 拓跋余 was enthroned, then killed. Buddhism was revived.

452–465 NORTHERN WEI: Wenchengdi's文成帝 reign.

453–464 LIU-SONG: Xiaowudi's 孝武帝 reign.

453 LIU-SONG: Wendi was killed by usurper Liu Shao 劉劭; Liu Shao was killed by Liu Jun 劉駿 (Xiaowudi), who then ascended the throne.

458 LIU-SONG: following a failed rebellion by monk Tanbiao 曇標 and Gao Du 高闍, an effort was made to laicize Buddhist monks *en masse*, which failed.

460 ROURAN: conquered Gaochang; set up Kan Bozhou 闞伯周 as its first king.

ca. 460 NORTHERN WEI: work began on the Yungang Caves 雲崗石窟.

464–465 LIU-SONG: Qianfeidi's 前廢帝 reign.

465–472 Liu-Song: Mindi's 明帝 reign.

465 Liu-Song: Qianfeidi was killed by Liu Yu 劉彧.

465–471 Northern Wei: Xianwendi's 獻文帝 reign.

466 Liu-Song: Liu Yu 劉彧 (Mingdi 明帝) succeeded in early 466. Poet Bao Zhao 鮑照 was killed by rebel troops.

467 Liu-Song: lost territory north and west of the Huai to Northern Wei. Daoist Lu Xiujing 陸修靜 arrived in Jiankang (Nanjing). Northern Wei: the Yongning si 永寧寺 monastery was founded in Pingcheng.

468 Liu-Song: Indian monk Guṇabhadra died.

469 Liu-Song: lost Qingzhou 青州 and Jizhou 冀州 (north Jiangsu) to Northern Wei.

471–499 Northern Wei: Xiaowendi's 孝文帝 reign.

471 Northern Wei: Xianwendi 獻文帝 abdicated in favor of his son Yuan Hong 元宏 (Xiaowendi).

472–477 Liu-Song: Houfeidi's 後廢帝 reign.

473 Liu-Song: bibliographer Wang Jian 王儉 wrote the *Qi zhi* 七志 (Seven divisions of books).

476 Northern Wei: Empress Dowager Feng 馮太后 assumed power after killing Xianwendi by poisoning.

477–479 Liu-Song: Shundi's 順帝 reign.

477 Liu-Song: Xiao Daocheng 蕭道成 killed Houfeidi and set up Shundi. Daoist Lu Xiujing 陸修靜 died. Regent Yuan Can 袁粲 was killed after his plot against Xiao Daocheng failed.

479–502 The Qi/Southern Qi dynasty.

479–482 Qi: Xiao Daocheng's (Gaodi 高帝) reign.

482–493 Qi: Wudi's 武帝 reign.

482 Qi: set up the National Academy, which was soon abolished.

485 Northern Wei: the equal-field system was implemented. Qi: the National Academy was refounded.

ca. 485 Qi: painter Lu Tanwei 陸探微 died.

486 Northern Wei: the Three Chiefs system was implemented in place of the system of chief-protectors (*zongzhu duhu* 宗主督護). The Mingtang 明 堂 and Biyong 辟雍 were set up.

ca. 487 Qi: Prince Xiao Ziliang 蕭子良 gathered around him prominent scholars, including the Eight Friends of Jingling (Jingling *bayou* 竟陵八友).

488 Qi: Shen Yue 沈約 completed the *Songshu* 宋書 (Book of the Song). Historian Zang Rongxu 臧榮緒 died.

489 Qi: bibliographer Wang Jian 王儉 died.

490 Northern Wei: Empress Dowager Feng died; Xiaowendi assumed real power.

491 Northern Wei: set up the Mingtang 明堂 and renovated the Ancestral Temple.

493–494 Qi: Xiao Zhaoye's 蕭昭業 (Prince of Yulin 鬱林王) reign.

493 Northern Wei: Li Chong 李沖 began building Northern Wei Luoyang.

494 Qi: Xiao Zhaowen's 蕭昭文 (Prince of Hailing 海陵王) reign. Man of letters Xiao Ziliang 蕭子良 died. Northern Wei: Xiaowendi 孝文帝 moved the capital to Luoyang.

ca. 494 Northern Wei: work on the Longmen Caves 龍門石窟 began.

494–498 Qi: Xiao Luan's 蕭鸞 (Mingdi 明帝) reign.

495 Northern Wei: Xiaowendi banned Xianbei language at court. The *Taihe wuzhu* 太和五銖 coin was issued. The Shaolin si 少林寺 (monastery) was built in the Songshan 嵩山. The National Academy (*guozi xue*), the Grand Academy (*taixue*), and the Four Gates Philological Academy (*simen xiaoxue*) were set up.

496 Northern Wei: Xiaowendi changed the royal surname to Yuan 元.

498–502 Qi: Marquis Donghun's 東昏侯 reign.

499–515 Northern Wei: Xuanwudi's 宣武帝 reign.

498 Qi: The *Wenxin diaolong* 文心雕龍 (Literary mind and the carving of the dragon) was completed by Liu Xie 劉勰.

499 Northern Wei: formulated its rank system (with nine ranks and 18 classes). Qi: poet Xie Tiao 謝朓 died in prison.

500 Qi: lost most of its territory south of the Huai after defeat by Northern Wei at Feikou 肥口 (the confluence of the Fei 肥 and Huai north of Shouxian, Anhui). Mathematician Zu Chongzhi 祖沖之 died.

501–502 Qi: Hedi's 和帝 reign. Hedi ascended the throne in Jiangling 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) as a rival to Donghun.

501 Northern Wei: in Luoyang a system of 320 residential wards (*fang* 坊) was set up. Architect Jiang Shaoyou 蔣少游 died. Qi: scholar Kong Zhigui 孔稚圭 died.

502 Qi: Marquis Donghun was killed in Jiankang 建康 (Nanjing) in early 502. Northern Wei: work began on the Maijishan Caves 麥積山

石窟.

ca. 502 NORTHERN WEI: work began on the Gongxian Caves 鞏縣石窟.

502–557 The Liang dynasty. The *Yutai xinyong* 玉臺新咏 (New songs from the Jade Terrace), an anthology of poems, was compiled by Xu Ling 徐陵 during Liang times.

502–549 LIANG: Wudi's 武帝 (Xiao Yan's 蕭衍) reign.

502 LIANG: Wudi founded the Liang dynasty, replacing Hedi 和帝 of Qi, whom he later killed.

504 LIANG: lost Yiyang 義陽 (Xinyang, Henan) to Northern Wei.

505 LIANG: man of letters Jiang Yan 江淹 died.

507 LIANG: defeated Northern Wei troops at Zhongli 鍾離 (northeast of Fengyang, Anhui). NORTHERN WEI: the National Academy (*guozi xue*), Grand Academy (*taixue*), and the Four Gates Philological Academy (*simen xiaoxue*) were set up.

508 LIANG: formulated the nine-rank system with 18 classes (*ban*), with rank 1 being the highest. NORTHERN WEI: Indian monk Bodhiruci arrived in Luoyang.

510 LIANG: anti-Buddhist Fan Zhen 范縝 died.

512 LIANG: seized Qushan 朐山 (southwest of Lianyungang, Jiangsu) from Northern Wei in early 512.

513 LIANG: historian and man of letters Shen Yue 沈約 died.

515–528 NORTHERN WEI: Xiaomingdi's 孝明帝 reign.

515 NORTHERN WEI: monk Faqing 法慶 started a rebellion.

516 NORTHERN WEI: the Yongning Monastery 永寧寺 was founded by Empress Dowager Hu 胡太后.

518 NORTHERN WEI: Song Yun 宋雲 set off for the Xiyu (Western Regions). The comprehensive history *Kelu* 科錄 (Categorized records) was completed under the auspices of Yuan Hui 元暉. LIANG: Buddhist monk Sengyou 僧祐 died. Literary critic Zhong Rong 鍾嶸 died.

ca. 519 LIANG: painter Zhang Sengyao 張僧繇 died.

520 NORTHERN WEI: Rouran qaghan Anagui 阿那瓌 took shelter.

521 LIANG: man of letters Zhou Xingsi 周興嗣 died.

522 LIANG: the *Wenxuan* 文選 (Selections of refined literature) was compiled by Xiao Tong 蕭統. NORTHERN WEI: Song Yun 宋雲 returned from India with 170 Buddhist sūtras.

523–525 NORTHERN WEI: the Six Garrisons rebellion. It started with Poliuhan Baling 破六韓拔陵 killing the garrison commander in Woye 沃野 (north of Wuyuan, In. Mongolia).

525 NORTHERN WEI: Anagui of Rouran defeated Poliuhan Baling. Du Luozhou 杜洛周 started a rebellion in north Hebei. The Songyue Monastery Pagoda (Songyue si ta 嵩岳寺塔) was built.

526 LIANG: Indian monk Bodhidharma arrived at the Shaolin si 少林寺 (monastery). Historian Cui Hong 崔鴻 died.

526–528 NORTHERN WEI: Ge Rong 葛榮 rebelled in Hebei.

527 LIANG: the Tongtai si 同泰寺 (monastery) was founded at Jiankang 建康; Wudi gave himself up to it and was "ransomed" later. NORTHERN WEI: Xiao Baoyin 蕭寶寅 rebelled in Guanzhong, killing famed geographer Li Daoyuan 酈道元.

528–531 NORTHERN WEI: Xiaozhuangdi's 孝莊帝 reign.

528 NORTHERN WEI: Erzhu Rong 爾朱榮 entered Luoyang, killed Empress Dowager Hu 胡太后 and young sovereign Yuan Zhao 元釗 at Heyin 河陰 (north of Luoyang), and put Xiaozhuangdi 孝莊帝 on the throne. Erzhu Rong defeated Ge Rong.

529 LIANG: Wudi gave himself up to the Tongtai si 同泰寺 (monastery).

530 NORTHERN WEI: Xiaozhuangdi killed Erzhu Rong. LIANG: historian Pei Ziye 裴子野 died.

530–531 NORTHERN WEI: Yuan Ye's 元曄 reign. Yuan Ye was set up as a rival to Xiaozhuangdi.

531 LIANG: Crown Prince Xiao Tong 蕭統 died. NORTHERN WEI: Erzhu Zhao 兆 killed Xiaozhuangdi in custody in early 531. Yuan Ye was deposed.

531–532 NORTHERN WEI: Yuan Gong's 元恭 reign. Yuan Gong was set up by Erzhu Shilong.

531–532 NORTHERN WEI: Yuan Lang's 元朗 reign. Yuan Lang was set up by Gao Huan.

532–535 NORTHERN WEI: Yuan Xiu's 元脩 (Xiaowudi 孝武帝) reign.

532 LIANG: literary critic Liu Xie 劉勰 died.

ca. 532 LIANG: art theorist Xie He 謝赫 died.

533 NORTHERN WEI: Gao Huan 高歡 killed Erzhu Zhao.

534 NORTHERN WEI: Yuan Xiu 元脩 escaped to Chang'an. EASTERN WEI: Gao Huan set up Xiaojingdi 孝靜帝 as emperor; Eastern Wei began.

535 NORTHERN WEI: Yuan Xiu was killed by Yuwen Tai 宇文泰 in early 535.

534–550 The Eastern Wei dynasty based in Ye 鄴. EASTERN WEI: Xiaojingdi's 孝靜帝 reign.

534 NORTHERN WEI: the pagoda of the Yongning si (monastery) was destroyed by fire.

535–557 The Western Wei dynasty based in Chang'an 長安.

535–551 WESTERN WEI: Yuan Baoju's 元寶炬 reign. The *fubing* 府兵 (garrison militia) system was introduced by Yuwen Tai 宇文泰 during this reign period (known as Datong 大統).

536 LIANG: Daoist Tao Hongjing 陶弘景 died. NORTHERN WEI: bibliographer Ruan Xiaoxu 阮孝緒 died. Founder of Chan Buddhism Bodhidharma 菩提達磨 died in that year or in 528.

537 LIANG: historian Xiao Zixian 蕭子顯 died. WESTERN WEI: in the battle of Shayuan 沙苑 (south of Dali and northeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi), Yuwen Tai decisively defeated Gao Huan.

538 LIANG: Wudi 武帝 took part in the ullambana ritual (*yulanpen zhai* 盂蘭盆齋), which later evolved into the ghost festival, for the first time at the Tongtai si (monastery). WESTERN WEI: decisively defeated the invading army of the Eastern Wei in the battle of Heqiao 河橋 near Luoyang.

541 WESTERN WEI: the famous Six Point Edict (liutiao zhaoshu 六條詔書) written by Su Chuo 蘇綽 was issued.

543 LIANG: scholar Gu Yewang 顧野王 died. EASTERN WEI: Gao Huan defeated Yuwen Tai of the Western Wei at Luoyang.

546 EASTERN WEI: some stone tablets of the *Stone Classics* were moved from Luoyang to Ye (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei). Scholar Su Chuo 蘇綽 died.

547 EASTERN WEI: Gao Huan died. LIANG: Wudi 武帝 gave himself up to the Tongtai si (monastery) and was ransomed by his officials with an enormous sum of money.

547 EASTERN WEI: Hou Jing 侯景 defected first to the Western Wei, then to the Liang. Yang Xuanzhi 楊衒之 completed the *Luoyang qielan ji* 洛陽伽藍記 on the rise and fall of Buddhist monasteries in Luoyang. Top man of letters in the north Wen Zisheng 溫子昇 was arrested and died in prison.

548–552 The Hou Jing rebellion. It devastated the economy of the lower Yangzi valley.

548 LIANG: after Hou Jing was defeated by the Eastern Wei, he rebelled in Shouyang 壽陽 (Shouxian, Anhui) against the Liang and laid siege to Jiankang (Nanjing). Indian monk Paramārtha 真諦 arrived in Jiankang.

549–551 LIANG: Jianwendi's 簡文帝 reign.

549 LIANG: Hou Jing seized Taicheng 臺城 (near Nanjing); Wudi died.

Xiao Cha 蕭詧 went over to the Western Wei. The area south of the Huai was lost to Eastern Wei. Poet Xu Chi 徐摛 died.

550–577 The Northern Qi dynasty.

550 LIANG: central Hubei east of the Han River was lost to Western Wei. NORTHERN QI: Gao Yang 高洋 founded the Qi, replacing the Eastern Wei. WESTERN WEI: areas east of Luoyang were lost to Northern Qi.

550–559 NORTHERN QI: Gao Yang's reign.

551–554 WESTERN WEI: Yuan Qin's 元欽 reign.

551 LIANG: Hou Jing killed Jianwendi. After briefly placing Xiao Dong 蕭 棟 on the throne, Hou declared himself emperor. Man of letters Yu Jianwu 庾肩吾 died. TUJUE: Tumen 土門 qaghan defeated Tiele 鐵勒.

552–555 LIANG: Xiao Yi's reign.

552 TUJUE: Tumen qaghan inflicted a major defeat on Rouran. LIANG: Wang Sengbian 王僧辯 and Chen Baxian 陳霸先 entered Jiankang; Hou Jing fled before he was killed. Xiao Ji 蕭紀 (r. 552–553) declared himself emperor in Chengdu. Hanzhong 漢中 (south Shaanxi) was lost to Western Wei. Xiao Yi 蕭繹 (Yuandi 元帝) declared himself emperor in Jiangling 江陵 (Jiangzhouqu, Hubei).

ca. 552 Silkworm eggs were smuggled from the Western Regions into Byzantium, sowing the seeds for the growth of sericulture in Byzantium.

553 LIANG: Xiao Ji was killed by Xiao Yi's generals. Sichuan was lost to Western Wei. NORTHERN QI: the Rouran, defeated by Tujue, submitted themselves to the Northern Qi.

554–556 WESTERN WEI: Gongdi's (Yuan Kuo 元廓) reign.

554 LIANG: under attack by Western Wei, Xiao Yi (Yuandi) ordered the destruction of the royal book collection of 140,000 *juan* (rolls); Jiangling 江陵 was sacked and a large number of its residents were taken west as slaves; Xiao Yi was captured and later killed. Buddhist monk Huijiao 慧皎 died. WESTERN WEI: the Xianbei surnames that had been changed to Han surnames reverted to the original; the royal surname Yuan became Tuoba again. NORTHERN QI: historian Wei Shou 魏收 completed the *Weishu* (Book of the Wei), a history of the Northern Wei.

555–587 The Later Liang (Xiao) dynasty: a client state of Western Wei.

555–557 LIANG: Xiao Fangzhi's 蕭方智 reign.

555 LATER LIANG (XIAO): Xiao Cha declared himself emperor in

Jiangling. LIANG: Wang Sengbian set up Xiao Yuanming 蕭淵明. Chen Baxian killed Wang Sengbian and deposed Yuanming, replacing him with Xiao Fangzhi 蕭方智. NORTHERN QI: Gao Yang imposed a ban on Daoism. TUJUE: Mugan Qaghan 木杆可汗 destroyed Rouran, defeated the Hephthalites in the west, and subdued the Qidan in the east.

556 LIANG: Chen Baxian repulsed Northern Qi's attack on Jiankang. WESTERN WEI: Yuwen Tai died. His nephew Yuwen Hu 護 dominated the court. The *liuguan* 六官 (Six Offices) were introduced.

557–581 The Northern Zhou dynasty.

557–589 The Chen dynasty.

557 NORTHERN ZHOU: The Western Wei dynasty was replaced by Northern Zhou. CHEN: Chen Baxian replaced the Liang dynasty with the Chen.

557 NORTHERN ZHOU: Yuwwen Jue's 宇文覺 reign.

557–559 CHEN: Chen Baxian's 陳霸先 reign.

557–560 NORTHERN ZHOU: Yuwen Yu's 宇文毓 reign

558 LIANG: Changsha 長沙, Wuling 武陵 (in Hunan), and others were lost to Later Liang.

559–566 CHEN: Wendi's 文帝 reign.

559–560 NORTHERN QI: Gao Yin's 高殷 reign.

559 NORTHERN QI: work began on the Xiangtangshan 響堂山 Buddhist Caves (near Handan, Hebei).

560–578 NORTHERN ZHOU: Wudi's 武帝 reign.

560 NORTHERN ZHOU: Yuwen Hu killed Mingdi 明帝 and placed Yuwen Yong 宇文邕 (Wudi 武帝) on the throne. NORTHERN QI: work began on the Tianlongshan 天龍山 (near Taiyuan, Shanxi) Buddhist Caves. Man of letters Xing Shao 邢邵 died.

560–561 NORTHERN QI: Gao Yan's 高演 reign.

561 CHEN: Xiangzhou 湘州, Wuling 武陵, and others were recaptured from Northern Zhou.

561–565 NORTHERN QI: Gao Zhan's 高湛 reign.

562 LATER LIANG: Xiao Cha died.

564 NORTHERN QI: new statutes on the equal-field system were issued (cf. 485). It defeated a Northern Zhou invading army at Luoyang.

565 NORTHERN QI: Northern Zhou troops were repulsed at Luoyang in early 565.

565–577 NORTHERN QI: Gao Wei's 高緯 reign.

566–568 CHEN: Feidi's 廢帝 reign.

568 CHEN: Feidi was deposed. NORTHERN QI: General Tang Yong 唐邕 had Buddhist sutras inscribed on a cave in the Xiangtangshan Caves (near Handan, Hebei).

569–582 CHEN: Xuandi's 宣帝 reign.

569 CHEN: Indian Buddhist monk Paramārtha 真諦 died.

572 NORTHERN ZHOU: Wudi killed Yuwen Hu and seized power. NORTHERN QI: historian Wei Shou 魏收 died.

573 NORTHERN ZHOU: Wudi ranked the Three Teachings as Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism.

574 CHEN: a major campaign under Wu Mingche 吳明徹 seized from Northern Qi vast areas north of the Yangzi River, including the Huai and Si 泗 valleys, in early 574. NORTHERN ZHOU: Wudi launched the second major proscription campaign against Buddhism. Although Daoism was banned as well, Buddhism was the real target.

575 NORTHERN QI: Northern Zhou launched a major invasion. The Chen defeated Northern Qi forces at Lüliang 呂梁 (southeast of Tongshan, Jiangsu).

576 NORTHERN ZHOU: Yuwen Yong (Wudi) invaded the Northern Qi and captured Jinyang 晉陽 (in Shanxi).

577 NORTHERN QI: Gao Heng's 高恆 reign. NORTHERN ZHOU: defeated and annexed Northern Qi. Yuwen Yong brought the anti-Buddhist campaign east. The Zhou forces were defeated at Lüliang 呂梁 by Chen. CHEN: Buddhist monk Huisi 慧思 died.

578–579 NORTHERN ZHOU: Yuwen Yun's 宇文贇 (Xuandi 宣帝) reign.

578 NORTHERN ZHOU: the Chen forces' attack on Pengcheng 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu) failed; Chen commanding officer Wu Mingche 吳明徹 was captured.

579–581 NORTHERN ZHOU: Yuwen Chan's 宇文闡 (Jingdi 靜帝) reign.

579 NORTHERN ZHOU: construction of a new Luoyang began. Yuwen Yun (Xuandi) abdicated in favor of Yuwen Chan (Jingdi). The ban on Buddhism was eased. Zhou pushed south and seized the area north of the Yangzi from Chen. The tablets of the *Stone Classics* were moved back from Ye to Luoyang (cf. 546).

580 NORTHERN ZHOU: Yuwen Yun (Xuandi) died; Yang Jian became the de facto holder of power. The ban on Buddhism and Daoism was lifted. Restored Xianbei surnames were changed back to Han surnames (cf. 554). Yuchi Jiong 尉遲迥 and Wang Qian 王謙 rebelled in Xiangzhou 相州 (SEAT: Southwest of Anyang, Henan) and Yizhou 益州 (in Sichuan), respectively. Both failed.

Sui, 581–618

581–604 Wendi's 文帝 reign.

581–600 The Kaihuang 開皇 reign period.

581 Wendi 文帝 (Yang Jian) founded the Sui, replacing the Northern Zhou. An administrative system of the Five Departments (*wusheng* 五省) and 11 Courts (*si* 寺) was introduced. A new law code was promulgated. Man of letters Yu Xin 庾信 died. CHEN: scholar Gu Yewang 顧野王 died.

582–589 CHEN: Houzhu's 後主 reign.

583 The revised new law code (*Kaihuang lü* 開皇律) was promulgated. Wendi moved into the newly built capital Daxingcheng 大興城 (Xi'an, Shaanxi). *Jun* 郡 (commandery) level governments were abolished. CHEN: poet Xu Ling 徐陵 died. TUJUE: Abo 阿波 split with Shabolue 沙鉢略 of Eastern Tujue.

584 The Guangtong Canal 廣通渠 was dug.

585 A *maoyue* 貌閱 (visual inspection) campaign was conducted.

586 Poet Lu Sidao 盧思道 died.

587 The Later Liang (Xiao) was annexed.

588 Sui launched the Southern Expedition led by Yang Guang 楊廣 (Yangdi) against the Chen.

589 The Sui army entered Jiankang and the Chen fell.

590 Yang Su 楊素 crushed rebellions in former Chen territory. Scholar Yan Zhitui 顏之推 died. Historian Li Delin 李德林 died.

592 The equal-field system was carried out nation-wide.

593 The Renshou Palace 仁壽宮 was built west of the capital. Buddhist monk Huike 慧可 died.

594 Guanzhong was hit by a severe drought; Wendi led its people to Luoyang for food. Man of letters Jiang Zong 江總 died. Xinxing 信行, founder of the Three Stages sect of Buddhism, died.

597 Buddhist monk and founder of the Tiantai 天台 sect Zhiyi 智顗 died.

598 The Sui campaign against Koguryŏ failed.

599 TUJUE: civil war broke out and Tuli 突利 fled to Sui, where he was named Qimin 啟民 qaghan. Chief minister Gao Jiong 高熲 was deprived of his power.

600 Yang Guang was named crown prince to replace Yang Yong 楊勇. The Three Stages sect of Buddhism was banned by edict.

601–604 The Renshou 仁壽 reign period. The encyclopedia *Beitang shuchao* 北堂書鈔 by Yu Shinan 虞世南 was completed. The Zhaozhou Bridge 趙州橋 was built.

601 About 90,000 Tujue people submitted themselves. The Grand Academy (*taixue*), the Four Gates Academy, and prefectural and county schools were abolished. Later the National Academy (*guozi xue*) was renamed the Grand Academy. The *Qieyun* 切韻 (Cut rhymes) by Lu Fayan 陸法言 was completed.

603 Occultist Yu Jicai 庾季才 died. TUJUE: Bujia 步迦 fled to Tuyuhun; Qimin took over his territory.

604–618 Yangdi's 煬帝 reign.

605–618 The Daye 大業 reign period.

604 Wendi died under suspicious circumstances. The deposed Chen sovereign Chen Houzhu (Shubao) died. Yang Liang 楊諒 rebelled in Bingzhou 并 州 (Shanxi) and was later defeated.

605 Work began on the construction of a new Luoyang. The Tongji qu 通濟 渠 (canal) between Luoyang and the Huai was built. Yangdi visited Jiangdu 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu).

606 Luoyang was completed. Yangdi returned from Jiangdu. Historian Yao Chao 姚察 died.

607 Tujue's Qimin qaghan visited Yangdi in Luoyang. Yangdi toured the northern frontier and received Qimin in Yulin 榆林. Yangdi executed Gao Jiong 高熲 and other top officials for libel against the court. Ono no Imoko 小野妹子 visited the court as emissary from Japan. The *Daye Code* 大業律 by Niu Hong 牛弘 and others was promulgated.

608 The Yongji qu 永濟渠 (canal) between the Yellow River and north Hebei was dug. Sui envoy Pei Shiqing 裴世清 accompanied Ono no Imoko back to Japan.

609 On a western tour Yangdi went as far as Zhangye (in Gansu). Poet Xue Daoheng 薛道衡 was killed by Yangdi.

610 Yangdi visited Jiangdu. Work on the Jiangnan he 江南河 (canal) began. Calendrist Liu Zhuo 劉焯 died. Ritual scholar Niu Hong 牛弘 died. Buddhist monk Yancong 彥琮 died.

611 Yangdi arrived in Zhuojun 涿郡 (Beijing) to prepare for war against Koguryŏ. Wang Bo 王薄 launched the first major, anti-Sui rebellion south of Zouping, Shandong.

612 Yangdi launched the first campaign against Koguryŏ, which failed. Architect Yuwen Kai 宇文愷 died.

613 Yangdi launched the second campaign against Koguryŏ and was

forced to withdraw when Yang Xuangan 楊玄感 rebelled in Liyang 黎陽 (east of Xunxian, Henan). Technologist Yan Pi 閻毗 died.

ca. 613 Classicist scholar Liu Xuan 劉炫 died.

614 Yangdi launched the third campaign against Koguryŏ and withdrew soon after the enemy sued for peace. Occultist Xiao Ji 蕭吉 died.

615 Shibi 始畢 of Tujue laid siege to Yanmen 雁門 (Daixian, Shanxi) where Yangdi was on a tour of the northern frontier.

616 Yangdi left the north for Jiangdu and never returned.

617–618 Yang You's 楊侑 reign. Yang You was set up by Li Yuan.

617 Rebels Li Mi 李密 and Zhai Rang 翟讓 seized the Luokou cang 洛口倉 (granary). Li seized the Huiluo cang 回洛倉 (granary) near Luoyang. Li Yuan 李淵 (Gaozu) as regent of Taiyuan 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) rebelled and captured Daxingcheng. Wang Shichong 王世充 was sent by Yangdi to rescue Luoyang. Confucian thinker Wang Tong 王通 died.

618–619 Yang Tong's 楊侗 reign. Yang Tong was set up by Wang Shichong in Luoyang.

618 Sui: Yangdi was killed by Yuwen Huaji 宇文化及 and others in Jiangdu. The Sui fell.

Tang, 618–907

618–626 Gaozu's reign.

618 Li Yuan (Gaozu 高祖) founded the Tang dynasty. Enrollment quotas were set for the National Academy (*guozi xue*), Grand Academy (*taixue*), and the Four Gates Academy (*simen xue*). The *Daye Code* was abolished. Scholar Xu Shanxin 許善心 died.

619 China remained divided. Some of the most powerful independent forces included Wang Shichong 王世充 in Luoyang, Liu Wuzhou 劉武周 in north Shanxi and others, Dou Jiande 竇建德 in Hebei and others, and Shen Faxing 沈法興 in the south. Yuwen Huaji was killed by Dou Jiande. The *zu yong diao* 租庸調 (grain tax, cloth tax, and corvée) system was adopted.

620 Li Shimin 李世民 (Taizong 太宗) defeated Liu Wuzhou.

621 Li Shimin captured Dou Jiande. Tang forces defeated Wang Shichong and took Luoyang. Dou Jiande's erstwhile general Liu Heita 劉黑闥 rebelled. The *Kaiyuan tongbao* 开元通宝 coin was issued. Zoroastrian shrines were set up in Chang'an and others. The Institute

for the Cultivation of Literature (*xiuwen guan* 修文館) was founded in Chang'an; the Institute of Literature (*wenxue guan* 文學館) was founded in Chang'an by Li Shimin with 18 academicians. Astrologer Fu Yi 傅奕 submitted a memorial against Buddhism.

622 Li Jiancheng 李建成 defeated Liu Heita.

623 Liu Heita was captured and killed. Fu Gongshi 輔公祏 declared himself emperor in Dayang 丹陽 (Nanjing). Buddhist monk Jizang 吉藏 died.

624 Fu Gongshi was killed. Xieli 頡利 and Tuli 突利 of Eastern Tujue jointly invaded Tang. Persuaded by Li Shimin, Tuli stopped hostilities. New equal-field (*juantian* 均田) statutes were promulgated. An administrative system of the Six Departments (*liushen* 六省) and Nine Courts (*jiusi* 九寺) was set up. The *Wude Code* 武德律 was promulgated.

ca. 624 The *Yiwen leiju* 藝文類聚 (Compendium of arts and letters) was compiled by Ouyang Xun 歐陽詢 et al.

625 Xieli of Tujue raided Bingzhou 并州 (in Shanxi) and areas in the Central Plains.

626–649 Taizong's (Li Shimin) reign.

626 Fu Yi 傅奕 urged the abolition of Buddhism. An edict was issued to greatly reduce the sizes of the Buddhist and Daoist clergies, but it was not carried out. Li Shimin (Taizong 太宗) killed Crown Prince Li Jiancheng in the Xuanwu men 玄武門 (gate) incident at Chang'an and forced Gaozu to yield the throne. Taizong made peace with Xieli of Tujue.

627–649 The Zhenguan 貞觀 reign period. It is referred to in history as the "Good Government of Zhenguan" thanks to Taizong's enlightened and successful rule.

627–645 Xuanzang's 玄奘 epic journey to India and back.

627 A large number of prefectures and counties were combined or abolished. The Ten Circuits were introduced. Xuanzang set off on his journey from Chang'an. Scholar Lu Deming 陸德明 died. Geographer Pei Ju 裴矩 died.

ca. 627 Scholar Wen Daya 溫大雅 died.

628 Rebel Liang Shidu 梁師都 died.

630 Li Jing 李靖 conquered Eastern Tujue and captured Xieli. Taizong was honored by northern nomadic powers as heavenly qaghan (khan). Japan sent its first mission to Tang China.

632 Buddhist monk Guanding 灌頂 died.

634 Tujue's Xieli Qaghan died in Chang'an. Work began on the Daming gong (palace) in Chang'an.

635 A Nestorian mission from Sassanian Persia was received by Taizong.

636 The *fubing* system was revised to comprise 634 *zhechong fu* 折衝府 (intrepid garrisons). Main chapters of the official histories the *Liangshu* 梁書, *Chenshu* 陳書, *Bei Qi shu* 北齊書, *Zhoushu* 周書, and *Suishu* 隋書 were completed.

637 The *Zhenguan Code* 貞觀律, much more lenient than the Sui laws, was promulgated. Historian Yao Silian 姚思廉 died.

638 Taizong granted a request by the Nestorians to spread their faith and set up monasteries in Chang'an.

639 The Institute for the Exaltation of Worthies (*chongxian guan* 崇賢館) was set up.

640 Hou Junji 侯君集 conquered Gaochang 高昌 (Turfan, Xinjiang). Buddhist monk Du Shun 杜順 died.

641 Princess Wencheng 文成 arrived in Tubo. Scholar Ouyang Xun 歐陽 詢 died.

642 The *Kuodi zhi* 括地志 (Comprehensive gazetteer) was compiled by Li Tai 李泰 et al.

643 Crown Prince Li Chengqian 李承乾 was deposed. Hou Junji as his supporter was executed. Wang Xuance 王玄策 accomplished his first mission to India. Taizong's confidant Wei Zheng 魏徵 died.

644–645 Taizong's Liaodong campaign against Koguryŏ.

645 Taizong arrived in Koguryŏ and withdrew after failure to sack Anshi 安市 (northeast of Yingkou, Liaoning). Xuanzang returned from India. The *Yisi zhan* 乙巳占 (Yisi divination) was completed by Li Chunfeng 李淳風. Scholar Yan Shigu 顏師古 died. Buddhist monk Daochuo 道綽 died.

647–648 Wang Xuance's 王玄策 second mission to India.

647 Li Ji 李勣 led another campaign against Koguryŏ, which did not succeed.

648 Taizong launched one more campaign against Koguryŏ. Wang Xuance 王玄策 captured the usurper king of Kanauj in India. The *Jinshu* 晉書 (Book of the Jin) by Fang Xuanling 房玄齡 et al. was completed. Scholar Kong Yingda 孔穎達 died. Historian Li Baoyao 李百藥 died. Top official Fang Xuanling died.

649–683 Gaozong's reign.

649 Taizong died, succeeded by his son Gaozong. The campaign

against Koguryŏ was called off. Military genius Li Jing 李靖 died. Tubo king Songzan Ganbu 松贊干布 died.

652 The Dayanta 大雁塔 (pagoda) with seven stories was built in Chang'an.

653 The *Tanglü shuyi* 唐律疏義 (Commentary to the Tang code) was promulgated.

655 Wu Zetian 武則天 was set up as empress.

656 Cheng Zhijie 程知節 defeated the Qarluq and Turgesh forces of Tujue. The ten treatises of the Five Histories (those of the Liang, Chen, Northern Zhou, Northern Qi, and Sui) were completed.

658 Su Dingfang 蘇定方 vanquished Western Tujue in early 658. Politician and calligrapher Chu Suiliang 褚遂良 died in 658/659.

659 Li Yanshou's 李延壽 *Nanshi* 南史 (History of the Southern Dynasties) and *Beishi* 北史 (History of the Northern Dynasties) were released. Politician Zhangsun Wuji 長孫無忌 died.

660 Su Dingfang defeated Paekche. Gaozong yielded decision-making power to Wu Zetian. Poet Wang Fanzhi 王梵志 died.

661 Su Dingfang laid siege to Pyongyang.

662 Tang troops lifted the siege of Pyongyang for lack of food supplies. Liu Rengui 劉仁軌 inflicted a fatal blow to Paekche. An office of the Directorate of Education (*guozi jian* 國子監) was set up in Luoyang.

663 Tang vanquished Paekche.

664 Politician Shangguan Yi 上官儀 and Buddhist monk Xuanzang 玄奘 died.

665 Wu Zetian became de facto ruler in early 665. Politician Yu Zhining 于志寧 died.

666 Gaozong and Wu Zetian performed the *fengshan* rites at Taishan (Mt. Tai). Historian Linghu Defen 令狐德棻 died.

667 Xue Rengui 薛仁貴 achieved a decisive victory against Koguryŏ. Buddhist scholar Daoxuan 道宣 died.

668 Li Ji sacked Pyongyang and conquered Koguryŏ. The *Fayuan zhulin* 法苑珠林 by Daoshi 道世 was completed. Buddhist Zhiyan 智儼 died.

670 Occultist Li Chunfeng 李淳風 died.

671–695 Yijing 義淨 journeyed to India and back.

672 Politician and scholar Xu Jingzong 許敬宗 died.

673 Painter Yan Liben 閻立本 died.

675 Chan Buddhist Hongren 弘忍 died.

676 Poet Wang Bo 王勃 died.

680 Pei Xingjian 裴行儉 achieved a major victory against Tujue. Tubo expanded aggressively into the Western Regions. Princess Wencheng 文成 公主 died.

681 Buddhist monk Shandao 善導 died.

682 Medical doctor Sun Simiao 孫思邈 and Buddhist monk Kuiji 窺基 died. TUJUE: [Later] Tujue arose.

683 Buddhist monk Daoshi 道世 died.

684 Zhongzong's 中宗 first reign.

684–690 Ruizong's 睿宗 first reign. Power was in his mother Wu Zetian's hands.

684 Wu Zetian deposed Zhongzong, replacing him with Ruizong 睿宗. Xu Jingye 徐敬業 started a rebellion in Yangzhou 揚州, which soon failed. Prince Li Xian 李賢 died of suicide.

ca. 684 Poet Luo Binwang 駱賓王 died.

687 The *Shupu* 書譜 (Treatise on calligraphy) by Sun Guoting 孫過庭 was completed.

688 Wu Zetian carried out a genocidal killing of Tang princes and princesses. The Mingtang 明堂 was erected in Luoyang's Palace City by Xue Huaiyi 薛懷義 for Wu Zetian.

698 Scholar Li Shan 李善 died.

690–705 The Zhou dynasty; Wu Zetian's reign as emperor.

690 Wu Zetian declared herself emperor of the Zhou dynasty in Luoyang. The apocryphal *Dayun jing* 大雲經 (Great cloud sūtra) was forged and presented to the court.

691 Buddhism was ranked above Daoism.

693 Poet Yang Jiong 楊炯 died.

695 The Celestial Pivot (*tianshu* 天樞), a memorial column, was erected south of Luoyang's Imperial City. Buddhist monk Yijing 義淨 returned from India and was received by Wu Zetian.

ca. 695 Poet Lu Zhaolin 盧照鄰 died.

696 Buddhist monk Yuance 圓測 died.

697 The Zhang brothers became Wu Zetian's favorites. Buddhist monk Huaisu 懷素 (founder of the Dongta 東塔 subsect of the Vinaya sect) died.

698–926 The State of Bohai 渤海 (founded by Da Zuorong 大祚榮).

702 Poet Chen Zi'ang 陳子昂 died.

705 In a coup, Zhang Jianzhi 張柬之 killed the Zhang brothers and restored the Tang with Zhongzong as emperor. Wu Zetian died not long afterwards. Poet Su Weidao 蘇味道 died.

705–710 Zhongzong's second reign.

706 Shenxiu 神秀, founder of the Northern sect of Chan, died.

707 In a coup, Crown Prince Li Chongjun 李重俊 killed Wu Sansi 武三思 and assaulted the palace; he died after the coup failed. The Xiaoyanta 小雁 塔 (pagoda) with 15 stories was built in Chang'an.

ca. 708 Poet Du Shenyan 杜審言 died.

710 Princess of Jincheng 金城公主 arrived in Tubo. Zhongzong was poisoned to death by Empress Wei 韋后and Princess Anle 安樂公主, succeeded briefly by Shangdi 殤帝 (Li Chongmao 李崇茂), then by Ruizong. The *Shitong* 史通 (A thorough exploration in historiography) by Liu Zhiji 劉知幾 was completed.

710–712 Ruizong's second reign.

ca. 711 Painter Yuchi Yiseng 尉遲乙僧 died.

712–756 Xuanzong's 玄宗 reign.

712 Ruizong abdicated in favor of Li Longji 李隆基 (Xuanzong). Poet Song Zhiwen 宋之問 and Buddhist Fazang 法藏 died.

713–741 The Kaiyuan 開元 reign.

713 Princess Taiping 太平 was ordered to commit suicide after her attempt to unseat Xuanzong failed. Founder of the Southern sect of Chan Huineng 慧 能 and Buddhist pilgrim Yijing 義淨 died.

ca. 713 Man of letters Li Jiao 李嶠 died.

714 The Celestial Pivot (*tianshu*) was destroyed by edict (cf. 695). Poet Shen Quanqi 沈佺期 died.

715 Zhang Xiaosong 張孝嵩 assisted Bahanna 拔汗那 (Fergana) in repulsing attacks by Tubo and the Arabs.

716 Painter Li Sixun 李思訓 died.

717 Kibi no Makibi 吉備真備 and Abe no Nakamaro 阿部仲麻呂 arrived from Japan.

720 Poet Zhang Ruoxu 張若虛 died.

721 Historian Liu Zhiji 劉知幾 and politician Yao Chong 姚崇 died.

722 Tang assisted Lesser Bolü (in Kashmir) in repulsing the Tubo invading forces.

725 Xuanzong performed the *fengshan* rites at Taishan (Mt. Tai).

727 The *Chuxue ji* 初學記 (Notes for early learning) was completed. Silla monk Huichao 慧超 returned from a long journey to India. Official Su Ting 蘇頲, Buddhist calendarist Yixing 一行, and Indian Buddhist monk Bodhiruci died.

728 Tubo forces raided Guazhou 瓜州 (west Gansu) and others and were repulsed.

729 Zhang Shougui 張守珪 inflicted a major defeat on Tubo. Scholar Xu Jian 徐堅 died.

730 The *Kaiyuan shijiao lu* 開元釋教錄 (Catalog of Buddhist works in the Kaiyuan period) was completed.

731 Politician and man of letters Zhang Yue 張說 died.

734 Zhang Shougui defeated Qidan in Youzhou 幽州 (Hebei). Daoist Zhang Guo 張果 was invited to the court.

735 Japanese scholar Kibi no Makibi 吉備真備 returned to Japan. Daoist Sima Chengzhen 司馬承禎 died. Indian esoteric master Śubhakarasiṃha (Shanwuwei 善無畏) died.

736 Chief minister Zhang Jiuling 張九齡 was ousted.

739 *Tang liudian* 唐六典 (Tang institutions of six administrative divisions) was completed.

740 Poet Meng Haoran 孟浩然, poet and politician Zhang Jiuling 張九齡, and Chan master Xingsi 行思 died.

741 Indian esoteric master Vajrabodhi (Jingangzhi 金剛智) died.

742–756 The Tianbao 天寶 reign.

742 Poet Wang Zhihuan 王之渙 died.

744 Poet He Zhizhang 賀知章 and Chan master Huairang 懷讓 died.

745 Yang Guifei 楊貴妃 became Xuanzong's consort. Uighur conquered Later Tujue.

749 The *fubing* system was all but abolished. Historian Wu Jing 吳兢 died.

751 The Tang forces under Gao Xianzhi 高仙芝 were defeated by the Arabs at Talas.

752 Chief minister Li Linfu 李林甫 died. Yang Guozhong 楊國忠 was promoted to chief minister. Abbasid Caliphate sent its first mission. Indian Buddhist monk Padmasambhava (Lianhuasheng 蓮花生) entered Tubo to spread esoteric Buddhism.

754 Monk Jianzhen 鑒真 reached Japan (he had set off in 753) on his sixth attempt. Poet Cui Hao 崔顥 died.

755–763 The An Lushan 安祿山 rebellion.

755 An Lushan rebelled and soon sacked Luoyang.

756–762 Suzong's 肅宗 reign.

756 Xuanzong fled Chang'an, which was then taken by An Lushan. On his way to Sichuan, Xuanzong was forced to order the death of Yang Guifei 楊 貴妃 by suicide and abdicated in favor of Suzong 肅宗.

ca. 756 Poet Wang Changling 王昌齡 was killed.

757 An Lushan was killed by his son An Qingxu 安慶緒. Chang'an and Luoyang were recovered from the rebels. Historian Wei Shu 韋述 died.

ca. 757 Painter Wu Daoxuan 吳道玄 died.

759 Poet Wang Wei 王維 died.

760 Chan master Shenhui 神會 died.

761 Rebel Shi Siming 史思明 was killed by his son Shi Chaoyi 史朝義.

762–779 Daizong's 代宗 reign

762 Xuanzong and Suzong died. Scholar Du Huan 杜環 (captured by the Arabs in 751) returned from extensive travel in the Arab world. Poet Li Bai died 李白.

763 Shi Chaoyi committed suicide. Tubo captured Longyou 隴右 and Hexi 河西 and briefly occupied Chang'an. Tang monk Jianzhen 鑒真 died in Japan.

765 Tubo troops advanced as far as Fengtian 奉天 (near Xi'an, Shaanxi) twice and were repulsed by Guo Ziyi 郭子儀 and Uighur troops. Poet Gao Shi 高適 died.

768 The first Manichaean monastery was founded in Chang'an at the request of the Uighurs.

770 Poets Du Fu 杜甫 and Cen Shen 岑參 died. Japanese visitor Abe no Nakamaro 阿部仲麻呂 died.

772 Poet Yuan Jie 元結 died.

774 Indian esoteric monk Amoghavajra (Bukong 不空) died.

777 Chief minister Yuan Zai 元載 was ordered to commit suicide.

778 Poet Zhang Ji 張籍 and Daoist Wu Yun 吳筠 died.

779–805 Dezong's 德宗 reign.

780 The dual tax system was implemented.

ca. 780 Painter Han Gan 韓幹 died.

781 The *Daqin Jingjiao liuxing Zhongguo bei* 大秦景教流行中國碑 (Monument to the spread of Nestorianism in China) was set up in

Chang'an. Guo Ziyi 郭子儀 died.

782 Wang Wujun 王武俊 and Zhu Tao 朱滔 rebelled.

783 Li Xilie 李希烈 rebelled in early 783. Jingyuan 涇原 troops mutinied in Chang'an and set up Zhu Ci 朱泚 as emperor; Dezong fled to Fengtian 奉天 (near Xi'an, Shaanxi).

784 Li Huaiguang 李懷光 rebelled. Li Sheng 李晟 retook Chang'an; Zhu Ci was killed.

785 Li Huaiguang committed suicide. Great calligrapher Yan Zhenqing 顏真卿 and Buddhist and calligrapher Huaisu 懷素 died.

786 Warlord Li Xilie was killed.

787 Government support to foreign visitors and merchants stranded in Chang'an was stopped.

789 Poet Dai Shulun 戴叔倫 and politician Li Bi 李泌 died.

ca. 792 Poet Wei Yingwu 韋應物 died.

ca. 798 Poet Lu Lun 盧綸 died.

ca. 800 Man of letters Shen Jiji 沈既濟 died.

801 Jia Dan's 賈耽 *Hainei huayi tu* 海內華夷圖 (Map of China and her neighbors within the seas) was completed. Du You's 杜佑 *Tongdian* 通典 (Comprehensive compendium of institutions) was completed.

ca. 804 Scholar Lu Yu 陸羽 died.

805 Shunzong's 順宗 reign.

805–820 Xianzong's 憲宗 reign. During this period, the first ever paper currency, called "flying cash" (*feiqian* 飛錢), made its appearance; short-story writers Jiang Fang 蔣防 and Chen Hong 陳鴻 and scholar Li Zhao 李肇 were active.

805 Shunzong after enthronement yielded the throne to Xianzong. Wang Shuwen 王叔文 and others made an attempt to take back military power from the eunuchs, which failed. Japanese monk Saichō 最澄 completed his sojourn and returned to Japan, where he would found the Tendai 天台 sect. Geographer Jia Dan 賈耽 and politician Lu Zhi 陸贄 died.

806 Japanese monk Kūkai 空海 returned to Japan, where he would found the Shingon 真言 sect. Liu Su's 劉肅 *Da Tang xinyu* 大唐新語 was completed.

807 The request by the Uighurs to set up Manichaean monasteries in Henan 河南 (SEAT: Luoyang) and Taiyuan 太原 was approved.

ca. 810 Daoist poet Zhang Zhihe 張志和 died.

811 Lin Bao's 林寶 *Yuanhe xingzuan* 元和姓纂 (Clan genealogies of

the Yuanhe period) was completed.

812 Historian Du You 杜佑 died.

813 Li Jifu's 李吉甫 *Yuanhe junxian tuzhi* 元和郡縣圖志 (Illustrated gazetteer of commanderies and counties during the Yuanhe period) was completed.

814 Wu Yuanji 吳元濟 rebelled in Huaixi 淮西 (south Henan). Politician Li Jifu 李吉甫, poet Meng Jiao 孟郊, and monk Huaihai 懷海 died.

ca. 814 Poet Gu Kuang 顧況 died.

815 Chief minister Wu Yuanheng 武元衡 was assassinated by Li Shidao 李師道.

816 Poet Li He 李賀 died.

817 Wu Yuanji was captured and killed.

818 Politician Quan Deyu 權德輿 died.

819 The Buddha's finger bone at the Famen si 法門寺 (monastery) was brought to Chang'an for veneration. Scholar Liu Zongyuan 柳宗元 died.

820–824 Muzong's 穆宗 reign.

820 Xianzong was murdered by the eunuchs. Scholar Huilin 慧琳 died.

823 Tang and Tubo concluded a peace treaty and set up the *Tang-Bo huimeng bei* 唐蕃會盟碑 (Stele of the Tang-Tubo alliance), which is now in Lhasa.

824–827 Jingzong's 敬宗 reign.

824 Scholar Han Yu 韓愈 died.

826 Short-story writer Bai Xingjian 白行簡 died.

827–840 Wenzong's 文宗 reign.

827 Jingzong was killed by the eunuchs in early 827; Wenzong 文宗 succeeded.

ca. 830 Poets Zhang Ji 張籍 and Wang Jian 王建 died.

831 Song Shenxi 宋申錫 was ousted after failing to eliminate the eunuchs. Poet Yuan Zhen 元稹 died.

832 Poetess Xue Tao 薛濤 died.

835 In the Sweet Dew incident, Li Xun 李訓 and others were killed after a failed attempt to eliminate the eunuchs. Poet Lu Tong 盧仝 was also killed.

ca. 835 Man of letters Huangfu Shi 皇甫湜 died.

838–847　Japanese monk Ennin 圓仁's visit in China.

840–846　Wuzong's 武宗 reign. Wuzong was placed on the throne by the eunuchs.

840　UIGHUR: defeated by the Kirghiz (Xiajiasi), they broke off into three groups.

841　Confucian thinker Li Ao 李翺 and Chan master Zongmi 宗密 died. TUBO: began to decline after Dharma 達磨 came to power.

842　Poet Liu Yuxi 劉禹錫 died.

843　Proscription against foreign religions began; Manichaeism was the first to be targeted. Eunuch Qiu Shiliang 仇士良 and poet Jia Dao 賈島 died.

844　Zhaoyi 昭義 defense command (mainly in south Shanxi) was brought under control.

845　Wuzong instigated the largest proscription campaign against Buddhism in Chinese history. Manichaeism, Zoroastrianism, and Nestorianism were also targeted.

846–859　Xuānzong's 宣宗 reign. Xuānzong was placed on the throne by eunuchs.

846　Chief minister Li Deyu 李德裕 was ousted. Daoist Zhao Guizhen 趙歸 真 was clubbed to death; the ban on Buddhism was partially lifted. Poets Bai Juyi 白居易 and LI Shen 李紳 died.

847　The ban on Buddhism was completely lifted. Japanese monk Ennin 圓 仁 left for Japan. Politician and *chuanqi* story writer Niu Sengru 牛僧孺 died.

850　Politician Li Deyu 李德裕 died in early 850.

851　Zhang Yichao 張義潮 rebelled against Tubo rule in Shazhou 沙州 in west Gansu and went on to capture territory in Gansu and Xinjiang occupied by Tubo.

852　Poet Du Mu 杜牧 died.

853　Chan master Lingyou 靈祐 died.

ca. 858　Poet Li Shangyin 李商隱 died.

859–873　Yizong's 懿宗 reign.

859　Qiu Fu 裘甫 rebelled in Zhejiang.

860　The Qiu Fu rebellion was suppressed.

863　Nanzhao invaded Jiaozhi 交趾 (in north Vietnam). Zhang Yichao seized Liangzhou 涼州 (mainly in central Gansu) from Tubo. Man of letters Duan Chengshi 段成式 died.

865　Great calligrapher Liu Gongquan 柳公權 died.

866 Gao Pian 高駢 retook Jiaozhi from Nanzhao. Chan master Yixuan 義 玄 died.

868 Headed by Pang Xun 龐勛, Guizhou 桂州 garrison troops mutinied.

869 Pang Xun was defeated by Shatuo cavalrymen and died. Chan master Liang Jie 良价 died.

870 Nanzhao lay siege to Chengdu (in Sichuan).

ca. 870 Poet Wen Tingyun 溫庭筠 died *ca.* 870.

873–888 Xizong's 僖宗 reign.

873 With much fanfare, the Buddha's finger bone at the Famen si 法門寺 was brought to Chang'an for veneration.

874 Wang Xianzhi 王仙芝 rebelled in Changyuan 長垣 (in Henan).

875 Huang Chao 黃巢 joined Wang Xianzhi in the rebellion against Tang.

878–884 The Huang Chao rebellion.

878 Wang Xianzhi died; Huang Chao took over his rebel army.

879 Huang Chao sacked Guangzhou 廣州 (in Guangdong).

880 Huang Chao sacked Luoyang.

881 Xizong fled to Chengdu; Huang Chao sacked Chang'an (early 881).

ca. 881 Man of letters Lu Guimeng 陸龜蒙 died.

882 Zhu Wen 朱溫, Huang Chao's general, defected to Tang.

883 Huang Chao fled from Chang'an, which was taken by Li Keyong 李 克用.

ca. 883 Poet Pi Rixiu 皮日休 died.

884 Chased by Li Keyong, Huang Chao died. Silla scholar Choe Chiwon 崔致遠 returned to Silla.

885 Qin Zongquan 秦宗權 declared himself emperor, sacked Luoyang, and left. Eunuch Tian Lingzi 田令孜 took Xizong to Xingyuan 興元 (east of Hanzhong, Shaanxi) when Chang'an was threatened by Li Keyong and Wang Chongrong 王重榮.

886 Li Yun 李熅 was set up as emperor by warlord Zhu Mei 朱玫 in Chang'an. Both were killed not long afterwards.

887 Gao Pian 高駢 died.

888–904 Zhaozong's 昭宗 reign.

890 Zhu Wen and Li Keyong fought a number of battles against each other.

891 Wang Jian 王建 entered Chengdu. Qian Liu 錢鏐 entered Suzhou 蘇州 (in Jiangsu).

900 Zhaozong was dethroned; his son Li Yu 李裕 was set up as emperor by a eunuch.

901 Zhaozong was restored and forced by the eunuchs to leave Chang'an for Fengxiang 鳳翔 (in Shaanxi). Chan master Benji 本寂 died.

902 Zhu Wen named Yang Xingmi 楊行密 Prince of Wu and laid siege to Fengxiang.

903 Zhu Wen took Zhaozong to Chang'an, where Zhu carried out a wholesale killing of the eunuchs. FORMER SHU: Wang Jian was created Prince of Shu.

904 Zhu Wen forced Zhaozong to leave Chang'an for Luoyang, where he was killed.

904–907 Aidi's 哀帝 reign. Aidi was enthroned by Zhu Wen.

Five Dynasties and Ten States, 907–979

907–923 The Later Liang dynasty.

907–912 LATER LIANG: Zhu Wen's reign.

907 LATER LIANG: Zhu Wen founded the [Later] Liang in Kaifeng 開封 (in Henan), replacing Aidi of Tang. Most of the north submitted themselves, but Li Keyong in Jin (Shanxi) was defiant. CHU: Ma Yin 馬殷 was created Prince of Chu by Later Liang. WU-YUE: Qian Liu was created Prince of Wu-Yue. FORMER SHU: Wang Jian declared himself emperor of [Former] Shu in Chengdu. QIDAN: Yelü Abaoji 耶律阿保機 united Qidan.

908 LATER LIANG: Li Keyong died, succeeded by his son Li Cunxu 李存勗, Prince of Jin. Poet Sikong Tu 司空圖 died.

909 LATER LIANG: the capital was moved from Kaifeng to Luoyang. WU-YUE: poet Luo Yin 羅隱 died. MIN: Wang Shenzhi 王審知 was created Prince of Min in Changle 長樂 (Fuzhou, Fujian).

910 FORMER SHU: poet Wei Zhuang 韋莊 died.

912–913 LATER LIANG: Zhu Yougui's 朱友珪 reign.

912 LATER LIANG: Zhu Wen was killed by his son Zhu Yougui, who usurped power. FORMER SHU: Buddhist monk and man of letters Guanxiu 貫休 died.

913–923 LATER LIANG: Zhou Youzhen's reign 朱友貞.

913 Later Liang: Zhou Youzhen killed Zhu Yougui to seize power. Kaifeng was again made the capital.

916 Qidan: the state of Qidan was founded by Yelü Abaoji 耶律阿保機.

917 Southern Han: Liu Yan 劉龔 declared himself emperor of Great Yue in Guangzhou 廣州.

918 Southern Han: Liu Yan renamed his state "Han." Former Shu: Wang Jian 王建 died.

919 Wu (Wudai): Yang Longyan 楊隆演 declared himself Prince of the State of Wu.

923–936 The Later Tang dynasty.

923–926 Later Tang: Li Cunxu's 李存勗 reign.

923 Later Tang: Li Cunxu founded the [Later] Tang and conquered Liang.

ca. 923 Min: poet Han Wo 韓偓 died.

924 Later Tang: Luoyang was made the capital in early 924. Jingnan: Gao Jixing 高季興, based in Jiangling 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei), was created Prince of Nanping 南平王 by Later Tang.

925 Later Tang: named Luoyang its Eastern Capital. Former Shu: annexed by Later Tang.

926–934 Later Tang: Li Siyuan's 李嗣源 reign.

926 Later Tang: Li Cunxu was killed; Li Siyuan 李嗣源 succeeded in Luoyang. Qidan: Yelü Abaoji 耶律阿保機 died.

927 Chu: Ma Yin 馬殷 was created Prince of the State of Chu 楚國王 by Later Tang.

932 Later Tang: Feng Dao 馮道 began working on the woodblock printing of the Nine Classics. Wu-Yue: Qian Liu died.

933 Later Tang: Daoist Du Guangting 杜光庭 died.

934 Later Tang: Li Siyuan died, succeeded by Li Conghou 李從厚 in early 934. Later Shu: Meng Zhixiang 孟知祥 declared himself emperor. Later Tang: Li Conghou died.

934–936 Later Tang: Li Congke's 李從珂 reign.

936–946 The Later Jin dynasty.

936–942 Later Jin: Shi Jingtang's 石敬瑭 reign.

936 Later Jin: Qidan appointed Shi Jingtang as emperor of the [Later] Jin and received 16 prefectures from Shi. Qidan and Shi conquered Later Tang.

937 Southern Tang: Xu Zhigao 徐知誥 declared himself emperor of the [Southern] Tang, replacing Wu (Wudai) and renaming himself Li Bian李昇. Dali: the state of Dali was founded by Duan Siping 段思平.

940 Later Shu: the *Huajian ji* 花間集 (Poems from among the flowers) was completed.

941 Wu-Yue: Qian Yuanguan 錢元瓘 died.

942–947 Later Jin: Shi Chonggui's 石重貴 reign.

942 Later Jin: Shi Jingtang died, succeeded by Shi Chonggui. Southern Han: Liu Yan died.

943–947 Qidan: military campaigns against the Later Jin.

943 Southern Tang: Li Bian died.

946 Later Jin: Historian Liu Xun 劉昫 (lead author of the *Jiu Tang shu* 舊 唐書) died.

947 Later Jin: fell under attack by Qidan in early 947.

947–950 The Later Han dynasty.

947–948 Later Han: Liu Zhiyuan's 劉知遠 reign.

947 Liao: Qidan was renamed Liao. Liao troops plundered Central Plains cities; killed most of the residents of Xiangzhou 相州 (Anyang, Henan), and returned. Later Han: Liu Zhiyuan 劉知遠 founded the [Later] Han in Taiyuan 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) and moved to Bian 汴 (Kaifeng, Henan).

948–950 Later Han: Liu Chengyou's 劉承祐 reign.

950 Later Han: after a failed attempt to kill Guo Wei 郭威, Liu Chengyou was killed.

951–960 The Later Zhou dynasty.

951–954 Later Zhou: Guo Wei's reign.

951 Later Zhou: Guo Wei declared himself emperor of Zhou. Northern Han: Liu Chong 劉崇 declared himself emperor of the [Northern] Han in Taiyuan.

953 Later Zhou: Feng Dao 馮道 finished the woodblock printing of the Nine Classics.

954–959 Later Zhou: Chai Rong's 柴榮 reign.

955 Later Zhou: a proscription against Buddhism was launched by Chai Rong.

956 Later Zhou: Chai Rong led an expedition against Southern Tang. Author Wang Renyu 王仁裕 died.

957 Later Zhou: captured 14 prefectures in the Yangzi and Huai

areas from Southern Tang.

959–960 Later Zhou: Chai Zongxun'S 柴宗訓 reign.

959 Later Zhou: calendarist Wang Pu 王朴 died.

960–1126 Northern Song

960–976 Northern Song: Zhao Kuangyin's 趙匡胤 reign.

960 Northern Song: Zhao Kuangyin declared himself emperor of the [Northern] Song, replacing Later Zhou.

961 Northern Song: Wang Pu's 王溥 *Tang huiyao* 唐會要 (Tang compendium of the essential) was completed.

961 Southern Tang: painter Dong Yuan 董源 died.

963 Jingnan (based in Jiangling [Jingzhouqu, Hubei]): conquered by Song.

965 Later Shu (mainly in Sichuan and Chongqing): conquered by Song. Painter Huang Quan 黃荃 died.

971 Southern Han (in Guangdong and Guangxi): conquered by Song.

975 Southern Tang (mainly in Jiangsu, Anhui, and Jiangxi): conquered by Song.

978 Wu-Yue (in Zhejiang and Fujian): conquered by Song. Northern Song: last sovereign of the Southern Tang Li Yu 李煜 died.

979 Northern Han (in Shanxi and Hebei): conquered by Song.

Introduction

PRELUDE: THE END OF THE HAN (168–220)

The disintegration of the Han empire that gave rise to the medieval period of Chinese history took place in the last three reigns (168–220) (Lingdi 靈帝, Shaodi 少帝, and Xiandi 獻帝) of the Eastern Han dynasty (25–220 CE). The interplay of a multiplicity of forces, especially the ***waiqi*** 外戚 (male members of the royal consort family), eunuchs, and literati, was responsible for the initiation of this process, which accelerated with the rise of commoner rebels and the warlords.

Related to the throne by marriage, the *waiqi* were in a particularly advantageous position to dominate the court. Although belonging to nonroyal clans, they often posted a threat to the ruling house's grip on power. They were sometimes confronted by the eunuchs, who, of humble birth, rose to prominence through their ready access to the emperor. The literati, the backbone of the bureaucracy, were inevitably involved in *waiqi*-eunuch conflicts. Commoner rebels stirred up trouble throughout the Eastern Han, but they began to cause serious disruption of society at the grassroots level only toward the end of the second century, threatening the collapse of the socioeconomic order. In response to the internecine struggle between *waiqi* and eunuchs and to commoner insurgencies, commanders of military forces intervened forcibly in the name of restoring order while grabbing power for themselves. These generals eventually evolved into completely independent warlords who split China apart.

As soon as Lingdi (r. 168–189) ascended the throne, a serious power struggle between *waiqi* and eunuchs unfolded around him. The *waiqi* group, taking advantage of the anti-eunuch sentiment among the literati at the time, made a failed attempt to eradicate the increasingly powerful eunuch group at court. The eunuchs, supported by the

sovereign, staged a coup, forcing the leading member of the *waiqi* group Dou Wu 竇武 to commit suicide. In the name of proscribing factions (namely, literati groups), the eunuchs had hundreds of literati, who had been implicated, banished from the capital, imprisoned, or executed. Their pupils, fathers and brothers, and even associates, were barred from public service.

Against this backdrop of a weakened central leadership, the largest-scale grassroots insurgency—the Daoist-inspired **Yellow Turban** rebellion—erupted in north and east China in 184. Although the rebellion essentially ran its course within a year, the crisis it triggered forced the court to lift the ban on "proscribed factions." By the time of Lingdi's death in 189, some elements inside and outside the court began to agitate again for the removal of the eunuchs who still held much power. But the eunuchs moved preemptively by killing the leading general of the conspiracy, a *waiqi*, and by abducting the new sovereign Shaodi 少帝. **Yuan Shao** 袁紹, a top-ranking officer from a highly influential family, mounted a counterattack in which he killed off the court eunuchs. Meanwhile, **Dong Zhuo** 董卓, a military commander from the northwest, moved into **Luoyang** 洛陽 (east of Luoyang, Henan), the capital, and became the de facto regent at court. Dong deposed and later killed Shaodi, putting in his place **Xiandi** (r. 189–220), who remained a puppet emperor for the rest of his reign.

Dong then torched Luoyang and its environs and retreated with Xiandi in tow to **Chang'an** 長安 (northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi) to the west. At Chang'an, Dong carried out a wholesale slaughter of the powerful families in the area. The reign of terror Dong inflicted on Chang'an did not last long—he was killed by a young general named **Lü Bu** 呂布 in 192 in a coup started by Wang Yun 王允, a high official.

With both the eunuchs and the *waiqi* out of the way, the commanders-turned-warlords now became the only viable force. By 200, **Cao Cao** 曹操, one of the most powerful northern warlords, who had taken Xiandi to his capital at Xu 許 (east of Xuchang, Henan), had defeated his major rival Yuan Shao at the battle of **Guandu** 官渡 (northeast of Zhongmou, Henan) and emerged as the unifier of north China. As with many other warlords of the era, Cao Cao harbored dynastic ambitions. But when he moved south to complete the task of reunification, he was thwarted at **Chibi** 赤壁 (west of Jiangxia, Hubei) in 208, where the combined forces of **Sun Quan** 孫權 and **Liu Bei** 劉備, two warlords of much lesser significance, all but destroyed Cao's mighty fleet on the Yangzi.

After Chibi, a relatively stable situation of division began to take hold in China proper: Cao Cao and his descendants were in the north; Sun Quan was in the south, with the lower Yangzi valley as his base; and Liu Bei was first in **Jingzhou** 荊州 (mainly Hubei), then in **Shu** 蜀

(Sichuan and Chongqing) and **Hanzhong** 漢中 (mainly southern Shaanxi). The three-way division of China set the stage for the next era—the Three Kingdoms.

THE THREE KINGDOMS AND WESTERN JIN (220–280; 266–316)

At the start of this age, usually regarded as the first phase of the early medieval period, the warlords of the now-defunct Eastern Han established their own dynastic identities and contended for national prominence. With the emergence of the Jin under the Simas 司馬 as the dominant power, China was once again unified. But, before long, the unification was challenged by two driving forces: the royal princes in possession of vast princedoms (***guo*** 國) and the non-Han ethnic groups active in the frontier areas of north China. Conflict between the princedoms and the court and among the princedoms themselves gravely compromised Luoyang's power to control the provinces and devastated the economy. By the early 300s, a succession of rebellions by northern non-Han ethnic groups broke out that tore China asunder.

The Three Kingdoms (220–266)

The year 220 marks a watershed in Chinese history. Early that year, Cao Cao died in Luoyang. His son **Cao Pi** 曹丕 (Wendi 文帝) succeeded in **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) and proclaimed himself emperor of the [Cao-]Wei dynasty, replacing the last sovereign of the Eastern Han, Xiandi. Immediately, plans were underway to build up the war-ravaged city of **Luoyang**, his new capital and the traditional seat of power in the Central Plains. These moves by Cao Pi prompted the other two claimants to national power to follow suit: Liu Bei declared himself emperor of [Shu-]Han with **Chengdu** (in Sichuan) as his capital in 221; Sun Quan, having been enfeoffed by Wei as Prince of Wu in 221 and inaugurated his own reign period in 222, declared himself emperor of Wu in 229, with **Jianye** 建業 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) as his capital. In addition, there was a much smaller fourth power of the Gongsuns 公孫 based in southern Manchuria, which remained independent until it was annexed by the Cao-Wei in 238.

From a long-term perspective, the year 220 signifies the official close of the Han imperial age (even though Han authority had dissipated long before) and the beginning of a prolonged era of fragmentation that persisted, apart from a brief period of unification

of about 20 years (280–300), for 369 years. (For practical purposes, however, the fragmentation had started earlier, in the late 180s, following the suppression of the Yellow Turbans.)

In the years immediately after **Chibi**, Liu Bei, who was to declare himself emperor of Shu-Han soon, found himself in **Jingzhou** 荊州 (mainly in Hubei), which placed him in an extremely vulnerable position. On the advice of the strategist **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮, Liu Bei expanded west to **Yizhou** 益州 or Shu 蜀 (Sichuan and Chongqing), and annexed **Hanzhong** 漢中 (the Han valley in south Shaanxi and neighboring areas in Hubei), which served as a buffer zone against his enemy from the north. Liu then left his most capable general **Guan Yu** 關羽 to defend Jingzhou. Sun Quan, who had been Liu Bei's ally before, launched an opportunistic attack in which he killed Guan Yu and captured Jingzhou. Obsessed with a desire to avenge Guan Yu's death and retake Jingzhou, Liu Bei organized a large-scale expedition against Sun Quan of Wu in 221. Having suffered a devastating defeat at **Yiling** 夷陵 (southeast of Yichang, Hubei) on the Yangzi in 222 and with his dream of recapturing Jingzhou shattered, Liu Bei himself died in 223.

The state of Shu-Han after Liu Bei was firmly in the hands of Zhuge Liang, undoubtedly the greatest strategist of the time. He soon shifted focus to the north, where the key to political dominance lay. However, for all the riches of the Sichuan basin, where the Shu was based, it was inadequate for supporting a long-term military operation against his northern enemy the Cao-Wei. So he pushed south and southwest to incorporate a vast territory (**Nanzhong** 南中) inhabited by diverse ethnic groups in southwest Sichuan, Guizhou, and Yunnan. Meanwhile he resurrected the old Liu-Sun alliance that had worked so well at Chibi. Having secured his rear, in 228 Zhuge Liang began to launch a series of expeditions against the Cao-Wei, with the help of Sun Quan of the Wu. While on his last campaign, Zhuge Liang died in 234, without winning a major victory. The expeditionary army retreated back to the Shu.

The situation in the Shu deteriorated from 258 as the sovereign **Liu Shan** 劉禪 became increasingly dependent on the eunuch **Huang Hao** 黃皓 for advice. In 263, when the Cao-Wei sent a conquering army against the Shu, Liu Shan, known in history as Houzhu 後主 or "the last sovereign," surrendered.

The conquest and annexation of the Shu placed Cao-Wei in a unique position. Not only did it possess the combined wealth of the north and the southwest, it had also formed a semi-circle around the only rival power that remained, the Wu.

Nestled in the lower and middle Yangzi with a territory that reached as far south as Vietnam, the Wu had been ruled by Sun Quan

until his death in 252. The domination of the area by the Suns dates back to the late second century when Sun Quan's father **Sun Jian** 孫堅 was rising as the overlord of the south. Sun Quan himself came to power in 200. After the battle of Chibi in 208, the immediate threat of a northern invasion was removed, and Wu began to vigorously expand in the south. Taking advantage of the vacuum in Jingzhou in the middle Yangzi created by Liu Bei's departure, Wu seized the area from Shu. However, in the ensuing conflict between the Shu and Wei, the Wu sided with the weaker of the two, the Shu.

Although the Wu was the Shu's ally in the fight against the Wei, it was spared most of the ravages of war. In some way, the long reign of its founding father Sun Quan contributed to its relative political stability. The Wu was able to maintain the size of its territory for about a decade after Sun Quan's death while Cao-Wei focused on the Shu. After the fall of the Shu in 263, however, the Wu found itself surrounded by hostile troops on the north and the west.

In 264, **Sun Hao** 孫皓, grandson of Sun Quan, was chosen for the throne because of his mature age. But he turned out to be a most depraved tyrant and a mediocre administrator. His poor judgment and arrogance led to the collapse of the Wu in 280 following a long military campaign by the state of Jin, the successor to the Cao-Wei.

The irony was that in 280, when China finally came under the control of a unitary government, the state of Cao-Wei that had laid a firm foundation for unification no longer existed. The influence of the Cao royal house began to wane with the death of its second sovereign, **Cao Rui** 曹叡, in 239. The seven-year-old successor to the throne, **Cao Fang** 曹芳, because of his tender age, was open to political manipulation by co-regents **Cao Shuang** 曹爽 (Cao Cao's grandnephew) and **Sima Yi** 司馬懿. The Caos' grip on power was threatened by the Simas, a powerful clan with its members occupying key military and civil positions at court. In an inevitable showdown between the Caos and Simas that followed, the Simas won a decisive battle, and Cao Shuang lost his power and life in 249. From then on, the sovereign bearing the surname of Cao was reduced to a complete figurehead, at the mercy of the Simas who dominated the court. In early 266, on the strength of the recent victory against the Shu, Sima Yan 司馬炎 (**Jin Wudi** 晉武帝), grandson of Sima Yi and de facto ruler at the time, replaced the Cao-Wei with his Jin dynasty, with himself as its founding emperor. It was in the name of the Jin not the Wei that the northerners united China in 280.

Western Jin (266–316)

Prior to the rise of the Western Jin, China had been in a state of political division, a division that can be traced back to the open split between Dong Zhuo and Yuan Shao in 189 and intensified in the ensuing age of the Three Kingdoms. Reunification, which had been an elusive dream for generations of ambitious politicians, was finally achieved under the Western Jin. But it turned out to be a short-lived countercurrent against a long-term historical trend of fragmentation.

The Jin dynasty began to unravel not long after the death of Wudi. This disintegration can be attributed, among other things, to the shaky foundation it was built on. To his credit, Wudi achieved unity by conquering the southern power of Wu in 280. But he also implemented the questionable ***zhantian*** 占田 (land-owning) system, under which the royals and officials were able to possess extraordinarily larger acreages of arable land than nonofficial civilians, and the royal house and the great clans were allowed to extend their tax-exempt status to relatives and servants. All this came at the expense of the national economy. Meanwhile, Wudi generously enfeoffed members of the royal house with vast fiefdoms and assigned royal princes to key military posts of area commands, which allowed them to assume a large degree of military independence. These measures tipped the balance of power in favor of the provinces and contributed greatly to political instability after Wudi's death in 290.

The dull-witted **Huidi** 惠帝 who succeeded to the throne was incapable of ruling. His court was dominated by a *waiqi* named **Yang Jun** 楊駿, Wudi's father-in-law. In 291, Huidi's **empress Jia** Nanfeng 賈南風, a sharp but manipulative woman, seized power after having Yang Jun murdered by the hands of **Sima Wei** 司馬瑋, who went on to kill the two co-regents **Sima Liang** 司馬亮 and **Wei Guan** 衛瓘. She then put Sima Wei himself to death. Empress Jia was the de facto ruler for almost a decade until 300, when Prince of Zhao 趙 **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 staged a coup to kill her. That set in motion a prolonged civil war, known as the disturbances of the **Eight Princes**, during which the central court lost control of the provinces while the royal princes fought among themselves for control of the throne.

While the civil war was still raging, various ethnic groups in the north began to rebel. At that time, people of non-Han ethnicity inhabited much of the area south of the northern frontier as a result of a policy aimed at creating buffer zones with non-Han communities against possible raids by nomads further north. One of these buffer zones was Shanxi, where a large Xiongnu population was concentrated. The early fourth century saw the rise of their leader **Liu Yuan** 劉淵, who declared himself Prince of Han in **Lishi** 離石 in west-central Shanxi in 304. That set off a trend that was to have far-reaching repercussions in history. His people, the Xiongnu, were only

one of many ethnic groups that rose one after another to wreak havoc with north China in the next hundred years and more.

Barely two years after the end of the Jin civil war (306), Liu Yuan captured **Pingyang** 平陽 (southwest of Linfen, Shanxi) and declared himself emperor in 308. In 311, the Xiongnu general **Liu Yao** 劉曜 (Liu Yuan's nephew) stormed Luoyang, the Jin capital, and captured the Jin emperor **Huaidi** 懷帝 and his entourage. In the process, Liu Yao butchered the crown prince, a number of royal princes, and more than 30,000 Jin officials and Luoyang residents. The royal tombs in the suburbs were dug open and plundered, while the palaces, ancestral temple, and government quarters were set ablaze. He took Empress Yang 羊 as his consort, and moved Huaidi to Pingyang where he would be killed by another Xiongnu sovereign, **Liu Cong** 劉聰 in 313.

The sacking and destruction of Luoyang in 311 by the Xiongnu is a most humiliating and traumatic event in medieval Chinese history, comparable to the fall of Rome in 410 at the hands of the Visigoths. It marked the virtual end of Jin control over north China and the beginning of a massive migratory movement to the south, which would be transformed politically, culturally, and economically.

After the fall of Luoyang, a central government was hastily put together in Chang'an, the site of the Western Han capital, with **Mindi** 愍帝 as the reigning sovereign. But in 316, Liu Yao sacked the city and captured Mindi, who was sent to Pingyang, where he would be killed.

The fall of Chang'an in 316 marked the official end of the Jin dynasty in the north. Survivors of the Jin court set up the second Jin dynasty in the south with its capital in **Jiankang** (Nanjing, Jiangsu). Since the previous capital Luoyang was west of Jiankang, it is customary to refer to the first Jin dynasty as "Western" and the second Jin dynasty as "Eastern."

EASTERN JIN AND THE SIXTEEN STATES (317–420; 304–439)

For the northern Chinese who settled in the Yangzi valley, the second Jin dynasty, born out of ethnic conflicts, was a period of retreat, retrenchment, and failed efforts to take back lost territory in the north. For the northerners who stayed behind and their new non-Han rulers, this was a period of ethnic tensions and acculturation. Of the 16 more important states that at one time or another dominated parts or the entirety of the north, all but five were founded by rulers of non-Han ethnic origin. Moreover, four of the states founded by the Han were peripheral regimes in the outlying areas of the northwest

(Former Liang, Western Liang, and Northern Liang) and northeast (Northern Yan). One of them, the Northern Liang, was, not long after its founding, taken over by a Xiongnu usurper. The only Central Plains power founded by a man of Han descent was the Ran-Wei, which lasted merely three years (350–352). So throughout this period, the vital areas of the Central Plains and Guanzhong were mostly under the dominion of non-Han powers. One of them, the Di-dominated Former Qin, even brought the entire north under its control and threatened to extend its rule to the south. But it was halted in its progress at the battle of the **Fei River** 淝水 by the Eastern Jin in 383.

Eastern Jin (317–420)

The Eastern Jin dynasty was founded by Sima Rui 司馬睿 (**Yuandi** 元帝), who had been Prince of Langye 琅邪 under the Western Jin. Prior to the fall of Luoyang, he was put in charge of military affairs in **Yangzhou** 揚州, and made Jiankang 建康 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) his seat of power. On hearing of the capture of Mindi, he declared himself Prince of [Eastern] Jin in 317, and, following Mindi's death, he assumed the title of emperor in 318.

Although headed by a member of the Sima royal house, the Eastern Jin was different from the Western Jin in a number of significant ways. While the Western Jin evolved from a northern regime to a national power, the Eastern Jin was the result of a process in reverse when China headed again for division. While the Western Jin was plagued by political manipulation by the royal princes and by ethnic clashes, the Jin Eastern was beset with tensions between the émigré nobility from the north and the local great clans of the south, and with challenges posed by powerful émigré lineages such as the Wangs 王, Huans 桓, and Xies 謝.

Uprooted by ethnic unrest in the north, some northern émigrés in the south were eager to recover lost territory. A leading figure in this effort was **Zu Ti** 祖逖. Following the fall of Luoyang, he led an expedition that struck at the heart of the Central Plains. But at that time the emperor Yuandi was much less interested in regaining national dominance than in reining in the personal ambitions of **Wang Dun** 王敦, a powerful member of the Wangs of Langye. So little logistical and combat support was given to Zu Ti's operation. Not long after Zu Ti's defeat at Junyi 浚儀 (Kaifengshi, Henan), he died in frustration in 321. His enemy, **Shi Le** 石勒 of Jie ethnicity, who had worked for the Xiongnu and was now striking out on his own, recaptured the vast area north of the Huai and Han Rivers 漢水 that

Zu Ti had recovered.

Almost 30 years later, the Later Zhao, the formidable northern foe of the Jin, fell in 349 as the Jin embarked on a series of campaigns to seize northern territory, especially those launched by **Huan Wen** 桓溫. Having distinguished himself in his 347 conquest of Cheng-Han (in Sichuan and Chongqing), he replaced **Yin Hao** 殷浩 as commander of the northern expeditions. In 354–369, Huan Wen launched three more northern expeditions. He invaded Guanzhong in 354, took Luoyang in 356, which remained under Jin control until 365, and advanced as far north as **Fangtou** 枋頭 (south of Anyang, Henan), north of the Yellow River, in 369. But, after a crushing defeat by **Murong Chui** 慕容垂 of the Former Yan at Xiangyi 襄邑 (Suixian, Henan), he abandoned the effort to retake the north.

After the Former Qin, a Guanzhong power, united the entire north, its sovereign **Fu Jian** 苻堅 gathered an enormous army, allegedly one million in strength, to bear down on the south in 383. Surprisingly, the northern invaders were routed at the Fei River by the Jin generals —**Xie Shi** 謝石 and his nephew **Xie Xuan** 謝玄. Xie Xuan then pushed north to retake the Henan and Shandong areas (384). But the campaign lost momentum as the Jin court became increasingly concerned about the rising power of the Xies.

The last major effort by the Eastern Jin to recover lost territory was made during 416–418 by **Liu Yu** 劉裕. Unlike the Simas, Wangs, and Xies, Liu was from a family of minor nobility. He served as a general in the **Northern Command** (*beifu* 北府) headquartered in **Jingkou** 京口 (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu) when the usurpation of royal power by **Huan Xuan** 桓玄, son of Huan Wen, took place in 403. Worried about the disloyalty of the Northern Command, Huan Xuan attempted to strip its commanders of their military power. Liu Yu, supported by his associates and Northern Command troops, staged an anti-Huan Xuan uprising that brought him into prominence. Starting in 404, he was the dominant figure at court. In 420, he founded his [Liu-]Song dynasty, and the Jin dynasty that had begun as a continuation of the Cao-Wei in early 266 passed into history.

Before focusing on the Liu-Song, the new regime in the south, it is necessary to examine the powerful forces in the north that hastened the demise of the Western Jin and rivaled the south thereafter.

Sixteen States (304–420)

As the unified empire of Western Jin was torn apart in the early 300s during the war of the Eight Princes, leaders of certain ethnic groups in the north rose to avenge past grievances and to set up their own

independent governments. In the course of more than 100 years, at least 21 regimes sprang up. Of these, 16 are considered the most influential, hence the name "Sixteen States." A majority of these states were ruled by leaders of five non-Han ethnic groups: **Xiongnu**, **Jie**, **Xianbei**, **Di**, and **Qiang**, collectively known as the "Five Hu" (barbarian peoples).

In this tumultuous age, the north may be roughly divided into two major areas: east and west. The east area spanned five provinces: Henan, Hebei, Shanxi, Shandong, and Liaoning. After the fall of the Western Jin, it was first dominated by the Jie state of the Later Zhao, then by two Xianbei states: Former Yan and Later Yan. After the fall of the Later Yan, the Xianbei state of the Southern Yan (founded by the Xianbei) and the Han state of the Northern Yan existed on the fringes of the area.

The west area centered around **Guanzhong** (the Wei River valley in south Shaanxi), with outlying areas in north Shaanxi, Ningxia, and the Ordos. It was by turns controlled by the Xiongnu (Former Zhao and Xia), the Di (Former Qin), and the Qiang (Later Qin). In addition, there was the Xianbei state of the Western Yan in the late fourth century. After briefly dominating Guanzhong, its people migrated east to Shanxi.

The era of the Sixteen States began in 304 in the east area with the founding of the state of Han (later known as Former Zhao) by the Xiongnu leader **Liu Yuan** 劉淵 in west Shanxi. This was the first significant non-Han regime in Jin times. By 316, it had destroyed Jin rule in the north and come to dominate much of the north inhabited by people of different ethnicities, including Xiongnu, Xianbei, Di, Qiang, Jie, and Han.

But the Xiongnu state was soon challenged by the Jie, who eventually brought about its demise. The ancestry of the Jie was murky. Traditional accounts trace their ethnic origins to the Xiongnu. But there are records of the Jie possessing distinct "Caucasoid" features, such as deep-set eyes, high nose bridges, and heavy facial hair. Religiously, they believed in Zoroastrianism as opposed to the Xiongnu worship of the Celestial God.

The most prominent Jie leader, Shi Le 石勒, initially worked for the Xiongnu state of the Han. But after the sack of Luoyang in 311, he began to seize territory in north China at the expense of the Han and eventually took over most of the north. So he declared the founding of his own state of the [Later] Zhao in 319 with his capital in Xiangguo 襄國 (Xingtai, Hebei). His rival, the Xiongnu leader **Liu Yao** 劉曜, having left the capital Pingyang 平陽 (southwest of Linfen, Shanxi), chose Chang'an as his capital in 319, where he changed the dynastic title to [Former] Zhao. His territory was basically confined to the west

part of the north, especially the Wei valley, with additional areas in southern Shanxi and eastern Gansu. However, within a decade, Shi Le devoured the Former Zhao, coming close to having the entire north under one government.

Shi Le was as much known for his bravery on the battlefield as for his ruthlessness, especially toward captured members of the Jin aristocracy. Yet, he gave decent treatment to those Han literati who were willing to cooperate with him. Not longer after his death, his nephew **Shi Hu** 石虎 usurped power in 334. Sanguinary and oppressive, Shi Hu proved to be a most tyrannical sovereign. He greatly increased the economic burden in the form of corvée labor and conscription and pressed tens of thousands of women into palace service. He mobilized hundreds of thousands of laborers to build and renovate palace structures in his new capital Ye (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) and elsewhere. Exhausted by this abuse of power, the Later Zhao soon collapsed after Shi Hu's death in 349.

The individual who overthrew the Later Zhao was **Ran Min** 冉閔 of Han descent, who set up his own state, known as [Ran-]Wei (350–352). No sooner had he ascended the throne, than he began playing the card of ethnic hatred, and authorized the wholesale killing of more than 200,000 Hu and Jie people while sending out an olive branch to the Eastern Jin in the south. He also forcibly relocated millions of non-native and non-Han people away from the Central Plains under horrible conditions.

After Ran Min was captured and killed by **Murong Jun** 慕容儁 of the Former Yan, the Ran-Wei collapsed. The northeastern power of the Former Yan took over the east area of the north, while the rival power of the Former Qin under the Di controlled the west area.

The Murongs were one of half a dozen Xianbei groups that founded dynastic powers. Compared to previous non-Han regimes, the Murong leaders of the Former Yan (337–370) had a much greater degree of success in working with people of Han descent. They even for a while acknowledged the orthodoxy of the Han-dominated Eastern Jin regime. But their presence in the Central Plains brought them into conflict with the Jin. Dominated by the ambitious Huan Wen, the Eastern Jin made several efforts to push north until it was decisively defeated by **Murong Chui** 慕容垂 at **Xiangyi** 襄邑 (Suixian, Henan) in 369. But the Former Yan leadership was greatly weakened by an internecine struggle that drove Murong Chui west to join the Former Qin. Taking advantage of this weakness, the Former Qin forces, under General **Wang Meng** 王猛 and the Qin ruler Fu Jian 苻堅, destroyed the Yan in 370.

The regime of the Former Qin (350–394), in whose name Wang Meng fought, was based in Chang'an in Guanzhong west of the Central

Plains. It was founded by the Fus 苻, a clan that derived from the Di of **Lueyang** 略陽 (seat: east of Tianshui, Gansu). In its early years, the Former Qin was involved in a three-way rivalry with the Former Yan and Eastern Jin. Having annexed the eastern state of the Former Yan in 370, the Qin conquered the Former Liang 前涼 in the northwest and the northern frontier state of Dai 代, and emerged as the overlord of the entire north in 376.

However, the rapid territorial expansion of the Qin brought with it serious problems, not the least of which was how to incorporate various ethnic groups nominally under its jurisdiction. The dominant Di people constituted a tiny minority in the vast country they dominated.

Then in 383, a catalytic event took place that ruined the Former Qin's fortune for good. In the battle of the Fei River, the advancing army of the Qin, comprised of a medley of ethnic groups, was put to rout by the Eastern Jin generals. Consequently, the Qin sovereign Fu Jian lost the momentum to unify China and his control of the north.

In the aftermath of the Fei River disaster, three regimes arose in the north in 384: two by the Murong, a branch of the Xianbei, and one by the Qiang. The Murong regime in the east, known in history as "Later Yan," was founded by Murong Chui, who had defected to the Former Qin from the Former Yan not long before. The one in the west, known as "Western Yan" in history, was founded by **Murong Hong** 慕容泓 in Guanzhong. After occupying Chang'an in 385, the Western Yan moved east and settled in Shanxi in 386 until its conquest by the Later Yan in 394.

The Qiang regime was founded by **Yao Chang** 姚萇 in Shaanxi. The retreat of the Western Yan from Chang'an allowed him to take over the historic city with little effort, where he declared himself emperor of Qin in 386, known as "Later Qin" in history. By 394, the Later Qin had wiped out the remnants of the Former Qin to rival the Later Yan as one of the two dominant powers of the north, just as the Former Qin had rivaled the Former Yan before.

In 386, another Xianbei power arose—the Northern Wei founded by **Tuoba Gui** 拓跋珪 in Inner Mongolia and northern Shanxi, which was a successor to the defunct state of Dai. Initially, it was supported by the Later Yan in its struggle against the Dugu 獨孤 and Helan 賀蘭 branches of the Xiongnu. But as the Wei became a rising local power, the Yan turned against it, dispatching an expeditionary army to strike deep into its territory in 395. At **Canhepi** 參合陂 (east-northeast of Liangcheng, Inner Mongolia), Tuoba Gui launched a surprise attack that routed the Yan army, of which more than 40,000 were taken prisoner and killed in captivity. In the following years, the Northern Wei pushed down as far south as the Yellow River, capturing the

heartland of the Later Yan. What remained of the Yan were its southern and northern fringes, which would drift apart. The south part evolved into a separate state, the “Southern Yan,” in 398, with its core area in the Shandong peninsula. The northern fringe area saw the rise of the “Northern Yan” in 407, with a territory in Liaoning and northeast Hebei. Both of the newly founded Yan regimes were short-lived: the Southern Yan fell to the Eastern Jin in 410 and the Northern Yan, to the Northern Wei in 436.

One year before the battle of Canhepi, **Yao Xing** 姚興 ascended the throne of the Later Qin in Guanzhong in early 394. His reign was a period of relative enlightenment. His focus on the rule of law brought a sense of order. His personal interest in Confucianism and his conviction in Buddhism contributed to their expansion, particularly in Chang’an. But with Yao Xing’s death in 416, the Yaos fell to a crippling internecine struggle. Taking advantage of the situation, the Eastern Jin under **Liu Yu** marched on Chang’an and vanquished the Later Qin in 417.

But Liu Yu did not keep Chang’an within his grasp for long. After he returned south, **Helian Bobo** 赫連勃勃, a Xiongnu leader based in **Tongwan** 統萬 (south of Uxin Qi, Inner Mongolia), took the city Chang’an and declared himself emperor of the Great Xia in 418. Following Helian Bobo’s death, the Xia was attacked and weakened in 426–427 by the Northern Wei and conquered by the Tuyuhun, a northwestern nomadic people, in 431.

Outside the north and the south were the southwest in Sichuan and Chongqing and the northwest in Gansu, Qinghai, and Xinjiang. The southwest was controlled by the Ba-Cong (Cheng-Han) in the first half of the fourth century until it was annexed by the Eastern Jin in 347 and changed hands several times thereafter before it was recaptured by the Eastern Jin in 413. The Southern courts that succeeded the Jin continued to have control over the area until the mid-sixth century, when the Western Wei seized it during the **Hou Jing** 侯景 rebellion.

West of Guanzhong and removed from the Central Plains, the northwest was host to six of the Sixteen States, of which the Former Liang (314–376) was the earliest. It was founded by **Zhang Shi** 張寔 of Han descent in **Guzang** 姑臧 (Wuwei, Gansu). With its conquest by the Former Qin in 376, for a time the northwest became part of a united north.

After the Former Qin’s defeat at the Fei River, two states emerged in the northwest. One was the Western Qin (385–400; 409–431), founded by **Qifu Guoren** 乞伏國仁 of the Xianbei in east Gansu. In 400, however, it was subjugated by Guanzhong-based Later Qin and did not reclaim its statehood until 409. It lasted until 431, when it was conquered by the Xia.

The other was the much larger Later Liang (early 387–403), founded by **Lü Guang** 呂光 of the Di in Guzang, with a territory that took up most of the northwest. It became greatly weakened in the last years of the fourth century before it was conquered by the Later Qin in 403.

Somewhat later, three more states arose, which essentially divided up the northwest from east to west into three polities: the Southern Liang (397–414) founded by **Tufa Wugu** 禿髮烏孤 of the Xianbei in **Ledu** 樂都 (east of Xining, Qinghai), the Northern Liang (397–439) founded by **Duan Ye** 段業 in **Zhangye** 張掖 (in Gansu) (who would soon be replaced by **Juqu Mengxun** 沮渠蒙遜 of the Lushuihu), and the Western Liang (400–421) founded by **Li Gao** 李暠 of Han descent in **Dunhuang** 敦煌 (southwest of Dunhuang, Gansu).

With the conquest of the last northwestern power, the Northern Liang, by the Northern Wei in 439, the Sixteen States period ended, replaced by a new era, that of the Northern Dynasties. Meanwhile, in the south, the era of the Southern Dynasties had already been underway.

SOUTHERN AND NORTHERN DYNASTIES

With the fall of the Eastern Jin in the south and the emergence of the Northern Wei as the dominant power in the north in the early fifth century, China entered upon the second and last phase of the early medieval period. In this new era of north-south rivalry, that of the "Southern and Northern Dynasties," both north and south initially achieved relative political stability until the sixth century, when the north split into two rival regimes, and the south was devastated by a mid-century civil war. It was not until the end of the century that a united north conquered the south by force, bringing about north-south unification for the first time since the early fourth century.

Southern Dynasties (420–589)

With the rise of the Liu-Song and its successor dynasties, power shifted from the royal Sima house of the Central Plains first to an elite military clique with native places north of the Huai River, then to a commoner lineage deeply rooted in indigenous culture. Over time, the émigrés from the north grew to accept the south as their homeland as the ***tuduan*** policy took away their special privileges. As the process of acculturation deepened, they lost the resolve to recover their ancestral land to the north. By comparison with the north, the south enjoyed a

high degree of cultural sophistication and relative economic prosperity. But it suffered increasingly from military atrophy. The rebellion by **Hou Jing** 侯景, a defector from the north, further diminished the military prowess of the south, decimated its population, and ravaged its economy.

Liu-Song Dynasty (420–479)

The first Southern regime in this new era, the Song dynasty, was founded by **Liu Yu** 劉裕. Before official enthronement, he established himself as the paramount military leader of the Eastern Jin and led Jin forces in vanquishing the Southern Yan, **Qiao Zong**'s 譙縱 Chengdu 成都 regime in Sichuan, and the Later Qin, capturing key northern cities and towns, including Luoyang in 416 and Chang'an in 417. But instead of pushing further north and northwest on the strength of his victories, he returned to Jiankang (Nanjing) to usurp power and founded the [Liu]-Song dynasty in 420. The rise of the Liu house marked a crucial transfer of power from a royal clan of northern ancestry with deep roots in the Central Plains to an émigré family that hailed from **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu) in the Huai valley, a transitional area between the Central Plains watered by the Yellow River and the vintage south nestled in the lower Yangzi valley.

Upon the death of Liu Yu (Wudi 武帝) in 422, his young son **Liu Yifu** 劉義符 began his reign under the watchful eye of his powerful regents (**Xu Xianzhi** 徐羨之 and others), who later conspired to have him murdered and placed **Wendi** 文帝 (r. 424–453) on the throne. Within two years Wendi asserted his power by eliminating the regents and began to reign over a south that experienced steady economic growth in a relatively peaceful environment. Toward the end of his reign, however, Song rule was seriously weakened by external invasion and internal strife.

By 450, it had fallen prey to an expansionist Northern Wei as its sovereign Taiwudi (**Tuoba Tao**) launched a large-scale southern expedition. Although the Wei forces eventually pulled out of Song territory in the Huai valley, they had caused a massive population dislocation with a ruinous impact on the economy. From then on, the northern defense line of the Song was gradually pushed back from the Yellow River valley to the south of the Huai River.

While the northern threat loomed increasingly large, the Liu-Song court was plagued by vicious power struggles among the royals. Wendi, concerned over challenges posed by his brother **Liu Yikang** 劉義康, had him killed in 451, only to be killed by Crown Prince **Liu**

Shao 劉劭 in 453, who proceeded to exterminate members of the royalty considered disloyal to him. After a brief rule, Liu Shao himself was killed by his brother Liu Jun 劉駿 (**Xiaowudi** 孝武帝). From 453 to 472, Xiaowudi and his two successors—**Qianfeidi** 前廢帝 and **Mingdi** 明帝—were all engaged in murdering their own kinsmen in their bid to hold onto power. By the time of Mingdi's death in 472, his successor **Houfeidi** 後廢帝 was left in a precarious position, challenged by his own uncle **Liu Xiufan** 劉休範. In the course of defending the court against Liu Xiufan's assault, General **Xiao Daocheng** 蕭道成 rose to become the ultimate power holder at court. Having murdered Houfeidi and enthroned, then deposed **Shundi** 順帝, Xiao declared himself emperor of the Qi in 479, replacing the Liu-Song dynasty.

Southern Qi Dynasty (479–502)

The regime following the Liu-Song adopted as its dynastic title "Qi," also known as "Southern Qi," to distinguish it from the Northern Qi that was to rise on the Central Plains, or as "Xiao-Qi," after the name of the royal house. Its founder, Xiao Daocheng or Gaodi 高帝, had much in common with Liu Yu of the Liu-Song dynasty. Both had their **choronym** in the south Shandong and north Jiangsu areas north of the Huai River and both were the most powerful military figures at court prior to usurpation. Both died not long after enthronement and left behind a dynastic power that was to fall into decline and ruin through internecine struggle among royalty.

Serious succession trouble threatened the court after the death of the second emperor **Wudi** 武帝. The regent **Xiao Luan** 蕭鸞 (Mingdi 明帝), nephew of Gaodi, after two regicides declared himself emperor and went on to murder the surviving sons and grandsons of Gaodi and Wudi. His successor **Marquis Donghun** 東昏侯 (Xiao Baojuan 蕭寶卷) went down the same murderous path, engaging in extensive killing of key court officials. His rule, however, was soon challenged by his brother Xiao Baorong 蕭寶融 (**Hedi** 和帝), who was set up as a rival sovereign in **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) in 501. As an anti-Donghun campaign led by Hedi's backer Xiao Yan 蕭衍 (**Liang Wudi**) was underway, Donghun was killed by his mutinous palace guard troops in **Taicheng** 臺城, Jiankang (Nanjing). Next, Hedi ascended the throne, under the tutelage of Xiao Yan in 501, who murdered his charge in 502.

Liang Dynasty (502–557)

The Liang or Xiao-Liang dynasty was founded by Xiao Yan, a member of the Qi ruling house, in 502. On coming to power, Xiao Yan (**Liang Wudi** 武帝) took a more assertive stand against his northern foe, the Northern Wei. An opportunity arose in 528 when **Yuan Hao** 元顥, a Wei prince, defected to the south. Wudi set him up as the rival Wei sovereign and sent General **Chen Qingzhi** 陳慶之 to escort him back north. With Chen's support, Yuan Hao was even able to capture Luoyang on his northern expedition. However, once in Luoyang, he moved away from Liang control. Meanwhile Chen Qingzhi sacked a number of Wei towns, but was forced to give them up as no Liang reinforcements were forthcoming.

While the Northern Wei eventually frustrated Liang Wudi's attempt to seize its territory, it disintegrated from within and split into the Eastern and Western Wei. Liang's relations with both were hostile. When the disaffected Northern general **Hou Jing** 侯景 requested asylum in 547, Wudi readily granted it. Previously a powerful military leader in the Eastern Wei, Hou Jing had defected to the Western Wei before he joined the Liang. In a subsequent military conflict, the Eastern Wei defeated Hou Jing's army and Wudi's rescue forces and proposed a truce, which Liang Wudi accepted. For fear of being sacrificed by an Eastern Wei-Liang rapprochement, Hou Jing rebelled in 548. In the civil war that followed, the capital Jiankang (Nanjing) suffered severe depredations and the economy of the rich lower Yangzi valley was devastated. Wudi himself died in custody in Taicheng in 549 at the age of 85. Having placed three Xiaos (**Xiao Zhengde** 蕭正德, **Xiao Gang** 蕭綱, and **Xiao Dong** 蕭棟) on the throne, Hou Jing founded his own Han dynasty.

But the territory under Hou Jing's effective control was only limited to the lower Yangzi area. The rest of the south was fragmented into a patchwork of independent realms among the surviving members of the Xiao family. Of these the most formidable forces were those commanded by **Xiao Yi** 蕭繹 based in Hubei, with a reach that extended as far as south Hunan and Hanzhong in south Shaanxi. Like other local lords of the Xiao clan, Xiao Yi had not made a serious effort to rescue Wudi in Taicheng. After Wudi's death, he, with the military support of the Western Wei, crushed his brother **Xiao Ji** 蕭紀 based in Sichuan, but failed to take over Xiao Ji's territory, which was seized by the Western Wei.

After defeating Hou Jing, Xiao Yi (Yuandi 元帝, r. 552–554) became the ruler of the Liang with his court based in **Jiangling**. But his rule soon collapsed under attack by his former supporter, the Western Wei. **Xiao Cha** 蕭詧, a Liang prince who had defected to the Wei, was set

up as the rival Liang ruler. After forcibly moving more than 100,000 of Jiangling's residents to the north as slaves, the Western Wei allowed Xiao Cha to take over the city as his capital. This Jiangling regime Xiao Cha (r. 555–562) founded was known as Later Liang, to distinguish it from the revived Liang regime in Jiankang. The Later Liang was a client regime of the Western Wei and its successor, the Northern Zhou.

Following Yuandi's death, the state of Liang continued its nominal existence under the royal Xiao clan, but power rested in the hands of two commanding generals, **Wang Sengbian** 王僧辯 and **Chen Baxian** 陳霸先, who vied for dominance. Both had been instrumental in recovering Jiankang from Hou Jing in 552. After the fall of Jiangling, both supported **Xiao Fangzhi** 蕭方智, Yuandi's son, as the new sovereign. Wang Sengbian, a defector from the Northern Wei, however, soon changed his mind after the Northern Qi offered an alternative to Wang Fangzhi. It was **Xiao Yuanming** 蕭淵明, a nephew of Liang Wudi, who had been in Northern Qi custody. In exchange, the Northern Qi would halt its attack on the south. With Xiao Yuanming's enthronement (r. 555), the Liang court became virtually a puppet of the Northern Qi. Capitalizing on the widespread resentment of concessions Wang Sengbian had made to the Northern Qi, Chen Baxian staged a coup in which he killed Wang and deposed Xiao Yuanming, placing on the throne Xiao Fangzhi (r. 555). The Northern Qi reacted by sending an invading army, which Chen Baxian repulsed. This military victory paved the way for Chen's own usurpation of power.

Chen Dynasty (557–589)

In 557 Chen Baxian (Wudi 武帝) replaced the Liang with his own Chen dynasty. Different from the sovereigns of earlier Southern powers, Chen Baxian was of low social status. His ancestors had crossed the Yangzi in the wake of the Yongjia debacle to Changcheng 長城 (east of Changxing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興. The Chens had made it their home for almost 200 years before Chen Baxian was born. Deeply imbued with local culture, Chen rose to power through the suppression of the Hou Jing rebellion and eventually established himself as the unrivaled power-holder in the south.

Chen Baxian's successor **Wendi** 文帝, coming to power in 559, withstood the military challenges posed by **Wang Lin** 王琳 (a Liang official who had defected to the Northern Qi) and even recovered some territory south of the middle Yangzi River. Under **Xuandi** 宣帝 (r. 569–582), the Chen formed an alliance with the Northern Zhou

and seized the area between the Huai and the Yangzi from a declining Northern Qi in 573–575. Taking advantage of the eventual fall of the Qi in 577, the Chen army advanced further north. But the Northern Zhou, now master of former Qi territory, drove back the Chen forces and captured its commander. The Northern Zhou would have pushed further south to invade the Chen, had it not been for the sudden death of its sovereign Wudi (**Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕) in 578.

After the death of Chen Xuandi, **Chen Houzhu** 陳後主 (r. 582–589) took over. Showing little interest in military and political affairs, he spent much of his time pursuing sensual pleasures, while his government was controlled by increasingly corrupt officials, making the Chen more vulnerable to attack by the north.

In 581, a dynastic change in the north brought Yang Jian 楊堅 (**Wendi** 文 帝; r. 581–604) to power as the founding emperor of the Sui dynasty. Having consolidated his grip on power, Sui Wendi launched an invasion against the south in 588–589, and the Chen, the last Southern power, fell. North and south once again came under a unitary government as the era of Southern and Northern Dynasties finally drew to a close.

Northern Dynasties (439–581)

The Northern Dynasties were essentially the **Xianbei** dynasties, the first of which was founded by the **Tuoba**, a branch of the Xianbei. Living among and ruling over the majority Han Chinese, the Xianbei had to come to grips with the thorny issue of integration into the prevailing culture. While sinification remade the Northern Wei into a powerful Central Plains power in the mold of a Han dynasty, it also triggered a destructive backlash that eventually split the northern empire into two regimes, with the Eastern Wei and its successor Northern Qi dominated by the Gaos in the east, and the Western Wei and its successor Northern Zhou dominated by the Yuwens in the west. Genealogically, both the Gaos and the Yuwens were of non-Xianbei ancestry. But both were the cultural heirs of the Xianbei tradition, namely, “Xianbeinized” rulers of the north.

Northern Wei (386–534)

The earliest activity of the Wei’s Xianbei ancestors in history can be traced to Han times when they lived in the Greater Xianbei Mountains (northern section of the Greater Xing’an Mountains in northeast Inner Mongolia). They subsequently migrated south. One of their clans

called “Tuoba” settled in central Inner Mongolia.

In 258, **Tuoba Liwei** 拓跋力微 (r. 220–277), the leader of a Tuoba-dominated tribal confederation, moved to **Shengle** 盛樂 (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia), which he designated as his capital. By 315, Tuoba statehood was recognized and its leader was created Prince of Dai 代 by the Jin court. But the Tuoba regime collapsed under attack by **Fu Jian** 苻堅 of the Former Qin in 376.

After the Former Qin’s defeat at the battle of **Fei River** in 383, the Tuoba state was revived under **Tuoba Gui** 拓跋珪 in 386. Tuoba Gui moved his court to Shengle and declared himself Prince of Wei 魏 before assuming the imperial mantle in the new capital **Pingcheng** in early 399.

Right after the founding of the Liu-Song dynasty in the south in 420, **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾 (Taiwudi 太武帝) ascended the throne in 423. Under his rule, the [Northern] Wei, a frontier power in the far north, expanded its territory in the east, west, and south. After the fall of the Western Qin of the Qifus and the Xia of the Helians (431), the Northern Wei conquered the Northern Yan of the Fengs (436) and the Northern Liang of the Juqus (439) to become the overlord of the entire north.

Advised by the pro-Daoist scholar of Han descent **Cui Hao** 崔浩, Tuoba Tao carried out the first major proscription campaign against Buddhism in 446 with devastating though limited effects on the religion. In 450–451, he struck out against the Liu-Song and intruded as far south as Mount Guabu 瓜步 (southeast of Luhe, Jiangsu), ravaging the population in the Huai valley before retreating.

Under its last great ruler, **Xiaowendi** 孝文帝 (r. 471–499), the Northern Wei witnessed a fundamental economic and social transformation. He implemented the ***juntian*** 均田 (equal-field) system, which purported to provide centralized standards for more equitable arable land distribution and to rationalize taxation. He pushed aggressive social policies whereby Han customs, mores, official titles, surnames, and language were adopted at the expense of their Xianbei counterparts. The process accelerated after the capital was moved south to a new Luoyang in 494, in the heart of the Central Plains.

The rapid pace of sinification, however, widened the cultural and economic schism between the Central Plains and the northern frontier area, which the Tuoba court had called home. The decline of the socioeconomic status of frontier soldiers and residents, especially those of Xianbei and other non-Han descent, and the widespread disillusionment with the Luoyang-based court resulted in the disruptive rebellion of the **Six Garrisons** (based in six frontier outposts in Inner Mongolia and north Hebei) in 523. Although the rebellion was soon suppressed, more large-scale insurrections erupted

in the north and northwest.

In this age of fast deteriorating social order and declining central authority, opportunists like **Erzhu Rong** 爾朱榮 of Qihu descent rose to the occasion. Using the death of **Xiaomingdi** 孝明帝 as an excuse, he marched on Luoyang to seize power in 528. Subsequently, he murdered **Yuan Zhao** 元釗, the toddler sovereign, and his de facto regent **Empress Dowager Hu** 胡太后, and carried out a genocide of court nobles and Luoyang bureaucrats. Erzhu Rong was eventually assassinated by **Xiaozhuangdi**'s 孝莊帝 men, but his kinsmen would come to control much of Northern Wei territory in Shanxi, Shaanxi, Shandong, and Jiangsu.

Dominating the strategic area of central and south Shanxi was **Erzhu Zhao** 爾朱兆, a most prominent member of the Erzhus and Erzhu Rong's paternal nephew. Among his subjects were more than 100,000 malnourished soldiers and residents from the Six Garrisons. At the request of Gao Huan, prefect of **Jinzhou** 晉州, they were allowed to move from Shanxi to Hebei in search of food. It was with the help of these people that Gao Huan eventually eliminated the Erzhus and established himself in Hebei and Shanxi.

To escape Gao Huan's control, the Northern Wei sovereign **Yuan Xiu** 元 脩 (Xiaowudi 孝武帝, r. 532–534) fled to **Chang'an**, where he would serve as a figurehead under the Guanzhong overlord **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰. Gao Huan meanwhile set up **Yuan Shanjian** 元善見 (r. 534–550) as a rival emperor in **Luoyang** before moving him to the new capital, **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei).

Uneasy with the presence of Yuan Xiu in Chang'an, his host Yuwen Tai had him poisoned to death in 534, which marked the end of the Northern Wei dynasty.

Eastern Wei–Northern Qi (534–550, 550–577)

With the enthronement of Yuan Shanjian (Xiaojingdi) in Ye by Gao Huan in 534, two states of Wei actually existed: the Ye-based [Eastern] Wei and the Chang'an-based [Western] Wei (535–557).

Holding the Eastern Wei in his grip, **Gao Huan** 高歡 was consumed with a desire to vanquish the Western Wei. Both in terms of manpower and military force, the east clearly surpassed the west. Without much hesitation, Gao Huan launched a western expedition in 536. But, surprisingly, he suffered a devastating setback in 537 at **Shayuan** 沙苑 (south of Dali, Shaanxi), where his invading army lost 80,000 troops in battle and was put to rout by **Yuwen Tai**'s much smaller force. By the time of Gao Huan's death in 547, the Western Wei stood unconquered.

In 550, **Gao Yang** 高洋 (r. 550–559), Gao Huan's son, did away with the puppet Eastern Wei emperor, and founded the Northern Qi dynasty that continued to occupy Ye as its capital. In possession of the most productive area of the north and the strongest military power in China proper, Gao Yang encroached on the Qiang and Rouran in the north, the Chen in the south, and the Western Wei in the west. He promoted a number of officials of Han descent to key government positions. The most powerful of them was **Yang Yin** 楊愔, his brother-in-law. When Gao Yang died in 559, his teenage son **Gao Yin** 高殷 took over as emperor. Gao Yin's mother Empress Dowager Li 李太后, who held much sway over her son, was a member of one of the noblest Han clans in the north—the Lis of **Zhaojun** 趙郡 (commandery). But the ascendancy of the Han at court worried the other Gaos, who, although also of Han descent, identified culturally with the Xianbei. Against this background of ethnic tension, in 560, two of GaoYang's brothers, **Gao Yan** 高演 and **Gao Zhan** 高湛 (both born of the Xianbei **empress dowager Lou** 婁太后), backed by the Xianbei aristocracy, staged a coup to seize power. In the process, they eliminated powerful court officials of Han descent, including Yang Yin, and deposed Gao Yin.

The Northern Qi after Gao Yin continued to be torn apart by factional and ethnic strife, which over time had a damaging effect on the cohesiveness of its leadership and military. Although it frustrated the Northern Zhou's attempt to seize Luoyang in early 565, it soon lost a large area north of the Yangzi to the Chen in 573–575. In 577, plagued by impotent rulership and intractable ethnic divisions, the Northern Qi dynasty, the mightiest of the three powers contending for dominance, finally succumbed to the advancing army of the ambitious Yuwen Yong (Wudi) of the Northern Zhou.

Western Wei–Northern Zhou (535–557, 557–581)

The true founder of the Northern Zhou was **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰, a Xianbeinized Xiongnu. His ancestors had resided in **Wuchuan** 武川 (northwest of Hohhot, Inner Mongolia), one of the **Six Garrisons**, during the Northern Wei. In the turmoil at the end of the dynasty, Yuwen Tai distinguished himself as a soldier under General **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳. After Heba Yue's death, he set up the [Western] Wei (535–557) in **Guanzhong** that rivaled the Eastern Wei based in Ye. Although he placed a member of the royal clan of the defunct Northern Wei on the throne, he himself remained the unquestioned civil and military leader till his death in 556, supported by a cohort of

powerful generals. Taking advice from two scholars of Han descent, **Su Chuo** 蘇綽 and **Lu Bian** 盧辯, Yuwen Tai carried out radical political reforms that reshaped the government institutions on the archaic model found in the *Zhouli* (Rites of Zhou) and paved the way for the creation of a new Zhou dynasty.

The latter-day Zhou dynasty, known in history as Northern Zhou, was inaugurated in 557, after Yuwen Tai's death, with **Yuwen Jue** 宇文覺, his son, as its first sovereign. But the true power-holder at court was **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護, Yuwen Tai's nephew. Having crushed his opponents **Zhao Gui** 趙貴 and **Dugu Xin** 獨孤信, Yuwen Hu became a powerful dictator, deposing and killing two sovereigns, including Yuwen Jue himself, before placing **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕 (Wudi 武帝) on the throne. An ambitious man at heart, Yuwen Yong patiently played the role of a figurehead for more than a decade. Then in 572, while Yuwen Hu was having an audience with the empress dowager in the palace, Yuwen Yong killed him with his own hands. In the remaining years (572–578) of his reign, Yuwen Yong drastically changed the religious and political landscape of north China. His nationwide proscription campaign against both Buddhism and Daoism in 574, in spite of his personal preference for the latter, was followed by an eastern expedition that destroyed his longtime enemy, the Northern Qi, in 577. He then set his eyes on the Chen dynasty in the south. Only his untimely death in 578 spared the Chen from his attack.

The Northern Zhou's aggressive territorial expansion lost momentum after Yuwen Yong's death. His successor **Yuwen Yun** 宇文贇 (Xuandi 宣帝) was a profligate, notorious for his neglect of government. His capricious temperament often threatened the lives of high officials close to him. One of them was Yang Jian 楊堅. But Yang Jian survived the trials and tribulations of court politics to become the ultimate power-holder following Yuwen Yun's death in 580. He held the young emperor **Yuwen Chan** 宇文闡 (Jingdi 靜帝) under close tutelage until 581, when the latter's abdication ended the rule of the Yuwens for good.

SUI AND TANG DYNASTIES (581–618, 618–907)

While the Yangs and the Lis, the founding families of the Sui and Tang dynasties, respectively, were apparently of Han descent, they also had deep cultural roots in the Xianbei tradition and political and blood ties with the Xianbei-dominated Western Wei–Northern Zhou court. Both **Yang Zhong** 楊忠, Yang Jian's father, and **Li Hu** 李虎, Li Yuan's grandfather, were leading members of the ruling clique of the Western

Wei under Yuwen Tai. Both the Yang and Li families were related to the royal Yuwen family of the Northern Zhou through marriages into the Xianbeinized Dugu family of Xiongnu descent. The marriage ties with non-Han families, however, did not mask the fact that the Sui dynasty Yang Jian created was clearly Han Chinese in character. The Tang dynasty founded by the Lis inherited the administrative pattern of the Sui. However, drawing upon the lessons of the Sui's fall, the founding Tang sovereigns governed much more responsibly. After more than 100 years of growth, the pinnacle of medieval Chinese civilization arrived under the Tang.

Sui Dynasty (581–618)

Before Yang Jian ascended the throne, he was already the most powerful person at the Northern Zhou court. Few people were as well connected as he, who had close marriage ties with the royal Yuwen family. He and the emperor **Yuwen Yu** 宇文毓 (Mingdi 明帝; son of Yuwen Tai 宇文泰) were in-laws—their wives were both daughters of **Dugu Xin** 獨孤信. Yang Jian's own daughter was the empress of **Yuwen Yun** (Xuandi). His manipulation of court politics prompted a number of rebellions led by powerful generals and court officials such as **Yuchi Jiong** 尉遲迥. The relative ease with which he defeated his opponents made him even stronger. Relying on his own power and network of followers, he founded his Sui dynasty in 581, named after his aristocratic title, the "Duke of Sui."

A man of great vision and ambition, Yang Jian (**Sui Wendi** 隋文帝) accomplished a number of monumental tasks. First, he created the new capital **Daxingcheng** 大興城 southeast of Han Chang'an. Planned in 582 and completed one year later, it was then by far the largest walled city in China and the world. With the threat of the northern nomadic power of **Tujue** diminishing, Wendi soon focused his attention on unifying China. He annexed the vassal state of Later Liang in the middle Yangzi valley in 587 and launched a large-scale military campaign against the Chen in 588–589. Under the nominal command of his second son, Yang Guang 楊廣, the Sui army swept across the Yangzi into Jiankang and other major Chen cities, taking the enemy by surprise.

Ever since the fall of the first (Qin-Han) empire, China had been essentially mired in a long period of division (except for a brief period of unity for 20-plus years under the Western Jin). Now, with the fall of the Chen, the age of division finally gave way to the second (Sui-Tang) empire.

Like Gao Huan of the Eastern Wei, Sui Wendi grew up in an

environment permeated with Xianbei influence. For generations his ancestors had lived in Wuchuan, a Xianbei garrison town, where his father had grown up. The Northern Zhou dynasty, during which Wendi had launched his career, was dominated by the Yuwens, who, like his father-in-law Dugu Xin, were Xianbeinized Xiongnu. However, Wendi culturally identified himself with the majority Han ethnic group, and especially with the traditions of the Han dynasty. Based on the Han and other models, he completed a thorough overhaul of the political institutions, creating a central government system with the Five Departments (***wusheng*** 五省) at the top. Of the five, three, namely the Department of State Affairs (***shangshu sheng***), the Secretariat (***neishi sheng*** 內史省), and the Chancellery (***menxia sheng***), were the first-echelon decision-making bodies. The Department of State Affairs, the executive branch of the three, had under its direction the **Six Boards** (*cao* 曹; *bu* 部 in Tang) that were in charge of the day-to-day running of the government. In addition, 11 **Court**s (*si* 寺) were set up to complement the functions of the Six Boards. In local government, Wendi streamlined the cumbersome three-tier system into a two-tier one, composed of ***zhou*** 州 and ***xian*** 縣 (prefectures and counties).

After Wendi died in 604 under suspicious circumstances, his second son, Yang Guang (**Yangdi** 煬帝), who was believed to have hastened his father's death, ascended the throne. Aspiring to surpass his father's achievements, Yangdi founded a new Eastern Capital at Luoyang, constructed the **Grand Canal** network, and launched three large-scale expeditions against **Koguryŏ** in south Manchuria. While Luoyang and the Grand Canal were his most important tangible legacies to posterity, the cost of their construction severely strained the national economy, which his anti-Koguryŏ expeditions pushed to the breaking point. After peaking around 609, the Sui empire began to decline as a consequence of Yangdi's reckless fiscal policy and military adventures. The populace, exhausted by government levies, exploded into massive rebellions that eventually brought down the dynasty in 618.

Tang: Part I (618–755)

In the late Sui turmoil, one of the rebel leaders named Li Yuan 李淵 (**Gaozu** 高祖) stood out as the first among equals and founded the Tang dynasty in 618. In Sui times, Li Yuan had been a member of the ruling elite. His grandfather **Li Hu** 李虎 was one of the Eight Pillars of State under the Western Wei. His mother was a daughter of **Dugu Xin** (also one of the Eight Pillars) and a sister to the wife of Sui Wendi (Yang Jian). Li Yuan himself served as regent (***liushou***) of Taiyuan 太

原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi), with responsibilities for the defense of the strategic **Bingzho**u 并州 area, before he struck out on his own. Apart from the superior organization and leadership of his army, his early decision to base his operations in the virtually impregnable Guanzhong was crucial for his initial success and consolidation of power and his subsequent expansion into the Central Plains and other key areas.

The reign of Li Yuan (Gaozu) was cut short in 626 when he was forced into retirement by his second son Li Shimin 李世民 (**Taizong** 太宗). The sources claim that Shimin had been the decisive force in starting the anti-Sui rebellion, a claim that has been called into question. Still, it is undeniable that he was a ruler of extraordinary achievement. His proper reign period, known as Zhenguan 貞觀 (627–649), came to be regarded as an exemplary period of good government. He himself was held up as the paragon of good rulership. A talented military commander, he played a crucial role in the founding of the dynasty and fought numerous battles against the Sui forces, other rebel armies, and Tujue. He helped project the power of the Tang empire deep into Central Asia. What distinguishes him most from other sovereigns was a willingness to accept criticism, as is evidenced by his cordial relationship with the court critic **Wei Zheng** 魏徵, whom Taizong regarded as a mirror. His enlightened leadership style and rational approach won him the loyalty and allegiance of some of the most capable administrators and commanders of his day.

Taizong was succeeded in 649 by Li Zhi 李治 (**Gaozong** 高宗). A weak-ling by nature, Gaozong allowed his consort **Wu Zetian** 武則天 to take over court affairs in the last years of his life. Largely through her efforts, Luoyang, now called the "Divine Capital," became the new center of power. Not long after her husband's death, she declared herself emperor while replacing the Tang with her own Zhou dynasty. She thus became the only female sovereign in history who ruled de facto and de jure over entire China. On her path to ultimate power, she had overcome a world of male dominance and hostility. Once in power, she relied on espionage, torture, and merciless punishment to maintain authority. The results of her rule were a mixed bag. Compared with previous reigns, relations with nomadic peoples such as the **Tubo**, **Tujue**, and **Qidan** deteriorated. But in her attempt to attract the best and brightest into her government, she transformed the recruitment system from one that stressed pedigree to one that focused more on merit. She also introduced a host of institutional reforms based on the controversial Confucian classic *Zhouli* (Rites of Zhou). She finally lost her grip on power in 705 shortly before her death.

The newly restored Tang reached the apex of power under

Xuanzong 玄宗 (Li Longji 李隆基, the Brilliant Emperor) in the first half of the eighth century when it achieved a level of affluence rarely seen in history. The age of Xuanzong was essentially composed of two reign periods, Kaiyuan 開元 and Tianbao 天寶. During the Kaiyuan reign period (713–741), the central government was initially under the able management of the literati, many of whom had been recruited through examinations under Wu Zejtian. But increasingly, the literati group was challenged by the aristocratic group headed by **Li Linfu** 李林甫. The clash between the two came to a head in 736 when **Zhang Jiuling** 張九齡, the leading member of the literati, was ousted from power.

In the Tianbao reign period (742–756) that followed, prosperity continued, but a variety of intractable problems haunted Xuanzong and his court. Obsessed with the pursuit of immortality through Daoist and Tantric techniques and falling under the charm of his consort **Yang Guifei** 楊貴妃, Xuanzong, at a more advanced age, began to neglect government. Meanwhile Li Linfu had evolved into a dictatorial administrator at court with a wide range of power. However, prior to his death in 752, Li Linfu found his power eclipsed by **Yang Guozhong** 楊國忠, who had risen to prominence as Yang Guifei's cousin. One of Li Linfu's legacies that stood in Yang Guozhong's way was a strategic policy that encouraged generals of non-Han descent to control vast defense commands on the northern frontier with extensive military and administrative powers. Before Yang Guozhong had time to roll back the policy, one of these generals, named **An Lushan** 安祿山, staged a rebellion in 755 in the name of opposing Yang Guozhong. That momentous event became a crucial, defining moment for the Tang.

The rebels ravaged much of the north, sacking both Luoyang and Chang'an. The court was forced to flee the capital for Sichuan. While the royal progress was on its way, Xuanzong was unable to control the anger of his troops, who blamed the Yangs for the disaster that had befallen the court and the nation. They killed Yang Guozhong and forced Xuanzong to order the execution of Yang Guifei. A deeply grieved Xuanzong abdicated while in exile. The rebellion itself eventually died out in 763, following the successive deaths of the rebel leaders—An Lushan, **An Qingxu** 安慶緒, **Shi Siming** 史思明, and **Shi Chaoyi** 史朝義—and after a tremendous loss of life.

Tang: Part II (756–907)

The Tang empire in the post-rebellion era shrank considerably in size. The dominant presence the Tang had maintained in Central Asia from

Taizong's time had been threatened as early as 751 when at the battle of **Talas** the Arabs defeated the Tang forces under General **Gao Xianzhi** 高仙芝, dislodging them from **Transoxiana**. Not long afterwards, Tubo expanded into vast areas in Xinjiang, Qinghai, and Gansu that had been under Tang control, while the **Uighur** built an empire that extended east from north Xinjiang across Mongolia.

Internally, as a number of defense commands evolved into independent kingdoms, their military commissioners became warlords, with only nominal ties to the central government. Particularly recalcitrant were **Chengde** 成德 (in Hebei), **Lulong** 盧龍 (in Hebei), and **Weibo** 魏博 (in north Henan, southeast Hebei, and west Shandong) in the **Hebei** area. The central court all but wrote them off. But it took a much more aggressive stand against the defense commands further down south, including **Ziqing** 淄青 (mainly in Shandong), **Biansong** 汴宋 (in east Henan), and **Huaixi** 淮西 (in south Henan), which posed a direct threat to the transportation of strategic grain from the south.

At court, the power of the **eunuch** officers that had been on the rise under Xuanzong was greatly augmented. They took control of the Army of the Divine Strategy (***shence jun*** 神策軍) and dominated the throne. In the years following **Xianzong**'s 憲宗 death (d. 820), they were the decisive force behind imperial successions, and even got away with the regicide of **Jingzong** 敬宗 (early 827).

There were a total of 14 Tang sovereigns in the post-rebellion period. Most of them were mediocre rulers, with the exception of **Dezong** 德宗, Xianzong, **Wenzong** 文宗, and **Wuzong** 武宗. Dezong (r. 779–805) introduced various unpopular taxes to boost revenue, in order to fund his effort to rein in the warlords by force. The effort failed after troops from **Jingyuan** 涇原 mutinied and advanced on Chang'an, forcing the emperor to flee for his life. Xianzong (r. 805–820), by contrast, was more successful in reestablishing central authority. Under him, the court defeated Huaixi and regained control over Ziqing.

Wenzong (r. 826–840), suffocating under the growing influence of eunuch power, supported a plot hatched by conspirators in the so-called **Sweet Dew** (*ganlu* 甘露) Incident (835) to destroy the eunuch group at court. But the plot failed, and the emperor was forced to spend the remainder of his life under tight eunuch surveillance.

Wuzong (r. 840–846), a fervent Daoist, is remembered for destroying the Manichaean community and especially for unleashing the most devastating anti-Buddhist proscription campaign in history. Through these acts, Wuzong changed the religious landscape of China for good. In addition to that, he defeated the Uighur, pacifying China's northern borders, and crushed the openly defiant **Zhaoyi** 昭義 Defense

Command (in southeast Shanxi, southwest Hebei, and north Henan).

Some 20 years after Wuzong's death, the Tang empire began to unravel. The beginning of the downfall can be traced to an event in 868. In that year, a group of soldiers in **Guizhou** 桂州 (SEAT: Guilin, Guangxi) under **Pang Xun** 龐勛 rebelled after the government ordered them to extend their garrison duty for one more year even though they had already served six years on what was supposed to be a three-year assignment. The rebellion spread northwards to the Yangzi and the Huai before its final suppression.

While the Tang court was still smarting from the impact of the Pang Xun rebellion, in 874, a salt trader by the name of **Wang Xianzhi** 王仙芝 stirred up another rebellion in Changyuan 長垣 (in Henan). In 875, Wang was joined by **Huang Chao** 黃巢, another salt trader, who eventually took over leadership of the rebel army. The cataclysmic Huang Chao rebellion was one of vast magnitude that shook the very foundations of the Tang empire. At its height, Huang claimed to command an army of one million. It swept through much of the lower and middle Yangzi valleys, devastated the Central Plains, and went as far south as **Guangzhou** 廣州 (879). After sacking the major urban centers Luoyang (880) and Chang'an (881), Huang Chao declared the founding of the Great Qi 大齊 dynasty.

The slow progress made in stamping out the rebellion was to a large extent attributable to the deterioration of court authority. The reigning sovereign **Xizong** 僖宗 was subject to constant manipulation by eunuch officers such as **Tian Lingzi** 田令孜. Although the rebellion was squelched in 884, the court increasingly faced challenges posed by the warlords—military commissioners (***jiedu shi***) with enormous regional power, including **Li Maozhen** 李茂貞 in **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 (southwest Shaanxi), **Li Keyong** 李克用 in **Taiyuan** 太原 (central Shanxi), **Wang Chongrong** 王重榮 in **Hezhou** 河中 (southwest Shanxi), and **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 in **Bianzhou** 汴州 (SEAT: Kaifengshi, Henan). The country was constantly torn by the tug of war between the eunuchs and the warlords. The eunuchs used their physical control of the emperor as leverage to stay in power and carry out their agenda. Their power was challenged by the warlords, who wanted to purge the court of eunuch influence. Against this depressing background, the penultimate sovereign of the Tang, **Zhaozong** 昭宗, ascended the throne in 888. Although a man of lofty ambition, Zhaozong remained throughout his reign a puppet.

With the extermination of the court eunuchs in 903, the warlord Zhu Wen had the court under his thumb. On his orders, Zhaozong moved to Luoyang in 904, where he was killed. The great city of Chang'an was abandoned and its structures dismantled. Three years later in 907, the Tang empire officially ended when Zhu Wen

dethroned its last sovereign.

THE FIVE DYNASTIES (WUDAI) AND TEN STATES

The Five Dynasties refers to a succession of five regional regimes based in the Central Plains—Liang, Tang, Jin, Han, and Zhou (often prefixed with "Later" to distinguish them from their earlier namesakes)—that rose and fell in the wake of the collapse of the Tang dynasty. In approximately the same timeframe, the rest of China was divided among a number of less powerful states. Among these, 10—all but one were in the south and southwest—were considered more influential, hence the name "the Ten States." The beginning of this period was marked by the permanent abandonment of Guanzhong as an area for the capital and an eastward shift of the political center to **Kaifeng** in Henan. Toward the end of the period, the Song, a Central Plains power, rose from that city to once again bring the Chinese world under a unified empire.

The Five Dynasties (907–960)

The first of the Five Dynasties was the [Later] Liang, founded by Zhu Wen in 907, who based himself in the Eastern Capital Kaifeng and designated Luoyang as the Western Capital. He had under his control much of the Central Plains, the east part of Guanzhong including Chang'an, and the area north of the Huai River. Zhu's and his successors' claim to dynastic authority was challenged from the beginning by **Li Keyong** 李克用 of Shatuo descent and his son **Li Cunxu**, entrenched in Jin (Shanxi and areas to its north). Li Cunxu declared himself emperor in 923, sacked Kaifeng, and overthrew the Liang.

As founder of the [Later] Tang dynasty, **Li Cunxu** 李存勗 (Zhuangzong 莊宗) made Luoyang his capital. The territory under the Tang's control was larger than that of the Liang, with the additions of Jin, north Hebei, and west Guanzhong. In the last years of the Tang, the court was plagued by the internecine struggle between **Li Conghou** 李從厚 and **Li Congke** 李從珂. A Taiyuan-based general, **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭, who had defied court orders, swept south and conquered the Later Tang in 936.

Shi Jingtang founded the [Later] Jin as a vassal state of a non-Han northeastern power, **Qidan**. In exchange for Qidan's support, Shi Jingtang ceded a total of 16 prefectures, including **Youzhou** 幽州 and **Jizhou** 薊州, in Shanxi and Hebei. In addition, he would pay annual

tribute in a large quantity of silk. After Shi Jingtang's death in 942, his successor and nephew **Shi Chonggui** 石重貴 (Shaodi 少帝) made an attempt to assert his independence from Qidan. A large-scale Qidan invasion that ensued led to the downfall of the Later Jin itself in early 947.

The collapse of the Later Jin left a political vacuum in the Central Plains. **Liu Zhiyuan** 劉知遠, a Jin general of Shatuo descent, who had been given charge of the Shanxi area, seized the opportunity to declare himself emperor in Taiyuan in 947 while still using the old dynastic title of "Jin." Following the pullout of the Qidan forces from the Central Plains, he captured the territory of the former Jin, moved his capital to Kaifeng, and adopted "[Later] Han" as his new dynastic title. One of the most tyrannical rulers in the Five Dynasties age, Liu Zhiyuan ruled less than a year. His successor **Liu Chengyou** 劉承祐 was young and inexperienced, and power was in the hands of some seasoned officers. One of them, **Guo Wei** 郭威, rebelled after Liu Chengyou had exterminated his family. In the ensuing battle at Kaifeng, Liu Chengyou perished, together with his Later Han dynasty, in 950.

Replacing the Later Han, Guo Wei founded the last of the Five Dynasties, [Later] Zhou, in 951. In the same year Liu Zhiyuan's cousin **Liu Chong** 劉崇 set up his own state in central and north Shanxi, known as Northern Han in history, which posed a serious threat to the Later Zhou under Guo. Guo's successor and adopted son **Chai Rong** 柴榮 was able to aggressively engage the Han and its backer Qidan while strengthening its power base through a wide range of reforms. After Chai Rong's death in 959, his young son was on the throne for barely a year before Zhao Kuangyin 趙匡胤, the commander of the palace guard units, seized power and founded the [Northern] Song dynasty.

The Ten States (902–979)

Wu and Southern Tang

The first of the Ten States to appear on the scene was the Jiangdu-based Wu (Yangzhou, Jiangsu). Its existence was recognized in 902 when its leader, Military Commissioner of Huainan **Yang Xingmi** 楊行密, was created Prince of Wu by Zhu Wen. At its height the Wu controlled east and south Jiangsu, central and south Anhui, east Hubei, and entire Jiangxi.

Wu was replaced in 937 by Xu Zhigao 徐知誥 (**Li Bian** 李昪) with his [Southern] Tang dynasty. Xu moved his capital to **Jinling** 金陵

(Nanjing), where he adopted “Tang” as his dynastic title because he claimed descent from the Li royal house of the defunct Tang dynasty. Apart from the territory inherited from the Wu, the Southern Tang annexed the neighboring states of Chu and Min and stayed in power until 975, when it was conquered by the Song dynasty.

Chu, Min, and Southern Han

The Chu and Min rose in 907 and 909, respectively, in the wake of the fall of the Tang dynasty. The Chu was founded by **Ma Yin** 馬殷 in **Changsha** 長沙 (in Hunan) with Hunan as its core area. It was conquered by the Southern Tang in 951. The Min was founded by **Wang Shenzhi** 王審知 in Fujian with Changle 長樂 (Fuzhou) as its capital, and was annexed by the Southern Tang in 945.

To the west of the Min stood the Southern Han in Guangdong and Guangxi, with **Guangzhou** as its capital. Its founder **Liu Yan** 劉龑 declared himself emperor of the Great Yue in 917, and changed the state name to [Southern] Han in 918. It lasted until 971 when it was annexed by the Song.

Wu-Yue

Lying to the east of the Wu-Southern Tang was the lower Yangzi valley (Zhejiang and southeast Jiangsu). It was dominated by the warlord **Qian Liu** 錢鏐 based in **Hangzhou** 杭州. As soon as Zhu Wen founded the Later Liang, he recognized the independence of Qian Liu and declared him the Prince of Wu-Yue in 907. After Qian Liu’s death in 932, the Wu-Yue continued to exist under the rule of his descendants until 978, when the last sovereign **Qian Shu** 錢俶 surrendered to the Song.

Jingnan (Nanping)

In the middle Yangzi valley, sandwiched between north and south was the small state of Jingnan in Jingzhou and Gong’an, Hubei, with **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) as its capital. Its beginning can be dated to 924 when its leader **Gao Jixing** 高季興 was created the Prince of Nanping 南平 by the Later Tang in the north. It was conquered by the Song in 963.

Former Shu and Later Shu

Based in Sichuan and Chongqing, the first of the two Shus, the Former

Shu, was founded by the warlord **Wang Jian** 王建. After capturing **Chengdu** in 891, he was created the Prince of Shu by the Tang in 903. Declaring himself emperor in 907, he made Chengdu his capital. His territory also included southeast Gansu, south Shaanxi, and west Hubei. After its overthrow by the Later Tang in 925, the area soon came under the control of **Meng Zhixiang** 孟知祥, who served as its administrator until 933 when the Later Tang created him the Prince of Shu. That marked the founding of the second Shu, the Later Shu. Its founder Meng then declared himself emperor in 934. It continued under his successor until he surrendered to the Song in 965.

Northern Han

As the only northern power among the Ten States, the Northern Han was founded by **Liu Chong** 劉崇. After his cousin Liu Zhiyuan moved from Shanxi to the Central Plains to found the Later Han, Liu Chong was left in Shanxi to govern the home territory of the Lius. With the fall of the Later Han and the rise of the Later Zhou, Liu Chong declared himself emperor of [Northern] Han in Taiyuan (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in 951, with central and north Shanxi as its core territory. Backed by the Qidan to the north, the Northern Han repeatedly challenged the Northern Zhou on the Central Plains. It was not until 979 that the Song, the Zhou's successor, having conquered most of the realm, finally brought the Northern Han into the fold.

It is worth noting that the Five Dynasties on the Central Plains were all short-lived, with the Later Liang lasting the longest for a mere 16 years. Three of them (Later Tang, Later Jin, and Later Han) were founded and ruled by the non-Han Shatuo. The Ten States, on the other hand, with the exception of the Northern Han, were all Han-Chinese regimes. Some of them (Southern Tang and Wu-Yue in particular) enjoyed relative longevity and stability. However, traditionally, the Five Dynasties are regarded as orthodox regimes. The fact that their successor, the Song, built a new empire through annexing independent polities in the realm gives these northern powers an aura of legitimacy. Apart from the Central Plains, all five regimes controlled Guanzhong to the west, the power base of the Sui-Tang ruling elite, but none chose to locate their capital there. Instead, all except the Luoyang-based Later Tang ruled from Kaifeng, a Central Plains city. This fact clearly suggests the shift of the political center to the east.

A

ABE NO NAKAMARO 阿部仲麻呂 (698–770) [Chao Heng 朝/晁衡]: Japanese who went as a student with **Kibi no Makibi** 吉備真備 to Tang China in 717, and made friends with **Li Bai** 李白 and **Wang Wei** 王維. In 753, he made a failed attempt to return. After that, he stayed in China until his death.

ABHIDHARMA [*lun* 論; *śāstras*]: **1.** explanatory treatises. **2.** one of the three divisions of the Buddhist canon.

ABHIDHARMAKOŚA-ŚĀSTRA. *See JUSHE LUN* 俱舍論.

ABI 阿鼻. *See* AVĪCI.

ABO QAGHAN 阿波可汗 (r. 581–587) [Apa; Daluobian 大邏便]: son of **Mugan** 木杆; first leader of the Abo branch of Eastern **Tujue**. Upon **Tuobo**'s 佗鉢 death, he got involved in a struggle against **Shabolue** 沙鉢略, who killed his mother and forced him to flee to **Datou** 達頭 of Western Tujue (583). Abo was captured by Shabolue's successor Mohe 莫何 in 587.

ABU ZHONGMALÜ 阿部仲麻呂. *See* ABE NO NAKAMARO.

ĀCĀRYA [*asheli* 阿闍梨; *azheliye* -遮利耶]: *Budd.*: preceptor or master in one of five categories: one in charge of novices [*chujia*~ 出家阿闍梨, one of commandments transmission [*shoujie* ~ 受戒阿闍梨], one of the disciplines [*jiaoshou* ~ 教授阿闍梨], one of the scriptures [*shoujing* ~ 授經阿闍梨], and one mentoring a junior monk [*yizhi* ~ 依止阿闍梨].

ADOU 阿斗. *See* LIU SHAN 劉禪.

ĀGAMA SŪTRAS. *See AHAN JING* 阿含經.

AGRICULTURE: agriculture experienced significant improvements. In the Six Dynasties phase, the animal-drawn plough was widely adopted (as compared with its Han counterpart operated by men). Animal and green manures were used to improve productivity. A great variety of cereal grains (including wheat, barley, rice, and millet), vegetables, and fruits were cultivated. A sophisticated system of crop-rotation was

developed to avoid fallowing. Horticulture, sericulture, animal husbandry, and veterinary medicine all made strides. A landmark treatise on agriculture from the north has survived. It is the *Qimin yaoshu* 齊民要術 (Essential techniques for the common people) completed ca. 535 by Jia Sixie 賈思勰. In the Tang era, the moldboard plough and watermill were introduced, which greatly enhanced productivity. Supersized grain silos were built (for instance, those in the **Hanjia cang** 含嘉倉, dating back to the Sui) that indicate advances in grain storage technology. The greatest achievement was the widespread use of farmland irrigation techniques both in the north and south, which markedly increased per-unit yield. *See also* ECONOMY.

AHAN JING 阿含經 [*Āgama sūtras*]: *Budd.*: early Hīnayāna scriptures of the Sanskrit canon, composed of four divisions: **1.** *Dīrghāgama* [*Chang ahan* 長阿含]: long treatises on cosmogony. **2.** *Madyamāgama* [*Zhong ahan* 中阿含]: medium-length treatises on metaphysics. **3.** *Saṁyuktāgama* [*Za ahan* 雜阿含]: miscellaneous short treatises. **4.** *Ekottaritāgama* [*Zengyi ahan* 增一阿含]: numerically arranged treatises. These four divisions correspond to the first four divisions of the *nikāyas* (collections or writings) of the Pāli canon.

AIDI, JIN 晉哀帝 (341–365, r. 361–365) [Sima Pi 司馬丕]: son of **Chengdi**; sixth Eastern Jin sovereign. When he became comatose after taking longevity drugs, Empress Dowager Chu 褚太后 reigned as regent (JS 8; WS 96).

AIDI, TANG 唐哀帝 (892–908, r. 904–907) [Zhaoxuandi 昭宣帝; Li Zhu 李柷]: son of **Tang Zhaozong**; 23rd and last Tang sovereign. Zhu Wen 朱溫 placed him on the throne in 904 as a young teenager, dethroned him in 907, and killed him in 908 (JTS 20b; XTS 10).

AILAO 哀牢: **1.** state located west of the Nu River in Yunnan and Myanmar. Its king received Han investiture in 51 CE (Tan v. 2:31–32, ③–④2–4). **2.** county: EASTERN HAN : 69 CE–; SEAT: east of Yingjiang, west central Yunnan (Tan v. 2:55–56, ③3). (DSFY 118.5184–86).

AIZHOU 愛州: prefecture: LIANG : 523–; SEAT: northwest of Thanh Hoa, Vietnam (Tan v. 4:42–43, ⑤4). SUI: renamed Jiuzhen jun 九真郡 in 607. TANG : 622–742 (renamed Jiuzhen jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,080 (pop.: 36,519); in 742: 14,700 (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑧5). WUDAI : abolished (DSFY 112.5007–5008).

ALANRUO 阿蘭若. *See ĀRAṆYA*.

ALUOBEN 阿羅本 (fl. 635): Nestorian bishop who brought Nestorianism to Chang'an.

ALUOHAN 阿羅漢. *See* ARHAT.

AMITĀBHA [Emituofo 阿彌陀佛; Mituo; Jpn.: Amida]/**AMITĀYUS** [Wuliangshoufo 無量壽佛]: a Mahāyāna Buddha who presides over the Western Paradise; the main deity of **Pure Land Buddhism**. In iconography, he often appears with two bodhisattvas: **Avalokiteśvara** 觀音 on his left and **Mahāsthāmaprāpta** 大勢至 on his right.

AMITĀYURDHYĀNA-SŪTRA. *See GUAN WULIANGSHOU JING* 觀無量壽經.

AMOGHAVAJRA (705–774) [Bukong 不空; origin: India or Sri Lanka]: *Budd.*: one of the three great esoteric masters in Tang China from India and translator of sūtras. In 741–746, he went to India on the last wish of his mentor **Vajrabodhi** 金剛智 in search of esoteric works. On return, he administered the *abhiṣecana* (*guanding* 灌頂; baptization) rite to **Xuanzong** (SGSZ 1).

AN/ANGUO 安國: state in the Bukhara area of Uzbekistan. SUI-TANG: one of the **Nine Clans of Zhaowu** 昭武 (Tan v. 5:34–35, ③2; SuS 83).

AN CHONGHUI 安重誨 (?–931) [origin: Yingzhou 應州 (SEAT: Yingxian, Shanxi)]: trusted adviser of **Li Siyuan** 李嗣源 (r. 926–933) of Later Tang, he made a few failed attempts to rein in local warlords. Falling under suspicion, he was clubbed to death with his wife (JWDS 66; XWDS 24).

AN CHONGRONG 安重榮 (?–942) [minor *zi* Tiehu 鐵胡; origin: Shuozhou 朔州 (SEAT: Shuozhou, Shanxi)]: Later Jin general. Based in Chengde 成德 (in Hebei), he opposed **Shi Jingtang**'s 石敬瑭 appeasement of **Qidan** and rebelled in 941 but was defeated and killed (JWDS 98; XWDS 51).

AN CONGJIN 安從進 (?–942) [ethnic: Turgesh]: Later Jin general. Based in Xiangzhou 襄州 (SEAT: Xiangyang 襄陽 [in Hubei]), he rebelled against **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭 in 941. Defeated by Shi, he killed himself and his family by fire (JWDS 98; XWDS 51).

AN LUSHAN 安祿山 (703–757) [Kang Zhaluoshan 康軋犖山; ethnic: Sogdian-Tujue]: Tang rebel leader and adopted son of **Zhang Shougui** 張守 珪 (commander of the defense command of **Youzhou** 幽州 [SEAT: southwest Beijingshi]). Favored by **Xuanzong**, he was promoted to ***jiedu shi*** of **Pinglu** 平盧, **Fanyang** 范陽 (in north Hebei), and **Hedong**

河東 (central Shanxi), with a force of 150,000. He rebelled in 755 and made Luoyang his capital, where he founded his state of Yan 燕, and declared himself emperor in early 756. His forces subsequently took Chang'an as well. Obese and struck by blindness, he was killed by a eunuch with the approval of his son **An Qingxu** 安慶緒 (JTS 200a; XTS 225a).

AN LUSHAN 安祿山 **REBELLION** (755–763): TANG: in the last part of his reign, **Xuanzong** entrusted northern border defense to generals of non-Han descent. The most powerful of them was An Lushan, in charge of northern Hebei 河 北 and Hedong 河東 (Shanxi). He openly rebelled in 755, in the name of opposing **Yang Guozhong**'s 楊國忠 dominance at court. Initially, the rebels captured both Luoyang and Chang'an. Xuanzong was forced to flee and abdicated in exile in favor of **Suzong** in 756. The situation began to improve for the Tang as General **Guo Ziyi** 郭子儀 organized effective counterattacks. Plagued by internal strife, the leadership of the rebels declined. An Lushan was killed by his son **An Qingxu** 安慶緒 in 757; Qingxu was killed by **Shi Siming** 史思明, a rebel general, in 759; and Siming was killed by his son **Shi Chaoyi** 史朝義 in 761. Chaoyi's suicide in 763 marked the end of the rebellion.

AN LUSHAN SHIJI 安祿山事蹟 (Biography of An Lushan): detailed narrative about **An Lushan** and the rebellion he started, by Yao Runeng 姚汝能 (Tang) in three *juan* (SKTY 64).

AN QIE 安伽 (518–579) [ethnic: Sogdian]: Northern Zhou **Tongzhou** 同 州 ***saobao*** 薩保. His tomb in Xi'an, Shaanxi, contains rare stone carvings of Zoroastrian themes.

AN QINGXU 安慶緒 (?–759) [An Renzhi 安仁執]: son of **An Lushan**; Tang rebel leader. Insecure about his future as heir, he supported the assassination of his father in 757. Based in **Ye** 鄴 (SEAT: Anyang, Henan), he declared himself emperor and was killed by another rebel leader, **Shi Siming** 史思明 (JTS 200a; XTS 225a).

AN SHIGAO 安世高 (fl. mid-late 2nd century): Parthian Buddhist in Eastern Han China who translated a number of Buddhist works into Chinese in Luoyang (CSZJJ 13).

ANAGUI 阿那瓌 (?–552, r. 520–552): Rouran 柔然 (Avar) qaghan. He took shelter in Luoyang under Northern Wei to avoid infighting in 520–521, sent troops to help squelch the **Six Garrisons rebellion** in 525, and was killed by **Tujue** later (BS 98; WS 103).

ANAN 阿難. *See* ĀNANDA.

ĀNANDA [Anantuo 阿難陀; Anan]: cousin of **Śākyamuni**, and one of his principal disciples. The Buddhist sūtras he recited became the foundation of the Buddhist canon.

ANĀTMAN [*wuwo* 無我]: *Budd.*: non-existence of the ego or soul.

ANBEI 安北: protectorate (*duhu fu*): TANG: 669 (converted from Hanhai 瀚海 Protectorate in Mongolia and south Siberia)–757 (renamed Zhenbei 鎮北); SEATS: **I.** (687–): east of Tsetserleg (Tan v. 5:42–43, ④8); **II.** Tongcheng 同城 (southeast of Ejin Qi, west Inner Mongolia) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ③11); **III.** Xi'ancheng 西安城 (northwest of Minle and southeast of Zhangye, central Gansu) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑥10); **IV.** (698–): old town of Yunzhong 雲中 (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ③9); **V.** (708–): Xishouxiangcheng 西受降城 (northwest of Wuyuan) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ②5); **VI.** (714–): Zhongshouxiangcheng 中受降城 (southwest of Baotou) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ③7); **VII.** (749–): Hengsai jun 橫塞軍 (southwest of Urad Zhongqi); **VIII.** (755–): Da'an jun 大安軍/Tiande jun 天德軍 (northeast of Urad Qianqi); IX. Xishouxiang cheng again (DSFY 5.232).

ANBIAN 安邊: commandery. *See also* YUZHOU 蔚州.

ANCHA SHI/ANCHA CHUZHI SHI 按察處置使 (surveillance commissioner): TANG: initially, one of several ad hoc commissioners on supervisory missions in circuits. From 711, they became permanent circuit officials with extraordinary power. The post was renamed *caifang chuzhi shi* 採訪處置使 in 732 and *guancha chuzhi shi* 觀察處置使 in 758.

ANCHENG 安成: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WU (SANGUO) : 267–; it lay in Yichun and others, Jiangxi; SEAT: Pingdu 平都 (**Anfu**, west central Jiangxi). Commendery SUI :–589 (Tan v. 3:53–54, ⑧8; DSFY 87.4006). **2.** commandery: LIANG: SEAT: Ancheng 安成 (east of Binyang, Guangxi) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ④5). SUI: –589 (YHJX 38.949). **3.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Anfu (Tan v. 3:28–29, ⑥8). WESTERN JIN: –280 (renamed Anfu 安復). SUI: 589–; SEAT: Anfu (DSFY 87.4018). **b.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Runan, Henan (Tan v. 2:19–20, ⑥3; DSFY 50.2359).

ANCHENG 安城: commandery. *See also* BIN ZHOU 賓州.

ANCIENT STYLE. *See GUWEN* 古文.

ANDE 安德: commandery: **1.** NORTHERN WEI : under **Jizhou** 冀州; SEAT:

south of Lingxian, northwest Shandong. No. of Households in [543–550]: 22,216 (pop.: 68,396) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ④5; YHJX 17.494). **2.** Northern Wei: under **Cangzhou** 滄州; seat: Banxian 般縣 (southwest of Leling and east of Dezhou, northwest Shandong) (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑥5 [Banxian]). No. of Households in [543–550]: 19,925 (pop.: 68,137) (DSFY 31.1494).

ANDI, **JIN** 晉安帝 (382/3–early 419, r. 396–419) [Sima Dezong 司馬德宗]: son of **Jin Xiaowudi**; 10th Eastern Jin sovereign. His court was dominated by **Sima Daozi** 司馬道子, **Huan Xuan** 桓玄, and **Liu Yu**, and he was killed by the latter (JS 10; WS 96).

ANDING 安定: **1.** region-commandery. Region: Western Han : 114 BCE–; it extended south from Qingtongxia, Ningxia, to Mount Liupan, expanding into Zhenyuan and Jingyuan, Gansu; seat: Gaoping 高平 (Guyuan, south Ningxia) (Tan v. 2:33–34, ④9). Eastern Han: seat: Linjing 臨涇 (southeast of Zhenyuan, northeast Gansu) (Tan v. 2:57–58, ⑤8). Commandery: Northern Wei: seat: Anding (north of Jingchuan, northeast Gansu). Sui: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. No. of Households in 609: 76,281. Tang: renamed **Jingzhou** 涇 州 (*see* for pop. in 618); 742–756 (renamed Baoding jun 保定郡). **2.** county: Western Han: seat: north of Jingchuan (Tan v. 2:33–34, ⑤9). Eastern Han: abolished. Northern Wei: revived. Tang: –757 (renamed Baoding 保定). (DSFY 58.2774)

ANDONG 安東: protectorate (*duhu fu* 都護府): Tang : 668–698 (demoted to area command [*dudu fu*]), 705–761; it lay in Manchuria and north Korea (Tan v. 5:32–33, ③9); seats: **I.** Pyongyang 平壤 (in Korea); **II.** (670–): Liaodong area; **III.** (676–): Liaodongcheng 遼東城 (Liaoyang, Liaoning); **IV.** (677–): Xincheng 新城 (north of Fushun, Liaoning) (Tan v. 5:50–51, ⑤4); **V.** (705–): **Youzhou** 幽州 (in the southwest of Beijingshi) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ③4); **VI.** (714–): Pingzhou 平州 (Lulong, Hebei) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ③6); **VII.** (743–): old commandery seat of **Liaoxi** 遼西 (southeast of Yixian, Liaoning) (Tan v. 5:50–51, ⑤4; DSFY 5.233).

ANFENG 安豐: **1.** region-commandery. Region: Cao-Wei: 220 (spun off from Lujiang 廬江)–; it lay in the Anhui-Henan border area south of the Huai; seat: Anfeng 安風 (southwest of Huoqiu, west central Anhui) (Tan v. 3:7–8, ⑥5). Commandery: Eastern Jin: abolished (Tan v. 3:7–8, ⑥5; SJZ 32.2662). Liu-Song: revived; it lay in Huoqiu. Eastern Wei: abolished. **2.** commandery: Liang: it lay in south Shouxian, northwest of Hefei, Anhui; seat: Anfeng (south (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑤3). Early Sui: abolished (DSFY 21.1020). **3.** county: **a.** Western Han: seat: southeast of Gushi, southeast Henan (Tan v. 2:24–25, ②2). Eastern Jin: abolished. **b.** Liang: seat: southwest of Shouxian and west of Huainan,

Anhui (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑤3).

ANFU SHI/ANFU DASHI 安撫大使 (pacification commissioner): SUI-TANG : known as *anfu dashi* in the Sui, and *anfu shi* in the Tang, the post, held concurrently by a key local commander, was in charge of pacifying areas affected by war or natural disaster.

ANITYA [*wuchang* 無常]: *Budd.*: impermanence.

ANJI 安吉: county: EASTERN HAN: 185–; SEAT: southwest of Anji, Zhejiang. SUI: –589, 618 (revived by **Shen Faxing** 沈法興) –. TANG: –624, 664–; SEAT: northeast of Anji. LIANG: SEAT: north of Anji (Tan v. 5:55–56, ④5; DSFY 91.4198).

ANJI BRIDGE 安濟橋. *See* ZHAOZHOU BRIDGE 趙州橋.

ANLE 安樂: **1.** prefecture: TANG : 672 (for Tuyuhun settlers)–ca. 763 (to Tubo); it lay in south **Lingzhou** 靈州 (west of the Tianshui, central Ningxia); SEAT: northeast of Tongxin (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑥4; DSFY 6.258). **2.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI : 441–; SEAT: Anshi 安市 (in Miyun Reservoir, northeast of Miyun, Beijing) (Tan v. 4:50–51, ③5). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–; it lay in Miyun, Beijing, and areas to its north; SEAT: Yanle 燕樂 (northeast of Miyun). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 7,590 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ②5). TANG: –618 (renamed Tanzhou 檀州) (DSFY 11.484).

ANLE, PRINCESS 安樂公主 (?–710): daughter of Tang Zhongzong and Empress Wei 韋后. She first married Wu Chongxun 武崇訓 (Sansi's 三思 son), then Wu Yanxiu 武延秀 (Chengsi's 承嗣 son). During Zhongzong's reign, she led an extravagant life, took bribes, and sold official titles. At her request, she was named "crown princess" (*huang tainü* 皇太女). Joining her mother in killing Zhongzong, she was killed by Li Longji (**Xuanzong**) in 710 (XTS 83).

ANLU 安陸: **1.** commandery: LIU-SONG : 454 (spun off from **Jiangxia** 江 夏)–; it lay in Anlu, Yunmeng, Yingcheng, and others, Hubei; SEAT: Anlu (northwest of Wuhan), Hubei (Tan v. 4:36, ③4). SUI: abolished; ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 68,042 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ②6). TANG : –621 (renamed **Anzhou** 安州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 77.3608). **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: northwest of Anlushi, Hubei. WESTERN JIN: seat of **Jiangxia** jun –郡. EASTERN JIN: seat: Anlushi. LIU-SONG: SEAT: Anlu jun. WESTERN WEI: seat of **Anzhou**. SUI: seat of Anlu jun (ca. 607–). TANG: seat of Anzhou (Tan v. 5:54, ④1; DSFY 77.3610).

ANNAN *DUHU FU* 安南都護府 (protectorate)/***JINGLUE SHI*** 經略使 (frontier commissioner): TANG : 679 (converted from Jiaozhou 交州

dudu fu)–757 (renamed Zhennan 鎮南 *duhu fu*), 766 (with *jinglue shi* [frontier commissioner] installed)–; it controlled 13 prefectures ca. 813 (including Jiao 交, Ai 愛, Huan 驩, Lu 陸, and Yan 演), in south Yunnan, north Vietnam, and southwest Guangxi; SEAT: Songping 宋平 (Hanoi, Vietnam). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 24,230 (pop.: 99,652) (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑥5). SOUTHERN HAN: –939 (DSFY 5.233, 6.257, 112.4987–93).

ANPING 安平: **1.** region-princedom. Region: CAO-WEI: it extended south from Raoyang (south of Baoding, Hebei) to Nangong; SEAT: Xindu 信都 (Jizhou, Hebei [northwest of Dezhou, Shandong]) (Tan v. 3:11–12, ④7). WESTERN JIN: princedom, –284 (renamed Changle 長樂). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 21,000 (Tan v. 3:39–40, ④7; SJZ 10.972). **2**. commandery: N ORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Duanshi 端氏 (northeast of Qinshui, Shanxi) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ②4; SJZ 9.820). **3.** county: **a.** LIU-SONG: converted from Dong'anping 東-; SEAT: east of Linzi (east of Zibo), Shandong. NORTHERN QI: abolished. TANG: 621–625 (DSFY 35.1629). **b.** WESTERN HAN–: under Zhuojun 涿郡; SEAT: Anping (south of Baoding), Hebei. WESTERN JIN: seat of **Boling** guo 博陵國. NORTHERN WEI: seat of Boling jun 郡 (Tan v. 2:27–28, ④2; DSFY 14.635). **c.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Anfu, west central Jiangxi. EASTERN HAN: –96 CE (renamed Pingdu 平都) (Tan v. 2:24–25, ④2; DSFY 87.4018). **4.** settlement: QI (CHUNQIU): northeast of Linzi (east of Zibo), Shandong. QIN : –221 BCE (converted to Dong'anping 東-) (Tan v. 1:26–27, ③5; DSFY 35.1629).

ANQIU 安丘: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Anqiushi, east Shandong. LATE WESTERN JIN: seat of Pingchang jun 平昌郡. NORTHERN QI: –556. SUI: 606–; SEAT: northwest of Zhuchengshi. TANG: –759 (changed to Futang 輔唐); SEAT: Anqiushi (623–). WUDAI: 908–ca. 923 (Futang) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ④10; DSFY 25.1644).

ANSHI 安市: **1**. county: WESTERN HAN : SEAT: northeast of Yingkou (Tan v. 2:27–28, ③6). SIXTEEN STATES: it fell to Koguryŏ. TANG: captured and abolished. **2.** [Ansi; Anshicheng –城]: town, southeast of Haichengshi, Liaoning. WESTERN HAN: seat of Anshi county. POST-316: the county abolished after the fall of the Western Jin; the town taken over by Koguryŏ. TANG: **Taizong** made a failed attempt to seize it (645); briefly, seat of Anshi zhou 州 (prefecture) after the conquest of Koguryŏ in 668 (Tan v. 5:50–51, ⑤4; DSFY 37.1712).

ANXI 安息 [Arsacid]: Parthia (ancient kingdom that dominated Iran and Mesopotamia).

ANXI 安西: protectorate (*duhu fu* 都護府): TANG: post-640–ca. 790 (to

Tubo); itextended from Xinjiang west to the Aral Sea and Lake Balkhash; SEATS : **I.** (–648, 651–658): Xizhou 西州 (northwest of Turfan, Xinjiang); **II.** (648–651, 658–670, 693–): Qiuci 龜茲 (east of Kucha, Xinjiang); **III.** Suiye 碎葉 (Tokmak, Kirgizstan) (670–693) (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③7; DSFY 5.232).

ANXI 安喜: COUNTY: CAO-WEI: converted from Anxi 安熹 (set up in the Eastern Han); SEAT: southeast of Dingzhoushi, Hebei. NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Dingzhoushi; renamed Xianyu 鮮虞. TANG: 621–; seat of Dingzhou 定州 (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④2; DSFY 14.617).

ANXI SIZHEN 安西四鎮 (Four Garrisons of Anxi): defense command: TANG : 649–650, ca. 658–670, 679–?, 693–ca. 790 (to **Tubo**); it had under its command the four Xiyu garrisons: Qiuci (seat), Shule 疏勒, Yutian 于闐, and Suiye or Yanqi 焉耆 (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③8; DSFY 5.234).

ANXIANG 安鄉: county. *See* FENGLIN 鳳林; NANPU 南浦.

ANXIANG/CHANG 安鄉/昌: commandery. *See also* HEZHOU 河州.

ANYANG 安陽: county: **1.** QIN (ZHANGUO) : SEAT: south of Anyang, north Henan (Tan v. 2:9–10, ④4). WESTERN HAN: abolished. WESTERN JIN: revived. EASTERN WEI: abolished (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑦2). SUI: 590–; SEAT: Anyang (ca. 607–) (SJZ 4.342; YHJX 16.452). **2.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: south of Zhengyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:19–20, ⑥3). WESTERN JIN: –280 (renamed Nan'anyang 南安陽). LIU-SONG: revived. SUI: abolished. TANG: revived; abolished later (DSFY 50.2363). **3.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Yangxian and northeast of Hanzhong, Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:53–54, ②8). WESTERN JIN: –280 (renamed Ankang 安康) (DSFY 56.2714).

ANYI 安邑: **1**. county: QIN: SEAT: northwest of Xiaxian, southwest Shanxi (Tan v. 2:9–10, ⑤2). NORTHERN WEI: it split into Bei'anyi 北- (original seat) and Nan'anyi 南安邑 (SEAT: northeast of Yuncheng, Shanxi) in 487. SUI: renamed from Nan'anyi; SEAT: northeast of Yuncheng. TANG: –757 (renamed Yuyi 虞邑), 769–. **2.** settlement, northwest of Xiaxian (Tan v. 1:35–36, ③4). ZHANGUO: capital of Wei. (DSFY 41.1905)

ANYI, PRINCESS 安義公主: Sui princess. *See also* QIMIN QAGHAN 啟民可汗.

ANYUE 安岳: **1.** commandery: *see also* PUZHOU 普州. **2**. county: NORTHERN ZHOU–TANG: 575–; SEAT: Anyue, east Sichuan; seat of **Puzhou** or Ziyang jun 資陽郡 (Tan v. 5:12–14, ⑤6; DSFY 71.3346).

ANZHOU 安州: prefecture: **1.** 397–400 (renamed **Dingzhou** 定州); SEAT: Lunu 盧奴 (renamed Anxi 安喜 in the Northern Qi) (Dingzhou, Hebei). **2.** NORTHERN WEI: it lay in northeast Beijing and areas to its north; SEATS: **I.** Guangyang 廣陽 (Longhua, northeast Hebei); **II.** Miyun 密雲 (northeast of Miyun, Beijing). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 5,405 (pop.: 23,149) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ③5; DSFY 11.834). **3.** WESTERN WEI: it lay in Anlu, Yunmeng, and others, northeast Hubei; SEAT: Anlu 安陸 (in Hubei). NORTHERN ZHOU: –ca. 579 (renamed Yunzhou), revived later. SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Anlu jun -郡). TANG : 621–742 (renamed Anlu jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 22,221 (pop.: 171,202) (Tan v. 5:54, ④1; DSFY 77.3608–9).

AOCANG 敖倉: granary: QIN: north of Xingyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤4; DSFY 47.2204).

APA QAGHAN. *See* ABO QAGHAN 阿波可汗.

APARAGODĀNA/APARAGODĀNĪYA. *See* FOUR CONTINENTS.

ARABS [Dashi 大食]: with their relentless eastward expansion in the seventh century, the Arabs posed a serious threat to their eastern neighbors. Following their conquest of Sassanid Persia in 651, under the Umayyads (known as Baiyi Dashi 白衣大食 or "White–robed Arabs") they began to advance into Central Asia. In the early eighth century, a number of states sent urgent requests to **Tang Xuanzong** 玄宗 for military assistance, including the oasis states in **Transoxiana** (such as **Kang** 康 [in Samarkand], **An** 安 [in Bukhara], and **Kumedh** [Jumi 俱密] in Tajikistan), **Tuhuoluo** 吐火羅 (Tukhara) in Afghanistan, and even a southern state in India. From 747, the Tang general **Gao Xianzhi** 高仙芝, as military commissioner of the **Four Garrisons of Anxi**, launched a series of successful campaigns in Transoxiana. After he conquered the state of **Shi** 石 (in Tashkent), he had the king beheaded. At the request of the king's son, the Arab forces came to his aid. At the **Talas** River, they decisively defeated the Tang forces in 751. Among the Chinese prisoners of war were paper-makers, who divulged their trade secret to the Arabs (which later spread to the West). In spite of the defeat at Talas, Tang China generally maintained good relations with the Arabs. Starting in 651, Arab official missions to the Tang court were rather frequent. Not long after Talas, the Abbasid (Heiyi Dashi 黑衣大食; or the "Black-robed Arab") Caliphate dispatched a contingent of troops to help the Tang suppress the **An Lushan** rebellion and recapture the **Two Metropolises**. By the end of the 8th century, Harun al-Rashid (Helun 訶論) (766–809), whose reign was the peak of the caliphate, sent three emissaries to Chang'an, and all three were granted the title of

"commandant" (***zhonglang jiang*** 中郎將) by **Dezong**. The Arabs often came to China as traders, and they settled in large numbers in the port cities of **Quanzhou** 泉州 (in Fujian) and **Guangzhou** 廣州 (in Guangdong). As for their religion Islam, it must have spread to China during the Tang, but so far there is no conclusive evidence. The Tang Chinese had a rather detailed knowledge of the Arabs. One of the sources is the eyewitness account given by **Du Huan** 杜環 (fl. mid-8th century), who spent a long time traveling in the Arab world after his capture in 751. Among the Arabs who came to China, some of them gave accounts of their own experiences, most notably, **ibn Wahab** (fl. late 9th century), whose story was told by the writer **Abu Zayd Hasan ibn Yazid Sirafi** (fl. early 10th century), and **Sulayman al-Tajir** (fl. mid-9th century).

ĀRAṆA***YA*** [*alanruo* 阿蘭若] (forest): *Budd.*: quiet place of meditation; a monastery.

ARCHAEOLOGY: **1.** *cities*: for the Six Dynasties period, the most prominent urban area that has been explored by archaeology is **Luoyang** 洛陽. It has two separate city sites. On the east site, Han-Wei Luoyang and Northern Wei Luoyang rose from the same location but in two different timeframes. For the Sui-Tang period, the two most important cities are **Daxingcheng-Chang'an** 大興城-長安 in **Guanzhong** and **Sui-Tang Luoyang** on the west site of the Luoyang area. Other important city sites in the north include **Ye**鄴 in Hebei, **Shengle** 盛樂 in south Inner Mongolia, **Pingcheng** 平城 in north Shanxi, and **Tongwancheng** 統萬城 also in Inner Mongolia; in the northwest include **Jiaohe** 交河 and **Gaochang** 高昌 in Xinjiang; and in the south include Tang **Yangzhou** 揚州 (Sui Jiangdu 江都). Related archaeological sites include those of the **Yongningsi** 永寧寺 (Northern Wei; east of Luoyang, Henan)**, Famensi** 法門寺 (Tang; near Xi'an), **Daming Palace** 大明宮 (Tang; in Xi'an)**,** Qinglongsi 青龍寺 (Tang; in Xi'an), **Huaqing Palace** 華 清宮 (Tang; near Xi'an), **Hanjia cang** 含嘉倉 (Sui-Tang; in Luoyang), and **Huiluo cang** 回洛倉 (Sui-Tang; near Luoyang).

2. *tombs*: a large number of tombs have been excavated. Quite a few of them contain murals, stone carvings, or painted coffins. **a.** SIX DYNASTIES: important northern tombs include those of **Feng Sufu** 馮素弗 (with painted coffins), **Sima Jinlong** 司馬金龍 (with a painted lacquer screen), **Empress Dowager Feng** 馮太后, **Yuan Cha** 元叉 (with murals), the **Ruru Princess** 茹茹公主 (with murals), **Lou Rui** 婁睿 (with murals), **An Qie** 安伽 (with murals and stone carvings), and **Xu Xianxiu** 徐顯秀 (with murals). In the south, there are the tomb of **Zhou Chu** 周處 (with celadon wares), the Dengxian (Henan) tomb with pictorial bricks, and the Xishanqiao 西善橋 (Jiangsu) tomb with

pictorial bricks depicting the **Seven Sages of the Bamboo Grove**. The tombs of **Cao Cao** 曹操 and his son **Cao Zhi** 曹植 have been located in Anyang, Henan, and Dong'e, Shandong, respectively. Still, doubt remains. **b.** SUI-TANG: important Sui tombs include those of Li Jingxun 李靜訓 (with a rare necklace and glasswares), **Yu Hong** 虞弘 (with stone carvings), and **Sui Yangdi** 隋煬帝. For the Tang period, a number of royal tombs were excavated, including those of **Li Shou** 李壽, **Li Xian** 李賢, **Li Chongrun** 李重潤, and **Princess Yongtai** 永泰公主. All of them are located near Xi'an and contain well-preserved, excellent murals. *See also* ARCHITECTURE; ART; CAVE TEMPLE COMPLEXES; CITIES.

ARCHITECTURE: in medieval times, bracket sets (*dougong* 斗拱; lit., wood blocks and brackets) were used extensively for large structures, such as palace halls, monastery basilicas, pagodas, office buildings, and tall residential houses. During the Tang, this technique evolved into a complex system of interlocking brackets. Surviving architectural pieces are few. There are two Tang wood structure buildings: the Main Basilica of the Nanchan Monastery (Nanchan si dadian 南禪寺大殿) and the Main Basilica of the Foguang Monastery (Foguang si dadian 佛光寺大殿), both in Wutai in north Shanxi. There are a few structures of brick construction, including the Songyue Monastery Pagoda (Songyue si ta 嵩岳寺塔) (northwest of Dengfengshi, Henan) with a unique dodecagon layout, dating back to the early sixth century, and the **Dayanta** 大雁塔 and **Xiaoyanta** 小雁塔 in Xi'an, Shaanxi; both were pagodas of Tang vintage. In addition, examples of medieval architecture can be gleaned from the **Yungang** 雲崗, **Longmen** 龍門, and, especially, **Dunhuang** 敦煌 **Caves**, and from murals in tombs such as those of **Li Xian** 李賢 and **Princess Yongtai** 永泰公主, both of the Tang. *See also* ART; CITIES.

ARHAT [*luohan*; *aluohan* 阿羅漢]: *Budd.*: ideal saint in Hīnayāna **Buddhism** who has entered nirvāṇa. In Mahāyāna texts, he is of imperfect attainment.

ARISTOCRACY: in the Six Dynasties, it was a powerful, political, economic, and cultural force, comprised of the great landed gentry families, whose claim to pedigree and status derived from the prominence of their illustrious ancestors. With the fall of the Western Jin, aristocratic clans moved south in droves, where they still enjoyed political and cultural dominance. In the north, a new aristocracy emerged as a consequence of the integration of the great Han families and **Xianbei** noble families. In the Tang, the traditionally strong aristocratic hold on power was increasingly challenged by the rise of literati who held the ***jinshi*** degree. *See also HANZU* 寒族; *JUNWANG*

郡 望; NOBILITY; *SHI* 士; *SHIZU* 士族.

ART: **1.** *painting*: **a.** SIX DYNASTIES: of the three genres of painting—figure, flower-and-bird, and landscape—the first one was the most popular. Significant figure painters include **Gu Kaizhi** 顧愷之, **Lu Tanwei** 陸探微, and **Zhang Sengyao** 張僧繇, all based in the south. The flower-and-bird genre paled by comparison, although there was no lack of artists expert in it. The landscape genre came into being during this period under the influence of mysteries learning (***xuanxue*** 玄學). The greatest achievement, however, was in painting theory. **Xie He** 謝赫 formulated the **Six Principles**, which, stressing the importance of the rhythms of spirit and energy, were to become the standards for judging painters for centuries to come. Similarly, Gu Kaizhi gives primacy to the expression of spirit in painting. **Zong Bing** 宗 炳, arguably the greatest art critic of the day, focuses on the Way or *dao* of painting. **b.** SUI-TANG: painting made great strides in different genres. In figure painting, the most renowned artist was **Yan Liben** 閻立本. **Han Gan** 韓 幹 and **Han Huang** 韓滉 were famous for their paintings of animals. **Zhang Xuan** 張萱 and **Zhou Fang** 周昉 were expert in painting court ladies. **Gu Hongzhong** 顧閎中 (Southern Tang) was best known for his narrative painting on the "bohemian" lifestyle of a senior official. The greatest achievement was in the landscape genre. **Zhan Ziqian**'s 展子虔 *Spring Outing* (Sui) is the earliest landscape that has survived through the ages (although recent research has cast doubt on its dating). **Li Sixun** 李思訓 was credited with founding the blue-and-green style, which uses azurite for blue and malachite for green as the dominant pigments. This style gave rise to the gold-and-green style, which added the gold pigment, of which **Wang Wei** 王維 was the consummate master. Different from both styles was the water-and-ink style pioneered by **Wu Daoxuan** 吳道玄, a great painter known for his versatility. Paintings of this style use only ink and brushwork to portray landscapes, and tend to be more expressive. Traditional paintings were done on paper or silk. Few of them survive. However, many examples of medieval painting can be found in murals in tombs and cave temples (for example in **Dunhuang** 敦煌).

2. *sculpture*: sculptural art flourished thanks largely to the spread of Buddhism. Buddhist **cave temple complexes** in **Dunhuang**, **Longmen** 龍門, **Yungang** 雲崗, and elsewhere are treasure-houses of medieval sculptures (statues). The statues therein were designed and crafted, at least in the beginning, under Gandharan influence, in their realistic depiction of human figures and clothing. There are also above-ground animal and human statues of stone in the tomb parks of the Southern Dynasties emperors in Nanjing and Danyang, Jiangsu,

and of the Tang emperors near Xi'an, Shaanxi. History provides little information on famous sculptors. They include **Yan Liben** and Yang Huizhi 楊惠之, both of the Tang. Yan was particularly famous as the sculptor of the group of bas-reliefs known as the Six Steeds of Zhaoling 昭陵 (six warhorses ridden by **Tang Taizong** 唐太宗), a masterpiece in its own right.

3. *calligraphy*: SIX DYNASTIES: calligraphy reached maturity. Its five styles (Seal, Clerical, Regular, Running, and Cursive) were all well developed. **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之 of the Eastern Jin, regarded as the greatest calligrapher ever, was the calligrapher of the consummate masterpiece "Lanting xu" 蘭亭序 (Preface to the Orchid Pavilion Collection). His son **Wang Xianzhi** 王獻之 was also a renowned calligrapher. SUI-TANG: In Tang, the Tang Regular style came into being. This style is known for its well-proportioned characters. Great Tang calligraphers such as **Yu Shinan** 虞世南, **Ouyang Xun** 歐陽詢, **Yan Zhenqing** 顏真卿, and **Liu Gongquan** 柳公權 were all masters of the style. **Zhang Xu** 張旭, a famed High Tang calligrapher, however, was known for his Wild Cursive style, which he invented under the influence of wine. The style was further developed by a later calligrapher, **Huaisu** 懷素.

4. *minor arts*: the motifs and patterns of silk brocades were increasingly complex, including Buddhas, Bodhisattvas, human figures, paired mandarin ducks, lotuses, palmettes, pearl rondos, and others, as can be seen from silk fragments unearthed along the Silk Road (in Xinjiang and Gansu). Under the Tang dynasty, bronze mirrors with the motif of auspicious animals and grapevines became comparable to TLV mirrors of the Han in popularity. In ceramics, celadon-making came of age in the south during the Jin dynasty. White porcelain made its appearance in the north under the Northern Qi. In Sui-Tang times, kiln systems came to be closely identified with certain ceramic products, for example, the Xing kilns (Xingyao 邢窯) of the north (in Hebei), known for their white porcelain, and the Yue kilns (Yueyao 越窯) of the south (in Zhejiang), known for their celadon wares. In the Tang, a new type of glazed ceramic known as *sancai* 三彩 (tri-color), so named because of its three dominant glaze colors, was introduced and became popular as tomb furniture. Also in the Tang, gold- and silver-smithing was increasingly sophisticated. Such techniques as repoussé, granulation, matting, chasing, and embossing were routinely applied with great skill. Gold and silver were used for jewelry and vessels. Important hoards include those of Hejiacun 何家村 and the **Famen si** 法門寺 (both in Shaanxi). *See also* ARCHAEOLOGY; ARCHITECTURE; CITIES.

ĀRYADEVA (fl. 3rd century) [Tipo 提婆]: Indian Buddhist philosopher

of the **Mādhyamika** school; author of the ***Bailun*** 百論 (*Śata-śāstra*).

ĀRYASTHĀVIRĀḤ [Sthavirāḥ; Shangzuo bu 上座部] (the school of the elders): one of the two earliest schools of **Buddhism**. *See also* MAHĀSĀṄGHIKĀḤ.

ASAṄGA (ca. 4th–ca. 5th centuries) [Wuzhu 無著]: *Budd.*: Indian philosopher and brother of **Vasubandhu**. A Hīnayānist converted to Mahāyāna, he was the key **Yogācāra** theologian.

ASHELI 阿闍梨. *See ĀCĀRYA*.

ASHINA GUDUOLU 阿史那骨咄祿 (r. 682–691/694) [Ashina Gudulu - 骨 篤祿]: founder of Later **Tujue**. Revolting against Tang, he declared himself qaghan in 682, dominated Mongolia, and led raids into China proper.

ASHINA HELU 阿史那賀魯. *See* SHABOLUO QAGHAN 沙鉢羅可汗.

ASHINA SHE'ER 阿史那社尒 (604–655) [ethnic: Tujue]: son of **Chuluo** 處羅; Tang general. As a **Tujue** leader, he submitted himself to the Tang in 635, took part in the conquest of Gaochang 高昌 in 640, and followed **Taizong** on the Liaodong 遼東 campaign in 645. At Taizong's death, he made a request that he be buried with Taizong, which was rejected (JTS 109; XTS 110).

AŚOKA (?–232 BCE) [Ayuwang 阿育王]: most important sovereign of the Mauryan dynasty, unifier of India, and major promoter of **Buddhism**.

ASTROLOGY: the early astrological tradition rooted in ancient correlative thinking continued. It divides the zodiac and celestial equator segments of the sky into the 28 Stellar Lodges (*xiu* 宿), which are matched with corresponding provinces on earth (known as "allotted fields" or *fenye* 分野). The rest of the sky in the northern hemisphere is divided into the Three Enclosures, which are essentially matched with the imperial court and officialdom. Celestial events are interpreted in this framework, with a focus on the changes of colors and brightness of the astral bodies in the enclosures and lodges, on the invasion of the enclosures and lodges by irregular asterisms (such as comets), and especially, on the "passing" of the sun, moon, and five planets through the lodges. Influential works on astrology include *Wuxing dayi* 五行大義 (Great interpretation of the Five Phases) by **Xiao Ji** 蕭吉, *Butian ge* 步天歌 (Song of pacing the sky) by Danyuanzi 丹元子 (Sui), *Yisi zhan* 乙巳占 (Yisi divination) by **Li Chunfeng** 李淳風, and *Gaiyuan zhanjing* 開元占經 (Divination classic of the Kaiyuan

reign period) by Gautama Siddha 瞿曇悉達 of Indian descent (director of the Astrological Service at **Xuanzong**'s court).

ASURA [*xiuluo*; *axiuluo* 阿修羅]: *Budd.*: a demon who fights against Indra.

AŚVAGHOṢA (fl. 2nd century) [Maming 馬鳴]: key Buddhist theologian of India, whose work, although concerned with Hīnayāna issues, sows the seeds of Mahāyāna **Buddhism**.

AVALOKITEŚVARA [Guanyin; Guanshiyin 觀世音]: *Budd.*: **Bodhisattva** of great mercy and compassion and a major cult figure in **Pure Land Buddhism**. He is believed to be able to offer salvation to the multitudes from misery. In iconography, he often appears as a female and the left attendant of **Amitābha** 阿彌陀 (the right attendant being **Mahāsthāmaprāpta** 大勢至).

AVĪCI [Abi 阿鼻]: the last and deepest of the eight hells where one is subject to endless suffering.

AYUWANG 阿育王. *See* AŚOKA.

AZHELIYE 阿遮利耶. *See ĀCĀRYA*.

B

BA 巴: ethnic group. *See also* BA-CONG 巴賨.

BABU 八部. *See TIANLONG BABU* 天龍八部.

BACH VIET. *See* YUE 越.

BACHUAN 巴川: commandery. *See also* HEZHOU 合州.

BA-CONG 巴賨/**BA-DI** 巴氐: ethnic group. Originally known as Ba, they lived in Hubei. In the Cao-Wei, a branch moved to Lueyang 略陽 (SEAT: east of Tianshui, Gansu). In the Western Jin, its Li 李 clan led their people to Sichuan, where they founded Cheng-Han.

BADONG 巴東: **1.** dependent state (*shuguo*): EASTERN HAN: 201 (converted from **Bajun** -郡)–; converted to Fuling jun 涪陵郡 later; it lay in Qianjiang, Pengshui, and others, southeast Chongqing; SEAT: Fuling (Pengshui) (DSFY 68.3201). **2.** region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 201 (spun off from Guling jun 固陵郡)–; it lay in Kaixian, Wanzhou, and others, Chongqing; SEAT: Yufu 魚復 (east of Fengjie, northeast Chongqing) (Tan v. 3:22–23, ④11). Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 13,795 (pop.: 45,237). SUI: –583, 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 21,370 (Tan v. 5:11–12, ④7). TANG: –618 (renamed Xinzhou 信州) (DSFY 69.3246). **3.** commandery: *see* GUIZHOU 歸州.

BAGONGSHAN 八公山: mountain, west of Huainan, Anhui (Tan v. 4:5–6, ①7).

BAHANNA 拔汗那/**BAHENA** 跋賀那. *See* DAYUAN 大宛.

BAI JUYI 白居易 (772–846) [Bai Xiangshan -香山; *zi* Letian 樂天; origin: Taiyuan 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: third most famous Tang poet after **Li Bai** 李白 and **Du Fu** 杜甫. He served the court in the early 800s and was transferred to Jiangzhou 江州 (SEAT: Jiujiangshi, Jiangxi) in 815. Later, he worked in various posts at court and elsewhere, before settling down as adviser to the crown prince (*taizi binke* 太子賓客) in Luoyang in 829, where he retired in 842. The most popular poet in the Tang, he is best known for his narrative poems, written in a simple style that is close to the vernacular, on

themes often drawn from the daily life of the common people. More than 3,000 of his poems have survived (JTS 166; XTS 119).

BAI MINZHONG 白敏中 (?–863) [*zi* Yonghui 用晦; origin: Xiagui下邽 (northeast of Weinan, Shaanxi) in **Huazhou** 華州]: Tang **chief minister** under **Xuanzong**, **Yizong**; **military commissioner** of **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 (861) (JTS 166; XTS 119).

BAI XINGJIAN 白行簡 (776–826) [*zi* Zhitui 知退, Tuizhi 退之]: brother of **Bai Juyi** 白居易; Tang literary figure; author of "Li Wa zhuan" 李娃傳 (Story of Li Wa) (JTS 166; XTS 119).

BAI ZHIZHEN 白志貞 (?–787) [Bai Xiugui -琇珪; origin: Taiyuan 太 原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: Tang commissioner of the ***shence jun*** trusted by **Dezong**. In the **Jingyuan** 涇原 **mutiny** in 783, the poor-quality palace guard troops under his command failed to defend Chang'an (JTS 135; XTS 167).

BAIDAO 白道: road, northwest of Hohhot, Inner Mongolia; it was a strategic route from the bend of the Yellow River to the Yinshan 陰山. NORTHERN WEI: Baidaocheng -城 was built at the south end of the road (Tan v. 4:52, ②3; DSFY 44.2016).

BAIDENG 白登: mountain, northeast of Datong, north Shanxi. WESTERN HAN: Gaozu 高祖 (r. 206–195 BCE) narrowly escaped a siege by the **Xiongnu** there (Tan v. 2:17–18, ②11; DSFY 44.2004).

BAIDICHENG 白帝城: town (east of Fengjie, northeast Chongqing): EASTERN HAN: **Gongsun Shu** 公孫述 (d. 36 CE) who built it called himself Baidi (white emperor), hence the name. SANGUO: **Liu Bei** of Shu died there in 223 (Tan v. 3:22–23, ④11; DSFY 69.3248).

BAIGOU 白溝: river: **1.** section of the Jumahe 巨馬河 that ran from south of Zhuozhou (southwest of Beijingshi), Hebei, east to Tianjin (Tan v. 5:85, ②5; DSFY 12.516). **2.** section of the Qinghe 清河 from Weixian 威縣, Hebei, south to Jijun 汲郡 (northeast of Weihui and east of Xingtai) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥4; DSFY 16.700).

BAIGOU GUO 白狗國: ancient **Qiang** 羌 state, in Maoxian, Sichuan. Its customs were similar to those of the **Dangxiang** 黨項. It was conquered by the **Western Qin** in the early fifth century and had good tributary ties with the Tang (DSFY 74.3479–80).

BAIGU 柏谷: **1.** place west of Lingbao, west Henan (Tan v. 1:22–23, ⑦7). **2.** fortified village (*wu* 塢), southeast of Yanshi and east of Luoyang, Henan (Tan v. 4:46–47, ③4; DSFY 48.2243).

BAIJI 白籍 (white register): EASTERN JIN–: household register for émigrés. *See HUANGJI* 黃籍.

BAILI ZHOU 百里洲 [Zhongzhou 中洲]: isle, in the Yangzi River southwest of Zhijiang, Hubei (Tan v. 5:52– ⑤3, 58; DSFY 78.3660).

BAILU ZHOU 白鷺洲: sandy islet in the Yangzi River outside Nanjing, Jiangsu; it has merged with land over time (DSFY 20.960).

BAILUN 百論 [*Śata-śāstra*] (Hundred verses): *Budd.*: 100 verses by **Āryadeva** 提婆, annotated by **Vasubandhu** 世親, and translated by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什. It is one of the three treatises of the **Three Śāstras** sect and a systematic attempt at "deconstructing" the philosophical views of such non-Buddhist schools as Sāṃkhya 數論, Vaiśeṣika 勝論, and others.

BAILUYUAN 白鹿原: area in Lantian (southeast of Xi'an), Shaanxi, between the Chan and Ba Rivers (DSFY 53.2562).

BAIMA 白馬: **1**. county: QIN–: SEAT: east of Huaxian and south of Anyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:7–8 ④5; DSFY 16.725). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: **Huatai** 滑 臺 (southeast of Huaxian); seat of Xiyan zhou 西兗州. EASTERN WEI–TANG: seat of **Dongjun** 東郡 or wechseln 滑州. **2.** ~ **JIN** -津: ferry on the Yellow River northeast of Huaxian (DSFY 16.730). **3.** ~ **SI** -寺: Buddhist monastery: EASTERN HAN: built in 68 CE west of Han Luoyang (east of Luoyang), it was considered the first Buddhist monastery in China. The monastery on that site is a later replica (Tan v. 2:42–43, ⑦12; DSFY 48.2240).

BAIMAN 白蠻: subgroup of **Cuanman** 爨蠻 in north Yunnan and south Sichuan in the Tang. They established **Dali** 大理 in 937.

BAIMEN 白門: **1.** Nanjing, Jiangsu. **2.** NANBEICHAO: Xuanyang 宣陽 Gate (main southern entrance) in Jiankang (Nanjing) (DSFY 20.926).

BAIQU 白渠: canal in **Guanzhong**: WESTERN HAN: 95 BCE –; it branched off the Jing River 涇水 and ran parallel to the Zhengguo qu 鄭國渠 from northeast of Liquan and north of Xianyang, Shaanxi, to course southeast to Xiagui (in Weinan) before heading south to the Wei River (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④5; DSFY 52.2478).

BAISHA 白沙: place: **1.** on the Xiang River in north Xiangyin, Hunan (Tan v. 4:34–35, ⑤6). **2.** Yizheng (northeast of Nanjing), Jiangsu (Tan v. 5:54, ③7; DSFY 23.1127).

BAISHAN 白山: Changbai Mountains in Jilin.

BAISHUI 白水: **1**. commandery: **a.** NORTHERN WEI: 478–; SEAT: Baishui 白水 (Baishui [northeast of Xi'an], Shaanxi) (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑦8). SUI:–ca. 581 (DSFY 54.2612). **b.** EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Baxian 巴縣 (southwest of Qingchuan, north Sichuan) (Tan v. 4:25–26, ②4; 37, ②2). LIANG: renamed Pingxing 平興 (DSFY 56.2692). **2**. county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Qingchuan (Tan v. 2:53–54, ③6). SUI: renamed Pingxing (DSFY 68.3214).

BAISHUI GUAN 白水關: pass northeast of Qingchuan and northwest of Guangyuan, northeast Sichuan (DSFY 56.2695).

BAITAN 白檀: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Luanping, Hebei, and northeast of Beijingshi EASTERN HAN: abolished (Tan v. 2:27–28, ③3). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: northeast of Miyun, Beijing (Tan v. 4:50–51, ③5). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 11.483).

BAIXIA 白下: **1.** Nanjing, Jiangsu. **2**. county: TANG: 626 (converted from Jinling 金陵)–635 (renamed Jiangning 江寧); SEAT: Baixiacheng (north of Nanjing); Yecheng 冶城 (Nanjing) (633–). **3.** ~ **CHENG** 城: castle, north of Nanjing. (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑫10; DSFY 20.940–41)

BAIXING 白陘 [Mengmen 孟門]: defile, in the Taihang Mountains west of Huixian and north of Zhengzhou, Henan; it linked north Henan with south Shanxi (DSFY 49.2313).

BAIYA 白崖: place, northeast of Ningqiang, southwest Shaanxi (DSFY 56.2699). ~**CHENG** 白崖城: town, east of Liaoyang, Liaoning. TANG: seat of Yanzhou 巖州 in 645–646 (Tan v. 5:50–51, ⑤4; DSFY 37.1737).

BAIYU JING 百喻經 (Sūtra of one hundred parables): *Budd.*: popular collection of scriptural stories, translated by **Guṇavṛddhi** 求那毗地 in two *juan* in Qi times.

BAIZHANG, CHAN MASTER OF 百丈禪師. *See* HUAIHAI 懷海.

BAJIANG 巴江: river: **1.** the Nanjiang in Nanjiangxian and the Bahe south of Bazhong, northeast Sichuan. **2.** the Bashui in Tongjiang, northeast Sichuan. **3.** the Jialing River in northeast Sichuan.

BAJUN 巴郡: region-commandery. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 316 BCE–; it lay in Nanchong and others, Sichuan, and Chongqing; SEAT: Jiangzhou 江州 (Chongqingshi) (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②3). EASTERN HAN: it spun off Yongning jun 永寧郡 and Guling jun 固陵郡 in 194. In 201 Bajun was renamed Baxi jun 巴西郡, and Yongning jun, Bajun. SHU: SEAT: Chongqingshi (Tan v. 3:22–23, ⑥8). Commandery: SUI: –ca. 581

(renamed Yuzhou 渝州), ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 14,423 (Tan v. 5:11–12, ⑥4). TANG: –618 (renamed Yuzhou) (DSFY 68.3201).

BALING 巴陵: **1.** commandery: LIU-SONG: 439 (a spinoff from Changsha and Jiangxia 江夏)–; it lay in Yueyang and others, Hunan; SEAT: Baling (Yueyang, north Hunan). SUI: –589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 6,934 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ④6). TANG: –621 (renamed **Bazhou** 巴州), 742 (converted from Yuezhou 岳州 [*see* for pop.])–758. **2.** county: WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Yueyang (Tan v. 3:53–54, ⑥7). (DSFY 77.3626–28).

BAN 班 (rank): LIANG-CHEN: one of a total of 18 official ranks, with rank 18 being the highest.

BANZHU 板渚: ford north of Xingyang, Henan, on the Si River 汜水. SUI: **Tongji Canal** 通濟渠 ran past it to empty into the Yellow River (605) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫ 20; DSFY 47.2209).

BAO ZHAO 鮑照 (ca. 414–466) [Bao Canjun -參軍; *zi* Mingyuan 明遠; origin: Donghai 東海 (SEAT: south of Cangshan, Shandong)]: Liu-Song poet of humble birth, famed for his elegant seven-syllable verses and Music Bureau style poetry (SS 51; NS 13).

BAOJI 寶雞: county: TANG: renamed from **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 (752–); SEAT: Baojishi, Shaanxi (YHJX 2.42).

BAONING 保寧: county. *See also* XUECHENG 薛城.

BAOPUZI 抱朴子. *See* GE HONG 葛洪.

BAOYEDAO 褒斜道: main passage across the Qinling that threaded through the Yeshui 斜水 and Baoshui 褒水 valleys; it extended southwest from southwest of Meixian (east of Baojishi) to Taibai, Shaanxi, and beyond (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④-⑤ 3; DSFY 56.2663).

BAOYI JUN 保義軍. *See* JINCI 晉慈.

BAQIAO 霸/灞橋: bridge in the Western Han on the Ba River 灞水 east of Xi'an, Shaanxi. Relocated south in the Sui, it was moved southeast again in the Yuan (Tan v. 2:15–16, ⑦12; v. 5:7–8, ⑧6; DSFY 53.2537).

BAQIU 巴丘: mountain in Yueyang, northeast Hunan.

BAQIUHU 巴丘湖. *See* QINGCAOHU 青草湖.

BASHANG 霸上: key strategic place east of Xi'an, Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:15–16, ⑦12; DSFY 53.2516).

BASHUI 巴水: river: **1.** in northeast Sichuan. **2.** Ba River in east Hubei.

BASHUI 霸/灞水: river, east of Xi'an, Shaanxi; it flowed northwest from Lantian to join the Wei River (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬13; DSFY 53.2519).

BAXI 巴西: **1.** region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 201 (converted from Bajun 巴郡)–; it lay in east Langzhong and Nanchong, Sichuan; SEAT: Langzhong 閬中 (northeast of Chengdu) (Tan v. 3:22–23, ④7). WESTERN JIN: abolished. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 12,000. Commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from Longzhou 隆州)– in 609: 41,604 (Tan v.. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS 5:11–12, ④3). TANG: renamed Longzhou (DSFY 68.3201). **2.** émigré commandery: WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Fuxian 涪縣 (east of Mianyang). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 4,954 (pop.: 33,346) (Tan v. 4:25–26, ③4). SUI: abolished. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Mianzhou** 綿州 [*see* for pop.])–ca. 758 (DSFY 67.3177). **3.** county: Mianyang (Tan converted from Fuxian; SUI: east of SEAT: v. 5:13–14, ④5; DSFY 67.3179).

BAXIAN 巴縣: county: NORTHERN ZHOU: 560 (renamed from Diejiang 墊江)–; SEAT: Chongqingshi; seat of **Bajun** 巴郡 and **Chuzhou** 楚州. SUI-TANG: seat of **Yuzhou** 渝州 or Bajun (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑥3; DSFY 69.3272).

BAXIMI 拔悉蜜/彌: tribal group of the **Tiele** (Tan v. 5:42–43, ③5; DSFY 45.2061).

BAYEGU 拔也古 [Bayirku]: tribal group of the **Tiele**. Active north of the Kerulen River in northeast Mongolia and beyond, they were under the dominance by turns of Eastern **Tujue** and **Xueyantuo**, before they were subordinated to the Tang in 647. They killed **Mochuo qaghan** 默啜可汗 of Tujue in 716, and merged with **Uighur** later (Tan v. 5:29, ②–③8).

BAZHEN QI 八陣磧 [Eight Battle Arrays on Sand]: place, east of Fengjie, Chongqing; here **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮 of the Shu set up eight models of eight arrays of formations (DSFY 69.3253).

BAZHOU 霸州: prefecture: TANG: 758 (renamed from Jingrong jun 靜戎 郡)–ca. 763 (to Tubo); it lay in Maoxian, north central Sichuan; SEAT: Anxin 安信 (northwest of Maoxian).

BAZHOU 巴州: prefecture: **1.** Liu-Song: 480–483; it lay in Chongqing and the areas to its east and northeast and parts of southwest Hubei; seat: Yufu 魚復 (east of Fengjie, northeast Chongqing). **2.** Northern Wei: 514–; seat: Hanchang 漢昌 (Bazhong, northeast Sichuan). Sui: –607 (renamed Qinghua jun 清化郡). Tang: 618–742 (renamed Qinghua jun), 758–; it lay in Bazhong, Pingchang, and others, northeast Sichuan. No. of Households in 639: 10,933 (pop.: 47,890); in 742: 30,210 (pop.: 91,057) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④3; DSFY 68.3225).

BAZUO 八座 (eight seats): **1.** Eastern Han: the president and vice president of the Royal Secretariat and the presidents of the Six Boards. **2.** Cao-Wei–: **a.** the president and two vice presidents of the Department of State Affairs (***shangshu sheng*** 尚書省; DSA) and the presidents of its Five Boards. **b.** the president and vice president of the Department of State Affairs and the presidents of the Six Boards. **3.** Tang: the two vice presidents (*chengxiang/puye* 丞相/僕射) of the Department of State Affairs and the presidents of the Six Boards.

BEI QI SHU 北齊書/***QI SHU*** 齊書 (Book of the Northern Qi): standard history by **Li Baiyao** 李百藥 (Tang) in 50 *juan*, based on a manuscript by his father **Li Delin** 李德林. Only 17 of its original *juan* have survived in the received edition. The rest is reconstituted based on the ***Beishi*** 北史 and others. Treatise subjects of the period are dealt with in the ***Suishu*** 隋書 (SKTY 45).

BEISHI 北史 (History of the Northern Dynasties): standard history by **Li Yanshou** 李延壽 (Tang) in 100 *juan*, based on a manuscript by his father Li Dashi 李大師. Multi-dynastic, like its companion work ***Nanshi*** 南史, it covers Northern Wei, Eastern Wei-Northern Qi, Western Wei-Northern Zhou, and Sui (SKTY 46).

BEIDANGQU 北宕渠: commandery: Liang: 522–; it lay in Quxian and oth ers, Sichuan; seat: Quxian, northeast Sichuan (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②4). Northern Zhou: –559 (renamed Liujiang 流江) (DSFY 68.3241).

BEIDI 北地: **1.** region: Qin (Zhanguo): 271 bce –; it lay in most of Ningxia and adjacent areas in east Gansu, Shaanxi, and Inner Mongolia; seat: Yiqu 義 渠 (southwest of Qingyang, northeast Gansu) (Tan v. 2:5–6, ④5). Western Han: seat: Maling 馬嶺 (northwest of Qingyang). Late Eastern Han: it fell to the Qiang; seat: Fuping 富平 (southwest of Wuzhong, Ningxia) (DSFY 57.2764). **2.** region-commandery. Region: Eastern Han: Cao-Wei: it was enlarged with territory from Pingyi 馮翊 (Yaozhou and Fuping, Shaanxi) (Tan v. 3:15–16, ④8). Commandery: Western Wei: renamed Tongchuan通川 (DSFY 54.2614); seats: I (111–129): Chiyang 池陽 (northwest of

Jingyang, Shaanxi); II (129–141): Fuping; III: located in Pinyi jun -郡 (Shaanxi north of the Wei River). **3.** commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Xibeidi 西 北地; SEAT: Pengyang 彭陽 (southwest of Qingyang, Gansu). SUI: abolished; ca. 607–; it lay in Ningxian, Zhengning, and others, Gansu, and Binxian and others, Shaanxi; SEAT: Ding'an 定安 (Ningxian, northeast Gansu). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 70,690 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑦4). TANG: 618 (renamed Ningzhou 寧州) (DSFY 4.175).

BEIDONGHAI 北東海. *See* DONGHAI 東海.

BEIFU 北府. *See* NORTHERN COMMAND.

BEIGONG 北宮. *See* NORTHERN PALACE.

BEIGUANGPING 北廣平: commandery: NORTHERN WEI: it lay in Nanhe and others, south Hebei; SEAT: Nanhe 南和 (southeast of Xingtai, south Hebei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 16,691 (pop.: 91,148) (DSFY 15.663).

BEIHAI 北海 (north sea): **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 148 BCE (spun off from Qijun 齊郡)–; it lay in Weifang and others, Shandong; SEAT: Yingling 營陵 (southeast of Changle, Shandong) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②8). EASTERN HAN: princedom; SEAT: Juxian 劇縣 (west of Changle). CAO-WEI–WESTERN JIN: it changed back and forth between region and princedom. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 17,587 (pop.: 46,549). NORTHERN QI: renamed Gaoyang jun 高 陽-. SUI: 607 (renamed from Qingzhou 青州)–; SEAT: Yidu 益都 (north of Qingzhou, Shandong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 147,845 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ④12). TANG: –622 (renamed Qingzhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 35.1622). **2.** county: SUI: 606 (renamed from Xiami 下密)–; SEAT: Weifang, Shandong (Tan v. 5:44–45,④10; DSFY 36.1668). **3.** a body of water in the north: **a.** Bo Sea. **b.** Caspian Sea. **c.** Lake Baikal. **d.** Lake Balkhash.

BEIJIANG 北江 (north river): **1.** Han River, a tributary of the Yangzi. **2.** lower Yangzi.

BEIJING 北京. *See* NORTHERN METROPOLIS.

BEIJING 北荊: prefecture: EASTERN WEI: 544–; SEAT: Yiyang 伊陽 (northeast of Songxian and southwest of Luoyang, Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 933 (pop.: 4,056). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Hezhou 和州 (DSFY 4.175).

BEILI ZHI 北里志 (Record of the Northern Quarters): collection of

accounts about *ji* 妓 (female entertainers or courtesans) in Pingkang Ward 平康坊, Chang'an, in part based on personal experience, by Sun Qi 孫棨 (Tang) in one *juan*.

BEILIANG 北梁: commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Kaocheng 考城 (northwest of Shangqiu and east of Minquan, east central Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 8,231 (pop.: 41,738) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥ 4). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 50.2355).

BEIMANG SHAN 北邙山 [Mangshan]: hills north of Luoyang and Yanshi, Henan, and the site of tombs of Eastern Han and Northern Wei royals and nobles (Tan v. 2:42–43, ⑦11–12; DSFY 48.2225).

BEIMENG SUOYAN 北夢瑣言 (Miscellaneous accounts from north of Meng): collection of anecdotes about the Tang and Wudai literati and their words, by Sun Guangxian 孫光憲 (Northern Song) in 30 *juan* (20 *juan* in the received text). *Meng* refers to Yunmeng 雲夢, near Yueyang, Hunan. Sun once served under **Gao Jixing** 高季興 of Jingnan, north of Yunmeng.

BEIPING 北平: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: renamed from Youbeiping 右北平; it lay in Zunhua, Tangshan, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Xuwu 徐無 (east of Zunhua) (Tan v. 3:41–42, ③4). Commandery: NORTHERN WEI:–446; revived later (as a spinoff from Liaoxi 遼西); SEAT: Xinchang 新 昌 (Lulong, Hebei). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOU SEHOLDS in [543–550]: 13,034 (pop.: 65,102). NORTHERN QI: it lay south of the Great Wall in Heibei. S UI: abolished; ca. 607–. T ANG: –619 (renamed Pingzhou 平州 [(*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 3.102). **2.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Mancheng, Hebei (Tan v. 2:26, ①3). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: northeast of Shunping and west of Baoding. SUI: SEAT: Shunping (DSFY 12.528). **b.** NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: southeast of Fangcheng and northeast of Nanyang, Henan. SUI: renamed Zhenchang 真昌 (589) (DSFY 51.2429).

BEISHAN 北山 (north mountains): **1.** Tian Mountains, north of the Tarim Basin. **2.** Hexi Corridor in Gansu. **3.** mountains in the north part of Guanzhong. **4.** Beimangshan 北邙山. **5.** mountains in the north.

BEISHECHENG 卑奢城 [Beishacheng 卑沙城]: Koguryŏ castle town, northeast of Dalianshi, Liaoning (Tan v. 5:19–20, 4; DSFY 37.1709).

BEISHENYAN 北神堰: dyke north of Huai'an, Jiangsu, at the confluence of the **Hangou** 邗溝 and the Huai Rivers (DSFY 22.1079).

BEISI 北司. *See* NORTHERN OFFICE.

BEISI ZHOU 北司州. *See* SIZHOU.

BEITANG SHUCHAO 北堂書鈔 (Extracts from Books in the Northern Hall): encyclopedia in 160 *juan* compiled by **Yu Shinan** 虞世南 completed in the Daye 大業 reign (601–618). It was the earliest *leishu* (encylopedia) that is still extant.

BEITING 北庭: **1.** defense command (*zhen*): TANG: 712–790 (to Tubo); it controlled Yizhou 伊州, Xizhou 西州, Tingzhou 庭州, and Beiting Protectorate, extending from Lake Balkhash east to Hami, Xinjiang; SEAT: Beiting Protectorate (north of Jimsar, Xinjiang) (DSFY 5.234). **2.** protectorate (*duhu fu*): T ANG: 702–790 (to Tubo). One of the Six Protectorates, it extended from Lake Balkhash east to east Xinjiang; SEAT: Tingzhou 庭州 (north of Jimsar) (Tan v. 5:34–35, ②4; 63–64, ②10; DSFY 5.233). **3.** EASTERN HAN: the headquarters of Northern Xiongnu.

BEIXU 北徐: prefecture: **1.** EASTERN JIN: 411 (spun off from Xuzhou)–; it lay in north Jiangsu and adjacent areas in Anhui, Shandong, and Henan; SEAT: Pengcheng 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu). LIU-SONG: renamed Xuzhou (DSFY 29.1387). **2.** Q I: it lay south of the Huai River in Anhui and Luhe, Jiangsu; SEAT: Zhongli jun 鍾離郡 (northeast of Fengyang and east of Bengbu, Anhui) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ①7). EASTERN WEI: –549 (renamed Chuzhou 楚州) (DSFY 21.995). **3.** NORTHERN WEI: 529–; it lay in southeast Shandong; SEAT: Langye jun 琅邪郡 (west of Linyi, south Shandong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 14,781 (pop.: 40,125). NORTHERN ZHOU: – 578 (renamed Yizhou 沂州) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥6; DSFY 33.1580).

BEIYA 北衙. *See* NORTHERN COMMAND.

BEIYAN 北兗: prefecture: QI: renamed from Yanzhou (émigré prefecture, 466–); SEATS: **I.** Huaiyin (southwest of Huaiyin, Jiangsu); **II.** (from 482 briefly): Xuyi 盱眙 (northeast of Xuyi and south of Lake Hongze, Jiangsu). EASTERN WEI: renamed Huaizhou 淮州; it lay north of Gaoyou, and west of the Grand Canal in west central Jiangsu (Tan v. 4:27–28, ④5; DSFY 22.1071).

BEIYANG 北揚: prefecture: EASTERN WEI: 535–; SEAT: Xiangcheng 項城 (Shenqiu, east central Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 9,849 (pop.: 32,138). NORTHERN QI: renamed Xinzhou 信州 (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑦4; DSFY 47.2180).

BEIYIYANG 北弋陽. *See* DINGCHENG 定城; YIYANG 弋陽.

BEIYU ZHOU 北豫州: prefecture: EASTERN WEI: [534–537]–; it lay in

Zhengzhou, Xingyang, Zhongmou, and others, north Henan; SEAT: Hulao 虎牢 (northwest of Xingyang [west of Zhengzhou]). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 40,728 (pop.: 182,569) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥3). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Xingzhou 滎州 (DSFY 47.2207).

BEIZHI 北鄙: county. *See also* ZHIXIAN 鄙縣.

BEIZHOU 貝州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 578 (spun off from Xiangzhou 相州)–; SEAT: Wucheng 武城 (renamed Qinghe 清河 in the Sui) (southeast of Nangong, Hebei). SUI: –ca. 607; it lay in Qinghe and others, south Hebei, and Linqing, Wucheng, and others, Shandong. TANG: 621–742 (renamed Qinghe jun -郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 17,719 (pop.: 90,079); in 742: 100,015 (pop.: 834,757) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②4; DSFY 6.689).

BENJI 本寂 (840–901) [*né* Huang 黃; origin: Putian 莆田 (in Fujian) in Quanzhou 泉州]: Buddhist monk based on Mt. Cao 曹山 (in Yihuang, Jiangxi), disciple of **Liangjie** 良价, and co-founder of the **Caodong** 曹洞 sect of **Chan Buddhism** (SGSZ 13).

BENSHENG 本生. *See* JĀTAKA.

BHAIṢAJYAGURU [Yaoshi 藥師]: the Medicine Buddha; a Mahāyāna Buddha who presides over the Lapis-lazuli Paradise (*jing liuli* 淨琉璃) in the east in **Pure Land Buddhism**. In iconography, he, along with **Amitābha**, often accompanies **Śākyamuni**.

BHIKṢU [b*iqiu* 比丘] (mendicant): *Budd.*: fully ordained almsman; monk.

BHIKṢUṆĪ [*biqiuni* 比丘尼]: fully ordained almswoman; nun.

BHŪTATATHATĀ [*zhenru* 真如]: the ultimate, absolute, immutable reality; the same as ***dharmadhātu*** (*fajie* 法界).

BI 畢 [Betik]: state, southwest of Bukhara, Uzbekistan.

BI ERQIAN SHI 比二千石 (equal to 2,000 *shi* [bushels] of grain): HAN: high official rank lower than ***erqian shi***.

BI XIAN 畢諴 (802–864) [*zi* Cunzhi 存之; origin: Xuchang須昌 (northeast of Dongping, Shandong) in **Yunzhou** 鄆州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **military commissioner** of **Binning** 邠寧 and **Xuanwu** 宣武 under **Xuanzong**; **chief minister** (860) (JTS 177; XTS 183).

BIAN 汴. *See* BIANJING 汴京 (city); BIANSHUI 汴水 (river).

BIAN, EMPRESS (Bian huanghou卞皇后) (161–230) [origin: Kaiyang 開陽 (north of Linyi, Shandong in **Langye** 琅琊)]: consort of **Cao Cao** 曹操, mother of **Cao Pi** 曹丕 and **Cao Zhi** 曹植. Taken in as a concubine in 179, she became empress in 219 and empress dowager in 220 (SGZ 5).

BIAN HAO 邊鎬 (fl. mid-10th century) [origin: Shengzhou 昇州 (SEAT: Nanjing, Jiangsu)]: Southern Tang general. Instrumental in crushing Chu in 951, he was promoted to military commissioner (***jiedu shi***) of Wu'an jun 武安軍 (in Hunan). Later, he was captured by the Later Zhou (*Shangyou lu* 6).

BIAN HU 卞壺 (281–328) [*zi* Wangzhi 望之; origin: Yuanju 冤句 (northwest of Caoxian, Shandong) in **Jiyin** 濟陰]: top Eastern Jin official; appointed regent, ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) by **Mingdi** 明帝; dominated **Chengdi**'s 成帝 court with **Yu Liang** 庾亮; died fighting rebel **Su Jun** 蘇峻 at **Jiankang** 建康 (JS 70).

BIANHE 汴河: canal: TANG: **Tongji qu** 通濟渠.

BIANJI 辯機 (fl. early 7th century): Tang Buddhist monk who joined **Xuanzang**'s 玄奘 translation project and helped compile the ***Da Tang Xiyu ji*** 大 唐西域記. He was executed in [646–649] for illicit relations with **Taizong**'s daughter, **Princess of Gaoyang** 高陽 (XTS 83.3648).

BIANJING 汴京 (metropolis at Bian): Kaifengshi, Henan; it served as the capital of the Later Liang (Zhu), Later Jin, Later Han, Later Zhou, and Northern Song.

BIANLIANG 汴梁: Kaifengshi, Henan.

BIANQU 汴渠: **1** river: EASTERN HAN: section of the Langdang qu 狼湯渠 off the Yellow River that passed through Xingyang, Henan, and became part of the Bianshui later (Tan v. 2:43–44, ④9). **2** TANG: **Tongji qu** 通濟渠.

BIANSHUI 汴水/**BIAN**: **1.** river: **a.** EASTERN HAN: tributary of the Langdang qu 狼湯渠 that passed through Xingyang, Henan (Tan v. 3:5–6, ④6). **b.** CAO-WEI: branching off from the Yellow River north of Xingyang, it followed the route of the Bianqu 汴渠 and Langdangqu east to Kaifengshi, where it joined the Bianshui 汳水 and the Huoshui 獲水 before it emptied into the Sishui 泗 水 near Xuzhou, Jiangsu (Tan v. 3:37–38, ③2–6). SUI: after the digging of the Tongji qu 通濟渠, the section east of Kaifengshi became defunct (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥8–9; DSFY

46.2104). **2.** canal: TAN G: **Tongji qu** 通濟渠.

BIANSHUI 汳水: river: it branched off from the Langdang qu 狼湯渠 northeast of Kaifengshi, Henan, and went east to join the Huoshui 獲水. Starting in the Western Jin, it was referred to as the lower reaches of the Bianshui 汴 水 (Tan v. 3:37–38, ③3–4; DSFY 46.2104).

BIANSONG 汴宋 ***JIEDU SHI*** (defense command): TANG: alternative name for Henan 河南 Defense Command after its revival in 762 and the exclusive name for Henan Defense Command in 776–781 (renamed Xuanwu jun 宣 武軍); it lay mainly in Kaifeng, Shangqiu, and others, east Henan (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③4 [Xuanwu]), and was the home territory of **Zhu Wen** 朱溫; SEATS: **I.** Bianzhou 汴州 (Kaifengshi); **II.** (781–784): Songzhou 宋州 (south of Shangqiu, east central Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 31,449 (DSFY 6.249).

BIANWEN 變文 (transformation text): TANG: literary genre. Story-telling, mostly Buddhist in content, in which narration is mixed with singing and the display of pictures. It was initially rediscovered in late Qing in Dunhuang 敦煌.

BIANZHOU 汴州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 576 (renamed from Liang zhou 梁州)–; SEAT: Junyi 浚儀 (Kaifengshi, Henan). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 621–742 (renamed Chenliu jun 陳留郡), 758–; it lay in Kaifengshi and others, Henan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 57,701 (pop.: 82,879); in 742: 109,876 (pop.: 577,507) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥5). LATER LIANG (ZHU): – 907 (renamed Kaifeng fu 開封府). LATER TANG: 923–. LATER JIN: –938 (Kaifeng fu) (DSFY 47.2136).

BIANZHOU辯州: prefecture: TANG: 635 (renamed from Nanshi zhou 南石州)–742 (renamed Lingshui jun 陵水郡), 758–904 (renamed Xunzhou 勳州); SEAT: Shilong 石龍 (Huazhou [northeast of Zhanjiang], southwest Guangdong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 10,350 (Tan v. 5:71, ⑤3; DSFY 104.4742).

BIBU 比部: CAO-WEI –: Bureau of Review, under the Department of State Affairs. WESTERN JIN, LIU-SONG, LIANG, CHEN: under the Board of Personnel (***libu*** 吏部). NORTHERN WEI, NORTHERN QI: under the Board of Justice (***duguan*** 都官). It was in charge of edicts, codes, statutes, and legal investigations. SUII: 583–, under the ***xingbu*** 刑部 (renamed from *duguan*). TANG: it was in charge of salary payments to central and local government officials and reviewing government budgets and loans at interest.

BIEJIA 別駕 (mounted rider) [*biejia congshi* 從事; *biejia congshi shi* 史]:

HAN–: provincial deputy inspector/lieutenant governor. Set up for someone who assisted a ***cishi*** 刺史 in the Han, the post became increasingly powerful thereafter as that of a key executive officer of a ***zhou*** 州, second only to the *cishi*. EASTERN JIN –: vice prefect. SUI: replaced by ***zhangshi*** 長史 in 583. TANG: essentially an honorary post, it was revived and abolished several times.

BIJI 筆記 (random notes): literary genre: a *biji* work gathers a number of notes jotted down by the author/compiler, which are sometimes arranged thematically. *Biji* works often touch on a wide range of humanist, scientific, and socioeconomic subjects.

BILGÄ QAGHAN. *See* BUJIA QAGHAN 步迦可汗.

BILUSI 俾路斯 (–ca. 679) [Peroz]: Sassanian Persian prince; son of King Yazdegerd III; took shelter in **Chang'an** in [670–674] after his country had been annexed by the Arabs (XTS 221b; cf. JTS 198).

BINGBU 兵部: **1.** SUI–: Board of War (headed by a president [*shangshu* 尚 書]); in charge of recruitment, weaponry, and issuing military orders; one of the Six Boards under the Department of State Affairs. Earlier, the name had been adopted under Western Qin and Northern Liang. TANG: –621 (*sirong* 司戎), 670–684 (*xiaguan* 夏官), 705–. **2.** Bureau of War: NORTHERN ZHOU: under the Department of War (*xiaguan*). SUI –: one of the four bureaus under the Board of War (TLD 5; TD 23).

BINGZHOU 并州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core area in Shanxi and Hebei. **2.** WESTERN HAN: provincial inspector's district; it lay in Shanxi, central Inner Mongolia, and Hebei (Tan v. 2:17–18, ②–⑥10). EASTERN HAN: province; it merged into Jizhou 冀州 in 213; SEAT: Jinyang 晉 陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) (Tan v. 2:59–60). 220–. CAO-WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 59,200. Prefecture: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 112,933 (pop.: 472,740) (Tan v. 3:11–12, ④4; 39–40, ④4). SUI: – ca. 607 (broke up into several commanderies). TANG: revived, –723 (converted to **Taiyuan** fu 太原府 [*see* for pop.]) NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 97,874 (pop.: 200,936) (Tan v. 5:32–33, ③8; 46–47, ④4). (DSFY 39.1778).

BINKE 賓客 (guest client): dependent farmer, especially one who attached himself to a **genteel family**. *See also TAIZI BINKE* 太子-.

BINNING 邠寧 ***JIEDU SHI*** (defense command): TANG: 759–885 (renamed Jingnan jun 靜難軍); it lay in Binxian and Changwu, Shaanxi, and parts of Gansu; SEAT: Binzhou 邠州 (Binxian, west

Shaanxi). LATER LIANG (ZHU): –915 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③3; DSFY 6.247).

BINZHOU 豳州: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: 496 (renamed from Binzhou 邠州)–; it lay in Zhengning and others, east Gansu; SEAT: Ding'an 定安 (Ningxian) (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑦6). WESTERN WEI: –554 (converted to Ningzhou 寧州). SUI: 606–607 (renamed Beidi jun 北地郡) (DSFY 57.2768). **2.** WESTERN WEI: 554 (converted from Nanbin zhou 南豳州)–; SEAT: Xinping 新平 (Binxian). SUI: –607. TANG: 618–725 (renamed Binzhou 邠州), 758–; it lay in Xunyi and others, Shaanxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 15,534 (pop.: 64,819); in 742: 22,977 (pop.: 125,250) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧6; DSFY 54.2625).

BINZHOU 邠州: prefecture. *See also* BINZHOU 豳州[2].

BINZHOU 賓州: prefecture: TANG: 631–742 (renamed Ancheng jun 安城郡), 758–; it lay in Binyang, Guangxi; SEAT: Lingfang 嶺方 (south of Binyang, Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:71, ③1; DSFY 109:4914).

BINZHOU 濱州: prefecture: ③ LATER ZHOU: 956–; it lay in Binzhou and oth ers, Shandong; SEAT: Bohai 渤海 (Binzhou, north central Shandong) (Tan v. 5:88, ②5; DSFY 31.1502).

BIQIU 比丘. *See BHIKṢU*.

BIQIUNI 比丘尼. *See BHIKṢUṆĪ*.

BIXIA YUANJUN 碧霞元君 (Original Sovereign of the Azure Clouds) [Taishan Niangniang 泰山娘娘]: *Dao*.: daughter of Dongyue Dadi 東嶽大帝 and fertility goddess with protective power over women and children.

BIYANG 比陽: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Biyang, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: renamed Yangping 陽平. SUI: – 587 (renamed Raoliang 饒良), ca. 607– (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑧7; DSFY 51.2406–407). *See also* HUAI'AN 淮安.

BIYANG 泌陽: county: TANG: 742 (converted from Shangma 上馬)–; it served as seat of **Bizhou** 泌州 (906–); SEAT: Tanghe (southeast of Nanyang), southwest Henan (DSFY 51.2410).

BIYUAN 畢原: area north of the Wei River between Xianyang and Xi'an, Shaanxi (Tan v. 1:13–14, ④3; DSFY 53.2542).

BIZHOU 泌州: prefecture: TANG–WUDAI: 906 (renamed from Tangzhou 唐 SEAT: 州)–; Biyang 泌陽 (Tanghe [southeast of Nanyang], southwest Henan) (Tan v. 5:84, ③4; DSFY 51.2406).

BIZHOU 壁州: prefecture: TANG: 625 (spun off from **Bazhou** 巴州 and Jizhou 集州)–742 (renamed Shining jun 始寧郡), 758–; it lay in Tongjiang and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Nuoshui 諾水 (Tongjiang, northeast Sichuan) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④4; DSFY 68.3227–28).

BOARD (*bu* ④部; *cao*曹): central government agency under the ***shangshu*** *tai* 尚書臺*/sheng*省, headed by a *shangshu* (president). EASTERN HAN: **Six Boards**. CAO-WEI: **Five Boards**. SHU (SANGUO): Board of Personnel (*xuanbu* 選部) and others (?). WU (SANGUO): Four Boards known as *cao*. WESTERN JIN: Six Boards. EASTERN JIN: Five Boards. LIU-SONG, QI, LIANG, CHEN: Six Boards. NORTHERN WEI: Five or Seven Boards. NORTHERN QI–SUI-TANG: Six Boards.

BOARD OF JUSTICE. *See DUGUAN* 都官; *XINGBU* 刑部.

BOARD OF PERSONNEL. *See LIBU* 吏部.

BOARD OF REVENUE. *See DUZHI* 度支; *HUBU* 戶部; *MINBU* 民部.

BOARD OF RITES. *See LIBU* 禮部.

BOARD OF WAR. *See BINGBU* 兵部; *JIABU* 駕部; *QIBING* 七兵; *WUBING* 五兵.

BOARD OF WORKS. *See GONGBU* 工部; *QIBU* 起部.

BOBUTEQIN 薄布特勤. *See* YIPISHABOLUOYEHU QAGHAN 乙毗沙 鉢羅葉護可汗.

BOCHUAN 播川: commandery. *See also* BOZHOU 播州.

BODAO 僰道: county: WESTERN HAN: seat of Qianwei jun 犍為郡 under **Wudi** SEAT: southwest of Yibin, Sichuan (Tan v. 2:29–30, ④4). LIANG: seat of Rongzhou 戎州. NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Waijiang 外江. SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Yibin. NORTHERN SONG: renamed Yibin 宜賓 (DSFY 70.3314).

BODHIDHARMA (?–536) [Putidamo 菩提達磨; Damo; Jpn.: Daruma]: Indian Buddhist monk revered as the founder and first patriarch of **Chan**, who went by sea to south China before reaching Northern Wei, where he lived in the Shaolin 少林 Monastery on Mt. Song 嵩山 (XGSZ 16).

BODHIRUCI: **1.** (fl. early 6th century) [Putiliuzhi 菩提流支]: Buddhist monk from northern India and prolific translator of Buddhist texts, active in Luoyang in the Northern Wei (XGSZ 1). **2.** [Putiliuzhi 菩提流

志]: *see* DHARMARUCI.

BODHISATTVA [Pusa 菩薩] (enlightened being): *Budd.*: originally, a title of Siddhārtha Gautama before he attained Buddhahood, it came to refer to someone who, destined to become a Buddha, goes out of his/her way to salvage others. Bodhisattvas in various forms are among the most worshipped deities in Mahāyāna **Buddhism**.

BOGULÜ 薄骨律: garrison: NORTHERN WEI: 436–[525–527] (converted to **Lingzhou** 靈州); it lay southwest of Lingwu and south of Yinchuan, Ningxia (Tan v. 4:54–55, ④5; DSFY 62.2949).

BOHAI 渤海: **1.** (Parhae): state founded as Zhen 震/振 in 698. In 713, its leader **Da Zuorong** 大祚榮 was created commandery prince (*junwang*) of Bohai by the Tang. With most of its people Malgal and Koguryŏ, it was built on the Tang model and adopted the Chinese language, a multiple-capital system of five metropolises with Longquan 龍泉 or Shangjing 上京 (southwest of Ning'an, Heilongjiang) as its center, and a local government system of *fu* 府 (prefectures) and *zhou* 州 (counties). At its height it extended east from west Jilin to the Sea of Japan, and south from the Ussuri to the lower Yalu; it fell to Qidan attacks in 926 (Tan v. 5:78–79; DSFY 8.344, 38.1771–72; JTS 199b; XTS 219). **2.** 渤/勃海: region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 165 BCE–; it lay in Tianjin and the area to its south as far as north Shandong; SEAT: Fuyang 浮陽 (southeast of Cangzhou, Hebei) (Tan v. 2:27–28, ④3). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: 南皮 (northeast of Nanpi). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 40,000. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: renamed Cangshui 滄水; 497– (Tan v. 4:15–16, ③7). EASTERN WEI: SEAT: Dongguang 東光 (east of Dongguang and southwest of Cangzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 37,972 (pop.: 140,482). SUI: –ca. 581, 607 (renamed from Cangzhou 滄州)–; SEAT: Yangxin 陽信 (southwest of Yangxin, north central Shandong). NO. OF HOUSE - HOLDS in 609: 122,909 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤5). TANG: –621 (renamed Dizhou 棣州) (DSFY 13.575). **3.** county: TANG: 688–; SEATS: **I.** east of Binzhou, north central Shandong; **II.** (746–): Binzhou (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑥5; DSFY 31.1502).

BOHAN 鎛汗. *See* DAYUAN 大宛.

BOLING 博陵: **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN (146–): –ca. 213; SEAT: Boling (south of Lixian and Baoding, Hebei). WESTERN JIN: princedom; it lay in Anguo and others, Hebei. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 10,000 (Tan v. 3:39–40, ③7) Commandery: NORTHERN WEI SEAT: Lukoucheng 魯口城 (Raoyang). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 27,812 (pop.: 135,007). NORTHERN QI: SEAT:

Anping 安平 (in Hebei [south of Baoding]) SUI: –ca. 581, 607–613 (renamed Gaoyang 高陽); SEAT: Dingzhou, Hebei. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 102,817 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ④3). TANG: 742 (renamed from **Dingzhou** 定州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 14.635). **2.** county: EASTERN HAN: 146–; SEAT: south of Lixian and Baoding. CAO-WEI: renamed Bolu 博陸 (DSFY 12.526).

BOLIZHOU 勃利州: **loose-rein** prefecture. TANG: 722–, abolished later; it lay in an area under Heishui **Mohe** 黑水靺鞨 (in Khabarovsk, Russia) (Tan v. 5:50–51, ③7).

BOLU 博陸: county. *See* GAOYANG 高陽.

BOLÜ 勃律 [Bolor]: Greater (*da* 大) Bolü and Lesser (*xiao* 小) Bolü were two states in Kashmir. Greater Bolü was in Skardu and others, and Lesser Bolü, in Gilgit and others. The latter was renamed Guiren 歸仁 in the Tang (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④-⑤6–7; DSFY 65.3070).

BOOK OF THE SUI. *See SUISHU* 隋書.

BOPING 博平: commandery. *See also* BOZHOU 博州.

BORE JING 般若經. *See PRAJÑĀPĀRAMITĀ SŪTRAS*.

BORE LUN 般若論/*Jingang bore boluomi jing lun* 金剛般若波羅蜜經論 [*Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitopadeśa*]: *Budd.*: Mahāyāna work. **1.** treatise written by Asaṅga 無著 in two *juan*; translated by Dharmagupta 達磨笈多 in the Sui. **2.** treatise written by Vasubandhu 世親 in three *juan*; translated by Bodhiruci 菩提流支 in the Northern Wei. *See also JINGANG JING* 金剛經.

BOSHI 博士 (erudite): **1.** WESTERN HAN–: court official with extensive knowledge about the past and present; (from the time of Wudi) knowledgeable scholar who trained students in Confucianism for the state. **2.** CAO-WEI –: learned scholar under the ***taichang*** 太常 (chamberlain for state sacrifices) and expert in a particular area (for example, law, divination, or medicine).

BOSI DI 波斯邸 (Persian store): TANG: store managed by Persians or West/Central Asians.

BOSI SI 波斯寺 (Persian monastery) [Bosi husi 波斯胡寺]: TANG: **1** [Daqin si 大秦寺]: Nestorian monastery (e.g., the one in Yining Ward 義寧坊, Chang'an). **2.** Zoroastrian monastery (e.g., the one in Liquan Ward 醴泉坊, Chang'an).

BOWANG 博望: county: WESTERN HAN: marquisate, 123 BCE– 121 BCE (converted to county). Explorer Zhang Qian 張騫 was created marquis of Bowang; SEAT: southwest of Fangcheng and northeast of Nanyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:22–23, ③6). LIU-SONG: abolished (DSFY 51.2402).

BOWU ZHI 博物志 (Treatise on the investigation of things): book on exotica in foreign lands, immortality techniques, and others, by **Zhang Hua** 張華 (Western Jin), reconstituted in 10 *juan*.

BOZHOU 播州: prefecture: TANG: 639–742 (renamed Bochuan jun 播川郡), 758–ca. 859 (to Nanzhao); it lay in Zunyi and others, Guizhou; SEAT: Gongshui 恭水 (Zunyi) (Tan v. 5:59–60, ⑤3; DSFY 70.3302).

BOZHOU 博州: prefecture: SUI: 596–ca: 607; SEAT: Liaocheng 聊城 (northeast of Liaocheng, west central Shandong). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Boping jun 博平郡), 758–; it lay in Gaotang and others, Shandong. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 7,682 (pop.: 37,394); in 742: 52,631 (pop.: 408,252) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑥4; DSFY 34.1591).

BOZHOU 亳州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Nanyan zhou 南 兗州; SEAT: Xiaohuang 小黃 (renamed Qiaoxian 譙縣 in the Sui) (Bozhou, northwest Anhui). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: 621 (renamed from **Qiaojun** 譙郡)– 742 (renamed Qiaojun), 758–; it lay in Bozhou, Guoyang, and others, Anhui, and Luyi and others, Henan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 5,790 (pop.: 33,177); in 742: 88,960 (pop.: 675,121) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑦6; DSFY 21.1064).

BU 部 (Board). *See* SIX BOARDS.

BU TIANSHENG 卜天生 (?–466): **Pu Tianyu**'s卜天與 brother; Liu-Song officer; promoted after his brother's death; supported **Liu Zixun** 劉子勛 in his fight against **Mingdi**; killed (SS 91; NS 73).

BU TIANYU 卜天與 (?–453) [origin: **Yuhang** 餘杭 (southwest of Yuhang, Zhejiang)]: Liu-Song commander of the honor guard; made a brave attempt to shoot **Liu Shao** 劉劭 (who had killed his father **Wendi** and seized the throne); perished (SS 91; NS 73).

BU ZHI 步騭 (?–247) [*zi* Zishan 子山; origin: **Huaiyin** 淮陰 (southwest of Huaiyin, Jiangsu) in **Linhuai** 臨淮]: provincial governor of **Jiaozhou** 交 州 under **Sun Quan** 孫權 (210); replaced **Lu Xun** 陸遜 as Wu chancellor (*chengxiang* 丞相) (SGZ 52).

BUDDHA GAYĀ 佛陀加耶: one of the holiest sites of **Buddhism** south of Gaya, India, where the Buddha attained enlightenment. Both **Faxian** 法顯 and **Xuanzang** 玄奘 paid homage to it.

BUDDHABHADRA (359–429) [Fotuobatuoluo 佛馱跋陀羅; origin: Nepal]: Buddhist monk who arrived in Chang'an in [406–408], where he joined **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什. Later he moved south to Jiankang (Nanjing, Jiangsu) and joined **Faxian** 法顯. Among the works he translated is the ***Huayan jing*** 華嚴經 (Flower garland sūtra) (CSZJJ 2).

BUDDHAGHOṢA (fl. early 5th century) [Foyin 佛音]: Indian Hīnayāna Buddhist who went to Sri Lanka, where he translated Sinhalese commentaries on the Buddhist canon into Pāli.

BUDDHAYAŚAS 佛陀耶舍 (fl. early 5th century): Buddhist monk from **Jibin** 罽賓 (Kashmir) and main translator of the ***Sifen lü*** 四分律 (*Dharmagupta-vinaya*).

BUDDHISM: after its official entry in the Han, Buddhism came to dominate both north and south China during the Six Dynasties period. Officially embraced by the Sui, it continued to flourish under the Tang. In spite of the pro-Daoist bias of the Early Tang sovereigns, it reached the zenith of expansion under **Wu Zetian** (r. 684–705) but went into a serious decline following the proscription of 845. *See also* CHAN 禪; CHENGSHI 成 實; CONSCIOUSNESS ONLY; ESOTERIC; HĪNAYĀNA; HUAYAN 華 嚴; MĀDHYAMIKA; MAHĀYĀNA; PRAJÑĀ; PURE LAND; THREE ŚĀSTRAS; THREE STAGES; TIANTAI 天台; VINAYA; YOGĀCĀRA.

BUDDHISM, PROSCRIPTIONS OF (*huifo* 毀佛): anti-Buddhist campaigns carried out from the 5th to the 10th centuries. **1.** 446–452: **Tuoba Tao** 拓拔燾 (Taiwudi) of the Northern Wei under the strong influence of the Daoist **Kou Tainzhi** 寇謙之 made an attempt to eradicate Buddhism in the north. But the impact was limited due to resistance by Crown Prince **Tuoba Huang** 拓拔晃. **2.** 574–578: **Wuzong** 武宗 of the **Northern Zhou** proscribed Buddhism and Daoism in his effort to Confucianize politics and culture. The damage was quite extensive. The proscription spread to the Northern Qi after it fell in 577. But it was only limited to the north. Buddhism bounced back after Wuzong's death. **3.** 842–846: this campaign by **Tang Wuzong**, a declared Daoist, was mostly motivated by economic concerns over, for example, the expansion of Buddhist property holdings at the expense of government tax revenues. Clergymen and clergywomen were forcibly laicized; Buddhist monasteries were demolished or secularized, and their land confiscated. Buddhist icons such as sculptures and paintings were destroyed on a massive scale. Other foreign religions such as **Manichaeism**, **Zoroastrianism**, and **Nestorianism** were also proscribed. From then on, Buddhism never regained its past glory in China. **4.** 955: driven by economic

motivations, Later Zhou **Shizong** 世宗 severely curtailed the number of Buddhist monasteries, greatly restricted ordinations, and melted down Buddhist statues to make coins. This proscription campaign only affected the north. *See also* BUDDHISM.

BUJIA QAGHAN 步迦可汗 (r. 576–603) [Bilgä; Datou 達頭 (Tardu) qaghan; Dianjue 玷厥]: son of **Shidianmi** 室點密; **Tujue** leader. Head of Western Tujue from 576, after the death of **Dulan** 都藍 of Eastern Tujue, he declared himself Bujia qaghan (599), the leader of all Tujue territories. Challenged by various rebellious ethnic groups in 603, he escaped to **Tuyuhun**.

BUKONG 不空. *See* AMOGHAVAJRA.

BUMÏN. *See* YILI QAGHAN 伊利可汗.

BUNKYŌ HIFURON 文鏡祕府論. *See WENJING MIFU LUN*.

BUQU 部曲 (private soldier or bound retainer): EASTERN HAN–TANG: initially lowly troops in indentured military and labor services in the private armies of local magnates and great families, they became indentured farm laborers.

BUQUE 補闕 (court rectifier): TANG–: remonstrance official responsible for offering critical advice to the emperor. Four posts were set up in 685: two attached to the **Chancellery** and two to the **Secretariat**. *See also SHIYI* 拾遺.

BUREAUCRACY. *See* GOVERNMENT.

BUTIAN GE 步天歌. *See* ASTROLOGY.

BYZANTIUM [Fulin 拂林]: after the first emissary to China (166) sent by Emperor Marcus Aurelius, Rome and Byzantium dispatched a small number of missions in the medieval period. Emperor **Yangdi** of the Sui planned to send a mission to Byzantium, which did not materialize for reasons unknown. When a Byzantine mission visited the Tang court with precious gifts in 643, **Taizong** reciprocated by giving them damask silk. In 656–660, **Gaozong** sent a Persian Jew called Abraham (Aluohan 阿羅憾) now resident in China as a Tang emissary to the court of Constans II (r. 641–668), probably to counter the rise of the Umayyad caliphate. To the Chinese, the Byzantine world was known for its gold and silver, glasswares, and objets d'art with precious stones, some of which are among Byzantine finds in Chinese tombs. Byzantine gold coins are found along the Silk Road and elsewhere. To the Byzantines, China was most famous for her silk. But sericulture,

the art of silk making, was kept a secret. Eventually, it got spread to Constantinople by the mid-sixth century during the reign of Justinian by way of smuggling. This momentous event was recorded by Procopius (JTS 198; XTS 221b).

C

CAI KUO 蔡廓 (379–425) [*zi* Zidu 子度; origin: Kaocheng 考城 (northeast of Minquan, Henan) in **Jiyang** 濟陽]: Eastern Jin ***zhuzuo zuolang*** (assistant editorial director); Liu-Song ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel) (SS 57; NS 29).

CAI MO 蔡謨 (281–356) [*zi* Daoming 道明; origin: Kaocheng 考城 (northeast of Minquan, Henan) in **Chenliu** 陳留]: Eastern Jin official; author; meritorious service in defeating **Su Jun** 蘇峻; ***sikong*** (censor-general); quit office under **Mudi** 穆帝; reduced to commoner status (JS 77).

CAI WENJI 蔡文姬 (ca. 177–ca. 249) [Cai Yan 蔡琰]: daughter of **Cai Yong** 蔡邕, Cao-Wei poetess, calligrapher, music connoisseur. In the chaos of the late Eastern Han, she was forced into concubinage with a top **Xiongnu** chieftain, before she was ransomed by **Cao Cao** 曹操, her father's friend, in 207 (HHS 74, 84).

CAI YONG 蔡邕 (132–192) [*zi* Bojie 伯喈; origin: Yuxian 圉縣 (southwest of Qixian, Henan) in Chenliu 陳留]: Eastern Han scholar, poet, and calligrapher. Part of the *Xiping shijing* 熹平石經 (Stone inscriptions of the classics of the Xiping period) was written in his hand (HHS 60b).

CAI YOU 蔡祐 (506–559) [*zi* Chengxian 承先; origin: Yuxian 圉縣 (southwest of Qixian, Henan) in **Chenliu** 陳留]: adopted son of **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei general known for his bravery; took part in the battles of **Shayuan** 沙苑, **Heqiao** 河橋, **Mangshan** 邙山; Northern Zhou ***shaobao*** (junior guardian) (ZS 27; BS 65).

CAIFANG SHI/CAIFANG CHUZHI SHI 採訪處置使 (investigative commissioner): TANG: one of several posts in charge of investigating local officials in circuits (*dao*). Set up in 732, it was changed to observation commissioner (*guancha shi* 觀察使) in 758. *See also ANCHA SHI* 按察使.

CAIHE 蔡河. *See* CAISHUI 蔡水.

CAIREN 才人 (person of talent): CAO-WEI–: title of a royal secondary

wife.

CAISHUI 蔡水 [Shashui 沙水; Caihe -河]: river: it went southeast from Kaifengshi, Henan, to enter the Huai. In Sui-Tang times, an alternate route joined the Yingshui 潁水 in Shenqiu (east of Luohe), Henan (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥–⑦5; SJZ 22.1901).

CAIYANG 蔡陽: **1.** commandery: QI: it lay in Zaoyang, Hubei; SEAT: Dongcaiyang-Xicaiyang 東-西- (southwest of Zaoyang and east of Xiangfan, north Hubei) (Tan v. 4:36, ②3). SUI: –ca. 581. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Zaoyang. EASTERN HAN: converted to marquisate. CAO-WEI: revived. LIU-SONG: –457. QI: Dongcaiyang and Xicaiyang were set up. LIANG: the two Caiyangs merged into one (Tan v. 5:26–27, ①5). EARLY TANG: abolished. (DSFY 79.3719)

CAIZHOU 蔡州: prefecture: **1.** WESTERN WEI: 554–; SEAT: Caiyang 蔡陽 (southwest of Zaoyang and east of Xiangfan, Hubei). SUI: –ca. 607 (DSFY 79.3719). **2.** EASTERN WEI: SEAT: Xincai, Henan. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 606 (renamed from Zhenzhou 溱州)–607 (renamed Runan jun 汝南郡); it lay in Runan and others, Henan; SEAT: Shangcai 上蔡 (Runan, [southeast of Luohe], southeast Henan). TANG: 762– (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③4; DSFY 50.2356). *See also* YUZHOU 豫州.

CAIZHOU 蔡州 ***JIEDU SHI*** (defense command): TANG: it controlled three prefectures: Cai, Shen 申, and Guang 光 ca. 813; SEAT: Runan, southeast Henan (DSFY 6.250).

CAKRAVARTĪ-RĀJA [*zhuanlunwang* 轉輪王]: *Budd.*: wheel-turning king who reigns with justice and brings peace. There are four types, distinguished by the quality of their chariot wheels: gold (its king ruling over all the four continents); silver (its king ruling over the eastern, western, and southern continents); copper (its king ruling over the eastern and southern continents); and iron (its king ruling over the southern continent or **Jambūdvīpa**).

CANGBU 倉部: CAO-WEI–: Bureau of Granaries, under the Department of State Affairs. SUI-TANG: one of the four bureaus under the Board of Revenue (***minbu/hubu*** 民部/戶部).

CANGJING 滄景. *See* HENGHAI JUN 橫海軍.

CANGTINGJIN 倉/蒼亭津: EASTERN HAN–JIN: key ferry north of Yanggu (southwest of Jinan, Shandong) on the Yellow River (Tan v. 3:7–8, ②4; DSFY 34.1617).

CANGWU 蒼梧: region-commandery. Region: **1.** WESTERN HAN: 111

BCE–; it lay in east Guangxi and adjacent areas in Guangdong and Hunan; SEAT: Guangxin 廣信 (Wuzhou, east central Guangxi) (Tan v. 2:35–36, ②5). WU (SANGUO): NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 7,700. Commandery: SUI: –589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 4,578 TANG: –621 (renamed Wuzhou 梧州), 742–758 (YHJX 37.920; DSFY 109.4858). **2.** commandery: SUI: renamed from **Fengzhou** 封州; it lay in Yunan and Fengkai, Guangdong, and Wuzhoushi and others, Guangxi; SEAT: **Fengchuan** 封川 (southeast of Fengkai, Guangdong). TANG: –621 (renamed Fengzhou) (Tan v. 5:24–25, ④9; DSFY 101.4662).

CANGZHOU 滄州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 517 (spun off from Yingzhou 瀛州 and Jizhou 冀州)–; SEAT: Rao'an 饒安 (southwest of Yanshan, southeast Hebei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 71,803 (pop.: 251,879). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Jingcheng jun 景城郡), 758–; it extended from Tianjin south to north Shandong; SEAT: Qingchi 清池 (southeast of Cangxian, southeast Hebei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 20,052 (pop.: 95,796); in 742: 124,024 (pop.: 825,705) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④5; DSFY 13.575–77).

CANHEPI 參合陂: place (east-northeast of Liangcheng, Inner Mongolia). Site of a major battle between Northern Wei and Later Yan in 395 (Tan v. 4:52, ②4; DSFY 44.1997).

CANJUN/CANJUNSHI 參軍事 (aide-de-camp; adjutant): LATE EASTERN HAN–: designation for someone who was an adviser on military matters in **Cao Cao**'s camp. WESTERN JIN–: regular post in a ducal/princely establishment, or a ***kaifu*** general's headquarters. SUI: set up in prefectures as well. TANG: in prefectures only.

CANTONGQI 參同契. *See ZHOUYI CANTONGQI* 周易參同契.

CAO 曹: **1.** bureau under a Board (e.g.: ***yicao*** 儀曹). **2.** Board (e.g.: ***liucao*** 六曹). **3.** section (under a prefecture, commandery, or county).

CAO BIAO 曹彪 (195–251) [*zi* Zhuhu 朱虎]: son of **Cao Cao** 曹操; Cao-Wei Prince of Wu (222), of Chu (232); suicide after **Wang Ling**'s 王淩 failed attempt to enthrone him (SGZ 9).

CAO BUXING 曹不興 (fl. early 3rd century) [Cao Fuxing 弗興; origin: Wuxing 吳興興 (SEAT: south of Huzhou, Zhejiang)]: Wu painter and mentor of **Wei Xie** 衛協, best known for his portrayal of human figures in the realistic "Cao style" (*Caojia yang* 曹家樣) (LDMHJ 4).

CAO CAO 曹操 (155–220) [Aman 阿瞞; Wei Wudi 魏武帝; *zi* Mengde 孟德; origin: **Qiaoxian** 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in **Peiguo** 沛國]:

politician, poet, and de facto founder of the Cao-Wei dynasty (220–266). Rising to power in the late second century in the suppression of the **Yellow Turban** rebellion, he made **Xu** 許 (Xuchang, Henan) his main capital in 196, where he kept Xiandi 獻帝 (r. 189–220) of Eastern Han in virtual custody, issued orders in his name, successfully implemented the ***tuntian*** (state farm) program, and defeated warlords **Lü Bu** 呂布 and **Liu Bei**. Emerging victorious from the battle of **Guandu** 官渡 (200) against warlord **Yuan Shao** 袁紹, he had entire north China under his control. As ***chengxiang***, he launched a naval campaign on the Yangzi River to unite south China in 208, only to be defeated at **Chibi** 赤壁 by his rivals **Sun Quan** and Liu Bei. China was then divided into three powers, with Cao Cao in the north, Sun Quan in the lower Yangzi valley, and Liu Bei in Shu 蜀 (Sichuan and Chongqing). He died in Luoyang (east of Luoyang, Henan) prior to the founding of the dynasty. His poems, all in Han "Music Bu reau" style, are noted for their majesty and grandeur (SGZ 1).

CAO CHONG 曹沖 (198–220) [Prince of Deng'ai (Deng'ai wang 鄧哀王); *zi* Cangshu 倉舒]: **Cao Cao**'s 曹操 favorite son. A child prodigy, he invented an ingenious way to weigh an elephant at 5, and often remonstrated with his father to save lives. He died at age 12, much to the sorrow of his father (SGZ 20).

CAO FANG 曹芳 (232–274, r. 239–254) [Prince of Qi 齊王; Shaodi 少帝; *zi* Lanqing 蘭卿]: third Cao-Wei sovereign; adoptive son of **Cao Rui** 曹叡. He was forced to abdicate in 254, as co-regent **Sima Yi** 司馬懿 dominated the court after killing **Cao Shuang** 曹爽 (249) (SGZ 4).

CAO HONG 曹洪 (?–232) [*zi* Zilian 子廉; origin: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in Peiguo 沛國]: Cao-Wei general; paternal cousin of **Cao Cao**. He followed Cao Cao in expeditions against Zhang Miao 張邈 and **Lü Bu** 呂布 and was appointed cavalry general (SGZ 9).

CAO HUAN 曹奐 (245–302, r. 260–266) [Yuandi 元帝; Prince of Chenliu 陳留王; Cao Huang 曹璜; *zi* Jingming 景明]: fifth and last Cao-Wei sovereign; grandson of **Cao Cao**. Enthroned by **Sima Zhao** 司馬昭 as a figure-head, he was deposed by **Sima Yan** 司馬炎 (**Jin Wudi**) (SGZ 4).

CAO JINGZONG 曹景宗 (457–508) [*zi* Zizhen 子震; origin: Xinye 新野 (in Henan)]: meritorious Liang general; avid amasser of wealth and hundreds of concubines. He supported Xiao Yan 蕭衍 (**Liang Wudi**) in his seizure of power in 502, helped **Wei Rui** 韋叡 in defeating the Northern Wei army at **Zhongli** 鍾離 (SEAT: northeast of Fengyang, Anhui) in 507, and was promoted ***shizhong*** (president of the

Chancellery) (LS 9; NS 55).

CAO MAO 曹髦 (241–260, r. 254–260) [Duke of Gaoguixiang 高貴鄉公; *zi* Yanshi 彥士]: fourth Cao-Wei sovereign; grandson of **Cao Pi** 曹丕, and painter. After a failed attempt to wrest power from the Simas, he was killed by **Sima Zhao**'s 司馬昭 man, Cheng Ji 成濟 (SGZ 4).

CAO PI 曹丕 (187–226, r. 220–226) [Wendi 文帝; *zi* Zihuan 子桓]: son of **Cao Cao**; founder of the Cao-Wei dynasty; poet and literary critic; author of the *Dianlun* 典論 (Canonical essays), a work of literary critcism. He also introduced the **Nine Ranks** system (SGZ 2).

CAO REN 曹仁 (168–223) [*zi* Zixiao 子孝; origin: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in Peiguo 沛國]: paternal cousin of **Cao Cao**; Cao-Wei general. As follower of Cao Cao, he defended **Fancheng** 樊城 (Xiangfan, north central Hubei) (219) against **Guan Yu** 關羽 and was appointed generalissimo under **Cao Pi** 曹丕 (SGZ 9).

CAO RUI 曹叡 (205–239, r. 226–239) [Mingdi 明帝; *zi* Yuanzhong 元仲]: son of **Cao Pi** 曹丕; second Cao-Wei sovereign. In power at the height of the dynasty, he built palaces at Luoyang and annexed **Liaodong** 遼東 after wiping out **Gongsun Yuan** 公孫淵 in 238 (SGZ 3).

CAO SHUANG 曹爽 (?–249) [*zi* Zhaobo 昭伯; origin: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in Qiaoguo 譙國]: son of Cao Zhen 曹真 (stepson of **Cao Cao**). Named co-regent of **Cao Fang** 曹芳 (239) upon **Cao Rui**'s 曹叡 death, he was killed by **Sima Yi** 司馬懿 (SGZ 9).

CAO XIU 曹休 (?–228) [*zi* Wenlie 文烈]: nephew of **Cao Cao** 曹操; Cao-Wei general; led the campaign against the Wu in 222; ***da sima*** (commander-in-chief); suffered a major defeat by **Lu Xun** 陸遜 of the Wu (228) (SGZ 9).

CAO ZHEN 曹真 (?–231) [*né* Qin 秦; *zi* Zidan 子丹; origin: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in **Peiguo** 沛國]: adopted son of **Cao Cao** 曹操; powerful court leader under **Cao Pi** 曹丕; regent of **Cao Rui** 曹叡 (SGZ 9).

CAO ZHI 曹植 (192–232) [Prince Chensi 陳思王; *zi* Zijian 子建]: third son of **Cao Cao** 曹操; Cao-Wei poet. His poetry is mostly in five-syllable form. His best-known rhapsody is the "Luoshen fu" 洛神賦 (Rhapsody on the goddess of the Luo River) (SGZ 19).

CAO ZHI 曹志 (?–288) [*zi* Yungong 允恭; origin: **Qiaoxian** 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in **Qiaoguo** 譙國]: son of **Cao Zhi** 曹植; Cao-Wei

Prince of Jibei 濟北; Jin county duke; dismissed from office (JS 50).

CAO/CAOGUO 漕國. *See* JIBIN 罽賓.

CAO/CAOGUO 曹國: state northwest of Samarkand, Uzbekistan. SUI-TANG: one of the **Nine Clans of Zhaowu** (Tan v. 5:30–31, ④4; SuS 83).

CAODONG 曹洞 [Jpn.: Sōtō]: *Budd.*: subsect of the **Qingyuan** 青原 branch of **Chan**, known for its emphasis on "sitting meditation" (*zuochan* 坐禪), founded by **Liangjie** 良价 (807–869) and **Benji** 本寂 (840–901) of Tang, based in Mt. Dong 洞山 (in Yifeng, Jiangxi) and Mt. Cao 曹山 (in Yihuang, Jiangxi), respectively; it spread to Japan in the 13th century through Dōgen 道元.

CAOQU 漕渠: canal that linked Xi'an, Shaanxi, to the Yellow River to the east. WESTERN HAN: it was dug in 129–127 BCE (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④5). NORTH-ERN WEI: it dried up. SUI: revived as **Guangtong qu** 廣通渠 that branched off the Wei River (DSFY 53.2526, 52.2476).

CAOTANG SHIYU 草堂詩餘 (Poems from the Grass Cottage): anthology of *ci*-lyric poetry from Tang-Wudai to Song, by He Shixin 何士信 (Southern Song) in four *juan*.

CAO-WEI 曹魏 (220–266): leading power in Sanguo. Founded by **Cao Pi** on the foundation laid by **Cao Cao**, it was the strongest of the Three Kingdoms. With Luoyang as its capital, it had as its core the Central Plains in north China and extended its control to the middle Yangzi, southern Manchuria, north Korea, Guanzhong, Gansu, and Xinjiang. It was replaced by the Western Jin.

CAOZHOU 曹州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 578 (renamed from **Xiyan** zhou 西兗州)–; SEAT: Zuocheng 左城 (renamed Jiyin 濟陰 in the Sui) (southwest of Dingtao, Shandong). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Jiyin jun 郡). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Jiyin jun), 758–; it lay in Heze and others, Shandong, and Minquan and others, Henan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,244 (pop.: 54,981); in 742: 100,352 (pop.: 716,848) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤6; DSFY 33.1570).

CAPITAL PREFECT. *See* HENAN *YIN* 河南尹; *YIN* 尹; JINGZHAO *YIN* 京兆尹.

CAVE TEMPLE COMPLEXES: initially founded under strong Indian influence, they are located along the Silk Road and elsewhere in Xinjiang, Gansu, Shaanxi, Shanxi, Henan, Hebei, Shandong, Sichuan, and others. The most famous ones include **Dunhuang** 敦煌, **Yungang**

雲崗, **Longmen** 龍門, **Maijishan** 麥積山 (Gansu), Tianlongshan 天龍山 (Shanxi), and Xiangtangshan 響堂山 (Hebei). They are important depositories of medieval sculptures and murals.

CELESTIAL MASTERS, THE WAY OF. *See* WUDOUMIDAO 五斗米道.

CEN SHEN 岑參 (ca. 715–770) [origin: Sui Jiyang 棘陽 (northeast of Xinye, Henan) in Dengzhou 鄧州]: Tang poet who spent much time in the military in the northwest and was a master of seven-syllable frontier poetry (TCZZ 3).

CEN WENBEN 岑文本 (595–645) [*zi* Jingren 景仁; origin: Sui Jiyang 棘陽 (northeast of Xinye, Henan) in Dengzhou 鄧州]: Tang chief minister under **Taizong** and an excellent prose writer, he was in charge of drafting edicts and took part in the writing of the *Zhou shu* 周書 (Book of the Northern Zhou). He died of illness on the Liaodong 遼東 campaign (JTS 70; XTS 102).

CENSORATE (*yushi fu* 御史府): WESTERN HAN : central government agency for surveillance of the entire officialdom, headed by the *yushi dafu* 御史大夫. EASTERN HAN–: renamed *yushi tai* 御史臺 (Terrace of Censors) or *lantai si* 蘭臺寺 (Court of the Orchid Terrace). TANG: *yushi tai* was briefly renamed *suzheng tai* 肅政臺.

CENSOR-GENERAL. *See SIKONG* 司空; *YUSHI DAFU* 御史大夫.

CENTRAL PLAINS (Zhongyuan 中原; the central province): narrowly, it refers to Henan. More broadly, it refers to the middle and lower valleys of the Yellow River and was considered the center of political power in ancient and medieval times.

CHAI RONG 柴榮. *See* SHIZONG, ZHOU 周世宗.

CHAI SHAO 柴紹 (?–638) [zi Sichang 嗣昌; origin: Linfen 臨汾 (in Shanxi) in Jinzhou 晉州]: early follower of Li Yuan (**Tang Gaozu**) (617); married **Princess of Pingyang** 平陽公主; meritious in fighting **Xue Rengao**, **Song Jingang** 宋金 剛, **Dou Jiande** 竇建德, **Wang Shichong** 王世充, **Tuyuhun**, **Dang xiang**, and **Tujue**; ***da jiangjun*** (generalissimo); state duke (JTS 58; XTS 90).

CHAI ZONGXUN 柴宗訓 (953–973, r. 959–960) [Gongdi 恭帝]: son of **Shizong**; third and last Later Zhou sovereign. Placed on the throne at six in 959, he was deposed by Zhao Kuangyin 趙匡胤 in 960, who founded the Song dynasty (JWDS 120; XWDS 12).

CHAISANG 柴桑: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Jiujiangshi,

Jiangxi (Tan v. 2:24–25, ③2). EASTERN JIN: native place of poet **Tao Yuanming** 陶淵明. SUI: renamed Xunyang 尋陽 (DSFY 85.3929).

CHAN 禪 [Skt.: *dyāna*; Jpn.: Zen] (meditation): *Budd.*: **1.** sect: the meditative Chan tradition was brought to China by **Bodhidharma** from India around the early sixth century. Making light of scholasticism, it favored an intuitive approach to enlightenment. It split into two subsects: the Gradualist or Northern sect initiated by **Shenxiu** 神秀 (600–706), and the Subitist or Southern sect initiated by **Huineng** 慧能 (638–7713). Later on, with the decline of the Northern sect, the Southern sect became the orthodox sect. After Huineng, it evolved into two rival branches: **Qingyuan** 青原 and **Nanyue** 南嶽. Qingyuan branched into three subsects: Caodong 曹洞, Yunmen 雲門, and Fayan 法眼. Nanyue branched into the Linji 臨濟 and Weiyang 潙仰 subsects. **2.** one of the two major schools in Six-Dynasties China, noticed for its dominance in the north and its emphasis on meditation, which distinguished it from its rival, the Prajñā school with its scholastic focus.

CHANCELLOR (*chengxiang* 丞相; *xiangguo* 相國; *da situ* 大司徒): the highest policy-maker of the central government and top administrator of the central bureaucracy. The position existed in Zhanguo times. Known successively as *xiangguo*, *chengxiang*, and *da situ* in the Western Han and as *situ* in the Eastern Han, it reverted to *chengxiang* at the end of the Eastern Han. Under the Six Dynasties, it was known variably as *chengxiang*, *situ*, *da chengxiang* 大丞相, and *xiangguo*. Sometimes two co-chancellors were set up as *chengxiang* of the left and right (*zuo* 左 and *you* 右). In the Northern Zhou, Yang Jian 楊堅 (future **Sui Wendi**) became the dominant chief minister with *da chengxiang* (grand chancellor) as his official title (TD 21). *See also* CHIEF MINISTER.

CHANG GUN 常袞 (729–783) [origin: Jingzhao 京兆 (Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang **chief minister** after **Yuan Zai**'s 元載 death in 777, he dominated **Daizong**'s court and was demoted by **Dezong** (JTS 119; XTS 150).

CHANG JIAN 常建 (ca. early–mid 8th century) [origin: Chang'an (?) (Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang poet, known for his five-syllable poetry about nature and pastoral life (TCZZ 2).

CHANG JING 常景 (?–550) [*zi* Yongchang 永昌; origin: Wenxian 溫縣 in **Henei** 河內]: Northern Wei and Eastern Wei official; ***boshi*** (erudite); emissary to the Rouran king **Anagui**; prefect of **Xuzhou** 徐州; captured by rebel **Du Luozhou** 杜洛周; returned later (WS 82; BS 42).

CHANG JUN 常駿 (fl. early 7th century): Sui envoy to **Chitu** 赤土 sent by **Yangdi** in 608* (SuS 3.71). [*Sus 82.1834 records 607 in error.]

CHANG LIN 常林 (ca. 157–ca. 239) [*zi* Bohuai 伯槐; origin: Wenxian 溫縣 (southwest of Wenxian, Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: Cao-Wei official. In the late Eastern Jin, he led his entire clan to take shelter in a fortified village (***wu*** 塢) in **Hejian** 河間. Appointed ***da sinong*** 大司農 (chamberlain for the national treasury) by **Cao Pi** 曹丕, he was made township marquis by **Cao Rui** 曹叡 (SGZ 23).

CHANG QU 常璩 (fl. mid 4th century) [*zi* Daojiang 道將; origin: Jiangyuan 江源 (southeast of Chongzhou, Sichuan)]: Eastern Jin historian; author of the ***Huayang guo zhi*** 華陽國志 (Journal of states south of Mount Hua) (SKTY 66).

CHANG YIZHI 昌義之 (?–523) [origin: Wujiang 烏江 (northeast of Hexian, Anhui) in **Liyang** 歷陽]: Qi-Liang officer; follower of Xiao Yan **(Liang Wudi)** in his bid for power (502); repulsed the Northern Wei army at **Zhongli** 鍾離 (506–507); prefect of **Nanyan** 南兗, **Xiangzhou** 湘州, **Beixu** 北徐 (LS 18; NS 55).

CHANG'AN 長安: **1.** capital: **a. HAN ~** 漢長安: WESTERN HAN–XIN: northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi. Founded by Gaozu 高祖 in 200 BCE and walled by Huidi 惠帝 in 194 BCE, the city went through extensive renovations under Wudi and Wang Mang 王莽 (Xin). Initially, two palaces were built (Changle 長樂 and Weiyang 未央). Wudi added the Mingguang 明光, Gui 桂, and Northern Palaces, and the suburban Jianzhang 建章 Palace. Wang Mang added the ritual structures in the south suburbs, including the Mingtang 明堂. The nine markets were concentrated in the northwest corner on the bank of the Bi River. The rest of the city was taken up by streets and residential wards. It remained the most populous city in China until the end of the Xin (Tan v. 2:15–16, ⑦11). EASTERN HAN: it was reduced to a provincial city, except for a brief period under Xiandi 獻帝 (r. 189–220) when its capital status was restored. WESTERN JIN: Mindi held court briefly here before his capture in 316. SIXTEEN STATES–SUI: it served as the dynastic capital of Former Zhao, Former Qin, Later Qin, Western Wei, Northern Zhou, and Sui (till 583). Excavations in the 1950s have revealed the contours of the Weiyang and Changle Palaces and the remains of southern suburban ritual structures (DSFY 53.2509–11). **b. SUI-TANG ~** 隋唐長安 [Daxingcheng 大興城]: political and cultural center of Sui-Tang China built by architect Yuwen Kai 宇文愷 under Wendi's sponsorship in 582–583. Located in Xi'an, Shaanxi, and its environs, and southeast of Han Chang'an, it was the largest city in the world as it stood with a walled area of 84 km^2. Initially named Daxingcheng, it

was renamed Chang'an after the founding of the Tang. Its layout represents the apogee of the medieval concept of axiality, with the north-south thoroughfare, Vermilion Bird Street, dividing the urban area into two identical halves. The walled city was comprised of a number of distinct functional areas: the palaces, central administration, marketplaces, and 100-plus residential wards (*fang* 坊). In and around the city there were numerous ritual sites for rites of national significance. Monasteries, especially those of Buddhism and Daoism, were found throughout the city enceinte. At its height, it boasted a population in excess of 1 million. Its status as the first city was briefly eclipsed under Wu Zetian, who made Luoyang her own base. It went into decline in the ninth century, and was destroyed by Zhu Wen 朱溫 in 904. The city site has been systematically explored by archaeologists since the 1950s (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬12–13; DSFY 53.2511–14). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi. NORTHERN ZHOU: it spun off Wannian 萬年 in 558. SUI: SEAT: in the west of Daxingcheng 大興城 (Xi'an) founded in 583 (Tan v. 5:7–8, 8⑤; DSFY 53.2515).

CHANG'AN ZHI 長安志 (Gazetteer of Chang'an): book on the urban structures, ruins, tombs, and others in Han and Tang **Chang'an** and adjacent areas, by Song Minqiu 宋敏求 (Northern Song) in 20 *juan* (SKTY 70).

CHANG'AN ZHI TU 長安志圖 (Illustrated gazetteer of Chang'an): book on the palaces, canals, royal tombs, and others of Han and Tang Chang'an, by Li Haowen 李好問 (Yuan) in three *juan*.

CHANGBAISHAN 長白山: mountain, south of Zouping and west of Zibo, Shandong (Tan v. 5:5–6, □11; DSFY 31.1465).

CHANGBAN 長坂: place, northeast of Dangyang and Yichang, Hubei; site of a battle between **Cao Cao** 曹操 and **Liu Bei** 劉備 (208) (DSFY 77.3595).

CHANGCHENG 長城. *See* GREAT WALL.

CHANGCHENG 長城: county: WESTERN JIN: 282–; SEAT: east of Changxing, Zhejiang; native place of **Chen Baxian** 陳霸先 (Tan v. 4:27–28; 66). SUI: –589, 602–; SEAT: south of Changxing (615); seat of Changzhou 長州 (founded by **Shen Faxing** 沈法興). TANG: (Changzhou renamed Suizhou 綏州 in 621, then Zhizhou 鵓州; Zhizhou abolished in 624); SEAT: Changxing (624). LIANG (WUDAI): renamed Changxing 長興 (DSFY 91:4190–91).

CHANGCHUN GONG 長春宮: palace. NORTHERN ZHOU: set up by **Wudi** 武帝 east of Dali, Shaanxi (573) (TAN v. 5:7–8, ⑧7; DSFY 54.2606–607).

CHANGGANXIANG 長干巷: alleyway, in Six Dynasties **Jiankang** (Nanjing, Jiangsu).

CHANGGUANG 長廣: **1.** region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: set up briefly in [196–220]; SEAT: Changguang (east of Laiyang, Shandong). WESTERN JIN: 277–; it lay in Qingdao and the area to its north; SEAT: Buqi 不其 (north of Laoshan) (Tan v. 3:51–52, ③5). Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Jiaodongcheng 膠東城 (Pingdu). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 15,833 (pop.: 51,567). NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Huangxian 黃縣 (southeast of Longkou, Shandong) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ④7). SUI: –ca. 581 (DSFY 36.1677). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Laiyang (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②9). NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Pingdu. SUI: –601 (renamed Jiaoshui 膠水) (DSFY 36.1664).

CHANGGUANG, PRINCE OF 長廣王. *See* YUAN YE 元曄.

CHANGHUA 昌化: commandery. *See also* SHIZHOU 石州; DANZHOU 儋州.

CHANGLE 長樂: **1.** princedom-commandery. Princedom: WESTERN JIN: 284 (renamed from Anping guo 安平國)–; it lay in Jizhou and others (east of Shijiazhuang), Hebei; SEAT: Xindu 信都 (Jizhou, Hebei). NORTHERN WEI: commandery (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑥3). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550] (EASTERN WEI): 35,683 (pop.: 143,145) (DSFY 14.625–26). **2.** commandery: *see* FUZHOU 福州.

CHANGLE GONG 長樂宮: palace: WESTERN HAN: converted from Xingle 興樂 Palace of Qin in the southeast corner of Han Chang'an (northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi), it served as Han's main palace until Huidi 惠帝 (r. 195–188 BCE) moved to the Weiyang 未央 Palace (DSFY 53.2527).

CHANGLI 昌黎: region-commandery. Region: CAO-WEI: 244 (converted from Liaodong 遼東 *shuguo*)–; it lay in Chaoyang, Jinzhou, and others, Liaoning; SEAT: Changli (county) (Yixian) (Tan v. 3:13–14, ③5). Commandery: NORTHERN QI: abolished. TANG: **Han Yu** 韓愈 called himself Han Changli, because the Hans 韓 of Changli there were an eminent lineage (DSFY 18.826).

CHANGLIN 常林: commandery. *See also* XIUZHOU 繡州.

CHANGLING 長陵: **1.** WESTERN HAN: tomb park of Gaozu 高祖 (northeast of Xianyang, Shaanxi) built in 195 BCE. **2.** county named

after the park: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Xianyang. CAO-WEI: abolished (Tan v. 2:15–16, ⑦11). (DSFY 53.2541)

CHANGPING 長平: **1**. commandery: **a.** NORTHERN WEI: it lay in Gaoping, southeast Shanxi; SEAT: Xuanshi 玄氏 (Gaoping). NORTHERN QI: abolished (Tan v. 4:46–47, ②4; DSFY 43.1975). **b.** SUI: ca. 607 (converted from Zezhou 澤州)–; it lay in Qinshui, Yangcheng, Jincheng, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: Danchuan 丹川 (northeast of Jincheng, southeast Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 54,913 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑦4). TANG: renamed Gaizhou 蓋州 in 618 (DSFY 43). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Xihua, Henan (Tan v 1:35–36, 57) (DSFY 47.2175). **3.** settlement, northwest of Gaoping, Shanxi (Tan v. 1:35–36, ③5; KDZ 2.67).

CHANGPING 常平: granary: SUI: 583–; it lay in Shanzhou 陝州 ((SEAT: west of Sanmenxia, west Henan) (DSFY 48.2275).

CHANGQIU JIAN 長秋監 (Directorate of Palace Service): SUI: converted from ***neishi sheng*** 內侍省 in 607, it was one of the Five Directorates under **Yangdi** (r. 604–618) and was staffed with both eunuchs and non-eunuchs. TANG: renamed *neishi sheng*.

CHANGQIU SI 長秋寺 (Court of Enduring Autumn/Court of Palace Domestic Affairs): NORTHERN QI: under a eunuch chamberlain (*qing* 卿), it was in charge of the women's quarters in the palace.

CHANGSHA 長沙: **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 223 BCE–; it lay in south and east Hunan and adjacent areas in Guangxi and Guangdong; SEAT: Linxiang 臨湘 (Changsha, Hunan) (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②5). WESTERN HAN: –202 ② BCE (princedom). EASTERN HAN: region. WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 33,000. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464 (5,684 (pop.: 46,213). SUI: –589, ca. 607– NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 14,275 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ⑤5). TANG: –621 (renamed Tanzhou 潭州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** CHU (WUDAI): capital and *fu* 府 (converted from Tanzhou). (DSFY 80.3745)

CHANGSHAN 常山: **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: WESTERN: HAN 179 BCE–152 BCE (princedom)–114 BCE (region)–; it lay in Zanhuang, Jingxing, Fuping, and others, Hebei; SEATS: **I.** Zhending 真定 (south of Zhengding); **II.** (113 BCE–): Yuanshi 元氏 (northwest of Yuanshi) (Tan v. 2:26, ⑮2). EASTERN HAN: princedom, 72–206 CE (region)–. CAO-WEI: SEAT: Zhending. WESTERN JIN: princedom. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 24,000. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 56,890 (pop.: 248,622). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG:

742 (renamed from Hengzhou 恆州 [see for pop.])–758 (DSFY 14.588). **2.** mountain: Hengshan 恆山 (the northern one of the Five Marchmounts).

CHANGSHAN, PRINCE OF 常山王. *See* GAO YAN 高演.

CHANGSHE 長社: **1**. county: Northern Qi: renamed from Yingyin 潁陰 (Xuchang, Henan). Sui: –ca. 581 (renamed Yingchuan 潁川). Tang: 621–(DSFY 47.2184). **2.** settlement-county. Settlement: Eastern Zhou: east of Changge, (north of Xuchang), Henan. County: Qin: seat: east of Changge, Henan (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤4). Eastern Wei: –549 (DSFY 47.2191).

CHANGSHI 常侍 (regular attendant). *See SANQI CHANGSHI* 散騎常侍; *ZHONG CHANGSHI* 中常侍.

CHANGWUCHENG 長武城: castle, northwest of Changwu, Shaanxi. Northern Wei: first built. Middle Tang: key outpost (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧5; DSFY 54.2630).

CHANGYI 昌邑: county: Qin: seat: south of Juye, Shandong. Western Han: seat of Shanyang guo 山陽國 (princedom), Changyi guo (princedom), or Shanyang jun 郡 (region). Eastern Han: seat of **Yanzhou** 兗州. Western Jin: seat of Gaoping guo 高平國. Liu-Song: abolished. Sui: 596–ca. 607 (Tan v. 19–20, ③5; DSFY 32.1534).

CHANGZ HOU 長州: prefecture. *See also* CHANGCHENG 長城.

CHANGZHOU 長洲: **1**. county: Tang: seat (696–): in Suzhou, Jiangsu (Tan v. 5:55–56, ③6). **2.** [Maoyuan 茂苑]: royal park (yuan 苑): Wu (Chunqiu) north of Lake Tai. (DSFY 24.1158).

CHANGZHOU 常州: prefecture: Sui: 589–ca. 607 (renamed Piling jun 毗陵 郡); it lay in Wuxi, Yixing, and others, Jiangsu; seat: Jinling 晉陵 (Changzhou [northwest of Wuxi]). Tang: 620–742 (renamed Jinling jun -郡), 758–. No. of Households in 639: 21,182 (pop.: 111,606); in 742: 102,633 (pop.: 690,673) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ③5; DSFY 25.1222).

CHANSHUI 滻水: river; it originated in the Qinling south of Lantian, Shaanxi, and flowed north before it emptied into the Ba River east of Xi'an (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④5).

CHANSHUI 瀍水: river; it originated from north of Luoyang, Henan, and flowed southeast into the Luoshui 洛水 (Tan v. 1:19, ③6; DSFY 48.2230).

CHANYU 單于: protectorate (*duhu fu*): TANG: 664 (converted from Yunzhong 雲中 Protectorate)–686 (renamed *zhenshou shi* 鎮守使 [defense commissioner]), 714–719, 720–843/845 (renamed Anbei 安北); it lay in the northeast Ordos and areas to its north; SEAT: the old town of Yunzhong (northwest of Horinger and south of Hohhot, Inner Mongolia) (Tan v. 5:42–43, ⑤10; DSFY 5.232).

CHANYU 單于 (khan): title. **1.** of a Xiongnu leader. **2.** of the leader of a northern ethnic group.

CHANYUAN 澶淵: lake, southwest of Puyangshi, northeast Henan (Tan v. 1:24–25, ③5). TANG: in Chanzhou 澶州 (DSFY 16.735).

CHANZHOU 澶州: prefecture: TANG: 621–627, 772–; it lay in Qingfeng, Puyangshi, and others, Henan; SEAT: Dunqiu 頓丘 (southeast of Neihuang and north of Puyangshi, northeast Henan) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③4; DSFY 16.710).

CHAO HENG 朝/晁衡. *See* ABE NO NAKAMARO.

CHAONA 朝那. *See* ZHUNA.

CHAOQING DAFU 朝請大夫 (counselor for court audiences): SUI–: pres tige title, set up by **Yangdi** in place of ***chaoqing lang*** 朝請郎.

CHAOQING LANG 朝請郎 (gentleman for court audiences): SUI–: prestige title that replaced ***feng chaoqing*** 奉朝請 in 586 and one of the Eight Gentlemen (*balang* 八郎) of the Board of Personnel (***libu*** 吏部). It was abolished by **Yangdi**.

CHAOYANG 潮陽: commandery. *See also* CHAOZHOU 潮州.

CHAOYE QIANZAI 朝野僉載 (Anecdotes from the court and beyond): collection of anecdotes of Sui-Tang times, by **Zhang Zhuo** 張鷟 (Tang) in six *juan* (reconstituted) with later interpolations.

CHAOZHOU 潮州: prefecture: SUI: 591–607 (renamed Yi'an jun 義安郡); it lay in Jiaoling, Puning, and others, east Guangdong; SEAT: Haiyang 海陽 (Chaozhou). TANG: 621–ca. 742 (renamed Chaoyang jun 潮陽郡), ca. 758– (Tan v. 5:69–70, ③12; DSFY 103.4713).

CHEN 陳[1]: dynasty (557–589): last of the Southern Dynasties based in Jiankang (Nanjing). It was founded by Chen Baxian when he replaced Liang. The smallest of the Southern Dynasties, it had under its control the lower and middle Yangzi valleys south of the river and the far south. Its conquest by the Sui in 589 marked the reunification of

China and the end of the Southern and Northern Dynasties period.

CHEN 陳[2]: region-princedom-commandery. Region (*jun* 郡): QIN: it lay in Huaiyang and Xincai, Henan, and Fuyang, Anhui; SEAT: Chenxian 陳縣 (Huaiyang, Henan) (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑥5). WESTERN HAN: converted to Huaiyang guo 淮陽國. EASTERN HAN: princedom (*guo* 國), 88 CE – (Tan v. 2:44–45, ⑤3); to region under Xiandi 獻帝. CAO-WEI: princedom; to region later. Commandery: LIU-SONG: SEAT: Xiangxian 項縣 (Shenqiu [east of Luohe], Henan). SUI: abolished.

CHEN AN 陳安 (?–323) [origin: Longcheng 隴城 (Zhangjiachuan, Gansu)]: Jin warlord. After **Liu Yao** 劉曜 of the Former Zhao captured Chang'an in 316, he briefly joined Liu before proclaiming himself Prince of Liang 涼王 in Gansu in 322, and was killed by Liu's men (JS 103.2691–94).

CHEN BAOYING 陳寶應 [origin: Houguan 侯官 (Fuzhou, Fujian) in **Jin'an** 晉安]: succeeded his father Chen Yu 陳羽, a local strongman, as ***taishou*** (commandery governor); Chen prefect of Minzhou 閩州; supported his father-in-law **Liu Yi** 留異 when Liu was attacked by **Wendi**; joined **Zhou Di** 周迪 in attacking **Linchuan** 臨川; defeated and killed (CS 35; NS 80).

CHEN BAXIAN 陳霸先 (503–559, r. 557–559) [Wudi 武帝; Gaozu 高祖; origin: Chang cheng 長城 (east of Changxing, Zhejiang) in Wuxing 吳興]: founder of the Chen dynasty. Raising an army in Guangzhou 廣州 (549), he helped Xiao Yi 蕭繹 (**Yuandi**) defeat **Hou Jing** 侯景. After Yuandi's death in 555, he killed his rival **Wang Sengbian** 王僧辯 to set up **Xiao Fangzhi** 蕭方智 as sovereign in Jiankang (Nanjing) and defeated a major Northern Qi offensive in 556. Deposing Fangzhi, he declared himself emperor of Chen in 557 (CS 1; NS 9).

CHEN BOGU 陳伯固 (555–582) [*zi* Laozhi 牢之; Prince of Xin'an 新安王]: son of **Chen Wendi**; prefect of **Yangzhou** 揚州in charge of the military affairs of four prefectures; supported **Chen Shuling** 陳叔陵 in the struggle for the throne (582); killed (CS 36; NS 65).

CHEN BOZHI 陳伯之 (fl. 490s–500s) [origin: Suiling 睢陵 (west of Xuyi, Jiangsu) in Jiyin 濟陰]: Qi-Liang general; joined Xiao Yan (**Liang Wudi**) in overthrowing the Qi; rebelled against the Liang (502); fled to the Northern Wei; persuaded by **Xiao Hong** 蕭宏 he returned to the Liang (LS 20; NS 61; WS 61).

CHEN DENG 陳登 (fl. late 2nd–early 3rd centuries) [*zi* Yuanlong 元龍; origin: Huaipu 淮浦 (west of Lianshui, Jiangsu) in **Xiapi** 下邳]: **Cao**

Cao's general. Initially, he was a follower of **Lü Bu** 呂布. As Lü's envoy, he provided key information to Cao, which led to Lü's defeat (SGZ 7).

CHEN HONG 陳鴻 (fl. early 9th century) [*zi* Daliang 大亮]: Tang literary figure; author of "Changhen ge zhuan" 長恨歌傳 (Story of the "Song of everlasting sorrow") and "Dongcheng Laofu zhuan" 東城老父傳 (Story of Laofu of the Eastern City) (QTW 612).

CHEN JIAN 陳騫 (201–281) [*zi* Xiuyuan 休淵; origin: **Dongyang** 東陽 (southeast of Xuyi, Jiangsu) in **Linhuai** 臨淮]: Western Jin general; ***da jiangjun*** 大將軍 (generalissimo); ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief); ***da sima*** 大司馬 (commander-in-chief) (JS 35).

CHEN JINGXUAN 陳敬瑄 (?–893): brother of **Tian Lingzi** 田令孜; Tang **military commissioner** of **Xichuan** 西川 under **Xizong**; hosted Xizong in **Chengdu** after **Chang'an** was taken by **Huang Chao** 黃巢; **chief minister** (881); attacked and defeated by **Wang Jian** 王建; surrendered (891); killed by Wang (XTS 224b).

CHEN JUN 陳顗 (fl. 310s–320s) [*zi* Yansi 延思; origin: Kuxian 苦縣 (east of Luyi, Henan) in **Chenguo** 陳國]: Eastern Jin official; governor of **Qiaojun** 譙郡 (commandery); prefect of **Liangzhou** 梁州 on the recommendation of **Tao Kan** 陶侃 (JS 71).

CHEN LENG 陳稜 (?–619) [*zi* Changwei 長威; origin: Xiang'an 襄安 (Chaohu, Anhui) in Lujiang 廬江]: Sui general who conquered **Liuqiu** 流求 (Taiwan?) in 609–610. Entrenched in Jiangdu 江都 (SEAT: Yangzhou, Jiangsu) after **Yangdi**'s death in 618, he surrendered to the Tang in 619. Defeated by **Li Zitong** 李子通, he fled to **Du Fuwei** 杜伏威, who killed him (SuS 64; BS 78).

CHEN LIN 陳琳 (?–217) [*zi* Kongzhang 孔璋; origin: **Guangling** 廣陵 陵 (SEAT: northwest of Yangzhou, Jiangsu)]: late Eastsern Han poet; one of the **Seven Masters of the Jian'an Period**, famed for his parallel verses, and patronized by **Yuan Shao** 袁紹 and **Cao Cao** (SGZ 21).

CHEN MIN 陳敏 (?–307) [*zi* Lingtong 令通; origin: **Lujiang** 廬江 (southwest Lujiang, Anhui)]: Western Jin chief administrator of **Guangling** 廣陵 (301); set up a separatist regime in Anhui, Jiangsu, and Zhejiang as Duke of Chu 楚公 during the disturbances of the **Eight Princes** (305); self-appointed governor of **Yangzhou** 揚州, ***da sima*** 大司馬 (commander-in-chief); killed by **Gong Rong** 顧榮 and others (JS 100).

CHEN QINGZHI 陳慶之 (484–539) [*zi* Ziyun 子雲; origin: Guoshan 國山 (southwest of Yixing, Jiangsu) in Yixing 義興]: Liang general who launched successful attacks against Northern Wei in Anhui and Henan in 527–529 and escorted **Yuan Hao** 元顥 back in 528–529. After seizing dozens of towns including Luoyang, he was forced to retreat (LS 32; NS 61).

CHEN QUN 陳羣 (?–236) [*zi* Changwen 長文; origin: **Xuchang** 許昌 (east of Xuchang, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: Cao-Wei top official; served **Liu Bei** 劉備 before joining **Cao Cao** 曹操; introduced the **Nine Ranks** system under **Cao Pi** 曹丕; promoted to ***shangshu ling*** 尚書令 (president of the DSA); one of the regents of **Cao Rui** 曹叡 (SGZ 22; HHS 62).

CHEN SHAOYOU 陳少游 (724–785) [origin: Boping 博平 (southwest of Gaotang, Shandong) in **Bozhou** 博州]: Middle-Tang official; amassed much wealth; bribed **Yuan Zai** 元載; condemned Yuan after his fall; **chief minister** (ca. 781); secretly allied himself with the rebellious **Li Xilie** 李希烈; died of fear after his contact with Li was exposed (JTS 126; XTS 224a).

CHEN SHOU 陳壽 (233–297 or 236–300) [*zi* Chengzuo 承祚; origin: Anhan 安漢 (north of Nanchong, Sichuan) in Baxi 巴西]: Western Jin historian; author of the ***Sanguo zhi*** 三國志 (Treatises on the Three Kingdoms) (JS 82).

CHEN SHUBAO 陳叔寶. *See* HOUZHU, CHEN 陳後主.

CHEN SHULING 陳叔陵 (?–582) [Prince of Shixing 始興王]: son of **Chen Xuandi**. Cruel and lascivious by nature, he loved to rob tombs in search of treasures. He attempted to kill his brother Chen Shubao (**Houzhu**), only to be killed by him by the hands of one of **Xiao Mohe**'s 蕭摩訶 men (CS 36; NS 65).

CHEN TAI 陳泰 (?–260) [*zi* Xuanbo 玄伯]: son of Chen Qun 陳羣; Cao-Wei top official, general. He fought against the forces of **Jiang Wei** 姜維 of the Shu successfully during the reigns of **Cao Fang** 曹芳 and **Cao Mao** 曹髦. After Cao Mao's assassination, he demanded in vain the punishment of the murderer, and died not long afterwards (SGZ 22).

CHEN XIANDA 陳顯達 (427–500) [origin: Nanpengcheng 南彭城 (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu)]: Song-Qi officer; Song prefect of **Guangzhou** 廣州; Qi ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief); rebelled against **Marquis Donghun**; killed (NQS 26; NS 45).

CHEN XILIE 陳希烈 (?–757) [origin: Songzhou 宋州 (SEAT: south of

Shangqiu, Henan)]: Tang official. A master of mysteries learning, he lectured on the *Laozi* 老子 and *Yijing* 易經 (Book of Changes) at **Xuanzong**'s request. Recommended by **Li Linfu** 李林甫, he was promoted to chief minister, but was demoted by **Yang Guozhong** 楊國忠. After Chang'an's fall to **An Lushan** in 756, he served An. Later, he died by his own hand on **Suzong**'s orders (JTS 97; XTS 223a).

CHEN XUANLI 陳玄禮 (fl. early–late 8th century): Tang general. Helping **Xuanzong** kill **Empress Wei** in 710, he became Xuanzong's trusted palace guard officer. Escorting Xuanzong out of Chang'an in 756 during the **An Lushan** re bellion, he joined others in killing **Yang Guozhong** 楊國忠 at Mawei 馬嵬 (west of Xingping, Shaanxi) and in forcing Xuanzong to order **Yang Guifei**'s 楊貴妃 death (JTS 106; XTS 121).

CHEN YIXING 陳夷行 (?–843) [*zi* Zhoudao 周道; origin: Yingchuan 潁川 (SEAT: Xuchang, Henan)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); ***qiju lang*** (court diarist) (829) taking part in the writing of the *Xianzong shilu* 憲宗實錄 (Veritable record of Xianzong); **chief minister** (837–839, 841–842); disliked **Yang Sifu** 楊嗣復; favored by **Li Deyu** 李德裕 (JTS 173; XTS 181).

CHEN YUANKANG 陳元康 (507–549) [*zi* Zhangyou 長猷; origin: Guangzong 廣宗 (SEAT: east of Weixian, Hebei)]: Eastern Wei close adviser to **Gao Huan**; advised **Gao Cheng** against replacing the Wei dynasty; killed at the time of Gao Cheng's assassination (BQS 24; BS 55).

CHEN ZI'ANG 陳子昂 (661–702) [*zi* Boyu 伯玉; origin: Shehong 射洪 (northwest of Shehong, Sichuan) in Zizhou 梓州]: Tang poet; advocate of stylistic simplicity. His writing heralded the ancient style movement (JTS 190b; XTS 107).

CHENCANG 陳倉: county: QIN: SEAT: east of Baojishi, Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:5–6, ④5). LATE WESTERN JIN: abolished. WESTERN WEI: revived. NORTHERN ZHOU: –574. SUI: 598–. Seat ([605–618]–): Baojishi. TANG: –757 (renamed Baoji 寶雞) (DSFY 55.2641).

CHENG 丞 (assistant; deputy; lieutenant): mostly third-tier leadership post in a central goverment agency (such as a court [*si* 寺]) or second-tier post in a local government (such as a region/commandery [*jun* 郡] or a county [*xian* 縣]). *See also DALI CHENG* 大理丞; *YOUCHENG* 右丞; *ZUOCHENG* 左丞.

CHENG DACHANG 程大昌 (1123–1195) [*zi* Taizhi 泰之]: Southern

Song scholar; author of the ***Yonglu*** 雍錄 (Records of Yong) (SoS 433).

CHENG JUN 程駿 (414–485) [*zi* Linju 驎駒; origin: Qu'an 曲安 (northeast of Quzhou, Hebei) in **Guangpin**g 廣平]: Northern Wei scholar; initially worked for the Northern Liang; joined the Wei after the Liang's fall; ***zhuzuo lang*** (editorial director); ***mishu ling*** (president of the Directorate of the Palace Library) (WS 60; BS 40).

CHENG LINGXI 程靈洗 (514–568) [*zi* Xuandi 玄滌; origin: Haining 海寧 (Xiuning, Anhui) in **Xin'an** 新安]: Chen general; defeated the rebel general **Hua Jiao** 華皎 and his Northern Zhou rescue forces (567); shared hardships with his soldiers, but imposed harsh discipline on them (CS 10; NS 57).

CHENG PU 程普 (fl. late 2nd–early 3rd centuries) [*zi* Demou 德謀; origin: Tuyin 土垠 (east of Fengrun, Hebei) in Youbeiping 右北平]: having served **Sun Ce** 孫策 and **Sun Jian** 孫堅, he became a key commander under **Sun Quan** at the battle of **Chibi** 赤壁 (208) (SGZ 55).

CHENG WEISHI LUN 成唯識論/*Weishi lun* [*Vijñaptimātratāsiddhi-śāstra*] (Treatise on consciousness only): *Budd.*: translation by **Xuanzang** 玄奘 of commentaries by Indian Buddhist Dharmapāla 護法 and others on the *Thirty Verses on Consciousness Only* (*Triṃśikā Vijñaptimātratāsiddhi*ḥ) by **Vasubandhu** 世親. It is the foundational work of the **Consciousness Only** sect.

CHENG WUTING 程務挺 (?–684) [origin: Ping'en 平恩 (southeast of Quzhou, Hebei) in **Mingzhou** 洺州]: Tang general, much feared by **Western Tujue**; **generalissimo**; offended **Wu Zetian** with his defense of **Pei Yan** 裴炎; beheaded (JTS 83; XTS 111).

CHENG XUANYING 成玄英 (fl. 630s–650s) [*zi* Zishi 子實; Xihua Master 西華法師; origin: **Shanzhou** 陝州 (SEAT: Shanxian, Henan)]: Tang Daoist and main proponent of the **Chongxuan** 重玄 (double mystery) tradition. He was summoned to the Tang court in 631.

CHENG YAN 成淹 (?–502) [*zi* Jiwen 季文; origin: Juyong 居庸 (Yanqing, Beijing) in **Shanggu** 上谷]: initially a Liu-Song official, he surrendered to the Northern Wei, where he served as ***zhuzuo lang*** (editorial director), *fuguo* ***jiangjun*** 輔國將軍 (bulwark general of the state), and was in charge of the reception of foreign dignitaries (WS 79; BS 46).

CHENG YAOJIN 程 □ 金 (?–665) [*zi* Zhijie 知節; origin: Dong'e 東阿 (southwest of Dong'e, Shandong) in Jizhou 濟州]: Tang general.

Having worked for **Li Mi** 李密 and **Wang Shichong** 王世充, he switched alle giance to the Tang. Under **Li Shimin**, he took part in successful campaigns against **Dou Jiande** 竇建德 and Wang Shichong. A key participant in the **Xuanwumen** 玄武門 incident (626), he was created State Duke of Lu 盧國公 (JTS 68; XTS 90).

CHENG YU 程昱 (ca.140s–ca. 220s) [*zi* Zhongde 仲德; origin: Dong'e 東阿 (northeast of Guyang, Shandong) in **Dongjun** 東郡]: Cao-Wei general; the township marquis of An 安鄉侯; **Cao Cao**'s 曹操 adviser (SGZ 14).

CHENG YUANZHEN 程元振 (?–764) [origin: Sanyuan 三原 (northeast of Sanyuan, Shaanxi) in Jingzhao 京兆]: Tang eunuch. Having helped **Daizong** to the throne in 762, he was trusted with the emperor's security forces. He dominated the court with a high hand. Impeached in 763, he was sent back to his home area (JTS 184; XTS 207).

CHENG ZHIJIE 程知節. *See* CHENG YAOJIN 程 □ 金.

CHENGDE JUN 成德軍 [Hengji 恆冀] ***JIEDU SHI*** (defense command): TTANG: 762–. One of the three defense commands of Hebei after the **An Lushan** rebellion, it controlled six prefectures: Heng, Ji, Shen 深, Zhao 趙, De 德, and Di 棣, with its core area in Shijiazhuang, Zanhuang, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Hengzhou 恆州/Zhenzhou 鎮州 (Zhengding, Hebei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 63,604 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②4; DSFY 14.588).

CHENGDI, JIN 晉成帝 (321–342, r. 325–342) [Sima Yan 司馬衍]: son of **Jin Mingdi** (r. 322–325); third Eastern Jin sovereign. Dominated by **Yu Liang** 庾亮 at court, he was taken hostage briefly in 328 when rebel **Su Jun** 蘇峻 took Jiankang (JS 7; WS 96).

CHENGDU 成都: **1.** capital: SHU, CHENG-HAN, FORMER SHU, LATER SHU: Chengdu, Sichuan. **2.** superior prefecture (*fu* 府): TANG: 757 (converted from Shujun 蜀郡 [formerly Yizhou 益州])–; SEAT: Chengdu (in Sichuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS: ca. 813: 46,010 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④2). **3.** county: QIN (ZHANGUO): 311 BCE–; SEAT: Chengdu, Sichuan. TANG: –643 (spun off Shuxian 蜀縣)–758 (renamed Huayang 華陽). (DSFY 67.3131).

CHENGGAO 成皋: commandery. *See also* XINGYANG 滎陽.

CHENGGONG SUI 成公綏 (231–273) [*zi* Zi'an 子安; origin: Baima 白馬 (east of Huaxian, Henan) in **Dongjun** 東郡]: Western Jin poet, prose-writer; known for his ornate style; his prose was praised by **Zhang Hua** 張華 (JS 92).

CHENGGU 城固: county: LIU-SONG: renamed from Chenggu 成固; SEAT: east of Chenggu, Shaanxi). TANG: renamed Tanggu 唐固 (619), 628– (Tan v. 5:52–53, ②4; DSFY 56.2679).

CHENGGUAN 澄觀 (738–839) [*né* Xiahou 夏侯; State Master of Qingliang 清涼國師; *zi* Daxiu 大休; origin: Shanyin 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in Yuezhou 越州]: Buddhist monk and fourth patriarch of the **Huayan** 華嚴 sect. He took part in the translation of the ***Huayan jing*** -經 (*Avataṁsaka-sūtra*) (40 *juan*), and wrote extensively about the sūtra (SGSZ 5).

CHENGGUO QU 成國渠: canal: WESTERN HAN: it flowed east from the Wei River at Meixian, Shaanxi, past Xianyang, and joined the Wei again near the confluence of the Wei and the Ba River 霸水. CAO-WEI: it extended west to Chencang 陳倉 (east of Baojishi, Shaanxi). NORTHERN WEI: defunct (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④4; SJZ 19.1553).

CHENG-HAN 成漢 (304–347): one of the Sixteen States. Founded in 304 by **Li Xiong** 李雄 of Ba-Cong, when he declared himself Prince of Chengdu, it lay in Sichuan and Chongqing, Yunnan, and Guizhou, with **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan) as its capital. In 306, Li assumed the imperial title, with "Great Cheng" as his dynastic title, which was changed to "Han" in 338. It was conquered by **Huan Wen** 桓溫 of the Eastern Jin.

CHENGHUA 承化: commandery. *See also* FENGZHOU 峰州.

CHENGHUANG SHEN 城隍神 (city moat god)/***CHENGHUANG*** (city god): *Dao.*: the ancient idea of having a protective god for a town moat led to the popularity of city god temples in the Tang.

CHENGJI 成紀: county. WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Tongwei (north of Tianshui), Gansu. NORTHERN WEI: abolished. NORTHERN ZHOU: revived (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑦2); native place of Li Yuan (**Tang Gaozu**). TANG : SEAT (734–): northwest of Qin'an (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩15; DSFY 59.2834).

CHENGSHI 成實 [Satyasiddhi] (completion of truth): *Budd.*: Hīnayāna sect based on the *Satyasiddhi-śāstra* (***Chengshi lun*** -論), known particularly for its critical view of the Sarvāstivāda school. In China, it took form in both the Northern Wei and the Liu-Song after **Kumārajīva**'s 鳩摩羅什 translation of the *Chengshi lun*, thrived in the Liang, declined in the Sui, and disappeared in the Tang.

CHENGSHI 乘氏: **1.** marquisate-county. Marquisate: WESTERN HAN: under Jingdi 景帝 (r. 157–141 BCE); converted to county later; SEAT:

southwest of Juye and west of Jining, southwest Shandong (Tan v. 2:19–20, ③4). County: LIU-SONG: abolished (DSFY 33.1574). **2.** county: NORTHERN WEI: 488–; SEAT: Heze, southwest Shandong (Tan v. 4:48–49, ③2).

CHENGSHI LUN 成實論 [*Satyasiddhi-śāstra*] (Treatise on the completion of truth): *Budd.*: work attributed to **Harivarman** 訶梨跋摩; it deals with the idea of *śūnyatā* and is considered a bridge between Hīnayāna and Mahāyāna. Translated by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什, it became the foundational work of the Chengshi sect.

CHENGUO 陳國: princedom. *See also* CHEN 陳.

CHENGWU 城武: county: QIN–LIU-SONG: (known as Chengwu 成武). LIU-SONG: renamed Chengwu 城武; SEAT: Chengwu, Shandong. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: southeast of Chengwu. NORTHERN QI: seat of Yongchang jun 永昌郡. SUI–WUDAI: reverted to Chengwu 成武 (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥6; DSFY 32.1540).

CHENGXIANG 丞相. *See* CHANCELLOR.

CHENGXIU 承休: county. *See also* LIANGXIAN 梁縣.

CHENGYANG 城陽: **1.** region: WESTERN HAN : –178 BCE (princedom)–; it lay in Mengyin and others, Shandong (Tan v. 2:19–20, ③7); SEAT: Juxian 莒縣 (in southeast Shandong). EASTERN HAN: –29–198 CE (region)–; SEAT: Dongwu 東武 (Zhucheng [west of Qingdao], east Shandong). WESTERN JIN: –289 (renamed Dongguan 東莞). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 12,000 (DSFY 35.1652). **2.** county: QIN–: SEAT: southwest of Juancheng and north of Heze, southwest Shandong (Tan v. 2:7–8, ④6). HAN: renamed Chengyang 成陽. NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 33.1572).

CHENGZHOU 成州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: renamed from Nanqin zhou 南秦州; it lay in Lixian, Xihe, and others (south of Tianshui), east Gansu; SEAT: Luogucheng 洛谷城. SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Hanyang jun 漢陽郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Tonggu jun 同谷郡), 758–762 (to Tubo), 872– (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩15; DSFY 59.2826).

CHENGZHOU 澄州: prefecture: TANG: 634 (renamed from Nanfang 南方)–742 (renamed Heshui jun 賀水郡), 758–; it lay in Mashan and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Shanglin 上林 (southeast of Shanglin). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 10,868 (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④4; DSFY 109.4917).

CHENGZHOU 成周: city on the site of Han-Wei Luoyang, east of Luoyang, Henan. WESTERN ZHOU: traditionally identified with the east

city of ancient Luoyang, versus the west city Wangcheng 王城 (variant: it referred to the entire Eastern Capital of Zhou with Wangcheng as its inner city). CHUNQIU: King Jing 敬王 of Zhou made it his capital in 516 BCE. ZHANGUO: King Nan 赧王 (r. 314–256 BCE) moved back to Wangcheng (Tan v. 1:24–25, ④3; DSFY 1.27).

CHENJUN 陳郡: region, commandery. *See also* CHEN 陳.

CHENLI 沈黎: **1.** region-commandery: WESTERN HAN: commandery: 111 BC–97 BC; it lay in Yanyuan, Yingjing, and others, Sichuan; SEAT: northeast of Hanyuan, Sichuan. CHENG-HAN: revived as commandery (Tan v. 4:7–8, ④3). EASTERN JIN: abolished. LIU-SONG: revived; SEAT: Chengyang 城陽 (northeast of Hanyuan). XIAO-QI: renamed Chenli liaojun 僚郡 (subsidiary commandery); abolished later. NORTHERN ZHOU: revived; abolished later. **2.** county: NORTHERN ZHOU: 568–; SEAT: northeast of Hanyuan, Sichuan; seat of **Lizhou** 黎州 and Chenli jun 沈黎郡; abolished later. SUI: revived; abolished later. (DSFY 74.3422–23)

CHENLIU 陳留: **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 122 BCE–; it lay in Kaifengshi, Changyuan, Suixian, and others, Henan (Tan v. 2:19–20, ③3); SEAT: Chenliu (southeast of Kaifengshi). EASTERN HAN: native place of **Cai Yong** 蔡邕. CAO-WEI: –222 (princedom)–. WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Xiaohuang 小黃 (east of Kaifengshi); native place of **Ruan Ji** 阮籍. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 30,000. LATE EASTERN JIN: converted to commandery. NORTHERN WEI: –494; revived later; SEAT: Junyi 浚儀 (Kaifengshi). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 19,612 (pop.: 82,742). SUI: –[581–599]. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Bianzhou** 汴州 [*see* for pop.])–758. **2.** county: QIN : SEAT: Chenliu (Tan v. 2:7–8, 5). WESTERN JIN: abolished. SUI: 586–. (DSFY 47.2136, 2152)

CHENQIAOYI 陳橋驛 (Chen Bridge posthouse): located at Chenqiaozhen 陳橋鎮 (Tan v. 6:12–13, ②8), northeast of Kaifengshi, Henan, it was made famous by a coup staged by Zhao Kuangyin 趙匡胤 in 960, who went on to found the Song dynasty (DSFY 47.2150).

CHENSHU 陳書 (Book of the Chen): standard history by **Yao Silian** 姚思廉 (Tang) in 36 *juan*, based on an existing manuscript by his father Yao Chao 姚察. Traditionally, it is considered one of the weakest histories on the Southern and Northern Dynasties (SKTY 45).

CHENXIAN 陳縣: county: CHU (CHUNQIU): SEAT: Huaiyang (east of Luohe), Henan (Tan v. 1:24–25, ⑤5). NORTHERN WEI: abolished (DSFY 47.2174–75).

CHENXU 陳許 ***JIEDU SHI*** 節度使: defense command: TANG: in charge of two prefectures: Chen and Xu (787–); named Zhongwu jun 忠武軍 (794); SEAT: Xuchang, Henan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS: ca. 813: 9,329 (DSFY 6.250).

CHENZHOU 郴州: prefecture: SUI: 589–ca. 607 (renamed Guiyang jun 桂陽郡); SEAT: Chenxian 郴縣 (Chenzhou, southeast Hunan). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Guiyang jun), 758–; it lay in Linwu, Chenzhou, and others, Hunan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 8,646 (pop.: 49,355); in 742: 33,175 (Tan v. 5:57–58, ⑦5; DSFY 82.3838).

CHENZHOU 陳州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Xinzhou 信州; SEAT: Xiangxian 項縣 (Huaiyang [east of Luohe], Henan). SUI: –607 (renamed Huaiyang jun 淮陽郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Huaiyang jun), 758–; it lay in Taikang, Shenqiu, and others, Henan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 6,367 (pop.: 30,961); in 742: 66,442 (pop.: 402,486) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑦5; DSFY 47.2174).

CHENZHOU 辰州: prefecture: SUI: 589 (renamed from Wuzhou 武州)–ca. 607 (renamed Yuanling jun 沅陵郡); it lay in Yuanling, Hunan, and areas to its south; SEAT: Longbiao 龍標 (south of Huaihua, west central Hunan). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Luxi jun 盧溪郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,283 (pop.: 39,225) (Tan v. 5:59–60, ④7; DSFY 81.3817).

CHEQI JIANGJUN 車騎將軍 (chariot and horse general): **1.** HAN: top ad hoc military post in charge of expedition, often assigned to a court favorite. SIX DYNASTIES: regularized. **2.** SUI–EARLY TANG: deputy commander of a *piaoqi fu* 驃騎府 (Cavalry Garrison).

CHIBI 赤壁 (Red Cliffs): **1.** place northwest of Hejin, Shanxi. **Liu Yao** 劉曜 declared himself emperor there in 318 (DSFY 3.119). **2.** mountain: **a.** Chijishan on the Yangzi River, west of Jiangxia and southwest of Wuhan, Hubei (variant: northwest of Chibi, Hubei) (Tan v. 3:28–29, ③8). EASTERN HAN: site of a decisive battle between **Cao Cao** and the allied forces of **Sun Quan** and **Liu Bei** in 208. The defeat of Cao Cao resulted in a division of China proper into three power centers. Some scholars have cast doubt on the authenticity of the battle as recorded in history (YHJX 27.646; DSFY 76.3532). **b.** northwest of Huanggang and east of Wuhan, Hubei; mistaken as the locale of the battle of Chibi by the Song poet Su Shi 蘇軾 (DSFY 76.3532).

CHICHENG 赤城: mountain (north of Tiantai and southwest of Ningbo, Zhejiang) which is the southern entrance to the Tiantai

Mountains (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑧8).

CHIEF MINISTER (*xiang* 相; *zaixiang* 宰相): designation for the chief policy-maker of the central government. In the Qin and Western Han, it referred to the chancellor (*xiangguo* 相國 or *chengxiang* 丞相). In the Western Han his lieutenants *da sikong* 大司空 */yushi dafu* 御史大夫 (censor-general) and *da sima* 大司馬/*taiwei* 太尉 (commander-/ defender-in-chief) were chief ministers as well. Under the Eastern Han, it nominally referred to *situ* 司徒 (chancellor), *sikong* 司空 (censor-general), and *taiwei* 太尉 (defender-in-chief), while increasingly, the ***shangshu tai*** 尚書臺 (Royal Secretariat), a lower-ranking central agency with clerical duties, assumed de facto decision-making powers. In the Six Dynasties, the designation referred to a variety of power-holders as they served as top administrators, including ***zhongshu jian*** 中書監 (inspector general of the Secretariat), ***zhongshu ling*** 中書令 (president of the Secretariat), ***shizhong*** 侍中 (palace attendant), and ***shangshu ling*** 尚書令 and ***puye*** 僕射 (present and vice president of the Department of State Affairs). And there was no set number of chief ministers. In the Sui and Tang, heads of the **Three Departments** were chief ministers by default. Under the Sui, unofficial de facto chief ministers were also appointed, often from those of less prestigious backgrounds. In the Tang, such status indicators as ***tong zhongshu-menxia*** 同中書門下 (often followed by *sanpin* 三品 [third rank] or ***pingzhang shi*** 平章事 [policy adviser]), *pingzhang shi*, etc. confirmed one's chief ministerial position (TD 21). *See also* CHANCELLOR.

CHIGUOTIAN 持國天. *See TIANWANG* 天王.

CHIHE 赤河: part of the Tarim River, Xinjiang (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③8–9; XTS 43b).

CHILE 敕勒. *See* TIELE 鐵勒.

CHIPING 茬平: county: EASTERN HAN–: SEAT: southwest of Chiping (southwest of Jinan), Shandong (Tan v. 3:39–40, ⑤8; DSFY 34.1597).

CHISHUI 治水: river; it ran east through the Sanggan and Yongding Rivers and turned southeast near Beijingshi to reach Tianjin, where it emptied into the sea (Tan v. 2:9–10, ②–③3–5).

CHISONG DEZAN 墀松德贊. *See* KHRI-SRONG-IDE-BRTSAN.

CHITU 赤土: state, in the Malay Peninsula. SUI: **Yangdi** sent a mission headed by **Chang Jun** 常駿 there in 608 (SuS 82).

CHIXIAN 赤縣 (royal county): TANG: highest of the seven county ranks; it included Chang'an 長安, Wannian 萬年, Henan 河南, and Luoyang 洛陽. *See also XIAN* 縣.

CHIYANG 池陽: county: WESTERN HAN: 191 BCE–; it was the site of Chiyang Palace; SEAT: northwest of Jingyang and north of Xianyang, Shaanxi. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④4; DSFY 53.2549, 2573).

CHIZHOU 池州: prefecture: TANG: 621–627, 765–; it lay in Chizhou and adjacent areas in Anhui; SEAT: Qiupu 秋浦 (Chizhou, south central Anhui) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ⑤5; YHJX 28.688).

CHIZU DEZAN 墀祖德贊. *See* KHRI-GTSUG-IDE-BRTSAN.

CHOE CHIWON/Cui Zhiyuan 崔致遠 (857–?): Silla literary figure active in Late Tang China; author of the ***Guiyuan bigeng ji*** 桂苑筆耕集. During his sojourn, he passed the *jinshi* examination, was given official appointments, and lived through the **Huang Chao** 黃巢 rebellion. In his old age, he returned to Silla.

CHONGLING 舂陵: **1.** commandery: SUI: 607–; it lay in Zaoyang, Hubei, and Tanghe, Henan; SEAT: Zaoyang 棗陽 (in north central Hubei [east of Xiangfan]). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 42,847 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ①5). TANG –620 (renamed Changzhou 昌州). **2.** county: **a.** QIN–WESTERN HAN –45 BCE; SEAT: northeast of Ningyuan, Hunan (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑩5). WU (SANGUO): revived; SEAT: west of Ningyuan. SUI:–589 (DSFY 81.3804). **b.** WESTERN HAN: 45 BCE–; SEAT: south of Zaoyang, Hubei (Tan v. 2:22–23, ③6). EASTERN HAN: renamed Zhangling 章陵. Western Wei: revived. TANG: –627. (1, 2b: DSFY 79.3718–19).

CHONGWEN GUAN 崇文館 (Institute for the Exaltation of Literature): PRE-TANG: existed under Cao-Wei; disappeared later. TANG: renamed from *chongxian guan* -賢- (Institute for the Exaltation of Worthies, set up in 639) in 675. Often headed by a chief minister and affiliated with the crown prince, it was in charge of editorial and archival duties and training sons of high-ranking officials (TLD 26).

CHONGXIAN GUAN 崇賢館 (Institute for the Exaltation of Worthies). *See CHONGWEN GUAN* 崇文館.

CHONGXUAN 重玄 (double mystery): Daoist tradition. It derived from a line in the *Daode jing* 道德經: "Mystery upon Mystery / The gateway of the manifold secrets." It took shape in the Eastern Jin and climaxed under the Tang. Its typical cosmological view is that of the middle road, denying the ideas of both being and non-being. Its exegetical

works on the *Daode jing* often draw on the *Zhuangzi* 莊子and Buddhist philosophy, especially that of the **Three Śāstras** and **Tiantai** sects.

CHONGZHENG YUAN 崇政院. *See SHUMI YUAN* 樞密院.

CHORONYM. *See JUNWANG* 郡望.

CHU/CHUGUO 楚國: **1.** state: **a.** WESTERN ZHOU: it lay in Jingshan, Hubei. CHUNQIU: it developed into a major south power with a territory that extended into Henan, Shaanxi, and Hunan; capital: Ying 郢 (Jingzhouqu, south central Hubei) (Tan v. 1:29–30). ZHANGUO: conquered by Qin in 223 BCE. Capitals: **I.** Ying; **II.** (278 BCE–): Chen 陳 (Huaiyang, Henan); **III.** Shouchun 壽春 (Shouxian, Anhui) (Tan v. 1:45–46; DSFY 1.12, 35). **b.** (403–404): founded in 403 by **Huan Xuan** 桓玄 in Jiankang (Nanjing). It fell after the death of Huan. **c.** (907–951): one of the Ten States. Founded by **Ma Yin** 馬殷, it coexisted by turns with Later Liang (Zhu), Later Tang, Later Jin, and Later Han. With Hunan as its core and **Changsha** 長沙 as its capital, it controlled at its height areas in Guangxi, Guizhou, and Guangdong before it was annexed by Southern Tang (Tan v. 5:93). **2.** princedom: HAN: it lay in the Huai valley; SEAT: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu). **3.** *See* CHUZHOU.

CHU, EMPRESS 褚皇后 (324–384) [Chu Suanzi 褚蒜子; Empress Kangxian 康獻皇后; Empress Dowager Chu 褚太后]: daughter of **Chu Pou** 褚裒; empress of Eastern Jin **Kangdi**. She held regency over **Mudi**, **Aidi**, Duke of **Haixi**, and **Xiaowudi** (JS 32).

CHU LIANG 褚亮 (560–647) [*zi* Ximing 希明; origin: Qiantang 錢塘 (Hangzhou, Zhejiang) in **Hangzhou** 杭州]: Sui ***boshi*** (erudite); academician of the ***wenxue guan*** (Institute of Literature) (CS 34; JTS 72; XTS 102).

CHU POU 褚裒 (303–350) [*zi* Jiye 季野; origin: Yangdi 陽翟 (Yuzhou, Henan) in Henan 河南]: Eastern Jin *waiqi* in charge of defense against the north in Jingkou 京口 (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu); father-in-law of **Kangdi** (r. 342–344). After the death of **Shi Hu** 石虎, he launched a northern campaign against Later Zhao (349) that failed (JS 93).

CHU SANZANG JI JI 出三藏記集 (Works of the Tripitaka): earliest extant catalog of Buddhist sources in Chinese, by **Sengyou** 僧祐 (445–518) in 15 *juan*.

CHU SUILIANG 褚遂良 (596–658 or 597–659) [*zi* Shandeng 登善; origin: Qiantang 錢塘 (Hangzhou, Zhejiang) in Hangzhou 杭州]: Tang chief minister; calligrapher. Favored by **Taizong**, who valued his calligraphy and advice, he was promoted to president of the

Secretariat (648) and entrusted with the regency of **Gaozong** (Li Zhi 李治). Under Gaozong, he was dismissed from office for opposing setting up **Wu Zetian** as empress. His calligraphy, known for its regular script style, was indebted to **Yu Shinan** 虞世南 and **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之 (JTS 80; XTS 105).

CHU WULIANG 褚无量 (646–720) [*zi* Hongdu 弘度; origin: Yanguan 鹽官 (southwest of Haining, Zhejiang) in **Hangzhou** 杭州]: Tang scholar known for his knowledge of the Three Rites classics (JTS 102; XTS 200).

CHU YUAN 褚淵 (435–482) [*zi* Yanhui 彥回; origin: Yangdi 陽翟 (Yuzhou, Henan) in Henan 河南]: son-in-law of **Song Wendi**. As co-regent of **Houfeidi** and one of the **Four Nobles**, he supported **Xiao Daocheng** in his overthrow of the Liu-Song dynasty in 479 (NQS 23; NS 28).

CHUANQI 傳奇 (romance): literary genre of short stories with fantastic themes. It originated in the Tang and flourished in Tang and Song times. *See also* LITERATURE.

CHUDI, LATER JIN 後晉出帝. *See* SHI CHONGGUI 石重貴.

CHULUO QAGHAN 處羅可汗: **1.** (?–618, r. 603–611) [Daman 達漫; Nijue Chuluo qaghan 泥撅-; Hesana 曷薩那 qaghan]: son of **Nili** 泥利; leader of the **Abo** 阿波 branch of Eastern **Tujue**. He came to power after Nili. Defeated by **Shegui** 射匱 of Western Tujue and Sui (610), he submitted himself to the Sui (611) and was killed by Eastern Tujue's envoy in Chang'an. **2.** (r. 619–620) [Silifushe 俟利弗設]: son of **Qimin** 啟民; brother of **Shibi** 始畢. Eastern **Tujue** leader. He was hostile to the Sui under **Yangdi**. After Sui's fall, he accepted a large number of ex-Sui subjects and royals, including Yangdi's widow (Xiao 蕭) and was succeeded by **Xieli** 頡利.

CHULUOHOU 處羅侯. *See* MOHE QAGHAN 莫何可汗.

CHUNFANG, ZUO YOU 左右春坊 (Left or Right Spring Office): TANG (662–): lower than the *zhanshi fu* 詹事府 (Household Administration of the Crown Prince) and headed by *shuzi* 庶子 (mentors), it was in charge of household affairs of the crown prince. 670–711: *zuo chunfang* was renamed ***menxia fang*** 門下坊 and *you chunfang* renamed ***dianshu fang*** 典書坊.

CHUNGU 鶉觚: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Jingchuan, northeast Gansu (Tan v. 2:17–18, ⑦5). WESTERN WEI: SEAT: Lingtai, east Gansu. TANG: –742 (renamed Lingtai 靈臺) (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑦4; DSFY

58.2795).

CHUNGUAN 春官 (minister of spring): **1.** WESTERN WEI-NORTHERN ZHOU: Department of Rites, headed by the minister of rites (*da zongbo qing* 大宗伯卿). **2.** TANG–WU-ZHOU: Board of Rites, in place of ***libu*** 禮部 in 684–705.

CHUNQIU 春秋 (Spring and Autumn): historical period: 722–481 BCE or 770–476 BCE.

CHUNZHOU 春州: prefecture: TANG: 621–742 (renamed Nanling jun 南陵郡), 758–; SEAT: Yangchun 陽春 (Yangchun [northwest of Yangjiang], southwest Guangdong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 11,218 (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤7; DSFY 101.4645).

CHUXUE JI 初學記 (Notes for early learning): Tang encyclopedia (*leishu* 類書) in 30 *juan*, compiled by Xu Jian 徐堅 et al. at the request of **Xuanzong** for his sons (727).

CHUZHI SHI 黜陟使 (evaluation commissioner): TANG: key post, the holder of which toured the country to evaluate local officials for the purpose of reward and punishment.

CHUZHOU 滁州: prefecture: SUI: ca. 581 (renamed from Nanqiao 南譙)–ca. 607; it lay in Quanjiao and others, Anhui; SEAT: Xinchang 新昌/ Qingliu 清流 (Chuzhou, east central Anhui). TANG: 620–742 (renamed Yongyang jun 永陽郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 26,486 (pop.: 152,374) (Tan v. 5:54, ③6; DSFY 29.1410).

CHUZHOU 處州: prefecture: SUI: 589–592 (renamed Kuozhou 括州); SEAT: Kuocang 括蒼 (southeast of Lishui, south Zhejiang). TANG: 779 (renamed from Kuozhou)–; it lay in Lishui, Jinyun, Qingyun, and others, south Zhejiang (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④5; DSFY 94.4320).

CHUZHOU 楚州: prefecture: **1.** EASTERN WEI: 549 (renamed from Beixu 北徐)–; SEAT: Yanxian 燕縣 (northeast of Fengyang, Anhui). NORTHERN QI: renamed Xichu 西楚 (DSFY 21.995). **2.** LIANG: 550–; SEAT: Diejiang 墊江 (Chongqingshi) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ⑤5). SUI: –589 (renamed Yuzhou 渝州) (DSFY 69.3270–71). **3.** SUI: 581–ca. 607; it lay in Xuyi, Yancheng, and others, Jiangsu; SEATS: I. Shouzhang 壽張 (renamed Huaiyin 淮陰 in 583) (southwest of Huaiyin, Jiangsu); II. Shanyang 山陽 (Huai'an [east of Lake Hongze], Jiangsu) (592–). TANG: 625 (renamed from Dongchu 東-)–742 (renamed Huaiyin jun -郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 26,062 (pop.: 153,000) (Tan v. 5:54, ②7; DSFY 22.1071).

CI 詞 (lyric). *See* LITERATURE.

CI'EN 慈恩. *See* CONSCIOUSNESS ONLY.

CIBU 祠部: **1.** Board of Sacrifices: EASTERN JIN–: one of the Five/Six Boards under the Department of State Affairs. SUI: replaced by the Board of Rites (*libu* 禮部). **2.** Bureau of Sacrifices: CAO-WEI–: under the Board of Sacrifices (*cibu*) or Board of Rites (*libu*).

CISHI 刺史: **1.** provincial inspector/governor: HAN–WESTERN JIN: one of the 13 posts under Wudi, created for the top supervisory officials of the 13 Provincial Inspector's Districts. From late Western Han, a *cishi* functioned (sometimes alternated with the *zhoumu* 州牧) as de jure governor of a province (*zhou* 州), and normally wielded much military power. Thereafter, *cishi* became established as provincial governors. **2.** prefect: EASTERN JIN–: head of a prefecture (*zhou*). As the size of an average *zhou* was much reduced, a *zhou* became a "prefecture," and its leader, *cishi*, became a "prefect" (TLD 30; TD 32). ~ ***BU*** -部. *See* THIRTEEN PROVINCIAL INSPECTOR'S DISTRICTS (DSFY 2.75).

CITIES: medieval Chinese cities were first and foremost seats of governments. At the bottom of a hierarchical urban system were county (*xian* 縣) seats and at the top the dynastic capitals. In between were provincial or prefectural (*zhou* 州) seats, regional (*jun* 郡) seats, and commandery (*jun* 郡) seats. The cities were dominant population and economic centers. In the north, **Chang'an** 長安 (in **Guanzhong** 關中) and **Luoyang** 洛陽 were two premium urban areas that vied for the attention of dynastic founders. Han Chang'an was the capital of the Western Han, as well as a host of smaller dynasties that followed. In 582–583, **Daxingcheng** 大興城 (Sui-Tang Chang'an) was created as the national capital of the Sui. It was to become the largest city by urban area and population in the world. Rivaling Chang'an to the east was Luoyang, which served as the capital of the Cao-Wei, Western Jin, and Northern Wei, and as the Eastern Capital of the Sui and Tang. In south Hebei was another great city of the north, **Ye** 鄴. It owes its rise to fame to **Cao Cao** 曹操, who made it his de facto capital. It later served as the capital of the Later Zhao and Eastern Wei/Northern Qi. To its west, in the mountainous Shanxi area, **Jinyang** 晉陽 was important as the auxiliary capital of the Eastern Wei/Northern Qi. In the south, the dominant city was **Jiankang** 建康, the capital of six dynastic powers (Wu, Eastern Jin, Liu-Song, Qi, Liang, and Chen), which gave rise to the term "**Six Dynasties**." To the west of Jiankang was **Jiangdu** 江都 (**Yangzhou** 揚州), which became the greatest urban center in the south under **Yangdi** 煬帝 of the Sui and continued to thrive during the Tang. Apart from government quarters, a city

typically had its own residential wards (***li*** 里or ***fang*** 坊) and market(s) and was home to Buddhist monasteries (*si* 寺) and Daoist abbeys (*guan* 觀). Capital cities were also home to a palace or palaces, which served as the residence of the emperors.

CITY GOD. *See CHENGHUANG SHEN* 城隍神.

CIZHOU: prefecture: **1.** 慈/磁州: SUI: 590 (as Cizhou 慈州)–606; it lay in Handanshi and others, Hebei; SEAT: Fuyang 滏陽 (Cixian, south Hebei). TANG: 618 (as Cizhou 磁州)–627, 765–906 (renamed Huizhou 惠州) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②4). LATER TANG: revived (DSFY 49.2331–32). **2.** 慈州: TANG: 634 (renamed from Nanfen zhou 南汾州)–742 (renamed Wencheng jun 文城郡), 758–; it lay in Jixian and Xiangning, southwest Shanxi; SEAT: Jichang 吉昌 (Jixian [west of Linfen], southwest Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 11,616 (pop.: 62,486) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤2; DSFY 41.1927–28).

COMMANDERY. *See JUN* 郡.

COMMANDERY DUKE (*jungong* 郡公): noble rank, lower than that of **state duke**. *See also* NOBILITY.

COMMANDERY PRINCE (*junwang* 郡王): noble rank, lower than that of **prince**. *See also* NOBILITY.

CONFUCIANISM: from the Six Dynasties to Early Tang, Confucian state ritual was widely practiced by the Han and non-Han courts. But Confucian ideology was eclipsed by the rise of the rival thought systems of **Buddhism** and **Daoism**. In the early ninth century, a revival movement was initiated by **Han Yu** 韓愈 and **Li Ao** 李翱 that paved the way for the rise of neo-Confucianism in the Song dynasty.

CONG 賨: ethnic group. *See also* BA-CONG 巴賨.

CONGLING 蔥嶺 (the Pamirs): mountain range (DSFY 65.3071; Tan v. 2:37–38, ⑤3–4).

CONSCIOUSNESS ONLY [Weishi 唯識; Ci'en 慈恩; Faxiang 法相 (Dharmalakṣaṇa; Jpn.: Hossō)]: *Budd.*: Mahāyāna sect based on the **Yogācāra** sect. Its founding is attributed to **Xuanzang** 玄奘 in the early seventh century. The real founder is his disciple **Kuiji** 窺基. Rooted in the belief that the external world derives from the mind, it is characterized by the concept of the eight consciousnesses of the mind, of which the last one is the storehouse, which generates the first seven active consciousnesses.

COUNTY. *See XIAN* 縣.

COURT (*si* 寺): central government agency. *See also* NINE COURTS.

CUANMAN 爨蠻: ethnic group in north Yuannan. They dominated Yunnan in the Southern Dynasties period. In the Tang, a branch, Wuman 烏蠻, founded **Nanzhao** 南詔. In Wudai, another branch, Baiman 白蠻, founded **Dali** 大理.

CUI DAOGU 崔道固 (?–ca. 473) [*zi* Jijian 季堅; origin: Dongwu 東武 (northwest of Wucheng, Shandong) in **Qinghe** 清河]: Liu-Song official; prefect of **Jizhou** 冀州; surrendered to the Northern Wei (467) (WS 24; SS 88; BS 44).

CUI GUANG 崔光 (451–523) [*zi* Changren 長仁; origin: Shu 鄍 (southwest of Pingyuan, Shandong) in Dongqinghe 東清河]: Northern Wei ***boshi*** (erudite), ***zhuzuo lang*** (editorial director), ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); pious believer in Buddhism; initially Xiao-Qi resident; abducted to the Wei (WS 67; BS 44).

CUI GUANGYUAN 崔光遠 (?–761) [origin: Lingchang 靈昌 (southwest of Huaxian, Henan) in **Huazhou** 滑州]: Tang ***liushou*** (regent) of Western Capital (**Chang'an**) when **Xuanzong** fled west (756); feigned surrender to **An Lushan**; escaped; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites) (757); **military commissioner** (JTS 111; XTS 141).

CUI HAO 崔浩 (?–450) [*zi* Boyuan 伯淵; origin: Dongwucheng 東武城 (northwest of Wucheng, Shandong) in Qinghe 清河]: chief adviser to **Tuoba Si** 拓跋嗣 (r. 409–423) and **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾 (r. 423–452) (both of Northern Wei), he promoted **Daoism** at the expense of **Buddhism** and advocated the ranking of the ***shizu*** 士族 clans. Implicated in the ***Guoshu*** 國書 incident, he was executed for exposing the ugliness of the state (WS 35; BS 21).

CUI HAO 崔顥 (?–754) [origin: Bianzhou 汴州 (SEAT: Kaifeng, Henan)]: Tang poet, famous for his poetry about women and frontier life. His best-known poem is "Huanghelou" 黃鶴樓 (Yellow Crane Loft-building) (JTS 190c; XTS 203).

CUI HONG 崔珙 (?–ca. 854) [origin: Anping 安平 (in Hebei) in Boling 博陵]: Tang chief minister in 840 under **Wuzong**, he was favored by **Li Deyu** 李德裕. Eclipsed by his rival Cui Xuan 崔鉉, he was demoted and transferred out (JTS 177; XTS 182).

CUI HONG 崔宏 (?–418) [*zi* Xuanbo 玄伯; origin: Dongwucheng 東武城 (northwest of Wucheng, Shandong) in Qinghe 清河]: Northern Wei

official; calligrapher. Having served Former Qin and Later Yan, he worked for **Tuoba Gui** 拓跋珪 of Dai. He created institutions, and on his suggestion, the dynastic title was changed to Wei 魏 (WS 24; BS 21).

CUI HONG 崔鴻 (?–ca. 526) [*zi* Yanluan 彥鸞; origin: Shu 鄃 (southwest of Pingyuan, Shandong) in Dongqinghe 東清河]: Northern Wei historian; court diarist; in charge of National History; author of the ***Shiliu guo chunqiu*** 十六 國春秋 (Springs and Autumns of the Sixteen States) (WS 67; BS 44).

CUI HONGDU 崔弘度 (?–ca. 605) [*zi* Moheyan 摩訶衍; origin: Anping 安平 (in Hebei) in **Boling** 博陵]: Northern Zhou general and favorite of **Yuwen Hu**; played a key role in defeating **Yuchi Jiong**; known as cruel official in the Sui; out of favor after his sister (consort of **Yang Jun**) was executed and his niece (spouse of **Yang Zhao**) deposed (SuS 74; BS 32; ZS 35).

CUI HUIJING 崔慧景 (438–500) [*zi* Junshan 君山; origin: Dongwucheng 東武城 (northwest of Wucheng, Shandong) in **Qinghe** 清河]: Qi official; prefect of **Sizhou** 司州, **Yuzhou** 豫州; defeated by an invading army of the Northern Wei (497); rebelled against **Marquis Donghun**; killed (NQS 51; NS 45).

CUI JISHU 崔季舒 (?–573) [*zi* Shuzheng 叔正; origin: Anping 安平 (in Hebei) in **Boling** 博陵]: Northern Qi official; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); joined other Han officials in attempting to stop emperor **Gao Wei** 高緯 from going to **Bingzhou** 并州; maligned; executed (BQS 39; BS 32).

CUI LIANG 崔亮 (460–521) [*zi* Jingru 敬儒; origin: Dongwucheng 東武城 (northwest of Wucheng, Shandong) in **Qinghe** 清河]: Northern Wei ***shangshu*** (Board president), ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); initially resident in the Xiao-Qi; abducted to the Wei after an invasion; proponent of a seniority-based recruitment system (*tingnian ge* 停年格) (WS 66; BS 44).

CUI LIN 崔林 (?–245) [*zi* Deru 德儒]: **Cui Yan**'s 崔琰 cousin; Cao-Wei official; ***yushi zhongcheng*** (aide to the censor-general) under **Cao Cao** 曹操; the marquis of Guannei (***guannei hou*** 關內侯), ***sikong*** (censor-general) under **Cao Rui** 曹叡 (SGZ 23).

CUI LING 崔 □ (494–554) [*zi* Zhangru 長孺; origin: Dongwucheng 東武城 (northwest of Wucheng, Shandong) in **Qinghe** 清河]: Eastern Wei and Northern Qi general; *cheqi* ***da jiangjun*** (carriage and horse

generalissimo) under **Gao Huan**; Northern Qi ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); prefect of Dongyanzhong 東兗州 (WS 69; BQS 23; BS 24).

CUI MIAN 崔沔 (673–739) [*zi* Shanchong 善沖; origin: **Chang'an** Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); learned Tang official; ***zhuzuo lang*** (editorial director); prefect of **Weizhou** 魏州; ***mishu jian*** (president of the Department of the Palace Library) under **Xuanzong** (JTS 188; XTS 129).

CUI NING 崔寧 (721–783) [origin: **Weizhou** 衛州 (SEAT: Weihui, Henan)]: Tang prefect (762); **military commissioner** of **Xichuan** 西川 (767); **chief minister** under **Dezong** (779); appointed president of the Secretariat by rebel **Zhu Ci** 朱泚 in **Chang'an** (783); executed (JTS 117; XTS 144).

CUI QIAN 崔謙 (?–569) [*zi* Shixun 士遜; origin: Anping 安平 (in Hebei) in **Boling** 博陵]: Northern Wei general; took shelter in the Liang briefly; Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); Northern Zhou ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Jiangling** 江陵 (ZS 35; BS 32).

CUI QUN 崔羣 (772–832) [*zi* Dunshi 敦詩; origin: Wucheng 武城 (Qinghe, Hebei) in **Beizhou** 貝州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (817); outsted by **Huangfu Bo** 皇甫鎛; **military commissioner**; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel) (JTS 159; XTS 165).

CUI RENSHI 崔仁師 (?–ca. 652) [origin: Anxi 安喜 (Dingzhou, Hebei) in **Dingzhou** 定州]: Tang official; took part in the writing of the history of the Liang and Northern Wei; ***zhongshu shilang*** (vice president of the Secretariat), close adviser to **Taizong** (648); banished after being maligned by **Chu Suiliang** 褚遂良; prefect (ca. 650) (JTS 74; XTS 99).

CUI RIYONG 崔日用 (673–722) [origin: Lingchang 靈昌 (southwest of Huaxian, Henan) in **Huazhou** 滑州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); took part in Li Longji's (**Xuanzong**) coup against **Empress Wei** (710); close adviser to Li; his advice to eliminate **Princess Taiping** 太平公主 followed; (713); ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel); transferred out (JTS 99; XTS 121).

CUI RIZHI 崔日知 (fl. 710s–720s): paternal cousin of **Cui Riyong** 崔日用; Tang **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** 京兆; ***taichang qing*** (chamberlain of state sacrifices) (JTS 99; XTS 121).

CUI RONG 崔融 (653–706) [*zi* Ancheng 安成; origin: Quanjie 全節 (northeast of Jinan, Shandong) in **Qizhou** 齊州]: Tang official and prose writer. He took part in the compilation of National History and advised **Wu Zetian** against levying commercial taxes at markets and passes. His reputation was tarnished by his close association with the **Zhang brothers** (JTS 94; XTS 114).

CUI SHI 崔湜 (671–713) [*zi* Chenglan 澄瀾; origin: Anxi 安喜 (Dingzhou, Hebei) in **Dingzhou** 定州]: Tang official known for his literary talent and shady character. Favored by **Wu Sansi** 武三思, **Shangguan Wan'er** 上官婉兒, and **Empress Wei** 韋后, he was chief minister under **Zhongzong** and **Ruizong** and was executed by **Xuanzong** for plotting sedition in support of **Princess Taiping** (JTS 74; XTS 99).

CUI XIAN 崔暹 (?–559) [*zi* Jilun 季倫; origin: Anping 安平(in Hebei) in **Boling** 博陵]: Eastern Wei-Northern Qi official; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) under **Gao Cheng** 高澄; imprisoned under suspicion of plotting sedition by **Gao Yang** 高洋; released not long afterwards (BQS 30; BS 32).

CUI XIU 崔休 (472–523) [origin: Dongwucheng 東武城 (northwest of Wucheng, Shandong) in **Qinghe** 清河]: Northern Wei honest official; prefect of **Youzhou** 幽州, **Qingzhou** 青州; ***qibing shangshu*** (president of the Board of War) (WS 69; BS 24).

CUI XUAN 崔鉉 (fl. 840s–860s) [*zi* Taishuo 台碩; origin: Boling 博陵 (SEAT: Anping, Hebei)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (843–845, 849–); **military commissioner** of **Huainan** 淮南, and of **Shannan Dongdao-Jingnan** 山南東道-荊南 (867) (JTS 163; XTS 160).

CUI XUANWEI 崔玄暐 (638–706) [origin: Anping 安平 (in Hebei) in **Boling** 博陵]: Tang **chief minister** (703); took part in **Zhang Jianzhi**'s 張柬之 coup to dethrone **Wu Zetian** (705); president of the Secretariat; transferred out after being framed by **Wu Sansi** 武三思 (JTS 91; XTS 120).

CUI YAN 崔琰 (ca. 167–216) [*zi* Jigui 季珪; origin: Dongwucheng 東武城 (northwest of Wucheng, Shandong) in **Qinghe** 清河]: late Eastern Han politician, ***zhongwei*** 中尉 (defender of the center) under **Cao Cao** 曹操. He committed suicide after being condemned to enslavement for libel (SGZ 12).

CUI YANBO 崔延伯 (?–525) [origin: **Boling** 博陵 (SEAT: Anping, Hebei)]: initially Xiao-Qi officer; joined the Northern Wei; meritorious

general under the Wei; prefect of **Jingzhou** 荊州, **Bingzhou** 并州; died fighting **Moqi Chounu** 万俟醜奴 (WS 73; BS 37).

CUI YIN 崔胤 (854–904) [*zi* Chuixiu 垂休; origin: Wucheng 武城 (northeast of Qinghe, Hebei) in Qinghe 清河]: Tang chief minister in the last years of **Zhaozong** (r. 888–904). He helped **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 eliminate the court eunuchs in 903. When his plans to strengthen the military forces in Chang'an threatened Zhu, Zhu had him killed (JTS 177; XTS 223b).

CUI YINFU 崔隱甫 (?–739) [origin: Wucheng 武城 (northeast of Qinghe, Hebei) in **Beizhou**貝州]: honest Tang official; **capital prefect** at **Henan**; ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice); ***liushou*** (regent) of the Eastern Capital (736) (JTS 185b; XTS 130).

CUI YIXUAN 崔義玄 (ca. 586–ca. 656) [origin: Wucheng 武城 (northeast of Qinghe, Hebei) in **Beizhou** 貝州]: Tang ***yushi dafu*** (censor-general) (653). He supported **Wu Zetian**'s bid to be empress (655) and colluded with **Li Yifu** 李義府 in framing **Zhangsun Wuji** 長孫無忌 and others (JTS 77; XTS 109).

CUI YOU 崔猷 (?–584) [*zi* Xuanyou 宣猷; origin: Anping 安平 (in Hebei) in **Boling** 博陵]: Western Wei **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao**; ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); Northern Zhou ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Liangzhou** 梁州; Sui **generalissimo**, commandery duke (ZS 35; BS 32).

CUI YOUFU 崔祐甫 (721–780) [*zi* Yisun 貽孫]: son of **Cui Mian** 崔沔; Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** under **Dezong** (JTS 119; XTS 142).

CUI ZE 崔賾 (550–618) [*zi* Zujun 祖濬; origin: Anping 安平 (in Hebei) in **Boling** 博陵]: Sui learned official; served **Yang Zhao** 楊昭 as adjutant; ***qiju sheren*** (court diariest); once flogged by **Yangdi** for disparaging southerners (SuS 77; BS 88).

CUI ZHI 崔植 (772–829) [*zi* Gongxiu 公脩]: cousin and stepson of **Cui Youfu** 崔祐甫; Tang **chief minister** under **Muzong**; demoted; ***shangshu*** (president) **of *xingbu*** (Board of Justice) (822), ***hubu*** (Board of Revenue) (827) (JTS 119; XTS 142).

CUI ZHIYUAN 崔致遠. *See* CHOE CHIWON.

CUI ZHONGFANG 崔仲方 (ca. 532–ca. 607) [*zi* Buqi 不齊; origin: Anping 安平 (in Hebei) in Boling 博陵]: Sui general. A commanding officer in the campaign against the south in 589, he played a key part

in crushing the **Yang Liang** 楊諒 rebellion in 604 (SuS 60; BS 32; ZS 35).

CUN 村: hamlet, village, settlement.

D

DA CHANGQIU 大長秋 (director of palace affairs): WESTERN HAN–SIX DYNASTIES: chamberlain-level position (in charge of providing personal service to the empress) filled by a eunuch or non-eunuch in the Western Han, and by a eunuch only in the Eastern Han. NORTHERN WEI: renamed *da changqiu qing* -卿. NORTHERN QI: renamed *changqiu qing* as head of the ***changqiu si*** - 寺 (Court of Palace Domestic Affairs).

DA CHANYU 大單于 (great khan). *See CHANYU*.

DA CHENGXIANG 大丞相 (grand chancellor or grand chief minister): first set up briefly at the end of Northern Wei, it appeared again in the last years of Northern Zhou, with two posts (left and right). While the right post was largely ceremonial, the left post was held by Yang Jian 楊堅 (future **Sui Wendi**), who functioned as the chief executive of the central government. In the Sui, it was abolished. *See also* CHANCELLOR; CHIEF MINISTER.

DA CI'EN SI 慈恩寺 (Great Loving Grace Monastery): built by Li Zhi 李治 (**Gaozong**) in **Chang'an** (648) south of the **Palace City**.

DA CI'EN SI SANZANG FASHI ZHUAN 大慈恩寺三藏法師傳 (Biography of the Tripitaka Master of the Law in the Great Ci'en Monastery of the Great Tang): chronological biography of **Xuanzang** 玄奘, by Huili 慧立 with Yancong 彥悰 (Tang) in 10 *juan*. It contains related edicts, Xuanzang's communications, and a host of information on the areas Xuanzang visited.

DA DUDU 大都督: **1.** CAO-WEI–SIX DYNASTIES: commander-in-chief of the armed forces. **2.** TANG: superior area commander from 624 in place of *da zongguan* 大總管. **3.** merit title. **4.** NORTHERN ZHOU–SUI: commandant, a middle-ranking *fubing* officer (the same as *xiaowei* 校尉).

DA DUDU FU 大都督府: TANG: superior area command (headed by a *da dudu*), in charge of multiple prefectures.

DA HONGLU大鴻臚: WESTERN HAN–: [chamberlain for] tributaries and the agency under his control. Western HAN: one of the **Nine Chamberlains**, the position was in charge of dealing with non-Han ethnic groups and foreign visitors. LIANG: renamed *honglu qing* -卿 (without *da* as prefix). NORTHERN WEI: *da honglu* was still in use with

the suffix *qing* 卿 added. NORTHERN QI: the agency was known as *honglu si* -寺 (Court for Tributaries) and its chamberlain, as *honglu si qing* -寺卿 or *honglu qing*.

DA JIANGJUN 大將軍 (generalissimo): **1.** HAN–SIX DYNASTIES: often the highest ranking military officer in the same league with the Three Dukes in status, sometimes prefixed with *zhenxi* 鎮西 (defender-generalissimo of the west), *annan* 安南 (south-pacifying generalissimo), etc. Occasionally, the position of *shang da jiangjun* 上- (senior generalissimo), of higher rank, was set up. **2.** NORTHERN ZHOU–SUI: prestigious merit title lower than *shang da jiangjun*. **3.** SUI-TANG: commanding officer of one of the Twelve or Sixteen Guards. **4.** TANG: military prestige title (*wu sanguan* 武散官), qualified with prefixes to indicate nominal responsibilities.

DA SIKONG 大司空: LATE WESTERN HAN: censor-general (renamed from *yushi dafu* 御史大夫); one of the **Three Dukes**. ~ ***QING*** -卿. *See DONGGUAN* 冬官; *SIKONG*.

DA SIKOU QING 大司寇卿/***DA SIKOU***. *See QIUGUAN* 秋官.

DA SIMA 大司馬: HAN–SIX DYNASTIES: commander-in-chief. *See also SIMA*; *TAIWEI* 太尉.

DA SIMA QING 大司馬卿. *See XIAGUAN* 夏官.

DA SINONG 大司農 (grand manager of agriculture): WESTERN HAN: [chamberlain for] the national treasury (one of the **Nine Chamberlains**) and the agency under his control. It was in charge of land registration and collection of land taxes. Introduced by Wudi (r. 141–87 BCE) in place of *danong ling* 大農令 (known as *zhisu neishi* 治粟內史 under Qin). CAO-WEI: renamed *sinong*. NORTHERN WEI: renamed *da sinong*. LIANG–CHEN: *sinong* was renamed *sinong qing* -卿.

DA SITU QING 大司徒卿/***DA SITU***. *See DIGUAN* 地官; *SITU*.

DA TANG CHUANGYE QIJU ZHU 大唐創業起居注 (Court diary from he founding days of the Great Tang): chronological record of the rise to power of **Li Yuan** 李淵 as founder of Tang, by **Wen Daya** 溫大雅 (Tang) in three *juan* (SKTY 47).

DA TANG JIAOSI LU 大唐郊祀錄 (Records of suburban sacrificial rites of the Great Tang): rare primary source that examines various Tang suburban rites and their evolution, by **Wang Jing** 王涇 (Tang) in 10 *juan* in 793.

DA TANG KAIYUAN LI 大唐開元禮 (Rites of the Great Tang during the Kaiyuan period): promulgated in 732, it is a ritual code compiled by **Xiao Song** 蕭嵩 and others (Tang) in 150 *juan* that covers practice and theory in five catories (*see* RITUAL). Both the ***Xin Tang shu*** and the ***Tongdian*** draw extensively from it (SKTY 82).

DA TANG LIUDIAN 大唐六典. *See TANG LIUDIAN*.

DA TANG XINYU 大唐新語/***TANG XINYU*** (New accounts from the Great Tang): collection of anecdotal records of literati life in the Tang until the late eighth century, by Liu Su 劉肅 (Tang) in 13 *juan*. Stylistically, it is similar to the ***Shishuo xinyu*** 世說新語,

DA TANG XIYU JI 大唐西域記 (Record of the Western Regions in the days of the Great Tang): book on the geography, politics, customs, and religions of the subcontinent and Central Asia, by **Xuanzang** 玄奘 and **Bianji** 辯機 (Tang) in 12 *juan* in 646 (SKTY 71).

DA TANG XIYU QIUFA GAOSENG ZHUAN 大唐西域求法高僧傳 (Biographies of eminent monks in search of the Law in the Western Regions in the days of the Great Tang): collection of biographies of more than 50 monks who traveled to India, Central Asia, and Southeast Asia, as well as eyewitness accounts of the author's own travels, by **Yijing** 義淨 (Tang) in two *juan*.

DA WULIANGSHOU JING 大無量壽經 (*Larger sukhāvatīvyūha-sūtra*) (Larger *sūtra of Infinite Life [the Buddha Amitayus]*): *Budd.*: key sūtra of **Pure Land** in two *juan*, in which Śākyamuni narrates how a sovereign-turned-monk titled Dharmākara (Fazang 法藏) actualizes his 48 vows and becomes the **Amitābha** Buddha to preside over the Pure Land. Of its numerous translations, the best-known is by Kang Sengkai 康僧鎧 of Cao-Wei.

DA XUESHI 大學士 (chief academician): TANG : title of the highest ranked academician, usually granted to a chief minister.

DA ZANGJING 大藏經 (Chinese Tripitaka): the complete cannon of Buddhist works in Chinese. It was first printed in the Northern Song.

DA ZHANG GONGZHU 大長公主 (princess supreme): paternal aunt of an emperor.

DA ZHONGZAI QING大冢宰卿/***DA ZHONGZAI***: WESTERN WEI-NORTHERN ZHOU: minister of state and head of the Department of State (***tianguan*** 天官); the most prestigious of the **Six Offices**.

DA ZHUZUO 大著作 (imperial editor): variant of ***ZHUZUO LANG*** 著作郎 (editorial director).

DA ZONGBO QING 大宗伯卿/*zongbo qing*. *See CHUNGUAN* 春官.

DA ZONGGUAN 大總管: superior area commander. *See also ZONGGUAN*.

DA ZUORONG 大祚榮 (?–719): leader of the Sumo 粟末 tribe of **MOHE** 靺鞨; founder of the state of **BOHAI** 渤海 (698–926); created commandery prince of Bohai by the Tang (713).

DABIE SHAN 大別山: mountains between the northeast of Hubei and the southwest of Anhui (Tan v. 5.54–43; DSFY 75.3498–99).

DABORE JING 大般若經/*Dabore boluomiduo jing* 大般若波羅蜜多經 [*Mahāprajñāpāramitā-sūtra*]: *Budd*.: translation of the key works in the genre of the *Prajñāpāramitā sūtras* by **Xuanzang** 玄奘 in 600 *juan*. This foundational philosophical discourse of Mahāyāna **Buddhism** elucidates the six *pāramitās* as ways to cross over to the other shore, with a focus on the sixth one—***prajñā***.

DACHANGHE 大長和. *See* NANZHAO 南詔.

DACHASHILUO 呾叉始羅. *See* TAXILA.

DACHENG 大乘. *See* MAHĀYĀNA.

DADA 韃靼 [Tartar]: ethnic group, active in Mongolia in the Tang and Song and conquered by the Mongols.

DADI, WU 吳大帝. *See* SUN QUAN 孫權.

DADOUBAGU 大斗拔谷: vale, southeast of Minle and Zhangye, Gansu (Tan v. 5:9–10, ④10; DSFY 63.2994).

DADU QAGHAN 大渡可汗. *See* DUOLU QAGHAN 咄陸-.

DADUSHUI 大渡水: river: **1.** [Qingyishui 青衣水], it rose from the foot of the Qionglaishan to flow south to Ya'an, and turned southeast to Leshan, Sichuan (Tan v. 2:29–30, ③–④3). **2.** [Moshui 沫水], part of the Dadu River (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑥3–4).

DAFANGGUANGFO HUAYAN JING 大方廣佛華嚴經. *See HUAYAN JING*.

DAFEICHUAN 大非川: plain west of Gonghe and south of Lake

Qinghai, Qinghai (Tan v. 5:76–77, ②8–9; DSFY 64.3025); variant: Buh River west of Lake Qinghai.

DAFU 大夫 (counselor): QIN–: title of an official with prefixes to indicate a variety of ranks, including the ***yushi*** ~ 御史-, one of the most powerful court officials, and the much lower ranked ***jianyi*** ~ 諫議-. From Sui on, a *dafu* was of rank 5 or above.

DAI 代: **1.** state (*guo* 國): **a.** CHUNQIU: it lay in Yuxian (east of Beijingshi), Hebei; conquered by Zhao in 476 BCE. ZHANGUO: in 228 BCE, after the fall of Zhao, the royal member Zhao Jia 趙嘉 escaped there and he declared himself king of Dai. QIN (ZHANGUO): abolished by Qin in 222 BCE (Tan v. 1:37–38, ④10; DSFY 44.2043). **b.** SIXTEEN STATES: 315–376; it lay in central Inner Mongolia, north Shanxi, and north Hebei with Shengle 盛樂 (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia) as its capital (from 338). It came into being in 315 when **Tuoba Yilu** 拓跋猗盧 of **Xianbei** was created Prince of Dai. Vanquished by Former Qin in 376, it was revived in 386 and changed its name to Wei 魏. **2.** princedom: WESTERN HAN: 201–114 BCE; it consisted of Yunzhong jun 雲中郡, Yanmen jun 雁門-, and Daijun; SEAT: Daixian (northeast of Yuxian, Hebei) (DSFY 2.64). **3. Daizhou** 代州. **4. Daijun** 代郡. **5.** county: QIN: SEAT: northeast of Yuxian. LATER YAN: abolished.

DAI FAXING 戴法興 (414–465) [origin: **Shanyin** 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Liu-Song parvenu; wielded decision-making power under **Xiaowudi** and **Qianfeidi**; got rich through bribery; ordered to commit suicide after being maligned by a eunuch (SS 94; NS 77).

DAI KUI 戴逵 (?–396) [*zi* Andao 安道; origin: Zhixian 銍縣 (southwest of Suzhou, Anhui) in Qiaojun 譙郡]: Eastern Jin preeminent figure and landscape painter (LDMHJ 5; JS 94).

DAI RUOSI 戴若思 [*zi*] (269–322) [Dai Yuan 戴淵; origin: **Guangling** 廣陵 (SEAT: southwest of Huaiyin, Jiangsu)]: prefect of **Sizhou** 司州 under **Yuandi**; defeated; killed by rebel **Wang Dun** 王敦 (JS 69).

DAI SHULUN 戴叔倫 (732–789) [*zi* Yougong 幼公; origin: Jintan 金壇 (in Jiangsu) in Runzhou 潤州]: Tang poet who once served as *jinglue shi* (frontier commissioner) of **Rongguan** 容管 (in Guangxi). His poems are often about reclusion and pastoral life (XTS 143).

DAI YANG 戴洋 (?–ca. 340) [*zi* Guoliu 國流; origin: Changcheng 長城 (east of Changxing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: Eastern Jin diviner; worked for **Zu Yue** 祖約, **Tao Kan** 陶侃, and **Yu Liang** 庾亮 (JS 95).

DAI ZHOU 戴冑 (?–633) [*zi* Xuanyin 玄胤; origin: Anyang 安陽 (in Henan) in **Xiangzhou** 相州]: Tang honest official; ***minbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue), close adviser to **Taizong** (630); commandery duke (JTS 70; XTS 99).

DAIBEI 代北: **1.** defense command. *See also* YANMEN 雁門. **2.** northern part of **Daijun/zhou** 代郡/州.

DAIFANG 帶方: region: LATE EASTERN HAN: spun off from Lelang 樂浪; it lay in Sariwon, Haeju, and others, north Korea; SEAT: south of Sariwon (Tan v. 3:13–14, ④7). LATE WESTERN JIN: acquired by **Koguryŏ** (DSFY 38.1766).

DAIJUN 代郡: **1.** region-commandery. Region: ZHAO (ZHANGUO): set up by King Wuling 武靈. QIN–WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Daixian 代縣 (northeast of Yuxian, Hebei, and east of Beijingshi); it lay in the northeast corner of Shanxi and areas to its east in Hebei (Tan v. 1:37–38, ③–④9–10). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Gaoliu 高柳 (Yanggao [northeast of Datong], Shanxi). CAO-WEI: SEAT: Daixian. **2.** Commandery: **a.** LATER YAN:–388 (Tan v. 2:61–62, ④1; DSFY 3.103). Commandery: **b.** NORTHERN WEI: –[525–529]; it lay in Datong and Zuoyun, Shanxi; SEAT: **Pingcheng** 平城 (northeast of Datong) (Tan v. 4:52, ②5; DSFY 44.1994).

DAIZHAO 待詔. *See* HANLIN *DAIZHAO* 翰林待詔.

DAIZHOU 代州: prefecture: SUI: 585–ca. 607 (converted to Yanmen jun 雁門郡); it lay in Daixian, Fanshi, Wutai, and Yuanping, north Shanxi; SEAT: Guangwu-Yanmen 廣武- (Daixian, north Shanxi). TANG: 618–742 (Yanmen jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,259 (pop.: 36,234); in 742: 21,280 (pop.: 100,350) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ②4; DSFY 40.1849).

DAIZONG, TANG 唐代宗 (727–779, r. 762–779) [Li Yu 李豫; Li Shu - 俶]: son of **Tang Suzong**; ninth Tang sovereign. He eliminated powerful eunuch officers (**Li Fuguo** 李輔國, **Cheng Yuanzhen** 程元振, and **Yu Chao'en** 魚朝恩), but had trouble reining in the **military commissioners** in Hebei and Shandong. In 763, he was forced into exile for two months by **Tubo** (JTS 11; XTS 6).

DAJI 大棘: **1.** [Jicheng 棘城]: town, west of Yixian (north of Jinzhou), Liaoning. FORMER YAN: state capital in 337–342 (Tan v. 4:9–10, ①8; DSFY 18.831). **2.** [Jibi 棘壁]: CHUNQIU–: place south of Suixian and west of Shangqiu, east Henan (Tan v. 1:24–25, ④6; DSFY 50.2346).

DALAO 大牢: county: SUI: 593–; SEAT: west of Rongxian, Sichuan. TANG: –742 (renamed Yingling 應靈); seat of **Rongzhou** 榮州 (632–

651) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑥5; DSFY 72.3373).

DALEISHU 大雷戍: Eastern Jin–Southern Dynasties: garrison in south Wangjiang, southwest Anhui (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②7; DSFY 26.1315).

DALI 大理[1] (judicial review): Western Han–: [chamberlain for] law enforcement (one of the Nine Chamberlains) and the agency under his control. Han: the term alternated with *tingwei* 廷尉. Cao-Wei: renamed *tingwei*. Northern Qi: the agency was known as *dali si* -寺 (Court of Judicial Review) and its leader as *dali si qing* -寺卿 or *dali qing* (chamberlain of judicial review).

DALI 大理[2]: state, composed mainly of the Baiman 白蠻 in Yunnan and southwest Sichuan. **Duan Siping** 段思平 of the Baiman conquered Dayining 大義寧, the successor state to Nanzhao, in 937 and founded the Dali in 938. It was vanquished by the Mongols in 1254 (Tan v. 5:82–83, ④6).

DALI CHENG 大理丞: Sui–Wudai: judge in charge of imprisonment in the Court of Judicial Review (***dali si*** 大理寺), ranking below a ***zheng*** 正 (chief judge).

DALI QING 大理卿: chamberlain of judicial review. *See also DALI* 大理.

DALI SI 大理寺: Northern Qi: Court of Judicial Review (renamed from *tingwei* 廷尉) with its head known as *dali si qing* -卿 or *dali qing* (chamberlain). Northern Zhou: abolished; its functions were performed by the Bureau of Punishments (***xingbu*** 刑部) under the Department of Justice (***qiuguan*** 秋官). Sui: revived. Tang: –662 (*xiangxing si* 詳刑寺), 670–684 (*sixing si* 司刑寺), 705– (TLD 18; TD 25).

DALI ZHENG 大理正: Sui–Wudai: chief judge in the Court of Judicial Review, ranking below the chamberlain (*qing* 卿) or vice chamberlain (*shaoqing* 少卿), in charge of court affairs in all aspects.

DALI/DALICHENG 大利城: town, northwest of Horinger and south of Hohhot, Inner Mongolia. Sui: it was set up in 599 for Qimin qaghan 啟民可汗 and his people and served as seat of Dingxiang jun 定襄郡 (Tan v. 5:17–8, ②3; DSFY 44.2037).

DALIANG 大梁: **1.** post-Tang: Kaifeng 開封. **2.** town: Wei (Zhanguo): northwest of Kaifengshi, Henan. Made the capital of the state of Wei 魏 in 339 BCE, it was destroyed in 225 BCE (Tan v. 1:35–36, ④7).

DALUOBIAN 大邏便. *See* ABO QAGHAN 阿波可汗.

DALUOSI 怛羅斯. *See* TALAS.

DALUZE 大陸澤: lake in Longyao, Julu, and Renxian, Hebei (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤2; DSFY 14.645).

DAMAN 達漫. *See* CHULUO QAGHAN 處羅可汗.

DAMING GONG 大明宮 (palace) [*dongnei* 東內 (Eastern Within)]: TANG: northeast of Tang **Chang'an**. First built in 634 as Yong'an gong 永安宮 (palace), it was renamed Daming in 635 and rebuilt in 662 (DSFY 53.2531).

DAMO 達磨. *See* BODHIDHARMA; DHARMA.

DAMOJIDUO 達磨笈多. *See* DHARMAGUPTA.

DAN ZHU 啖助 (724–770) [*zi* Zhuzuo 叔佐; origin: **Zhaozhou** 趙州 (SEAT: Zhaoxian, Hebei]: Tang scholar of the *Chunqiu* (Spring and Autumn annals); favored the *Gongyang zhuan* 公羊傳; critical of the *Zuozhuan* 左傳 (XTS 200).

DAN'ER 儋耳: region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 110–82 BCE (merged into Zhuya 珠崖); it lay in west Hainan; SEAT: northwest of Danzhou (Tan v. 2:35–36, ④4). Commandery: SUI: 610–; SEAT: Yilun 義倫 (northwest of Danzhou). TANG: –622 (renamed Danzhou 儋州) (DSFY 105.4775).

DANG 黨 (community): highest level of the **Three Chiefs** system. It consisted of five ***li*** 里 (village) or a total of 125 households.

DANGCHANG 宕昌: commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: 570–; it lay in Zhugqu 舟曲 and Dangchang, southeast Gansu; SEAT: Yangdang 陽宕 (southeast of Dangchang and southwest of Tianshui, Gansu) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④5). SUI: –583, 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 6,996 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ②5). TANG: –618 (renamed Dangzhou 宕州) (DSFY 60.2897).

DANGGU 黨錮. *See* PROSCRIPTION OF FACTIONS.

DANGJUN 碭郡: **1.** region. QIN (ZHANGUO): 225 BCE–; it lay in Kaifengshi, Shangqiu, and others, Henan, and Jiaxiang and others, Shandong; SEAT: Suiyang 睢陽 (south of Shangqiu, east Henan) (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤6). WESTERN HAN: –168 BCE (Liangguo 梁國) (DSFY 50.2339). **2.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 526–; it lay in Dangshan and others,

north central Anhui; SEAT: Xiayicheng 下邑城 (Dangshan) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥5). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 29.1407).

DANGQU 宕渠: **1.** region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 218 (a spinoff from Baxi 巴西 under Liu Bei)–; it lay in Quxian, Dazhu, Nanjiang, and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Dangqu (northeast of Quxian). SHU: abolished. WESTERN JIN: 304 (under Li Xiong 李雄)–. Commandery: LIU-SONG: abolished. SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Liujiang 流江 (Quxian). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 14,035 (Tan v. 5:11–12, ⑤4). TANG: –618 (renamed Quzhou 渠州). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Quxian (Tan v. 3:22–23, ⑤9). LIU-SONG: abolished. (DSFY 68.3241).

DANGQU SHUI 宕渠水: river: the Nanjiang and Qujiang in northeast Sichuan (Tan v. 3:22–23, ③8).

DANGSHAN 碭山: **1.** county: SUI: 598 (renamed from Anyang 安陽)–; SEAT: east of Dangshan, north central Anhui (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥10; DSFY 29.1407). **2.** *See* MANGDANG 芒碭.

DANGTU 當塗: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Huaiyuan, north Anhui (Tan v. 2:24–25, ①3). CAO-WEI: abolished. WESTERN JIN: 280–. EASTERN JIN: émigré county; regular county later; SEAT: southeast of Nanling and south of Wuhushi, southeast Anhui. SUI: SEAT: Gushu 姑孰 (Dangtu [north of Wuhushi], Anhui) (Tan v. 5:21–22, ③4; DSFY 21.1003).

DANGXIANG 黨項 [Tangut]: proto-Tibetan ethnic group. In the Northern Dynasties, they lived in southeast Qinghai and parts of Sichuan. In Early Tang, they moved to Gansu, Ningxia, and north Shaanxi. In the Northern Song, they set up the Xixia 西夏 regime (Tan v. 5:3–4, ②5–6; SuS 83).

DANGYANG 當陽: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Jingmenshi, Hubei. EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Dangyangshi (Tan v. 5:26–27, ③4; DSFY 77.3597).

DANGZHOU 當州: prefecture: TANG: 647 (spun off from Songzhou 松州)–742 (renamed Jiangyuan jun 江原郡), 758–; it lay in Heishui and others, north central Sichuan (Tan v. 5:65–66, ③4; DSFY 73.3444).

DANGZHOU 宕州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 566–. SUI: –584; SEAT: Lianggong 良恭 (southeast of Dangchang, southeast Gansu). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Huaidao jun 懷道郡), 758–; SEAT: Huaidao (west of Zhugqu, Gansu) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑪14; DSFY 60.2897).

DANING 大寧: commandery. *See also* XIZHOU 隰州.

DANTU 丹徒: county: QIN: SEAT: southeast of Dantushi, Jiangsu. WU (SANGUO): –234 (renamed Wujin 武進). WESTERN JIN: 281–; seat of **Piling** jun 毗陵郡. SUI: –589. TANG: 620–; SEAT: Zhenjiangshi; seat of Runzhou 潤州 (Tan v. 5:55–56, ②5; DSFY 25.1250–51).

DANYANG 丹陽: **1.** capital: **a.** southeast of Zigui (west of Yichang), Hubei. WESTERN ZHOU: Xiong Yi 熊繹 as leader of the Chu was enfeoffed there (Tan v. 1:17–18, ④3; DSFY 1.12). **b.** west of Zhijiang, Hubei. CHUNQIU: King Wen of Chu moved his capital there from old Danyang. **2.** [丹楊]: region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 121 BCE (renamed from Zhangjun 鄣郡)–; it lay in south Anhui, and parts of Jiangsu and Zhejiang; SEAT: Yuanling 宛陵 (Xuancheng, southeast Anhui) (Tan v. 2:24–25, ②4; DSFY 2.61). EASTERN HAN: SEAT (220–): Jianye 建業 (Nanjing). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 51,500. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 41,010 (pop.: 237,341). SUI: –589, 607–; SEAT: Shitoucheng 石頭城 (Qingliangshan, Nanjing). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 24,125 (Tan v. 5:23, ①3). TANG: –619 (renamed Yangzhou 揚州), 742 (renamed from Runzhou 潤州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 20.920). **3.** [丹楊]: commandery: EASTERN WEI: SEAT: Moling 秣陵 (Shenqiu, east Henan) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑥4; DSFY 47.2181). SUI: –ca. 681. **4.** [丹楊]: county: **a.** QIN: SEAT: northeast of Dangtu and Wuhushi, Anhui. SUI: –589. TANG: revived; –627 (merged into Dangtu 當塗) (DSFY 20.939). **b.** TANG: 742 (renamed from Qu'e 曲阿)–; SEAT: Danyang (southeast of Zhenjiang, Jiangsu) (DSFY 25.1258). **5.** area, north of the Dan River between Shaanxi and Henan (Tan v. 1:43–44, ④12).

DANYUANZI 丹元子 (Sui). *See* ASTROLOGY.

DANZHOU 儋州: prefecture: TANG: 622–742 (renamed Changhua jun 昌化郡), 758–; it lay in west Hainan; SEAT: Yilun 義倫 (northwest of Danzhou) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑧5; DSFY 105.4775).

DANZHOU 丹州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 554 (renamed from Fenzhou 汾州)–; SEAT: Yichuan 義川 (northeast of Yichuan and southeast of Yan'an, north Shaanxi). LIU-SONG: demoted to county. SUI: –607. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Xianning jun 咸寧郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 15,105 (pop.: 87,625); SEAT: Yichuan (Tan v. 5, 38–39, ②3; DSFY 57.2729).

DAO 道: **1.** circuit: TANG: the highest of the three levels of local government (*dao-zhou-xian*), similar to a province. **2.** ***fubing*** command: TANG: **Guanzhong** armed forces were divided into 12 *dao*

in 619, which were renamed *jun* 軍 in 620. **3. loose-rein** county.

DAO YANZHI 到彥之 (?–433) [*zi* Daoyu 道豫; origin: Wuyuan 武原 (northwest of Pizhou, Jiangsu) in Pengcheng 彭城]: Liu-Song general. On the 430 northern expedition, he captured Huatai 滑臺 (east of Huaxian, Henan) and Luoyang, but was finally defeated by the Northern Wei (NS 25).

DAO'AN 道安 (314–385) [*né* Wei 衛; origin: Fuliu 扶柳 (Jizhou, Hebei) in Changshan 常山]: Buddhist monk, pupil of **Fotucheng** 佛圖澄 (232–348), and mentor of **Huiyuan** 慧遠 (334–416). A leading **prajñā** scholar active in **Chang'an** under the Former Qin, he founded a sect centered on salvation in **Maitreya**'s **Pure Land** (different from **Amitābha**'s Pure Land) (GSZ 5).

DAOCHANG 道場 (*bodhimaṇḍala*, the place where Śākyamuni attained enlightenment): *Budd.* and *Dao.*: **1.** a sacred place set up for religious ritual. **2.** SUI: monastery.

DAOCHUO 道綽 (562–645) [*né* Wei 衛; origin: Wenshui 文水 (east of Wenshui, Shanxi) in Bingzhou 并州]: second patriarch of the **Pure Land** sect. Initially, a follower of the *Niepan jing* 涅槃經 (*Mahāparinirvāṇasūtra*), he became a **Pure Land** believer under **Tanluan**'s 曇鸞 influence. In his *Anle ji* 安樂集 (Essays on the Western Paradise), he advocates the repeated reciting of **Amitābha** as the way to attain salvation (XGSZ 20).

DAOISM: **1.** philosophical tradition: in the Six Dynasties period, ***xuanxue*** 玄學 (mysteries learning) became its dominant intellectual trend. Its followers often engaged in ***qingtan*** 清談 (pure conversation). Their best-known representatives include the **Seven Sages of the Bamboo Grove**. **2.** organized religion: it emerged with the founding of its first church—the **Wudoumidao** 五斗米道 (the Way of Five Pecks of Rice) or Tianshidao 天師道 (the Way of the Celestial Masters)—in Sichuan in the Eastern Han in the early second century CE. In the Six Dynasties period, Tianshidao still existed, but there was no clear line of transmission. In the north, **Kou Qianzhi** 寇謙之 of the Northern Wei, as a self-proclaimed successor to Tianshidao, made a forceful effort to promote Daoism at court. In the south, two powerful movements emerged: **Shangqing** 上清 and **Lingbao** 靈寶. The former reshaped the religion through revealed texts on alchemy and longevity methods from transcendents, and the latter standardized Daoist liturgical practices. In the Tang dynasty, Daoism reached the zenith of its power as the chosen royal religion.

DAORONG 道榮 (fl. early 6th century): Northern Wei Buddhist whose experience in the subcontinent is recorded in his *Daorong zhuan* -傳, which is no longer extant (LYQLJ 5).

DAOSHENG 道生 (355–434) [Zhu Daosheng 竺道生; *né* Wei 魏; origin: Julu 巨鹿 (near Pingxiang, Hebei)]: Buddhist monk who studied with **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什 in **Chang'an** before moving south to **Jiankang** (Nanjing) and Suzhou 蘇州 (in Jiangsu). He challenged the received view that *icchantika* 一闡提 (unbelievers) had no potential for enlightenment (GSZ 7).

DAOSHI 道世 (?–683) [*né* Han 韓, *zi* Xuanyun 玄惲; origin: Yique 伊闕 (southwest of Yichuan, Henan)]: Tang monk; author of the ***Fayuan zhulin*** 法苑珠林 (SGSZ 4).

DAOWUDI, WEI 魏道武帝. *See* TUOBA GUI 拓跋珪.

DAOXIN 道信 (580–651) [*né* Sima 司馬]: fourth patriarch of **Chan** Buddhism and **Hongren**'s 弘忍 mentor (XGSZ 20).

DAOXUAN 道宣 (596–667) [*né* Qian 錢; origin: **Dantu** 丹徒 (southeast of Zhenjiang, Jiangsu)]: *Budd.*: founder of the **Nanshan** 南山 subsect of the **Vinaya** (Lü 律) sect in China. He worked on **Xuanzang**'s 玄奘 translation project, and authored the ***Guang hongming ji*** 廣弘明集 and ***Xu gaoseng zhuan*** 續高僧傳 (SGSZ 14).

DAOYUAN 道原 (fl. early 11th century): Northern Song Buddhist monk; author of the ***Jingde chuandeng lu*** 景德傳燈錄 (FZTJ 44).

DAOZANG道藏 (Daoist canon): as early as the fifth century, **Lu Xiujing** 陸修靜 collected a large corpus of Daoist texts and used his Three Caverns (***sandong*** 三洞) system to classify them. In the Tang, the first *Daozang* series was produced, with Lu's collection as its core. Known as the *Kaiyuan daozang* 開元-, it consisted of four divisions: *daojia shu* 道家書 (Daoist works), *fangshu* 方書 (books of formulas), *daojing* 道經 (Daoist scriptures), and *zhuanji* 傳記 (biographies). From Song to Ming, new *Daozang* editions were produced. The standard edition, the *Zhengtong daozang* 正統- of the Ming, adopts Lu's system. Each of its Three Caverns is organized into 12 categories (*lei* 類). In addition, there are the four supplements (*sifu* 四輔)—*taiqing* 太清, *taiping* 太平, *taixuan* 太玄, and *zhengyi* 正一—which serve to explicate and complement the Three Caverns. Its sequel, the *Wanli xu daozang* 萬曆續-, is also of Ming vintage.

DAOZHOU 道州: prefecture: **1.** SUI: 596–ca. 607; SEAT: Yancheng 郾城 (Yancheng [northwest of Luohe], Henan). TANG: 621–627. **2.** TANG:

634 (renamed from Nanying 南營)–643, 675–742 (renamed Jianghua jun 江華郡), 758–; it lay in Xintian, Jianghua, and others, Hunan; SEAT: Yingdao 營道 (Daoxian, southwest Hunan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 6,613 (pop.: 31,880); in 742: 22,551 (pop.: 139,063) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ⑦4; DSFY 81.3801).

DAPIN BORE JING 大品般若經/*Mohe bore boluomi jing* 摩訶般若波羅蜜經: *Budd.*: *the Mahāprajñāpāramitā-sūtra* translated by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什 in 27 *juan* as compared with the *Xiaopin bore jing* 小品- in 10 *juan* also translated by Kumārajīva.

DAQIN 大秦 [Great Qin]: Roman Empire; Roman Orient (JS 97).

DAQIN JINGJIAO LIUXING ZHONGGUO BEI 大秦景教流行中國碑 (Monument to the spread of Nestorianism in China): stela set up in Chang'an in 781 and rediscovered in [1620–1625]. It carries a long Chinese inscription with a few lines in Syriac script and bears witness to the arrival and rise of Nestorianism in Chang'an and Tang China.

DAQIN SI 大秦寺. *See* BOSI SI 波斯寺 1.

DAREN大人 (grand chieftain): title of a tribal leader or a leader of the tribal confederation of a northern ethnic group, especially the **Xianbei**, **Wuhuan**, or **Qidan**.

DARIRULAI 大日如來. *See* VAIROCANA.

DASHENG 大乘. *See* MAHĀYĀNA.

DASHENG QIXIN LUN 大乘起信論 [*Mahāyāna-śraddhotpāda-śāstra*] (The awakening of the Mahāyāna faith): *Budd.*: although this treatise is attributed to **Aśvaghoṣa** 馬鳴, some believe it is indigenous to East Asia. Translated first by **Paramārtha** 真諦 in one *juan* in the Liang, and re-translated by **Śikṣānanda** 實叉難陀 in two *juan* in the Tang, it deals with the relationship between the nature of existence (***zhenru*** 真如) and the world.

DASHI 大食 [Tajiks]. *See* ARABS.

DASHI 大使: SUI–WUDAI: high commissioner, a task-specific ad hoc position.

DASHI/DASHIZHI 大勢至. *See* MAHĀSTHĀMAPRĀPTA.

DATOU QAGHAN 達頭可汗. *See* BUJIA QAGHAN 步迦可汗.

DAXI WU 達奚武 (504–570) [*zi* Chengxing 成興; origin: **Daijun** 代郡 (SEAT: northeast of Datong, Shanxi); ethnic: Xianbei]: Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); Northern Zhou ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state) (ZS 19; BS 65).

DAXIA 大夏 (Great Xia) [Bactria]: **1.** state located between the Hindu Kush and the upper Amudarya. It reached its height during the Han dynasty (Tan v. 2:13–14, ⑱2–3). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Guanghe, Gansu. EARLY WESTERN JIN: abolished. FORMER LIANG: revived. TANG: –627 (merged into **Fuhan** 枹罕), 631–[763–764] (occupied by **Tubo** 吐蕃). **3.** the western north gate of Han-Wei and Northern Wei **Luoyang** (DSFY 60.2882).

DAXING 大興: **1.** palace. *See* PALACE CITY. **2.** county: SUI: 583 (renamed from Wannian 萬年)–; SEAT: in the east of Daxingcheng (Xi'an, Shaanxi). TANG: –618 (renamed Wannian) (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧5; DSFY 53.2553).

DAXING CHENG 大興城. *See* CHANG'AN, SUI-TANG 隋唐長安.

DAXIONG 大雄. *See* MAHĀVĪRA.

DAYANG JIN 大陽津: ford on the Yellow River northwest of Shǎnxian, Henan (DSFY 48.2274).

DAYANTA 大雁塔 (Great Wild Goose Pagoda): TANG: built in 652 by **Xuanzang** 玄奘 to store the sūtras and icons he brought from India, this structure of five stories was expanded under **Wu Zetian** to 10 stories in 701, of which 7 remain. It is located inside the Da Ci'en 大慈恩 Monastery south of Xi'an, Shaanxi, in Tang Chang'an.

DAYE SHIYI JI 大業拾遺記 (Anecdotes of the Daye period) [*Sui yilu* 隋遺錄]: ***chuanqi*** story about **Sui Yangdi**'s extravagances in Jiangdu 江都, in two *juan*. Attributed to **Yan Shigu** 顏師古 (Tang), it was actually written in the Northern Song.

DAYI, PRINCESS 大義公主 (?–ca. 593) [Princess Qianjin 千金公主]: Northern Zhou royal (**Xuandi**'s cousin) married off to **Tuobo** 佗鉢 of the Eastern **Tujue** in 580. After Tuobo's death, she ended up marrying his successor **Shabolue** 沙鉢略. She received the title Dayi (great righteousness) from **Sui Wendi** and was killed by Shabolue's son **Dulan** 都藍 (BS 99; SuS 51.1333; SuS 84).

DAYU LING 大庾嶺 [Dayu shan -山; Saishang 塞上; Tailing 臺嶺; Dongqiao 東嶠]: one of the Five Mountain Ranges; it lies between Dayu, south Jiangxi, and Nanxiong, Guangdong (Tan v. 5:69–70,

②10; DSFY 83.3886).

DAYUAN 大宛: Central Asian state in the Fergana valley, famous for its "blood-sweating horses." WESTERN HAN: conquered by Wudi 武帝 in 102 BCE (Tan v. 2:37–38, ④2–3). NANBEICHAO: known as Poluona 破洛那. SUI-TANG: known as Bahanna 拔汗那, Bohan 鎩汗, Bahena 跋賀那, the state of Ningyuan 寧遠, and others (Tan v. 2:37–38, ④2–3; DSFY 65.3077; JS 97; SuS 83).

DAYUEZHI 大月氏. *See* YUEZHI.

DAYUN GUANGMING SI 大雲光明寺 (Great cloud brilliance monastery): TANG: one of a group of Manichaean monasteries. After the first one was set up in Chang'an in 768 at the request of the Uighurs, more were founded in various prefectures. They were destroyed in 843 by **Wuzong**.

DAYUN JING 大雲經 [*Mahāmegha-sūtra*] (Great cloud sūtra): TANG: Mahāyāna Buddhist scripture altered by Faming 法明 and others. Presented to **Wu Zetian** in 690, it contains fabricated scriptural evidence to support Wu's bid for the throne.

DAYUN SI 大雲寺 (Great cloud monastery): TANG: inspired by the ***Dayun jing*** -經 presented in 690; **Wu Zetian** ordered a Dayun si be founded in each prefecture to house copies of the sūtra.

DAZHEN GUAN 大震關: NORTHERN ZHOU (566–): pass, northeast of Qingshui and east of Tianshui, Gansu (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧3; DSFY 52.2466). *See also* LONGGUAN 隴關.

DAZHIDU LUN 大智度論 [*Zhidu lun*; *Mahāprajñāpāramitā-śāstra*]: *Budd.*: treatise in 100 *juan*, attributed to **Nāgārjuna** 龍樹 and translated by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什. A favorite with the **Three Śāstras** sect, it is about the *Dapin bore jing* 大品般若經 with emphasis on ***prajñā*** (wisdom) and **śūnyatā** (emptiness).

DAZHONG BU 大眾部. *See* MAHĀSĀṄGHIKĀḤ.

DEFENSE COMMAND. See *JIEDU SHI* 節度使; *ZHEN* 鎮.

DEFENSE COMMISSIONER. See *FANGYU SHI* 防禦使.

DENG AI 鄧艾 (197–264) [*zi* Shizai 士載; origin: Jiyang 棘陽 (northeast of Xinye, Henan) in Yiyang 義陽]: Cao-Wei general. He and **Zhong Hui** 鍾會 conquered **Shu** 蜀 in 263. Wrongly accused of plotting rebellion by Zhong Hui, he was killed (SGZ 28).

DENG JINZHONG 鄧進忠 (fl. early 900s) [origin: Xiangyin 湘陰 (west of Xiangyin, Hunan)]: Tang–Wudai official. Having served as prefect of **Yuezhou** 岳州 (in Hunan), he became a vassal of the Chu in 905 and moved to **Changsha** 長沙 (in Hunan) (*Jiuguo zhi* 11).

DENG YOU 鄧攸 (?–326) [*zi* Bodao 伯道; origin: Xiangling 襄陵 (northeast of Xiangfen, Shanxi) in Pingyang 平陽]: Jin official; captured by **Shi Le**; abandoned his own son to save his brother's son while fleeing to the Eastern Jin; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (JS 90).

DENG YUAN 鄧淵 (?–403) [*zi* Yanhai 彥海; origin: Anding 安定 (north of Jingchuan, Gansu)]: well-read Northern Wei official under **Tuoba Gui** 拓拔珪; set up court institutions; ordered to commit suicide by Tuoba Gui (WS 24; BS 21).

DENG ZHI 鄧芝 (?–251) [*zi* Bomiao 伯苗; origin: Xinye 新野 (in Henan) in Yiyang 義陽]: Shu general. After **Liu Bei** 劉備 took **Yizhou** 益州, he served as governor (***taishou***) of **Guanghan** 廣漢. On his 223 mission to the Wu, he persuaded it to rejoin the Shu in fighting the Cao-Wei (SGZ 45).

DENG'AI CHENG 鄧艾城: castle, set up east of Wenxian, Gansu, by Cao-Wei general **Deng Ai** in 263 (DSFY 59.2855).

DENGFENG 登封: county: TANG: 696 (renamed from Songyang 嵩陽)–705 (renamed Songyang), 713–. SEAT: Dengfengshi, Henan (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑪17; DSFY 48.2262).

DENGXIAN 鄧縣: county: QIN: SEAT: northwest of Xiangfan, north central Hubei. WESTERN WEI: abolished (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑦3; DSFY 79.3703).

DENGZHOU 登州: prefecture: WU-ZHOU–TANG: 692–742 (renamed Dongmou jun 東牟郡), 758–; it lay in Weihai and others, Shandong; SEATS: **I.** Mouping 牟平 (Mouping [southeast of Yantai], Shandong); **II.** Penglai 蓬萊 (Penglai [northwest of Yantai], northeast Shandong) (707–). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 22,298 (pop.: 108,009) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ③11; DSFY 36.1680).

DENGZHOU 鄧州: prefecture: SUI–: ca. 581 (converted from Jingzhou 荊州)–ca. 607 (renamed Nanyang jun 南陽郡); it lay in Dengzhou, Nanyang, and others, southwest Henan; SEAT: Rangxian 穰縣 (Dengzhou). TANG: 619–742 (renamed Nanyang jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 43,055 (pop.: 165,257) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ③8/9; DSFY 51.2414).

DEPARTMENT OF STATE. *See TIANGUAN* 天官.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE AFFAIRS. *See SHANGSHU SHENG* 尚書省.

DEPENDENT STATE. *See SHUGUO* 屬國.

DESHENG 德勝: LATER JIN: two towns built on the banks of the Yellow River near and in Puyangshi, northeast Henan, in 919. The South Town, south of Puyangshi, was destroyed in the Northern Song. The North Town, in Puyangshi, was the site where the Chanyuan Alliance in 1005 (Tan v. 5:84, ③4; DSFY 6.274).

DEVA [*tian* 天]: heaven; divine being. **～-KING**. *See TIANWANG* 天王.

DEYANG 德陽: commandery. *See also* HANZHOU 漢州.

DEZHOU 德州: prefecture: SUI: 589–ca. 607 (renamed **Pingyuan** jun 平原 郡); SEAT: Ande 安德 (Lingxian, northwest Shandong). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Pingyuan jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 10,135 (pop.: 52,141); in 742: 83,211 (pop.: 659,855) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑤4; DSFY 31.1491).

DEZONG, TANG 唐德宗 (742–805, r. 779–805) [Li Kuo 李适]: son of **Daizong**; 10th Tang sovereign. The most ambitious Middle Tang ruler, he replaced the ***zu yong diao*** tax system with the **dual tax** system and imposed various commercial taxes on housing (*jianjia* 間架), tea, cash transactions (*chumo* 除陌), and others, to fund campaigns against semi-independent warlords in Henan and Hebei. During the 783 **Jingyuan** 涇原 mutiny, he took shelter in **Fengtian** 奉天 (Qianxian, Shaanxi) until 784. On his watch, the eunuchs who controlled the palace guard units strengthened their power base (JTS 12; XTS 7).

DHĀRAṆĪ [*tuoluoni* 陀羅尼; *zongchi* 總持] (complete control over the good and evil): *Budd.*: spells; magical mantras of occult power.

DHARMA [Damo 達磨]: **1.** [*fa* 法 (law)]: *Budd.*: second component of the Triratna. It conveys multiple layers of meanings, including truth, law, religion, and teachings of the Buddha. **2.** (r. 838–842) [Lang Dharma 郎達瑪]: last sovereign of Tubo. A believer in the native Tibetan religion, Bon, he proscribed Buddhism and was killed by Buddhist monks. **3. Bodhidharma**.

DHARMADHĀTU [*fajie* 法界] (dharma realm): *Budd.*: the ultimate reality; the underlying causality of all things. It is the fundamental notion the **Huayan** 華嚴 sect is based on.

DHARMAGUPTA (fl. late 6th century) [Fami 法密; Damojiduo 達磨笈多]: Buddhist monk of south IIndia who came to China in 590 and translated a number of Buddhist works (XGSZ 2).

DHARMAGUPTA-VINAYA. *See SIFEN LÜ* 四分律.

DHARMAKṢEMA (385–433) [Tanwuchen 曇無讖]: Buddhist monk of central India. Having traveled extensively in **Xuyu**, he was invited to Northern Liang under **Juqu Mengxun** 沮渠蒙遜, where he translated the Mahāyāna *Dabo niepan jing* 大般涅槃經 (*Mahāparinirvāṇa-sūtra*) (GSZ 2).

DHARMALAKṢAṆA. *See* CONSCIOUSNESS ONLY.

DHARMĀRAKṢA (fl. 266–313) [Zhu Fahu 竺法護]: **Yuezhi** Buddhist monk and translator of Buddhist works (CSZJJ 7, 9).

DHARMARUCI/BODHIRUCI (fl. late 7th and early 8th centuries) [Damoliuzhi 達磨流支/Putiliuzhi 菩提流志]: Buddhist monk and translator from India, active under **Wu Zetian** (SGSZ 3).

DI 氐: ethnic group that scattered in Shaanxi, Gansu, and Sichuan. In Jin times, they founded the Qiuchi, Former Qin, and Later Liang 後涼 (Lü) (WS 101; SS 98; ZS 49).

DI 諦. *See SATYA*.

DI BIN 翟斌 (?–384, r. 330–384) [ethnic: Dingling]: founder of the Di-Wei. Leader of the Dingling from Central Asia, he was created Prince of Juding 句町王 by the Later Zhao in 330 and was killed by **Murong Chui** 慕容垂 of the Later Yan (ZZTJ 94.2977, 105.3331–32).

DI LIAO 翟遼 (?–391, r. 387–391) [ethnic: Dingling]: sovereign of the Di-Wei and nephew of **Di Bin** 翟斌. After two leaders, Zhen 真 and Cheng 成, had been killed successively, he, based in Liyang 黎陽 (east of Xunxian, Henan), came to power in 387 and declared himself Heavenly Prince of Wei 魏天王 in 388 (ZZTJ 106.3358–59, 107.3377, 3382).

DI RENJIE 狄仁傑 (630–700) [*zi* Huaiying 懷英; origin: Taiyuan 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Bingzhou** 并州]: Tang official, made popular in the West by Robert van Gulik's Judge Dee stories. During his tenure as a judge of the Court of Judicial Review (*dali cheng* 大理丞) under **Gaozong**, he judiciously processed numerous cases. Promoted to chief minister by **Wu Zetian** in 691, he was framed by **Lai Junchen** 來俊臣, and demoted before he was rehabilitated in

697. A man of moral integrity, he was trusted by Wu Zetian and recommended a number of capable officials to key posts at court (JTS 89; XTS 115).

DI ZHAO 翟釗 (?–ca. 393, r. 391–ca. 393) [ethnic: Dingling]: son of **Di Liao** 翟遼; sovereign of the Di-Wei. Defeated by **Murong Chui** 慕容垂 of the Later Yan in 392, he fled to the Western Yan, where he was killed by **Murong Yong** 慕容永 about one year later (ZZTJ 108.3405–406).

DIAMOND SŪTRA. *See JINGANG JING* 金剛經.

DIANJIANG 墊江. *See* DIEJIANG.

DIANJUE 玷厥. *See* BUJIA QAGHAN 步迦可汗.

DIANKE 佃客 (tenant client): bankrupt or fugitive farmer who worked as a dependent tenant for a landlord.

DIANLUN* "LUNWEN"** 典論論文 ("Essay on literature" in the *Discourse on Canon*): work of literary criticism by **Cao Pi** 曹丕 (Cao-Wei). It stresses the esthetic, instead of didactic, value of literary creation. First collected in his now-lost *Dianlun*, it survives in the ***Wenxuan 文選.

DIANNEI SHENG 殿內省: SUI: Department of Inner Palace Administration. Set up in 607 as one of the Five Departments, it provided basic services like food, clothing, lodging, etc. to the palace. TANG: ***dianzhong sheng*** 殿中省 ca. 618–; *zhongyu fu* 中御府 in 662–670.

DIANNONG 典農 (agricultural): **1.** ~ ***DUWEI*** 典農都尉: SANGUO: agricultural defender set up in a state farm (***tuantian*** 屯田) area, similar to a magistrate in rank. **2.** ~ ***XIAOWEI*** 典農校尉: LATE EASTERN HAN–SANGUO: agricultural commandant set up in a state farm area, similar to a regional governor in rank. **3.** ~ ***ZHONGLANG JIANG*** 典農中郎將: LATE EASTERN HAN–CAO-WEI: agricultural general set up in a state farm area, similar to a regional governor in rank.

DIANQIAN典籤: LIU-SONG–: document manager. Of low rank, he wielded much power when dispatched by the court to monitor and report on fiefdoms and prefectures.

DIANSHI 殿試 (Palace Examination): TANG–: highest category of the civil service examination, initiated by **Wu Zetian**, in which the sovereign served as the examiner.

DIANSHU FANG 典書坊: SUI: Secretariat of the Crown Prince, headed by right mentors (*you shuzi* 右庶子). TANG: replaced by *you* ***chunfang*** 右春坊 in 662; revived in 670–711.

DIANZHONG JIAN 殿中監: SIX DYNASTIES: Palace Supervisory Office and its directors. Low-ranking provider of basic services to the emperor in the palace. NORTHERN QI: known as *dianzhong ju* 殿中局 (Bureau of Inner Palace Administration), it was under the ***menxia sheng*** (Chancellery). SUI: renamed *diannei ju* -內-.

DIANZHONG SHENG 殿中省. *See DIANNEI SHENG*.

DIANZHONG SHI YUSHI 殿中侍御史 (palace censor): CAO-WEI–: in charge of monitoring palace personnel and court officials who visited the palace, with the power to impeach them for improper behavior. SUI–: subordinate to the **Censorate**.

DIAO XIE 刁協 (?–322) [*zi* Xuanliang 玄亮; origin: Rao'an 饒安 (southwest of Yanshan, Hebei) in Bohai 勃海]: Eastern Jin president of the DSA un der **Yuandi** (r. 317–323). In 322, he was defeated by the rebellious **Wang Dun** 王敦 and got killed (JS 69).

DIAO YONG 刁雍 (390–484) [*zi* Shuhe 淑和; origin: Rao'an 饒安 (southwest of Yanshan, Hebei) in **Bohai** 勃海]: Northern Wei official. Growing up in Jingkou 京口 (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu) in the south, he fled north when Liu Yu 劉裕 started killing the Diaos, first to the Later Qin, then to the Northern Wei, where he was appointed commanding general of **Bogulü** 薄骨律 Garrison (southwest of Lingwu, Ningxia) in 444 (WS 38; BS 26).

DIAOYIN 雕陰: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Shangxian 上縣 (Suide, north Shaanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 36,018 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑤7). TANG: –ca. 620 (DSFY 57.2740).

DIDAO 狄道: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: [195–188 BCE]–; it extended northwest from Lintao (south of Lanzhou), Gansu, to Qinghai; SEAT: Didao (Lintao). Commandery: FORMER LIANG: renamed Wushi 武始. TANG: 744–758 (renamed Linzhou 臨州). **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: Lintao, Gansu (Tan v. 2:5–6, ④3). TANG: seat of Linzhou. (DSFY 60.2863–64).

DIEJIANG 墊江: **1.** commandery: WESTERN WEI: 556 (converted from Dongdangqu 東宕渠)–; it lay in Hechuan and others, Chongqing; SEAT: Shijing 石鏡 (Hechuan) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ⑤5). SUI: –ca. 581. **2.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Hechuan (Tan v. 2:29–30, ③5). QI: renamed Dangqu. **b.** QI: 487 (renamed from Jiangzhou xian 江州縣)–; SEAT:

Chongqingshi, Chongqing. NORTHERN ZHOU: –560 (renamed Baxian 巴縣) (Tan v. 4:38–39, ④8). SUI: 598–. (1, 2: DSFY 69.3285–86). **3.** river: the lower reaches of the Jialing that empty into the Yangzi (Tan v. 4:25–26, ③4).

DIELISHI QAGHAN 咥利失可汗 (r. 634–639) [Tong'eshe 同娥設; Shaboluo Dielishi qaghan 沙鉢羅-]: Western **Tujue** leader and brother of Duolu 咄陸. He was challenged by Yugushe 欲谷設, who set up a rival northern court in Ili, Xinjiang, in 638.

DIEZHOU 疊州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 577–; SEAT: Diechuan 疊川 (in Têwo [south of Lanzhou], Gansu). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 619–742 (renamed Hechuan jun 合川郡), 758–ca. 763 (to **Tubo**) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩13; YHJX 39.998).

DIGUAN 地官 (minister of earth): **1.** WESTERN WEI-NORTHERN ZHOU: Department of Edification (headed by the minister of edification [*da situ qing* 大司徒卿]), in charge of education and maintaining moral standards. **2.** TANG–WU-ZHOU: Board of Revenue, in place of ***hubu*** 戶部 in 684–705.

DING FENG 丁奉 (?–271) [*zi* Chengyuan 承淵; origin: Anfeng 安豐 (southwest of Gushi, Henan) in **Lujiang** 廬江]: Wu general under **Sun Liang** 孫亮; defeated **Zhuge Dan**諸葛誕 (252); **generalissimo** after the killing of **Sun Chen** 孫綝 (SGZ 55).

DING MI 丁謐 (?–249) [*zi* Yanjing 彥靖; origin: **Qiaoxian** 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in **Peiguo** 沛國]: close adviser to **Cao Shuang** 曹爽. He advised Cao to deprive **Sima Yi** 司馬懿 of real power and perished in the coup (249) started by the latter (SGZ 9.289).

DINGCHENG 定城: county: NORTHERN QI: merged with Beiyiyang 北弋陽 and renamed from Nanyiyang 南-; SEAT: Hangchuan, Henan (Tan v. 5:21–22, ②2; DSFY 50.2382).

DINGGUANGFO 錠光佛. *See* DĪPAṂKARA.

DINGLING 丁零. *See* TIELE 鐵勒.

DINGNAN JUN 定難軍. *See* XIASUI 夏綏.

DINGTAO 定陶: county: QIN: SEAT: northwest of Dingtao, Shandong. WESTERN HAN: capital of **Liangguo** 梁國 (princedom) under Peng Yue 彭越 or **Jiyin** guo 濟陰國 (princedom) (later converted to region [*jun* 郡]). TANG: merged into Jiyin (Tan v. 2:19–20, ③4; DSFY 33.1578–79).

DINGXIANG 定襄: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: spun off from **Yunzhong** 雲中; it lay in Horinger and others, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Chengle 成樂 (northwest of Horinger) (Tan v. 2:17–18, ②9). LATE EASTERN HAN: abolished; SEAT: Shanwu 善無 (south of Youyu, north Shanxi). Commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from Yunzhou 雲州)–; SEAT: Dali 大利 (northwest of Horinger). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 374 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ②3). TANG: abolished (DSFY 44.2037). **2.** commandery: TANG: 742 (renamed from **Xinzhou** 忻州 [*see* for pop.])–758; it lay in Xinzhou and Dingxiang, Shanxi; SEAT: Xiurong 秀容 (Xinzhou, Shanxi) (YHJX 13.362; DSFY 5.208). **3.** area command (*dudu fu* 都督府): TANG: it lay in east Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 5:42–43, ④–⑤10–11; DSFY 61.2910). **4.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Hohhot (Tan v. 5:17–18, ②10). EASTERN HAN: –ca. 210s.

DINGZHOU 定州: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: 400 (converted from Anzhou 安州)–; it lay in Gaoyi and others, Hebei; SEAT: Lunu 盧奴 (Dingzhou, Hebei) (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑤2). SUI: –607 (renamed Boling jun 博陵郡). TANG: 621–742, 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 177,500 (pop.: 834,211); in 639: 25,637 (pop.: 86,869); in 742: 78,090 (pop.: 496,676) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④2; DSFY 14.615). **2.** LIANG: SEAT: Menglong 蒙籠 (east of Macheng, Hubei) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②6; DSFY 76.3560).

DINGZUO 定祚/笮/葬: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Yanyuan, Sichuan (Tan v. 2:55–56, ②4; DSFY 74.3470).

DĪPAṂKARA [Dingguangfo 錠光佛; Randengfo 燃燈佛]: the Buddha who lights the lamps; one of a series of Buddhas who preceded Śākyamuni Buddha. It is believed that he predicted that a preincarnation of the historical Buddha, referred to as the learned boy (*rutong* 儒童) bodhisattva, was to attain Buddhahood.

DISHITIAN 帝釋天 [Śakra]. *See* INDRA.

DI-WEI 翟魏 (330–ca. 393): minor regime of the Sixteen States period in Henan and Hebei, with **Huatai** 滑臺 as its capital (from 388), founded by **Di Bin** 翟斌 of the **Dingling** when he was created Prince of Juding 句町王 by the Later Zhao. It was conquered by the Later Yan and Western Yan.

DIWU QI 第五琦 (712–782) [*zi* Yugui 禹珪; origin: Chang'an (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang financier. During the **An Lushan rebellion** he was in charge of collecting taxes from the Jiang-Huai area and was promoted to chief minister in 759 by **Suzong**. He imposed government monopoly on the salt trade to increase revenue

and minted the *Qianyuan zhongbao* 乾元重寶 (weighty treasure of Qianyuan) and *Chonglun qianyuan* 重輪乾元 (double-ringed Qianyuan) coins (JTS 123; XTS 149).

DIZANG 地藏. *See* KṢITIGARBHA.

DIZHOU 棣州: prefecture: SUI: 586–606 (renamed Cangzhou 滄州); SEAT: Yangxin 陽信 (southwest of Yangxin, Shandong). TANG: 621–623, 643–742 (renamed **Le'an** jun 樂安郡), 760–; it lay in Lijin and others, Shandong; SEAT (from 643): Yanci 厭次 (southeast of Huimin, Shandong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 39,150 (pop.: 238,159) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑤5; DSFY 31.1496).

DIZHU 砥柱: pillar-shaped, rocky mountain that rose east of Sanmenxiashi, Henan, in the middle of the Yellow River. It was a death trap for ships (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫18; DSFY 46.2100–102).

DONG CHANG 董昌 (?–896) [origin: Lin'an 臨安 (north of Lin'an, Zhejiang) in **Hangzhou** 杭州]: Late Tang warlord; **military commissioner** of **Yisheng jun** 義勝軍; decared himself emperor of the state of Dayueluoping 大越羅平 with Tiance 天冊 as his reign title; defeated and killed by **Qian Liu** 錢鏐 **(**XTS 225c).

DONG JIN 董晉 (723–799) [origin: Yuxiang 虞鄉 (east of Yongji, Shanxi) in **Hezhong** 河中]: Tang **chief minister** (789), dominated by **Dou Can**; demoted to ***liushou*** (regent) of Eastern Capital (793); **military commissioner** of **Xuanwu** 宣武 (796) (JTS 145; XTS 151).

DONG WAN 董琬 (fl. early 5th century): Northern Wei envoy who under **Taiwudi** went to **Xiyu** (Western Regions) in 437, and reached as far as **Poluona** 破洛那 (Fergana). Upon return, he submitted a detailed report on the areas he had visited (BS 97.3206).

DONG YUAN 董源 (?–962) [*zi* Shuda 叔達; origin: Zhongling 鍾陵 (northwest of Jinxian, Jiangxi)]: influential Southern Tang landscape painter. Influenced by Li Sixun 李思訓 and Wang Wei 王維, he excelled in painting panoramic sceneries in the south (THJW 3).

DONG YUN 董允 (?–246) [*zi* Xiuzhao 休昭; origin: Zhijiang 枝江 (northeast of Zhijiang, Hubei) in Nanjun 南郡]: Shu official; often remonstrated against **Liu Shan**'s 劉禪 missteps; a counterweight to the power of eunuch **Huang Hao** 黃皓 (SGZ 39).

DONG ZHAO 董昭 (156–236) [*zi* Gongren 公仁; origin: Dingtao 定陶 (northwest of Dingtao, Shandong) in **Jiyin** 濟陰]: **Cao Cao**'s 曹操 adviser; the marquis of Pingle 平樂侯, ***situ*** (chancellor) under **Cao Rui**

曹叡 (SGZ 14).

DONG ZHUO 董卓 (?–192) [*zi* Zhongying 仲穎; origin: Lintao 臨洮 (Minxian, Gansu) in Longxi 隴西]: Eastern Han warlord based in **Hedong** 河東 (mainly Shanxi) who entered Luoyang with his troops in 189 after the death of Lingdi 靈帝 (r. 168–189). He ruled de facto, put Xiandi 獻帝 (r. 189–220) on the throne to replace Shaodi 少帝, and torched the city when he departed with Xiandi in tow for Chang'an (190). Opposed by **Cao Cao**, **Yuan Shao** 袁紹, and others, he was killed by **Lü Bu** 呂布 (SGZ 6).

DONG'E 東阿: county: QIN: SEAT: northeast of Yanggu, Shandong. LIU-SONG: –457. NORTHERN WEI: revived. EASTERN WEI: SEAT: southwest of Dong'e (Tan v. 5:44–45, ④7; DSFY 33.1561).

DONG'OU 東甌 [Ouyue 甌越]: **1.** ethnic group and area: QIN–HAN: in south Zhejiang. **2.** place (Wenzhou, Zhejiang): WESTERN HAN: locale of the Dong'ou's capital (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②7).

DONGBA 東巴: commandery. *See also* JIZHOU 集州.

DONGCHENG 東城. *See* DONGFUCHENG 東府城.

"DONGCHENG LAOFU ZHUAN" 東城老父傳 (Story of Laofu of the Eastern City): ***chuanqi*** story by Chen Hong 陳鴻 (Tang) about a man named Jia Chang 賈昌, who, because of his cock-fighting skills, is favored by **Xuanzong**, but is down on his luck during the **An Lushan** rebellion.

DONGCHU 東楚 (east Chu): prefecture: **1.** EASTERN WEI: 549 (renamed from Dongxu zhou 東徐州)–; SEAT: northeast of Huai'an, Jiangsu. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS: 6,529 (pop.: 27,192) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑥6). CHEN: renamed Anzhou 安州 (DSFY 4.174). **2.** TANG: 621–625 (*see* CHUZHOU 楚州 3) (DSFY 22.1071).

DONGCHUAN 東川: TANG: defense command. *See also* JIANNAN DONGCHUAN 劍南東川.

DONGDANGQU 東宕渠: commandery: QI: it lay in Hechuan, Chongqing, and Wusheng and Nanchong, Sichuan; SEAT: Dangqu (Hechuan [north of Chongqingshi], Chongqing). WESTERN WEI: renamed Diejiang 墊江 in 556 (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②4; DSFY 69.3285).

DONGDU 東都. *See* EASTERN CAPITAL.

DONGFUCHENG 東府城 [Dongcheng]: town, near Tongji Gate,

Nanjing. EASTERN JIN–SOUTHERN DYNASTIES: locale of the chief minister's mansion. LIANG: destroyed. CHEN: rebuilt. SUI: abolished after 589 (DSFY 20.937).

***DONGGUAN*冬官** (minister of winter): **1.** WESTERN WEI-NORTHERN ZHOU: Department of Works (headed by the minister of works [*da sikong qing* 大司空卿]), in charge of construction. **2.** TANG–WU-ZHOU: replaced the ***gongbu* 工部 (**Board of Works) in 684–705.

DONGGUAN 東莞: **1.** region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 198–; it lay in Yinan and others, Shandong; SEAT: northeast of Yishui, southeast Shandong (Tan v. 3:9–10, ③3). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 10,000. Commandery: EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Juxian, southeast Shandong. EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 9,620 (pop.: 26,506) (Tan v. 4:48–49, ③5). NORTHERN QI: renamed Dong'an jun 東安郡 (DSFY 35.1652). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Yishui, southeast Shandong (Tan v. 2:44–45, ③7). SUI: –584 (renamed Dong'an) (DSFY 35.1655).

DONGGUAN 東關 (East Pass): pass: WU (SANGUO): southwest of Hanshan and southeast of Hefei, Anhui (Tan v. 3:55–56, ②3; DSFY 19:913).

***DONGGUAN ZOUJI* 東觀奏記** (Records from the Eastern Tower): chronological history of **Tang Xuānzong**'s reign (846–859), by Pei Tingyu 裴庭裕 (Tang) in three *juan* (SKTY 51).

DONGHAI 東海 (east sea): **1.** region-commandery. Region: QIN: SEAT: Tan 郯 (north of Tancheng, southeast Shandong). WESTERN HAN: it lay in Zaozhuang and others, south Shandong, and north Jiangsu (Tan v. 2:19–20, ④7). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 11,100. Commandery: QI: SEAT: Liankou 連口 (Lianshui, Jiangsu). EASTERN WEI: –549 (renamed Haixi 海西) (Tan v. 4:25–26, ②7; DSFY 2.58, 22.1085). **2.** commandery: **a.** EASTERN WEI: 549 (converted from Beihai 北海)–; SEAT: Anliu 安流 (southeast of Lianyungang, Jiangsu) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑤6). SUI: abolished. **b.** SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from **Haizhou** 海州)–; it lay in north Jiangsu; SEAT: Qushan 朐山 (southwest of Lianyungang). NO. OF H OUSEHOLDS in 609: 27,858 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥13). TANG: renamed Haizhou (*see* for pop.), 742–758 (DSFY 22.1090). **3.** émigré commandery: EASTERN JIN: spun off from Haiyu 海虞 (Changshu, Jiangsu) in Wujun 吳郡; SEAT: Jingkou 京口 (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu). LIU-SONG: renamed Nandonghai 南-. LIANG: renamed Nanlanling 南蘭陵. CHEN: revived. EARLY SUI: abolished (Tan v. 4:25–26, ②7 [Nandonghai]) (DSFY 25.1248). **4.** county: NORTHERN QI: spun off from Guangrao 廣饒; SEAT: southeast of Lianyungang, Jiangsu. SUI:

– ca. 581, 601–. TANG: seat of Huanzhou 環州 (621–625) (DSFY 22.1092). **5.** Yellow Sea.

DONGHU 東胡: ethnic group: WARRING STATES: they moved from north of Yan 燕 to the Xar Moron and Xiliao valleys in east Inner Mongolia. QIN: defeated by Modu 冒頓 of the **Xiongnu**, they split into two branches: one, later known as **Wuhuan**, moved to the Wuhuanshan 烏桓山; the other, later known as **Xianbei**, moved to the Xianbeishan 鮮卑山 (Tan v. 2:3–4, ②7–8).

DONGHUA DIJUN 東華帝君. *See* DONGWANGGONG 東王公.

DONGHUN, MARQUIS 東昏侯 (483–early 502, r. 498–502) [Xiao Baojuan 蕭寶卷]: son of **Xiao Luan** 蕭鸞; sixth Qi sovereign. Notorious for killing court officials, levying oppressive taxes and corvée duties, and building extravagant palace structures, he was killed by his underlings (NQS 7; WS 98; NS 5).

DONGJIANG 東江 (Shangjiang 上江): river; it branched off the Song River east of Lake Tai and emptied into the sea east of Pinghu, Zhejiang (Tan v. 3:55–56, ②5).

DONGJING 東京. *See* EASTERN METROPOLIS.

DONGJINSHOU 東晉壽: commandery. *See also* JINSHOU 晉壽.

DONGJUN 東郡: region-commandery. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 242 BCE–. WESTERN HAN: it lay in the Yellow River valley in northeast Henan and west Shandong; SEAT: Puyang 濮陽 (southwest of Puyangshi, north Henan) (Tan v. 2:7–8, ④6). WESTERN JIN: converted to Puyang guo 濮陽國. Commandery: FORMER YAN: SEAT: Juancheng 鄄城 (north of Juancheng, southwest Shandong) (Tan v. 4:9–10, ③6). LIU-SONG: SEAT: Huatai 滑臺 (east of Huaxian, Henan). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 30,521 (pop.: 107,717). SUI: –589, 607 (renamed from Yanzhou 兗州)–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 121,905 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑤8). TANG: –618 (renamed Huazhou 滑州) (DSFY 16.724, 733).

DONGLAI 東萊: region-princedom-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN (203 BCE–): it lay in Laizhou, Yantai, Weihai, and others, Shandong; SEAT: Yexian 掖縣 (Laizhou) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ①8). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Huangxian 黃縣 (southeast of Longkou). WESTERN JIN: princedom; SEAT: Laizhou. Commandery: LIU-SONG: SEAT: Qucheng 曲城 (northeast of Laizhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 10,131 (pop.: 75,149). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Laizhou. EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 19,195 (pop.: 62,044). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in

609: 90,351 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ③14). TANG: –621 (renamed Laizhou 萊州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 36.1661).

DONGMING JI 洞冥記. *See HAN WU DONGMING JI* 漢武洞冥記.

DONGMOU 東牟: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: set up; abolished later. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: 543–; it lay in Longkou, Haiyang, and others, Shandong; SEAT: Huangxian 黃縣 (southeast of Longkou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 10,748 (pop.: 47,338). NORTHERN QI: –556 (merged into Changguang 長廣). TANG: 742 (renamed from Dengzhou 登州 [*see* for pop.])–758; SEAT: Penglai 蓬萊 (in northeast Shandong) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑤7; DSFY 36.1680). **2** county: WESTERN HAN: 178 BCE–; SEAT: Mouping (southeast of Yantai), Shandong (Tan v. 2:19–20, ①10). WESTERN JIN: abolished (DSFY 36.1692–93).

DONGNÜ GUO 東女國 (women's kingdom of the east): TANG: Qiang tribes under female leaders, active in northwest Sichuan, and southeast Qinghai (Tan v. 5:76–77, ④9; DSFY 74.3479).

DONGPING 東平: princedom-commandery. Princedom: WESTERN HAN: 52 BCE–; it lay in Jining, Dongping, and others, Shandong; SEAT: Wuyan 無鹽 (east of Dongping and southwest of Tai'an) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ③5). Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 20,752 (pop.: 61,810). NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Yuncheng 鄆城 (east of Yuncheng). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 86,090 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑤9). TANG: abolished; 742 (renamed from Yunzhou 鄆州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 2.58, 33.1551).

DONGPINGLING 東平陵: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Zhangqiu and east of Jinan, Shandong (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②6). LIU-SONG: renamed Pingling (DSFY 31.1460).

DONGPINGYUAN 東平原: commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Liangzoucheng 梁鄒城 (north of Zouping [northwest of Linzi], Shandong) (Tan v. 4:48–49, ②4). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 13,929 (pop.: 40,403) (DSFY 31.1467).

DONGSHOUXIANGCHENG 東受降城: town (south of Togtoh, central Inner Mongolia). TANG (708–): east one of the three Shouxiang towns (Tan v. 5:40–41, ③9) (DSFY 61.2919).

DONGTAI 東臺 (Eastern Terrace): TANG: Chancellery. *See also MENXIA SHENG* 門下省.

DONGWANGGONG 東王公 (King Father of the East) [Donghua Dijun

東華帝君]: male counterpart of **Xiwangmu** 西王母 in charge of male transcendents in heaven.

DONGWEI 東魏: commandery: LIU-SONG: set up by **Xiaowudi** 孝武帝 (r. 453–464); SEAT: Taicheng 臺城 (Licheng [northeast of Jinan], Shandong). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Licheng 歷城 (Jinan). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 19,130 (pop.: 73,570) (DSFY 31.1460).

DONGWU 東吳: **1.** the state of Wu (Sanguo). **2.** Suzhou. **3.** the Lake Tai area.

DONGWUCHENG 東武城. *See* WUCHENG.

DONGXINGDI 東興堤: dyke: WU (SANGUO): built under **Sun Quan** and **Sun Liang** 孫亮 southwest of Hanshan and southeast of Hefei, Anhui. It was the site of a major battle between Cao-Wei and Wu (under **Zhuge Ke** 諸葛恪) (Tan v. 3:26–27, ③3; DSFY 19.914).

DONGXU 東徐: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: [465–471]–498 (renamed Qingzhou 青州); it extended south from Yishui, Shandong, to Ganyu, Jiangsu; SEAT: Tuancheng 團城 (Yishui, Shandong) (DSFY 35.1655–56). **2.** LIANG: SEAT: Suyu 宿豫 (southeast of Suqian, Jiangsu). It extended from the Lake Hongze area northwest to Suining, Jiangsu, and Sixian, Anhui. EASTERN WEI: –549 (renamed Dongchu zhou 東楚州) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ①7; DSFY 4.174). **3.** NORTHERN WEI: 525–; it extended north from Suining, Jiangsu, to Tancheng, Shandong; SEAT: **Xiapi** 下邳 (south of Pizhou and east of Xuzhou, Jiangsu). LIANG: –533 (renamed Wuzhou 武州). EASTERN WEI: 550–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 6,701 (pop.: 30,665). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Pizhou 邳州 (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑤5; DSFY 22.1100).

DONGYAN 東燕 (east Yan): **1.** prefecture: EASTERN WEI: SEAT: south of Changping, Beijing. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 1,766 (pop.: 6,319) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ③5). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished (DSFY 11.473). **2.** commandery: EASTERN JIN: set up by **Shi Le** 石勒; SEAT: Dongyan (northeast of Yanjin and Zhengzhou, Henan) (Tan v. 4:7–8, ③6). NORTHERN WEI: abolished. **3.** county: WESTERN JIN: SEAT: northeast of Yanjin (Tan v. 4:46–47, ②6). SUI: –589 (renamed Zuocheng 胙城). (2 & 3: DSFY 49.2306).

DONGYANG 東陽: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WU (SANGUO): region: 266–; it lay in Jinhua, central Zhejiang; SEAT: Changshan 長山 (Jinhua). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 12,000. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 16,022 (pop.:

107,965). Chen: –562 (renamed Jinhua). Sui: ca. 607–. No. of Households in 609: 19,805 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④4). Tang: –621 (renamed Wuzhou 婺州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (Tan v. 3:55–56, ③4; DSFY 93.4289). **2.** county: Western Han: seat: north-northeast of Wucheng, Shandong. Eastern Han: abolished (Tan v. 2:26, ③4). Sui: 586–598 (renamed Zhangnan 漳南; DSFY 35.1607). **3.** settlement: Lu (Chunqiu): southwest of Feixian, south Shandong (Tan v. 1:26–27, ④4). **4.** town: Late Eastern Jin: north of Qingzhou, Shandong (Tan v. 4:25–26, ①7). Liu-Song, Northern Wei: seat of Qingzhou 青州 (DSFY 35.1623). **5.** area: Jin (Chunqiu): it lay east of the Taihang in Hebei. Zhanguo: fell first to Wey 衛, then to Zhao 趙 (Tan v. 1:22–23, ④11).

DONGYE 東冶: **1.** county: Eastern Han: seat: Fuzhou, Fujian (Tan v. 2:51–52, ④4). Western Jin: abolished. **2.** place (Fuzhou): Western Han: locale of Minyue's 閩越 capital.

DONGYONG 東雍: prefecture: **1.** Northern Wei: [423–452]–[477–499]; seat: Zhengping 正平 (Xinjiang, southwest Shanxi) (Tan v. 4:17–18, ③7). Eastern Wei: revived. No. of Households in [543–550]: 6,241 (pop.: 30,400) (DSFY 4.174). **2.** Northern Wei: ca. [525–527]–; seat: Zhengxian 鄭縣 (Huaxian [east of Xi'an], Shaanxi) (Tan v. 4:63–64, ⑥11) (DSFY 54.2583).

DONGYU 東豫: prefecture: Northern Wei: seat: Xinxi 新息 (Xixian, southeast Henan). Liang: renamed Xiyuzhou 西豫州. Eastern Wei: revived. No. of Households in [543–550]: 2,887 (pop.: 10,699) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ⑤6). Northern Zhou: renamed Xizhou 息州 (DSFY 50.2389).

DONGYUAN 東垣. *See* XIN'AN 新安.

DONGYUE DADI 東嶽大帝 (Grand Emperor of the Eastern Marchmount): *Dao*.: the god of Mt. Tai 泰山, in charge of punishment and life and death.

DOU CAN/SHEN 竇參 (734–793) [*zi* Shizhong 時中; origin: Pingling 平陵 (northwest of Xianyang, Shaanxi) in **Fufeng** 扶風]: Tang official. Appointed **chief minister** in 789, he and his coterie of supporters dominated the court. He was ousted and ordered to commit suicide after his supporters made a failed attempt to frame one of his enemies **Lu Zhi** 陸贄 (JTS 136; XTS 145).

DOU CHI 竇熾 (507–584) [*zi* Guangcheng 光成; Pingling 平陵 (northwest of Xianyang, Shaanxi) in **Fufeng** 扶風]: Western Wei prefect of **Yuanzhou** 原州; Northern Zhou ***shang zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state); Sui ***taifu*** (grand mentor) (ZS 30; BS 61).

DOU GUI 竇軌 (?–630) [*zi* Shize 士則]: paternal nephew of **Dou Wei** 竇威; follower of Li Yuan (**Gaozu**); Tang general known for his cruelty; ***zongguan*** (area commander); **generalissimo** (JTS 61; XTS 95).

DOU HUAIZHEN 竇懷貞 (?–713) [*zi* Congyi 從一; origin: Shiping 始平 (southeast of Xingping, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official. To please **Empress Wei**, he married her wet nurse. After Wei's fall, he beheaded his wife and presented her head to the court. Promoted to chief minister in 711, he was a key adviser to **Princess Taiping** 太平公主 in her plot to unseat **Xuanzong** and committed suicide when the plot failed (JTS 183; XTS 109).

DOU JIANDE 竇建德 (573–621): Sui rebel. As a Sui army petty officer, he took rebel **Sun Anzu** 孫安祖 under his wing in 611. Having joined rebel **Gao Shida** 高士達 in 616, Dou took over his army. Active in Hebei, he captured and killed **Yuwen Huaji** 宇文化及 (619), the murderer of **Yangdi**. Captured by Li Shimin (**Taizong**), he was executed in **Chang'an** (JTS 54; XTS 85).

DOU JIN 竇璡 (?–633) [*zi* Zhitui 之推; origin: Pingling 平陵 (northwest of Xianyang, Shaanxi) in **Fufeng** 扶風]: Tang ***shangshu*** (Board president), ***jiangzuo dajiang*** (president of the Directorate for the Royal Buildings); dismissed for renovating the **Luoyang** Palace extravagantly (630) (BS 61; SuS 39; JTS 61; XTS 95).

DOU RONGDING 竇榮定 (530–586) [origin: Pingling平陵 (northwest of Xianyang, Shaanxi) in **Fufeng** 扶風]: Northern Zhou general; married **Yang Jian**'s sister; Sui *wuhou* 武候 (Armed Reserve) **generalissimo**; defeated **Abo Qaghan** of **Tujue** (583) (SuS39; ZS 30; BS 61).

DOU SHEN 竇申 (?–793): Tang official and nephew of **Dou Can** 竇參. After he, Wu Tongwei 吳通微, and Wu Tongxuan -玄 made unfounded charges against **Lu Zhi** 陸贄, one of Dou Can's enemies, they were exposed. Dou Shen was ousted and clubbed to death (JTS 136; XTS 145).

DOU WEI 竇威 (?–618) [*zi* Wenwei 文蔚]: son of **Dou Chi** 竇熾; Tang official. Uncle of Empress Dou 竇皇后 (**Gaozu**'s consort), he was *neishi ling* (president of the Secretariat) in the Tang (JTS 61; XTS 95).

DOU WENCHANG 竇文場 (fl. 780s–790s): Tang eunuch officer: followed **Dezong** to **Fengtian** 奉天 at the time of the **Jingyuan** 涇原 **mutiny** (783); took charge of the palace security fources; commander

of the left ***shence jun*** (army); **generalissimo** (JTS 184; XTS 207).

DOU YIZHI 竇易直 (?–833) [*zi* Zongxuan 宗玄; origin: Shiping 始平 (Xingping, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official. As *guancha shi* (observation commissioner) of Xuanshe 宣歙 (in southeast Anhui) and Zhexi 浙西 (SEAT: Hangzhou 杭州 [in Zhejiang]), he brutally suppressed a mutiny Wang Guoqing 王國清 in 822. Promoted to chief minister in 824, he was transferred to a ***jiedu shi***'s (military commissioner) post in 828 (JTS 167; XTS 151).

DOUGONG 斗拱 (wood blocks and brackets). *See* ARCHITECTURE.

DOULU GE 豆盧革 (?–927) [origin: **Hedong** 河東 (SEAT: west of Yongji, Shanxi]: Later Tang **chief minister** under **Li Cunxu** 李存勗; exiled; ordered to commit suicide (JWDS 67; XWDS 28).

DOULU JI 豆盧勣 (536–590) [*zi* Dingdong 定東; origin: Tuhe 徒何 (Jinzhou, Liaoning) in **Changli** 昌黎; ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Zhou commandery duke; defeated **Shabolue** 沙鉢略 Qaghan of **Tujue** (583) during the Sui; ***zongguan*** (area commander) (SuS39; BS 68).

DOULU NING 豆盧寧 (500–565) [*zi* Yong'an 永安; origin: Tuhe 徒何 (Jinzhou, Liaoning) in **Changli** 昌黎; ethnic: Xianbei]: Western Wei *cheqi* ***da jiangjun*** (carriage and horse generalissimo); Commandery Duke of Fanyang 范陽郡公; Northern Zhou ***zhuguo da jiangjun*** (pillar of state generalissimo (ZS 19; BS 68).

DOUSHUAITIAN 兜率天. *See* TUṢITA.

DOUZHOU 竇州: prefecture: TANG: 634 (renamed from Nanfu zhou 南扶州)–742 (renamed Huaide jun 懷德郡), 758–; it lay in Xinyi, Guangdong; SEAT: **Xinyi** 信宜 (southwest of Xinyi) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ⑥3; DSFY 104.4740).

DU 都 (regiment): LATE TANG–: unit about 1,000 in strength under the Armies of Divine Strategy (***shencejun*** 神策軍), headed by a *dutou* 都頭 (commander).

DU度 (crossing over). *See PĀRAMITĀ*.

DU BI 杜弼 (491–559) [*zi* Fuxuan 輔玄; origin: Duling 杜陵 (southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: late Northern Wei ***boshi*** (erudite); expert in Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism; president of the Secretariat; maligned for proposing to recruit people of Han descent in government; beheaded by **Gao Yang** 高洋 (BQS 24; BS 55).

DU CHONGWEI 杜重威 (?–948) [origin: **Shuozhou** 朔州 (in Shanxi)]: son-in-law of **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭; Later Jin **military commissioner**; **chief minister**; surrendered the capital (**Kaifeng**) to Qidan after defeat (946); surrendered **Ye** 鄴 to **Liu Zhiyuan** 劉知遠 after defeat; ***zhongshu ling*** (president of the Secretariat) under Liu; killed after Liu's death (JWDS 109; XWDS 52).

DU CONG 杜悰 (749–873) [*zi* Yongyu 永裕]: grandson of **Du You** 杜佑; married the Princess of Qiyang 岐陽公主 (**Xianzong**'s daughter) (814); **chief minister** under **Wuzong** and **Yizong** (860); **military commissioner**; ***shangshu*** (Board president); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (JTS 147; XTS 166).

DU FANGYU SHI 都防禦使 (chief defense commissioner): TANG: head of a defense command.

DU FU 杜甫 (712–770) [Du Shaoling 杜少陵; Du Gongbu -工部; *zi* Zimei 子美; origin: Xiangyang 襄陽 (in Hubei); birthplace: Gongxian 鞏縣 (northeast of Gongyi, Henan)]: Tang poet noted for his technical perfection. Regarded by some as the greatest Chinese poet, he lived through the height of the Tang under **Xuanzong**, and witnessed its decline during and after the **An Lushan** rebellion. A master of all forms of poetry, he is best known for his regulated verses. The broad range of social themes in his poetry, which excels in its portrayal of human emotions and sufferings, has earned him the epithet "poet-historian" (JTS 190c; XTS 201).

DU FUWEI 杜伏威 (?–624) [origin: Zhangqiu 章丘 (northwest of Zhangqiu, Shandong) in Qijun 齊郡]: Sui rebel. He and **Fu Gongshi** 輔公祏 started a rebellion in 613 and moved south. Active in the Huai and Yangzi areas, he surrendered to the Tang in 619, only to be killed later because of his anti-Tang activities (JTS 56; XTS 92).

DU GAO 杜杲 (?–582) [*zi* Zihui 子暉; origin: Duling 杜陵 (southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Northern Zhou official; acquired much territory from the Chen's **Qianzhong** 黔中 area on his 562 mission; ***zhuguo da jiangjun*** (pillar of state generalissimo); marquis; Sui duke (ZS 39; BS 70).

DU GUANGTING 杜光庭 (850–933) [Mr. Guangcheng 廣成先生; *zi* Binzhi 賓至; origin: Jinyun 縉雲 (in Zhejiang) in **Chuzhou** 處州; or: Duling 杜陵 (south of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in Jingzhao 京兆]: Tang-Wudai Daoist and poet. Initially based in **Tiantai** 天台, he went to Shu (in Sichuan) where he served **Wang Jian** 王建 of the Former Shu (QTW 929).

DU HONGJIAN 杜鴻漸 (709–769) [*zi* Zhixun 之巽; origin: Puyang 濮陽 (southwest of Puyangshi, Henan) in Puzhou 濮州]: Tang official. He advised **Suzong** to assume the throne in 756 and was promoted to chief minister under **Daizong**. Cowardly by nature, he appeased the independent forces in Sichuan when he was charged with their suppression (JTS 108; XTS 126).

DU HUAN 杜環 (fl. mid-8th century): TANG: nephew of **Du You** 杜佑. Captured by the Arabs in west Central Asia in 751 at the battle of **Talas**, upon his return in 762, he wrote the ***Jingxing ji*** 經行記 (Record of a journey) (WXTK 336).

DU HUANGSHANG 杜黃裳 (738–808) [*zi* Zunsu 遵素; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in Jingzhao 京兆]: Tang official who opposed **Wang Shuwen** 王叔文 (fl. 805). As chief minister, he played a key role under **Xianzong** in implementing a hard-line policy towards the local warlords and in stopping appointing eunuchs as ***jianjun*** (army supervisors), and was credited with the revival of Tang central power (JTS 147; XTS 169).

DU JI 杜畿 (162–223) [*zi* Bohou 伯侯; origin: Duling 杜陵 (southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: reputable Cao-Wei official; ***taishou*** (regional governor) of **Hedong** 河東, ***shangshu puye*** (vice president of the DSA) under **Cao Pi** 曹丕 (SGZ 16).

DU KUI 杜夔 (fl. 200–220s) [*zi* Gongliang 公良; origin: **Henan** 河南 (east of Luoyang, Henan]: music expert working for **Cao Cao**; director of the Court Music Service (*taiyue ling* 太樂令) under **Cao Pi** 曹丕 (SGZ 29).

DU LUOZHOU 杜洛周 (?–528) [ethnic: Gaoche]: Northern Wei rebel. A soldier stationed at Rouxuan 柔玄 (northwest of Xinghe, Inner Mongolia), one of the **Six Garrisons**, he led a rebellion in north Hebei in 525, and was killed by **Ge Rong** 葛榮 (WS 9.245–49).

DU MU 杜牧 (803–852) [Du Fanchuan 杜樊川; *zi* Muzhi 牧之; Junior Du 小杜]: Tang poet and grandson of **Du You** 杜佑. Although he excelled in writing longer poems and prose, he is best known for his quatrains (JTS 147; XTS 166).

DU RANGNENG 杜讓能 (841–893) [*zi* Qunyi 羣懿]: son of **Du Shenquan** 杜審權; Tang official. Appointed chief minister while **Yizong** was in exile in **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 (in Shaanxi), he advised the court to seek the help of **Wang Chongrong** 王重榮 to reclaim Chang'an from **Zhu Mei** 朱玫 (886). Later, when Chang'an was under

siege by warlord **Li Maozhen** 李茂貞, he was forced to take his own life at Li Maozhen's insistence (JTS 177; XTS 96).

DU RUHUI 杜如晦 (585–630) [*zi* Keming 克明; origin: Duling 杜陵 (south of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in Jingzhao 京兆]: Tang chief minister. As vice president of the right of the DSA under **Taizong**, he was one of the two top leaders (the other being **Fang Xuanling** 房玄齡) who were responsible for creating various early institutions (JTS 66; XTS 96).

DU SENGMING 杜僧明 (510–555) [*zi* Hongzhao 弘照; origin: Linze 臨澤 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu) in **Guangling** 廣陵]: Liang general; followed **Chen Baxian** 陳霸先 in fighting **Hou Jing** (549); prefect of **Nanyan** 南兗; died on his way to rescue **Jiangling** 江陵 (CS 8; NS 66).

DU SHENQUAN 杜審權 (?–ca. 873) [*zi* Yinheng 殷衡]: descendant of **Du Ruhui** 杜如晦. Tang chief minister in 859/860–868 under **Yizong**. As ***jiedu shi*** of **Zhenhai jun** 鎮海軍 (in Zhejiang and Jiangsu), he defeated the rebels led by **Pang Xun** 龐勛 (JTS 177; XTS 96).

DU SHENYAN 杜審言 (ca. 645–ca. 708) [*zi* Bijian 必簡; origin: Xiangyang 襄陽 (in Hubei) in Xiangzhou 襄州]: grandfather of **Du Fu** 杜甫; Tang poet, best known for his five-syllable regulated verses (JTS 190a; XTS 201).

DU SHU 杜恕 (198–252) [*zi* Wubo 務伯]: son of **DU JI** 杜畿; Cao-Wei official; ***cishi*** (provincial governor) of **Youzhou** 幽州; condemned to death for killing a **Xianbei** 鮮卑 servant (later commuted to reduction to commoner status on account of his father's merit) (SGZ 16).

DU SHUN 杜順 (557–640) [Fashun 法順; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in Yongzhou 雍州]: Buddhist monk whose teaching of the ***Huayan jing*** 華嚴經 at the Zhongnan Mountains 終南山 paved the way for the rise of the **Huayan** sect (XGSZ 25).

DU TAO 杜弢 (?–315) [*zi* Jingwen 景文; origin: **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan) in **Shujun** 蜀郡]: leader of a rebellion in **Nanping** 南平 (west of Gong'an, south Hubei); defeated by **Tao Kan** 陶侃 (JS 100).

DU XIAN 杜暹 (?–740) [origin: Puyang 濮陽 (southwest of Puyang, Henan) in **Puzhou** 濮州]: Tang **chief minister** (726); transferred out because of his discord with **Li Yuanhong** 李元紘; ***shangshu*** (Board president) (729) (JTS 98; XTS 126).

DU YAN 杜淹 (?–628) [*zi* Zhili 執禮; origin: Duling 杜陵 (southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: paternal uncle of **Du Ruhui** 杜如晦; slated for execution when **Luoyang** was captured where he had

served as Board president under **Wang Shichong** 王世充 (621); saved by Du Ruhui; de facto **chief minister** under **Taizong** (JTS 66; XTS 96).

DU YOU 杜佑 (735–812) [*zi* Junqing 君卿; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official and historian who was appointed chief minister in 803 and wrote the ***Tongdian*** 通典 (Comprehensive compendium of institutions) (JTS 147; XTS 166).

DU YU 杜預 (222–early 285) [*zi* Yuankai 元凱; origin: Duling 杜陵 (southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Western Jin official; foremost *Zuozhuan* 左傳 scholar; author of *Chunqiu Zuoshi jingzhuan jijie* 春秋左氏經傳集解 (Collected explications on the *Zuo commentary to the Spring and Autumn Annals*). In 278, he took over command of **Jingzhou** 荊州 (in Hubei) after **Yang Hu**'s 羊祜 death. His seizure of **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) in 280 was crucial for the conquest of Wu (JS 34; SGZ 16).

DU YUHOU 都虞候: TANG–SONG: chief discipline officer, in charge of enforcing discipline and order in an army or defense command. *See also YUHOU* 虞候.

DU ZHENGLUN 杜正倫 (?–658): brother of **Du Zhengxuan** 杜政玄; Sui ***xiucai*** (cultivated talent); close adviser to **Taizong**; transferred out (643); **chief minister** (656); president of the Secretariat (657); prefect (658) (JTS 70; XTS 106).

DU ZHENGXUAN 杜正玄 (fl. late 6th century) [*zi* Shenhui 愼徽, Zhili 知禮; origin: **Jingzhao** 京兆 (SEAT: northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Sui scholar who excelled in difficult ***xiucai*** 秀才 examinations administered by **Yang Su** 楊素 (SuS 76; BS 26).

DUAL TAX SYSTEM (*liangshui fa* 兩稅法): introduced by **Yang Yan** 楊炎 in 780 under **Tang Dezong**, it consisted of two types of taxes payable twice a year, in summer and autumn: 1) household taxes based on household rank; and 2) land taxes assessed in terms of cash according to actual possession of cultivated land.

DUAN 段: Xianbei tribe. JIN: originally based in **Liaoxi** 遼西, they founded the minor regime of Tuhe 徒何 under **Duan Mobei** 段末柸 in 318 soon after the fall of Western Jin.

DUAN CHENGSHI 段成式 (ca. 803–863) [*zi* Kegu 柯古; origin: **Linzi** 臨淄 (northeast of Zibo, Shandong) in **Qizhou** 齊州 (for generations, his family lived in **Jingzhou** 荊州 in Hubei)]: Tang literary figure; author of the ***Youyang zazu*** 酉陽雜俎 (JTS 169; XTS 89).

DUAN JIULIUJUAN 段就六眷 (?–318) [Duan Jilujuan 段疾陸眷; ethnic: Xianbei]: **Duan Pidi**'s brother; duke of Liaoxi 遼西公; joined Duan Pidi and **Duan Mobei** in attacking **Shi Le** (312); made peace with Shi later (WS 103; BS 98).

DUAN KAN 段龕 (?–357, r. 350–356) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Tuhe 徒何 sovereign. In 350, he led his people south from **Liaoxi** 遼西 to **Guanggu** 廣固 (east of Zibo, Shandong) and declared himself Prince of Qi 齊王. Captured by the Former Yan in 356, he was killed (ZZTJ 98.3106, 100.3159, 3166).

DUAN LIAO 段遼 (r. early 326–339) [ethnic: Xianbei]: third sovereign of Tuhe 徒何 and cousin of **Duan Mobei** 段末柸. He killed Duan Ya 段牙 (Duan Mobei's brother) to seize power. Defeated by **Shi Hu** 石虎 in 338, he was killed by **Murong Huang** 慕容皝 (ZZTJ 93.2939, 96.3015–16, 3030).

DUAN MOBEI 段末柸 (?–325, r. 318–325) [Duan Mobo 段末波; ethnic: Xianbei]: founder of the Tuhe 徒何 in northeast Hebei and west Liaoning. He defeated his cousin **Duan Pidi** 段匹磾 and declared himself ***chanyu*** in 318 (WS 103.2305–2306; ZZTJ 90.2853, 93.2933).

DUAN PIDI 段匹磾 (?–321) [ethnic: Xianbei]: tribal leader; Jin governor of **Youzhou** 幽州 (314); alliance with **Liu Kun** 劉琨 against **Shi Le** 石勒; killed Liu Kun (318); joined **Shao Xu** 邵續 in **Yanci** 厭次 (321); captured by **Shi Hu** 石虎; killed by Shi Le (JS 63).

DUAN RONG 段榮 (478–539) [*zi* Zimao 子茂; origin: Guzang 姑臧 (Wuwei, Gansu) in **Wuwei** 武威)]: Eastern Wei general; follower of **Gao Huan**; married Gao Huan's sister; ***da dudu*** (commander-in-chief) (BQS 16; BS 54).

DUAN SHAO 段韶 (?–571) [*zi* Xiaoxian 孝先]: son of **Duan Rong** 段榮; Eastern Wei-Northern Qi general; Northern Qi ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA), ***chengxiang*** (chancellor) (BQS 16; BS 54).

DUAN SIPING 段思平 (893–944, r. 937–944) [ethnic: Baiman 白蠻]: founder of the **Dali** 大理 in 937.

DUAN SUI 段隨 (?–386, r. 386): third Western Yan sovereign. Initially **Murong Chong**'s 慕容沖 general, he became sovereign after Murong Chong's death and was killed by Murong Heng 慕容恆 and **Murong Yong** 慕容永 (WS 95.2064).

DUAN WENZHEN 段文振 (?–612) [origin: Qiyuan 期原 (Weifang, Shandong) in **Beihai** 北海]: Sui general; meritorious service in

campaigns against the **Tujue** and the Chen; **generalissimo**; ***bingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of War); died on **Yangdi**'s first Koguryŏ campaign (SuS 60; BS 76).

DUAN XIUSHI 段秀實 (719–783) [*zi* Chenggong 成公; origin: Qianyang 汧陽 in Longzhou 隴州 (southeast of Longxian, Shaanxi)]: surviving the battle of **Talas** in 751, he rose to **military commissioner** of **Jingyuan** 涇原 until his dismissal in 780 by **Yang Yan** 楊炎. At the time of the Jingyuan mutiny, he was killed for denouncing usurper **Zhu Ci** 朱泚 (JTS 128; XTS 153).

DUAN YE 段業 (?–401, r. 397–401) [origin: Jingzhao 京兆 (northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: founder of the Northern Liang. Initially, he served **Lü Guang** 呂光 of the Later Liang (Lü). In 397, urged on by **Juqu Mengxun** 沮渠蒙遜, he named himself governor (*mu*) of **Liangzhou** 涼州 at **Zhangye** 張掖 (in Gansu), and, later, Prince of Liang 涼王, only to be killed by Juqu (WS 99.2202–2203).

DUAN ZHIXUAN 段志玄 (598–642) [origin: Linzi 臨淄 (northeast of Zibo, Shandong) in Qizhou 齊州]: early follower of Li Shimin (**Tang Taizong**); meritious general; participant in the **Xuanwu** Gate incident (626); **generalissimo**; State Duke of Bao 褒國公 (JTS 68; XTS 89).

DUAN ZHUO 段灼 (fl. late 3th century) [*zi* Xiuran 休然; origin: **Dunhuang** 敦煌 (SEAT: west of Dunhuang, Gansu)]: Western Jin general; meritorious service in the war against the Shu (263); the marquis of Guannei 關內; attempted to clear the name of **Deng Ai** 鄧艾 who had been charged with treason (JS 48).

DUANZHOU 端州: prefecture: SUI: 589–607 (renamed Xin'an jun 信安郡); SEAT: Gaoyao 高要 (Zhaoqing [west of Guangzhou], Guangdong). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Gaoyao jun -郡), 758–; it lay in Zhaoqing and others, Guangdong (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④8; DSFY 101.4629).

DUDU*都督**: **1.** EASTERN HAN: commanding officer of an army; occasionally, commander-in-chief of the armed forces. **2.** SANGUO–: area commander, a post for the commanding officer of an area command (later known as *dudu fu* 都督府), corresponding in area to a single *zhou* (province/prefecture) or *jun* (region/commandery), or multiple *zhou* or *jun*. Increasingly, the post took on civil responsibilities. NORTHERN ZHOU: *dudu* was renamed *zongguan* 總管; *dudu fu* was renamed *zongguan fu* 總管府. TANG: renamed from *zongguan* in 624. From the Middle Tang, its power was greatly eclipsed by ***jiedu shi and ***guancha shi***. **3.** NORTHERN ZHOU–SUI: officer in a *fubing* unit: **a.** ***DA*** ~ 大都督 (commandant; *xiaowei* 校尉): *tuan* 團 (battalion)

commander; **b.** ***SHUAI*** ~ 帥都督: *lü* 旅 (company) commander; **c.** ***DUDU***: *dui* 隊 (platoon) leader. SUI: abolished by **Yangdi** (TLD 30; TD 32). **4.** ~ ***FU*** 都督府: area command under a *dudu* (*see* 2).

DUDU ZHONGWAI ZHU JUNSHI 都督中外諸軍事: CAO-WEI: commanding officer in charge of internal and external military affairs; commander-in-chief.

DUGU, EMPRESS 獨孤皇后. *See* WENXIAN, EMPRESS 文獻皇后.

DUGU HUAI'EN 獨孤懷恩 (585–620) [origin: **Luoyang** (in Hanan) in **Henan** 河南]: nephew of **Empress Dugu** 獨孤皇后; Tang ***gongbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Works); executed for a plot against the Tang with the help of **Liu Wuzhou** 劉武周 (JTS 183; XTS 206).

DUGU JI 獨孤及 (725–777) [*zi* Zhizhi 至之; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan)]: Tang scholar; prose writer of the **ancient style** who opposed the parallel prose style; ***boshi*** (erudite); prefect under **Daizong** (JTS 168; XTS 162).

DUGU XIN 獨孤信 (502–557) [Dugu Ruyuan 獨孤如願; origin: Yunzhong 雲中 (SEAT: northeast of Togtoh, Inner Mongolia)]: Western Wei general. Having served **Erzhu Rong** 尒朱榮 and **Heba Sheng** 賀拔勝, he became one of Wei's most powerful military figures. Under the Northern Zhou, he was ordered to commit suicide for involvement in a plot to topple **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護. Two of his daughters were empresses of **Northern Zhou Mingdi** and **Sui Wendi**, respectively, and a third one married **Li Bing** 李昞, father of **Li Yuan** 李淵 (founder of the Tang dynasty) (BS 61; ZS 16).

DUGUAN 都官: **1.** LIU-SONG–NANBEICHAO: Board of Justice (headed by a president [*shangshu* 尚書]), under the Department of State Affairs. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. Its functions were take over by the ***qiuguan*** 秋官. SUI: revived; renamed ***xingbu*** 刑部 in 583. **2.** ~ ***LANGCAO*** 都官郎曹**. a.** CAO WEI–583: Bureau of Law (under the Department of State Affairs), in charge of violations of law. **b.** SUI (583–): Bureau of Records (under the Board of Justice [***xingbu*** 刑部]), in charge of registering enslavements and captives, and grievances (TLD 6).

DUHU 都護 (protector-general): WESTERN HAN–: top official of a protectorate, in a border area with a predominant non-Han population. Xuandi 宣帝 (r. 74–49 BCE) appointed the first one in **Xiyu** 西域.

DUHU FU 都護府 (protectorate): *duhu*'s office and the area under its

control.

DUJI 都畿: circuit (*dao*): TANG: 733–758; it lay in central and west Henan; SEAT: Luoyang. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 264,120 (pop.: 1,456,848) (Tan v. 5:44–45; DSFY 5.231).

DUJIAN 都監 (supervisor-general): TANG: a powerful post filled by a eunuch to supervise an expeditionary army. *See also JIANJUN* 監軍.

DUJIANGYAN 都江堰 (Du'anyan 都江堰): irrigation system in the middle valley of the Min River, northwest of Dujiangyan (northwest of Chengdu), Sichuan. Completed in Zhanguo times, it irrigated a large area of the Chengdu Plain and is still in use today (DSFY 67.3133–34).

DUJINSHAN 都斤山. *See* YUDUJINSHAN 于都斤山.

DUKE (*gong* 公). *See* NOBILITY.

DULAN QAGHAN 都藍可汗 (r. 588–599) [Yongyulü 雍虞閭]: son of **Shabolue** 沙鉢略; Eastern Tujue ruler. In the last yeas of his reign (597–598), he was hostile towards the Sui, which supported his rival **Qimin** 啟民. Killed by his subordinates, he was succeeded by **Bujia** 步迦.

DULING 杜陵: county: WESTERN HAN: 65 BCE (renamed from Duxian 杜縣)–; SEAT: southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④5). CAO-WEI: renamed Duxian; SEAT: south of Xi'an; native place of scholar **Du Yu** 杜預 (DSFY 53.2517).

DULIU QAGHAN 都六可汗 (r. 603–605): son of **Datou** 達頭; Western Tujue ruler. He was succeeded by **Shegui** 射匱.

DUNHUANG 敦煌: region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 111 BCE (spun off from Jiuquan 酒泉)–; it lay in Anxi, Dunhuang, and others, Gansu; SEAT: Dunhuang (southwest of Dunhuang) (Tan v. 2:33–34, ②3). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 6,300. Commandery: SUI:–ca. 581 (renamed Guazhou 瓜州), ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 7,779 (Tan v. 5:9–10, ③7). TANG: –619 (renamed Shazhou 沙州 [*see* for pop.]), ca. 742–ca. 758 (DSFY 64.3029–30).

DUNHUANG CAVES 敦煌石窟 (4th–14th centuries): a total of 492 Buddhist caves were constructed southeast of Dunhuang. They are host to a rich array of mural paintings and sculptures representing Buddhist personages and themes. In 1900, a "manuscript cache" with tens of thousands of medieval paper manuscripts and paintings came to light, and gave rise to a branch of learning devoted to the study of

objects and documents discovered at Dunhuang. *See also* CAVE TEMPLE COMPLEXES.

DUNQIU 頓丘: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 266–; it lay in Fanxian and others, Henan; SEAT: Dunqiu (southwest of Qingfeng, northeast Henan) (Tan v. 3:35–36, ③8). Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 17,012 (pop.: 87,063). NORTHERN QI: abolished. **2.** émigré commandery: EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Dunqiu (Chuzhou, east central Anhui). LIU-SONG: abolished (DSFY 29.1410). **3.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Qingfeng, Henan. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 586–. **4.** settlement: WEY (CHUNQIU): southwest of Qingfeng (Tan v. 1:24–25, ③6). (1, 3 & 4: DSFY 16.710)

DUOBI 咄苾. *See* XIELI QAGHAN 頡利可汗.

DUOLU QAGHAN 咄陸可汗 (r. 632–634) [Nishu Moheshe 泥孰莫賀設; Ashina Nishu 阿史那泥孰; Dadu qaghan 大渡可汗]: Western Tujue ruler. He set up **Si Yehu** 肆葉護 as qaghan, defeated **Moheduo** 莫賀咄, and rose to power after Si Yehu was ousted.

DUPANGLING 都龐嶺: one of the Five Mountain Ranges northwest of Jiangyong, south central Hunan; it serves as the natural boundary between Hunan and Guangxi.

DUQU 杜曲: place east of Chang'an and south of Xi'an, Shaanxi; so named because the Du clan had lived there for generations (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬13; DSFY 53.2512).

DUREN JING 度人經. *See LINGBAO JING* 靈寶經.

DUSHI 都事: SUI–: office administrator (under the Department of State Affairs [briefly under the Six Boards from 607]), in charge of office duties, such as receiving and delivering official documents.

DUSHI FANGYU JIYAO 讀史方輿紀要 (Essential notes on historical geo graphy): the most authoritative premodern work on Chinese historical geography, by Gu Zuyu 顧祖禹 (Qing) in 130 *juan*. It covers the evolution of provinces, regions, prefectures, commanderies, and counties, as well as geographical landmarks such as mountains and rivers, from antiquity to early Qing.

DUSHUI JIAN 都水監 (Directorate of Waters [and its director]): agency in charge of canals, rivers, and irrigation systems. SUI: converted from *dushuitai*–臺. TANG: *dushui shu* -署 in 625–632; *sijin jian* 司津監 in 662–670; and *shuiheng jian* 水衡監 in 685–705.

DUTANG 都堂/***DUSHENG*** 都省 (Executive Hall): TANG-SONG: head office of the Department of State Affairs (***shangshu sheng*** 尚書省), directly in charge of the Left and Right Offices.

DUWEI 都尉 (regional defender): WESTERN HAN: commander of a region's (*jun* 郡) military forces; converted from *junwei* 郡尉 of the Qin.

DUXIAN 杜縣. *See* DULING 杜陵.

DUYANG 堵陽: county: WESTERN HAN: renamed from Yangcheng 陽城; SEAT: east of Fangcheng, Henan. LIU-SONG: abolished (Tan v. 3:19, ②6; DSFY 51.2428–29).

DUYANG ZABIAN 杜陽雜編 (A miscellaneous collection from Duyang): book on exotica in the latter half of the Tang, by Su E 蘇鶚 (Tang) in three *juan*. Duyang was a place in Wugong 武功 (SEAT: northwest of Wugong, Shaanxi), where Su lived.

DUZHI 度支: **1.** CAO-WEI–NANBEICHAO: Board of Revenue (headed by a president [*shangshu* 尚書]), in charge of the state budget, granaries, and government revenue; one of the most important Five/Six Boards under the Department of State Affairs. SUI: renamed ***minbu*** 民部 (***hubu*** 戶部 under the Tang). **2.** CAO-WEI–NANBEICHAO: Bureau of General Accounts under the Board of Revenue. ~ ***SHI*** 度支使 (commissioner for public revenue): TANG: key post in the latter half of the Tang for raising revenues. Famous holders of it include **Diwu Qi** 第五琦 and **Du You** 杜佑.

E

EASTERN CAPITAL (Dongdu 東都): **1.** Luoyi 雒邑 (Luoyang, Henan) in the Westrn Zhou. **2.** Han-Wei Luoyang (east of Luoyang) in the Eastern Han–Western Jin. **3.** Sui-Tang Luoyang. SUI: 609 (renamed from Dongjing 東京)–. TANG : –623 (renamed Luozhou 洛州), 657–684, 705–742, 762–. **4.** Kaifeng 開封 (in Henan). LATER LIANG (ZHU) : 907–. **5.** Luojing 洛京 (Luoyang). LATER TANG : 925–. LATER JIN : –938 (renamed Xijing 西京). **6.** Jiangdu 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu) in the Southern Tang.

EASTERN HAN. *See* HAN 漢.

EASTERN JIN 東晉 (317–420). Second part of the Jin dynasty, founded by **Sima Rui** 司馬睿 in **Jiankang** (Nanjing, Jiangsu) with control over the Yangzi, Zhu, and Huai areas. It was replaced by **Liu Yu** with his [Liu-]Song dynasty.

EASTERN METROPOLIS (Dongjing 東京): capital: **1.** *see* HAN-WEI LUOYANG. **2.** synonymous with the Eastern Han. **3.** NORTHERN ZHOU: the new capital under construction in the Luoyang area, 579–. SUI: –ca. 581. **4.** SUI: alternative name of the new Luoyang built west of the old site, 605–609 (renamed Dongdu 東都). TANG: alternative name of Luoyang, 657–684; formal name of Luoyang, 742–761. **5.** BOHAI: Longyuan 龍原. **6.** NANZHAO: Shanchan 善闡 (south of Kunming, Yunnan) in 808–809. **7.** LATER TANG: alernative name of Xingtang 興唐 (Daming, south Hebei), 923–925 (renamed Yedu 鄴都). **8.** LATER JIN: Kaifeng 開封 (Bianzhou汴州), 938–. **9.** QIDAN: Nanjing 南京 (Liaoyang, Liaoning), 938–.

EASTERN PALACE 東宮: crown prince's residence, east of the royal residence.

EASTERN TUJUE 東突厥. *See* TUJUE突厥.

EASTERN WEI 東魏 (534–550): dynasty that spun off from Northern Wei in 534 when **Gao Huan** 高歡 placed **Yuan Shanjian** 元善見 on the throne and moved the capital to **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) after **Yuan Xiu** 元脩 (**Xiaowudi**) fled to **Chang'an**. The regime possessed the eastern half of the former Northern Wei area and was replaced by the Northern Qi in 550.

ECONOMY: starting in the late Eastern Han, China entered a

prolonged period of economic contraction. As a result, bronze coinage was briefly withdrawn from circulation, replaced by silk and grain as commodity currency. Economic recovery began in the Cao-Wei but ground to a halt in the Western Jin after the Jin court in the north fell. In the following period of division, both north and south, especially the south, experienced growth. The Sui achieved some degree of prosperity until its last years, when the economy collapsed again in a civil war. The recovery under the Early Tang set the stage for the rise of the economy, which reached its acme in the mid-eighth century. But the **An Lushan Rebellion** thereafter brought on an economic slump. The economy recovered somewhat afterwards, but the power of the center had been greatly reduced. Of different segments of the economy—handicraft and manufacturing, commerce, and agriculture—agriculture was by far the most dominant. In the area of land tenure, there were some significant developments. Towards the end of the Eastern Han, **Cao Cao** 曹操 introduced the state farm (***tuntian*** 屯田), a kind of military colony engaged in farming. State farmers often had to pay more than half their income for rent and taxes. In the Western Jin, the land-owning (***zhantian*** 占田) system was promulgated to provide specific standards for allocation of land to subjects of different statuses. In the **Nanbeichao** period, the south revived the state farm system; and the north adopted the **equal-field** (*juntian* 均田) system, together with the less burdensome ***zu yong diao*** 租庸調 tax system, both of which lasted well into the eighth century. Additionally, adult male farmers were required to perform corvée labor, nominally for 20–30 days per annum. In addition, there were ad hoc taxes and labor services. The economic burden on commoners was quite onerous, especially during the Six Dynasties period. In the late eighth century, a more rational **dual tax system** was introduced, based on the actual acreage under cultivation in a farming household. *See also* AGRICULTURE; BOARD OF REVENUE; BOARD OF WORKS; DUAL TAX SYSTEM; EQUAL-FIELD SYSTEM; GRAND CANAL; *HUSHI JIAN* 互市監; MONEY; POPULATION; *QUNMU SHI* 群 牧使; *SANSI* 三司; *SHAOFU* 少府; *SHIBO SHI* 市舶使; *SINONG SI* 司農寺; *TAIFU* 太府; *TUDUAN* 土斷; *TUNTIAN* 屯田; *YANTIE SHI* 鹽鐵使; *ZHANTIAN* 占田; *ZHUANGKE* 莊客; *ZHUANGZHAI SHI* 莊宅使; *ZHUANYUN SHI* 轉運使; *ZU YONG DIAO* 租庸調; *ZUYONG SHI* 租庸使.

EDUCATION: the Han official education network comprised the Grand Academy (*taixue* 太學) at the capital and official parochial schools down to the county level. In the Six Dynasties, the official education system as a provider of talent for officialdom was generally in decline. At the center, new institutions such as the Four Gates Philological Academy (*simen xiaoxue* 四 門小學) and the National

Academy (*guozi xue* 國子學) were added. Official schools were found in prefectures and counties as well. In Sui times, official education saw growth while the elitist **Nine Ranks** system was replaced by an examination system, which became more meritocratic in Tang times, with its offering of the ***jinshi*** 進士, ***xiucai*** 秀才, and ***mingjing*** 明經 degrees.

EIGHT PASSES (*baguan* 八關): EASTERN HAN: eight passes around Luoyang: Hangu 函谷, Guangcheng 廣城, Yique 伊闕, Dagu 大谷, Huanyuan 轘轅, Xuanmen 旋門, Xiaopingjin 小平津, and Mengjin 孟津 (DSFY 48.2215).

EIGHT PRINCES, THE DISTURBANCES OF THE (291–306): prolonged Western Jin power struggle punctuated with military conflicts. It started in 291 when **Empress Jia** 賈 of **Huidi** had the ***waiqi*** **Yang Jun** 楊駿 killed by **Sima Wei** 司馬瑋 (Prince of Chu 楚) (1) and installed **Sima Liang** 司馬亮 (Prince of Runan 汝南) (2), as regent, who was killed by Sima Wei. She then had Sima Wei killed as well. In 300, **Sima Lun** 司馬倫, Prince of Zhao 趙 (3), seized power in a coup in which Empress Jia was killed and Huidi deposed. This prompted a rebellion by Princes of Qi 齊, Chengdu 成 都, and Hejian 河間 (**Sima Jiong** 司馬冏, **Sima Ying** -穎, and **Sima Yong** -顒) (4, 5, 6), who killed Sima Lun and restored Huidi to power. Resentful of Sima Jiong's dominance, Sima Yong allied himself with **Sima Yi** -乂, Prince of Changsha 長沙 (7), to have Sima Jiong killed, before joining **Sima Ying** against Sima Yi in 303, who controlled the court. Captured by **Sima Yue** -越, Prince of Donghai 東海 (8), Sima Yi was killed by Sima Yong's general Zhang Fang 張方 (304). In the last phase of this civil war, Sima Ying dominated the court as "heir brother" for a while before his defeat by Sima Yong. But it was Yue who emerged as the winner: killing Sima Ying, Huidi (early 307), and Sima Yong (early 307) and assuming regency over the newly enthroned **Huaidi** (r. 307–313). During this period of chaos spanning 15 years, the economy was seriously affected, and various ethnic groups started a number of rebellions that eventually brought down the dynasty.

EIGHT RIVERS (*bachuan* 八川): eight rivers in **Guanzhong** around **Chang'an**: Ba 灞, Chan 滻, Jing 涇, Wei 渭, Feng 澧, Hao 滈, Liao 潦, and Jue 潏 (DSFY 53.2508).

ÉMIGRÉ (*qiao* 僑): EASTERN JIN–: with the fall of Western Jin, a large number of northern refugees migrated south. Oftentimes whole communties from the north settled in the same areas in the south. To govern these refugee populations, émigré prefectures, commanderies, and counties, bearing northern place-names, were set up by the

Eastern Jin. After **Liu Yu** recaptured some lost northern territory, some of the prefectures, commanderies, and counties there were prefixed with "north" or *bei* 北 to distinguish them from their émigré counterparts in the south. After Liu founded the Song dynasty, the prefix *bei* was dropped while émigré place-names that had derived from their prototypes in the north took on the prefix "south" or *nan* 南 (e.g. Nanlanling 南蘭陵). The émigré local units declined in number with the adoption of the ***tuduan*** policy.

EMITUO JING 阿彌陀經 (Amitayus sūtra)/***XIAO WULIANGSHOU JING*** 小無量壽經 (*Smaller sukhāvatīvyūha-sūtra*): *Budd.*: key sūtra of the **Pure Land** sect, translated by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什 in one *juan*. It offers a portrayal of the Pure Land where one can ascend after death if one recites the name of its presider, **Amitābha**, repeatedly.

EMITUOFO 阿彌陀佛. *See* AMITĀBHA.

EMPEROR: the emperor institution was taken for granted. When a new regime was founded, its founder often declared himself emperor regardless of the small size of his territory. In theory, the emperor, as the son of heaven, justified his rule by divine right. But in practice, his power was often limited by the leading members of the bureaucracy and the military, imperial consorts and ***waqi***, and eunuchs, especially when he was a minor or weakling. He was supposed to rule for life. Upon his death, the crown prince, who had been selected from among his male offspring based on conduct and ability, not necessarily on primogeniture, succeeded to the throne.

ENNIN 圓仁 (794–864): Japanese Buddhist monk of the Tendai sect. He visited China in 838 to 847. While in Chang'an in 840–845, he studied **Esoteric** and **Tiantai Buddhism** and witnessed the proscription campaign against the foreign religions. His journal in China was compiled into ***Ru Tang qiufa xunli xingji*** 入唐求法巡禮行記.

ENPING 恩平: commandery. *See also* ENZHOU 恩州.

ENZHOU 恩州: prefecture: TANG : 649–742 (renamed Enping jun 恩平郡), 758–; SEATS : **I.** Qi'an 齊安 (northeast of Enping, Guangdong [west of Macao]); **II.** (891–): Yangjiang 陽江 (in Guangdong [southwest of Macao]) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤8; DSFY 101.4648).

EPANGGONG 阿房宮 ⑤ : palace west of Xi'an, Shaanxi. Luxuriously built by the First Emperor of Qin in 212 BCE, it was torched by **Xiang Yu** 項羽 after the fall of Qin (DSFY 53.2517).

EQUAL-FIELD SYSTEM (*juntian zhi* 均田制): land tenure system in the Northern Wei through the Tang. It was adumbrated by an earlier policy known as "granting land based on heads per household" (*jikou shoutian* 計 口授田). First promulgated in 485, the system divided lands into *lutian* 露 田 (open field) and *sangtian* 桑田 (mulberry field) or *matian* 麻田 (flax field) and allotted them to adult males and females in their productive years. Initially, a *lutian* grant, which was returnable when the allottee reached the legal old age, was twice as large as a *sangtian* grant, which was not returnable. Later, *lutian* was known as *koufen* 口分 (uninheritable) lands, while *sangtian* or *matian* was known as *yongye* 永業 (inheritable) or *shiye* 世業 (in the Tang) lands. Grant sizes, legal definitions of age groups, and the ratio between the two main types of grants varied. For land granting purposes, localities were divided into *xia* 狹 (restricted) and *kuan* 寬 (unrestricted). The land grants to residents of a restricted community were reduced by 50% due to land shortage. The system was widely implemented through the first half of the Tang. The land quotas recorded in the sources were for the most part best-case-scenario entitlements. Real grants were typically much smaller.

ERCHENG 貳城: town, northwest of Huangling, Shaanxi. EASTERN JIN: founded by the Fus 苻 of the Di (DSFY 57.2737).

ERQIAN SHI 二千石 (2,000 *shi* [bushels] of grain): HAN: high official rank between *zhong erqian shi* 中- and *bi erqianshi* 比-, typically that of a region (*jun* 郡) governor (*taishou* 太守). *See also* SIX BOARDS.

ERSHICHENG 貳師城: town (south of Andizhan, Uzbekistan), under Dayuan 大宛 (Fergana) in Han times (Tan v. 2:37–38, ④3).

ERSHISI SHIPIN 二十四詩品***/SHIPIN*** (24 modes of poetry): important work of literary criticism, by **Sikong Tu** 司空圖 (Tang) in one *juan*. It groups poems stylistically into 24 categories.

ERZHU RONG 尒朱榮 (493–530) [*zi* Tianbao 天寶; ethnic: Qihu; origin: Xiurong 秀容 (northwest of Xinzhou, Shanxi)]: Northern Wei general. Starting a rebellion in 528, he sacked Luoyang, killed sovereign **Yuan Zhao** 元釗 and **Empress Dowager Hu** 胡太后, placed **Xiaozhuangdi** 孝莊帝 on the throne, and defeated rebel **Ge Rong** 葛榮 and the Prince of Beihai 北海 王 **Yuan Hao** 元顥, but was killed by Xiaozhuangdi (WS 74; BS 48).

ERZHU SHILONG 尒朱世隆 (500–532) [*zi* Rongzong 榮宗]: cousin of **Erzhu Rong**; Northern Wei general. After Erzhu Rong's death, he sacked Luoyang and became ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA).

After **Erzhu Zhao**'s defeat by **Gao Huan**, he was killed by General **Husi Chun**'s 斛斯椿 men (WS 75; BS 48).

ERZHU TIANGUANG 尒朱天光 (496–532): second uncle of **Erzhu Rong**; Northern Wei officer; follower of Erzhu Rong; Prince of Longxi 隴西 王 after Rong's death; set up **Yuan Gong** 元恭 as emperor; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); captured and killed after defeat by **Gao Huan** at Mount Hanling 韓陵 (northeast of Anyang, Henan) (WS 75; BS 48).

ERZHU ZHAO 尒朱兆 (?–533) [*zi* Wanren 萬仁]: nephew of **Erzhu Rong**; Northern Wei general. After Erzhu Rong's death, he invaded **Luoyang**, killed **Xiaozhuangdi**, and became the power-holder at **Yuan Gong**'s 元恭 court (531). He committed suicide after defeat by **Gao Huan** at Mount Hanling 韓 陵 (northeast of Anyang, Henan) (WS 75; BS 48).

ESOTERIC SECT [Mi 密; Tantric Buddhism]: *Budd.*: sect brought to Tang China by **Śubhakarasiṃha 善無畏** and others in the early eighth century. Based on Tantrism, a religious practice embraced by **Buddhism** and other religions, it preaches that Buddhahood can be attained through theurgic rituals that involve the recital of mantras, the use of *maṇḍalas*, etc. It spread to Japan in the ninth century through **Kūkai** 空海 and became the basis for the Shingon 真言 (true word) sect. In the eighth century, Indian Esotericism entered Tibet, which, combined with indigenous Bon, gave rise to the Tibetan Esoteric tradition.

EUNUCHS (*huanguan* 宦官; *zhongguan* 中官): initially, castrated males in menial service in the palace, they sometimes became highly influential figures at court, thanks to their easy access to the throne, especially during the late Eastern Han and the latter half of the Tang.

EXIAN /pron.: ê-shian/ 鄂縣: county: QIN : SEAT: Ezhou (southeast of Wuhan), Hubei (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑤8). SANGUO : –221 (renamed Wuchang 武昌). WESTERN JIN: 280 (spun off from Wuchang)–; SEAT: southwest of Ezhou. SUI: –589 (merged into Wuchang) (DSFY 76.3526).

EYUE 鄂岳 [Eyuemian 鄂岳沔; Mian'e 沔鄂]: TANG: **1.** defense command (headed by a *guancha shi*), known also as Mian'e ***jiedu shi*** (DSFY 6.256). **2.** Tang circuit that came into being after the **An Lushan rebellion**. It controlled six prefectures ca. 813: E 鄂, Mian 沔, An 安, Huang 黃, Qi 蘄, and Yue 岳; SEAT: **Jiangxia** 江夏 (Wuchang, Hubei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS: ca. 813: 63,750 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④4).

EZHOU /pron.: ê-jō/ 鄂州: prefecture: SUI: 589 (renamed from **Yingzhou** 郢 州)–ca. 607 (renamed **Jiangxia** jun 江夏郡); SEAT: Jiangxia (Wuchang, Hubei). TANG : 621–742 (renamed Jiangxia jun), 758–; it lay in Wuhan, Huangshi, Chongyang, and others, Hubei. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 19,190 (pop.: 84,563) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ②7; DSFY 76.3519).

F

FA 法. *See* DHARMA.

FA ZHENG 法正 (176–220) [*zi* Xiaozhi 孝直; origin: Meixian 郿縣 (east of Meixian, Shaanxi) in Youfufeng 右扶風]: **Liu Bei**'s strategist and governor of Shujun 蜀郡. Liu Bei acted on his advice to destroy Wei general **Xiahou Yuan** 夏侯淵 to seize **Hanzhong** 漢中 (SGZ 37).

FACTIONS, PROSCRIPTION OF (*danggu* 黨錮): EASTERN HAN: in reference to the power struggle between the eunuchs and the literati. It came to a head in 166 when more than 200 of the literati, maligned by the eunuchs as "factionaries," were thrown into jail for libel against the court. Although later released, these literati were barred from officialdom. In 168, in a coup, the eunuchs forced the most powerful ***waiqi*** at court Dou Wu 竇武 to commit suicide and killed his literati supporters when their plot to eliminate the eunuchs failed. In 169, under Lingdi 靈帝 (r. 168–189), the eunuchs imprisoned, banished, or killed hundreds of factionaries. From 176, their pupils and associates, fathers and brothers were banned from officialdom.

FAHUA 法華. *See* TIANTAI 天台.

FAHUA JING 法華經***/MIAOFA LIANHUA JING*** 妙法蓮華經 [*Sadharmapuṇḍarīka-sūtra*] (Lotus sūtra): *Budd.*: of its various translated versions, the one by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什 in seven *juan* is the most popular. As the foundational work for the **Tiantai** 天台 sect, it offers as one of its central messages that every human being has the potential of attaining Buddhahood.

FAMEN SI 法門寺 (Monastery of the gate to enlightenment [*dharmaparyāya*]): Buddhist institution north of Fufeng, Shaanxi. With its founding dating back at least to the Northern Wei, it was famous in the Tang for the Buddhist relics held in the crypt of its four-story wooden pagoda. (The pagoda was destroyed in the Ming, and a brick replacement was set up in its place.) The Tang emperors had the crypt opened to venerate the relics on seven occasions. After the crypt was sealed in 874, it remained buried until the 1980s, when it was excavated by archaeologists. Of the four relics unearthed, one is a human finger bone, which is considered a "genuine" Buddhist relic, and the remaining three are "shadow bones," made of jade-like material. Also unearthed were a large hoard of gold and silver and

numerous other objects, including glassware, porcelains, and silks.

FAN CHANGSHENG 范長生 (?–318) [Fan Yanjiu 范延久; *zi* Yuan 元; origin: Danxing 丹興 (Qianjiang, Chongqing) in Fuling 涪陵]: a master of esoterica and the leader of the **Tianshidao** 天師道, he was chancellor (*chengxiang*) under rebel **Li Xiong** 李雄 in Sichuan (WS 96.2111).

FAN CHUO 樊綽 (fl. 806s): Tang official under **Annan** 安南 ***jinglue shi*** (frontier commissioner); author of the ***Manshu*** 蠻書 (Book on the southwestern barbarians).

FAN NING 范甯 (339–401) [origin: Shunyang 順陽 (south of Xichuan, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: Eastern Jin Confucian scholar; favored by **Xiaowudi** 孝武帝; author of *Chunqiu Guliang zhuan jijie* 春秋穀梁傳集解 (Collected explanations of the *Guliang Commentary to the Chunqiu*) (JS 75).

FAN QIONG 范瓊 (fl. mid–late 9th century): Tang figure painter living in **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan), best known for his prolific production of monastery murals (XHHP 2).

FAN TAI 范泰 (355–428) [*zi* Bolun 伯倫; origin: Shunyang 順陽 (south of Xichuan, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: Eastern Jin ***boshi*** **(**erudite), ***shangshu*** (Board president); Liu-Song ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); pious believer of Buddhism (SS 60; NS 33).

FAN XICHAO 范希朝 (?–814) [*zi* Zhijun 致君; origin: Yuxiang 虞鄉 (east of Yongji, Shanxi) in **Hezhon**g 河中]: Tang **military commissioner** of **Zhenwu** 振武 (788), **Shuofang-**Ling-Yan 朔方靈鹽, and **Hedong** 河東 (809); nominal ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA), **generalissimo** (805) (JTS 151; XTS 170).

FAN XUN 樊遜 (?–565) [*zi* Xiaoqian 孝謙; origin: Beiyishi 北猗氏 (Linyi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Northern Qi prose writer; recommended as ***xiucai*** (cultivated talent) by **Liangzhou** 梁州; ranked first after an exam administered by the emperor (554) (BQS 45; BS 83).

FAN YE 范曄 (398–446) [*zi* Weizong 蔚宗; origin: Shunyang 順陽 (south of Xichuan, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: Liu-Song historian; author of the ***Hou Han shu*** 後漢書 (Book of the Later Han). He was thrown into jail and killed for involvement in a plot to put Prince of Pengcheng 彭城 **Liu Yikang** 劉義 康 on the throne (SS 69; NS 33).

FAN YUN 范雲 (451–503) [*zi* Yanlong 彥龍; origin: Wuyin 舞陰

(northwest of Biyang, Hebei) in **Nanxiang** 南鄉]: Qi-Liang man of letters; one of the Eight Friends of **Jingling** 竟陵; Liang ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel), ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (LS 13; NS 57).

FAN ZHEN 范縝 (ca. 450–ca. 510) [*zi* Zizhen 子真; origin: Wuyin 舞陰 (northwest of Biyang, Henan) in Nanxiang 南鄉]: Qi-Liang official, best known for his anti-Buddhist treatise *Shenmie lun* 神滅論 (On the destructibility of the soul) (LS 48; NS 57).

FAN ZIGAI 樊子蓋 (545–616) [*zi* Huazong 華宗; origin: Lujiang 廬江 (SEAT: Hefei, Anhui)]: Sui ***minbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue) under **Yangdi**. As regent (***liushou***) of **Luoyang**, he defended the city in 613 when it was under attack by **Yang Xuangan** (SuS 63; BS 76).

FAN ZONGSHI 樊宗師 (?–ca. 821) [*zi* Shaoshu 紹述; origin: **Hezhong** 河 中 (SEAT: southwest of Yongji, Shanxi)]: Tang prose writer, known for his obstruse style (XTS 159).

FAN ZUYU 范祖禹 (1041–1098): Northern Song historian responsible for compiling the Tang-Wudai section of the ***Zizhi tongjian*** 資治通鑑; author of the ***Tangjian*** 唐鑑 (SoS 337).

FANCHANG 繁昌: county: CAO-WEI: 220–; SEAT: northwest of Linying, Henan. TANG: –627 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑬20; DSFY 47.2186).

FANCHENG 樊城: **1.** town (in Xiangfan, north central Hubei), a strategic point from Sanguo times (Tan v. 4:36, ②3). **2.** county: WESTERN WEI: SEAT: Fancheng. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. (DSFY 79.3702–3)

FANG 坊 [***li*** 里] (ward): walled residential area, usually of rectangular shape, within a city.

FANG GUAN 房琯 (697–763) [*zi* Cilü 次律; origin: **Henan** 河南 (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan)]: Tang official; chief minister appointed by **Xuanzong** in exile (756); attempt to retake **Chang'an** from the rebels failed; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites); prefect (JTS 111; XTS 139).

FANG QIANLI 房千里 (fl. early 9th century) [*zi* Huju 鵠舉; origin: **Henan** 河南 (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan)]: Tang literary figure; author of the ***chuanqi*** story "Yangchang zhuan" 楊娼傳 (Story of the prostitute Yang) (QTS 516).

FANG XUANLING 房玄齡 (578–648) [Fang Qiao 房喬; origin: **Linzi** 臨淄 (northeast of Zibo, Shandong) in **Qizhou** 齊州]: Tang chief minister; co-author the ***Jinshu*** 晉書 (Book of the Jin). A follower of Li Shimin 李世民 (**Taizong**), he was appointed president of the Secretariat in 626 and subsequently vice president of the left of the DSA. He became one of Taizong's most important policy advisers (JTS 66; XTS 96). *See also* DU RUHUI 杜如晦.

FANG YANQIAN 房彥謙 (fl. 570s–610s) [*zi* Xiaochong 孝沖; origin: **Linzi** 臨淄 (northeast of Zibo, Shandong) in **Qizhou** 齊州]: father of **Fang Xuanling** 房玄齡; Sui ***jiancha yushi*** (investigative censor) (ca. 587); friend of **Xue Daoheng** 薛道衡 (SuS 66; BS 39).

FANG YI'AI 房遺愛 (?–653): son of **Fang Xuanling** 房玄齡; husband of Princess of Gaoyang 高陽公主 (daughter of **Tang Taizong**). He was executed for plotting sedition (JTS 66; XTS 96).

FANGCHENG 方城: **1.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Gu'an, Hebei, and south of Beijingshi (Tan v. 2:27–28, ④3). NORTHERN QI: –556 (DSFY 11.452). **2.** mountain: **a.** northeast of Fangcheng and Nanyang, Henan (Tan v. 1:45–46, ③3). **b.** southeast of Zhushan, northwest Hubei (Tan v. 1:29–30, ④2). **3.** defense wall: CHU (CHUNQIU): it extended southeast from west of Yexian to northeast of Biyang, Henan (Tan v. 1:29–30, ③5; DSFY 51.2415).

FANGLIN YUAN 芳林園. *See* HUALIN YUAN 華林園.

FANGLING 房陵: commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from **Fangzhou** 房 州)–; SEAT: Guangqian 光遷 (Fangxian, northwest Hubei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 7,106 (Tan v. 5:11–12, ③8). TANG: –618 (renamed Qianzhou 遷州), 742 (renamed from Fangzhou [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 79.3733).

FANGLING 房陵: county: QIN: SEAT: Fangxian, northwest Hubei. LATE EASTERN HAN: seat of Fangling jun. CAO-WEI: seat of Xincheng jun 新城郡. NORTHERN ZHOU: –563 (renamed Guangqian 光遷). TANG: 636–; seat of **Fangzhou** 房州 (Tan v. 5:52–53, ③7; DSFY 79.3733).

FANGLING, PRINCE OF 房陵王. *See* YANG YONG 楊勇.

FANGSHI 方士 (master of occult arts): occultist, especially one who practiced astrology, healing, calendrics, pursuit of immortality, divination, medicine, etc.; practitioner of ***fangshu*** 方術. *Fang* derives from the sense of direction or field and *fangshi* is a master of a special field.

FANGSHU 方術: occult arts and techniques practiced by ***fangshi*** 方士 or ***shushi*** 術士.

FANGTOU 枋頭: place, southwest of Xunxian and south of Anyang, Henan. EASTERN JIN: site of **Huan Wen**'s 桓溫 defeat in 369 (Tan v. 4:9–10, ③6; DSFY 16.718).

FANGYU SHI 防禦使/***FANGYU SHOUZHUO SHI*** 防禦守捉使: TANG: **1.** defense commissioner (similar to *tuanlian shi* 團練使), in charge of military affairs of a prefecture; often held concurrently by a prefect in the latter half of the Tang. **2.** prefectural command; the area normally under the control of a defense commissioner.

FANGZHEN 方鎮: TANG–WUDAI: defense command. *See also JIEDU SHI* 節度使.

FANGZHOU: prefecture 坊州: TANG: 619 (spun off from Fuzhou 鄜州)–742 (renamed Zhongbu jun 中部郡), 758–; it lay in Huangling and Yijun, Shaanxi; SEAT: Zhongbu (southeast of Huangling and north of Tongchuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 22,458 (pop.: 120,208) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧7; YHJX 3.72; DSFY 57.2736).

FANGZHOU 房州: prefecture SUI: 598 (converted from Luozhou 羅州)–ca. 607 (renamed Fangling jun 房陵郡); it lay in Fangxian, Zhushan, and others, Hubei; SEAT: Zhushan 竹山 (in northwest Hubei). TANG: 618 (spun off from Qianzhou 遷州)–742 (renamed Fangling jun), 758–; SEAT (636–): Fangling (Fangxian). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 14,422 (pop.: 71,708) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ③7; DSFY 79.3733).

FANSHANG 番上: TANG: to go on rotational duty at the capital. It refers to a practice in the ***fubing*** system where a soldier periodically went on guard duty in the capital.

FANXIAN 蕃縣. *See* PIXIAN.

FANYANG 范陽: **1.** defense command (***jiedu shi***): TANG: 742 (renamed from **Youzhou** 幽州 [*see* for pop.] *jiedu shi*)–762 (renamed Youzhou as it assumed control of Lulong 盧龍). It controlled the prefectures of You, Ji 薊, Ping 平, Tan 檀, Gui 媯, and Yan 燕, in Tianjin north of the Hai River and most of Beijing, and was one of the three defense commands from which **An Lushan** started his rebellion; SEAT: Jixian 薊縣 (in southwest Beijingshi) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ③4; DSFY 5.235, 6.252). **2.** region: CAO-WEI: 226 (converted from Zhuojun 涿郡)–; it lay in Zhuozhou, Baoding, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Zhuoxian 涿縣 (Zhuozhou [southwest of Beijingshi]) (Tan v. 3:13–14, ④2; DSFY 11.468–69).

FANZHEN 藩鎮 (fence anchor). *See FANGZHEN* 方鎮.

FANZHI 繁時: **1.** commandery: EASTERN WEI: 535–; it lay in Hunyuan (south of Datongshi), Shanxi. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished (Tan v. 4:52, 35). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Hunyuan, Shanxi. LATE WESTERN HAN: abolished. WESTERN JIN: revived. EASTERN WEI: seat of Fanzhi jun 郡. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. SUI: revived (598–); SEAT: northeast of Fanzhi, west of Fanzhi (616–). TANG: SEAT: southeast of Fanzhi (699–) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ②5). (DSFY 40.1855)

FAQING ②法慶 (?–515): Northern Wei Buddhist who started a rebellion in **Jizhou** 冀州 (SEAT: Jizhou, Hebei) in 515 and organized a regime known as Dasheng 大乘 (Mahāyāna), with a following of more than 50,000. They burned down monasteries and murdered monks in areas they passed by. He was later captured and killed (WS 9a.445–46).

FASHUN 法順. *See* DU SHUN 杜順.

FAXIAN 法顯 (ca. 337–ca. 422) [*né* Gong 龔; origin: Wuyang 武陽 (Xiangyuan, Shanxi) in Pingyang 平陽]: Buddhist monk and author of the ***Foguo ji*** 佛國記. He left **Chang'an** for India and Sri Lanka in 399, and returned by sea to Laoshan 牢山 (in Qingdao, Shandong) in **Qingzhou** 青州 in 412, bringing back with him a number of Buddhist works, especially those in the Vanaya category. After he settled down in **Jiankang**, he and **Buddhabhadra** (359–429) translated some of the works (WS 114; GSZ 3).

FAXIAN ZHUAN 法顯傳. *See FOGUO JI* 佛國記.

FAXIANG 法相. *See* CONSCIOUSNESS ONLY.

FAXING 法性 [*dharmatā*]: *Budd.*: **1.** dharma nature. **2.** Mahāyāna Buddhist sect, the same as the **Mādhyamika** (Zhongguan 中觀).

FAYAN 法眼: *Budd.*: subsect of the **Qingyuan** 青原 branch of **Chan**, founded by **Wenyi** 文益 in Jinling 金陵 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) in Wudai times.

FAYUAN ZHULIN 法苑珠林 (Grove pearls in the dharma park): *Budd.*: *leishu* (encyclopedia) of thematically arranged accounts on causality, retribution, and other issues of **Buddhism**, drawn from the Buddhist canon and non-Buddhist sources, by **Daoshi** 道世 (?–668) in 100 *juan*.

FAZANG 法藏: **1.** (546–629) [*né* Xun 荀; origin: Yingyin 潁陰 (Xuchang, Henan) in Yingchuan 潁川]: Buddhist monk who petitioned

Northern Zhou Xuandi to restore Buddhism after it had suffered under **Wudi** and was well treated during the reign of **Sui Wendi** (XGSZ 19). **2.** (643–712) [title: Xianshou 賢首; origin: Kangju (Sogdiana)]: Buddhist monk and disciple of **Zhiyan** 智儼. He assisted **Śikṣānanda** 實叉難陀 in translating the ***Huayan jing*** 華嚴經 (*Avataṁsaka-sūtra*) in 80 *juan* and is regarded as the third patriarch of the **Huayan** sect in China and its true founder (SGSZ 5). **3.** [Dharmaguptāḥ]: Hīnayāna sect founded by **Dharmagupta** 法密.

FAZHAO 法照 (?–772): fourth patriarch of the **White Lotus Society** (Pure Land), active in the Tang after the **An Lushan** rebellion. He was designated "state master" (*guoshi* 國師) under **Daizong** (FZTJ 26).

FEI 妃 (consort): **1.** royal secondary wife, usually second only to the empress. **2.** principal wife of a prince.

FEI RIVER 淝水**, BATTLE OF**: it took place on the Fei River near Shouyang 壽陽 (Shouxian, Anhui) in 383. The invading army, allegedly 1 million in strength, under **Fu Jian** 苻堅 of the Former Qin, was defeated by the much smaller defense force under **Xie An** 謝安, **Xie Shi** 謝石, and **Xie Xuan** 謝 玄 of the Jin. On the strength of their victory, the Jin captured **Luoyan**g and **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu). Not long after the defeat, Fu Jian was killed in **Guanzhong** by **Yao Chang** 姚萇. *See also* FEISHUI 肥水.

FEI SHI 費詩 (fl. 200–220s) [*zi* Gongju 公舉; origin: Nan'an 南安 (Leshan, Sichuan) in **Qianwei** 犍為]: governor (***taishou***) of **Zangke** 牂柯 under **Liu Bei** 劉備; demoted after opposing the proposal to make Liu Bei emperor (SGZ 41).

FEI YI 費禕 (?–253) [*zi* Wenwei 文偉; origin: Mengxian 鄳縣 (southwest of Luoshan, Henan) in Jiangxia 江夏]: Shu politician and generalissimo who assumed regency of **Liu Shan** 劉禪 after **Jiang Wan**'s 蔣琬 death. He was killed by the Wei defector Guo Xun 郭循 (SGZ 44).

FEI ZHANGFANG 費長房: **1.** EASTERN HAN: [origin: **Runan** 汝南 (SEAT: southeast of Luohe, Henan)]: occultist capable of exorcising ghosts and curing diseases with occult arts (HHS 82b). **2.** SUI: [origin: Chengdu 成都 (in Sichuan)]: Buddhist monk; sūtra translator; author of the *Lidai sanbao ji* 歷 代三寶紀 (Annals of the Three Treasures through the Ages) (SSJG 2).

FEICHENG 肥城: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: it lay in Feicheng and Sheqiu, Shandong; SEAT: Feicheng (north of Feicheng). SUI: –ca.

583. **2.** county: NORTHERN WEI: seat of Dongjibei jun 東濟北郡. TANG: –ca. 627 (merged into Bocheng 博城) (Tan v. 4:48–49, ②3). (DSFY 31.1481–82).

FEIDI 廢帝 (deposed sovereign): **1. CHEN** ~ 陳廢帝 (554–570, r. 566–568) [Chen Bozong -伯宗; Prince of Linhai 臨海王]: son of **Chen Wendi** 陳文 帝; third Chen sovereign. He was deposed in 568 by his uncle Chen Xu 陳 頊 (**Xuandi**) (CS 4; NS 9). **2.** Jin Feidi 晉廢帝. *See* HAIXI, DUKE OF 海 西公. **3.** Qi Feidi 齊廢帝. *See* GAO YIN 高殷. **4. SONG HOUFEIDI** 宋後 廢帝 (*see*). **5. SONG QIANFEIDI** 宋前廢帝 (*see*). **6.** Wei Houfeidi 魏後 廢帝. *See* YUAN LANG 元朗. **7.** Western Wei Feidi 西魏廢帝. *See* YUAN QIN 元欽.

FEIQI 飛騎 (flying cavalier): TANG: designation of soldiers in 638 with good horse-riding and archery skills of the Left and Right Barracks (*tunying* 屯營) stationed at the Xuanwumen 玄武門 (northern entrance to the Palace City in **Chang'an**), under the command of the Left and Right Barracks Guards (*tunwei* 屯衛).

FEIRU 肥如: county: WESTERN HAN: converted from the marquisate of Caiyin 蔡寅; SEAT: north of Lulong (northeast of Tangshan), Hebei. SUI: –586 (Tan v. 2:27–28, ③4; DSFY 17.750).

FEISHUI 肥/淝水 [Fei River]: It had two separate sections: **1.** Dongfeihe; it originated from west of Hefei, Anhui, and coursed north before emptying into the Huai River near Shouxian (west of Huainan) (Tan v. 4:5–6, ①7); the site of the battle of the **Fei River** in 383. **2.** Nanfeihe; known originally as Shishui 施水, it originated northwest of Hefei, and traveled southeast past Hefei and emptied into Lake Chao (Tan v. 3:7–8, ⑦6). (DSFY 19.890)

FEIXIAN 費縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Feixian, Shandong. EASTERN HAN: converted to **marquisate** (*houguo* 侯國); reverted to county later. LIU-SONG: SEAT: Fangcheng 祊城 (northeast of Feixian). SUI: abolished; SEAT: Fangcheng (after two moves in the area in the Northern Wei and Northern Zhou). TANG: 621–; SEAT: Feixian (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤8; DSFY 33.1586).

FENG ANG 馮盎 (?–646): grandson of **Mistress Xian** 洗夫人; self-declared ***zongguan*** (area commander) in the far south (SEAT: **Panyu** 番禺); submitted to the Tang (622); Tang *zongguan*; took part in suppressing a rebellion by the local Liaos 獠 (JTS 109; XTS 110).

FENG BA 馮跋 (?–430; 409–430) [*zi* Wenqi 文起; origin: Xindu 信都 (Jizhou, Hebei) in Changle 長樂]: son of Feng An 馮安; second

Northern Yan sovereign. He led the Fengs to **Longcheng** 龍城 (Chaoyang, Liaoning), set up **Gao Yun** 高雲 as the sovereign of the [Northern] Yan in 407, and seized power after Gao Yun's death in 409 (JS 125; WS 97; BS 93).

FENG CHANGQING 封常清 (?–early 756) [origin: Yishi 猗氏 (Linyi, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang general. Patronized by **Gao Xianzhi** 高仙芝, he commanded the **Four Garrisons** of **Anxi** 安西 in 752. During the **An Lushan rebellion**, he failed to defend **Luoyang**. Maligned by eunuch Bian Lingcheng 邊令誠, he was executed by **Xuanzong** (JTS 104; XTS 135).

FENG CHAOQING 奉朝請 (gentleman at court audiences): originally, it was a collective term in reference to those present at imperial audiences (audiences in spring were known as *chao*, and those in autumn, as *qing*). Qi: a functional post in the *jishu sheng* 集書省 (Department of Court Advisers). Sui: replaced by *chaoqing lang* 朝請郎 in 586.

FENG DAO 馮道 (882–954) [Changlelao 長樂老; *zi* Kedao 可道; origin: Jingcheng 景城 (Cangxian, Hebei) in Cangzhou 滄州]: Wudai official. He served as chief minister under the Later Tang and Later Jin, as ***taifu*** (grand mentor) under the Qidan after its conquest of the Jin, and as ***taishi*** (grand preceptor) under the Later Han and Later Zhou. In 932 under the Later Tang, on his proposal, the Nine Classics were printed using the block-printing technique (JWDS 126; XWDS 54).

FENG DEYI 封德彝 (*zi*) (568–627) [Feng Lun 封倫; origin: Xiuxian 脩縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in **Dezhou** 德州]: Sui-Tang official. After surrendering to the Tang, he was promoted to chief minister. His reputation was tarnished after death when his association with ex-crown prince **Li Jiancheng** 李建成 was revealed (JTS 63; XTS 100).

FENG, EMPRESS DOWAGER 馮太后 (442–490) [Wenming Taihou 文明 太后; origin: Xindu 信都 (Jizhou, Hebei) in Changle 長樂]: Empress of Northern Wei **Wenchengdi**. She acted as regent during the reigns of **Xianwendi** and **Xiaowendi**, especially in the period of 476–490, promoted the **Three Chiefs** system, and implemented the **equal-field** system (WS 13; BS 13).

FENG HONG 馮弘 (?–438, r. 430–436) [*zi* Wentong 文通]: third and last Northern Yan sovereign and younger brother of Feng Ba 馮跋. After he and his people were dislodged from Liaoning by the Northern Wei (436), he took shelter in **Koguryŏ**, where he was killed (WS 97; BS 93).

FENG LONGZHI 封隆之 (485–545) [*zi* Zuyi 祖裔; origin: Xiuxian 蒋縣 (west of Jingxian, Hebei) in **Bohai** 勃海]: Eastern Wei official; early supporter of **Gao Huan**; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (WS 32; BQS 21; BS 24).

FENG SUFU 馮素弗 (?–415): Northern Yan official and brother of Feng Ba 馮跋. He supported Feng Ba to kill **Murong Xi** 慕容熙 in 407, and was created Duke of Liaoxi 遼西公. The coburial tomb of him and his wife was excavated in 1965. It provides much insight into the mortuary customs and cultural tradition of a people of Xianbei-Han mixed ethnicity. Among the finds are Feng Ba's wooden coffin decorated with paintings; a host of tomb furnishings in jade, lacquer, bronze, and glass; and murals depicting daily activities and astrological events.

FENG YAN 封演: Tang official active from the Tianbao (742–756) reign through the Zhenyuan reign (785–804); author of the ***Fengshi wenjian ji*** 封 氏聞見記 (SKTY 120).

FENG YANSI 馮延巳 (903–960) [*zi* Zhengzhong 正中; origin: **Guangling** 廣 陵 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu)]: Southern Tang chief minister and *ci*-lyric poet, whose poems are often about scenes of separation and literati themes (SoS 478).

FENG YU 馮玉 (?–953) [*zi* Jingchen 璟臣; origin **Dingzhou** 定州 (in Hebei)]: brother-in-law of **Shi Chonggui** 石重貴of the Later Jin; corrupt official; **chief minister**; taken with Shi to Qidan (947) (JWDS 89; XWDS 56).

FENGCHANG 奉常. *See TAICHANG* 太常.

FENGCHENG JUN 奉誠軍: defense command. TANG: 787 (set up in **Tongzhou** 同州); SEAT: Tongzhou (Dali, Shaanxi); abolished not long afterwards. *See also* KUANGGUO JUN 匡國軍.

FENGCHU 鳳雛. *See* PANG TONG 龐統.

FENGCHUAN 封川: county: SUI: renamed from Liangxin 梁信; SEAT: southeast of Fengkai, Guangdong; seat of **Fengzhou** 封州or **Cangwu** jun 蒼 梧郡. TANG: seat of Fengzhou or Linfeng jun 臨封郡 (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④7; DSFY 101.4662).

FENGDU 酆都 [Mt. Luofeng 羅酆山 or Mt. Fengduluo 酆都羅山]: the netherworld where all people gather and are judged after death.

FENGGAO 奉高: county: WESTERN HAN:110 BCE –; SEAT: east of Tai'an,

Shandong; the Mingtang 明堂 was located west of the seat (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②6). SUI: –586 (renamed Daishan 岱山) (DSFY 31.1485).

FENGGE 鳳閣 (Phoenix Pavilion): TANG–WU-ZHOU: Secretariat (***zhongshu sheng*** 中書省) in 684–705.

FENGJING 豐/酆京 [Feng]: Western Zhou predynastic and dynastic capital (west of the Feng River and Xi'an, Shaanxi). (Tan v. 1:17–18, ②2; 1:19, ③2; DSFY 53.2564). *See also* HAOJING 鎬京.

FENGLIN 鳳林: county: TANG: 742 (renamed from Anxiang 安鄉)–762 (occupied by Tubo 吐蕃) (YHJX 39.990).

FENGQIU 封丘: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Fengqiu, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: –448, 501–. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 596– (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑤8; DSFY 47.2166).

FENGSHI WENJIAN JI 封氏聞見記 (Accounts recorded by Mr. Feng): valuable collection of records on Tang institutions, customs, and literati, by **Feng Yan** 封演 (Tang) in 10 *juan*.

FENGSHUI 灃水: river: it originates from the Qinling and courses north to join the Wei River northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi (Tan v. 1:19, ③–④2).

FENGTIAN 奉天: county: TANG: 684–; SEAT: Qianxian (northwest of Xi'an), Shaanxi. **Dezong** stayed there in 783–784 (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨6; DSFY 54.2618).

FENGTIAN GONG 奉天宮: palace, north of Dengfengshi, Henan. TANG: 682– (DSFY 48.2264).

FENGXIAN 奉先: county. *See also* PUCHENG 蒲城.

FENGXIANG 鳳翔: **1.** superior prefecture (*fu* 府): TANG–: 758 (promoted from commandery)–; it lay in Baojishi, Qishan, Fengxiang, and others, lower west Shaanxi; SEAT: Tianxing 天興 (Fengxiang, Shaanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 7,580 [*see* **Qizhou** 岐州 for pop.]. **2.** [Qinlong 秦隴; Qinfenglong 秦鳳隴; Fengxianglongyou -隴右]: defense command (*jiedu shi*). TANG: 760–; it included Fengxiang fu and Longzhou 隴州 (Longxian, Shaanxi, and Huating, Gansu); SEAT: Fengxiang (in Shaanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 8,364 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③2). **3.** commandery: TANG: 756 (renamed from **Fufeng** jun 扶風郡)–758 (superior prefecture); it lay in Fufeng, Baojishi and others, Shaanxi. **4.** county: TANG: 757 (renamed from Yongxian 雍縣)–762; SEAT: Fengxiang (DSFY 6.247, 55.2634–36).

FENGZHOU 封州: prefecture: SUI: 590 (renamed from Chengzhou 成州)– 607 (renamed **Cangwu** jun 蒼梧郡); it lay in Yunan and Fengkai, Guangdong, and others; SEAT: Liangxin 梁信 (Fengkai). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Linfeng jun 臨封郡), 758–; SEAT: **Fengchuan** 封川 (southeast of Fengkai) (621–) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④7; DSFY 101.4662).

FENGZHOU 峰州: prefecture: SUI: 598–606; SEAT: Jianing 嘉寧 (Viet Tri, Vietnam). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Chenghua jun 承化郡), 758–791 (area command [*dudu fu*]) (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑥5; DSFY 112.5006).

FENGZHOU 豐州: prefecture: **1.** SUI: 585 (converted from Yongfengzhen 永豐鎮)–605; it lay to the north of the Ordos, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: **Jiuyuan** 九原 (south of Wuyuan and west of Baotou, central Inner Mongolia). TANG: 621–637, 649–742 (renamed Jiuyuan jun 九原郡), 758–; annexed by the Tangut in the Late Tang (Tan v. 5:40–41, ③6; DSFY 61.2917). **2.** TANG: 622–627; SEAT: **Nan'an** 南安 (east of Nan'anshi, Fujian) (DSFY 99.4523).

FENGZHOU ***DU FANGYU SHI*** 豐州都防禦使 (chief defense commissioner): TANG: in charge of Fengzhou, Tiande jun 天德軍, and Zhong- and Xishouxiangcheng 中、西受降城; SEAT: northwest of Urad Qianqi, central Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 5:38–39, ①3; YHJX 4.111).

FENGZHOU 鳳州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: renamed from Nanqi zhou 南岐州; SEAT: Liangquan 梁泉 (Fengzhou [east of Fengxian and southwest of Baoji], Shaanxi). SUI: –607 (renamed Hechi jun 河池郡). TANG: 618–742. (renamed Hechi jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 5,918 (pop.: 27,877) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ②3; DSFY 56.2687).

FENSHUI 汾水: main river in Shanxi; it rose in Mount Guancen 管涔山 southeast of Ningwu, Shanxi, coursed south past Taiyuan, and turned southwest to join the Yellow River southwest of Hejinshi (Tan v. 3: 11–12, ③–⑥3–4; DSFY 39.1790–91).

FENXI 汾西: **1.** commandery: EASTERN WEI: it lay in Fenxi, Shanxi; SEAT: **Linfen** 临汾 (Fenxi). **2.** county: SUI: renamed from Linfen; SEAT: Fenxi. TANG: SEAT: south of Fenxi, southeast of Fenxi ([713–741]–) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤3; DSFY 41.1886).

FENYANG 汾陽: **1.** palace, on Mt. Guancen 管涔 southwest of Ningwu and northwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi. SUI: built by **Yangdi** 煬帝 (Tan v. 5:46–47, ③4 [Mt. Guancen]). TANG: abolished (DSFY 40.1834). **2.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN:93 BCE–; SEAT: west of Jingle, Shanxi. EASTERN HAN: abolished. **b.** SUI: 596 (renamed from Yangzhi 陽直)–[605–618]; SEAT: east of Yangqu and northeast of Taiyuan, Shanxi. TANG: 620–624;

SEAT: southwest of Yangqu (DSFY 42.1940).

FENYIN 汾陰: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Wanrong, southwest Shanxi (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑦2). TANG: –723 (renamed Baoding 寶鼎) (DSFY 41.1897).

FENZHOU 汾州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 488–; it lay in northwest Shanxi, east of the Yellow River; SEATS: **I.** Puzicheng 蒲子城 (Xixian, Shanxi); **II.** Xicheng 隰城 (Fenyang, Shanxi) (Tan v. 4:52, ⑥2). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 6,826 (pop.: 31,210). NORTHERN QI: renamed Nanshuo zhou 南朔 州. TANG: 621 (renamed from Haozhou 浩州)–742 (renamed Xihe jun 西河 郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 34,009 (pop.: 106,384); in 742: 59,450 (pop.: 320,230) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ④3; DSFY 42.1939).

FIEFDOM. *See GUO* 國.

FIFTEEN CIRCUITS (*shiwu dao* 十五道): TANG: administrative areas in 733–758 based on the **Ten Circuits** with the addition of Jingji 京畿 (a spinoff from Guannei 關內) and Duji 都畿 (a spinoff from Henan 河南); and with the division of Shannan 山南 into Shannandong 山南東 and Shannanxi 山南 西; and the division of Jiangnan 江南 into Jiangnandong 江南東, Jiangnanxi 江南西, and Qianzhong 黔中 (DSFY 5.231).

FIRST FOUR HISTORIES (*qian sishi* 前四史): ***Shiji*** 史記 (Records of the Historian), ***Hanshu*** 漢書 (Book of the Former Han), ***Hou Han shu*** 後漢書 (Book of the Later Han), and ***Sanguo zhi*** 三國志 (Treatises on the Three Kingdoms). Among all standard histories, these four cover the earliest historical periods. All of them in their received editions are meticulously annotated by reputable scholars, a feature that is essentially missing in later histories.

FIVE CAPITALS (*wudu* 五都): **1.** QI (ZHANGUO): Linzi 臨淄, Pinglu 平陸, Gaotang 高唐, Jimo 即墨, and Ju 莒. **2.** WESTERN HAN: Luoyang 洛陽, Handan 邯鄲, Linzi, Yuan 宛, and Chengdu 成都. **3.** CAO-WEI: Luoyang, Chang'an, Qiao 譙, Xuchang 許昌, and Ye 鄴. **4.** TANG (762–): Jingzhao 京 兆/Chang'an (superior), Henan 河南/Luoyang (east), Fengxiang 鳳翔 (west), Jiangling 江陵 (south), and Taiyuan 太原 (north).

FIVE CLASSICS (*wujing* 五經): five Confucian classics: *Shijing* 詩經 (Book of odes), *Shangshu* 尚書 (Book of documents), *Li* 禮 (Rites), *Yijing* 易經 (Book of Changes), and *Chunqiu* 春秋 (Spring and Autumn annals).

FIVE DEFENSE COMMANDS (*wuguan* 五管): TANG: all in Lingnan Circuit: Guangzhou 廣州 (headquarters), Guizhou 桂州, Rongzhou 容州, Yongzhou 邕州, and Jiaozhou 交州. *See also* LINGNAN WUFU 嶺南五府.

FIVE DEPARTMENTS. *See WUSHENG* 五省.

FIVE DOMAINS (*wufu* 五服): five areas recorded in the "Yugong" 禹貢 chapter of the *Shangshu* 尚書 that lay outside the capital area, with decreasing relevance to the center: Dian 甸 (royal), Hou 侯 (noble), Sui 綏 (pacified), Yao 要 (restrained), and Huang 荒 (wild). *See also* NINE DOMAINS.

FIVE DYNASTIES AND TEN STATES/KINGDOMS (907–960; 902–979) [Wudai Shiguo 五代十國]: period between Tang and Song. The Five Dynasties were the five regimes (Later Liang [Zhu], Later Tang, Later Jin, Later Han, and Later Zhou) that rose and fell consecutively on the **Central Plains**. The Ten States/Kingdoms were the 10 regimes that appeared in south China (Wu [Wudai], Southern Tang, Wu-Yue, Chu, Min, Southern Han, and Jingnan), in southwest China (Former Shu and Later Shu), and in Shanxi (Northern Han).

FIVE GARRISON COMMANDS (*wufu* 五府)/**FIVE GARRISON COMMANDS AND THREE GUARDS** (*wufu sanwei* 五府三衛): TANG: part of the Inner Garrison Commands of the ***fubing*** system in the capital area. The Five Garrison Commands: Personal Garrison Command (*qinfu* 親 府), First and Second Meritorious Garrison Commands (*xun yifu*, *xun erfu* 勳一府, 勳二府), and First and Second Backup Garrison Commands (*yi yifu*, *yi erfu* 翊一府, 翊二府). They were also known as the Three Guards:* Personal Guard (*qinwei* 親衛), Meritorious Guard (*xunwei* 勳衛), and Backup Guard (*yiwei* 翊衛). [*Different from their namesakes under the crown prince's command.]

FIVE MARCHMOUNTS (*wuyue* 五岳/嶽): five sacred mountains: Tai 泰 (east), Hua 華 (west), Heng 恆 (north), Heng 衡 (variant: Huo 霍 or Tianzhu 天柱) (south), and Song 嵩 (central).

FIVE METROPOLISES (*wujing* 五京): **1.** TANG (757–): Jingzhao 京兆/Chang'an 長安 (central), Fengxiang 鳳翔 (west), Chengdu 成都 (south), Henan 河南/Luoyang 洛陽 (east), and Taiyuan 太原 (north). **2.** BOHAI: Longquan 龍泉 (superior), Xiande 顯德 (central), Longyuan 龍原 (east), Nanhai 南海 (south), and Yalu 鴨渌 (west). **3.** QIDAN-LIAO: Linhuang 臨潢 (superior), Liaoyang 遼陽 (east), Youdu 幽都 (south), Dading 大定 (central), and Datong 大同 (west) (DSFY 8.345).

FIVE MOUNTAIN RANGES (*wuling* 五嶺): Yuecheng 越城, Dupang 都龐, Mengzhu 萌渚, Qitian 騎田, and Dayu 大庾. They lay in the area between Hunan-Jiangxi and Guangdong-Guangxi.

FIVE PATRIARCHS [*wuzu* 五祖]: *Budd.*: five influential masters among whom the teachings of a particular sect were transmitted sequentially. **1. Huayan**: the last five of its seven patriarchs. **2.** *Pure Land*: Tanluan 曇鸞 (Northern Wei), Daochuo 道綽 (Tang), Shandao 善導 (Tang), Huaigan 懷感 (Tang), and Shaokang 少康 (Tang).

FIVE PECKS OF RICE, WAY OF. *See* WUDOUMIDAO 五斗米道.

FIVE TOMB PARKS (*wuling* 五陵): WESTERN HAN: five royal tombs for five of the earliest sovereigns of the Han, located north of the Wei River, and north and northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi: Changling 長陵 (for Gaodi 高帝 Liu Bang), Anling 安陵 (Huidi 惠帝), Yangling 陽陵 (Jingdi 景帝), Maoling 茂 陵 (Wudi 武帝), and Pingling 平陵 (Zhaodi 昭帝) (Tan v. 2:15–16, ⑦11).

FOGUO JI 佛國記 (Record of Buddhist kingdoms) [*Faxian zhuan* ⑦法顯 傳]: book that deals extensively with Buddhist rituals and ethics and contains valuable information on the subcontinent in the fourth century, by **Faxian** 法 顯 (Eastern Jin) in one *juan*.

FORMER LIANG 前涼 (314–376): one of the Sixteen States, in west Gansu, west Ningxia, and east Xinjiang, with **Guzang** 姑臧 (Wuwei, Gansu) as its capital. Its origins can be traced to 301 when **Zhang Gui** 張軌 was posted to **Liangzhou** 涼州 as its prefect. In 314, his son **Zhang Shi** 張寔 took over. He and his successors continued to use the Western Jin reign title after the dynasty was defunct. It was vanquished by the Former Qin (Tan v. 4:9–10).

FORMER QIN 前秦 (350–394): one of the Sixteen States, with **Chang'an** (from 351) as its capital. It was founded by **Fu Hong** 苻洪 of the Di in 350. His son **Fu Jiàn** 苻健 adopted Great Qin as his dynastic title in 351 and assumed the imperial title in 352. Under **Fu Jian** 苻堅, it conquered the Former Yan, Qiuchi, Former Liang, and Dai, dominating north China and expanding into Gansu, Sichuan, Chongqing, Manchuria, and the Huai 淮 valley. Much weakened in the aftermath of the battle of the **Fei River** 淝水 (383) when various ethnic groups in the conquered states revolted, it was vanquished by the Later Qin in 394 (Tan v. 4:11–12).

FORMER SHU 前蜀 (903–925): one of the Ten States, founded in 903 when **Wang Jian** 王建 was created Prince of Shu 蜀王 by the Tang. It

coexisted successively with the Later Liang (Zhu) and Later Tang. With **Chengdu** 成都 as his capital, Wang declared himself emperor in 907. It had its core area in Sichuan and Chongqing, with additional territory in southeast Gansu, south Shaanxi, and west Hubei. It was vanquished by the Later Tang (Tan v. 5:91).

FORMER YAN 前燕 (337–370): one of the Sixteen States, in Hebei, Shandong, Shanxi, Henan, and Liaoning; CAPITALS: **I.** (342–): Longcheng 龍城 (Chaoyang, Liaoning); **II.** (352–): Ji 薊 (southwest Beijingshi); **III.** (357–): Ye 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei). Founded by **Murong Huang** 慕容皝 of the **Xianbei**, it vanquished the Ran-Wei and was conquered by the Former Qin.

FORMER ZHAO 前趙 [Han 漢] (304–329): one of the Sixteen States, in Shanxi, Henan, Shaanxi, Gansu, and Ningxia; CAPITALS: **I.** (309–): Pingyang 平陽 (southwest of Linfen, Shanxi); **II.** (319–): Chang'an. Founded in 304 by **Xiongnu** leader **Liu Yuan** 劉淵 in Lishi, Shanxi, when he declared himself Prince of Han, it, under **Liu Cong** 劉聰, sacked Luoyang in 311 and vanquished the Western Jin in 316. Under **Liu Yao** 劉曜, it changed its dynastic title to Zhao in 319. It was conquered by the Later Zhao.

FORTIFIED VILLAGE. *See WU* 塢.

FOTUCHENG 佛圖澄 (232–348) [Buddhoṣingha; *né* Bo 帛; origin: Qiuci]: Buddhist monk who arrived in Luoyang in 310 and later won the trust of **Shi Le** 石勒 and **Shi Hu** 石虎 as a master of occultism (GSZ 9; JS 95).

FOTUO JIAYE 佛陀加耶. *See* BUDDHA GAYĀ.

FOTUOBATUOLUO 佛馱跋陀羅. *See* BUDDHABHADRA.

FOU ZHUN 不準 (fl. 279–281) [origin: **Jijun** 汲郡 (SEAT: Jixian, Henan)]: Western Jin tomb robber. In 279/281, he rifled the tomb of King Xiang of Wei (Zhanguo) (or King Anxi), and discovered dozens of cartloads of written works on bamboo, including the *Zhushu jinian* 竹書紀年 (Bamboo annals), known as the *Jizhong shu* 汲冢書 (Books from the Ji tomb) (JS 3.70).

FOUR ANCHORS (*sizhen* 四鎮): four key mountains in the four quarters: Kuaijishan 會稽山 in Yangzhou 揚州 (Zhejiang), Yishan 沂山 in Qingzhou 青州 (Shandong), Yiwulüshan 醫巫閭山 in Youzhou 幽州 (Liaoning), and Huoshan 霍山 in Jizhou 冀州 (Shanxi).

FOUR CONTINENTS [*sitianxia* 四天下; *sidazhou* 四大洲]: the realm of

humans in the four quarters: Pūrvavideha/Videha (Shengshen zhou 勝身 洲) in the east, Jambūdvīpa (Shanbu zhou 贍部洲; Yanfuli 閻浮利) in the south, Aparagodāna/Aparagodānīya (Niuhuo zhou 牛貨洲) in the west, and Kurudvīpa/Uttarakuru (Julu zhou 俱盧洲) in the north.

FOUR EMINENCES OF THE EARLY TANG. *See* LU ZHAOLIN 盧照 鄰; LUO BINWANG 駱賓王; WANG BO 王勃; YANG JIONG 楊炯.

FOUR GARRISONS (*sizhen* 四鎮): **1.** NORTHERN WEI: the Four Garrisons of Henan: Qiao'ao 碻磝 (southwest of Chiping [west of Jinan], Shandong), Huatai 滑臺 (east of Huaxian and south of Anyang, Henan), Jinyong 金墉 (northwest corner of Northern Wei Luoyang), and Hulao 虎牢 (northwest of Xingyang and west of Zhengzhou, Henan). **2.** TANG: **Anxi Sizhen** 安西四鎮 (the Four Garrisons of Anxi).

FOUR GROUPS (*simin* 四民): most of the people in the population fell under one of the four categories arranged in a hierarchical order: scholar-officials/literati (*shi* 士), farmers/peasants (*nong* 農), artisans/craftsmen (*gong*工), and traders/merchants (*shang* 商). The relatively high status of peasants and the low status of artisans and traders was due to a traditional bias in favor of farming as a noble calling and against craftsmanship and business as something nonessential and parasitic. However, within each group there were different economic classes, and cross-group mobility existed. At the bottom of society were ***jianren*** 賤人 (base people) and ***nubi*** 奴婢 (bondmen and bondwomen).

FOUR NOBLES (*sigui* 四貴): **1.** four powerful court officials. **a.** LIU-SONG: in **Houfeidi**'s reign (472–477): **Yuan Can** 袁粲, **Chu Yuan** 褚淵, **Liu Bing** 劉秉, **Xiao Daocheng** 蕭道成. **b.** EASTERN WEI: **Sun Teng** 孫騰, **Gao Yue** 高岳, **Gao Longzhi** 高隆之, **Sima Ziru** 司馬子如. **c.** SUI: in **Wendi**'s reign (581–604): **Yang Xiong** 楊雄, **Gao Jiong** 高熲, **Yu Qingze** 虞慶則, **Su Wei** 蘇威. **2.** TANG: four powerful eunuch officers who commanded the ***shence jun*** (armies) as ***hujun zhongwei*** and ***zhong hujun***, including **Li Fuguo** 李輔 國, **Yu Chao'en** 魚朝恩, **Wang Shoucheng** 王守澄, **Qiu Shiliang** 仇士良, and **Tian Lingzi** 田令孜, among others.

FOUR OUTER AREAS (*sifu* 四輔): TANG: four areas that surrounded the capital (Chang'an) area from 724: **Tongzhou** 同州, **Huazhou** 華州, **Qizhou** 岐州, and **Puzhou** 蒲州 (DSFY 5.231).

FOUR RIVERS (*sidu* 四瀆): the Yangzi, Yellow, Huai 淮, and Ji 濟 Rivers.

FOUR SEAS (*sihai* 四海): four seas that allegedly surround China; outlying areas beyond the **Nine Provinces**.

FOYIN 佛音. *See* BUDDHAGHOṢA.

FOZU TONGJI 佛祖統紀 (Comprehensive history of Buddhism): book by **Zhipan** 志磐 (Southern Song) in 54 *juan*. Modeled on the ***Shiji*** 史記, it organizes its chapters into five categories: basic annals, hereditary houses, biographies, tables, and treatises, with a focus on the **Tiantai** sect.

FU 府: **1.** local government: **a.** TANG–: superior prefecture: administrative area based in one of the two capitals (**Chang'an** and **Luoyang**), or a key city promoted to capital status like **Taiyuan** 太原 or **Xingyuan** 興元. **b.** BOHAI–LIAO: prefecture. **2.** administrative establishment of a royal, noble, or military figure (a crown prince, royal prince, duke, generalissimo, etc.). **3.** military command or unit. **a.** SUI: garrison command, also known as *wei* 衛 (guard). *See also* SIXTEEN GUARDS. **b.** military headquarters. **c.** garrison or regiment under a garrison command, a command, or a guard. It was the standard unit of the ***fubing*** system, whose size varied from 800, to 1,000, to 1,200, to 1,500 at full strength in the Tang.

FU 輔 (bulwark): TANG: highest of the four prefecture ranks. *See also ZHOU* 州.

FU 賦 (rhapsody; prose-verse): ancient poetic genre that combines poetry with prose.

FU CHONG 苻崇 (?–394, r. 394) [ethnic: Di]: son of **Fu Deng** 苻登; sixth and last Former Qin sovereign. After he was killed by **Qifu Qiangui**'s 乞伏 乾歸 men, the Former Qin fell (WS 95).

FU DENG 苻登 (343–394, r. 386–394) [*zi* Wengao 文高; ethnic: Di]: fifth Former Qin sovereign and grandnephew of **Fu Jian** 苻堅. Defeated by **Yao Xing** 姚興, he was killed (JS 115; WS 95).

FU GONGSHI 輔公祏 (?–624) [origin: **Linji** 臨濟 (northwest of Zhangqiu, Shandong)]: Sui-Tang rebel who joined **Du Fuwei** 杜伏威 in 613 and moved south of the Huai 淮. Following Du to surrender to the Tang in 619, he rebelled again in 623, declaring himself emperor in **Dayang** 丹陽 (Nanjing), and was later defeated and killed (JTS 56; XTS 87).

FU GU 傅嘏 (209–255) [*zi* Lanshi 蘭石; origin: Niyang 泥陽 (southwest of Yaozhouqu, Shaanxi) in Beidi 北地]: Cao-Wei official. When **Cao**

Shuang 曹爽 was in power, he was dismissed from office because of his conflict with **He Yan** 何晏. After Cao's downfall and death, he was recalled, promoted, and created township marquis (*xianghou* 鄉侯) (SGZ 21).

FU HONG 苻洪 (285–350) [Pu Hong 蒲洪; *zi* Guangshi 廣世; origin: Linwei 臨渭 (southeast of Qin'an, Gansu) in Lueyang 略陽; ethnic: Di]: chieftain of Di tribes. He led his people in the **Central Plains** to return to the northwest in 349 and submitted himself to the Eastern Jin. In 350, he declared himself Prince of Sanqin 三秦王 and adopted Fu 苻 as his surname (JS 112; WS 95).

FU JIAN 苻堅 (338–385, r. 357–385) [*zi* Yonggu 永固; ethnic: Di]: third Former Qin sovereign and nephew of **Fu Jiàn** 苻健. Killing **Fu Sheng** 苻生 to usurp power (357), he greatly expanded the Qin's territory through conquering the Former Yan, Qiuchi, Former Liang, and Dai. In 383, he suffered a major defeat at the battle of the **Fei River** 淝水 and was later killed by **Yao Chang** 姚萇 of the Qiang (JS 113; WS 95).

FU JIÀN 苻健 (307 or 317–355, r. 350–355) [*zi* Jianye 建業; ethnic: Di]: son of **Fu Hong** 苻洪; founder of the Former Qin. After he took **Guanzhong**, he declared himself Heavenly King and *da* ***chanyu*** in 351 (with Qin 秦 as his dynastic title), ascended the imperial throne in 352, and repulsed **Huan Wen**'s 桓溫 offensive in 354 (JS 112; WS 95).

FU LIANG 傅亮 (374–426) [*zi* Jiyou 季友; origin: Lingzhou 靈州 (southeast of Yaoxian, Shaanxi) in **Beidi** 北地]: Liu-Song top official; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Wudi**; regent of **Shaodi**, whom he joined **Xu Xianzhi** 徐羨之 and others in deposing and killing (324); suicide under **Wendi** (SS 43; NS 15).

FU PI 苻丕 (?–386, r. 385–386) [*zi* Yongxu 永敘; ethnic: Di]: son of **Fu Jian** 苻堅; fourth Former Qin sovereign. Having been defeated by **Murong Yong** 慕容永 of the Western Yan, he was killed by the Eastern Jin army (JS 115; WS 95).

FU RONG 苻融 (?–383) [*zi* Boxiu 博休; ethnic: Di]: younger brother of **Fu Jian** 苻堅; Former Qin general. Although he opposed Fu Jian's campaign against the Jin in 383, he took part in it, commanding 250,000 troops, and was killed at the battle of the **Fei River** 淝水 (JS 114).

FU SHENG 苻生 (335–357, r. 355–357) [ethnic: Di]: son of **Fu Jiàn** 苻健; second Former Qin sovereign. Having terrified the court with his

killing of a number of old advisers, he was killed by **Fu Jian** 苻堅 (JS 112; WS 95).

FU SHUYAN 傅豎眼 (460–527) [origin: **Qinghe** 清河 (east of Linqing, Shandong)]: Northern Wei general; prefect of **Liangzhou** 梁州; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel); trounced the Liang general Zhang Qi 張齊 (WS 70; BS 45).

FU XIAN 傅咸 (239–294) [*zi* Changyu 長虞]: son of **Fu Xuan** 傅玄; Western Jin official; man of letters. Under **Wudi** (r. 266–290), he advocated frugality in government and emphasized the importance of farming (JS 47).

FU XUAN 傅玄 (217–278) [*zi* Xiuyi 休奕; origin: Niyang 泥陽 (southeast of Yaozhou, Shaanxi) in **Beidi** 北地]: Western Jin philosopher, poet. His writing reflects his view on frontier policy and his eclectic belief that ritual (Confucianism) and rule of law (Legalism) should be combined. His poetry is known for its Music Bureau style and its influence on posterity (JS 47).

FU YI 傅奕 (555–639) [origin: Yexian 鄴縣 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) in **Xiangzhou** 相州]: Tang astrologer and anti-Buddhist. On his advice, **Gaozu** decided to launch a large-scale suppression of **Buddhism**, which was cancelled by **Taizong** (JTS 79; XTS 107).

FU YONG 傅永 (434–516) [*zi* Xiuqi 脩期; origin: **Qinghe** 清河 (east of Linqing, Shandong)]: Northern Wei *pingdong* ***jiangjun*** (east-subjugating general); initially a Xiao-Qi resident; abducted by the Wei; as Wei general he repeatedly defeated Qi generals (WS 70; BS 45).

FU YOUYI 傅游藝 (?–691) [origin: Weihui 衛輝 (in Henan) in **Weizhou** 衛 州]: a rank-9 Tang official, he led a crowd of 900 to petition **Wu Zetain** for changing the dynastic title to Zhou (690), and was promoted to **chief minister** within a year. Later, accused of plotting rebellion, he was ordered to commit suicide (JTS 186a; XTS 223a).

FU ZAI 傅縡 (532–586) [*zi* Yishi 宜事; origin: Lingzhou 靈州 (Lingwu, Ningxia) in **Beidi** 北地]: Chen official; strong believer of Buddhism; ***mishu jian*** (president of the Department of the Palace Library); maligned for taking bribes from a Koguryŏ emissary; forced to commit suicide (CS 30; NS 69).

FU ZHI 傅祗 (244–312) [*zi* Zizhuang 子莊; origin: Niyang 泥陽 (southeast of Yaozhou, Shaanxi) in **Beidi** 北地]: Western Jin official; ***zhongshu jian*** (president of the Secretariat) under **Sima Lun** 司馬倫;

set up a resistance army after the fall of **Luoyang** (311) as ***situ*** (chancellor) (JS 47).

FUBING 府兵 (garrison militia or territorial soldiery): WESTERN WEI, NORTHERN ZHOU, SUI-TANG: the military organizational system introduced by **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰 (507–556). In the Sui, the standard unit of the system was the *fu* (garrison or regiment), first known as *piaoqi fu* 驃騎府 (cavalry garrison), then as *yingyang fu* 鷹揚府 (soaring hawk garrison). In the Tang, the *piaoqi fu* was revived, and renamed *tongjun fu* 統軍府 in 624 before it evolved into the *zhechong fu* 折衝府 (intrepid garrison) in 636. Tax-paying farming households provided *fubing* troops, who periodically underwent military training. When not in training or on duty, they engaged in farming. When called up for garrison duty on a rotational basis, they were expected to provide their own logistical supplies and light weapons. Heavy weaponry was provided by the government. Although the *fubing* constituted the primary fighting force most of the time, other types of military forces existed, in cluding the Praetorian Armies (***jinjun***), and non-*fubing* garrisons. In the Tang, at its height, the *fubing* boasted more than 600 garrisons, mostly concentrated in **Guanzhong** and the **Central Plains** area. The system was abolished under **Xuanzong** in 749 (XTS 40). *See also DAO* 道; *FU* 府; *SHI SHUAIFU* 十率府; SIXTEEN GUARDS.

FUCHENG 鄜城: **1.** commandery: *see* FUZHOU 鄜州. **2.** county: SUI: renamed from Fucheng 敷城; SEAT: southeast of Luochuan, Shaanxi (Tan v. 5:40-41, ⑧7). LATER LIANG (WUDAI): –909 (renamed Zhaohua 昭化). LATER TANG: 923– (DSFY 57.2735–36).

FUCHUN 富春: county: QIN: SEAT: Fuyang (southwest of Hangzhou), Zhejiang (Tan v. 2:51–52, ②4). EASTERN HAN: native place of **Sun Quan** 孫權. EASTERN JIN: renamed Fuyang 富陽 (DSFY 90.4138).

FUFANG 鄜坊 ***JIEDU SHI*** (defense command): TANG: it controlled four prefectures: Fu 鄜, Fang 坊, Dan 丹, and Yan 延; SEAT: Luojiao 洛交 (Fuxian, north Shaanxi) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②3; DSFY 57.2734).

FUFENG 扶風: **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: CAO-WEI: converted from Youfufeng 右扶風; it lay in Qianxian and Zhouzhi, Shaanxi, and areas to their west; SEAT: Huaili 槐里 (southeast of Xingping) (Tan v. 3:15–16, ④8). WESTERN JIN: princedom; SEAT: Meixian 郿縣 (east of Meixian, Shaanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 23,000. Commandery: SIXTEEN STATES: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Haozhi 好畤 (east of Qianxian). SUI: –583, 607– (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧4); SEAT: Yongxian 雍縣 (Fengxiang, Shaanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 92,223. TANG: –618 (renamed Qizhou 岐州), 742–756 (renamed Fengxiang jun 鳳翔

郡) (DSFY 55.2634, 2646). **2.** county: TANG: 634 (renamed from Weichuan 滻川)–; SEAT: Fufeng (DSFY 55.2646). **3.** *see* YOUFUFENG 右扶風.

FUFU 覆釜: one of the **Nine Rivers**.

FUGUO 附國 (kingdom of Fu): state in the Lancang and Jinsha valleys south of Qamdo, northeast Tibet; it was conquered by **Tubo** in the Early Tang (Tan v. 5:3–4, ③5; DSFY 74.3480; SuS 83).

FUHAN 枹罕: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: it lay in Linxia and others, Gansu, and adjacent areas in Qinghai; SEAT: Fuhan (Linxia, Gansu) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④4). SUI: –583, 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 13,157 (Tan v. 5:9–10, ⑥11). TANG: –619 (renamed Hezhou 河州). **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: Linxia. WESTERN QIN: capital of **Qifu Chipan** 乞伏熾磐. NORTHERN WEI: converted to county. TANG: – 762 (to Tubo) (Tan v 5:61–62, ⑨13). (DSFY 60.2880–81)

FUJIAN 福建: TANG: defense command (headed by a ***guancha shi***): 760–771; it controlled five prefectures ca. 813: Fu 福, Jian 建, Quan 泉, Ting 汀, and Zhang 漳, which had been previously under Jiangnan Dongdao 江南東 道; SEAT: Minxian 閩縣 (Fuzhou, Fujian) (DSFY 96.4380).

FUKOU 滻口: mountain pass, in the **Fushan** 滻山 (Fu Mountain) west of Handanshi, south Hebei (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑦2; v. 4:13–14, ③6. DSFY 49.2335).

FULI 符離: county: (CHU [ZHANGUO]: settlement, northeast of Suzhou, north central Anhui). QIN: county (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑥8). EASTERN JIN: abolished. NORTHERN QI: revived in 556 (DSFY 21.1049).

FULIN 拂林: Roman Orient; **Byzantium**. *See also* DAQIN大秦.

FULING 涪陵: **1.** region-commandery. Region: LATE EASTERN HAN: set up by **Liu Bei**; it lay in Pengshui, Youyang, and others, Chongqing; SEAT: Fuling (Pengshui, southeast Chongqing). WESTERN JIN: abolished post-311. Commandery: EASTERN JIN: revived. QI: SEAT: Hanping 漢平 (northwest of Wulong and southeast of Chongqingshi). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: ca. 742 (renamed from **Fuzhou** 涪州 [*see* for pop.])–ca. 758 (DSFY 69.3293). **2.** commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (converted from Fuzhou 涪州)–; it lay in Hechuan, Dazu, and others, Chongqing. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 9,921; SEAT: Shijing 石鏡 (Hechuan [north of Chongqingshi]) (Tan v. 5:11–12, ⑤3). TANG: –618 (renamed Hezhou 合州) (DSFY 69.3285). **3.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Pengshui (Tan v. 2:29–30, ④6). **b.** 583 (renamed from Hanping)–; SEAT: Fuling (east

of Chongqingshi).

FUMA DUWEI 駙馬都尉 (commander escort): HAN: title of an officer in charge of royal companion carriages (*fuche* 副車). SIX DYNASTIES: it gradually became a title exclusively assigned to a princess's husband, and *fuma* came to mean "the emperor's son-in-law."

FUMING 撫冥: NORTHERN WEI: one of the Six Garrisons; it lay southeast of Siziwang Qi and north of Hohhot, central Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 4:53, ④2).

FUNAN 扶南 [Bnam]: kingdom in south Kampuchea and adjacent areas. WU (SANGUO): **Kang Tai** 康泰 and **Zhu Ying** 朱應 visited there (JS 97; NQS 58).

FUPING 富平: county: **1.** QIN: SEAT: southwest of Wuzhongshi, Shaanxi. EASTERN HAN: –141. **2.** EASTERN HAN: 141–; SEAT: northwest Fuping, Shaanxi. WESTERN WEI: seat moved to southwest of Fuping (539). TANG: SEAT: Yitingcheng 義亭城 (northeast of Fuping) ([713–741]) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨7; DSFY 53.2571).

FUREN 夫人 (mistress): **1.** ZHOU: reference to the wife of a lord. **2.** SUI-TANG: alternative name of a royal secondary wife (*fei* 妃) with a rank second only to that of the empress. **3.** TANG: designation, often prefixed with *guo* 國 (state) or *jun* 郡 (commandery), of a *mingfu* 命婦 (titled woman), who was the wife or mother of a high-ranking official.

FURENCHENG 夫人城 (madam's town): northwest of Xiangyang, Hubei. EASTERN JIN: named in honor of a certain Mrs. Han 韓, who helped defend the town against Former Qin attacks (DSFY 79.3702).

FUSHAN 滏山: mountain, south of Wu'anshi, Henan. Part of the Taihang Mountains 太行山 (DSFY 49.2335). *See also* FUKOU滏口.

FUSHUI 富水: commandery. *See* YINGZHOU 郢州.

FUSICHENG 伏俟城: town (on the west bank of Lake Qinghai), capital of **Tuyuhun** (540–). SUI: seat of Xihai jun 西海郡 (609–) (Tan v. 4:23–24, ③5; DSFY 64.3017).

FUTU 浮屠/圖: **1.** Buddha. **2.** ***Stūpa***.

FUTU CHENG 浮圖城: town, north of Jimsar, Xinjiang. TANG: in 640, **Hou Junji** 侯君集 captured it after the Western **Tujue** 突厥 garrison there had fled (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④7; DSFY 65.3052).

FUWEI 弗違. *See* LUNU 盧奴.

FUYANG 浮陽: commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 487–; SEAT: Fuyang (south-east of Cangzhou, Hebei) (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑤6). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 26,880 (pop.: 98,458). SUI: –ca. 581 (DSFY 13.575).

FUYANG 符陽: commandery. *See also* JIZHOU 集州.

FUYANG 富陽: county: EASTERN JIN: 394 (renamed from Fuchun 富春)–; SEAT: Fuyangshi, Zhejiang. WU-YUE: –908 (renamed Fuchun) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ④5; DSFY 90.4138).

FUYU 扶/夫餘: state, in north Manchuria, north of **Koguryŏ**; it sent missions to the Eastern Han and was attacked by **Murong Gui** 慕容廆 (late 3rd century) (Tan v. 3:3–4, ②8; DSFY 38.1769; JS 97).

FUYUN QAGHAN 伏允可汗 (r. 597–635): Tuyuhun 吐谷渾 leader. Having been dislodged from Qinghai by **Sui Yangdi** in 609, he took refuge in **Tangut** and recovered his territory in the Early Tang. He was later killed by his underlings.

FUZHOU 扶州: prefecture: TANG: 618 (renamed from Tongchang jun 同 昌郡)–742 (renamed Tongchang jun), 758–; SEAT: Tongchang (east of Jiuzhaigou, north central Sichuan) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ②5; DSFY 59.2854).

FUZHOU 福州: prefecture: TANG: 725 (renamed from Minzhou 閩州)–742 (renamed Changle jun 長樂郡), 758–; it lay in Datian, Fuzhou, Fuding, and others, Fujian; SEAT: Minxian 閩縣 (Fuzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 34,084 (pop.: 75,876) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑧5; DSFY 96).

FUZHOU 富州: prefecture: TANG: 634 (renamed from Jingzhou 靜州)–742 (renamed Kaijiang jun 開江郡), 758–; it lay in Zhaoping, Guangxi; SEAT: Longping 龍平 (Zhaoping) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ②6; DSFY 107.4850–51).

FUZHOU 復州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT: Jianxing 建興 (southwest of Xiantao and west of Wuhan, Hubei). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 622–742 (renamed **Jingling** jun 竟陵郡), 758–; it lay in Jianli, Tianmen, and others, Hubei; SEAT ([762–763]–): Jingling 竟陵 (Tianmen). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 8,210 (pop.: 44,885) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑤10; DSFY 77.3599).

FUZHOU 鄜州 [敷州 (pre-Sui)]: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: renamed

from Beihua zhou 北華州 (554–); it lay in Fuxian, Ganquan, and Luochuan, Shaanxi; SEAT: Xingcheng 杏城 (southwest of Huangling). SUI: renamed Fucheng jun 鄜城郡 (commandery) (–607); SEAT: Luojiao 洛交 (Fuxian). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Luojiao jun 洛交郡), 758 –. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 1,703 (pp. 51,216); in 742: 23,484 (pop.: 153,714) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧7; DSFY 57.2733–34).

FUZHOU 涪州: prefecture: **1.** SUI: renamed from Hezhou 合州; –607 (renamed Fuling jun 涪陵郡); it lay in Hechuan, Dazu, and others, Chongqing; SEAT: Shijing 石鏡 (Hechuan [north of Chongqingshi]) (DSFY 69.3285). **2.** TANG: 618–ca. 742 (renamed Fuling jun), ca. 758–; it lay in Fuling, Nanchuan, and others, Chongqing; SEAT: Fuling (east of Chongqingshi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 9,400 (pop.: 44,722) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑥4; DSFY 69.3293).

FUZHOU 府州: prefecture: WUDAI: SEAT: Fugu, northeast Shaanxi (Tan v. 5:84, ②3; DSFY 57.2752).

FUZHOU 撫州: prefecture: SUI: 589 (renamed from Linchuan jun 臨川郡)– ca. 607 (renamed Linchuan jun); it lay in Fuzhou and Nanfeng, Jiangxi; SEAT: Linchuan (west of Fuzhou, Jiangxi). TANG: 622–742 (renamed Linchuan jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 7,354 (pop.: 40,685); in 742: 30,601 (pop.: 176,394) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ④9; DSFY 86.3990).

G

GAIXIA 垓下: place, south of Lingbi, northeast Anhui (variant: in Luyi or Huaiyang, Henan): site of Xiang Yu's 項羽 defeat in 202 BCE (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑥8; DSFY 21.1013).

GAIZHOU 蓋州: prefecture: **1.** TANG: 618 (renamed from Changping jun 長 平郡)–627; it lay in Jincheng and others, southeast Shanxii (DSFY 43.1971). **2.** TANG: 645–; it lay in Gaizhou, Yingkou, and others, Liaoning; SEAT: Gaimoucheng 蓋牟城 (Gaizhou). (DSFY 37.1711)

GAN BAO 干寶 (fl. early 4th century) [*zi* Lingsheng 令升; origin: Xincai 新 蔡 (in Henan)]: Eastern Jin literary figure; historian; author of the ***Soushen ji*** 搜神記 (WX 49; JS 82).

GAN NING 甘寧 (fl. late 2nd–early 3rd centuries) [*zi* Xingba 興霸; origin: Linjiang 臨江 (Zhongxian, Chongqing) in Bajun 巴郡]: **Sun Quan**'s general. He served **Liu Biao** 劉表 before joining Sun Quan. Under **Zhou Yu** 周瑜, he fought **Cao Cao**, helped **Lu Su** 魯肅 stop **Guan Yu**'s 關羽 advance, and took part in Sun Quan's campaign for Hefei 合肥 (in Anhui) (215) (SGZ 55).

GAN YING 甘英 (fl. 97): Eastern Han envoy sent by Ban Chao 班超 in 97 in Hedi's 和帝 reign to visit **Daqin** 大秦 (Roman Empire). He went as far as the Persian Gulf (HHS 88.2918).

GAN ZHUO 甘卓 (?–322) [*zi* Jisi 季思; origin: **Danyang** 丹楊 (SEAT: Nanjing, Jiangsu)]: Eastern Jin general; prefect of **Liangzhou** 梁州 (based in **Xiangyang** 襄陽); involved in the **Wang Dun** 王敦 rebellion (322); killed by Wang's men (JS 70).

GANDHĀRA [Jian/Qiantuoluo 犍/乾陀羅]: area in Peshawar, Pakistan, and east Afghanistan. Under Hellenistic influence, the Gandhāran school of Buddhist art thrived (1st–6th centuries CE).

GANFENG 乾/干封: county: **1.** HAN–SUI: (known as Boxian 博縣, Boping 博平, or Bocheng 博城). TANG: 666 (renamed from Bocheng)–ca. 668, ca. 705–; SEAT: Tai'an (south of Jinan), Shandong. NORTHERN SONG: Fengfu 奉符 (Tan v. 5:44–45, ④8; DSFY 31.1484–85). **2.** TANG: 666 (spun off from **Chang'an** 長安 county)–703; SEAT: in Huaizhen 懷真 Ward in Chang'an (Xi'an, Shaanxi) (DSFY 53.2515).

GANJIN 鑒真. *See* JIANZHEN.

GANLU SI 甘露寺: Buddhist monastery, on Mt. Beigu in Zhenjiang, Jiangsu. WU (SANGUO): first built. TANG: enlarged by **Li Deyu** 李德裕 (DSFY 25.1257).

GANLU ZHI BIAN 甘露之變. *See* SWEET DEW INCIDENT.

GANSONGLING 甘松嶺: mountain in Songpan, north central Sichuan (DSFY 60.2892).

GANXIAN 贛縣: county: WESTERN HAN: 205 BC–; SEAT: southwest of Ganzhoushi, Jiangxi. EASTERN JIN: seat of **Nankang** jun 南康郡 (349); SEAT: northeast of Ganzhongshi. LIU-SONG: seat of Nankang guo 國 (state). QI: seat of Nankang jun. LIANG: SEAT: southwest of Ganzhongshi (Tan v. 4:44–45, 58). SUI: –589 (renamed Nankang), 607–. TANG: seat of **Qianzhou** 虔州; SEAT: Ganzhoushi (DSFY 88.4053–4).

GANYI 感義: commandery. *See also* TENGZHOU 藤州.

GANZE YAO 甘澤謠 (Tales from good rain): reconstituted collection of ***chuanqi*** tales, by **Yuan Jiao** 袁郊 (Tang). One of its more famous stories is "Hongxian zhuan" 紅線傳 about a knightess-errant.

GANZHOU 甘州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI : 554 (converted from Xiliang zhou 西涼州)–; it lay east of Jiayuguan, Gansu; SEAT: Yongping 永平 Zhangye, centrtal Gansu). SUI: –ca. 607 (converted to Zhangye jun 張掖郡). TANG: 619–742 (renamed Zhangye jun), 758–766 (to **Tubo**) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑥10; DSFY 63.2971).

GAO ANAGONG 高阿那肱 (?–580) [origin: Shanwu 善無 (west of Zuoyun, Shanxiu); ethnic: Hu]: Northern Qi top official; Prince of Huaiyin 淮陰王; leading court official (573–); ***chengxiang*** (chanceller); switched allegiance to the Northerrn Zhou (577) after it had attacked the Qi; appointed Zhou prefect; joined **Wang Qian**'s 王謙 rebellion; killed (BS 92; BQS 50).

GAO BAORONG 高保融 (920–960, r. 948–960): son of **Gao Conghui** 高 從誨; third Jingnan sovereign. He kept close tributary relations with the Later Zhou (which created him Prince of Nanping 南平王 in 754) and sent troops to aid the Zhou against the Southern Tang. With the rise of the Song in 960, out of fear, he sent three tributary missions to the Song in a year (JWDS 133; XWDS 69).

GAO BAOXU 高保勗 (924–962, r. 960–962): son of **Gao Conghui** 高從誨; fourth Jingnan sovereign. During the reign of his brother **Gao**

Baorong 高保 融, he was in charge of decision-making. After Gao Baorong's death, he took over as ***jiedu shi*** of Jingnan (JWDS 133; XWDS 69; SoS 483).

GAO BIAOREN 高表仁 (fl. 630s) [Gao Renbiao 高仁表]: Tang official sent by **Taizong** as envoy to Japan in 631 (XTS 220.6208).

GAO CHEN 高琛 (513–535) [Commandery Duke of Zhao 趙郡王]: brother of **Gao Huan** 高歡; Northern Wei prefect of **Dingzhou** 定州; ***yushi zhongwei*** 御史中尉 (aide to the censor-general); clubbed to death for having illicit relations with court women (WS 32; BQS 13; BS 51).

GAO CHENG 高澄 (521–549) [Wenxiangdi 文襄帝; Shizong 世宗; Prince of Bohai 渤海王]: eldest son of **Gao Huan** 高歡; Eastern Wei prince; ***da chengxiang*** (chancellor); ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA). The power-holder after the death of Gao Huan, he planned to overthrow the Eastern Wei, but was killed by a bondservant. Posthumously, he was honored as an emperor (BQS 3).

GAO CHONGWEN 高崇文 (746–809) [origin: **Youzhou** 幽州 (southwest **Beijing**)]: Tang general; commandery prince; decisively defeated the mutinous general Liu Pi 劉辟 (806); **military commissioner** of **Jiannan Xichuan** 劍南西川 (JTS 151; XTS 170).

GAO CONG 高聰 (452–520) [*zi* Cengzhi 僧智; origin: Xiuxian 蓨縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in **Bohai** 勃海]: Northern Qi official; sycophant attached to **Zhao Xiu** 趙脩, **Gao Zhao** 高肇; impeached and transferred out of the capital (WS 68; BS 40).

GAO CONGHUI 高從誨 (891–948; 929–948) [*zi* Zunsheng 遵聖]: son of **Gao Jixing** 高季興; second Jingnan sovereign. The unprincipled way he dealt with neighboring states earned him the nickname Gao Laizi 高賴子 (Gao the Jerk) (JWDS 133; XWDS 69).

GAO DAOMU 高道穆 (*zi*) (489–530) [Gao Gongzhi高恭之]: brother of **Gao Qianzhi** 高謙之. As censor, he impeached Prefect of **Xiangzhou** 相州 Li Shizhe 李世哲, a law-defying man, which led to his own brother's death. He defended **Luoyang** against attacks by **Erzhu Shilong** (530), and was eventually killed by him (WS 77; BS 50).

GAO DEZHENG 高德政 (?–559) [*zi* Shizhen 士貞; origin: Xiuxian 蓨縣 (west of Jingxian, Hebei) in **Bohai** 勃海]: Eastern Wei-Northern Qi official; close associate of **Gao Huan**; Northern Qi ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) under **Gao Yang** 高洋; offended Gao Yang with remonstrances; killed by Gao Yang (BQS 30; BS 31).

GAO GUIYAN 高歸彥 (ca. 524–562) [Pingqin Prince平秦王; *zi* Renying 仁英]: paternal cousin of **Gao Huan** 高歡; betrayed **Yang Yin**'s 楊愔 confidence (560); ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Gao Yan** 高演; transferred out by **Gao Zhan** 高湛; killed after making a failed attempt at sedition (WS 32; BQS 14; BS 51).

GAO HENG 高恆 (570–577/578, r. 577) [Youzhu 幼主]: son of **Gao Wei** 高緯; sixth Northern Qi sovereign. He reigned for less than a month before he abdicated in favor of **Gao Jie** 高湝 (**Gao Huan**'s son). He was captured and killed by the Northern Zhou (BQS 8; BS 8).

GAO HUAN 高歡 (496–547) [Shenwudi 神武帝; Gaozu 高祖; origin: Xiuxian 蓨縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in Bohai 勃海]: Eastern Wei politician. Growing up in Huaishuozhen 懷朔鎮 (southwest of Guyang, Inner Mongolia), he was a "Xianbeinized" Han Chinese. Initially, he followed, by turns, **Du Luozhou** 杜洛周, **Ge Rong** 葛榮, and **Erzhu Rong** 尒朱榮. After Erzhu Rong's death, he put on the throne of the Northern Wei first **Yuan Lang** 元朗, then **Yuan Xiu** 元脩. After Yuan Xiu fled to **Chang'an**, he set up **Xiaojingdi** 孝靜帝 in 534, which is considered the beginning of the Eastern Wei. After his death, his son **Gao Yang** 高洋 founded the [Northern] Qi in 550 (BQS 1; BS 6).

GAO JICHONG 高繼沖 (943–973, r. 962–963): son of **Gao Baorong** 高 保融; fifth and last Jingnan sovereign. He took over from **Gao Baoxu** 高保 勗 as ***jiedu shi*** of Jingnan and was forced to surrender to the Song in 963 (XWDS 69; SoS 483).

GAO JIE 高湝 (?–577) [Prince of Rencheng 任城王]: son of **Gao Huan** 高歡; Northern Qi *da chengxiang* (grand **chancellor**) under **Gao Wei** 高緯; named emperor by **Gao Heng** 高恆 who abdicated; captured, taken to **Chang'an**; killed by **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕 (BQS 10; BS 51).

GAO JIFU 高季輔 (*zi*) (597–655) [Gao Feng 高馮; origin: Xiuxian 蓨縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in **Dezhou** 德州]: Tang official; president of the Secretariat under **Taizong** who valued his candid advice; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) under **Gaozong** (JTS 78; XTS 104).

GAO JIONG 高熲 (?–607) [Gao Min 高敏; *zi* Zhaoxuan 昭玄: origin: Xiuxian 蓨縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in Bohai 勃海]: Sui politician. The most powerful nonroyal official under **Wendi**, he served as vice president (***puye***) of the left of the DSA, and recommended a number of capable officials, including **Su Wei** 蘇威 and **Yang Su** 楊素, to the court. He succeeded in conquering the Chen in 589, but failed in the Sui campaign against **Koguryŏ** (598). He lost power in 599 for opposing the deposition of Crown Prince **Yang Yong** 楊勇. Under **Yangdi**, he

was executed for his critical remarks (SuS 41; BS 72).

GAO JISHI 高季式 (516–533) [*zi* Zitong 子通]: brother of **Gao Qian**; Eastern Wei-Northern Qi general; bravery and loyalty noted in the battle of **Mangshan** 邙山 (538); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); defeated Wang Sizheng 王思政 of the Western Wei; Northern Qi county viscount (*xianzi* 縣子) (BQS 21; BS 31).

GAO JIXING 高季興 (858–early 929, r. 924–929) [Gao Jichang 高季昌; *zi* Yisun 貽孫; origin: Xiashi 硤石 (southeast of Sanmenxia, Henan) in **Shanzhou** 陝州]: founder of Jingnan. Based in **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei), he was created Prince of Nanping 南平 by the Later Tang in 924. After the Later Tang conquered the Former Shu, he severed ties with the Tang over a territorial dispute and accepted vassalage under the Wu (Wudai) (JWDS 133; XWDS 69).

GAO KAIDAO 高開道 (?–624) [origin: Yangxin 陽信 (southwest of Yangxin, Shandong) in **Cangzhou** 滄州]: Sui rebel. A general under **Ge Qian** 格謙, he took over Ge Qian's army, after his death in 616 and declared himself Prince of Yan 燕 in **Yuyang** 漁陽 (SEAT: Jixian, Tianjin) (618). Coopted by the Tang in 620, he rebelled again, with **Tujue** support, in 621. Later, he was forced to commit suicide by his subordinate Zhang Jinshu 張 金樹 (JTS 55; XTS 86).

GAO LISHI 高力士 (684–762) [*né* Feng 馮; origin: Liangde 良德 (northeast of Gaozhou, Guangdong) in Gaozhou 高州]: Tang eunuch in charge of the Department of Palace Affairs under **Xuanzong** (r. 712–756). His ready access to the emperor made him extremely powerful. After **An Lushan** rebelled, he went with Xuanzong to Sichuan in 756. Banished in 760, he died on his way back after receiving a pardon in 762 (JTS 184; XTS 207).

GAO LONGZHI 高隆之 (494–554) [*né* Xu 徐; *zi* Yanxing 延興; origin: **Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan)]: adopted cousin of **Gao Huan**; Eastern Wei ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); Northern Qi prince; ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA); failed to get along with other key officials; killed by the emperor **Gao Yang** 高洋 (WS 32; BQS18; BS 54).

GAO LÜ 高閭 (ca. 426–502) [*zi* Yanshi 閻士] (origin: Yongnu 雍奴 (Wuqing, Tianjin) in **Yuyang** 漁陽]: Northern Wei official; top adviser to **Empress Dowager Feng**; marquis of Anle 安樂侯; opposed **Luoyang** as the new capital and favored **Ye** instead (WS 54; BS 34).

GAO MAI 高勱 (fl. 570s–580s) [*zi* Jingde 敬德]: son of **Gao Yue** 高岳;

Northern Qi royal; prefect, ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); Sui prefect (SuS 55; BS 51; BQS 13).

GAO PIAN 高駢 (?–887) [*zi* Qianli 千里; origin: Youzhou 幽州 (SEAT: southwest Beijingshi)]: Tang general. Having served as defense commissioner in Gansu, he was posted in the far south and southwest and took part in the suppression of the **Huang Chao** 黃巢 rebellion. From 879, he was based in **Yangzhou** 揚州, where he ruled over a de facto independent kingdom. Negligent of government, he was killed by his general Bi Shiduo 畢師鐸 (JTS 182; XTS 224b).

GAO QIAN 高乾 (497–533) [origin: Xiuxian 脩縣 (west of Jingxian, Hebei) in **Bohai** 勃海]: late Northern Wei official; adopted by Gao Huan as uncle for his support; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); informed **Gao Huan** of the emperor **Yuan Xiu**'s 元脩 plot against him; betrayed by Gao Huan; suicide by order of Yuan Xiu (BQS 21; BS 31).

GAO QIANZHI 高謙之 [*zi* Daorang 道讓; origin: Xiuxian 脩縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in **Bohai** 勃海]: learned Northern Wei official; ***boshi*** (erudite); author of the *Liangshu* 涼書 (Book of the Liang); having been maligned by his brother's foe, he was ordered to commit suicide (WS 77; BS 50).

GAO ROU 高柔 (174–263) [*zi* Wenhui 文惠; origin: Yuxian 圉縣 (southwest of Qixian, Henan) in **Chenliu** 陳留]: Cao-Wei top official. During his long service to the Caos, he submitted a number of insightful memorials. He was created the marquis of Guannei (***guannei hou*** 關內侯) under **Cao Pi** 曹 丕 and promoted ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief) under **Cao Mao** 曹髦. During the 249 coup he sided with **Sima Yi** 司馬懿 (SGZ 23).

GAO RUI 高叡 (534–569): adopted son of **Gao Huan** 高歡; son of **Gao Chen** 高琛; Northern Qi key official; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Gao Zhan** 高湛; offended **Empress Dowager Hu** 胡太后 (Gao Zhan's consort) after Gao Zhan's death with a suggestion to remove **He Shikai** 何士 開 from the court; killed on Hu's orders (BQS 13; BS 51).

GAO SHANG 高尚 (?–759) [origin: Yongnu 雍奴 (northwest of Wuqing, Tianjin) in **Youzhou** 幽州]: Tang official; one of **An Lushan**'s key officials in **Luoyang**; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) under **An Qingxu** 安慶 緒; killed by **Shi Siming** 史思明 (JTS 200a; XTS 225a).

GAO SHI 高適 (ca. 700–765) [*zi* Dafu 達夫; origin: Xiuxian 脩縣

(Jingxian, Hebei) in Bohai 渤海]: Tang poet best known for his frontier poetry. He was appointed ***jiedu shi*** (military commisioner) of Huainan 淮南 in 757 (JTS 111; XTS 143).

GAO SHIDA 高士達 (?–616): Sui rebel. Starting a rebellion in **Qinghe** 清 河 (SEAT: northwest of Qinghe, Hebei) in 611, he was joined by **Dou Jiande** 竇建德 and was killed by **Yang Yichen** 楊義臣 of the Sui (SuS 64.1520, 71.1648).

GAO SHILIAN 高士廉 (*zi*) (577–647) [Gao Jian 高儉; origin: Xiuxian 蓨 縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in Dezhou 德州]: Northern Qi royal and Tang official; adoptive father of **Zhangsun Wuji**. Related to the Tang royal house through marriage (his sister was the mother of **Empress Zhangsun** of **Taizong**), he was a supporter of Taizong in his bid for power and served as his close adviser (JTS 65; XTS 95).

GAO WEI 高緯 (557–577 or 578, r. 565–early 577) [Houzhu 後主; State Duke of Wen 溫國公]: son of **Gao Zhan** 高湛; fifth Northern Qi sovereign; a most vacuous sovereign; abdicated in favor of **Gao Heng** 高恆 when the Northern Zhou invaded; taken to the Northern Zhou, where he was ordered to commit suicide (BQS 8; BS 8; ZZTJ 173.5381).

GAO XIANZHI 高仙芝 (?–early 756) [ethnic: Koguryŏ]: Tang general. Promoted to ***jiedu shi*** of the Four Garrisons of **Anxi** 安西四鎮 (Xinjiang and area to its west) in 747, he led Tang troops into Tashkend in 750 and was defeated by the Arabs at the battle of **Talas** in 751. During the **An Lushan rebellion**, he was in charge of defending the east front of **Chang'an**. Maligned by eunuch Bian Lingcheng 邊令誠, he was executed by **Xuanzong** (JTS 104; XTS 135).

GAO YAN 高演 (535–561, r. 560–561) [Xiaozhaodi 孝昭帝; Prince of Changshan 常山王]: son of **Gao Huan** 高歡; third Northern Qi sovereign. He and his brother **Gao Zhan** 高湛 staged a coup in 560 to seize power from **Yang Yin** 楊愔, who dominated **Feidi**'s court (BQS 6; BS 7).

GAO YAN 高儼 (558–571) [Prince of Langye 琅琊王]: son of **Gao Zhan** 高湛; Northern Qi ***da sima*** (commander-in-chief) under Gao Zhan; demoted after being maligned by **He Shikai** 何士開 whom he later killed; made a failed attempt to kill **Lu Lingxuan** 陸令萱, then female power-holder at court; killed by her (BQS 12; BS 52).

GAO YANG 高洋 (529–559, r. 550–559) [Wenxuandi 文宣帝; Xianzu 顯 祖; origin: Xiuxian 蓨縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in Bohai 勃海]: son of

Gao Huan 高歡; founder of the Northern Qi dynasty. Created Prince of Qi under the Eastern Wei, he replaced the Wei with his own [Northern] Qi (550). During his reign, he rivaled the Liang in the south and the Western Wei in the west; and attacked **Tujue**, **Rouran**, and **Qidan** in the north. In his last years, he was increasingly despotic, taking a sadistic pleasure in torture and murder and indulging himself in drinking and sex (BQS 4; BS 7).

GAO YANZONG 高延宗 (?–577) [Prince of Ande 安德王]: son of **Gao Cheng** 高澄; adopted son of **Gao Yang** 高洋; in charge of the defenses of Northern Qi **Bingzhou** 并州; declared himself emperor at the urging of his generals (576); captured, taken to Chang'an; killed by **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕 (BQS 11; BS 52).

GAO YIN 高殷 (545–561, r. 559–560) [Feidi 廢帝; Prince of Jinan 濟南 王]: son of **Gao Yang** 高洋; second Northern Qi sovereign. Considered by his Xianbeinized father as a weakling, he was enthroned by **Yang Yin** 楊愔, a ***waiqi***. Forced off the throne by his two uncles **Gao Yan** 高演 and **Gao Zhan** 高湛 in 560, he was killed later (BQS 5; BS 7).

GAO YING 高郢 (741–812) [*zi* Gongchu 公楚; origin: **Weizhou** 衛州 (SEAT: Weihui, Hebei)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (803); dimissed by **Wang Shuwen;** ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) under **Xianzong** (JTS 147; XTS 165).

GAO YUANHAI 高元海 (?–577): paternal grandnephew of **Gao Huan** 高 歡; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) under **Gao Zhan** 高湛; transferred out of **Ye** by the power-holder **Lu Lingxuan** 陸令萱 for revealing her secret; killed under the Northern Zhou for sedition (BQS 14; BS 51).

GAO YUE 高岳 (512–555) [Prince of Qinghe 清河王; *zi* Honglue 洪略]: paternal cousin of **Gao Huan** 高歡; meritorious general of the Eastern WeiNorthern Qi; ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); maligned by **Gao Guiyan** 高歸彥; died, probably by suicide by order of **Gao Yang** 高洋 (BQS 13; BS 51).

GAO YUN 高雲 (?–409, r. 407–409) [Murong Yun 慕容雲; ethnic: Koguryŏ]: nominal founder of the Northern Yan and adopted son of **Murong Bao** 慕容寶. After killing **Murong Xi** 慕容熙 of the Later Yan, **Feng Ba** 馮 跋 set him up as Heavenly King in **Longcheng** 龍城 (Chaoyang, Liaoning). He was killed later by his underlings (JS 124; WS 95; BS 93).

GAO YUN 高允 (390–487) [*zi* Bogong 伯恭; origin: Xiuxian 脩縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in **Bohai** 勃海]: Northern Wei politician and scholar. He served in key positions during five reigns from **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾 to **Xiaowendi** 孝文帝 for more than 50 years. Implicated in the ***Guoshu*** 國書 incident in 450, he was rescued from death by Crown Prince **Tuoba Huang** 拓跋晃 (WS 48; BS 31).

GAO ZHAN 高湛 (537–early 569, r. 561–565) [Wuchengdi 武成帝; Shizu 世祖; Prince of Changguang 長廣王]: son of **Gao Huan** 高歡; fourth Northern Qi sovereign. He and his brother **Gao Yan** 高演 dethroned **Feidi** and killed his main adviser **Yang Yin** 楊愔. He succeeded after **Gao Yan**'s death. On the advice of **He Shikai** 和士開 and others, he abdicated in favor of **Gao Wei** 高緯 (565) (BQS 7; BS 8).

GAO ZHAO 高肇 (?–515) [*zi* Shouwen 首文; origin: Xiuxian 脩縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in **Bohai** 勃海]: brother of Empress Zhao 昭 of **Xiaowendi**; commandery duke of Pingyuan 平原; dominated the court of **Xuanwudi** as ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); destroyed **Yuan Xiang** 元詳 and **Yuan Xie** 元勰; killed under **Xiaomingdi** (WS 83b; BS 80).

GAOCHANG 高昌: **1.** state, founded in 460 by Kan Bozhou 闞伯周, with the support of **Rouran**, with Gaochang (east of Turfan, Xinjiang) as its capital. After Qu Jia 麴嘉 came to power in 497, the Qus ruled Gaochang until it was annexed by the Tang in 640. The territory, initially limited to the Gaochang area, expanded under the Qus to reach Dunhuang, Gansu, in the east and Kucha in the west (Tan v. 4:19–20,② 4; LS 54; ZS 50; SuS 83; JTS 198; XTS 221a). **2.** commandery: FORMER LIANG: 327–; it lay in the east of the Turfan Basin; SEAT: Gaochang. POST-FORMER LIANG: it was under the Former Qin, Later Liang (Lü), Western Liang, and Northern Liang (Tan v. 4:3–4, ② 4). **3.** town (east of Turfan): locale of the Wuji Commandant 戊己校尉 in the Western Han, and the capital of the state of Gaochang (Tan v. 4:58–59, ③ 11). **4.** county: **a.** WU (SANGUO): SEAT: northwest of Taihe (south of Ji'an), west central Jiangxi (Tan v. 4:44–45, ④ 8). LIANG (variant: SUI): abolished. *See also* LULING 廬陵. **b.** TANG: 640–762 (renamed Qianting 前庭); SEAT: Gaochang (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③ 10). (DSFY 65.3049–50).

GAOCHANG UIGHUR 高昌回鶻 ③ [Xizhou Uighur 西州回鶻]: from the 840s, one branch of the Uighur took over the area and founded their own state with **Gaochang** as its capital (Tan v. 6:38–39).

GAOCHE 高車. *See* TIELE 鐵勒.

GAOCHENG 告成: county. *See also* YANGCHENG 陽城.

GAODI, QI 齊高帝. *See* XIAO DAOCHENG 蕭道成.

GAODU 高都: **1.** prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: it lay in Jinchengshi, Shanxi; SEAT: Gaodu (northeast of Jinchengshi). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed **Gaoping** 高 平. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Jinchengshi, Shanxi. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: northeast of Jinchengshi; seat of Gaodu jun 郡. NORTHERN ZHOU: seat of **Gaoping** jun 高平郡. SUI –598 renamed Danchuan丹川); seat of **Zhezhou** 澤州 (583–) (Tan v. 4:61–62,⑥3; DSFY 43.1972). *See also* JIANZHOU 建州.

GAOFU 高附 [Kabul]: **1.** state in Afghanistan: CAPITAL: Gaofucheng 高附城 (Kabul) (Tan v. 2:40–41, ③2; DSFY 65.3074). **2. loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***): TANG: 661–mid-eighth century; it lay south of Dushanbe in the Vakhsh valley, Tajikistan (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④5; DSFY 65.3081).

GAOGUIXIANG, DUKE OF 高貴鄉公. *See* CAO MAO 曹髦.

GAOLIANG 高涼: region-commandery. Region: **1.** EASTERN HAN: 220 (a spinoff from Hepu 合浦 under **Sun Quan**)–; it lay in Dianbai and others, Guangdong; SEAT: Siping 思平 (north of Enping, Guangdong [west of Macao]). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Anning 安寧 (west of Yangjiang, Guangdong) (Tan v. 4:5–6,④5). Commandery: CHEN: Mistress Xian 冼 there was leader of its people. SUI: –ca. 589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 9,917 (Tan v. 5:24–25,⑥9). TANG: –621 (renamed Gaozhou 高州) (DSFY 104.4735). **2.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: southwest of Xinjiang, Shanxi (Tan v. 4:46–47, ②3; DSFY 41.1918). **3.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Yangdong, Guangdong. EASTERN JIN: abolished. LIANG: renamed from Anning 安寧; SEAT: west of Yangjiangshi. TANG: renamed Xiping 西平 (622) (Tan v. 5:24–25,⑥9; DSFY 101.4648).

GAOLING 高陵: county: QIN (ZHANGUO); SEAT: southwest of Gaoling, Shaanxi. CAO-WEI: seat renamed Gaolu 高陸 (220). NORTHERN WEI: seat moved to Gaoling. SUI: 606– (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧6; DSFY 53.2569).

GAOMEN 高門 (illustrious family): family of high social status. *See also HANMEN* 寒門 (humble family).

GAOMI 高密: **1.** princedom-commandery. Princedom: WESTERN HAN: 73 BCE–; it lay in Gaomi, Shandong; SEAT: Gaomi (southwest of Gaomi) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②8). EASTERN HAN: –37 CE (merged into Beihai guo 北海國). WESTERN JIN: 300–. Commandery: LIU-SONG: SEAT: Sangdu 桑犢 (east of Weifang). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Gaomi. SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–.

No. of Households in 609: 71,920 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ④13). Tang: –622 (renamed **Mizhou** 密州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: Qin: seat: southwest of Gaomi. Sui: –ca. 618. Tang: 620–; seat (623–): Gaomi. (DSFY 36.1675)

GAOPING 高平: **1.** princedom-commandery. Princedom: Western Jin: 266 (converted from Shanyang jun 山陽郡)–; it lay in Juye, Zoucheng, and others, Shandong; seat: Changyi 昌邑 (south of Juye) (Tan v. 3:37–38, ②5). Later Zhao: commandery. Liu-Song: seat: Gaoping (southwest of Zoucheng). Northern Qi: seat (556–): Rencheng 任城 (Jining). Sui: –583 (DSFY 32.1534). **2.** commandery: **a.** Northern Wei: 524–; it lay in Guyuan, Ningxia; seat: Gaoping (Guyuan) (Tan v. 4:63–64,⑥10). Western Wei: renamed Pinggao 平高 (DSFY 58.2802). **b.** Northern Zhou: converted from Gaodu 高都; it lay in Jincheng and others, southeast Shanxi; seat: Gaodu (northeast of Jincheng). Sui: –ca. 581. Tang: 742 (renamed from **Zezhou** 澤州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 43.1971). **3.** county: **a.** Western Han: seat: Guyuan, Ningxia (Tan v. 2:33–34,⑤9). Late Eastern Han: abolished. Former Zhao: revived. Western Wei: renamed Pinggao (DSFY 58.2785). **b.** Eastern Han: seat: southwest of Zouchengshi, Shandong. Liu-Song, Northern Wei, Eastern Wei: seat of Gaoping jun 郡. Northern Qi: abolished (DSFY 33.1548).

GAOSENG ZHUAN 高僧傳 [*Lian* ~ 梁-] (Biographies of eminent monks): *Budd.*: work by **Huijiao** 慧皎 (Liang) in 14 *juan*. Covering the period of 67–519 ce, it includes 257 primary and 239 secondary biographies. *See also SONG GAOSENG ZHUAN* 宋高僧傳; *XU GAOSENG ZHUAN* 續高僧傳.

GAOSHI ZHUAN 高士傳 (Biographies of recluses): collection of biographies of recluses from antiquity to Jin, by **Huangfu Mi** 皇甫謐 (Western Jin) in three *juan* (SKTY 57).

GAOTANG LONG 高堂隆 (?–ca. 237) [*zi* Shengping 升平; origin: Pingyang 平陽 (northwest of Xintai, Shandong) in **Taishan** 泰山]: Cao-Wei official and scholar, knowledgeable about the classics and calendrics. He was the mentor of **Cao Rui** 曹叡, who upon ascending the throne made him the marquis of Guannei (***guannei hou***關內侯). Concerned with Cao Rui's excessive building projects, he submitted several memorials against them (SGZ 25).

GAOYANG 高陽: **1.** princedom (*guo* 國): Western Jin: 265; it lay in Lixian, Suning, Baodingshi, and others, Hebei; seat: Bolu 博陸 (south of Lixian). Northern Wei: changed to commandery (DSFY 12.526). **2.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: Eastern Han: [146–167]–;

abolished later; SEAT: Gaoyang (east of Gaoyang, Hebei). Princedom: WESTERN JIN: 266–; SEAT: Bolu 博陸 (south of Lixian) (Tan v. 3:39–40, ③7). Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Gaoyang. EASTERN WEI: NO OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 30,586 (pop.: 140,107). SUI: –ca. 581 (DSFY 12.526). **3.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Gaoyang, Hebei. NORTHERN WEI: seat of Gaoyang jun 郡 (Tan v. 4:50–51,⑤3; DSFY 12.537).

GAOYAO 高要: commandery. *See also* DUANZHOU 端州.

GAOZHICHENG 高蹠/墝城: castle, north of Changwu, Shaanxi. NORTHERN WEI: first built. TANG: site of **Liu Wenjing**'s 劉文靜 defeat by **Xue Ju** 薛舉 (DSFY 54.2630).

GAOZHOU 高州: **1.** prefecture: LIANG: SEAT: Gaoliang 高涼 (west of Yangjiang, Guangdong). SUI: ca. –607 (renamed Gaoliang jun 高涼郡). TANG: 623–742 (renamed Gaoliang jun), 758–; SEATS **I.** 649–):Liangde 良德 (northeast of Gaozhou, Guangdong) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤6); **II.** (776–): Dianbai 電白 (northeast of Gaozhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS: in 742: 12,400 (DSFY 104.4735). **2.** county: BOHAI: SEAT: Binxian (east of Ha'erbin), Heilongjiang (Tan v. 5:78–79, ③4).

GAOZONG, TANG 唐高宗 (628–683, r. 649–683) [Li Zhi 李治; Prince of Jin 晉王]: third Tang sovereign and ninth son of **Taizong**. Upon ascension to the throne in 649, he summoned **Wu Zetian**, Taizong's concubine, into his palace, a serious violation of a social taboo. He went on to set her up as empress in 655, despite strenuous opposition from ranking court officials such as **Zhangsun Wuji** 長孫無忌 and **Chu Suiliang** 褚遂良. From then on, power was increasingly controlled by Wu. Major events that took place in the rest of his reign include the conquest of **Koguryŏ** in 668 and the move of the court to Luoyang in 682, where he died (JTS 4; XTS 3).

GAOZU, LATER JIN 後晉高祖. *See* SHI JINGTANG 石敬瑭.

GAOZU, TANG 唐高祖 (566–635, r. 618–626) [Li Yuan 李淵; origin: Chengji 成紀 (northeast of Tongwei, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西 (XTS); or **Didao** 狄道 (Lintao, Gansu) in Longxi 隴西 (JTS)]: founder of the Tang dynasty. He claimed descent from **Li Gao** 李暠, founder of the Western Liang (400) in Gansu. In the Northern Zhou, Li Yuan's grandfather **Li Hu** 李虎 was created State Duke of Tang 唐國公 posthumously. Li Yuan inherited this title in the Sui and adopted it as his dynastic title in 618. In the fifth month of 617, urged on by **Liu Wenjing** 劉文靜 and helped by **Tujue**, he, as ***liushou*** (regent) of Taiyuan 太原, staged a coup to create his own independent power base in Shanxi, and moved

west to capture **Daxingcheng** 大興城/**Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Guanzhong**. On hearing of **Yangdi**'s death, he deposed the puppet emperor **Yang You** 楊侑, and declared himself emperor of Tang in the fifth month of 618, which marked the beginning of one of the most brilliant dynastic periods in Chinese history. On his watch, the Tang built a solid foundation, defeating such claimants to power as **Li Gui** 李軌, **Xue Rengao** 薛仁杲, **Liu Wuzhou** 劉武周, **Wang Shichong** 王世充, and **Xiao Xian** 蕭銑, while crushing commoner rebels such as **Dou Jiande** 竇建德, **Liu Heita** 劉黑闥, and **Fu Gongshi** 輔公祏. He also implemented key economic measures (especially the new taxation system known as ***zu yong diao***, which helped stabilize the economy) and groomed his oldest son **Li Jiancheng** 李建成 as heir apparent. Internal strife led to Li Jiancheng's death and his own abdication in favor of Li Shimin 李世民 (**Taizong**) in 626 (JTS 1; XTS 1).

GARRISON. *See JUN* 軍; *SHOUZHUO* 守捉; *SHU* 戍; *ZHEN* 鎮.

GAUTAMA (Qutan 瞿曇): **1.** surname of Siddhārtha Gautama (Qiaodamo 喬答摩) (Śākyamuni). **2.** a number of preeminent Indian astrologers employed at the Tang court also bore that name.

GE HONG 葛洪 (283–363) [*zi* Zhichuan 稚川; Baopuzi 抱朴子; origin: Jurong 句容 (in Jiangsu) in Danyang 丹楊]: Eastern Jin alchemist; grandnephew of **Ge Xuan** 葛玄; author of the *Baopuzi* 抱朴子 (Master who embraces simplicity). In the first part of the book (the "Inner Chapters"), he synthesizes and systemizes the alchemist techniques of early **Daoism**. In the second part (the "Outer Chapters"), he fuses immortality-seeking practice and Confucian values (LSZX 24; JS 72).

GE QIAN 格謙 (?–616) [origin: Yanci 厭次 (southeast of Huimin, Shandong)]: Sui rebel. Starting a rebellion in 613, he declared himself Prince of Yan 燕 with a force of more than 100,000. After he was killed by **Wang Shichong** 王世充 (variant: by **Yang Yichen** 楊義臣), his troops were taken over by **Gao Kaidao** 高開道 (SuS 4.85, 85.1895).

GE RONG 葛榮 (?–528) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei rebel. As a commander at **Huaishuo** 懷朔 (southwest of Guyang, central Inner Mongolia) Garrison, he joined **Xianyu Xiuli**'s 鮮于修禮 rebellion in north Hebei. After Xianyu was killed in 526, Ge Rong led his followers and killed **Du Luozhou** 杜洛周 to take over his forces in 528. With an army allegedly 1 million strong, he laid siege to **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei). Captured by **Erzhu Rong** 尒朱榮, he was executed in **Luoyang** (LS 56.833; ZZTJ 152.4751–52).

GE WU 蓋吳 (417–446) [ethnic: Lushuihu]: Northern Wei rebel. Starting a rebellion in Xingcheng 杏城 (southwest of Huangling, Shaanxi) in 445, he dominated **Guanzhong** with an army of more than 100,000 and received investiture from the Liu-Song before he was defeated by the Wei (ZZTJ 124.3914–15, 3926–28).

GE XUAN 葛玄 (164–244) [*zi* Xiaoxian 孝先; origin: Jurong 句容 (in Jiangsu) in Danyang 丹陽]: Wu (Sanguo) occultist, **Zuo Ci**'s 左慈 student, and **Ge Hong**'s 葛洪 granduncle (YJQQ 3).

GEGULUO 哥谷羅. *See* KAKULA.

GELUOFENG 閣邏鳳 (712–779, r. 748–779): son of **Piluoge** 皮邏閣; fifth sovereign of the **Nanzhao**. He sided with **Tubo** against the Tang.

GELUOLU 葛邏祿 [Qarluq]: TANG: Tujue tribal group that arose south of the Altai Mountains. At times they were under Tang control. By the mid-eighth century, one branch in the north came under **Uighur** dominance. After the **An Lushan** rebellion, another branch moved west to **Suiye** 碎葉 (Tokmak, Kirgizstan) and **Talas** (Dzhambul, Kazakhstan) and set up its own qaghanate (Tan v. 5:36–37, ②3–4; DSFY 45.2061).

GEMEN 浩亹: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Minhe and east of Xining, Qinghai (Tan v. 2:33–34, ④7). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished (DSFY 7). 3.135).

GENERALISSIMO. *See DA JIANGJUN* 大將軍.

GENG XUN 耿詢 (?–ca. 618) [*zi* Dunxin 敦信; origin: **Danyang** 丹陽 (SEAT: Nanjing, Jiangsu)]: Chen bondservent; famed Sui technologist; known for making ingenious devices including an armillary sphere; commoner status restored after a *qiqi* 欹器 (tipping device) was presented to **Yangdi** (SuS 78; BS 89).

GENTEEL FAMILY. *See SHIZU* 士族.

GESHIMI 箇失密. *See* JIBIN 罽賓.

GESHU HAN 哥舒翰 (?–757) [ethnic: Turgesh]: Tang general. Promoted to ***jiedu shi*** (military commissioner) of **Longyou** 隴右 (SEAT: Ledu, Qinghai) in 747, he was later appointed concurrently *jiedu shi* of **Hexi** 河西 (in Gansu). During the **An Lushan** rebellion, he was defeated at **Tongguan** 潼關 (756), captured, and taken to **Luoyang**, where he was killed by **An Qingxu** 安慶緒 (JTS 104; XTS 135).

GEYI 格義: *Budd.*: matching the meaning: in reference to efforts to match Buddhist terms with existing Chinese, especially Daoist, terms.

GOBHARANA (fl. 1st century CE) [Zhu Falan 竺法蘭]: Buddhist monk from central India. He and **Kāśyapa Mātaṅga** 迦葉摩騰 were invited from Yuezhi 月氏 by Mingdi's 明帝 envoy to **Luoyang** in 67 CE during the Eastern Han and allegedly compiled and translated the *Sishi'er zhang jing* 四十二章 經 (Sūtra in 42 sections) (WS 114).

GONG'AN 公安: county: SHU: SEAT: Youkou 油口 (Gong'an, Hubei). WESTERN JIN: –280 (renamed Jiang'an 江安). CHEN: 568–; seat of **Jinzhou** 荊州 (Tan v. 4:44–45, ②7; DSFY 78.3665).

GONG'AN 公案 [Jpn.: *kōan*]: *Budd.*: a conundrum posed by a **Chan** master as a way to attain illumination.

GONGBU 工部: **1.** SUI (582–): Board of Works (headed by a president [***shangshu*** 尚書]), in charge of construction projects at the central level; one of the Six Boards under the Department of State Affairs. TANG: renamed *siping* 司平 in 662–670 and *dongguan* 冬官 in 684–705. **2.** NORTHERN ZHOU: Bureau of Works (headed by a *zhong dafu* 中大夫 [ordinary counselor]) under the *dongguan* (Department of Works). SUI–: one of the four bureaus of the Board of Works; –607 (renamed *qibu* 起部). TANG: 620–(TLD 7; TD 23).

GONGCAO 功曹: HAN–: Merit Section (under a local administration such as a prefecture or region/commandery), in charge of evaluation of staff performances. SUI: –583 (renamed *sigong* 司功). NORTHERN QI: its director was known as *gongcao canjunshi* 功曹參軍事. SUI: the post was first known as *gongcao canjun*參軍 (583–), then as *sigong shuzuo* 司功書佐 (607–). TANG: the post was first named *sigong canjunshi*, then *gongcao canjun* (TLD 30).

GONGDI 恭帝: **1. JIN** ~ 晉恭帝 (386–421, r. 418–420) [Sima Dewen 司馬德文]: son of **Jin Xiaowudi**; 11th and last Eastern Jin sovereign. He abdicated in favor of **Liu Yu** in 420 and was killed by Liu one year later (JS 10; WS 96). **2. SUI** ~ 隋恭帝. *See* YANG TONG 楊侗; YANG YOU 楊侑. **3. WESTERN WEI** ~ 西魏恭帝. *See* YUAN KUO 元廓. **4. ZHOU** ~ 周恭 帝. *See* CHAI ZONGXUN 柴宗訓.

GONGFENG 供奉 (court attendant): TANG: scholar-official appointed to provide editorial assistance to the emperor. *See also* HANLIN ~ 翰林供奉. ~***GUAN*** 供奉官 (attendant official): TANG: generic reference to court officials attendant on the emperor, especially officials of the Chancellery and Secretariat (except the presidents).

GONGGAO 弓高: county. *See* JINGZHOU 景州.

GONGJING 公井: county. *See* RONGZHOU 榮州.

GONGSUN DU 公孫度 (?–204) [*zi* Shengji 升濟; origin: Xiangping 襄平(Liaoyang, Liaoning) in **Liaodong** 遼東]: late Eastern Han warlord in Liaoning. He made a name for himself by attacking **Wuhuan** 烏桓 and **Koguryŏ** and assumed the title of the marquis of Liaodong (Liaodong hou 遼東侯) (SGZ 8; HHS 74b).

GONGSUN YUAN 公孫淵 (?–238) [Prince of Yan 燕王: origin: Xiangping 襄平 (SEAT: Liaoyang, Liaoning) in **Liaodong** 遼東]: leader of a regional power in southern Manchuria, which was virtually the fourth polity apart from the Three Kingdoms. He received investiture from both the Cao-Wei and Wu. After the Wu created him Prince of Yan, he killed the Wu envoy to appease the Wei in 233, and rebelled against the Wei in 237. Following his killing by **Sima Yi** 司馬懿, the Gongsun regime collapsed (SGZ 8).

GONGSUN ZAN 公孫瓚 (?–199) [*zi* Bogui 伯珪; origin: Lingzhi 令支 (south of Qian'an, Hebei) in Liaoxi 遼西]: warlord who took part in the war against the **Yellow Turbans**, and carved out his own turf in north Hebei. Defeated by **Yuan Shao** 袁紹, he committed suicide (SGZ 8; HHS 73).

GONGTI 宮體. *See* PALACE STYLE.

GONGXIAN 鞏縣: county: QIN: SEAT: southwest of Gongyishi, Henan. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 596–; SEAT: in the northeast of Gongyishi. It is known for the Gongxian Caves (*shiku* 石窟) (Northern Wei to Tang) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫ 20; DSFY 48.2244).

GONGZHOU 龔州: prefecture: TANG: 633–742 (renamed Linjiang jun 臨江 郡), 758–; SEAT: Pingnan 平南 (west of Wuzhou, southeast Guangxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 13,821 (pop.: 11,128) (Tan v. 5:71, ③3; DSFY 5.227).

GONGZHOU 鞏州: prefecture: TANG: 677–; it lay in Gongxian, Sichuan; SEAT: south of Gongxian, southeast Sichuan (Tan v. 5:67–68, ②11; DSFY 70.3326).

GONGZHU 公主 (princess): daughter of a sovereign.

GOU XI 苟晞 (?–311) [*zi* Daojiang 道將; origin: Shanyang 山陽 (east of Jiaozuo, Shandong) in **Henei** 河內]: cruel top Western Jin general; *zhengdong* ***da jiangjun*** 征東大將軍 (generalissimo of the expedition

against the east); provincial governor of **Qingzhou** 青州; ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA); captured and killed by **Shi Le** 石勒 (JS 61).

GOVERNMENT: **1. CENTRAL** ～: the bureaucratic structure that survived the fall of the Han underwent major changes in the post-Han era. The leading executive central government agency—the Department of State Affairs (***shangshu sheng*** 尚書省) with its Six Boards headed by ***shangshu*** (presidents)—became increasingly dominant, eclipsing the power of the Nine Chamberlains. (The *shangshu sheng* evolved from the *Shangshu tai*—臺 [Royal Secretariat]; and the Nine Chamberlains would become the Nine Courts). In the Sui, a major reform by **Wendi** reorganized the central bureaucracy under the Five Departments and 11 courts, which later evolved into the Three Departments and Nine Courts system. Of the Three Departments, the Department of State Affairs (***shangshu sheng***) through its Six Boards functioned as the executive agency. The Nine Courts performed similar executive functions, but with less power. The Secretariat and Chancellery, the other two of the Three Departments, were the main policy-making bodies. The heads of the Three Departments were chief ministers or central leaders of the bureaucracy. In the Tang, chief minister status had to be confirmed by such titles as ***tong zhongshu menxia*** or ***pingzhang shi*** and policy decisions were made at the *zhengshi tang* 政事堂 (hall of government affairs). The Board of War (*jiabu* 駕部, *wubing* 五兵, or *bingbu* 兵部), a branch of the *shangshu sheng*, was in charge of the administration of certain military affairs. *See also* MILITARY. **2. LOCAL** ～: from the Three Kingdoms through the Western Jin, a three-tier local government system, comprised of *zhou* 州 (province), *jun* 郡 (region), and *xian* 縣 (county), was in place. After the fall of the Western Jin, the system continued to exist in name. However, both *zhou* (renamed "prefectures") and *jun* (renamed "commanderies") shrank in size and increased in number. By Sui times, they were hardly distinguishable from one another. Wendi created a *zhou-xian* two-tier system by abolishing the *jun*. Yangdi then replaced *zhou* with *jun*. In Tang times, Wendi's system was restored (with the exception of Xuanzong's 玄宗 reign when Yangdi's system was revived). The Tang also added *dao* 道 (circuit) as the top tier of local government, creating a *dao-zhou-xian* structure. *See also* RANK SYSTEM.

GOVERNOR. *See MU* 牧; *TAIZHOU* 太守.

GRAND CANAL: SUI: canal network built by **Yangdi** in 605–611 that closely integrated the Yangzi and Huai areas with the Yellow River area; it comprised four sections: the **Tongji qu** 通濟渠 (605–611)

linking **Luoyang** to the Huai valley; the **Hangou** 邗溝 (605) linking the Huai to the Yangzi area; the **Jiangnan he** 江南河 (610) extending south to Hangzhou; and the **Yongji qu** 永濟渠 (608) extending north of the Yellow River to reach the Beijing area. Its high construction cost was in part responsible for the deterioration of the economy, which led to the downfall of the Sui. In the following Tang dynasty, it became the vital network of north-south transportation that the economy came to depend on (Tan v. 5:3–4, ③7–8; DSFY 4.184–85, 19.896).

GREAT WALL (*changcheng* 長城): QIN: the First Emperor connected the existing defense walls in Qin, Zhao, and Yan into one Great Wall, that ran from Lintao 臨洮 (Minxian [west of Tianshui], Gansu) east to the Bo Sea. The Western Han, Northern Wei, Northern Qi, Northern Zhou, Sui, and Ming all built their own Great Walls.

GREAT XIA 大夏. *See* DAXIA (Bactria); XIA.

GREAT YUE 大越. *See* SOUTHERN HAN.

GU BI 古弼 (?–452) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei official; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Tuoba Tao** (442); demoted under **Wenchengdi**; executed for involvement in black magic (WS 28; BS 25).

GU HE 顧和 (288–351) [*zi* Junxiao 君孝; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: intrepid Eastern Jin official; ***yushi zhongcheng*** 御 史中丞 (aide to the censor-general); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) (JS 83).

GU HONGZHONG 顧閎中 (fl. ca. 960s): Southern Tang figure painter, best known for his *Han Xizai yeyan tu* 韓熙載夜宴圖 (Night banquet held by Han Xizai) (XHHP 7).

GU HUAN 顧歡 (fl. 460s–480s) [*zi* Jingyi 景怡; origin: Yanguan 鹽官 (southwest of Haining, Zhejiang) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Qi recluse; practitioner of the Way of Huang-Lao; author of "On the Barbarians and Sinitics (Yi Xia lun 夷夏論), in which he favors Daoism and disparages Buddhism (NQS 54; NS 75).

GU HUAPIN LU 古畫品錄 (A record of classified painters of the past): influential work that articulates the **Six Principles** of painting and ranks 27 painters, by **Xie He** 謝赫 (Qi) in one *juan*.

GU KAIZHI 顧愷之 (ca. 345–406) [*zi* Changkang 長康: origin: Wuxi 無

錫 (in Jiangsu) in Jinling 晉陵]: best-known figure painter of the south in the Six Dynasties. Among his works are the *Nüshi zhen tu* 女史箴圖 (Admonitions of the governess to the court ladies) and *Luoshen fu tu* (Rhapsody on the Nymph of the Luo River 洛神賦圖) (LDMHJ 5).

GU KUANG 顧況 (ca. 725–ca. 814) [*zi* Buweng 逋翁; origin: Danyang 丹 陽 (in Jiangsu) in Runzhou 潤州; Haiyan 海鹽 (in Zhejiang) in Suzhou 蘇 州]: Tang Daoist and literary figure. An accomplished painter and poet, he lived in reclusion in the Maoshan 茅山 later in life (JTS 103).

GU RONG 顧榮 (?–312) [*zi* Yanxian 彥先; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: member of a great family of the south; worked for **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 and other Jin princes after the fall of the Wu (280); defeated **Chen Min** 陳敏 (307); leader of the genteel families supporting Sima Rui 司馬睿 (future **Yuandi**) (JS 68).

GU WENYUAN 古文苑 (Ancient garden of literature): collection of more than 260 pieces not included in the ***Wenxuan*** 文選 from antiquity to Qi in 20 categories, compiled in the Tang (?) in 21 *juan*.

GU XIE 顧協 (274–346) [*zi* Zhengli 正禮; origin: Wuxian 吳縣(Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Liang man of letters; ***boshi*** (erudite); ***honglu qing*** (chamberlain for tributaries); known for his knowledge about plants and animals (LS 30; NS 62).

GU YEWANG 顧野王 (519 or 520–581) [*zi* Xiping 希馮; origin: Wujun 吳郡 (SEAT: Suzhou, Jiangsu)]: Liang-Chen scholar, painter (known for his portrayal of sages, plants, and insects); author of *Yupian* 玉篇 (Jade book), a pioneering work on phonetics (CS 30; LDMHJ 8).

GU YONG 顧雍 (168–243) [*zi* Yuantan 元歎; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in Wujun 吳郡]: Wu (Sanguo) chancellor (*chengxiang*) under **Sun Quan** from 225. He opposed granting titles to **Gongsun Yuan** 公孫淵 of **Liaodong** 遼東 (SGZ 52).

GU ZUYU 顧祖禹 (1631–1692) [*zi* Jingfan 景范; origin: Wuxi 無錫 (in Jiangsu)]: Qing geographer; author of the ***Dushi fangyu jiyao*** 讀史方輿紀要 (Essential notes on historical geography).

GUABU 瓜步: mountain, southeast of Luhe, Jiangsu. In 450, the Northern Wei army invaded the Liu-Song and advanced as far as Guabu (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑥6; DSFY 4.151, 20.990).

GUAN BO 關播 (719–797) [*zi* Wuyuan 務元; origin: Jixian 汲縣 (Weihui, Henan) in **Weizhou** 衛州]: Tang **chief minister** (782),

recommended by **Lu Si** 盧 ; emmisary to Uighur (escorting **Princess of Xian'an** 咸安公主 (788); demoted to ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice) (JTS 130; XTS 151).

GUAN JUNRONG SHI 觀軍容使 (army inspector-commissioner): TANG (759–): supervisory eunuch officer of an expeditionary army with substantial power.

GUAN LU 管輅 (209–256) [*zi* Gongming 公明; origin: **Pingyuan** 平原 (Dezhou, Shandong)]: Cao-Wei occultist; diviner; known for his knowledge of astrology; preferred to use the *Yijing* 易經 approach to divination (SGZ 29).

GUAN NING 管寧 (158–241) [*zi* You'an 幼安; origin: Zhuxu 朱虛 (southeast of Linqu, Shandong) in Beihai 北海]: recluse who lived in **Liaodong** 遼 東 for 30-plus years, refusing titles offered by **Cao Pi** 曹丕 and **Cao Rui** 曹 叡 (SGZ 11).

GUAN WULIANGSHOU JING 觀無量壽經 [*Amitāyurdhyāna-sūtra*] (Sūtra of meditation on Infinite Life [the Buddha Amitāyus): *Budd.*: a key sūtra of the **Pure Land** sect. The central message is about the importance of meditation on Amitāyus as the way to rebirth in the Pure Land.

GUAN YU 關羽 (?–220) [Lord Guan 關公; Emperor Guan 關帝; *zi* Yunchang 雲長; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Linyi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: **Liu Bei**'s 劉備 most effective general. Captured by **Cao Cao** 曹 操 (200), he took part in the **Battle of Guandu** 官渡 on behalf of Cao. Later he rejoined Liu Bei. Garrisoning **Jingzhou** 荊州 for Liu (214), he launched a campaign north and lay siege to **Cao Ren** 曹仁 in **Fancheng** 樊 城 (Xiangfan, Hubei). The siege was lifted after Cao Cao's reinforcements led by **Xu Huang** 徐晃 arrived. Subsequently, Jingzhou was attacked by **Sun Quan**'s 孫權 forces. Guan was captured while on the run, and was killed by Sun Quan. In death, he was deified as the patron saint of business and war (SGZ 36).

GUANCHA CHUZHI SHI 觀察處置使/***GUANCHA SHI*** (observation commissioner): TANG: head of a defense command with a rank lower than a ***jiedu shi*** (military commissioner). First converted from *caifang chuzhi shi* 採 訪- (investigative commissioner) in 758, the post was often concurrently held by a *jiedu shi*. In a circuit (*dao*) where there was no *jiedu shi*, it became the post of its governor. *See ANCHA SHI* 按察使.

GUANCHENG 管城: **1.** county: SUI: 596–; SEAT: Zhengzhoushi, Henan;

seat of **Guanzhou** 管州**, Zhengzhou** (606–) 鄭州, or **Xingyang** jun 滎陽郡 (606) (Tan v. 5: 5–6, 67). TANG: seat of Zhengzhou (DSFY 47.2198). **2.** town, north of Zhengzhoushi, Hubei. EASTERN JIN: attacked by the Former Qin in 381 (DSFY 77.3584).

GUANDING 灌頂 (561–632) [*né* Wu 吳; *zi* Fayun 法雲; origin: Yixing 義興 (Yixing 宜興, Jiangsu) in Changzhou 常州]: Buddhist monk of the **Tiantai** 天台 sect; **Zhiyi**'s 智顗 best-known disciple; compiler of his mentor's main works (XGSZ 19).

GUANDONG 關東 (east of the pass): QIN–TANG: area east of Hangu guan 函谷關 or Tongguan 潼關.

GUANDU 官渡: place, northeast of Zhongmou and east of Zhengzhou, Henan (Tan v. 3:5–6, ④7). EASTERN HAN: site of a decisive battle between **Yuan Shao** 袁紹 and **Cao Cao** 曹操 in 200. Yuan's defeat paved the way for Cao's dominance of the north (DSFY 47.2162).

GUANG HONGMING JI 廣弘明集 (Expanded collection of essays on Buddhism): *Budd.*: sequel to the ***Hongming ji***, by **Daoxuan** 道宣 (596–667) in 30 *juan*. It is distinguished by its thematical organization and commentary.

GUANGCHUAN 廣川: **1.** region-princedom. Region: WESTERN HAN: 165 BCE (spun off from Hejian guo 河間國)–155 BCE (princedom)–152 BCE (converted to Xindu jun 信都郡), 148 BCE (princedom)–70 BCE (region)–66 BCE (princedom)–50 BCE (region)–37 BCE (Xindu guo 信都國); it lay in Jingxian and Gucheng 故城, southeast Hebei, and Dezhou and others, Shandong; SEAT: Xindu (Jizhou, southeast Hebei). EASTERN HAN: princedom, 107–121; SEAT: Guangchuan (southwest of Jingxian and Cangzhou) (Tan v. 2:47–48,④3 [Guangchuan]; DSFY 14.625). **2.** commandery: LATER YAN: set up by **Murong Chui** 慕容垂; it lay in Zaoqiang, Gucheng, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Guangchuan (southwest of Jingxian). NORTHERN WEI: –487 (Tan v. 4:13–14, ③6; DSFY 14.631). **3.** county: HAN: SEAT: southwest of Jingxian (Tan v. 2:26, ③3). NORTHERN QI: –556. SUI: 586–601 (renamed Changhe 長河) (DSFY 14.631).

GUANGCHANG 廣昌: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Laiyuan, Hebei. WESTERN JIN: abolished. NORTHERN ZHOU: 580–; SEAT: Laiyuan. SUI: –ca.601 (renamed Feihu 飛狐) (Tan v. 5:11–12, 6; DSFY 44.2048).

GUANG'E 廣阿: **1.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Longyao and northeast of Xingtai, Hebei. EASTERN HAN: abolished. NORTHERN WEI: 489–. SUI: –601 (renamed Xiangcheng 象城) (Tan v. 2:26, ④2; DSFY

14.644). **2.** ~**ZE** -澤: alternative name for **Daluze** 大陸澤 (DSFY 14.644).

GUANGGU 廣固: town, east of Zibo and Jinan, Shandong. WESTERN JIN: [307–316]–; it served as the seat of **Qingzhou** 青州. SIXTEEN STATES: [350–356] (capital of **Tuhe**)–400 (capital of Southern Yan under **Murong De** 慕 容德)–410 (destroyed by **Liu Yu**) (Tan v. 4:15–16, ③7; DSFY 35.1624).

GUANGHAN 廣漢: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: spun off from Bajun 巴郡 and Shujun 蜀郡; it lay in northeast Sichuan (east, northeast, and north of Chengdu); SEAT: Chengxiang 乘鄉 (east of Jintang, Sichuan) (Tan v. 2:29–30, ③4). EASTERN HAN: SEATS: **I.** (115–): Fuxian 涪 縣 (northeast of Mianyang); **II.** Luoxian 雒縣 (north of Guanghan, Sichuan). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Guanghan (south of Shehong). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Luoxian. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 4,586 (pop.: 27,149). SUI: –ca. 581 (DSFY 67.3170, 71.3337). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: south of Shehong and west of Nanchong, Sichuan. QI: renamed Xiaohan 小漢 (DSFY 71.3343).

GUANGJI QU 廣濟渠: canal: **1.** Tang name for the **Tongji qu** 通濟渠. **2.** TANG: dug in 618 in Sanmenxia, west of Luoyang, Henan (DSFY 48.2273).

GUANGLING 廣陵: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 121 BCE–117 BCE (princedom)–54 BCE (region)–47 BCE (princedom); it lay north of the Yangzi River in Jiangsu; SEAT: Guangling (Yangzhou, Jiangsu). EASTERN HAN: region. CAO-WEI: SEAT: Huaiyin 淮陰 (in Jiangsu). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Guangling. LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 7,744 (pop.: 45,613). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Yangzhou** 揚州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (Tan v. 2:19–20, ⑥8). **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: northwest of Yangzhou (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑦10). SUI: –598 (renamed Hanjiang 邗江; renamed Jiangyang 江陽 ca. 607). SOUTHERN TANG: revived; SEAT: Yangzhou. (DSFY 23.1112)

GUANGLU DAFU 光祿大夫 (counselor of *guanglu*): HAN: title of a high-ranking court adviser (under the ***guanglu xun***光祿勳) introduced by **Wudi** (r. 141–87 BCE) to replace the *zhong dafu* 中大夫 of old. CAO-WEI–: titular title conferred on high-ranking officials. JIN–: often prefixed with *jinzi* 金紫 (gold and purple) or *yinqing* 銀青 (silver and cerulean) to indicate higher or lower rank.

GUANGLU QING 光祿卿: LIANG: chamberlain for royal food service (renamed from *guanglu xun* 光祿勳) and the agency under his control. NORTHERN QI: the chamberlain was known as *guanglu si qing* 光祿寺卿,

and the agency, *guanglu si* 光祿寺.

GUANGLU SI 光祿寺: NORTHERN QI: Court for Royal Food Service (headed by its chamberlain: *guanglu si qing* 光祿寺卿 or *guanglu qing*). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. SUI: –583, 592–. TANG: –662 (renamed *sizai si* 司宰寺), 670–684 (renamed *sishan si* 司膳寺), ca. 705– (TLD 15; TD 25).

GUANGLU XUN 光祿勳: WESTERN HAN–QI: [chamberlain for] attendants (one of the **Nine Chamberlains**) and the agency under his control. Introduced under **Han Wudi** (r. 141–87 BCE) in place of *langzhong ling* 郎中令, it was in charge of royal guardsmen. LIANG: replaced by ***guanglu qing*** 光祿 卿 with functional changes.

GUANGMUTIAN 廣目天. *See TIANWANG* 天王.

GUANGNING 廣寧: **1.** region: WESTERN JIN: 280s (spun off from Shanggujun 上谷郡)–; SEAT: Xialuo 下洛 (Zhuolu, Hebei) (Tan v. 3:41–42, ③2). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN–CAO-WEI: SEAT: Zhangjiakou, north Hebei. (DSFY 17.785).

GUANGPING 廣平: **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: [128–117 BCE] (spun off from **Julu** jun 鉅鹿郡)–91 BCE (Pinggan guo 平干國), 56 BCE (region)–4 BCE (princedom); it lay northeast of Handanshi, Hebei, extending from Quzhou north to Renxian; SEAT: Guangping (south-east of Jize) (Tan v. 2:26, ④2; 47–48, ⑤ EASTERN HAN: –37 CE (merged into Julu jun). Region: CAO-WEI: 221–. WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 35,200. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 23,750 (pop.: 103,403). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Mingzhou** 洺州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 15.673). **2.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Jize. WESTERN JIN: abolished. NORTHERN WEI: 496–. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: ca. 581–601 (renamed Yongnian 永年); SEAT: southeast of Yongnian (DSFY 15.675). **b.** TANG: 742–744, ca. 756–; SEAT: west of Beijingshi (Tan v. 5:48–49, ③4; DSFY 11.444).

GUANGSHAN 光山: county: SUI: 598–; SEAT: Guangshan, Henan (Tan v. 5:21–22, ②2; DSFY 50.2384). *See* YIYANG 弋陽.

GUANGSHOU 廣壽: county. *See* YONGSHOU 永壽.

GUANGTONG CANG 廣通倉: granary, north of Tongguan and east of Xi'an, Shaanxi): SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Yongfeng cang 永豐倉) (Tan. v. 5:7–8, ⑧7; DSFY 52.2474, 54.2589).

GUANGTONG QU 廣通渠: canal: SUI: built in 584 by **Yuwen Kai** 宇文

愷, it branched south from the Wei River and ran east along the old route of the Caoqu 漕渠 from Daxingcheng to empty into the Yellow River near Tongguan (east of Xi'an, Shaanxi). In 604, it was renamed Yongtong qu 永通渠 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧6; DSFY 52.2476).

GUANGWU 廣武[1]: **1.** commandery: EASTERN WEI: 534–; SEAT: Zhongmou 中牟 (east of Zhongmou, Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 15,596 (pop.: 74,519). SUI: –ca. 581 (DSFY 47.2162). **2.** town (with an east town and a west town): HAN: north of Xingyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤4). **3**. county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT:southwest of Daixian and southeast of Shuozhou, north Shanxi (Tan v. 2:17–18, ③10). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT Daixian.: SUI: –598 (renamed Yanmen 雁門) (DSFY 40.1850).

GUANGWU 廣武[2]: **1.** prefecture: FORMER LIANG: it lay in Yongdeng, Gansu; SEAT: Yongdeng (Tan v. 4:7–8, ②3). SOUTHERN LIANG: **Tufa Wugu**'s 禿髮烏 孤 capital (later moved to **Ledu** 樂都 in Qinghai). NORTHERN WEI: abolished. WESTERN WEI: revived. SUI: abolished (583) (DSFY 60.2872). **2.** county: FORMER QIN: seat of Guangwu commandery; SEAT: Yongdeng, Gansu. SUI: –ca. 583 (renamed Yici 邑次; 606: renamed Yunwu 允武; 610: renamed Huining 會寧). TANG: 620–759 (renamed Jincheng 金城) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑧13) (YHJX 39.988).

GUANGWU 廣武[3]: county. *See* PINGWU 平武.

GUANGXING 廣興: commandery: LIU-SONG: renamed from Shixing 始興; SEAT: Qujiang 曲江 (southeast of Shaoguan, northwest Guangdong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 11,756 (pop.: 76,328). QI: renamed Shixing (DSFY 102.4674).

GUANGYANG 廣陽: **1.** region-princedom. Region: QIN: 226 BCE–. WESTERN HAN: converted to Yanguo 燕國 (princedom); 80 BCE (region)–73 BCE (princedom); it lay in Daxing and others, Beijing, and Gu'an and others, Hebei; SEAT: Jixian 薊縣 (in southwest Beijingshi). EASTERN HAN: merged into Shanggu jun 上谷郡, 96–. CAO-WEI: –232 (Yanguo) (Tan v. 2:27–28, ④3; 61–62, ⑤4; DSFY 11). **2.** city gate (*men* 門): **a.** WESTERN JIN–SOUTHERN DYNASTIES: westernmost entrance in the south wall of **Jiankang**. **b.** WESTERN JIN: southern entrance of **Luoyang**. **c.** NORTHERN DYNASTIES: easternmost entrance in the south wall of **Ye** 鄴. **d.** SUI: main southern entrance (renamed Chengtian 承天 in the Tang) of the **Palace City** of **Daxingcheng** 大興城.

GUANGYI 光義: county. *See* NANZHENG 南鄭.

GUANGYUAN 廣源: prefecture: SOUTHERN HAN: east of Cao Bang, Vietnam, and west of Nanning, Guangxi (Tan v. 5:92, ③3; DSFY 112.5000).

GUANGZHOU 光州: prefecture: **1.** LIANG: it lay in the area south of the Huai River in Henan; SEAT: Guangcheng 光城 (Guangshan, southeast Henan) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②6). SUI: –ca. 607 (converted to Yiyang jun 弋陽郡). TANG: 620–742 (renamed Yiyang jun), 758–; SEAT: Dingcheng 定城 (Huangchuan, southeast Henan) (712–). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 5,649 (pop.: 28,291); in 742: 31,473 (pop.: 198,580) (Tan v. 5:54, ③3; DSFY 50.2381). **2.** NORTHERN WEI: 470 (spun off from Qingzhou 青州)–; SEAT: Yexian 掖縣 (Laizhou, northeast Shandong). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 45,776 (pop.: 160,949) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥6). SUI: –585 (renamed Laizhou 萊州) (DSFY 36.1661).

GUANGZHOU 廣州: **1.** province-prefecture. Province: WU (SANGUO): 226 (spun off from Jiaozhou 交州)–, abolished later, 264–; it lay mainly in Guangdong and Guangxi; SEAT: Panyu 番禺 (Guangzhou, Guangdong). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 43,140. Prefecture: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 40,359 (pop.: 188,264) (Tan v. 3:57–58,②6). SUI:–ca. 607 (renamed Nanhai jun 南海郡). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Nanhai jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 12,463 (pop.: 59,114); in 742: 42,235 (pop.: 221,500) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④9). **2.** prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 528–; SEAT: Shanbei 山北 (Lushan, Henan) in Luyang 魯陽. EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 28,696 (pop.: 96,750). NORTHERN ZHOU: –577 (renamed Ruzhou 汝州; SUI: renamed Luzhou 魯州 ca. 604). (DSFY 101.4593)

GUANGZONG 廣宗: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 497–, abolished later; [525–527]–; it lay in Handanshi and others, south Hebei. EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 13,262 (pop.: 55,397). NORTHERN QI: abolished. **2.** county: EASTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Weixian 威縣 and northeast of Handanshi, Hebei (Tan v. 2:47–48, ④3). SUI: –601 (renamed Zongcheng 宗 城). (DSFY 15.670–71)

GUANHU 官戶 (official household): SOUTHERN DYNASTIES, SUI-TANG: lowstatus household(s) held in bondage by the government; members of such households.

GUANNEI 關內 (inside the passes): **1.** circuit. TANG: 627–; (in 733, it spun off Jingji 京畿 Circuit); it lay in Shaanxi (north of the Qinling), central Inner Mongolia, and areas in Ningxia and Gansu; SEAT: in **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 398,066 (pop.: 1,744,628); in 742: 271,770 (pop.: 1,503,466); ca. 813: 283,778 (Tan

v. 5:40–41). **2.** area west of Hangu guan 函谷關 or Tongguan 潼關; **Guanzhong**. (DSFY 5.202; YHJX 1.1–). **3.** ***GUANNEI HOU*** 關內侯 (marquis of Guannei): noble rank. First introduced by the Qin as the second highest of a 20-rank system, it was continued under the Han. Under the Cao-Wei, it was demoted to the lowest of a nine-rank system (after *tinghou* 亭侯). *See also* NOBILITY.

GUANQIU JIAN 毌丘儉 (d. 255) [*zi* Zhonggong 仲恭; origin: **Wenxi** 聞喜 (Wenxi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Cao-Wei general; fought **Gongsun Yuan** 公孫淵 (237); led a campaign against **Koguryŏ** (ca. 240s); killed after his failed rebellion against the Simas 司馬 (SGZ 28; JS 2).

GUANTAO 館陶: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Guantao, Hebei. CAO-WEI: seat of Yangping jun 陽平郡. NORTHERN ZHOU: seat of Tunzhou 屯州 (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑥3; YHJX 16.449; DSFY 43.1604).

GUANWAI 關外 (outside the passes): **1.** area, east of Hanguguan 函谷關 or Tongguan 潼關; Guandong 關東. **2.** ***GUANWAI HOU*** 關外侯: noble rank. *See also* NOBILITY.

GUANXI 關西 (west of the pass): **Guanzhong** 關中 or **Guannei** 關內.

GUANXIU 貫休 (832–912) [surname Jiang 姜; *zi* Deyin 德隱; origin: Lanxi 蘭溪 (in Zhejiang) in **Wuzhou** 婺州]: Tang–Former Shu Buddhist monk, painter, calligrapher, poet. He was favored by **Wang Yan** 王衍 of the Former Shu. His best-known paintings are those of arhats, who are represented as aged and unrefined men with rugged, awe-inspiring features (XHHP 4).

GUANYIN 觀音. *See* AVALOKITEŚVARA.

GUANYINZI 關尹子. *See* YIN XI 尹喜.

GUANYOU 關右 (right of the pass). *See* GUANXI 關西.

GUANZHONG 關中 (within the passes): variously defined area that belonged to the state of Qin in Zhanguo times with the Wei valley in south Shaanxi as its core and extensions into east Gansu, southeast Ningxia and west Henan: **1.** area west of the **Hangu** guan 函谷關 (pass) (northeast of Lingbao, west Henan), covering both the north and south of the Qinling. **2.** area north of the Qinling and west of Hanguguan. **3.** area within four specific passes (Huangu guan [east], **Wuguan** 武關 [south], **Sanguan** 散關 [west], and **Xiaoguan** 蕭關 [north]). (DSFY 52.2452). **4.** ***GUANZHONG HOU*** 關 中侯: noble rank. *See also* NOBILITY.

GUANZHOU 管州: prefecture: **1.** SUI: 596–606; SEAT: Guancheng 管城 (Zhengzhou, Henan). TANG: 621–627 (renamed **Zhengzhou** 鄭州); it lay in Zhengzhoushi, Xinzhengshi, and others, Henan (DSFY 47.2197). **2.** TANG: 621–622 (renamed Beiguan zhou 北管州); it lay in Jingle and Loufan, Shanxi; SEAT: Jingle 靜樂 (Jingle) (DSFY 40.1831).

GUAZHOU 瓜州: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: [515–528]–; it lay west of Jiuquan, west Gansu; SEAT: **Dunhuang** 敦煌 (west of Dunhuang) (Tan v. 4:63–64, ③4). SUI: renamed Dunhuang jun -郡. TANG: 619–622 (renamed Xisha zhou 西沙州) (DSFY 64.3029). **2.** TANG: 622–742 (renamed Jinchang jun 晉昌郡), 758–ca. 763 (to **Tubo**); it lay in Anxi, Gansu; SEAT: Jinchang 晉 昌 (southeast of Anxi) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ④6; DSFY 64.3031).

GUDAO 故/固道: **1.** commandery: N ORTHERN WEI: 477–[525–527] (renamed Nanqi zhou 南岐州 [prefecture]); SEAT: northeast of Huixian, Gansu. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: southwest of Baojishi, Shaanxi. LATE WESTERN JIN: abolished (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑨5). (YHJX 22.566–67)

GUDUOLU 骨咄祿. *See* ASHINA GUDUOLU 阿史那骨咄祿.

GUICHUAN 媯川: commandery. *See* GUIZHOU 媯州.

GUIFEI 貴妃 (noble consort): LIU-SONG–: title of a top-ranking royal secondary wife.

GUIGUAN 桂管 ***JINGLUE SHI*** (frontier commissioner): defense command, defense commander. TANG: post-681–764 (merged with Yongguan 邕管), 770–773, 785–900 (renamed Jingjiang jun 靜江軍 *jiedu shi*); it controlled 12 prefectures (Gui 桂, Wu 梧, Xiang 象, Liu 柳, and others) ca. 813; SEAT: Guizhou 桂州 (Guilin, Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ②6; DSFY 5.225, 107.4812).

GUILIN 桂林: **1.** region: QIN: 214 BCE–; it extended southeast from Guilin and Liuzhou, Guangxi, to Zhaoqing, Guangdong (Tan v. 2:11–12, ③–④4). WESTERN HAN:–111 BCE (YHJX 38.947). **2.** region-commandery. Region: WU (Wuxi (SANGUO): 274 (spun off from Yulin jun 鬱林郡)–; SEAT: Wu'an 武安 (Wuxi 武熙 in the Western Jin) (northwest of Xiangzhou, Guangxi). Western Jin: SEAT: Tanzhong 潭中 (southeast of Liuzhou) (Tan v. 3:57–58, ①4). Commandery: LIU-SONG: SEAT: Zhongliu 中溜 (southwest of Wuxuan, central Guangxi). QI: SEAT: Wuxi 武熙. SUI: –ca. 589 (DSFY 109.4899).

GUIPIN 貴嬪 (noble concubine): CAO-WEI–: title of a high-ranking royal secondary wife.

GUIREN 貴人 (noble lady): EASTERN HAN–: title of a top-ranking royal secondary wife.

GUISAI 嬀塞: state, on the Amudarya in Central Asia (DSFY 65.3074).

GUISHAN 歸善: county: SUI: 589 (renamed from Xinle 欣樂); SEAT: east of Huizhou and northeast of Shenzhen, Guangdong. SOUTHERN HAN: SEAT: Huizhou (Tan v. 5:24–25, ⑤12; DSFY 103).

GUISHUANG 貴霜. *See* KUSHAN.

GUISHUI 嬀水: river: **1.** Wuhu he 烏滸河. **2.** it ran west from east of Yanqing, Beijing, to south of Huailai (northwest of Beijingshi), Hebei (Tan v. 5:48–49, ②3).

GUIYANG 桂陽[1]: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 205 BCE or 202 BCE–; it extended south from Leiyang, Hunan, to Shaoguan and Yingde, Guangdong; SEAT: Chenxian 郴縣 (Chenzhou, Hunan) (Tan v. 2:22–23,⑩7). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 11,300. Commandery: SUI:–589, ca. 607–. TANG: –621 (renamed **Chenzhou** 郴州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 82.3838–39). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Lianzhou, northwest Guangdong (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑪6). LIANG–TANG: seat of Yangshan jun 陽 山郡, **Lianzhou** 連州, Xiping jun 熙平郡, or Lianshan jun 連山郡. (DSFY 101.4622–23).

GUIYANG 桂陽[2]: economic prefecture (*jian* 監): LATER JIN: 939–; SEAT: Pingyang 平陽 (Guiyang [west of Chenzhou], southeast Hunan) (Tan v. 5:93, ③3; DSFY 80.3788).

GUIYI JUN 歸義軍: defense command: TANG: set up in 851 in an area reclaimed from **Tubo** with **Zhang Yichao** 張議潮 as ***jiedu shi***, it lay in east Xinjiang and Gansu; SEAT: **Shazhou** 沙州 (west of Dunhuang, Gansu) (DSFY 64.3029).

GUIYUAN BIGENG JI 桂苑筆耕集 (Writings from the Park of Cinnamon): collection of prose and poetry during the author's stay in Late Tang China, by **Choe Chiwon** 崔致遠 (857–) in 20 *juan*.

GUIYUAN CONGTAN 桂苑叢談 (Talks from the Park of Cinnamon): collection of mostly Tang supernatural tales, by Yan Zixiu 嚴子休 (variant: Feng Yizi 馮翊子) (Wudai) in one *juan*.

GUIZHOU 嬀州: prefecture: TANG: 634 (renamed from Beiyan zhou 北燕 州)–742 (renamed Guichuan jun 嬀川郡), 758–; it lay in Huailai, Zhangjiakou, and Xuanhua, Hebei, and Yanqing, Beijing; SEATS: **I.** Huairong 懷戎 (southwest of Zhuolu, Hebei); **II.** (702–): Qingyijun

cheng 清夷軍城 (southeast of Huailai [northwest of Beijing]) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ②3; DSFY 18.806).

GUIZHOU 歸州: prefecture: TANG: 619 (spun off from Kuizhou 夔州)–742 (renamed Badong jun 巴東郡), 758–; it lay in Zigui and Badong, Hubei; SEAT: **Zigui** 秭歸 (Zigui [northwest of Yichang], Hubei) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④7; DSFY 78.3689).

GUIZHOU 桂州: prefecture: LIANG: 507–; SEAT (540–): Shi'an 始安 (Guilin, northeast Guangxi) (Tan v. 4:44–45, ⑤6). SUI: –607 (renamed Shi'an jun 郡). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Shi'an jun), 758–; it lay in Lipu and others, Guangxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 32,781 (pop.: 56,526); in 742: 17,500 (pop.: 71,018) (Tan v. 5:71, ①3; DSFY 107.4812).

GUIZHOU 貴州: prefecture: TANG: 635 (renamed from Nanyin zhou 南尹 州)–742 (renamed Huaize jun 懷澤郡), 758–; SEAT: Yuping 鬱平 (Guigang, Guangxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 28,930 (pop.: 31,996) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ③4; DSFY 108.4891).

GUJIN ZHU 古今注 (Commentary on the past and present): book by Cui Bao 崔豹 (Western Jin) in three *juan*; it covers subjects in eight categories: carriages and costumes, towns and settlements, music, birds and animals, fish and insects, grass and trees, miscellaneous notes, and explications of catechisms.

GUMO 姑墨: oasis state, in Wensu and Aksu, west central Xinjiang. TANG: known as Balujia 跋祿迦 (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③8; DSFY 65.3061).

GUMO ZHOU 姑墨州: **1.** TANG: prefecture; SEAT: east of Wensu. **2.** TANG: area command (***dudu fu***); SEAT: northwest of Termez, Uzbekistan (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④4).

GUṆABHADRA (394–468) [Qiunabatuoluo 求那跋陀羅]: Buddhist monk from central India who traveled to south China under the Liu-Song, where he translated a number of Buddhist works.

GUṆAVṚDDHI (fl. late 5th century) [Qiunapidi 求那毗地]: Indian Buddhist monk who came to China and settled in **Jiankang** under the Qi. He translated a number of works including the ***Baiyu jing*** 百喻經.

GUO 國 (fiefdom): area awarded to a royal member, a meritorious or favored officer, or his male offspring. A *guo* could be as large as dozens of prefectures or as small as a county. Its rank is often indicated by a prefix (for example, *wangguo* 王國 for princedom or *houguo* 侯國 for marquisate). Although in some aspects it was similar

to a fiefdom in feudal Europe, it was usually more tightly controlled by the center.

GUO CHONGTAO 郭崇韜 (?–926) [*zi* Anshi 安時; origin: Yanmen 雁門 (Daixian, Shanxi) in **Daizhou** 代州]: Later Tang ***bingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of War); close adviser to **Li Cunxu** 李存勗; helped Li conquer the Later Liang (Zhu) (923) and Former Shu (925). Reviled by eunuchs, he was killed by Li (JWDS 57; XWDS 24).

GUO HUAI 郭淮 (?–255) [*zi* Boji 伯濟; origin: Yangqu 陽曲(southwest of Yangqu, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Cao-Wei general. As subordinate to **Xiahou Yuan** 夏侯淵, he supported **Zhang He** 張郃 after Xiahou's death (219). Promoted to provincial governor of **Yongzhou** 雍州 in 224, he was later created the marquis of Yangqu (SGZ 26).

GUO JIA 郭嘉 (170–207) [*zi* Fengxiao 奉孝; origin: Yangdi 陽翟 (Yuzhou, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: strategist under **Cao Cao** 曹操; fought **Lü Bu**; defeaed **Yuan Shao**; subdued the **Wuhuan** 烏桓 (SGZ 14).

GUO MO 郭默 (?–330) [origin: Huaixian 懷縣 (southwest of Wuzhi, north Henan]: Eastern Jin butcher-turned-general; fought **Liu Yao**劉曜, **Shi Le** 石 勒; defeated by **Shi Cong** 石聰; fled to **Jiankang** 建康 (Nanjing); attacked and killed **Liu Yin** 劉胤 (prefect of **Jiangzhou** 江州); killed by **Tao Kan**'s 陶侃 men (JS 63).

GUO PU 郭璞 (276–324) [*zi* Jingchun 景純; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (in Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Jin literary figure, philologist, master diviner, and occultist, famous for his commentaries to the *Erya* 爾雅 (Approaching correctness), *Shanhai jing* 山海經 (Classic of mountains and seas), and *Mu Tianzi zhuan* 穆天子傳 (Biography of Son of Heaven Mu). He was killed by **Wang Dun** 王敦 when he predicted the latter's defeat (JS 72).

GUO QIANGUAN 郭虔瓘 (fl. 710s) [origin: Licheng 歷城 (Jinan, Shandong) in **Qizhou** 齊州]: Tang general active in the Western Regions under **Xuanzong**; defeated Tujue attack on **Beiting** 北庭 (714); **generalissimo**; prefect; **military commissioner** (JTS 103; XTS 133).

GUO WEI 郭威 (904–954, r. 951–954) [Taizu 太祖; origin: Yaoshan 堯山 (west of Longyao, Hebei) in **Xingzhou** 邢州]: founder of the Later Zhou. As ***liushou*** (regent) of Yedu 鄴都 (Daming, south Hebei), he rebelled in 950, which led to the fall of the Later Han. Based in **Bian**

汴 (Kaifeng, Henan) as sovereign of the [Later] Zhou from 951, he eliminated most of the existing cruel punishments and introduced reforms that benefited farming (JWDS 110; XWDS 11).

GUO XIANG 郭象 (?–312) [*zi* Zixuan 子玄; origin: **Henan** 河南 (SEAT: east of Luoyang, Henan)]: Western Jin philosopher, best known for his commentary to the *Zhuangzi* 莊子, which is in part based on the commentary by **Xiang Xiu** 向秀 (JS 50).

GUO XIAOKE 郭孝恪 (?–649) [origin: Yangdi 陽翟 (Yuzhou, Henan) in **Xuzhou** 許州]: Tang general; ***dudu*** (area commander) of **Liangzhou** 涼州 (642); captured the capital of **Qiuci** 龜茲 (647); killed in an attack by the Qiuci forces (JTS 83; XTS 111).

GUO YAN 郭衍 (?–611) [*zi* Yanwen 彥文; origin: Jiexiu 介休 (in Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: supporter of Yang Jian (**Wendi)** in the Northern Zhou in his bid for the throne and of Yang Guang 楊廣 (**Yangdi** of the Sui) in his struggle against Crown Prince **Yang Yong** 楊勇 (SuS 61; BS 74).

GUO YAN 郭彥 (?–569) [origin: Yangqu 陽曲 (southwest of Yangqu, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Western Wei president of the Board of War (***bingbu shangshu***), ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); Northern Zhou ***zhangshi*** (chief administrator) of **Yizhou** 益州, **Longyou** 隴右 Area Commands (ZS 37; BS 70).

GUO YUANZHEN 郭元振 (656–713) [Guo Zhen 郭震; origin: Guixiang 貴鄉 (northeast of Daming, Hebei) in **Weizhou** 魏州]: Tang chief minister (711). An effective frontier officer, he was in charge of **Anxi** 安西 ***duhu fu*** under **Zhongzong** and **Shuofang** 朔方 under **Ruizong**, but was dismissed and banished by **Xuanzong** for lax troop discipline (JTS 97; XTS 122).

GUO ZIHE 郭子和. *See* LI ZIHE 李子和.

GUO ZIYI 郭子儀 (697–781) [origin: Zhengxian 鄭縣 (Huaxian, Shaanxi) in **Huazhou** 華州]: the most powerful Tang general during and after the **An Lushan** rebellion. As ***jiedu shi*** (military commissioner) of **Shuofang** 朔方 (central Inner Mongolia, Ningxia, and north Shanxi), he defeated **Shi Siming** 史思明 in **Hebei** 河北 (756) and recovered both **Chang'an** and **Luoyang** (757). Created Commandery Prince of Fenyang 汾陽郡王 (762), he retook **Chang'an** from **Tubo** (763). At **Dezong**'s request, he moved to the capital. Relieved of his military powers, he was given the title Shangfu 尚父 (revered one) (JTS 120; XTS 137).

GUO ZUO 郭祚 (449–515) [*zi* Jiyou 季祐; origin: Jinyang 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan**太原]: Northern Wei official; ***shangshu*** (Board president) under **Xiaowendi**; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) under **Xuanwudi**; killed by a ***lingjun*** 領軍 (army leader) (WS 64; BS 43).

GUOGONG 國公 (state duke): SUI–: noble title with a rank between commandery prince (*junwang* 郡王) and commandery duke (*jungong* 郡公).

GUOGUO FUREN 虢國夫人 (State Mistress of Guo) (?–756): elder sister of **Yang Guifei** 楊貴妃 and one of the Yang sisters favored by **Xuanzong**. In 756, she followed Xuanzong in fleeing the advance of **An Lushan**'s army. From **Mawei** 馬嵬 (west of Xingping, Shaanxi), where Yang Guifei was killed, she escaped to **Chencang** 陳倉 (Baoji), where she committed suicide (XTS 83).

GUONEICHENG 國內城: capital (Ji'an, Jilin) of Koguryŏ, 3–209 CE (Tan v. 2:40–41, ②8).

GUOSHI 國史 (National History): TANG–: official history of a reigning dynasty compiled by its court historians.

GUOSHU 國書: **1.** (National History) [*Guoji* 國記 (Records of the state)]: history of the Tuoba and the Wei compiled by **Cui Hao** 崔浩 and others, known for its candor. Inscribed on steles placed near **Pingcheng** 平城 for public viewing, it provoked violent reaction for exposing the ugliness of the Tuoba state and led to the extermination of Cui Hao and his clan (the Cuis of Qinghe 清河) as well as the prominent clans the Cuis intermarried with (the Lus of **Fanyang** 范陽 盧, the Lius of **Hedong** 河東柳, and the Guos of **Taiyuan** 太原郭) in 450. **2.** SUI-TANG: letter of state.

GUOXIAN 崞縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Hunyuan, Shanxi. EASTERN HAN: abolished. WESTERN JIN: revived. NORTHERN WEI: renamed Guoshan 崞山. SUI: 606–; SEAT: north of Yuanping (Tan v. 5:46–47, ③4; DSFY 40.1857).

GUOXIAN 虢縣: county: QIN (CHUNQIU 687 BCE–; SEAT: west of Baojishi, Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:5–6, ④5). EASTERN HAN: aboloshed. SUI: 607–. TANG: –634, 691– (DSFY 55.2637).

GUOYANG 渦陽: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: it lay in Suixi, Suzhoushi, Huaiyuan, Lixin, Guoyang, Mengcheng, and others, Anhui; SEAT: Guoyang (northeast of Mengcheng, north Anhui), Mengcheng (later).LIANG renamed **Xixu** zhou 西徐州 (prefecture). **2.** county:

NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: northeast of Mengcheng (in north Anhui) or Mengcheng (later); seat of **Qiaojun** 譙郡. SUI: –596 (renamed Feishui 肥水) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ④8). (DSFY 21.1033).

GUOZHOU 渦州: prefecture. *See* XIXU 西徐.

GUOZHOU 虢州: prefecture: SUI: 583 (renamed from Dongyi 東義)–ca. 607; SEAT: Lushi 盧氏 (Lushi, west central Henan). TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Hongnong** jun 弘農郡), 758–; it lay in west Henan; SEAT (634–): Hongnong (Lingbao, west central Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 28,249 (pop.: 88,845) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③3; DSFY 48.2267).

GUOZHOU 虢州: prefecture: TANG: 621-742 (renamed Nanchong jun 南充 郡), 758–; SEAT: Nanchong (north of Nanchong, east Sichuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 13,510 (pop.: 75,811); in 742: 33,604 (pop.: 89,225) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑤3; DSFY 68.3232).

GUOZI JIAN 國子監 (Directorate of Education): SUI–: the highest central agency of education. Set up in 607, it was similar to the defunct ***guozi si*** -寺. TANG: **–**662 (*sicheng guan* 司成館), ca. 670–684 (*chengjun jian* 成均監), 705– (TLD 21).

GUOZI SI 國子寺: NORTHERN QI–: Court for Education (predecessor to ***guozi jian*** 國子監) headed by a libationer (*jijiu* 祭酒). SUI: subordinate to the Court for State Sacrifices (***taichang si*** 太常寺); –593 (renamed *guozi xue* 國子學; abolished in 601).

GUOZI XUE 國子學 (school for the sons of the state): **1.** [*guoxue*]: National Academy. WESTERN JIN: school for sons of high-ranking officials and royals, under the chamberlain for state sacrifices (*taichang* 太常). SUI–: under the Court for Education (***guozi si*** 國子寺 [later ***guozi jian*** 國子監]). **2.** SUI: replacement name of *guozi si* -寺 in 593–601.

GUSHE 姑射: mountain, west of Linfen, south Shanxi.

GUSHI 固始: county: LIU-SONG: émigré county: [466–472]–; SEAT: northeast of Gushi, Henan. LIANG: county: renamed Liaoxian 蓼縣. NORTHERN QI: renamed Gushi. SUI: SEAT: Gushi (ca. 586) (Tan v. 5:21–22, ②2; DSFY 50.2387).

GUSHU 姑孰: town: Dangtu (north of Wuhushi), Anhui. EASTERN JIN–NANBEICHAO: important outpost for the defense of **Jiankang**'s southwest (Tan v. 4:5–6, ②7; DSFY 27.1321).

GUSHUI 穀水: river: **1.** Mian River in Mianchi (west of Luoyang),

Henan, and the Jian River to its east (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④7–8). **2.** the lower reaches of the Huoshui 獲水; it ran east from north of Dangshan, Anhui, to join the Sishui 泗水 near Xuzhou, Jiangsu (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤7–8). **3.** river route that ran northeast from Jiangshan to Lanxi, Zhejiang (Tan v. 2:24–25, ③4).

GUSU 姑蘇: **1.** Suzhou, Jiangsu. **2.** mountain, west of Suzhou (Tan V. 1:29–30, ⑤12).

GUWEN 古文: **1.** (Archaic Script): school of classicists and exegetes that accepted as authentic a number of pre-Qin classics in Archaic Script rediscovered in the Western Han. The *guwen* classics include the *Zhouli* 周禮 (Rites of Zhou), *Maoshi* 毛詩 (Mao poems), *Zuozhuan* 左傳 (Zuo commentary), sections of the *Shangshu* 尚書 (Book of documents), and others. The *guwen* school thrived in the Eastern Han and the medieval period. Methodologically, it emphasizes textual criticism and philological research. *See also JINWEN* 今文. **2.** (ancient style): pre-Qin style of writing with its simplicity of structure in contrast with the parallel style prevalent in Six Dynasties times. In the Tang, it inspired **Han Yu** 韓愈 to initiate the ancient-style movement.

GUZANG 姑臧: county: WESTERN HAN: strategic point in the Hexi Corridor; SEAT: Wuwei, central Gansu. SIXTEEN STATES: capital under the Former Liang, Later Liang (Lü), Southern Liang, and Northern Liang (Tan v. 4:7–8, ②3). TANG: –764 (to **Tubo**) (DSFY 63.2991).

GUZHOU 穀州: prefecture: SUI:596–; SEAT: Yimashi, Henan, –604. TANG: 618–657; it lay in Xin'an, Mianchi, and Mengjin; SEAT: Xin'an, **Mianchi** 澠池 (north of Mianchi) (627), Fuchang 福昌 (Yiyang) (632) (DSFY 48.2258–59).

H

HAIFENG 海豐: commandery. *See also* XUNZHOU 循州.

HAIKANG 海康: commandery. *See also* LEIZHOU 雷州.

HAINEI HUAYI TU 海內華夷圖. *See* JIA DAN 賈耽.

HAISHAN JI 海山記 (A record of seas and mountains): Northern Song ***chuanqi*** story in two *juan* about **Sui Yangdi**'s extravagant building projects.

HAIXI, DUKE OF 海西公 (342–386, r. 365–371) [Feidi廢帝; Sima Yi 司馬奕]: son of **Chengdi**; seventh Eastern Jin sovereign. He was deposed by **Huan Wen** 桓溫 (JS 8; WS 96).

HAIYAN 海鹽: county: QIN: SEAT: southeast of Jinshan, Shanghaishi. EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Haiyan, Zhejiang (341). CHEN: abolished. TANG: 711–712, 717– (Tan v. 5:55–56, ④6; DSFY 91.1177).

HAIZHOU 海州: prefecture: EASTERN WEI: 549–; SEAT: Longju 龍沮 (west of Guanyun, Jiangsu). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS: 4,878 (pop.: 23,010). NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Quxian 朐縣 (Qushan 朐山 in the Northern Zhou) (southwest of Lianyungang) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑤6). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Donghai jun 東海郡). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Donghai jun), 758–; it lay in Lianyungang and others, Jiangsu. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 8,999 (pop.: 43,693); in 742: 28,549 (pop.: 184,009) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥10; DSFY 22.1090).

HAMALING 蝦蟆陵 (toad mound) [< Xiamaling 下馬陵 (the mound where to dismount)]: place, in Changle 常樂 Ward of Tang **Chang'an** (southwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi).

HAN 漢 (202 BCE–220 CE): dynasty founded by Liu Bang 劉邦 (256–195 BCE); it comprised: **I.** the Western (Former) Han (202 BCE–8 CE) with **Chang'an** as its capital, and **II.** the Eastern (Later) Han (25–220 CE) with **Luoyang** as its capital. The Xin 新 dynasty (9–23 CE) between them is regarded as an interregnum.

HAN BAO 韓褒 (?–572) [*zi* Hongye 弘業; origin: Yingyang 潁陽 (southwest of Dengfeng, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo), duke; Northern Zhou prefect of **Fenzhou** 汾州 (563) (ZS 37; BS 70).

HAN FENG 韓鳳 (fl. 660s–580s) [origin: **Changli** 昌黎 (SEAT: Yixian, Liaoningu)]: unscrupulous Northern Qi top official; one of the Three Nobles (the other two being: **Mu Tipo** 穆提婆 and **Gao Anagong** 高阿那肱) at **Gao Wei**'s 高緯 court; captured by the Northern Zhou (577) (BS 92; BQS 50).

HAN GAN 韓幹 (fl. 8th century) [origin: Daliang 大梁 (Kaifeng, Henan)]: Tang court painter under **Xuanzong**, best known for his paintings of horses (LDMHJ 9).

HAN HAO 韓浩 (fl. late 2nd century) [*zi* Yuansi 元嗣; origin: **Henei** 河內 (SEAT: southwest of Wuzhi, Henan)]: **Cao Cao**'s general. In 196, he and **Zao Zhi** 棗祗 proposed the ***tuntian*** policy as a way to support the military, which was adopted (SGZ 9).

HAN HONG 韓弘 (765–823) [origin: Kuangcheng 匡城 (southwest of Changyuan, Henan) in **Huazhou** 滑州]: Tang **military commissioner** of **Xuanwu jun** 宣武軍 for more than 20 years (799–); president of the Secretariat (819) (JTS 156; XTS 158).

HAN HOU SHU 漢後書***/HOU HAN SHU*** (Book of the Later Han): lost history of the reigns of Guangwudi 光武帝 to Xiandi 獻帝, by **Hua Jiao** 華嶠 (?–293) in 97 *juan*. Its *shidian* 十典 (10 canons) were completed by his sons Hua Che 華徹 and Hua Chang 華暢.

HAN HUANG 韓滉 (723–787) [*zi* Taichong 太沖; origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in J**ingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official, animal painter (famous for his painting *Wuniu tu* 五牛圖 [Five water buffaloes]); ***jiedu shi*** (military commissioner) of **Zhenhai jun** 鎮海軍 (in the lower Yangzi area); chief minister (785) (JTS 129; XTS 126; LDMHJ 10).

HAN JI 韓暨 (?–238) [*zi* Gongzhi 公至; origin: Zheyang 堵陽 (east of Fangcheng, Henan) in Nanyang 南陽]: Cao-Wei official who introduced an effective way of iron-making that used water power (SGZ 24).

HAN JIAN 韓建 (858–912) [*zi* Zuoshi 佐時; origin: Changshe長社 (Xuchang, Henan) in **Xuzhou** 許州]: Late Tang warlord; officer under **Qin Zongquan** 秦宗權 and **Yang Fuguang** 楊復光; key figure in the fight for control of **Zhaozong**; joined **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 of the Later Liang; **chief minister** of the Later Liang (JWDS 15; XWDS 40).

HAN LINGKUN 韓令坤 (923–968) [origin: Wu'an 武安 (in Hebei) in Cizhou 磁州]: Later Zhou general who channeled the water of the **Bianshui** 汴水 from **Daliang** 大梁 (Kaifeng, Henan) to the **Caishui** 蔡水 in 959. Under the Song, he was ***jiedu shi*** of Chengde 成德 (in

Hebei) (SoS 251).

HAN QILIN 韓麒麟 (433–488) [origin: Jicheng 棘城 (west of Yixian, Liaoning) in **Changli** 昌黎]: Northern Wei official; advised against the butchering of Shengcheng 升城 (south of Changqing, Shandong), a Song city; suggested granting land based on heads per household (*jikou shoutian* 計口授田) (WS 60; BS 40).

HAN QINHU 韓擒虎 (538–592) [Han Qin; *zi* Zitong 子通; origin: Dongyuan 東垣 (east of Xin'an, Henan) in **Henan** 河南]: talented Sui general; led the vanguard forces in the expedition against the Chen; captured **Chen Houzhu** in **Jiankang** (Nanjing) (589) (SuS 52; BS 68).

HAN QUANYI 韓全義 (?–806): Tang general; **military commissioner** of four prefectures (**Xiazhou** 夏州 and others); defeated when commanding troops from 17 garrisons to attack **Wu Shaocheng** 吳少誠 (800); forced to retire (805) (JTS 162; XTS 141).

HAN SIFU 韓思復 (652–725) [*zi* Shaochu 紹出; origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang ***jianyi dafu*** (counselor of remonstrance) under **Xuanzong**; clashed with Chief Minister **Yao Chong** 姚崇; transferred out; ***yushi dafu*** (censor-general) (JTS 101; XTS 118).

HAN WO 韓偓 (844–ca. 923) [*zi* Zhiyao 致堯 or Zhiguang 致光; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); poet known for his poetry of florid style on sensual themes; **Hanlin** academician; trusted courtier of **Zhaozong**; edged out by **Zhu Wen** 朱溫; resided in Min under **Wang Shenzhi** 王審知 (XTS 183; TCZZ 9).

HAN WU DONGMING JI 漢武洞冥記 (Record of the Illuminated Cavern under Han Wudi): collection of ***zhiguai*** tales in florid language, in four *juan*. Attributed to Guo Xian 郭憲 (Eastern Han), it was probably written later.

"HAN WU GUSHI" 漢武故事 (Tale of Han Wudi): account of fantastic and supernatural events that happened to and around Wudi of the Western Han, in one *juan*. Attributed to Ban Gu 班固 (Eastern Han), it was probably written much later.

"HAN WUDI NEIZHUAN" 漢武帝內傳 (Inner biography of Han Wudi): fictitious account of Wudi, including his meeting with the Queen Mother of the West, in one *juan*. Attributed to Ban Gu 班固 (Eastern Han), it was probably written in the Six Dynasties.

HAN XIANZONG 韓顯宗 (?–499) [*zi* Maoqin 茂親]: son of **Han Qilin** 韓麒麟; Northern Wei official; *zhennan **jiangjun*** (defender-general of the south); author of the *Xiaoyou zhuan* 孝友傳 (Biographies of men of brotherly love) (WS 60; BS 40).

HAN XIU 韓休 (673–740) [origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang chief minister (733–734) (under **Xuanzong**). He was recommended by **Xiao Song** 蕭嵩 (JTS 98; XTS 126).

HAN XIZAI 韓熙載 (902/911–970) [*zi* Shuyan 叔言; origin: Beihai 北海 (Weifang, Shandong) in Weizhou 濰州]: Southern Tang president of the Board of War. A romantic dilettante, he kept more than 40 *ji* 妓 (female entertainers/geishas) and concubines and allowed them to intermingle with guests. One of his banquet scenes is the theme of a famous painting attributed to the Northern Song painter Gu Hongzhong 顧閎中 (SoS 478).

HAN YOUGUI 韓游瓌 (?–798) [origin: Lingwu 靈武 (northwest of Lingwu, Ningxia) in **Lingzhou** 靈州]: Tang general; instrumental in suppressing the **Jingyuan** 涇原 **mutiny** (783); **military commissioner** of **Binning** 邠寧; repulsed **Tubo** invasions (JTS 144; XTS 156).

HAN YU 韓愈 (768–824) [Han Changli 韓昌黎; *zi* Duizhi 退之; origin: Heyang 河陽 (south of Mengzhou, Henan) in **Dengzhou** 鄧州]: a Tang ***jinshi*** and leading scholar best known for his classical style prose, he was a major opponent of **Buddhism** and **Daoism**. His memorial against **Xianzong**'s plan to receive the Buddhist relics into the palace for veneration in 819 caused his banishment to **Chaozhou** 潮州 in the far south. Called back by **Muzong**, he later served as capital prefect of **Jingzhao** 京兆 (SEAT: Xi'an, Shaanxi). He initiated the ancient style (***guwen***) movement that laid the groundwork for the rise of Neo-Confucianism (JTS 160; XTS 176).

HAN YUAN 韓瑗 (606–659) [*zi* Boyu 伯玉; origin: Sanyuan 三原 (northwest of Sanyuan, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang chief minister under **Gaozong**, he opposed the deposing of **Empress Wang** and defended her supporter **Chu Suilang** 褚遂良. Framed by **Xu Jingzong** 許敬宗 and others, he was demoted to a provincial post (JTS 80; XTS 105).

HANCHENG 韓城: county: SUI: 598–; SEAT: southeast of Hanchengshi, Shaanxi, on the west bank of the Yellow River and north of **Tongguan** 潼關. TANG: –905 (renamed Hanyuan 韓原). LATER TANG: 926– (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑦7; DSFY 54.2609).

HANCHUAN 漢川: commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Hanzhong jun 漢中郡. SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–; SEAT: Nanzheng 南鄭 (Hanzhong, south west Shaanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 11,910 (Tan v. 5:11–12, ②5). TANG: renamed Liangzhou 梁州 (DSFY 56).

HANDAN 邯鄲: **1.** capital (southwest of Handanshi, Hebei): ZHAO (ZHANGUO): 386– (Tan v. 1:37–38, ⑦10). **2.** region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 228 BCE–; it lay in Handanshi and Neiqiu, Hebei, and Anyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:9–10, ④4); SEAT: Handan (in Hebei). WESTERN HAN: –203 BCE (converted to Zhaoguo 趙國), 152 BCE–. **3.** county: QIN (ZHANGUO): SEAT: Handanshi. EASTERN WEI: abolished. SUI: 586–590, 596–. (DSFY 15.685–86)

HANDAN CHUN 邯鄲淳 (?–ca. 220s) [*zi* Zili子禮, Zishu 子叔; origin: **Yingchuan** 潁川 (SEAT: Yuzhou, Henan)]: Eastern Han calligrapher; expert in Archaic Script; author of the *Xiaolin* 笑林 (Forest of jokes) (SGZ 21.621).

HANDONG 漢東: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Suixian 隋縣 (Suizhou, north central Hubei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 47,192 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ②6). TANG: –620 (renamed Suizhou 隋州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 77.3617).

HANGOU 邗溝 (Han Canal): WU (CHUNQIU): it branched north from the Yangzi River near Yangzhou to join the Huai river north of Huai'an, Jiangsu (Tan v. 1:29–30, ③–④11). CAO-WEI–JIN: it circumvented Lake Sheyang. SUI: **Yangdi** rebuilt the old route as part of the **Grand Canal** in 605 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ②4; DSFY 22.1076).

HANGU 函谷: pass (*guan* 關): **1.** northeast of Lingbao, west Henan. QIN (ZHANGUO): a natural barrier for **Guanzhong** against possible threat from the east (Tan v. 1:35–36, ④3). **2.** east of Xin'an, Henan. WESTERN HAN: 114 BCE–; it replaced the old pass (*see* 1) (Tan v. 3:5–6, ④5). (DSFY 1.27, 48.2360).

HANGZHOU 杭州: prefecture: SUI: 589–ca. 607 (renamed Yuhang jun 餘杭郡); SEATS: I. **Yuhang** (southwest of Yuhang, Zhejiang); II. **Qiantang** 錢唐 (Hangzhou). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Yuhang jun), 758–; it lay in Hangzhou and areas to its west. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 30,571 (pop.: 153,720); in 742: 86,258 (pop.: 585,963) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ④6). WU-YUE: Qiantang (also known as Xifu 西府) was its capital (Tan v. 5:89, ③5) (DSFY 90).

HANHAI 瀚海: **1.** protectorate (***duhu fu***): TANG: one of the two protectorates set up in **Tujue** territory in 650 (the other being Yanran

燕然). Yanran was relocated to Uighur territory (in Mongolia and south Siberia) and renamed Hanhai in 663 (the old Hanhai was renamed Yunzhong 雲中 in 663 and Chanyu 單于 in 664) and Anbei 安北 in 669 (DSFY 61.2922). **2. loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***). TANG: 646–; SEAT: east of Cecerleg, Mongolia (Tan v. 5:42–43, ④8).

HANJIA 漢嘉: region: SHU: 221 (converted from Shujun 蜀郡 *shuguo*)–; it lay in Ya'an, Hanyuan, Jiulong, and others, southwest Sichuan; SEAT: Hanjia (north of Mingshan) (Tan v. 2:53–54, ⑤4). WESTERN JIN: –post-311. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 13,000 (DSFY 72.3385).

HANJIA CHENG/CANG 含嘉城/倉: granary. SUI-TANG: main storage facility for grain transported from the South. SUI: built ca. 606 as a *cheng* (enclosure) northeast of the Palace City of **Sui-Tang Luoyang** (Luoyang, Henan). TANG: renamed a *cang* (granary). By the mid-8th century, it held almost one-half of the total amount of grain stored in such large facilities in the country. It declined in importance about the same time. In 1969, archaeology revealed an area of 450,000 m^2 with hundreds of underground storage silos (DSFY 48.2224).

HANLIN 翰林 (forest of plumage): in reference to the presence of a multitude of learned scholars. **1.** ~ ***DAIZHAO*** 翰林待詔 (officials awaiting summonses at Hanlin): TANG: close aides to the emperor charged with writing imperial responses to memorials. First set up ca. 712, some of them evolved into Hanlin *gongfeng*. **2.** ~ ***GONGFENG*** 翰林供奉 (palace assistants at Hanlin): TANG: renamed from Hanlin *daizhao* 待詔, they were renamed Hanlin *xueshi* 學士 in 738. **3.** ~ ***XUESHI*** 翰林學士 (Hanlin academicians): TANG: renamed from Hanlin *gongfeng* 供奉 in 738, they provided counsel to the throne and/or drafted imperial edicts, and were often referred to as "inner chief ministers." The title "Hanlin" here was only titular since the appointees were not involved with the Hanlin Academy. **4.** ~ ***YUAN*** 翰林院 (Hanlin Academy; Academy of Arts and Letters): TANG: located close to the royal residence, it had on its staff scholars well-versed in literature and arts and in occult practice, who provide services to the throne.

HANLIN ZHI 翰林志 (Record of the Hanlin Academy): insider's look at the Hanlin institution and its functions by Hanlin academician **Li Zhao** 李肇 (Tang) in one *juan*.

HANMEN 寒門 (humble family): non-genteel, nonaristocratic family. *See also GAOMEN* 高門.

HANN 韓: state (mid-5th century BCE–230 BCE): ZHANGUO: it lay in

southeast Shanxi and central Henan; SEATS: **I.** Yangdi 陽翟 (Yuzhou [northwest of Xuchang], Henan); **II.** (375 BCE–): Zheng 鄭 (Xinzheng [north of Xuchang], Henan) (Tan v. 1:35–36; DSFY 1.28–30).

HANNAN 漢南: commandery. *See* JINZHOU 金州.

HANREN/SHI 寒人/士 (humble person): person of humble family background; a commoner.

HANSHAN 寒山 (cold mountain): **1.** Tang Buddhist monk living in seclusion in Hanyan 寒巖 west of Shifeng 始豐 (near Tiantai, Zhejiang), famous for his poetry about monastic life and his friendship with **Shide** 拾得. Allegedly, the Hanshan Monastery of Suzhou, Jiangsu, is named in his honor (SGSZ 19). **2.** mountain, southeast of Xuzhou, Jiangsu.

HANSHOU 漢壽: county. *See* JIAMENG葭萌; JINSHOU 晉壽.

HANSHU 漢書 (Book of the Former Han): standard history of the Western Han by Ban Gu 班固 (Eastern Han) in 120 *juan*, with input from Ban Zhao 班昭 (his sister) and Ma Xu 馬續 (SKTY 45).

HANSHUI 漢水: river: the Hanjiang; oiginating in southwest Shaanxi, it courses southeast to enter Hubei where it joins the Yangzi River near Wuhan (Tan v. 3:19, ③3–4).

HANYANG 漢陽: **1.** region: EASTERN HAN: 74 CE (converted from **Tianshui** 天水)–; it lay in Tianshui, Dingxi, and others, southeast Gansu; SEAT: Jixian 冀縣 (southeast of Gangu) (Tan v. 2:57–58, ⑤7). CAO-WEI: renamed Tianshui (DSFY 59.2833). **2.** commandery: **a.** SUI: 607 (renamed from **Chengzhou** 成州)–; it lay in Lixian, Xihe, and Chengxian, Gansu; SEAT: Shanglu 上祿 (southwest of Lixian). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 10,985 (Tan v. 5:11–12, ①3). TANG : –618 (renamed Chengzhou) (DSFY 59.2826). **b.** *See* TIANSHUI 天水. **3.** county: SUI: renamed from Hanjin 漢津; SEAT: Caidianqu, Wuhan, in Hubei (DSFY 76:3545).

HANYUAN 漢原: commandery. *See* JINYUAN 晉原.

HANYUAN DIAN 含元殿: basilica: TANG: **1.** main building of the Daming gong 大明宮 (palace) (north of Xi'an, Shaanxi) built by **Gaozong**; it was excavated in the 1950s and 1990s (DSFY 53.2531). **2.** main structure of the Palace City in **Luoyang**; known as Qianyang dian 乾陽殿 in the Sui.

HANZHONG 漢中: region-commandery. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO):

region: 312 BCE–; it lay in south Shaanxi and northeast Hubei; SEAT: Nanzheng 南鄭 (Hanzhong, Shaanxi) (Tan v. 2:11–12, ①3). WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Xicheng 西城 (northwest of Ankang, south central Shaanxi). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Nanzheng (Tan v. 2:29–30, ②6). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 15,000. Commandery: SUI: –583. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Liangzhou** 梁州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 56.2659).

HANZHOU 漢州: prefecture: TANG: 686 (spun off from Yizhou 益州)–742 (renamed Deyang jun 德陽郡), 758–; SEAT: Luoxian 雒縣 (Guanghan [northeast of Chengdu], Sichuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 69,005 (pop.: 308,203) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤5; DSFY 67.3170).

HANZU 寒族 (humble clan): non-genteel, nonaristocratic clan.

HAO CHUJUN 郝處俊 (607–681) [origin: Anlu 安陸 (in Hubei) in **Anzhou** 安州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); ***zhuzuo zuolang*** (deputy editorial director); **chief minister** (669); president of the Secretariat; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); candid remonstrator (JTS 84; XTS 115).

HAOJING 鎬京/**HAO**: Western Zhou capital from King Wu's 武王 reign (west of Xi'an, Shaanxi, and east of the Feng River) (Tan v. 1:17–18, ②2; DSFY 53.2522). *See also* FENGJING 豐京.

HAOMEN 浩亹. *See* GEMEN.

HAOZHI 好畤: county: QIN: SEAT: east of Qianxian, Shaanxi and northeast of Xi'an (Tan v. 2:5–6, ④6). EASTERN HAN: abolished. WESTERN JIN: revived in [291–299]; SEAT: moved slightly southeast. NORTHERN ZHOU: –574 (merged into Moxi 漠西) (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑬12). SUI: 598 (renamed from Moxi)–607; SEAT: moved to west of Qianxian. TANG: 619– (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬12); SEAT: moved to northwest of Qianxian (647) (DSFY 54.2618; YHJX 2.33).

HAOZHOU 濠州: prefecture: SUI: 582 (renamed from Xichu 西楚)–ca. 607 (renamed Zhongli jun 鍾離郡); it lay in Bengbu, Fengyang, and others, Anhui; SEAT: Zhongli (east of Fengyang and east of Bengbu). TANG: 620–742 (renamed Zhongli jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 21,864 (pop.: 138,361) (Tan v. 5:54, ③5).

HAOZHOU 浩州: prefecture: TANG: 618 (converted from **Xihe** jun 西河郡)–620 (**Fenzhou** 汾州); SEAT: **Xicheng** 隰城 (Fenyang, Shanxi).

HARIVARMAN (fl. 4th century) [Helibamo 訶梨跋摩]: Indian Buddhist; author of the *Satyasiddhi-śāstra* (***Chengshi lun*** 成實論).

HARSHA (?–647) (Śīlāditya [Jieriwang戒日王]): King of Kanauj in north India in the first half of the seventh century, ruling over the Empire of Harsha. He received **Xuanzang** 玄奘 during his visit to India, and exchanged embassies with **Tang Taizong**.

HE/HEGUO 何國: state west-northwest of Samarkand, Uzbekistan. SUI-TANG: one of the **Nine Clans of Zhaowu** 昭武 (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④4; SuS 83).

HE CENG 何曾 (199–278) [*zi* Yingkao 穎考; origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in Chenguo 陳國]: Western Jin official known for his extravagant lifestyle; supporter of the Simas 司馬 in their usurpation of power; ***taifu*** 太傅 (grand mentor) under **Jin Wudi** (r. 266–290) (JS 33).

HE CHEN 賀琛 (ca. 478–ca. 549) [*zi* Guobao 國寶; origin: **Shanyin** 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Liang official; scholar of the Three Rites classics; created many rules for suburban rites; captured by **Hou Jing**'s men; forced to persuade the Liang defenders of **Taicheng** to surrender (548) (LS 38; NS 62).

HE CHENGTIAN 何承天 (370–447) [origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, southeast Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: Liu-Song historian, astrologer; ***zhuzuo zuolang*** (assistant editorial director); opened the Institute of History (*shixue guan* 史學館) (438); ***boshi*** (erudite); author of the *Yuanjia li* 元嘉歷 (Yuanjia calendar) adopted by the court (SS 64; NS 33).

HE CHONG 何充 (292–346) [*zi* Cidao 次道; origin: Qianxian 灊縣 (northeast of Huoshan, Anhui) in **Lujiang** 廬江]: Eastern Jin top official; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Chengdi** 成帝; ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA) under **Mudi** 穆帝 (JS 77).

HE CHOU 何稠 (fl. early 7th century) [*zi* Guilin 桂林; origin: Xicheng 西城 (Ankang, Shaanxi); ethnic: Sogdian (?)]: technologist known for his ingenuous craftsmanship. He grew up in **Jiangling** 江陵 and moved to the north where he worked for **Sui Wendi** and **Yangdi** (SuS 68; BS 90).

HE JIAO 和嶠 (?–292) [*zi* Changyu 長輿; origin: Xiping 西平 (west of Xiping, Henan) in **Runan** 汝南]: Western Jin ***zhongshu ling*** (president of the Secretariat) and ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) known for his fabulous wealth and stinginess (JS 45).

HE NING 和凝 (898–955) [*zi* Chengji 成績; origin: Xuchang 須昌 (Dongping, Shandong) in **Yunzhou** 鄆州]: Later Liang ***jinshi***

(presented scholar); Later Jin **chief minister** (940); ***ci***-lyric poet with poems collected in the ***Huajian ji*** 花間集 (JWDS 127; XWDS 55).

HE QI 賀齊 (?–227) [*zi* Gongmiao公苗; origin: **Shanyin** 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Wu general; governor (***taishou***) of **Xindu** 新都 (208) under **Sun Quan** 孫權; the marquis of Shanyin (216); general of the rear (*hou* ***jiangjun*** 後將軍) (222) (SGZ 60).

HE QIA 和洽 (fl. 210s–220s) [*zi* Yangshi 陽士; origin: Xiping 西平 (Xiping, Henan) in **Runan** 汝南]: Cao-Wei official known for his Spartan lifestyle. As ***shizhong*** (palace attendant), he defended the ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) **Mao Jie** 毛玠. Under **Cao Rui** 曹叡, he was created township marquis (*xianghou* 鄉侯) (SGZ 22).

HE SHANGZHI 何尚之 (382–460) [*zi* Yande 彦德; origin: Qianxian 灊縣 (northeast of Huoshan, Anhui) in **Lujiang** 廬江]: Liu-Song top official; director of the Institute of Mysteries Learning (*xuanxue guan* 玄學館) (438); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) (SS 66; NS 30).

HE SHAO 賀邵 (227–275) [*zi* Xingbo 興伯; origin: **Shanyin** 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Wu official; president of the Secretariat (***zhongshu ling***), ***taizi taifu***太子太傅 (grand mentor of the crown prince) under **Sun Hao** 孫皓; hated by Sun for his critical remonstrances; investigated for libel; tortured to death (SGZ 65).

HE SHIKAI 和士開 (524–571) [*zi* Yantong 彦通; origin: Linzhang 臨漳 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) in Qingdu 清都]: late Northern Qi influential politician. With Suhe 素和 as his original surname, he was of **Xiyu** (Western Regions) descent. As regent of **Gao Wei** 高緯, he dominated the court and had illicit relations with Empress Hu 胡后 (**Gao Zhan**'s consort) and was killed by Prince **Gao Yan** 高儼 (BQS 50).

HE TUO 何妥 (fl. late 6th century) [*zi* Qifeng 栖鳳; origin: Xicheng 西城 (Ankang, Shaanxi); ethnic: Sogdian (?)]: Sui ***boshi*** (erudite) trusted by **Wendi**. His critical remarks earned him powerful enemies, especially **Su Wei** 蘇威 (BS 82; SuS 75).

HE WUJI 何無忌 (?–410) [origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, southeast Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: Eastern Jin official; adviser to his uncle **Liu Laozhi** 劉牢之; fought **Huan Xuan** 桓玄 successfully; prefect of **Jiangzhou** 江州; killed when fighting rebel **Lu Xun** 盧循 (JS 85).

HE XUN 賀循 (260–319) [*zi* Yanxian 彦先; origin: **Shanyin** 山陰

(Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: leading Western Jin Confucian scholar; ***xiucai*** 秀才 (cultivated talent); ***taichang*** (chamberlain for state sacrifices). He took part in the suppression of rebel Shi Bing 石冰. He also gave advice to **Sima Rui** 司馬睿 (JS 68).

HE YAN 何晏 (?–249) [*zi* Pingshu 平叔; origin: Yuanxian 宛縣 (Nanyang, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: Cao-Wei scholar and adopted son of **Cao Cao**; killed by **Sima Yi** 司馬懿 as **Cao Shuang**'s 曹爽 man. Known for his love for Daoist "pure conversation," he was the progenitor of mysteries learning (***xuanxue*** 玄學) and its strong advocate (SGZ 9).

HE YIN 何胤 (446–531) [*zi* Ziji 子季; origin: Qianxian 灊縣 (northeast of Huoshan, Anhui) in **Lujiang** 廬江]: Qi-Liang recluse; Qi president of the Secretariat; went into seclusion ca. 494; turned down repeated official appointments (NQS 54; LS 51; NS 30).

HE ZHIYUAN 何之元 (?–593) [origin: Qianxian 灊縣 (northeast of Huoshan, Anhui) in **Lujiang** 廬江]: Chen historian; author of the *Liangdian* 梁典 (Liang canon) in 30 *juan* which also covers Qi and Chen events (CS 34; NS 72).

HE ZHIZHANG 賀知章 (659–744) [*zi* Jizhen 季真; Siming Kuangke 四明狂客; origin: Yongxing 永興 (Xiaoshan, Zhejiang) in Yuezhou 越州]: Tang poet and calligrapher. His poetry, refreshing and unaffected, often deals with sacrificial rituals and nature (JTS 190b; XTS 196).

HEART SŪTRA. *See XINJING* 心經.

HEAVENLY QAGHAN/KHAN (*tian kehan* 天可汗): king of kings: TANG: title given to **Taizong**, after his conquest of Eastern **Tujue**, by **Uighur** and other powers in the northwest in 630.

HEBA SHENG 賀拔勝 (?–544) [*zi* Pohu 破胡; ethnic: Gaoche]: Northern Wei-Western Wei general. His ancestors had settled in **Wuchuan** 武川 (west of Wuchuan, Inner Mongolia) in Daijun 代郡. After the death of **Erzhu Rong** in 530, for whom he had worked, he was defeated by **Gao Huan** 高歡 and took shelter in the Liang (534–537) before returning north to the Western Wei (WS 80; BS 49).

HEBA YUE 賀拔岳 (?–534) [*zi* Adouni 阿斗泥]: **Heba Sheng**'s younger brother; Northern Wei general (under **Erzhu Rong**). After Erzhu Rong's death in 530, he rivaled **Gao Huan** 高歡, who provoked **Houmochen Yue** to kill him (WS 80; BS 49; ZS 14).

HEBEI 河北 (north of the Yellow River): **1.** circuit: TANG: 627–; it lay

in Beijing, Hebei, Liaoning, and parts of Henan and Shandong; SEAT ([713–741]–): Weizhou 魏州 (northeast of Daming, south Hebei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 369,730 (pop.: 1,589,320); in 742: 1,487,503 (pop.: 10,230,372); ca. 813: 185,783 (Tan v. 5:15–16; DSFY 5.209–11). **2.** commandery: LATER QIN: it lay in Pinglu, Xiaxian, Yuncheng, and others, Shanxi (DSFY 41.1905).

HECHENG 和城: county. *See* NANDUN 南頓.

HECHI 河池: commandery: SUI: 607 (renamed from **Fengzhou** 鳳州)–; it lay in Fengxian and others, southwest Shaanxi, and Chengxian and others, Gansu; SEAT: Liangquan 梁泉 (northeast of Fengxian). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 11,202 (Tan v. 5:11–12, ②4). TANG: –618 (renamed Fengzhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 56.2687).

HECHI 河池: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Huixian, Gansu. WESTERN JIN: abolished. SUI: 601– (Tan v. 5:52–53, ②3; DSFY 59.2858).

HECHUAN 合川: commandery. *See* DIEZHOU 疊州.

HEDI, QI 齊和帝 (488–502, r. 501–502) [Xiao Baorong 蕭寶融]: son of **Xiao Luan** 蕭鸞; seventh and last Qi sovereign. Set up in **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) as a rival sovereign to **Marquis Donghun** 東昏侯, he was brought to **Jiankang** (Nanjing) after Donghun's death. Forced to abdicate in 502, he was later killed (NQS 8; WS 98; NS 5).

HEDONG 河東 (east of the Yellow River): **1.** circuit: TANG: 627–758; it lay in Shanxi and northwest Hebei; SEAT: **Puzhou** 蒲州 (southwest of Yongji, southwest Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 271,199 (pop.: 998,493); in 742: 630,511 (pop.: 3,723,217); ca. 813: 244,916 (Tan v. 5:46–47). **2.** defense command (*jiedu shi*): TANG: 730 (in charge of the northern part of **Taiyuan** fu 太原府)–784 (renamed Baoning jun 保寧軍), 787–; it had under its control for a long period Taiyuan and prefectures in central and north Shanxi (Shi 石, Lan 嵐, Fen 汾, Xin 忻, and Dai 代); SEAT: Taiyuan (southwest of Taiyuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS: ca. 813: 156,193 (Tan v. 5:46–47, ④4). **3.** region-commandery. Region: WEI (ZHANGUO): it lay in Huozhou and Shilou, Shanxi, and areas to their south. QIN: SEATS: **I.** Linfen 臨汾 (north of Quwo, south Shanxi); **II.** Anyi 安邑 (northwest of Xiaxian, southwest Shanxi) (Tan v. 2:9–10, ⑤2). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 42,500. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Puban 蒲坂 (southwest of Yongji). SUI: abolished ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 157,078 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑧9). TANG: –618 (renamed Puzhou 蒲州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **4.** émigré commandery. *See* NANHEDONG 南河東. **5.** county: SUI:

596 (renamed from Puban)–. TANG: –720 (renamed Zhongdu 中都), 720–; SEAT: southwest of Yongji. **6.** area: southwest Shanxi or entire Shanxi (in Tang and later times). (DSFY 5.207–8, 39.1778, 41.1888–90).

HEFEI 合肥: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Hefeishi, Anhui. EASTERN HAN: changed to marquisate (*houguo* 侯國). CAO-WEI: reverted to county; SEAT: northwest of Hefeishi. WESTERN JIN: SEAT: west of Hefeishi. EASTERN JIN: renamed Ruyin 汝陰. SUI: renamed Hefei; seat of **Luzhou** 廬州 or **Lujiang** jun 廬江郡. TANG: SEAT: Hefeishi; seat of Luzhou (Tan v. 5:54, ④5; DSFY 26.1270–72).

HEICHI CHANGZHI 黑齒常之 (?–689) [Hŭkch'i Sangchi; ethnic: Paekche]: joining the Tang in 663, after the Tang conquest of Paekche, he served as ***da zongguan*** of Yanran 燕然 and defended the northern and northwestern frontiers from attacks by **Tubo** and **Tujue**. Framed by **Zhou Xing** 周興, he committed suicide in prison (JTS 109; XTS 110).

HEISHUI 黑水: **1.** river: **a.** northwest of Hengshan, north Shaanxi (Tan v. 4:54–55, ④7–8). **b.** section of the Hei River in Gansu that flows north from the Qilian Mountains past Zhangye (Tan v. 4:56–57, ③6). **c.** Heilong (Amur) River (Tan v. 5:50–51, ③–④7–8). **2. loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***): TANG: 725–; it lay in the lower and middle valleys of the Amur River in Heilongjiang and Russia; SEAT: Khabarovsk, Russia (Tan v. 5:50–51, ③)7).

HEJIAN 河間: **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 198–178 BCE (princedom)–165 BCE (region)–155 BCE (princedom)–38 BCE (region)–32 BCE (princedom)–; it lay in Jiaohe and others, Hebei; SEAT: Lecheng 樂成 (southeast of Xianxian [east of Shijiazhuang]) (Tan v. 2:26, ②4). EASTERN HAN: region: –37 CE (merged into Xindu 信都), 90 CE (princedom)– (Tan v. 2:47–48, ③4). CAO-WEI: region. WESTERN JIN: princedom. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 27,000. LATER ZHAO: commandery. SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–; SEAT: Hejian. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 173,883 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ④4). TANG: –621 (renamed **Yingzhou** 瀛州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 13.549). **2.** county: SUI: 596–; SEAT: Hejianshi, Hebei; seat of Yingzhou or Hejian jun 郡. TANG: seat of Yingzhou (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④4; DSFY 13.551).

HEKOU CANG 河口倉 [Heyin/Wulao cang 河陰/武牢倉] (northeast of Xingyang, Henan): granary. TANG: set up in 733 at the confluence of the Bian River (**Tongji Canal** 通濟渠) and the Yellow River (DSFY 47.2206–207).

HELAN XIANG 賀蘭祥 (515–562) [*zi* Shengle 盛樂; origin: Wuchuan 武川 (west of Wuchuan, Inner Mongolia) in Daijun 代郡; ethnic: Xianbei]: nephew of **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei **generalissimo**; Northern Zhou ***zuguo*** (pillar of state), State Duke of Liang 梁國公; main supporter of **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護 against **Zhao Gui** 趙貴 (ZS 20; BS 61).

HELIAN 赫連: Xiongnu surname and a branch of Tiefu 鐵弗. *See also* HELIAN BOBO 赫連勃勃.

HELIAN BOBO 赫連勃勃 (381–425, r. 407–425) [*zi* Qujie 屈子; ethnic: Xiongnu (Tiefu branch)]: founder of the Xia 夏. Initially, a subordinate of **Yao Xing** 姚興 of the Later Qin, he declared himself Heavenly King of Great Xia 大夏 in 407 and made **Tongwan** 統萬 (south of Uxin Qi, Inner Mongolia) his capital in 413. Defeating an Eastern Jin army, he occupied **Guanzhong** and declared himself emperor at **Chang'an** in 418 (JS 130; WS 95; BS 93).

HELIAN CHANG 赫連昌 (?–434, r. 425–428): son of **Helian Bobo** 赫連勃勃; second Xia sovereign. He was captured by Northern Wei in 428 and killed (WS 95; BS 93).

HELIAN DA 赫連達 (?–573) [*zi* Shuozhou 朔周; origin: Shengle 盛樂 (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia); ethnic: Xiongnu]: follower of **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳, **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei duke, **cavalry generalissimo**; Northern Zhou **generalissimo**, ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state) (ZS 27; BS 65).

HELIAN DING 赫連定 (?–432, r. 428–431): son of **Helian Bobo** 赫連勃勃; third and last Xia sovereign. The Xia fell when he was captured by **Tuyuhun** in 431. He was killed later (WS 95; BS 93).

HELIBAMO 訶梨跋摩. *See* HARIVARMAN.

HELONG 河隴: Hexi 河西 and Longyou 隴右.

HELONGCHENG 和龍城/**HELONG**. *See* LONGCHENG 龍城.

HELOU ZIGAN 賀婁子幹 (535–594) [Commandery Duke of Julu 鉅鹿郡公; *zi* Wanshou 萬壽; origin: Daizhou 代州 (SEAT: Daixian, Shanxi)]: Sui general. A defender of the northwestern frontier against **Tuyuhun** and **Tujue**, he was appointed president of the Board of Works and to a panel of ranking officials in charge of planning **Daxingcheng** 大興城 (BS 73; SuS 53).

HENAN 河南 (south of the Yellow River): **1.** circuit: TANG: 627–758 (it

spun off Duji 都畿 Circuit in 733); it lay in Shandong and Henan south of the old Yellow River and Jiangsu and Anhui north of the Huai River; SEAT: **Bianzhou** 汴州 (Kaifengshi, Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 1,599,441 (pop.: 9,821,847); ca. 813: 158,710 (Tan v. 5:44–45; DSFY 5.204–7). **2.** superior prefecture (*fu* 府): TANG: 713 (promoted from **Luozhou** 洛州)–; SEAT: **Luoyang** (in Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 275,618 (pop.: 1,169,214); in 742: 194,746 (pop.: 1,183,092); ca. 813: 18,799 (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥3). **3.** defense command: TANG: 755 (in control of Henan and Huaibei 淮北)–758 (renamed Bianzhou *du fangyu shi* 汴州都防御使), 762 (also known as Biansong 汴宋; in control of eight prefectures [Bian, Song 宋, Xu 徐, Yan 兗, and others])–776; SEAT: Bianzhou (Kaifengshi). **4.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 205 BCE (renamed from Sanchuan jun 三川郡)–; it extended from east of Kaifengshi west to Luoyang (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④8); SEAT: **Luoyang** (northeast of Luoyang). EASTERN HAN: –39 CE (renamed Henanyin -尹). WESTERN JIN: revived. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 114,400 (Tan v. 3:35–36, ④5). Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: –ca. 494 (renamed Henanyin). EASTERN WEI: revived. SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 202,230 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫19). TANG: –621 (converted to **Luozhou** 洛州). (2, 3 & 4: DSFY 48.2213–). **5.** commandery: LIU-SONG – QI: SEAT: southeast of Nanyang, southwest Henan (Tan v. 4:36, ②3; DSFY 51.2424). **6.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Luoyang (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④8). EASTERN WEI: –535 (renamed Yiqian 宜遷). NORTHERN ZHOU: revived. SUI: one of the two royal counties of Luoyang; SEAT (606–): in the southwest of Luoyang. TANG: –689 (renamed Hegong 合宮), 705–707; revived again later (DSFY 48.2222). **7.** area: **a.** Henan. **b.** ZHANGUO: Hann 韓 and Wei 魏 south of the Yellow River (Luoyang and its west). **c.** QIN–HAN: Ordos (Tan v. 2:5–6, ①5).

HENAN, PRINCE OF 河南王. *See* YANG ZHAO 楊昭.

HENAN *YIN* 河南尹 (capital prefect at Henan): **1.** EASTERN HAN–: top administrator of the capital **Luoyang**. **2.** TANG (713–): top administrator of Luoyang in place of *zhangshi* 長史. *See also* HAN-WEI LUOYANG; SUI-TANG LUOYANG; *YIN* 尹.

HENANCHENG 河南城. *See* WANGCHENG 王城.

HENANYIN 河南尹: capital region/commandery in the Luoyang area. EASTERN HAN–: replacement name for Henan jun -郡 when the capital was located there (DSFY 48.2213). *See also* HAN-WEI LUOYANG 漢魏雒陽.

HENEI 河內: **1.** region-commandery. Region: QIN: it lay in northwest

Henan north of the Yellow River; SEAT: Huaixian 淮縣 (southwest of Wuzhi) (Tan v. 2:15–16, ③9). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Yewang 野王 (Qinyang). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 52,000. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 9,905 (pop.: 42,601). SUI: –583, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 133,606. TANG: –619 (renamed **Huaizhou** 懷州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: SUI: –596 (renamed from Yewang); SEAT: Qinyang (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑦4). **3.** area (north of the lower Yellow River); Hebei 河北. (DSFY 49.2284–86)

HENGHAI JUN *JIEDU SHI* 橫海軍節度使 [Cangjing jun 滄景軍/ Yichang jun 義昌軍 *jiedushi*]: defense command: TANG: 785–829 (revived soon afterwards as Qicangde 齊滄德); it controlled for extended periods Cang, Jing, De 德, and Di 棣 Prefectures in Cangzhou and others, Hebei, and in Dezhou and others, Shandong; SEAT: Cangzhou 滄州 (southeast of Cangxian/Cangzhou, southeast Hebei) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②5; DSFY 6.253).

HENGJI 恆冀. *See* CHENGDE JUN 成德軍.

HENGNONG 恆農. *See* HONGNONG 弘農.

HENGSHAN 恒/恆山: **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: QIN: spun off from **Handan** jun 邯鄲郡; it lay in Shijiazhuang, Fuping, Zanhuang, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Dongyuan 東垣 (south of Zhengding [northeast of Shijiazhuang]). Princedom: WESTERN HAN: 187–179 BCE (Changshan jun 常山郡). Commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Zhending 真定 (south of Zhengding). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 177,571 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ④2). TANG: –ca. 618 (renamed **Hengzhou** 恒/恆州) (DSFY 14). **2.** mountains, east of the Taihang Mountains and southwest of Laiyuan, west central Hebei; the northern one of the **Five Marchmounts** (Tan v. 2:26, ①2).

HENGSHAN 衡山: **1.** region-princedom. Region: QIN: it lay in Xinyang and others, Henan, Taihu and others, Anhui, and Huangshi and others, Hubei; SEAT: Zhu 邾 (north of Huanggang and east of Wuhan, Hubei) (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②5). POST-QIN: princedom. WESTERN HAN: region, –164 BCE (princedom)–122 BCE (region)–121 BCE. **2**. commandery: SUI: 607 (renamed from Hengzhou 衡州)–; it lay in Hengshan, Changning, and others, Hunan; SEAT: Hengyang 衡陽 (in east central Hunan) (Tan v. 5:26–27, ⑦5). TANG: –621 (renamed Hengzhou) (DSFY 80.3780). **3.** [Huoshan 霍山; Tianzhu shan 天柱山]: mountain. **a.** west of Hengshan (south of Xiangtanshi), east central Hunan; the southern one of the **Five Marchmounts** (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑧6; DSFY 75.3496, 26.1296). **b.** northwest of Fangcheng and northeast of Nanyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:22–23, ②6). **c.** northwest of Anqing, south Anhui (Tan v. 2:11–12,

②6).

HENGSHUI 衡水: county: SUI: 596–; SEAT: north of Jizhou (southwest of Hengshui), southeast Hebei (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤3; DSFY 14.654).

HENGYANG 衡陽: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WU (SANGUO): it lay in Hengyang, Yiyang, and others, central Hunan; SEAT: Xiangnan 湘南 (southwest of Xiangtanshi [south of Changsha]) WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 21,000 (Tan v. 3:28–29, ⑥6). Commandery: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 5,746 (pop.: 28,991) (Tan v. 3:53–54, ⑧6; DSFY 80.3754). **2.** commandery: *See also* HENGZHOU 衡州.

HENGZHOU 恒/恆州: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: 493 (renamed from **Sizhou** 司州)–; it extended from north Shanxi north into Inner Mongolia and east into Hebei; SEAT: **Pingcheng** 平城 (northeast of Datong, north Shanxi) (Tan v. 4:52, ②5). EASTERN WEI: SEAT: Xiurong jun 秀容郡 (northwest of Xinzhou, Shanxi). NORTHERN ZHOU: –580; SEAT: Datong (DSFY 44.1992). **2.** NORTHERN ZHOU: 578 (a spinoff from **Dingzhou** 定州)–; SEAT: Zhending 真定 (south of Zhengding, Hebei). SUI: –607 (renamed **Hengshan** jun 恆山郡). TANG: ca. 618–742 (renamed **Changshan** jun 常山郡), 758–820 (renamed **Zhenzhou** 鎮州); it lay in Shijiazhuang, Fuping, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Zhengding. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 26,113 (pop.: 54,543) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④2); in 742: 54,633 (pop.: 342,134) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④2). LATER JIN: 924–. LATER HAN: renamed Zhenzhou (DSFY 14.588).

HENGZHOU 橫州: prefecture. TANG: 634 (renamed from Nanjian 南簡)–742 (renamed Ningpu jun 寧浦郡), 758–; it lay in Hengxian and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Ningpu (southwest of Hengxian [east of Nanning]) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤5; DSFY 110.4942).

HENGZHOU 衡州: prefecture. SUI: 589–; renamed **Hengshan** jun 衡山郡 later; SEAT: **Hengyang** 衡陽 (in east central Hunan). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Hengyang jun -郡), 758–; it lay in Hengshan, Leiyang, and others, Hunan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 7,330 (pop.: 34,481); in 742: 33,688 (pop.: 199,228) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ⑥5; DSFY 80.3780).

HEPANTUO 喝盤陀. *See* JIEPANTUO 羯盤陀.

HEPHTHALITES [Baixiongnu 白匈奴 (White Huns); Yeda 嚈噠]: nomadic ethnic group west of China that, at their height (5th–6th centuries), subdued Persia and Central Asia, and invaded India. They were defeated by Sasanian Persia and **Tujue** in the late sixth century (Tan v. 4:19–20, ③ 2–3; DSFY 65.3069; WS 102; ZS 50).

HEPU 合浦: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 111 BCE–; it

lay in southwest Guangdong and southeast Guangxi; SEAT: Hepu (southwest of Pubei [southwest of Yulin], southeast Guangxi; or southwest of Xuwen, southwest Guangdong) (Tan v. 2:35–36, ②4). WU (SANGUO): –228 (renamed Zhuguan 珠官); revived later. Commandery: SUI: –589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 28,690 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ⑥7). TANG: abolished, 742 (renamed from Lianzhou 廉州)–758 (DSFY 104.4747). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Pubei (DSFY 104.4753).

HEQIAO 河橋 (River Bridge): bridge east of Mengjin, Henan, across the Yellow River built by **Du Yu** 杜預 (Western Jin). NORTHERN WEI–EASTERN WEI: **Heyang Sancheng** were built near the bridge; 538: the battle of Heqiao in which the Eastern Wei trounced the Western Wei.

HEQU 河曲 (bend of the Yellow River): area: **1.** curve of the Yellow River at Fenglingdu in Ruicheng, southwest Shanxi. **2.** curve of the Yellow River in southeast Qinghai.

HERUO BI 賀若弼 (544–607) [*zi* Fubo 輔伯; origin: Luoyang (in Henan) in Henan 河南]: Sui commanding officer in the campaign against the Chen (589). He was dismissed from office by **Wendi** and killed by **Yangdi** for libel (SuS 52; BS 68; ZS 28).

HESANA QAGHAN 曷薩那可汗. *See* CHULUO QAGHAN 處羅可汗.

HESHUI 賀水: commandery. *See also* CHENGZHOU 澄州.

HESHUI 河水. *See* YELLOW RIVER.

HESHUO 河朔: area north of the Yellow River.

HETING 河亭. *See* XIYANGTING 夕陽亭 (DSFY 48.2240).

HEWAI 河外 (beyond the Yellow River): area: **1.** south of the Yellow River in Shanxian, Henan, and Huayin, Shaanxi. **2.** east of the Yellow River; **Hedong** 河東. **3.** west of the Yellow River; **Guanzhong** 關中.

HEXI 河西 (west of the Yellow River): **1.** circuit: TANG: 711 (a spinoff from **Longyou** 隴右)–; it lay west of the Yellow River mainly in Gansu and Ningxia (DSFY 5.231). **2.** defense command: TANG: 711–766 (to **Tubo**); it lay in Gansu; SEATS: **Liangzhou** 涼州 (Wuwei) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑦12; DSFY 5.234). **3.** area: **a.** CHUNQIU–ZHANGUO: west of the southern section of the Yellow River between Shanxi and Shaanxi. **b.** [Hexi Corridor]: HAN–TANG: Gansu and Qinghai west of the Yellow River (DSFY 2.63).

HEXI, FIVE REGIONS OF 河西五郡: WESTERN HAN: the Four Regions of Hexi and Jincheng 金城 Region (added in 81 BCE) (DSFY 2.64).

HEXI, FOUR REGIONS OF 河西四郡: WESTERN HAN (121 BCE–): Jiuquan 酒泉, Wuwei 武威, Zhangye 張掖, and Dunhuang 燉煌 (DSFY 2.64).

HEYANG 郃陽: COUNTY: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Heyang, Shaanxi and southwest of Hanchengshi. SUI: seat moved to Heyang (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑦7; DSFY 54.2607).

HEYANG 河陽[1]: **1.** commandery: NANZHAO: SEAT: Chengjiang (southeast of Kunming), Yunnan (Tan v. 5:80–81, ④5; DSFY 115,5110). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Mengzhou and northeast of Luoyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④8). NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 596–; SEAT: south of Mengzhou. **3.** granary (*cang* 倉): SUI: 583–, defunct later; it lay in **Luozhou** 洛州 (SEAT: northeast of Luoyang). TANG: 670–722 (DSFY 46.2127–).

HEYANG 河陽[2]: county. *See* LONGCHENG 隴城.

HEYANG SANCHENG 河陽三城: three towns on the Yellow River in Heyang (west of Mengzhou, Henan): **1.** Beizhongcheng 北中城: NORTHERN WEI: built on the north bank in 496. NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Heyangzhen -鎮. SUI: seat of Heyang County (596–). TANG: seat of Heyang Defense Command (781–). **2.** Zhongdancheng 中潬城: EASTERN WEI: built on the isle south of Beizhongcheng in 538 (southwest of Mengzhou). **3.** Nancheng 南城: EASTERN WEI: built on the south bank in 538 (southwest of Mengzhou). (DSFY 46.2127–).

HEYANG SANCHENG 河陽三城 ***JIEDU SHI*** (military commissioner) [Huaiwei 懷衛 *jiedu shi*]: defense command: TANG: 781–; it controlled Mengzhou and Mengjin, Henan, and areas to their north for extended periods; SEAT: Heyang (south of Mengzhou) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③4; DSFY 46.2131).

HEYI 和義: commandery. *See* RONGZHOU 榮州.

HEYIN 河陰: **1.** commandery: EASTERN WEI: SEAT: north of Luoyang, Henan (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥3). **2.** county (DSFY 48.2249–50): **a.** CAO-WEI: SEAT: north of Luoyang (Tan v. 3:5–6, ④5). NORTHERN WEI: site of the Heyin incident in 528. SUI: –605 (DSFY 48.2249). **b.** TANG: 734–; SEAT: northeast of Xingyang (west of Zhengzhou) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥4; DSFY 47.2203).

HEYIN INCIDENT 河陰之變 (528): in a Northern Wei power struggle,

Empress Dowager Hu 胡太后 killed her son **Xiaomingdi** and enthroned **Yuan Zhao** 元釗. In response, **Erzhu Rong** 尒朱榮 sacked **Luoyang**, put **Xiaozhuangdi** on the throne, and had both the empress dowager and Yuan Zhao sunk in the Yellow River at **Heyin** (north of Luoyang, Henan), where he also carried out a wholesale killing of royals and court officials.

HEYOU 河右 (right or west of the Yellow River): **Hexi** 河西.

HEYUAN 河源: **1**. commandery: SUI: 609–; acquired by **Tuyuhun** later; it lay south of Lake Qinghai in east Qinghai; SEAT: Chishuicheng 赤水城 (southeast of Xinghai, Qinghai) (Tan v. 5:9–10, ⑥10). **2.** garrison (*jun* 軍): TANG: 677–ca. 758 (to Tubo); SEAT: southeast of Xining, Qinghai (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑧11). (DSFY 64.3013)

HEZHENG 和政: commandery. *See* MINZHOU 岷州.

HEZHONG 河中: **1.** superior prefecture (*fu* 府): TANG: 720 (converted from **Puzhou** 蒲州)–720 (renamed Puzhou), 760–; it lay in southwest Shanxi; SEAT: Hedong 河東 (southwest of Yongji) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③3). **2.** defense command (*jiedu shi*): TANG: 757–; it had under its control Hezhong and four prefectures over an extended period: Jin 晉, Jiang 絳, Ci 慈, and Xi 隰; SEAT: Hedong (southwest of Yongji). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS: ca. 813: 62,664 (DSFY 41.1888).

HEZHOU 河州: prefecture: FORMER LIANG: SEAT: **Fuhan** 枹罕 (Linxia [southwest of Lanzhou], Gansu). WESTERN QIN: acquired by **Tuyuhun** (Tan v. 4:11–12, ④5). NORTHERN WEI: 492–; it lay in southwest Gansu and adjacent areas in Qinghai. SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Fuhan jun 枹罕郡). TANG: 619–742 (renamed Anxiang jun 安鄉郡), 758–762 (to **Tubo**). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 5,782 (pop.: 36,086) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑨13; DSFY 39.988).

HEZHOU 合州: prefecture: **1.** LIANG: 523 (a spinoff from **Guangzhou** 廣 州)–547 (renamed Nanhe zhou 南合州); it lay in the Leizhou Peninsula, Guangdong. SUI: 589–ca. 607; SEAT: Xuwen 徐聞 (Leizhou) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ④5; DSFY 104.4747). **2.** LIANG: 547 (renamed from Nanyuz hou 南豫州)–; it lay in Hefei, Anhui; SEAT: Ruyin 汝陰 (Hefei). EARLY SUI: renamed Luzhou 廬州 (Tan v. 4, 65–66, ⑦5; DSFY 26.1269). **3.** WESTERN WEI: 556–; it lay in Hechuan, Dazu, and others, Chongqing; SEAT: Shijing 石鏡 (Hechuan, northwest of Chongqingshi) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ⑤5). SUI: renamed Fuzhou 涪州. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Bachuan jun 巴川郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 14,934 (pop.: 50,210); in 742: 66,814 (pop.: 77,220) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑤3; DSFY 69.3285).

HEZHOU 和州: **1**. prefecture: **a.** NORTHERN QI: 555–; it lay in Hexian and others, Anhui. SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Liyang** jun 歷陽郡). TANG: 620–742 (renamed Liyang jun), 758–; SEAT: Liyang (Hexian, north of Wuhushi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 5,730 (pop.: 33,401); in 742: 24,794 (pop.: 122,013) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑦6; YHJX "Yiwen" 2.1077; DSFY 29.1417). **b.** NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Beijing 北荊; it lay southwest of Luoyang, Henan; SEAT: northeast of Songxian, Henan (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑤3). SUI: –ca. 581 (renamed Yizhou 伊州) (DSFY 51.2434). **2.** town. *See* GAOCHANG 高昌; HUOZHOU 火州.

HEZHOU 鶴州. *See* WUZHOU 舞州.

HĪNAYĀNA [Xiaosheng 小乘; Xiaocheng] (Lesser Vehicle): with the rise of the Mahāyāna school around 200 BCE, the Mahāyānists referred to the early form of **Buddhism** as Hīnayāna. By comparison with Mahāyāna, it was characterized by a strong ecclesiastic focus and a narrower path to the attainment of nirvana. Theravāda Buddhism is sometimes regarded as belonging to the Hīnayāna school.

HISTORIOGRAPHY: the centuries-old historiographical tradition reached maturity. The number of historical works greatly increased, so did history genres (for example, *zhengshi* 正史 [standard history], *biannian shi* 編年史 [chronological history], ***qiju zhu*** 起居注 [court diary], and others). However, truly great histories were rare. **Chen Shou**'s 陳壽 (233–297) ***Sanguo zhi***三國志 (Treatises on the Three Kingdoms) and **Fan Ye**'s 范曄 (398–445) ***Hou Han shu*** 後漢書 (Book of the Later Han) are probably the best. Later works of note include **Hua Jiao**'s華嶠 (d. 293) *Han houshu* 漢後書 (Later book of the Han), **Gan Bao**'s 干寶 (late 3rd to early 4th centuries) *Jinji* 晉紀 (Jin chronicle), Xi Shao's 郗紹 (Liu-Song) *Jin zhongxing shu* 晉中興書 (Book on the mid-dynastic restoration of the Jin), **Pei Ziye**'s 裴子野 (469–530) *Songlue* 宋略 (Outline of Song history), and **Wang Shao**'s 王劭 (Sui) *Qizhi* 齊志 (Treatises on the Northern Qi) and *Suishu* 隋書 (Book of the Sui). During the Tang, eight histories of previous dynasties were written, often collectively, under official auspices. All of the aforesaid histories starting with the *Sanguo zhi* (with the exceptions of Gan Bao's *Jinji* and Pei Ziye's *Songlue*, which followed a chronological [*biannian* 編年] format) were in the Basic Annals and Biographies (*jizhuan* 紀 傳) tradition. The ***shiguan*** 史館 (Institute of Historiography) was founded as the central government office in charge of compiling histories. The Tang also produced the first great historiographer, **Liu Zhiji** 劉知幾. *See also* sections A and B in the Bibliography.

HONGDU 洪都: city: Nanchang 南昌 (Nanchangshi, Jiangxi); seat of Hongzhou 洪州 in the Sui, Tang, and Song.

HONGGOU 鴻溝: canal (in the state of Wei 魏 [Zhanguo]), known as the **Langdang qu** 狼湯渠 in Han times (Tan v. 1:45–46, ②–③4; DSFY 46.2104).

HONGHUA 弘化: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Heshui 合水 (Qingyang, Gansu). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 52,473 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑥4). TANG: –618 (renamed **Qingzhou** 慶州) (DSFY 57.2754).

HONGHUA, PRINCESS 弘化公主 (623–698): Tang princess. She married **Nuohebo** 諾曷鉢, qaghan of **Tuyuhun**, in 640. In 663, after Tuyuhun's defeat by **Tubo**, she and the qaghan led thousands of their tribesmen to **Liangzhou** 涼州 and **Lingzhou** 靈州 (JTS 196a.522, 198.5300).

HONGLU QING 鴻臚卿. *See HONGLU SI* 鴻臚寺.

HONGLU SI 鴻臚寺. NORTHERN QI: Court for Tributaries with *honglu si qing* -卿 or *honglu qing* (chamberlain for tributaries) as its leader. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished; its functions performed by the Bureau of Tributaries (*fanbu* 蕃部) and the Bureau of Tributary Relations (*binbu* 賓部) under the Department of Justice (***qiuguan*** 秋官). SUI: ca. 581–583, 592–. TANG: –662 (*tongwen si* 同文寺), 670–684 (*sibin si* 司賓寺), 705– (TLD 18; TD 26).

HONGMING JI 弘明集 (Collection of essays on Buddhism): collection of writings about **Buddhism** from the Eastern Han to the Liang, by **Sengyou** 僧祐 (445–518) in 14 *juan*; it also contains anti-Buddhist essays, notably the *Shenmie lun* 神滅論 (Treatise on the destructibility of the soul).

HONGNONG 弘農: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN (113 BCE–): it lay in west Henan south of the Yellow River and southeast Shaanxi; SEAT: Hongnong (north of Lingbao, west Henan) (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④6). WESTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 14,000. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: renamed Hengnong 恆農 in the fifth century; its west part branched off as Xihengnong 西恆農 with Hengnong as its seat. NORTHERN ZHOU: Xihengnong was renamed Hongnong; Hengnong was renamed Yaojun 崤郡. SUI: –583, 607–617 (renamed Fenglin 鳳林). **Huayin** 華陰 in Hongnong was the native place of the Sui ruling house of Yang and **Yang Su** 楊素. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 27,466 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥4). TANG: 742 (renamed from **Guozhou** 虢州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (YHJX 6.161). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: 114 BCE–; SEAT: north of Lingbao. NORTHERN WEI: renamed Hengnong. NORTHERN ZHOU: revived. SUI: –606, 607 (with seat in Linbao)–. TANG: –705 (renamed Hengnong), 728– (Tan v. 5:5–

6, ⑥4). ~ **PALACE**. SUI: built by Yangdi in Hongnong (north of Lingbao). (DSFY 48.2274–25)

HONGREN 弘忍 (602–675) [*né* Zhou 周; origin: Huangmei 黃梅 (in Hubei) in Qizhou 蘄州]: Buddhist monk and the fifth patriarch of **Chan**. He had among his disciples **Shenxiu** 神秀 and **Huineng** 慧能 (SGSZ 8).

HONGTONG 洪洞: county: LATE SUI: renamed from Yangxian 楊縣; SEAT: Hongtong, Shanxi (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤3; DSFY 41.1877).

HONGWEN GUAN 弘文館 (Institute for the Advancement of Literature): TANG: renamed from *xiuwen guan* 修文館 (Institute for the Cultivation of Literature, set up in 621) in 627; renamed *zhaowen guan* 昭文館 (Institute for the Glorification of Literature) in 705, then *xiuwen guan* in 706–719. Attached to the Chancellery, it was in charge of editing and compiling literary and other works and of training sons of high-ranking officials. It had three sites: the **Palace City** of Chang'an, the **Daming Palace** of Chang'an, and the Palace City of Luoyang (TLD 8; TD 21).

HONGXIBEI 鴻郤/郩/隙陂 [Hongchibei -池-]: irrigation system: WESTERN HAN: in Runan and Zhengyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:19–20, ⑥3).

HONGYUAN 洪源: commandery. *See also* LIZHOU 黎州.

HONGZHOU 洪州: prefecture: SUI: 589–607 (renamed **Yuzhang** jun 豫章郡); SEAT: Yuzhang (Nanchangshi, Jiangxi). TANG: 622–742, 758–; it lay in Nanchangshi, Yifeng, Wuning, and others, Jiangxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 15,456 (pop.: 74,044); in 742: 55,530 (pop.: 353,231) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ④8). SOUTHERN TANG: – 958 (Nanchangfu 南昌府) (DSFY 84.3891).

HOTAN. *See* YUTIAN 于闐.

HOU ANDU 侯安都 [*zi* Chengsh 成師; origin: Shixing 始興 (in Guangdong) in Qujiang 曲江]: meritorious Chen general; followed **Chen Baxian** 陳霸先 in fighting **Hou Jing**; instrumental in capturing **Wang Sengbian** 王僧辯 and suppressing rebellions by Yu Xiaoli 余孝勵 and others; killed under **Wendi** for his overbearingness (CS 8; NS 66).

HOU HAN JI 後漢紀 (Annals of the Later Han): chronological history of the Eastern Han, by Yuan Hong 袁宏 (Eastern Jin) in 30 *juan*.

HOU HAN SHU 後漢書 (Book of the Later Han): standard history of

the Eastern Han, by **Fan Ye** 范曄 (Liu-Song) in 120 *juan*, with its eight treatises (*zhi* 志) taken from the *Xu Hanshu* 續漢書 (Sequel to the *Hanshu*) by **Sima Biao** 司馬彪 (Western Jin) (SKTY 45).

HOU JING 侯景 (503–552) [origin: **Huaishuo** 懷朔 (southwest of Guyang, Inner Mongolia) or **Yanmen** 雁門 (SEAT: Daxian, Shanxi); ethnic: Jie]: Eastern Wei general in charge of **Henan** 河南 under **Gao Huan** 高歡, he defected, upon Gao's death, first to the Western Wei, then to the Liang (547). Suspicious of a rapprochement between the Eastern Wei and Liang at his expense, he rebelled against the Liang in 548 and sacked **Taicheng** 臺城 of **Jiankang** (Nanjing) in 549, where he held **Wudi** in custody, who soon died. After enthroning and dethroning two Liang emperors, he declared himself emperor of Han 漢 in 551. Defeated by **Chen Baxian** in 552, he was killed. His rebellion devastated the economy of the lower Yangzi, almost completely destroyed Jiankang, and virtually ruined the Liang for good (LS 56; NS 80).

HOU JUNJI 侯君集 (?–643) [origin: Sanshui 三水 (northeast of Xunyi, Shaanxi) in Binzhou 豳州]: Tang chief minister, and president of the Board of War and the Board of Personnel under **Taizong**. He took part in the **Xuanwumen** 玄武門 incident (626), assisted **Li Jing** 李靖 in routing **Tu yu hun** in 635, and conquered **Gaochang** 高昌 in 640. Implicated in Crown Prince **Chengqian**'s 承乾 treasonous plot, he was executed (JTS 69; XTS 94).

HOU SIZHI 侯思止 (?–693) [origin: Liquan 醴泉 (northeast of Liquan, Shaanxi) in Yongzhou 雍州]: illiterate, cruel censor of the Tang trusted by **Wu Zetian**. He was executed for illegal possession of embroidery (JTS 186a; XTS 209).

HOU TIAN 侯瑱 (510–561) [*zi* Boyu 伯玉; origin: Chongguo 充國 (Nanchong, Sichuan) in **Baxi** 巴西]: Chen general; surrendered to **Hou Jing** at the time of his rebellion; joined **Wang Sengbian** 王僧辯 against Hou; joined **Chen Baxian** 陳霸先 after Wang was killed; defeated **Wang Lin** 王琳 and his rescue forces from the Northern Qi and Northern Zhou (CS 9; NS 66).

HOU XIYI 侯希逸 (720–781) [origin: **Yingzhou** 營州 (SEAT: Chaoyang, Liaoning)]: Tang general**; military commissioner** of **Pinglu-Ziqing** 平盧淄 青 (762); expelled by **Li Zhengji** 李正己 (765); commandery prince; patron of Buddhist monasteries (JTS 124; XTS 144).

HOU ZHI 侯植 (?–ca. 557) [*zi* Rengan 仁幹; origin: **Shanggu** 上谷 (SEAT: southeast of Huailai, Hebei)]: Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun***

(cavalry generalissimo); County Duke of Feicheng 肥城縣公; marginalized by **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護 under the Northern Zhou (ZS 29; BS 66).

HOUFEIDI: **1. SONG** ~ 宋後廢帝 (463–477, r. 472–477) [Liu Yu 劉昱; Prince of Cangwu 蒼梧王]: son of **Song Mingdi** 明帝; eighth Liu-Song sovereign. Murderous by nature, he was killed by **Xiao Daocheng**'s 蕭道成 men (SS 9; WS 97; NS 3). **2. WEI** ~ 魏後廢帝. *See* YUAN LANG 元朗.

HOUMOCHEN CHONG 侯莫陳崇 (?–563) [*zi* Shanglyue 尚樂; origin: **Wuchuan** 武川 (west of Wuchuan, Inner Mongolia) in **Daijun** 代郡; ethnic: Xianbei]: follower of **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳, **Yuwen Tai** in the late Northern Wei; Western Wei duke; ***zhuguo da jiangjun*** (pillar of state generalissimo) (549); forced to commit suicide by **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護 (ZS 16; BS 60).

HOUMOCHEN YING 侯莫陳穎 (fl. 550s–600s) [*zi* Zundao 遵道; origin: **Daizhou** 代州 (SEAT: Daixian, Shanxi)]: Sui prefect, **generalissimo**, ***zongguan*** (area commander); ***taishou*** (commandery governor) under **Yangdi** (SuS 55; BS 60).

HOUMOCHEN YUE 侯莫陳悅 (?–534) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei general; follower of the Erzhus. After he killed General **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳 (534), his army disintegrated, and Heba Yue's erswhile followers joined **Yuwen Tai**. Pursued by Yuwen Tai, he was killed while on the run (WS 80; BS 49; ZS 14).

HOUZHU 後主: **1. CHEN** ~ 陳後主 (553–604, r. 582–589) [Chen Shubao 陳叔寶; *zi* Yuanxiu 元秀]: son of **Xuandi**; fifth and last Chen sovereign. Noted for his sexual indulgence, love of extravagance, and neglect of government, he was captured by the Sui army (589), which marked the end of the Chen and of the age of North-South Division (CS 6; NS 10). **2. QI** ~ 齊後主. *See* GAO WEI 高緯. **3. SHU-HAN** ~ 蜀漢後主. *See* LIU SHAN 劉禪. **4. SOUTHERN TANG** ~ 南唐後主. *See* LI YU 李煜.

HṚDAYA [*xin* 心]: *Budd.*: heart; mind; spirit; the opposite of ***rūpa***.

HU 胡: a term loosely used in the sources to refer to northern and western barbarians. In the Tang, it normally referred to Central and Western Asians.

HU, EMPRESS DOWAGER 胡太后 (?–528) [Empress Dowager Ling 靈太后; origin: Linjing 臨涇 (southeast of Zhenyuan, Gansu) in Anding 安定]: Northern Wei **Xuanwudi**'s consort. As empress dowager, she

assumed regency of **Xiaomingdi** in 515 and promoted **Buddhism**. Having killed Xiaomingdi in 528, she set up the two-year-old **Yuan Zhao** 元釗 as sovereign, before she was drowned by **Erzhu Rong** 尒朱榮 after he seized power in Luoyang (WS 13; BS 13).

HU GUOZHEN 胡國珍 (439–518) [origin: Linjing 臨涇 (southeast of Zhenyuan, Gansu) in **Anding** 安定]: father of **Empress Dowager Hu**; Northern Wei ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); co-regent of **Xiaomingdi** with **Yuan Yong** 元雍 (WS 83b; BS 80).

HU SANXING 胡三省 (1230–1302): Yuan scholar and annotator of the ***Zizhi tongjian*** 資治通鑑 (Comprehensive mirror for aid in government) (*Song Yuan xue'an* 85).

HU WUHUAN XIAOWEI 護烏桓校尉 (protector-commandant of Wuhuan): post set up by Han Wudi 漢武帝 to deal with the affairs of the non-Han ethnic groups in the area bordering on the northeast of China. In spite of the title, this post was actually one of a high-ranking general.

HU ZENG 胡曾 (fl. late 9th century) [origin: Shaoyang 邵陽 (in Hunan)]: Tang poet; author of *Yong shi shi* 詠史詩 (Poems on history) in simple language (QTS 647; TCZZ 8).

HU ZONG 胡綜 (183–243) [*zi* Weize 偉則; origin: Gushi 固始 (Linquan, Anhui) in **Runan** 汝南]: Wu official; close associate of **Sun Quan** 孫權; neighborhood marquis when Sun was king of Wu; ***shizhong*** 侍中; township marquis after **Jianye** 建鄴 (Nanjing) became the Wu capital (229) (SGZ 62).

HUA HE 華覈 (?–ca. 277) [*zi* Yongxian永先; origin: Wujin 武進 (southeast of Zhenjiang, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Wu historian; in charge of the National History under **Sun Hao** 孫皓; co-wrote with **Wei Yao** 韋曜 and others the *Wushu* 吳書 (Book of Wu); attempted to save Wei Yao from execution in vain (SGZ 65).

HUA JIAO 華皎 (?–567) [origin: Jiyang 暨陽 (southeast of Jiangyin, Jiangsu) in **Jinling**晉陵]: Chen official; prefect of **Xiangzhou** 湘州; defected to the Northern Zhou and Later Liang (Xiao) after Han Zigao's 韓子高 execution (567); defeated by **Wu Mingche** 吳明徹 and killed (CS 20; NS 68).

HUA JIAO 華嶠 (?–293) [*zi* Shujun 叔駿; origin: Gaotang 高唐 (south of Dezhou, Shandong) in Pingyuan 平原]: Western Jin historian; author of the highly regarded *Han hou shu* 漢後書 (or *Hou Han shu*) (JS 44).

HUA TAN 華譚 (?–322) [*zi* Lingsi 令思; origin: **Guangling** 廣陵 (southwest of Huaiyin, Jiangsu)]: recruited as a ***xiucai*** 秀才 by the Western Jin court; ranked by **Wudi** as number one among those who finished *duice* 對策 (Responses to Questions) examinations; ***mishu jian*** (president of the Directorate of the Palace Library) (ca. 318) (JS 52).

HUA TUO 華佗 (?–208) [*zi* Yuanhua 元化; origin: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in Peiguo 沛國]: late Eastern Han medical doctor, known for his superb clinical skills in what may be considered internal medicine, gynecology, and pediatrics; and for his mastery of acupuncture. He is believed to be the first in history to have performed operations on patients under anesthesia. **Cao Cao** summoned him to serve as his personal doctor, and had him killed when he overstayed his leave under false pretenses (SGZ 29).

HUA XIN 華歆 (157–232) [*zi* Ziyu 子魚; origin: Gaotang 高唐 (south of Dezhou, Shandong) in Pingyuan 平原]: ***shangshu ling*** under Eastern Han Xiandi 漢獻帝 (r. 189–220) and ***situ*** 司徒 under **Cao Pi** 曹丕 (r. 220–226) of the Cao-Wei (SGZ 13).

HUADUAN 畫斷 (Judging painters): by Zhang Huaiguan 張懷瓘 (Tang). It offers authoritative assessments of **Gu Kaizhi** 顧愷之, **Lu Tanwei** 陸探微, and **Zhang Sengyao** 張僧繇.

HUAHU JING 化胡經. *See LAOZI HUAHU JING* 老子化胡經.

HUAI'AN 淮安: commandery: SUI: 607 (renamed from Xianzhou 顯州)–; it lay in Biyang, Sheqi, and others, Henan; SEAT: Biyang 比陽 (Biyang 泌陽 [northwest of Xinyang], south central Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 46,840 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑧7). TANG: –621 (renamed Xianzhou 顯州), 742 (renamed from **Tangzhou** 唐州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 51.2406).

HUAIDAO 懷道: commandery. *See also* DANGZHOU 宕州.

HUAIDI, JIN 晉懷帝 (284–313, r. early 307–311) [Sima Chi 司馬熾]: younger brother of **Huidi**; fourth Western Jin sovereign. His reign, dominated by **Sima Yue** 司馬越, saw widespread ethnic rebellions and the sack of **Luoyang** by **Liu Yao** 劉曜 of the **Xiongnu** in 311. Brought to **Pingyang** 平陽 (southwest of Linfen, Shanxi), he was killed by **Liu Cong** 劉聰 (JS 5).

HUAIDONG 淮東: area south of the Huai River in Anhui.

HUAIHAI 懷海 (720–814) [*né* Wang 王; Chan Master of Baizhang 百丈禪師; origin: Changle 長樂 (in Fujian) in **Fuzhou** 福州]: **Chan**

Buddhist monk; student of **Mazu** 馬祖. Residing on Mt. Baizhang 百丈山 (in Fengxin, Jiangxi), he defined a set of rules that stress hard work and immediate action ("monastic rules of Baizhang" or *Baizhang qinggui* -清規) and are distinct from the **Vinaya** rules (SGSZ 40).

HUAIHUANG 懷慌: garrison (*zhen* 鎮) in Zhangbei, northwest Hebei. NORTHERN WEI: one of the **Six Garrisons** and the site where the Six Garrisons rebellion began in 523 (Tan v. 4:53, ④5; DSFY 44.2001).

HUAINAN 淮南: **1.** circuit: TANG: it lay in the area south of the Huai and north of the Yangzi River; SEAT: **Yangzhou** 揚州 (in Jiangsu). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 91,091 (pop.: 405,737); in 742: 390,583 (pop.: 2,275,380) (Tan v. 5:54; DSFY 5.215–16). **2.** defense command: TANG: 756–; it controlled for extended periods several prefectures (Yang 揚, Chu 楚, He 和, Shou 壽, and others) in the area between the Huai and the Yangzi in Jiangsu and Anhui; SEAT: Yangzhou (in Jiangsu) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③5). WUDAI: taken over by the Wu (DSFY 6.255). **3.** princedom-region-commandery. Princedom: WESTERN HAN: 202–173 BCE, 164–122 BCE (Jiujiang 九江 commandery); it lay mainly in Huainan, Hefei, Bengbu, and others, Anhui, in Gushi and others, Henan, and in Pukou, Jiangsu (Tan v. 3:7–8, ⑦6); SEATS: **I.** Luxian 六縣 (north of Lu'an, west central Anhui); **II.** (196 BCE–): Shouchun 壽春 (Shouxian, north central Anhui). CAO-WEI: 221 (princedom)–223 (region), (232 [Chuguo 楚國]); 249 (region)–. WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 33,400. Commandery: EASTERN JIN: renamed Nanliang 南梁. SUI: ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 34,278 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ②3). TANG: –620 (renamed **Shouzhou** 壽州) (DSFY 21.995). **4.** émigré commandery: EASTERN JIN: [326–334]–; it lay in Dangtu, Wuhushi, and others, Anhui; SEAT: Yuhu 于湖 (south of Dangtu, east central Anhui). LIU-SONG: –462 (merged into Xuancheng 宣城); revived later (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑥5). SUI: –589 (DSFY 27.1320).

HUAINAN XIDAO 淮南西道 [Huaixi 淮西; Huaining jun 淮寧軍; Zhangyi jun 彰義軍]: defense command: TANG: 756–818; dominated by warlords **Li Xilie** 李希烈, **Wu Yuanji** 吳元濟, and others until 817, it controlled for extended periods three prefectures: Guang 光, Cai 蔡, and Shen 申, mainly in Luohe, Xincai, Xinyang, and others, Henan; SEATS: **I.** Yingchuan jun 潁川郡 (Xuchang, Henan), **II.** Zhengzhou 鄭州 (in Henan), **III.** Shouzhou 壽州 (Shouxian, Anhui), **IV.** Anzhou 安州 (Anlu [northwest of Wuhan], Hubei), **V.** Caizhou 蔡州 (Runan, southeast Henan) (773–776, 779–); **VI.** Bianzhou 汴州 (Kaifengshi, Henan) (776–779) (DSFY 6.245).

HUAINING JUN 淮寧軍. *See* HUAINAN XIDAO 淮南西道.

HUAIRANG 懷讓 (677–744) [*né* Du 杜; origin: Ankang 安康 (in Shaanxi) in **Jinzhou** 金州]: **Chan** Buddhist monk. A disciple of **Huineng** 慧能, he promoted his Subitist theory and was regarded as the progenitor of the **Nanyue** 南嶽 (Hengshang, Hunan) branch, which led to the **Linji** 臨濟 subsect (SGSZ 9).

HUAISHUI 淮水/**HUAI**: **1.** Huai River: the main east-west river that lies parallel to the Yellow River to the north and the Yangzi to the south; it originates in south Henan, and flows east across Anhui into Jiangsu before emptying into the Yellow Sea. **2.** [Qin Huaishui 秦-]: the Qinhuai River that branched south from the Yangzi and passed through **Jiankang** (Nanjing, Jiangsu) (Tan v 3:26–27, ⑩7; v. 5:54, ④6; DSFY 20.951–52).

HUAISHUO 懷朔: garrison (*zhen* 鎮), southwest of Guyang, central Inner Mongolia. NORTHERN WEI: one of the **Six Garrisons**; native place of **Gao Huan** 高歡 (Tan v. 4:54–55, ②9; DSFY 44.2038).

HUAISU 懷素: **1.** (624–697) [*né* Fan 范; origin: **Nanyang** 南陽 (in Henan)]: Buddhist monk and founder of the Dongta 東塔 (East Pagoda) subsect of the **Vinaya** sect (SGSZ 14). **2.** (725–785) [*né* Qian 錢; *zi* Cangzhen 藏真; origin: **Changsha** 長沙 (in Hunan)]: Tang Buddhist monk and calligrapher. Nicknamed "Wild Su" (*kuang Su* 狂素) for his uninhibited calligraphic style, he was a master of wild cursive script, like **Zhang Xu** 張 旭 (SGSZ 14).

HUAIWEI 懷衛. *See* HEYANG SANCHENG 河陽三城.

HUAIXI 淮西: **1.** area north of Huai River in Anhui and Henan. **2.** *See* HUAINAN XIDAO 淮南西道.

HUAIYANG 淮陽: WESTERN HAN: 196 BCE –; it alternated between fiefdom and region; it lay in Huaiyang, Taikang, and others, Henan (Tan v. 2:19–20, ⑤3); SEAT: Chenxian 陳縣 (Huaiyang). EASTERN HAN: –88 CE (Chenguo 陳國). Commandery: SUI: ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 127,104 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦8). TANG: –618 (**Chenzhou** 陳州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 47.2174).

HUAIYIN 淮陰: **1**. commandery: EASTERN WEI: it lay in Huaiyin, Xuyi, and others, Jiangsu; SEAT: Huai'en 懷恩 (southwest of Huaiyin) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑥6). CHEN: renamed Dongping 東平. SUI: 581–; abolished later. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Chuzhou** 楚州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 22.1071). **2**. county: QIN: SEAT: southwest of Huaiyin. EASTERN WEI: renamed Huai'en. SUI: 583–ca. 607 (merged into **Shanyang** 山陽). TANG: 667– (DSFY 22.1074).

HUAIYIN, PRINCE OF 淮陰王. *See* XIAO DONG 蕭棟.

HUAIYUAN 懷遠: county: SUI: set up in **Liaoxi** jun 遼西郡; SEAT: Huaiyuan zhen 鎮 (garrison) (Liaozhong, Liaoning) (Tan v. 5:19–20, ⑤4; DSFY 18.835).

HUAIYUAN ZHEN 懷遠鎮: garrison. SUI: SEAT: Huaiyuan (Liaozhong, Liaoning) (Tan v. 5:19–20, ⑤4; DSFY 18.835).

HUAIZE 懷澤: commandery. *See also* GUIZHOU 貴州.

HUAIZHOU 懷州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 467–494; SEAT: Yewang 野王 (Qinyang, Henan). EASTERN WEI: ca. [534–535]–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 21,740 (pop.: 98,315). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Henei jun 河內郡). TANG: 618–742 (Henei jun), 758–; it lay in Wuzhi, Jiaozuo, and others, Henan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 30,090 (pop.: 126,916); in 742: 55,349 (pop.: 318,126) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤3; DSFY 49.2284).

HUAJIAN JI 花間集 (Poems from among the flowers): earliest collection of ***ci***-lyric poetry extant with 500 Late Tang and Wudai poems by 18 poets, compiled by Zhao Chongzuo 趙崇祚 (Wudai) in 10 *juan*. It is noted for its ornate language and its focus on romantic love and sexuality.

HUALIN YUAN 華林園: royal park: **1.** EASTERN JIN: built on the site of the Wu royal park in **Taicheng** 臺城 (at Nanjing, Jiangsu). QI–LIANG: favorite venue for court banquets (DSFY 20.965). **2.** CAO-WEI: renamed from the Fanglin yuan 芳林園 in [240–249]; it lay in Han-Wei **Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan). EASTERN WEI: destroyed in 535 (DSFY 48.2236).

HUALIN YUAN 華林苑: royal park: LATER ZHAO: built by **Shi Hu** 石虎 north of **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, south Hebei). NORTHERN QI: renamed Xiandu yuan 仙都苑 (DSFY 49.2327).

HUAN CHONG 桓沖 (328–384) [*zi* Youzi 幼子]: younger brother of **Huan Wen** 桓溫; Eastern Jin general; doubted the generalship of **Xi An** 謝安, who went on to defeat the Former Qin at the **Fei River** 淝水 (383); died not long afterwards, having been overcome with regret (JS 74).

HUAN FAN 桓範 (?–249) [*zi* Yuanze 元則; origin: **Peijun** 沛郡 (SEAT: northwest of Suixi, Anhui]: Cao-Wei official; ***da sinong*** 大司農 (chamberlain for the national treasury) under **Cao Fang** 曹芳. At the time of **Sima Yi**'s 司馬懿 coup against the Caos, he advised in vain

that regent **Cao Shuang** 曹爽 should take a stand. He was later killed and his lineage exterminated (SGZ 9.290).

HUAN WEN 桓溫 (312–373) [*zi* Yuanzi 元子; origin: Longkang 龍亢 (west of Huaiyuan, Anhui) in **Qiaoguo** 譙國]: Eastern **Jin Mingdi**'s (r. 322–325) son-in-law. In charge of the defense of the Yangzi after **Yu Yi**'s 庾翼 death in 345, he annexed the Cheng-Han (347) and recovered **Luoyang** (356). But he launched a failed campaign against the Former Qin (354) and was defeated at Xiangyi 襄邑 (Suixian, Henan) by the Former Yan (369). In 371, he replaced the **Duke of Haixi** 海西公 with **Jianwendi** 簡文帝, whose court he dominated (JS 98).

HUAN XUAN 桓宣 (?–344) [origin: Zhixian 銍縣 (southwest of Suzhou, Anhui) in **Qiaoguo** 譙國]: Eastern Jin official; prefect of **Sizhou** 司州 (338), **Liangzhou** 梁州; demoted after defeat by a Later Zhao general (JS 81).

HUAN XUAN 桓玄 (369–404, r. 403–404) [Huan Lingbao 桓靈寶; *zi* Jingdao 敬道]: son of **Huan Wen** 桓溫; Eastern Jin politician. In 389, he supported Wang Gong 王恭 in his rebellion against **Sima Daozi** 司馬道子. Sacking **Jiankang** and killing **Sima Yuanxian** 司馬元顯 in 402, he declared the founding of Chu 楚 in 403. Defeated by **Liu Yu**, he committed suicide (JS 99; WS 97).

HUAN YANFAN 桓彥範 (653–706) [*zi* Shize 士則; origin: Danyang 丹陽 (in Jiangsu) in **Runzhou** 潤州]: Tang official; took part in **Zhang Jianzhi**'s 張柬之 coup to dethrone **Wu Zetian** (705); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); transferred out after being maligned by **Wu Sansi** 武三思; banished (JTS 91; XTS 120).

HUAN YI 桓伊 (fl. 380s) [*zi* Shuxia 叔夏; minor *zi* Ziye 子野; origin: Zhixian 銍縣 (southwest of Suzhou, Anhui) in **Qiaojun** 譙郡]: nephew of **Huan Xuan** 桓宣; Eastern Jin official; flutist; took part in the battle of the **Feishui** 肥水 (383); prefect of **Yuzhou** 豫州, **Jiangzhou** 江州 (JS 81).

HUAN YI 桓彝 (276–328) [*zi* Maolun 茂倫; origin: Longkang 龍亢 (northwest of Huaiyuan, Anhui) in **Qiaoguo** 譙國]: father of **Huan Wen** 桓溫; Eastern Jin official; trusted by **Mingdi** 明帝; died fighting rebel **Su Jun** 蘇 峻 (JS 74).

HUANG CHAO 黃巢 (?–884): Late Tang rebel from Yuanju 冤句 (northwest of Caoxian, Shandong). A salt trader by trade, he rebelled in 875 in response to the **Wang Xianzhi** 王仙芝 rebellion, and took

over his forces after his death (878). He took **Guangzhou** 廣州 in 879, **Luoyang** in 880, and **Chang'an** in early 881, where he declared himself emperor of Great Qi 大齊. Driven out of Chang'an in 883, he committed suicide (variant: was killed by his nephew) when his cause was lost (JTS 200b; XTS 225c).

HUANG GAI 黃蓋 (?–ca. 215) [*zi* Gongfu 公覆; origin: Quanling 泉陵 (north of Yongzhou, Hunan) in **Lingling** 零陵]: **Sun Quan**'s general. At the battle of **Chibi** 赤壁 (208), he brought boats loaded with flammable materials to **Cao Cao**'s side in a fake surrender before setting them on fire. This fire-attack tactic resulted in Cao Cao's defeat (SGZ 55).

HUANG HAO 黃皓 (fl. mid-3rd century): Shu eunuch. Favored by **Liu Shan** 劉禪, he wielded much power at court in the Shu's last years. After the Shu's fall, he escaped death through bribery (SGZ 39).

HUANG KAN 皇侃 (488–545) [origin: **Wujun** 吳郡 (SEAT: Suzhou, Jiangsu)]: Liang Confucian scholar; expert in the Three Rites classics, *Xiaojing* 孝經 (Classic of filial piety), *Lunyu* 論語 (Analects); author of the *Liji jiangshu* 禮記講疏 (Explanation and commentary on the *Liji*) (LS 48; NS 71).

HUANG QUAN 黃荃 (?–965) [*zi* Yaoshu 要叔; origin: Chengdu 成都 (in Sichuan)]: Later Shu–Song painter famous for his paintings of bamboos, pine trees, flowers, and birds (SCMH 1).

HUANG QUAN 黃權 (?–240) [*zi* Gongheng 公衡; origin: **Langzhong** 閬中 (in Sichuan) in **Baxi** 巴西]: assistant-governor (*zhizhong congshi* 治中從事) of **Yizhou** 益州 under **Liu Bei** 劉備; submitted to the Wei after the battle of **Yiling** 夷陵 (222); Jin ***yitong sansi*** 儀同三司 (SGZ 43).

HUANG ZHONG 黃忠 (?–220) [*zi* Hansheng 漢昇; origin: **Nanyang** 南陽 (SEAT: Nanyang, Henan)]: **Liu Bei**'s general who valiantly took part in the campaigns for **Yizhou** 益州 and **Hanzhong** 漢中. In literature, he is portrayed as a paragon of bravery and loyalty (SGZ 36).

HUANGCHENG SHI 皇城使 (Imperial City commissioner): TANG –: head of the security forces of the **Imperial City**, 906–.

HUANGDU 皇都: capital southeast of Bairin Zuoqi, Inner Mongolia. QIDAN LIAO: –938 (renamed Shangjing 上京) (Tan v. 6:6, ④9 [Shangjing]; DSFY 18.849).

HUANGFU BO 皇甫鎛 (fl. 800–820) [origin: Linjing 臨涇 (Zhenyuan,

Gansu) in **Jingzhou** 涇州]: chief minister under **Tang Xianzong**, he recommended occultist Liu Bi 柳泌 to provide longevity drugs to the court. After Xianzong's death, he was banished (JTS 135; XTS 167).

HUANGFU JI 皇甫績 (570s–590s) [*zi* Gongming 功明; origin: Zhuna 朝那 (southwest of Jingchuan, Gansu) in **Anding** 安定]: supporter of Yang Jian's (**Sui Wendi**) bid for power in 580; Sui prefect of **Suzhou** 蘇州 after the fall of the Chen (589); defeated rebel Gao Zhihui 高智慧 (SuS 38; BS 74).

HUANGFU MEI 皇甫枚 (fl. late 9th and early 10th century) [*zi* Zunmei 遵美; origin: Anding 安定 (north of Jingchuan, Gansu), or: Sanshui 三水 (north of Xunyi, Shaanxi)]: Tang fiction writer; author of the collection of ***chuanqi*** stories entitled *Sanshui xiaodu* 三水小牘 (Letters from Sanshui) including one on **Yu Xuanji**'s 魚玄機 death.

HUANGFU MI 皇甫謐 (215–282) [*zi* Shi'an 士安; origin: Zhuna 朝那 (SEAT: southeast of Guyuan, Ningxia) in Anding 安定]: Western Jin scholar. Among his many works are the *Diwang shiji* 帝王世紀 (Annals of emperors and kings) and *Gaoshi zhuan* 高士傳 (Biographies of recluses) (JS 51).

HUANGFU SHI 皇甫湜 (ca. 777–ca. 835) [*zi* Chizheng 持正; origin: Xin'an 新安 (northwest of Chun'an, Zhejiang) in Muzhou 睦州]: Tang man of letters. He studied the ancient style of writing with Han Yu 韓愈 (XTS 176).

HUANGGANG 黃岡: county. *See* HUANGZHOU 黃州.

HUANGHE 黃河. *See* YELLOW RIVER.

HUANGHELOU 黃鶴樓 (Yellow Crane Loft-building): located in Wuhan, Hubei, allegedly, it was first built in 223 under the Wu (Sanguo). Later destroyed and rebuilt multiple times, it inspired many poets, including **Cui Hao** 崔顥 and **Li Bai** 李白 of the Tang, and Lu You 陸游 of the Song.

HUANGJI 黃籍 (yellow register): WESTERN JIN–: official household register. *See also BAIJI* 白籍.

HUANGLAN 皇覽 (Compendium for imperial review): earliest encyclopedia (*leishu* 類書) compiled in the Huangchu 黃初 reign (220–226) of the Cao-Wei by **Liu Shao** 劉劭, Wang Xiang 王象, **Huan Fan** 桓範 et al. of the Cao-Wei. No longer extant. It consisted of more than 1,000 categories (SGZ 21.618).

HUANGLONG 黃龍 (yellow dragon): *Budd.*: faction of the **Linji** 臨濟 subsect of **Chan** 禪, founded by Huinan 慧南 in the 11th century.

HUANGMEN SHILANG 黃門侍郎 (attendant gentleman of the yellow gate): QIN–: initially a gentleman inside the palace, he played an increasingly important role in government in the Six Dynasties period. WESTERN JIN–: vice president of the Chancellery (***menxia sheng***). TANG: renamed *dongtai shilang* 東臺侍郎 in 662–670; renamed *luantai shilang* 鸞臺侍郎 in 684–705; renamed ***menxia shilang*** in 742–758, and from 767. Under **Xuanzong** (712–756), the holder of the post was de facto president of the *menxia sheng*, often with chief minister status.

HUANGSHUI 湟水: river. It originates from the west of Haiyan, Qinghai, runs southeast past Xiningshi, and empties into the Yellow River in the west of Lanzhoushi, Gansu (Tan v. 5:76–77, ②9; DSFY 64.3024).

HUANGTING JING 黃庭經 (Scripture of the Yellow Court): *Dao.*: popular work in seven-syllable verse on Daoist longevity practice. There are three versions: *Neijing* 內景 (Inner Vision), *Waijing* 外景 (External Vision), and *Zhongjin* 中景 (Central Vision). The first two, included in the received edition, were compiled in Jin times. The last one appeared much later.

HUANGZHI 黃支 [Kanchi]: state, based in Kanchipuram, Tamil Nadu (in south India) (DSFY 112.5020).

HUANGZHONG 湟中: the Huangshui area in Qinghai (west of Xining) (Tan v. 2:33–34, ④6–7; DSFY 64.3005).

HUANGZHOU 黃州: prefecture: **1.** LIANG: 535–; it lay in Fangchenggang and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Anping 安平 (Dongxing [southwest of Qinzhou]) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ④4). SUI: renamed Yuzhou 玉州 in 598 (DSFY 104.4758). **2.** SUI: 585 (renamed from Hengzhou 衡州)–ca. 607 (renamed Yong'an jun 永安郡), 585–598 (renamed Huanggang 黃岡); SEAT: Nan'an 南安 (Xinzhou, Hubei). TANG: 620–742 (renamed Qi'an jun 齊安郡), 758–; it lay in Macheng, Huangpi, and others, Hubei; SEAT: Huanggangshi (885–). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 15,512 (pop.: 96,368) (Tan v. 5:54, ⑤2; DSFY 76.3553).

HUANHUAXI 浣花溪: brook in the western suburb of Chengdu, Sichuan. TANG: both poet **Du Fu** 杜甫 and poetess **Xue Tao** 薛濤 had their homes near the brook (DSFY 67.3141).

HUANYUAN SHAN 轘轅山: mountains southeast of Goushi, Henan. The famous Huanyuan guan 關 (pass) there was important for

protecting the northwestern flank of Luoyang (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫19; DSFY 48.2246, 2249).

HUANZHOU 驩州: prefecture: **1.** SUI: 598 (renamed from Dezhou 德州)–; it lay in Vinh and others, north Vietnam; SEAT: Jiude 九德 (Vinh). TANG: 627–742 (renamed Rinan jun 日南郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 9,619 (pop.: 50,818) (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑨5; DSFY 112.5010). **2.** TANG: a new Huanzhou was set up in the north part of old Huanzhou in Phu Dien and others, north Vietnam, in 622, until it was renamed Yanzhou 演州 in 627 (DSFY 112.5012).

HUANZHOU 環州: prefecture: **1.** TANG: 638–; it lay in Hechi and Huanjiang, Guangxi; SEATS: **I.** Zhengping 正平 (northwest of Huanjiang, north central Guangxi); **II.** Si'en 思恩 (west of Huanjiang) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ③4; DSFY 109.4927). **2.** *See* YUZHOU 鬱洲.

HUAQING GONG 華清宮: palace at the foot of Mount Li 驪山 in Lintong (east of Xi'an), Shaanxi, in a hot spring area. In the Sui, the place was named Wentang 溫湯. In the Tang, the Tangquan gong 湯泉宮 (palace) (Wenquan gong 溫泉宮) was built there, which was named Huaqing in 747. Favored by **Xuanzong** and **Yang Guifei** 楊貴妃, it was destroyed in the **An Lushan rebellion**, revived in [806–820], and reduced to ruins at the end of the Tang (DSFY 53.2556).

HUARUI, MADAM 花蕊夫人: **1.** (ca. 883–926) [Junior Consort Xu 小徐妃]: Former Shu female ***ci***-lyric poet, consort of **Wang Jian** 王建, and mother of **Wang Yan** 王衍. After the conquest of the Former Shu by the Later Tang, she was killed. **2.** (fl. 960s) [*née* Xu 徐 or Fei 費;* origin: Qingcheng 青城 (west of Dujiangyan, Sichuan)]: Later Shu consort of **Meng Chang** 孟昶. [*Identified by some as author of the *Huarui furen gongci* 花蕊夫人宮詞 in error.] (cf. QTS 798).

HUASHAN 華山 [Taihuashan 太華山]: mountain south of Huayin, Shaanxi. The western one of the **Five Marchmounts** (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬14; DSFY 52.2462–64).

HUATAI 滑臺: town, southeast of Huaxian, north Henan. SOUTHERN YAN: capital under **Murong De** 慕容德 (398–). NORTHERN WEI: seat of **Yanzhou** 兗州. LIU-SONG: seat of **Dongjun** 東郡. SUI-TANG: seat of **Huazhou** 滑州 (Tan v. 4:11–12, ⑫19; DSFY 16.725–26).

HUATING 華亭: county: SUI: 605–; SEAT: Huating, Gansu. TANG: –686 (renamed Huachuan 華川), 705–808 (merged into Qianyuan 汧源) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧4).. LATER ZHOU: 958– (DSFY 58.2783).

HUAWEI 滑衛 ***JIEDU SHI*** 節度使: defense command: TANG: 761–763

(Huabo 滑亳 [763–772] Yongping jun 永平軍 [772–785] Yicheng jun 義成軍 [785–886] Xuanyi jun 宣義軍 [886–]); lay to the east of Xingyang, Henan and south of Puyang; SEAT: **Huazhou** 滑州 (east of Huaxian) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③4, Yicheng jun).

HUAYAN 華嚴 [Avataṁsaka (flower garland); Xianshou 賢首; Jpn.: Kegon]: *Budd.*: sect, founded by **Fazang** 法藏 (643–712), with **Du Shun** 杜 順 (557–640) revered as its first master, it took its name from the ***Huayan jing*** 華嚴經. Based on the concept of ***dharmadhātu*** (ultimate reality), it stresses the interdependence of *li* 理 (principle) and *shi* 事 (phenomena).

HUAYAN JING 華嚴經/***DAFANGGUANGFO HUAYAN JING*** 大方廣佛- [*Avataṁsaka-sūtra*] (Flower garland sūtra): *Budd.*: influential text. Three translated versions are available: one by **Buddhabhadra** 佛馱跋陀羅 in 60 *juan*; one by **Śikṣānanda** 實叉難陀 in 80 *juan*; and one by **Prajñā** 般若 in 40 *juan*. It is known for its concept of ***dharmadhātu*** (*fajie* 法界; ultimate reality) and its philosophy of interdependence and interpenetration of all phenomena.

HUAYANG 華陽 (south of Mount Hua): **1.** émigré commandery: LIU-SONG: SEAT: Baimacheng 白馬城 (northwest of Mianxian, southwest Shaanxi). Regular commandery: NORTHERN WEI: it lay in Mianxian and Ningqiang, Shaanxi; SEAT: Huayang (southeast of Mianxian). SUI: –583 (DSFY 56.2694). **2.** county: LIU-SONG: SEAT: south of Jiange, north Sichuan (Tan v. 4:38–39, ②7; DSFY 68.3219). **3.** area south of the Qinling, including south Shaanxi, Sichuan, Guizhou, and Yunnan.

HUAYANG GUO ZHI 華陽國志 (Treatises on states south of Mount Hua): key source on southwest China down to Eastern Jin times, with much information on non-Han ethnic groups in the Shu area (Sichuan-Chongqing), by Chang Qu 常璩 (Eastern Jin) in 12 *juan* (SKTY 66).

HUAYIN 華陰: **1.** commandery: *See also* HUAZHOU 華州. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Huayin (west of Tongguan), Shaanxi (Tan v.: 2:15–16, ④6). EASTERN HAN: under **Hongnong** jun 弘農郡. SUI: under **Huazhou** 華州; SEAT: Huayin (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨8; DSFY 54.2586).

HUAYUAN 華原: county. *See also* YIJUN 宜君.

HUAZHOU 滑州: prefecture: SUI: 596 (renamed from Qizhou 杞州)–; SEAT: Baima 白馬 (formerly, Huatai 滑臺; southeast of Huaxian, north Henan). SUI: –607 (renamed Dongjun 東郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Lingchang jun 靈 昌郡), 758–; it lay in Huaxian and others, Henan.

No. of Households in 639: 13,738 (pop.: 64,960); in 742: 71,983 (pop.: 422,709) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③4; DSFY 16.725).

HUAZHOU 華州: prefecture: Western Wei: renamed from Dongyong zhou 東雍州; seat: Zhengxian 鄭縣 (southwest of Huaxian, Shaanxi). Sui: –ca. 607. Tang: 618–686 (renamed Taizhou 太州), 705–742 (renamed Huayin jun 華陰郡), 758–760 (renamed Taizhou), 762–; it lay in Huaxian, Tongguan, and others, Shaanxi. No. of Households in 639: 18,823 (pop.: 88,830); in 742 (as Huayin jun): 33,187 (pop.: 223,613) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨7; DSFY 54.2582).

HUBU 戶部: **1.** Board of Revenue (headed by a president [***shangshu*** 尚書]): Tang–: 649 (renamed from *minbu* 民部)–656 (*duzhi* 度支 [656–662] *siyuan* 司元), 670–684 (*diguan* 地官), 705–; in charge of government policy on lands, household registration, taxation, and other revenues; one of the Six Boards under the Department of State Affairs. **2.** Bureau of Revenue: Tang: one of the four bureaus under the Board of Revenue (TLD 3; TD 23).

HUGUAN 壺關: county: Qin: seat: north of Changzhi, Shanxi. Northern Wei: seat: southeast of Huguan, southeast Shanxi. Sui: –ca. 607. Tang: 621–; seats: **I.** west of Huguan; **II.** (643–): Huguan (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤5; DSFY 42.1957, 1966).

HUGUO JUN 護國軍: Tang garrison. *See* HEZHONG 河中.

HUHAN 忽汗: **loose-rein** prefecture. Tang: 713–. The name was given to the area under the Malgal leader **Da Zuorong** 大祚榮; seat: Dunhua (northwest of Yanji), east Jilin (Tan v. 5:50–51, ⑤6).

HUHAN CHENG 忽汗城: city, southwest of Ning'an [southwest of Mudanjiang]), southeast Heilongjiang. Bohai: capital. It was conquered by **Qidan** in 926 (Tan v. 5:82–83, ②8).

HUICHAO 慧超 (fl. 8th century) [ethnic: Silla]: Buddhist monk who took up residence in Tang China, traveled by sea to India and returned by land in 727, and authored the ***Wang wu Tianzhu guo zhuan*** 往五天竺國傳 (*Yiqiejing yinyi* 100).

HUIDI, JIN 晉惠帝 (259–early 307, r. 290–early 307) [Sima Zhong 司馬衷]: son of **Jin Wudi**. second Western Jin sovereign. His court was controlled by **Empress Jia** till 300. His reign was marked by the disturbances of the **Eight Princes** and was briefly interrupted by **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 (301). Notorious for his imbecility, he either was killed by **Sima Yue** 司馬越 or died of food poisoning (JS 4).

HUIHE 回紇/**HUIHU** 回鶻. *See* UIGHUR.

HUIJI 慧寂 (807–883) [*né* Ye 葉; origin: Huaihua 懷化 (southeast of Guangzhou, Guangdong) in **Shaozhou** 韶州]: Tang Buddhist, disciple of **Lingyou** 靈祐, co-founder of the **Weiyang** 溈仰 subsect of **Chan** 禪 (SGSZ 12).

HUIJIAO 慧皎 (497–554) [origin: Shangyu 上虞 (in Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Buddhist monk; author of the ***Gaoseng zhuan*** 高僧傳 (XGSZ 6).

HUIKE 慧可 (487–593) [*né* Ji 姬; origin: Hulao 虎牢 (northwest of Xingyang, Henan)]: Buddhist monk; second patriarch of **Chan**. He studied with **Bodhidharma** 菩提達磨 in the **Shaolin si** 少林寺 (monastery) on Mt. Song 嵩山 (FZTJ 30).

HUILIN 慧琳 (737 - 820) [origin: Shule 疏勒 (Kashi, Xinjiang)]: Buddhist scholar; author of the *Yiqiejing yinyi* 一切經音義 (Sounds and meanings of words in all the sutras) (aka *Huilin yinyi* 慧琳音义) in 100 *juan*.

HUILUOCANG 回洛倉: granary. SUI: built by **Yangdi** in 606. Enclosed by a wall of 10 *li*, it contained 300 silos and lay to the north of Luoyang, Henan (DSFY 48.2350).

HUINENG 慧能 (638–713) [*né* Lu 盧; origin: Xinxing 新興 (in Guangdong) in Nanhai 南海]: Buddhist monk. A disciple of **Hongren** 弘忍, he advocated the Subitist approach and is considered the sixth patriarch of **Chan** and founder of its Southern sect. His teachings are contained in the ***Liuzu tanjing*** 六祖壇經 (FZTJ 29; SGSZ 8).

HUINING 會寧: **1.** commandery. *See* HUIZHOU 會州. **2.** county. *See* GUANGWU 廣武.

HUIRI 慧日 (680–748) [*né* Xin 辛; origin: Donglai 東萊 (SEAT: Laizhou, Shandong) in **Qingzhou** 青州]: Tang Buddhist monk and **Pure Land** master. Upon return from a long trip to India in the early eighth century, he propagated Pure Land teachings and practices (SGSZ 29).

HUISHENG 惠/慧生 (fl. early 6th century): Northern Wei Buddhist monk. He and **Song Yun** 宋雲 were sent by **Empress Dowager Hu** 胡太后 in 518 to **Xiyu**. They went as far as Afghanistan and Pakistan. Returning in 522, they brought back more than 170 Buddhist works (SuS 35.1098).

HUISI 慧思 (515–577) [*né* Li 李; origin: Wujin 武津 (Shangcai,

Henan)]: Buddhist monk. After he left the north to settle in the south, he mentored **Zhiyi** 智顗. His teachings laid the foundation for the **Tiantai** 天台 sect (XGSZ 17).

HUIYAO 會要 (Compendium of the essential): **1.** first work in the *huiyao* genre, by **Su Mian** 蘇冕 (Tang) in 40 *juan*. It covers Tang to Dezong's reign and survives through the *Tang huiyao* 唐會要. **2.** genre of history, introduced by Su Mian, known for its thematical organization.

HUIYUAN 慧遠: **1.** (334–416) [*né* Jia 賈; origin: Loufan 樓煩 (in Ningwu, Shanxi) in **Yanmen** 雁門]: EASTERN JIN: Buddhist monk and pupil of **Dao'an** 道安. He moved to Mt. Lu 廬山 (in Jiangxi) in 381, where he founded the White Lotus Society to promote the concept about afterlife in Amitābha's Pure Land in the west. Later, he was revered as the founder of the Pure Land sect (GSZ 6). **2.** (523–592) [*né* Li 李; origin: **Dunhuang** 敦煌 (southwest of Dunhuang, Gansu)]: Sui Buddhist monk. After the Northern Qi, where he lived, was conquered by the Northern Zhou, he protested against Zhou **Wudi**'s effort to ban **Buddhism** in 578 (XGSZ 8).

HUIZHOU 會州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: [551–553]–; it extended east from Jingyuan, east Gansu, to Ningxia; SEAT: Huining (Jingyuan, Gansu). NORTHERN ZHOU: –562. TANG: 634–742 (Huining jun 會寧郡), 758–ca. 766 (to **Tubo**) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑦2; DSFY 62.2963).

HUIZHOU 輝州: prefecture. *See also* SHANZHOU 單州.

HUJUN 護軍 (army protector): **1.** QIN–HAN: centrally appointed coordinator of army generals. LATE EASTERN HAN–NANBEICHAO: commanding officer of the palace guard units. CAO-WEI: *hujun jiangjun* 護軍將軍 (for those with seniority) and *zhong hujun* 中護軍 (for those with less seniority) were created. *See also LINGJUN* 領軍. **2.** TANG–: merit title.

HUJUN FU 護軍府 (Protection Army Command): TANG: one of the six commands under Li Shimin (**Taizong**) and **Li Yuanji** 李元吉, respectively, until 626.

HUJUN ZHONGWEI 護軍中尉 (palace commandant-protector): TANG: commanding officer of the ***shence jun*** 神策軍 (army). Set up first in 796, it was the most powerful post for a eunuch officer.

HUKOUGUAN 壺口關: pass northeast of Licheng and northeast of Changzhi, southeast Shanxi.

HULAO 虎牢: town northwest of Xingyang and Zhengzhou, Henan during the Northern Dynasties (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑤3; DSFY 47.2207).

HULAO GUAN 虎牢關 [Gaoguan 皋關]: pass northwest of Xingyang, Henan (Tan v. 4:11–12, ⑫18; DSFY 46.2119).

HULIN 虎林: mountain. *See* WULIN 武林.

HULÜ GUANG 斛律光 (515–572) [*zi* Mingyue 明月; origin: **Shuo zhou** 朔州 (SEAT: Shengle 盛樂 [north of Horinger, Inner Mongolia]); ethnic: Chile]: Northern Qi general. He rescued **Luoyang** from Northern Zhou attacks in 570. With close ties to the royal family through the marriages of two daughters and a son, he was a powerful official at court. Maligned by court adviser **Zu Ting** 祖珽, he was executed by **Houzhu** (BQS 17; BS 54).

HULÜ JIN 斛律金 (488–567) [*zi* Aliudun 阿六敦; origin: **Shuozhou** 朔州 (SEAT: north of Horinger, Inner Mongolia); ethnic: Chile]: Eastern Wei-Northern Qi general; early supporter of **Gao Huan**; ***da sima*** (commander-in-chief); created commandery Prince of **Xianyang** 咸陽郡王 by **Gao Yang**; ***chengxiang*** (chancellor) (BQS 17; BS 54).

HUMI 護密 [Humiduo -多]: state, in east Afghanistan; CAPITAL: Wakhan northeast of Kabul. TANG: Niaofei zhou 鳥飛州 (prefecture) Area Command (***dudu fu*** 都督府) in 661 (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④5; DSFY 65.3074).

HUN JIAN 渾瑊 (736–799) [Hun Jin -進; ethnic: Tiele]: Tang president of the Secretariat. During **Zhu Ci**'s 朱泚 rebellion, he protected **Dezong** in **Fengtian** 奉天 (Qianxian, Shaanxi) in 783, played a key role in defeating **Li Huaiguang** 李懷光, and represented the court in concluding a peace treaty with **Tubo** in Pingliang 平涼 (in Gansu) (787) (JTS 134; XTS 155).

HUNAN 湖南 ***guancha shi*** 觀察使: defense command: TANG: post-763–883 (converted to **Qinhua** jun 欽化軍); it controlled seven prefectures at its largest (Tan 潭, Heng 衡, Chen 郴, Lian 連, Dao 道, Yong 永, and Shao 邵), mainly in central and south Hunan; SEAT: **Changsha** 長沙 (in Hunan) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④4; DSFY 80.3745).

HUO XIANMING 霍仙鳴 (?–798): Tang eunuch officer: followed **Dezong** to **Fengtian** 奉天 at the time of the **Jingyuan** 涇原 **mutiny** (783); took charge of the palace security forces; commander of the right ***shence jun*** (army); dominated the court (JTS 184; XTS 207).

"HUO XIAOYU ZHUAN" 霍小玉傳 (Story of Huo Xiaoyu): ***Chuanqi***

story by **Jiang Fang** 蔣防 (Tang) about the tragic death of a courtesan after her husband abandons her.

HUOQIU 霍丘/邱: county: SUI: 599–; SEAT: Huoqiu, Anhui. TANG: –697 ③4; DSFY 21.1028).

HUOSHAN 霍山. *See* HENGSHAN 衡山; HUOTAI SHAN 霍太山.

HUOTAI SHAN 霍太山 [Huoshan]: mountain, southeast of Huozhou (north of Linfen), south Shanxi (Tan v. 1:35–36, ②4; DSFY 39.1785).

HUOXIANSHEN 火祆神: Zoroastrian God.

HUOXUN 火尋 [Khwarism]: state south of the Aral Sea in the lower Amu valley. SUI-TANG: one of the **Nine Clans of Zhaowu** 昭武 (Tan v. 5:34–35, ②2).

HUOZHOU 火州 (Hezhou 和州; Qoco; Khoco): town: HAN: Gaochang 高昌 (southwest of Karakhoja, in Turfan, Xinjiang) (DSFY 65.3049).

HUSHI JIAN 互市監: Supervisory Office of Mutual Trade: TANG: (in charge of trade with frontier ethnic groups and foreign states), converted from the *jiaoshi jian* 交市監 (Supervisory Office of Border Trade) of the Sui.

HUSHIZHE 護世者 [*lokapāla*]. *See TIANWANG* 天王.

HUSI CHUN 斛斯椿 (495—537) [*zi* Fashou 法壽; origin: Fuchang 富昌 (southeast of Jungar Qi, Inner Mongolia) in Guangmu 廣牧; ethnic: Gaoche]: Northern Wei ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) under **Yuan Gong**元恭; joined others in killing the Erzhus after their defeat by **Gao Huan** (532); followed **Yuan Xiu** 元脩 to join **Yuwen Tai** in **Guanzhong** after an attempt to resist Gao failed (WS 80; BS 49).

HUSI ZHENG 斛斯政 (?–614) [origin: **Henan** (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan)]: Sui vice president of the Board of War. A friend of rebel **Yang Xuangan**, he defected to **Koguryŏ** (613). Extradited to the Sui, he was killed (SuS 70; BS 49).

HUTIAN 胡天 (barbarian heaven). *See* ZOROASTRIANISM.

HUTUO HE/SHUI 滹沱河/水: river; it originated near Fanshi 繁畤 (northeast of Fanshi) in north Shanxi, ran southwest and then east across the **Taihang shan** 太行山 to reach Shijiazhuangshi, Hebei (Tan v. 5:17–18, ④5-6; DSFY 10.417–18).

HUXIAN 鄠縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Huxian, Shaanxi. SUI: seat moved to Huxian (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧5; DSFY 53.2564).

HUYA SHAN 虎牙山: mountain. *See* JINGMEN SHAN 荊門山.

HUZHOU 湖州: prefecture: SUI: 602–ca. 607; SEAT: Wucheng 烏程 (Huzhou, north Zhejiang). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Wuxing jun 吳興郡), 758–; it lay south of Lake Tai, in Changxing, Huzhou, and others, Zhejiang. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 14,135 (pop.: 76,430); in 742: 73,306 (pop.: 477,698) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ④5; DSFY 91.4183).

I

IBN WAHAB (fl. late 9th century): Arab traveler. TANG: he visited **Chang'an**, where he was received by the emperor (identified by some as **Xizong** [r. 873–888]). His rare witness account of the city from the perspective of a foreigner survives.

IMPERIAL CITY [*huangcheng* 皇城]: SUI-TANG: enclosed area, where were concentrated central government agencies, located (immediately south of the Palace City) in: **I.** Sui-Tang Chang'an; **II.** Sui-Tang Luoyang.

INDIA: inspired by Buddhism, two of the greatest premodern travelers, **Faxian** 法顯 (ca. 337–ca. 422) and **Xuanzang** 玄奘 (600/602–664), went to India, where they traveled extensively before returning to China. They brought back a wealth of knowledge about the subcontinent and Central Asia as well as Buddhist sutras and commentaries. Their own writings preserve precious information on the geography, culture, social customs, and history of India under the Guptas and Harsha. Meanwhile Indian missionaries arrived in China to disseminate Buddhism: the founder of Chan Buddhism **Bodhidharma** (Putidamo 菩提達磨) (?–536) took up residence in the Shaolin si 少林寺 (monastery) in the **Songshan** 嵩山 (mountain); **Śubhakarasiṃha** (Shanwuwei 善無畏) (637–735) brought esoteric Buddhism to the Tang court. The Tang court routinely employed Indians (especially those of the **Gautama** [Qutan 瞿曇] clan) as court astrologers. The Chinese sources record numerous embassies sent by states in the subcontinent. In Tang times, Xuanzang's visit to King Harsha's court was followed by the king's exchange of embassies with **Taizong**. On the 647–648 mission, the Tang envoy **Wang Xuance** 王玄策, after finding the king dead and himself captured, broke free and attacked and captured the usurper-king Arunashwa (Aluonashun阿羅那 順) and brought him to Chang'an (DSFY 65.2082–83).

INDRA [Yintuoluo 因陀羅]: supreme celestial god of thunder, rain, and war in ancient Indian mythology, with the vajra as his symbol. In **Buddhism**, he is identified with Śakra 帝釋天, who presides over **Tuṣita** Heaven 兜率天.

INNER COURT (*zhongchao* 中朝; *neichao* 內朝): WESTERN HAN–: court officials were grouped into two circles: the Inner Court and Outer Court. The Inner Court had close access to the emperor. Often staffed

with less prestigious officials, it was used as a counterweight against the Outer Court.

INNER GARRISON COMMANDS (*neifu* 內府): TANG: ***fubing*** garrison commands including the Five Garrison Commands/Three Guards and the Three Garrison Commands/Three Guards of the Eastern Palace. The *fubing* troops under their command were deployed in the capital areas.

ISHBARA. *See* SHABOLUE QAGHAN 沙鉢略可汗.

ISTÄMI QAGHAN. *See* SHIDIANMI QAGHAN 室點密可汗.

J

JADE EMPEROR (Yuhuang 玉皇; Yuhuang Dadi 玉皇大帝): *Dao*.: of relatively low status in the **Shangqing** tradition, he later rose in importance in popular religion to become the supreme sovereign of the world of the divine in heaven.

JAMBŪDVĪPA. *See* FOUR CONTINENTS.

JAPAN: Japan began to send tributary missions to China in the late Kofun 古墳 period (250–538). Her contact with China intensified in the Asuka 飛鳥 (538–710) period and reached its peak in the Nara 奈良(710–794) and Heian 平安 (794–1184) periods. In Sui times, Japan, where an imperial system had been adopted and Buddhism well established, sent four official missions to China headed by the "ambassadors to the Sui" (*kenzuishi* 遣隋使). On the second mission, the ambassador **Ono no Imoko** 小野妹子 exchanged Letters of State with the Sui, for the first time. In the Tang period, Japan sent 12 or 13 missions to China headed by the "ambassadors to the Tang" (*kentōshi* 遣唐使) from the seventh to the ninth centuries. They brought back to Japan a wealth of knowledge about China that gave impetus to a long-lasting Sinification trend that had been underway for quite some time. Better-known members of the missions include **Abe no Nakamaro** 阿部仲麻呂 (698–770), **Kibi no Makibi** 吉備真備 (695–775), **Saichō** 最澄 (767–822), **Kūkai** 空海 (774–835), and **Ennin** 圓仁 (794–864). Among the Chinese visitors to Japan, apart from the ambassadors such as **Pei shiqing** 裴世清 (fl. early 7th century) and **Gao Biaoren** 高表仁 (fl. 630s), the best known was **Jianzhen** 鑒真 (687–763) (DSFY 94.4357)

JĀTAKA [*bensheng* 本生]: *Budd*.: tale of one of the Buddha's previous incarnations.

JI HAN 嵇含 (263–306) [*zi* Jundao 君道]: paternal nephew of **Ji Shao** 嵇 紹; Western Jin official; ***xiucai*** (cultivated talent); killed before taking up the appointment as provincial governor of **Guangzhou** 廣州 (JS 89).

JI KANG/XI KANG 嵇康 (223–262) [*zi* Shuye 叔夜; origin: Zhixian 銍縣 (southwest of Suzhou, Anhui) in Qiaojun 譙郡]: Cao-Wei man of letters; one of the **Seven Sages of the Bamboo Grove**. Related to the royal Caos, he was killed by **Sima Zhao** 司馬昭. He favored Lao-

Zhuang **Daoism**, disdained Confucian ritual and decorum, and denounced **Shan Tao** 山濤, another member of the Seven Sages, for pursuing government office (SGZ 21; JS 49).

JI MAO 吉茂 (?–ca. 238) [*zi* Shuchang 叔暢; origin: Chiyang 池陽 (northwest of Jingyang, Shaanxi) in **Pingyi** 馮翊)]: Cao-Wei literatus, known for his integrity. After Ji Ben's 吉本 coup against **Cao Cao** 曹操 (218) failed (SGZ 1.50), he was imprisoned for belonging to the same clan, but was rescued by **Zhong Yao** 鍾繇 (SGZ 23.660–61).

JI SANG 汲桑 (?–early 308): Western Jin rebel. A herdsman in Chiping 茌平 (southwest of Chiping, Shandong), he, together with **She Le** 石勒, joined Gongshi Fan 公師藩's rebellion in 305 (Western Jin). With Gongshi's death, he struck out on his own in 307, storming Ye 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei), only to be killed near Leling, Shandong (JS 5.117; WS 95.2047–48).

JI SENGZHEN 紀僧真 (fl. 460s–490s) [origin: **Jiankang** (Nanjing, Jiangsu)]: Song-Qi favorite courtier. Under **Song Xiaowudi** (r. 453–464), his request for ***shi*** 士 status was rejected by **Jiang Xiao** 江斅. In 479, he supported **Xiao Daocheng** 蕭道成 in his overthrow of the Liu-Song and was appointed ***sinong qing*** (Chamberlain for the national treasury) under **Qi Mingdi** (r. 494–498) (NQS 56; NS 77).

JI SHAO 嵇紹 (253–304) [*zi* Yanzu 延祖]: son of **Ji Kang** 嵇康. After **Jin Huidi**'s 惠帝 (r. 290–early 307) forces were defeated by **Sima Ying** 司馬穎 in Tangyin 蕩陰 (Tangyin, Henan), he died attempting to shield Huidi and was considered a paragon of loyalty (JS 89).

JI WEN 吉溫 (?–755) [origin: Henan 河南 (Luoyang, Henan) in Luozhou 洛州]: Tang cruel censor in **Xuanzong**'s reign (712–756). As the hatchet man of **Li Linfu** 李林甫, he used extreme forms of torture to force confessions. Demoted by **Yang Guozhong** 楊國忠 in 754, he died in prison in the far south, having been tainted by an embezzlement scandal (JTS 186b; XTS 209).

JI XU 吉頊 (?–ca. 700) [origin: Henan 河南 (Luoyang, Henan) in **Luozhou** 洛州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); sinister by nature; **chief minister** (699); close friend of the **Zhang brothers**; demoted and transferred out (JTS 186a; XTS 117).

JI ZHAN 紀瞻 (253–324) [*zi* Siyuan 思遠; origin: **Moling** 秣陵 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) in **Danyang** 丹楊]: Eastern Jin official; persuaded Sima Rui 司馬睿 (**Yuandi**) to assume the throne (317); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA). His eloquent memorials to the throne were

often adopted (JS 68).

JIA CHONG 賈充 (217–282) [*zi* Gonglü 公閭; origin: Xiangling 襄陵 (southwest of Linfen, Shanxi) in Pingyang 平陽]: Western Jin official and father of Jia Nanfeng 賈南風 (**Empress Jia**). Favored by the Simas 司馬 during Cao-Wei, he ordered the killing of **Cao Mao** 曹髦 (260). Trusted by **Jin Wudi**, he served as ***shangshu ling*** and opposed the conquest of Wu (JS 40).

JIA DAN 賈耽 (730–805) [*zi* Dunshi 敦詩; origin: Nanpi 南皮 (in Hebei) in **Cangzhou** 滄州]: Tang cartographer and chief minister under **Dezong**. His *Hainei huayi tu* 海內華夷圖 (Map of China and her neighbors within the seas), presented to the court in 801, is drawn on a scale of 1:1.8 million, using two colors (red and black) to respectively represent contemporary and ancient place-names, and provides detailed information about key geographical features, prefectures and counties, and foreign states (JTS 138; XTS 166).

JIA DAO 賈島 (779–843) [Wuben 無本; *zi* Langxian 浪/閬仙: origin: **Fanyang** 范陽 (SEAT: southwest Beijingshi)]: Tang poet, best known for his five-syllable regulated verses marked by pessimism. Once, when revising a line of poetry, after much deliberation, he replaced *tui* 推 (to push) with *qiao* 敲 (to knock), which gave rise to the neologism *tuiqiao* (to deliberate) (QTS 571; XTS 176).

JIA, EMPRESS 賈后 (256–300) [Jia Nanfeng -南風; origin: Xiangling 襄 陵 (southeast of Linfen, Shanxi) in Pingyang 平陽]: consort of Jin **Huidi** and daughter of **Jia Chong** 賈充. By the hand of **Sima Wei** 司馬瑋, she first killed **Yang Jun** 楊駿 (**Wudi**'s father-in-law), then regent **Sima Liang** 司馬亮, before she had Sima Wei himself killed in the name of Huidi (291). These killings resulted in the disturbances of the **Eight Princes**, in which she was killed by one of the princes, **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 (JS 31).

JIA GONGYAN 賈公彥 (fl. 651–655) [origin: Yongnian 永年 (southeast of Yongnian, Hebei) in Mingzhou 洺州]: Tang Confucian scholar. His subcommentaries (*shu* 疏) on the *Zhou li* 周禮 (Rites of Zhou) and *Yi li* 儀禮 (Ceremonies and rites) were included in the official collection of commentaries and subcommentaries on the *Thirteen Classics* in Song times (JTS 189a).

JIA MI 賈謐 (?–300) [*zi* Changyuan 長淵; origin: Duyang 堵陽 (east of Fangcheng, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽)]: Western Jin official with close ties to **Empress Jia**; ***mishu jian*** (president of the Directorate of the Palace Library); in charge of the National History; ***shizhong*** (president

of the Chancellery); killed by **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 (JS 40).

JIA SIXIE 賈思勰. *See* AGRICULTURE.

JIA SU 賈餗 (?–835) [origin: **Henan** 河南 (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (835); killed in the aftermath of the **Sweet Dew incident** although he had never supported the conspirators (JST 169; XTS 170).

JIABU 駕部: **1.** CAO-WEI–: Bureau of Carriage Equipment. WESTERN JIN–: under the Board of State Farms (*tuntian* 屯田), Census (*zuomin* 左民) or Palace Affairs (*dianzhong* 殿中). SUI–: under the Board of War (***bingbu*** 兵部). TANG: renamed *siyu* 司輿 in 662–670, and *sijia* 司駕 in 752–757. **2.** WESTERN JIN: Board of War, headed by a president (***shangshu*** 尚書); –280s. NORTHERN WEI: 453 – (TD 23). *See also LIUCAO* 六曹.

JIACHENG 郟城: county: NORTHERN WEI: renamed from **Jiaxian** 郟縣; SEAT: Jiaxian, Henan. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: renamed from Fucheng 輔城 (608) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑦4; DSFY 51.2443).

JIAGUAN 加官 (secondary title): one of the many titles, usually honorary, awarded to an official in addition to the title(s) he already held.

JIAGULUO 伽谷羅. *See* KAKULA.

JIALU 葭蘆: county: WESTERN WEI: SEAT: southeast of Wudu, Gansu. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished (DSFY 59.2850).

JIAMENG 葭萌: county: QIN (ZHANGUO): founded in Jiamengcheng –城 in the former state of Ju 苴; SEAT: southeast of Guangyuanshi, Sichuan. EASTERN HAN: renamed Hanshou 漢壽 (217) by **Liu Bei** 劉備. SUI: 598 (renamed from Jin'an 晉安)–; SEAT: south of Guangyuanshi (Tan v. 5:11–12, ③3; DSFY 68.3210).

JIAN'AN 建安: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WU (SANGUO): spun off from **Kuaiji** 會稽, 260–; SEAT: Jian'an (Jian'ou, Fujian) (Tan v. 3:26–27, ⑤4). Commandery: SUI:–589, 607–; SEAT: Minxian 閩縣 (Fuzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 12,420 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ⑤4). TANG: –621 (converted to **Jianzhou** 建州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758; SEAT: Jian'an. **2.** county: EASTERN HAN : ca. 196–; SEAT: south of Jian'ou. LIU-SONG: SEAT (424–): Jian'ou (Tan v. 4:29–30, ③5; DSFY 97.4434).

JIAN'AN QIZI 建安七子. *See* SEVEN MASTERS OF THE JIAN'AN PERIOD.

JIANCHA YUSHI 監察御史 (investigative censor): SUI–: member of the Censorate, in charge of investigating and impeaching officials in the provinces.

JIANCHANG GONG 建昌宮: palace: LATER LIANG (ZHU): in north Kaifeng. LATER JIN: renamed Daning 大寧. SONG: renamed Danei 大內 (Great Within) (DSFY 47.2149).

JIAN'ER 健兒: TANG**:** long-term professional troop provisioned by the state, often in a frontier garrison for service of two to three years.

JIANG FANG 蔣防 (fl. early 9th century) [*zi* Zizheng 子徵; variant: Ziwei 子微; origin: Yixing 義興 (Yixing, Jiangsu)]: Tang writer; author of "**Huo Xiaoyu zhuan**" 霍小玉傳 (QTS 507).

JIANG GE 江革 (?–535) [*zi* Xiuying 休映; origin: Kaocheng 考城 (northeast of Minquan, Henan) in **Jiyang** 濟陽]: Liang official; captured by the Northern Wei at **Pengcheng** 彭城; refused to give up his allegiance to the Liang; exchanged for a Wei prince; underwent the Bodhisattva Precepts Transmission (*pusa jie* 菩薩戒) ceremony (LS 36; NS 60).

JIANG GONGFU 姜公輔 (?–805) [origin: Rinan 日男 (northeast of Thanh Hoa, Vietnam) in **Aizhou** 愛州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (783); demoted (JTS 138; XTS 152).

JIANG JI 蔣濟 (?–249) [*zi* Zitong 子通; origin: Ping'e 平阿 (southwest of Huaiyuan, Anhui) in **Chuguo** 楚國]: Cao-Wei adviser; the marquis of Guannei (***guannei hou*** 關內侯) under **Cao Rui** 曹叡, ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief) under **Cao Fang** 曹芳; participant in the plot to kill **Cao Shuang** 曹爽(SGZ 14).

JIANG MI 江謐 (431–482) [*zi* Linghe令和; origin: Kaocheng 考城 (east of Minquan, Henan) in **Jiyang** 濟陽]: Song-Qi official; follower of **Xiao Daocheng** during the Liu-Song; Qi ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); ordered to commit suicide by **Wudi** (NQS 31; NS 36).

JIANG SHAOYOU 蔣少游 (?–501) [origin: Bochang 博昌 (Shouguang, Shandong) in Le'an 樂安]: a Liu-Song architect and painter, he was abducted by the Northern Wei to **Pingcheng** 平城 (northeast of Datong, north Shanxi), where he served as court architect. On his mission to the south, he secretly made sketches of Xiao-Qi palace structures, which must have had an impact on the royal architecture of the north later (BS 90; WS 91).

JIANG SHI 江式 (?–523) [*zi* Fa'an 法安; origin: Jiyang 濟陽 (northeast

of Lankao, Henan) in **Chenliu** 陳留]: Northern Wei calligrapher; master of Seal Script. The name boards of the palaces and basilicas in **Luoyang** were all written in his hand (WS 91; BS 34).

JIANG SHIDU 姜師度 (ca. 653–723) [origin: Weixian 魏縣 (southeast of Weixian, Hebei) in **Weizhou** 魏州]: Tang official. He served as prefect (*yin*) of **Hezhong** fu 河中府 (in southwest Shanxi) and ***jiangzuo dajiang*** (president of the Directorate for the Royal Buildings); and was known for dredging irrigation canals and promoting local salt and rice production (JTS 185b; XTS 100).

JIANG TONG 江統 (?–310) [*zi* Yingyuan 應元; origin: Yuxian 圉縣 (southwest of Qixian, Henan) in **Chenliu** 陳留]: Western Jin man of letters; erudite (***boshi*** 博士); author of "Xi Rong lun" 徙戎論 (On resettling the barbarians) (JS 56).

JIANG WAN 蔣琬 (?–246) [*zi* Gongyan 公琰; origin: Xiangxiang 湘鄉 (in Hunan) in **Lingling** 零陵]: Shu top official. Recommended by **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮, he took over as the chief adviser of **Liu Shan** of the Shu after Zhuge Liang's death, and was appointed generalissimo (SGZ 44).

JIANG WEI 姜維 (202–264) [*zi* Boyue 伯約; origin: Jixian 冀縣 (east of Gangu, Gansu) in **Tianshui** 天水]: initially a Cao-Wei general, he switched sides to Shu, where he served as generalissimo. He surrendered to Cao-Wei in 263 when Shu fell, and was killed when his plot to restore Shu was exposed (SGZ 44).

JIANG XIAO 江斅 (452–495) [*zi* Shuwen 叔文; origin: Kaocheng 考城 (east of Minquan, Henan) in **Jiyang** 濟陽]: son-in-law of **Song Xiaowudi** (r. 453–464); Qi ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery). As leader of the ***shizu*** (genteel clans), he had control of admittance into the *shizu* ranks (NQS 43; NS 36).

JIANG XUANHUI 蔣玄暉 (?–early 906): Late Tang official; trusted follower of **Zhu Wen** 朱溫; took part in killing **Zhaozong** on Zhu's order (904); executed by Zhu (XTS 223b).

JIANG YAN 江淹 (444–505) [*zi* Wentong 文通; origin: Kaocheng 考城 (east of Minquan, Henan) in **Jiyang** 濟陽]: literary figure in the Liu-Song, Qi, and Liang. His poems were often modeled on ancient ones. His talent surfaced when he was young and declined with age (LS 14; NS 59).

JIANG YI 蔣乂 (747–821) [*zi* Deyuan 德源; origin: Yixing 義興 (Yixing, Jiangsu) in **Changzhou** 常州]: Tang court historian under

Dezong, **Shunzong**, **Xianzong**; cowrote the *Dezong shilu* 德宗實錄 (Veritable record of Dezong) (JTS 149; XTS 132).

JIANG YOU 江逌 (305–363) [*zi* Daozai 道載; origin: Yuxian 鄅縣 (southwest of Qixian, Henan) in **Chenliu** 陳留]: Eastern Jin remonstrator; subordinate to **Yin Hao** 殷浩; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (JS 83).

JIANG ZHAN 江湛 (408–453) [*zi* Huiyuan 徽淵; origin: Kaocheng 考城 (northeast of Minquan, Henan) in **Jiyang** 濟陽]: Liu-Song official; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel); killed by **Liu Shao** 劉劭 (SS 71; NS 36).

JIANG ZONG 江總 (519–594) [*zi* Zongchi 總持; origin: Kaocheng 考城 (northeast of Minquan, Henan) in **Jiyang** 濟陽]: Liang-Chen poet (especially of pentsyllabic, and heptasyllabic poems); ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under the Chen when it fell (CS 27; NS 36).

JIANG'AN 江安. *See* GONG'AN 公安.

JIANGBIAO 江表: area, south of the Yangzi River.

JIANGCHENG 江乘: county: QIN: SEAT: east of Nanjing and west of Zhenjiang, Jiangsu. WU (SANGUO): abolished. WESTERN JIN: revived. SUI: abolished (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑫11; DSFY 20.941–42).

JIANGDONG 江東: area, east of the lower Yangzi River; **Jiangzuo** 江左.

JIANGDU 江都: **1.** capital and superior prefecture (*fu* 府): WU (WUDAI): propromoted from **Yangzhou** 揚州; it lay in Yangzhou, Jiangsu; SEAT: Yangzhou. SOUTHERN TANG: designated Eastern Capital when the main capital moved to **Jiangning** 江寧 (Nanjing) (Tan v. 5:90, ②4). LATER ZHOU: –[954–959] (renamed Yangzhou). **2.** commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (converted from Yangzhou)–; it lay in the Yangzi valley in Jiangsu south of the Huai and nearby areas in Anhui; SEAT: Jiangyang 江陽 (Yangzhou); **Yangdi** was murdered there in 618. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 115,524 (Tan v. 5:23, ①4). TANG: –620 (Nanyan zhou 南兗州). (DSFY 23.1112–14)

JIANGEDAO 劍閣道: road, northeast of Jiange and southwest of Guangyuan, northeast Sichuan.

JIANGGUAN 江關: pass, east of Fengjie, northeast Chongqing.

JIANGHUA 江華: commandery. *See also* DAOZHOU 道州.

JIANG-HUAI 江淮: lower Yangzi River valley and Huai River valley.

JIANGJIN 江津: county: SUI: renamed from Jiangyang 江陽 (598–); SEAT: east of Jiangjinshi, Sichuan (Tan v. 5:11–12, ⑥4; DSFY 69.3275).

JIANGJIN SHU 江津戍: minor garrison, in the Yangzi River south of Jingzhoushi, Hubei (DSFY 78.3663).

JIANGJUN 將軍 (general): commanding officer higher than a ***xiaowei*** 校尉, in charge of a large body of troops. The title was often qualified with prefixes to indicate rank, specific responsibilities and/or locations. Of these the *shang da jiangjun* 上大將軍 (superior generalissimo) and ***da jiangjun*** 大將軍 (generalissimo) were the highest; somewhat lower were the *qian jiangjun* 前將軍 (general of the front), *hou jiangjun* 後將軍 (general of the rear), *zuo jiangjun* 左將軍 (general of the left), *you jiangjun* 右將軍 (general of the right), and others. *Jiangjun* with various prefixes were often awarded as military prestige titles, especially in later times.

JIANGJUN 絳郡: commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT: Jiangxian 絳縣 (south of Jiangxian, south Shanxi). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–; SEAT: Zhengping 正平 (Xinjiang [south of Linfen], south Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 71,876 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑦3). TANG: –618 (renamed **Jiangzhou** 絳州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 41.1915).

JIANGLI 將利: county. *See* WUDU 武都.

JIANGLING 江陵: **1.** capital (Jingzhouqu, south central Hubei): LATER LIANG (XIAO): 555–587. TANG: southern capital. NANPING: capital (Tan v. 5:93, ②2). **2.** superior prefecture (*fu* 府): TANG: 760 (converted from **Jingzhou** 荊州)–; it lay in Jingzhou, Hubei, and the area to its west; SEAT: Jingzhouqu. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 30,392 (pop.: 148,149) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④4). **3.** county: QIN–: SEAT: Jingzhouqu (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②5; 22–23, ⑤6). (DSFY 78.3651–55)

JIANGNAN 江南: area, south of the Yangzi River.

JIANGNAN 江南: circuit. TANG: [627–649]–733 (split into Dongdao 東道 and Xidao 西道); it lay in Zhejiang, Fujian, Jiangxi, and Hunan; and in areas south of the Yangzi in Jiangsu, Anhui, Hubei, Sichuan, and Chongqing. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 403,939 (pop.: 1,959,510) (DSFY 5.216–20, 89.4097).

JIANGNAN DONGDAO 江南東道 (East Circuit of Jiangnan): TANG: it lay in south Jiangsu, Zhejiang, and Fujian; SEAT: **Suzhou** 蘇州 (in

Jiangsu). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 1,101,450 (pop.: 6,615,977); ca. 813: 791,736 (Tan v. 5:34–35, ③–④7–8; DSFY 24.1155).

JIANGNAN HE 江南河: canal. SUI: main section of the **Grand Canal** in the south, 610–; it linked **Jingkou** 京口 (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu) with **Yuhang** 餘杭 (Hangzhou) to the south (Tan v. 5:23, ①–②4–5; DSFY 19.896).

JIANGNAN XIDAO 江南西道 (West Circuit of Jiangnan): TANG: it lay in Jiangxi, Hunan, south Anhui, and southeast Hubei; SEAT: **Hongzhou** 洪州 (Nanchangshi, Jiangxi). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 605,254 (pop.: 3,723,972); ca. 813: 293,120 (Tan v. 5:34–35, ④7; DSFY 83.3876).

JIANGNING 江寧: **1.** superior prefecture (*fu* 府): SOUTHERN TANG: 937 (converted from **Jinling** 金陵)–; it lay in Nanjing, Jiangsu, and adjacent areas; SEAT: Xining 西京/Jinling (Nanjing) (Tan v. 5:90, ②4; DSFY 20.921). **2.** county: WESTERN JIN: 281 (renamed from Linjiang 臨江 [formerly **Moling** 秣陵]); SEAT: southwest of Jiangning. SUI: SEAT: Yecheng 冶城 (in Nanjing). TANG: –620 (renamed Guihua 歸化), 635–761 (renamed Shangyuan 上元) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ②4). WUDAI: 917–; SEAT: in Nanjing (DSFY 20.934).

JIANGXI 江西: **1.** *See* JIANGNAN XIDAO 江南西道. **2.** area, south of the Huai River and west of the Yangzi River.

JIANGXI *GUANCHA SHI* 江西观察使 (observation commissioner of Jiangxi): defense command: TANG: 756–; given ***jiedu shi*** status later; it had under its control eight prefectures: Hong 洪, Jiang 江, Xin 信, Yuan 袁, Fu 撫, Rao 饒, Qian 虔, and Ji 吉, covering mostly Jiangxi; SEAT: **Hongzhou** 洪 州 (Nanchangshi, Jiangxi) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④4; DSFY 6.255).

JIANGXIA 江夏: **1.** region: WESTERN HAN: it lay in Wuhan and adjacent areas along the Yangzi River in Hubei and the area east of Xinyang, Henan; SEAT: Xiling 西陵 (west of Xinzhou, Hubei) (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑤8). SANGUO: divided into two regions: **a.** CAO-WEI: SEAT: Shangchangcheng 上昶城 (southwest of Yunmeng, Hubei). WESTERN JIN: SEAT (280–): Anlu 安陸 (Yunmeng). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 24,000 (Tan v. 3:19, ⑤6). Commandery: LIU-SONG: SEAT: Xiakou 夏口 (Wuchang, Hubei). SUI:–ca. 589, ca. 607–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 13,771 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ③7). TANG: 621 (renamed Ezhou 鄂州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758; **b.** WU (SANGUO): SEAT: **Wuchang** 武昌 (Ezhou). WESTERN JIN: –280 (renamed Wuchang) (Tan v. 3:28–29, ③8). **2.** county: SUI: 589 (converted from Runan 汝南)–; SEAT: Wuchang (Tan v. 5:26–27, ③7). (DSFY 76.3519–21)

JIANGXIAN 絳縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Houmashi, Shanxi. EASTERN HAN: renamed Jiangyi 絳邑. WESTERN WEI: renamed from Nanjiang 南絳. TANG: SEAT: Jiangyin, (618–) (Tan v. 5:4–47, ⑥3; DSFY 41.1919).

JIANGYIN 江陰: **1.** commandery: CHEN: 558–; it lay in Jiangyin, Jiangsu; SEAT: Jiangyin (Jiangyin [north of Wuxi]). SUI: –589 (Tan v. 4:44–45, ②11). **2.** county: CHEN: 558–; SEAT: Jiangyin; seat of Jiangyin jun 郡. SOUTHERN TANG: promoted to major garrison (*jun* 軍) under **Li Bian** 李昪; SEAT: Jiangyin (Tan v. 5:90, ②5). (DSFY 25.1241)

JIANGYOU 江油: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: founded ([471–499]–); it lay in Pingwu, Jiangyou, and others, Sichuan; SEAT: southeast of Pingwu, north central Sichuan. SUI: –583. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Longmen** zhou 龍門州)–757 (renamed Yingling 應靈) (DSFY 73.3395). **2.** county: WESTERN WEI: 553–; SEAT: southeast of Pingwu, north central Sichuan; seat of **Longzhou** 龍州 and Jiangyou jun 郡. SUI-TANG: seat of **Pingwu** jun 平武郡, Longmen jun 龍門郡, Longmen zhou 龍門州, Jiangyou jun 郡, or Yingling jun (Tan v. 5:65–66, ③5; DSFY 73.3402).

JIANGYUAN 江原: commandery: **1.** LIANG: converted from **Jinyuan** jun 晉原郡; SEAT: northwest of Chongzhou (east of Chengdu), Sichuan (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②3). WESTERN WEI: abolished (DSFY 67.3167). **2.** *See* DANGZHOU 當州.

JIANGYUAN 江原: county. *See* JINYUAN 晉原.

JIANGZHOU 江州: province-prefecture. **1.** province-prefecture. **a.** province: WESTERN JIN: 291 (spun off from **Jingzhou** 荊州 and **Yangzhou** 揚州)–; it lay in Jiangxi, Fujian, and parts of Hubei and Hunan; SEAT: **Nanchang** 南昌 (Nanchangshi, Jiangxi) (Tan v. 4:5–6, ②6). Prefecture: LIU-SONG: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 53,763 (pop.: 376,986). SUI: –607 (converted to Jiujiang jun 九江郡); SEAT: Xunyang 尋陽 (Jiujiangshi, north central Jiangxi). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Xunyang jun 潯陽郡), 758–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 6,360 (pop.: 25,599); in 742: 19,025 (pop.: 105,744) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ③9; DSFY 85.3925). **b.** prefecture: TANG: 619–; SEAT: Yidu 宜都 (Yidu, Hubei); –623 (renamed Dongsong 東松) (DSFY 78.3685). **2.** county: **a.** QIN: SEAT: north of the Jialing River in Chongqingshi (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②3). QI: renamed Diejiang 墊江 (YHJX 33.854). **b.** QI: 487–; SEAT: southeast of Jiangjin, Chongqing (Tan v. 4:38–39, ④8). WESTERN WEI: renamed Jiangyang 江陽 (DSFY 69.3275).

JIANGZHOU 蔣州: prefecture: SUI: 589–607 (renamed Danyang jun 丹

陽郡); it lay in Nanjing, Gaochun, and others, Jiangsu, and Wuhushi, Dangtu, and others, Anhui; SEAT: **Shitoucheng** 石頭城 (at Nanjing). TANG: –620 (renamed **Yangzhou** 揚州), 624–625 (DSFY 20.920).

JIANGZHOU 絳州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 560 (renamed from Dongyong zhou 東雍州)–; it lay in Quwo, Wenxi, and others, Shanxi; SEATS: **I.** Longtoucheng 龍頭城 (northeast of Wenxi); **II.** (577–): Baibicheng 柏壁城 (southwest of Jishan). SUI: –607 (renamed Jiangjun 絳郡); SEAT (583–): Linfen 臨汾/Zhengping 正平 (Xinjiang). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Jiangjun), 758–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 82,204 (pop.: 517,331) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑥3; DSFY 41.1914–15).

JIANGZUO 江左: area, east of the lower Yangzi River; **Jiangdong** 江東.

JIANGZUO DAJIANG 將作大匠 (grand craftsman for the royal buildings): WESTERN HAN: top official in charge of royal buildings and the agency under his control with a rank similar to that of a chamberlain (***qing*** 卿). LIANG: one of the **Twelve Chamberlains**; renamed *dajiang qing* (chamberlain for the royal buildings). NORTHERN QI: the agency was renamed *jiangzuo si* 寺 (Court for the Royal Buildings) headed by a *dajiang* (president). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished; its functions were performed by the Bureau of Craftsmen (*jiangshi* 匠師) and the Bureau of Carpentry Work (*simu* 司木) under the Department of Works (***dongguan*** 冬官). SUI: both the *si* (court) and the *dajiang* (grand craftsman/president) were revived until 600; the agency (*si*): –600 (renamed *jian* 監 [directorate]); the president (*dajiang*): –600 (renamed *dajian* 大監), 607–609 (*dajian*; 617 [*daling* 大令]–). TANG: the agency (*jiangzuo jian*): –662 (*shangong jian* 繕工監 [Directorate of Skilled Worksmen]), 670–684 (*yingshan jian* 營繕監 [Directorate of Construction]), 705–; the president: ca. 618 (*dajiang*)–752 (*dajian*) (TLD 23; TD 27).

JIANGZUO JIAN 將作監 (Directorate for the Royal Buildings). *See JIANGZUO DAJIANG* 將作大匠.

JIANGZUO QING 將作卿 (chamberlain for the Royal Buildings). *See JIANGZUO DAJIANG* 將作大匠.

JIANGZUO SI 將作寺 (Court for the Royal Buildings). *See JIANGZUO DAJIANG* 將作大匠.

JIANJIAO 檢校: nominal. NANBEICHAO–: prefix to a title given as an additional responsibility or a status symbol. In the Tang, it was the preferred mechanism to award local officials and generals with

nominal central government positions.

JIANJUN 監軍 (army supervisor): CAO-WEI–: initially, an ad hoc post for a non-eunuch officer, it became more or less a permanent appointment for a eunuch with substantial power in a defense command (***zhen*** 鎮) or an expedition army in the latter half of the Tang.

JIANKANG 建康 [Jianye 建鄴]: capital in the south, in Nanjing, Jiangsu; renamed from Jianye 建鄴 in 313. It and its predecessor were home to the courts of the Six Dynasties after the fall of the Han: Wu, Eastern Jin, Liu-Song, Qi, Liang, and Chen. Its founding can be traced to 229, when **Sun Quan** built a city east of **Shitoucheng** 石頭城 and made it the capital of Wu. Inside was the Taichu 太初 Palace built by Sun. To the west of Taichu was the Jiankang Palace set up under the Eastern Jin, which served as the main palace for the remainder of the Six Dynasties. Also under the Eastern Jin **Taicheng** 臺城 was constructed, where key government agencies were located. Over time Jiankang evolved into a vibrant hub for business and religion. Having survived war devastations during the **Hou Jing** 侯景 rebellion in the Liang, it was destroyed by **Sui Wendi** in 589 (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑫10; DSFY 20.920–, 20.963–64).

JIANKANG GONG 建康宮: palace. *See also* TAICHENG 臺城.

JIANKANG SHILU 建康實錄 (Veritable records of Jiankang): chronological history of the Six Dynasties (all based in Jiankang [Nanjing]), by Xu Song 許嵩 (Tang) in 20 *juan*, with much information on geography, palaces, cities, monasteries, and others (SKTY 50).

JIANKUN 堅昆: **1. loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***) in an area inhabited by the Xiajiasi (Kirghiz). TANG: 648–; it lay in the upper reaches of the Yenisey River, Russia (Tan v. 5:42–43, ②5–7; DSFY 45.2062). **2.** *See* KIRGHIZ.

JIANMEN GUAN 劍門關: pass, northeast of Jiange and southwest of Guangyuan, northeast Sichuan (Tan v. 5:65–66, ③6; DSFY 68.3222).

JIANNAN 劍南: **1.** circuit: TANG: 627–758; it extended from Sichuan south to Yunnan and Guizhou; SEAT ([713–741]–): **Yizhou** 益州 (Chengdu, Sichuan). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 638,200 (pop.: 2,856,679 [with missing data]); in 742: 937,124 (pop.: 4,099,826); ca. 813: 159,860 (DSFY 66.3098). **2.** defense command. TANG: 719–757 (split into two: Jiannan Dongchuan -東川 and Jiannan Xichuan -西川), [763–764] (merged into one)– [766–779] (split again); it controlled

25 prefectures, in Chengdu and areas to its north and south in Sichuan; SEAT: Yizhou (Chengdu) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤5; DSFY 6.256).

JIANNAN DONGCHUAN 劍南東川: defense command: TANG: 757 (a spinoff from Jiannan)–[763–764] (merged with Jiannnan Xichaun), [766–779] (spun off from Jiannan)–; annexed by **Wang Jian** 王建; it had under its control 12 prefectures (Zi梓, Sui 遂, Mian 綿, and others), extending south from Jiange to Luzhou, Sichuan; SEAT: Zizhou 梓州 (Santai, Sichuan). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS: ca. 813: 32,530 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④2; DSFY 6.256).

JIANNAN XICHUAN 劍南西川: defense command: TANG: 757 (a spinoff from Jiannan)–[763–764] (merged with Jiannan Dongchuan), [766–779] (spun off from Jianan)–; it had under its control over extended periods **Chengdu** fu 成都府 and such prefectures as Shu 蜀, Han 漢, Qiong 邛, and others, in Chengdu, Sichuan, and areas to its north and west; SEAT: **Chengdu** (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④2; DSFY 6.256).

JIANNING 建寧: region-commandery. Region: SHU: 225–; it lay in Kunming and others, Yunnan, and southwest Guizhou; SEAT: Meixian 味縣 (Qujing, Yunnan). WESTERN JIN: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 29,000 (Tan v. 3:24–25, ③5). Commandery: QI: SEAT: Tongle 同樂 (west of Luliang). LIANG: abolished (DSFY 114.5060).

JIANPING 建平: region. WU (SANGUO): It lay in northeast Chongqing and west central Hubei; SEAT: Wuxian 巫縣 (north of Wushan) (Tan v. 3:28–29, ②3). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Wuxian (Wushan). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 13,200 (Tan v. 3:53–54, ④3; DSFY 69.3254).

JIANREN 賤人 (base persons): persons lower than commoners in social status.

JIANSHI 建始: county: WESTERN JIN: 265–284, revived later ; SEAT: east of Jianshi, Hubei (Tan v. 3:53–54, 53). LIU-SONG: –[424–453]. NORTHERN ZHOU: 574–; seat of **Yezhou** 業州 (DSFY 69.3266).

JIANSHUI 澗水: river: it originated southwest of Xin'an (west of Luoyang), Henan, and flowed east to join the Gushui west of Luoyang (Tan v. 2:42–43, ④8; DSFY 48.2230).

JIANTUOLUO 犍陀羅. *See* GANDHĀRA.

JIANWAI 劍外: area: Sichuan south of Jianmen guan 劍門關 (in Jiange, northeast Sichuan).

JIANWENDI, JIN 晉簡文帝 (320–372, r. 371–372) [Sima Yu 司馬昱]:

son of **Jin Yuandi** 晉元帝; eighth Eastern Jin sovereign. His reign was dominated by **Huan Wen** 桓溫 (JS 9; WS 96).

JIANWENDI, LIANG 梁簡文帝 (503–551, r. 549–551) [Xiao Gang 蕭綱]: son of **Liang Wudi**; second Liang sovereign; man of letters; involved in the creation of the **Palace Style** poetry. He was set up, deposed, and killed by **Hou Jing** 侯景 (LS 4; NS 8).

JIANXIONG JUN *JIEDU SHI* 建雄軍節度使: defense command: LATER TANG: SEAT: Linfen, south Shanxi (Tan v. 5:85, ②3; DSFY 41.1871).

JIANYE 建業/鄴: city (Nanjing, Jiangsu): **1.** capital: WU (SANGUO): 229–265, 266–280 (Tan v. 3:26–27, ②4). *See also* JIANKANG 建康. **2.** county: EASTERN HAN: 212 (renamed from **Moling** 秣陵 under Sun Quan)–. WU–WESTERN JIN: –280 (renamed Moling; renamed Jianye 建鄴 in 282, and Jiankang in 313).

JIANYI DAFU 諫議大夫 (counselor of remonstrance): EASTERN HAN–: the post evolved from the *jian dafu* of the Western Han. Its holder answered imperial queries about policy and remonstrated against improper conduct. SUI: under the Chancellery. TANG: the post was often titular only.

JIANZHANG PALACE 建章宮: palace, northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi. Lavishly built by **Han Wudi** in 104 BCE, it had 26 basilicas (Tan v. 2:15–16, ⑦11; DSFY 53.2529).

JIANZHEN 鑒真 (687–763) [Jpn.: Ganjin; *né* Chunyu 淳于; origin: Jiangyang 江陽 (in Jiangsu) in **Yangzhou** 揚州]: Buddhist monk who went to Japan in 753 on his sixth try (and arrived in early 754). Based in Nara 奈良, he became the founder of the Ritsu (**Vinaya**) sect in Japan and built the Tangstyle Tōshōdaiji 唐招提寺 in 759 (SGSZ 14).

JIANZHOU:劍州: prefecture: **1.** TANG: 713 (renamed from Shizhou 始州)–746 (renamed Pu'an jun 普安郡), 758–; it lay in Jiange and others, northeast Sichuan; SEAT: Pu'an (Jiange). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 36,714 (pop.: 190,096); in 742: 23,510 (pop.: 100,450) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ③6; DSFY 68.3218). **2.** SOUTHERN TANG: it lay in Nanping and others, north central Fujian; SEAT Jianpu 劍浦 (Nanping) (Tan v. 5:90, ⑤4; DSFY 97.4458).

JIANZHOU 簡州: prefecture: **1.** SUI: 603 (a spinoff from **Yizhou** 益州)–ca. 607; it lay in Jianyang, Sichuan; SEAT: Yang'an 陽安 (west of Jianyang and southeast of Chengdu). TANG: 620–742 (renamed Yang'an jun 陽安郡), 758–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 13,805 (pop.: 75,133); in 742: 23,066 (pop.: 143,109) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤5; DSFY

67.3164).

JIANZHOU 建州: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: [528–530]–; it lay in southeast Shanxi; SEAT: Gaodu 高都 (northeast of Jincheng, southeast Shanxi). EASTERN WEI: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 18,904 (pop.: 75,300) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥3). NORTHERN QI: merged into Gaoping jun 高平郡 (DSFY 43.1971). **2.** TANG: 621 (spun off from **Jian'an** jun 建安郡)–742 (renamed Jian'an jun), 758–; it lay in Nanping, Fujian, and areas to its north; SEAT: Jian'an (Jian'ou [north of Nanping], north central Fujian). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 15,336 (pop.: 22,820); in 742: 22,770 (pop.: 142,774) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑦4; DSFY 97.4434).

JIAO 醮 (cosmodrama): *Dao*.: key astrological rite of cosmic renewal. It involves making offerings to celestial deities and staging ritual performances on a starry night.

JIAODONG 膠東: region–princedom. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO): SEAT: Jimo 即墨 (southeast of Pingdu and east of Weifang, Shandong). POST-QIN: princedom; abolished later. WESTERN HAN: 165 BCE– 154 BCE (region)–148 BCE (princedom)–; it lay in Laiyang, Pingdu, and others, Shandong (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②9). EASTERN HAN: –37 CE (merged into Beihai guo 北海國) (DSFY 36.1665).

JIAOFANG JI 教坊記 (A record of the Music Office): rare account of court music performances and performers at the Music Office, a government agency under the ***taichang si*** 太常寺, in the Kaiyuan 開元 reign (713–741), by Cui Lingqin 崔令欽 (Tang) in one *juan*.

JIAOHE 交河: **1**. commandery: *See also* XIZHOU 西州. **2**. county: TANG: 640 (converted from **Gaochang**'s 高昌 Jiaohe jun 郡)–ca. 762 (to **Tubo**); SEAT: northwest of Turfan, Xinjiang (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③10). **3.** [Jiaohecheng 交河城]: town, northwest of Turfan. WESTERN HAN–NORTHERN WEI: capital of the Anterior State of **Jushi** 車師, –450 (annexed by Gaochang). TANG: 640–ca. 762 (to Tubo) (DSFY 65.3046–47).

JIAOHE 澆河: **1**. commandery: LATER LIANG (LÜ): SEAT: Jiaohe (south of the Yellow River in Guide, Qinghai) (Tan v. 4:15–16, ④3). WESTERN WEI: SEAT: north of the Yellow River. NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT: the old site of south of the Yellow River. SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–; SEAT: Hejin 河津 (Guide). TANG: –619 (renamed Kuozhou 廓州). **2.** town. EASTERN JIN: built by Tuyuhun in Guide (DSFY 64.3011)

JIAORAN 皎然 (720–805) [*né* Xie 謝; *zi* Zhou or Qingzhou 清晝; origin: Changcheng 長城 (Changxing, Zhejiang)]: Tang sourthern poet,

best known for his critiques of poetry and poetic style in three works: *Shishi* 詩式 (Forms of poetry), *Shiping* 詩評 (Commentary on poetry), and *Shiyi* 詩議 (Judgment on poetry) (QTS 815).

JIAOSHI JIAN 交市監 (Supervisory Office of Border Trade). *See HUSHI JIAN* 互市監.

JIAOSHU LANG 校書郎: editor: EASTERN HAN: in charge of collating books and verifying their contents. It was known as *jiaoshu langzhong* 郎中 (editing gentleman of the center) if the post was filled by a ***langzhong***. CAO-WEI–: often attached to the ***mishu sheng*** 秘書省 or Department of Court Advisers (***jishu sheng*** 集書省). SUI: attached to the *mishu sheng*. TANG: also attached to the **Jixian** 集賢 Academy or **Hongwen** 崇文 or **Chongwen** 弘文 Institute.

JIAOXI 膠西: **1.** region–princedom. Region: WESTERN HAN: 201 BCE–164 BCE (princedom)–108 BCE (region)–73 CE (Gaomi guo 高密國); SEAT: Gaomi (southwest of Gaomi, Shandong) (DSFY 36.1675). **2.** county: SUI: 596–; SEAT: south of Gaomi (Tan v. 5:5–6, ④13). TANG: –623 (merged into Gaomi) (DSFY 36.1672).

JIAOZHI 交趾: **1.** provincial inspector's district. WESTERN HAN: it lay in Guangdong, Guangxi, and north and central Vietnam (Tan v. 2:35–36). EASTERN HAN: –203 (converted to **Jiaozhou** 交州). **2.** region: WESTERN HAN (111 BCE–): it lay in north Vietnam; SEAT: Leilou 羸婁 (northwest of Hanoi) (Tan v. 2:35–36, ③2). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Longbian 龍編 (east of Hanoi). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 12,000. SUI: commandery: –post-589, ca. 607–; SEAT: Songping 宋平 (Hanoi). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 30,056 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ⑥3). TANG: –622 (renamed **Jiaozhou** 交州) (DSFY 100.4578, 112.4987).

JIAOZHOU 膠州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 529 (spun off from Qingzhou 青州)–; it lay in Zhucheng, Gaomi, and others, Shandong; SEAT: Dongwu 東武 (Zhucheng [west of Qingdao]) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑤6). EASTERN WEI: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 26,562 (pop.: 60,382). SUI: renamed Mizhou 密州 in 585 (DSFY 35.1647).

JIAOZHOU 交州: province-prefecture. Province: EASTERN HAN: 203 (converted from **Jiaozhi** 交趾)–; it lay in most of Guangxi and Guangdong and north and central Vietnam; SEATS: I. Guangxin 廣信 (Wuzhou, east central Guangxi); II. **Panyu** 番禺 (Guangzhou, Guangdong) (Tan v. 2:63–64, ③3). WU (SANGUO): it spun off **Guangzhou** 廣州; SEAT: Longbian 龍編 (east of Hanoi, Vietnam). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 25,600. Prefecture: LIU-SONG: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 9,262. SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Jiaozhi jun -郡). TANG: 622–;

SEAT: Jiaozhi (near Hanoi) (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑥5; DSFY 112.4987).

JIASHI 迦師: town: Kashi, west central Xinjiang. TANG: seat of Shule 疏勒 (Kashgar) Garrison (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④6).

JIAXIAN 郟縣: county: QIN: SEAT: Jiaxian, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: renamed **Jiacheng** 郟城 (Tan v. 2:44–45, ⑤2; DSFY 51.2442).

JIAYE 迦葉: **1.** MAHĀKĀŚYAPA. **2.** Kāśyapa Buddha. *See QIFO* 七佛.

JIAYEMOTENG 迦葉摩騰. *See* KĀŚYAPA MĀTAṄGA.

JIAYOU 假有: *Budd.*: unreal existence, in reference to all objective phenomena, which **Buddhism** believes to exist only in name.

JIAZHOU 嘉州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 579 (renamed from **Qingzhou** SEAT: 青州)–; Pingqiang 平羌 (northeast of Leshan [south of Chengdu], Sichuan). SUI: –606 (merged into Meizhou 眉州). TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Qianwei** jun 犍為郡); revived later; it lay in Emeishan and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Longyou 龍游 (Leshan). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 25,085 (pop.: 75,391); in 742: 34,289 (pop.: 99,591) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑥4; DSFY 72).

JIBEI 濟北: region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 90 CE–. Seat Luxian 盧縣 (south of Changqing [southwest of Jinan], Shandong). Commandery: LIU-SONG: SEAT: Feicheng 肥城 (Feicheng [southwest of Jinan], Shandong) (Tan v. 4:25–26, ①7). EASTERN WEI: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 9,467 (pop.: 29,399). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 105,660 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ④10). TANG: –621 (renamed **Jizhou** 濟州) (DSFY 31.1477–78).

JIBEI ZHENBEI 吉備真備. *See* KIBI NO MAKIBI.

JIBI 棘壁. *See* DAJI 大棘 2.

JIBIN 罽賓: **1.** state in Kashmir; it was also known as Caoguo 漕國 in the Sui, and as Geshimi 箇失密 in the Tang (DSFY 65.3073; Tan v. 5:63–64, ⑤6; SuS 83). **2.** state in northeast Afghanistan. TANG: seat of Xiuxian 修鮮 Area Command (*dudu fu*), set up in 658 (Tan v. 5:63–64, ⑤5).

JICHENG 棘城. *See* DAJI 大棘 1.

JIE 階 (grade): one of two ranking levels within a class, as indicated by upper (*shang* 上) or lower (*xia* 下).

JIE 劫. *See KALPA*.

JIE 羯: nomadic ethnic group in the north reputedly with Caucasian looks (tall noses and deep-set eyes) that branched off from the **Xiongnu**. Active in the area north of Changzhi, southeast Shanxi, in Jin times, they founded the Later Zhao dynasty (319–351).

JIE 戒. *See ŚĪLA*.

JIEDU SHI 節度使: military commissioner and the defense command under his control: TANG–WUDAI: introduced in 711, the post evolved into a formidable one in 742–756, in charge of the civilian, military, and financial affairs of many commanderies/prefectures, often in a strategic frontier area. After the **An Lushan rebellion**, a number of new *jiedu shi* emerged, often with much smaller territories.

JIEGU 結骨. *See* XIAJIASI 黠戛斯.

JIEMIN, CROWN PRINCE 節愍太子. *See* LI CHONGJUN 李重俊.

JIEMINDI, WEI 魏節閔帝. *See* YUAN GONG 元恭.

JIEMO 羯磨. *See KARMA*.

JIEPANTUO 羯盤陀 [Hanpantuo 漢盤陀; Kepantuo 渴槃陀; Hepantuo 喝槃陀; Tash-Kurghan]: NANBEICHAO: state in Taxkorgan (southwest of Kashi), southwest Xinjiang (Tan v. 4:19–20, ③3; v. 5:30–31, ④6; DSFY 65.3069).

JIERIWANG 戒日王 (ŚĪLĀDITYA). *See* HARSHA.

JIESHAN 介山: mountain (southeast of Jiexiu and southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi), named in honor of the recluse Jie Zhitui [Zitui] 介之/子推 (Tan v. 1:22–23, ⑤9; DSFY 42.1947).

JIESHI 碣石: mountain north of Changli, northeast Hebei (Tan v. 2:9–10, ③6; DSFY 10.415).

JIETING 街亭: place southeast of Zhuanglang and northeast of Tianshui, east Gansu. SHU: **Ma Su** 馬謖 was defeated by the Cao-Wei there in 228 (Tan v. 3:15–16, ③6; DSFY 59.2836).

JIEXIAN 戒賢. *See* ŚĪLABHADRA.

JIEXIU 介休: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Dingyang 定陽; it lay in Lingshi and Jiexiushi, Shanxi; SEAT: Pingchang 平昌 (Jiexiushi). SUI: abolished, revived in 617. TANG: –618 (converted

to **Jiezhou** 介州). **2.** county: WESTERN JIN: renamed from Jiexiu 界休, abolished later; SEAT: southeast of Jiexiushi. NORTHERN WEI: revived (484–); SEAT: Jiexiushi. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. SUI: renamed from Pingchang 平昌 (598–); seat of Jiexiu jun 郡. TANG: seat of **Jiezhou** 介州 (618–627) (Tan v. 5:17–18, 53). (DSFY 42.1946).

JIEYU 婕妤 (fair lady): WESTERN HAN–: title of a royal secondary wife.

JIEZHOU 階州: prefecture: TANG: 892 (converted from **Wuzhou** 武州)–; it lay in Wudu and Kangxian, Gansu; SEAT: Gaolan 皋蘭 (east of Wudu) (Tan v. 5:86, ③2; DSFY 59.2847).

JIEZHOU 介州: prefecture: TANG: 618 (converted from **Jiexiu** jun 介休郡)–627; it lay in Pingyao and Jiexiushi, Shanxi; SEAT: Jiexiu (Jiexiushi) (DSFY 42.1946).

JIHU 稽胡 [Shanhu 山胡; Buluoji 步落稽]: ethnic group of **Xiongnu** origin in north Shanxi and Shaanxi (ZS 49).

JIJIU 祭酒 (libationer): **1.** EASTERN HAN–SANGUO: head erudite (*boshi* 博士). WESTERN JIN–: president of the National Academy (***guozi xue*** 國子學). NORTHERN QI–SUI: president of the Court for Education (***guozi si*** 國子寺). SUI (607–): president of the Directorate of Education (***guozi jian*** 國子監). TANG: –662 (renamed *da sicheng* 大司成), ca. 670–. **2.** priest in the theocracy of the **Wudoumidao** 五斗米道 with both ecclesiastical and administrative functions.

JIJUN 汲郡: region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 266–; it lay in Xinxiang and Weihui, Henan, and areas to their north; SEAT: Jixian 汲縣 (southwest of Weihui and northeast of Zhengzhou, Henan). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 37,000 (Tan v. 3:35–37, ③6). Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: **Fangtou** 枋頭 (west of Xunxian, Henan). EASTERN WEI: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 29,883 (pop.: 102,997). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 111,721 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑦2). TANG: –618 (renamed **Weizhou** 衛州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 49.2302). *See also* FOU ZHUN 不準.

JILE 極樂. *See* SUKHĀVATĪ.

JILUO SHAN 稽落山: mountain, in Övörkhanga, Mongolia (southwest of Ulaanbaatar) (Tan v. 2:67, ②4; DSFY 45.2065).

JIMI 羈縻 (loose-rein): TANG–: concerning non-Han territories and administrative areas (such as prefectures and counties) with loose, tributary relations with the court, headed by leaders whose appointments were confirmed by the court.

JIMO 即墨: county: QIN: SEAT: southeast of Pingdushi, east Shandong (Tan v. 5:44–45, ④11). POST-QIN–WESTERN HAN: capital of the kingdom/princedom of Jiaodong 膠東. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 596–; SEAT: Jimo (Tan v. 5:44–45, ④11; DSFY 36.1665; YHJX 11.308).

JIN 緊 (key): TANG: lowest of the four prefecture ranks. *See also ZHOU* 州.

JIN 晉: **1.** dynasty (266–420) founded by **Jin Wudi** (Sima Yan 司馬炎). It is divided into two parts: the Western Jin (266–316) based in **Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan) and the Eastern Jin (317–420) based in **Jiankang** (Nanjing, Jiangsu). **2.** state (*guo* 國): WESTERN ZHOU: fiefdom in southwest Shanxi. CHUNQIU: it expanded to most of Shanxi and parts of Hebei, Henan, and Shaanxi before it was partitioned by the three retainer houses: Hann 韓, Zhao 趙, and Wei 魏 in 453 BCE (Tan v. 1:22–23; DSFY 1.10).

JIN ZHUN 靳準 (?–319) [ethnic: Xiongnu]: powerful official under **Liu Can** 劉粲 (Former Zhao); killed Liu Can, usurped power, and declared himself Heavenly Prince of Han (318); attacked by **Liu Yao** 劉曜 and **Shi Le** 石 勒; killed (ZZTS 90).

JIN'AN 晉安: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 282 (spun off from **Jian'an** 建安)–; it lay in east and south Fujian; SEAT: Houguan 侯官 (Fuzhou) (Tan v. 3:55–56, ④4). Commandery: SUI: –589 (DSFY 96.4380). **2.** county: WESTERN JIN: renamed from Dong'an 東安; SEAT: northwest of Quanzhou (Tan v. 3:55–56, ⑥4). SUI: –post-589 (renamed Nan'an 南安) (DSFY 99.4523).

JINAN 濟南: region-princedom-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: spun off from **Qijun** 齊郡; –164 BCE (princedom)–154 BCE (region)–; it lay in Jinan el al., Shandong; SEAT: Dongpingling 東平陵 (west of Zhangqiu, Shandong) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②6). EASTERN HAN: princedom, 39 CE–. WESTERN JIN: region. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 5,000. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 20,017 (pop.: 68,820); SEAT: Licheng 歷城 (Jinan) (Tan v. 4:48–49, ②4). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: 746 (renamed from **Linzi** jun 臨淄郡)–758 (renamed **Qizhou** 齊州 [*see* for pop.]) (DSFY 31.1458).

JIN'AN, PRINCE OF 晉安王. *See* LIU ZIXUN 劉子勛.

JINBU 金部 (Treasury Bureau): CAO-WEI–: under the Board of Revenue, in charge of book-keeping and standards of weights and measures.

JINCHANG 晉昌: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 295

(spun off from **Dunhuang** 敦煌 and **Jiuquan** 酒泉)–; it lay in Yumen and others, west Gansu; SEAT: Ming'an 冥安 (southeast of Anxi) (Tan v. 4:7–8, ①2). Commander: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Yongxing 永興. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Guazhou** 瓜州)–758 (YHJX 40.1027). **2.** commandery: EASTERN JIN: set up in [345–356] after **Huan Wen**'s 桓溫 conquest of Sichuan; it lay in Ziyang and others, Shaanxi; SEAT: Changle 長樂 (Shiquan, south central Shaanxi). LIU-SONG: abolished. QI: revived (Tan v. 4:37, ②4). WESTERN WEI: renamed Weichang 魏昌 (DSFY 56.2711). **3.** county: **a.** WESTERN JIN: SEAT: northwest of Dingxiang (northeast of Taiyuan), Shanxi (Tan v. 3:39–40, ③4). NORTHERN WEI: –446 (merged into Dingxiang 定襄) (DSFY 40.1848). **b.** TANG: 624 (converted from Changle 常樂)–776 (to Tubo); SEAT: southeast of Anxi, west Gansu (Tan v. 5:61–62, ④6; YHJX 40.1028).

JINCHENG 金城: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 81 BCE–; it extended west from Lanzhou, Gansu, to Xining, Qinghai; SEAT: Yunwu 允吾 (south of Minhe, Qinghai) (Tan v. 2:33–34, ④7). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Yuzhong 榆中 (north of Yuzhong and east of Lanzhou, Gansu). Commandery: FORMER LIANG: SEAT: Jincheng (southwest of Lanzhou). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Yuzhong. WESTERN WEI: SEAT: Zicheng 子城 (southwest of Lanzhou). SUI: abolished; ca. 607–; it was the base area for rebel warlord **Xue Ju** 薛舉 in the late Sui; SEAT: Lanzhou (Tan v. 5:9–10, ⑤11). TANG: –619 (renamed **Lanzhou** 蘭州), 742–758. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Lanzhou. WESTERN QIN: capital. NORTHERN WEI: abolished. SUI: ca. 607–; renamed Wuquan 五泉 later; SEAT: Lanzhou (Tan v. 5:61–62,: ⑧13). TANG 671–742. (DSFY 60.2871)

JINCHENG 晉城: county: TANG: 620–950 (renamed Danchuan 丹川); SEAT: Jinchengshi, Shanxi; seat of **Zezhou** 澤州 (627). LATER TANG: renamed Jincheng (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑥4; DSFY 43.1972).

JINCHENG, PRINCESS OF 金城公主 (?–740): daughter of the Tang prince **Li Shouli** 李守禮. She was married off to the Tubo king **Khri-idegtsug-brtsan** (710), bringing with her a large quantity of silk and craftsmen and entertainers (JTS 196a; XTS 216a).

JINCI 晉祠: shrine hall, southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi. NORTHERN WEI: set up to commemorate Shuyu 叔虞 of Tang 唐 (Western Zhou) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ④4; YHJX 13.366).

JINCI/JINCIXI 晉慈隰: defense command: TANG: 784 (as Jincixi), 788–808, 822 (as Jinci)–827 (renamed Baoyi jun 保義軍 and merged into **Hezhong** 河中); SEAT: Jinzhou 晉州 (Linfen, south Shanxi) (XTS 66.1845–46).

JING BO 敬播 (?–663) [origin: Hedong河東 (west of Yongji, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); court historian; took part in the writing of the ***Suishu*** 隋書, *Gaozu shilu* 高祖實錄 (Veritable record of Gaozu), *Taizong shilu* (Veritable record of Taizong 太宗實錄), and ***Jinshu*** 晉書 (JTS 189a; XTS 198).

JING HAO 荊浩 (fl. early 10th century) [Hongguzi 洪谷子; *zi* Haoran 浩然; origin: Qinshui 沁水 (in Shanxi)]: Later Liang (Zhu) landscape painter living in seclusion in the Taihang Mountains, best known for his paintings of pine trees and craggy mountains (XHHP 10).

JING HUI 敬暉 (?–706) [*zi* Zhongye 仲曄; origin: Taiping 太平 (southwest of Xiangfen, Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: Tang official; took part in **Zhang Jianzhi**'s 張柬之coup to dethrone **Wu Zetian** (705); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); turned down the advice to kill off the Wus; transferred out; killed by **Zhou Lizhen** 周利貞 (JTS 91; XTS 120).

JING XIANG 敬翔 (?–923) [*zi* Zizhen 子振; Pingyi 馮翊 (Dali, Shaanxi) in **Tongzhou** 同州]: ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); Later Liang (Zhu) ***bingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of War); **chief minister** under **Zhu Yougui** 朱友珪; suicide after the Liang's fall (JWDS 18; XWDS 21).

JING YANGUANG 景延廣 (892–947) [*zi* Hangchuan 航川; origin: Shanzhou 陝州 (SEAT: west of Sanmenxia, Henan)]: Later Jin regent after **Shi Jingtang**'s 石敬瑭 death; opposed making Jin a vassal to **Qidan**. Captured by Qidan in 947, he committed suicide (JWDS 88; XWDS 29).

JINGANG 金剛. *See VAJRA*.

JINGANG BORE BOLUOMI JING LUN 金剛般若波羅蜜經論. *See BORE LUN* 般若論.

JINGANG JING 金剛經*/Jingang bore boluomi jing* 金剛般若波羅蜜經 [*Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā-sūtra*] (Diamond sūtra): *Budd.*: condensed work of the *Prajñāpāramitā sūtras*. Of its various translations, the one by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什 in one *juan* is the most widely used. It is an attempt to elucidate the ideas of ***śūnyatā*** (emptiness) and ***prajñā*** (wisdom) and served as the foundational work for the Southern sect of **Chan** 禪.

JINGANGZHI 金剛智. *See* VAJRABODHI.

JINGBIAN JUN 靜邊軍: garrison. TANG: SEAT: north of Youyu, north

Shanxi (Tan v. 5:46–47, ①4; DSFY 44.2004).

JINGCHENG 京城: town (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu). LATE EASTERN HAN: base of **Sun Quan** in 209–211. EASTERN JIN–: commonly known as **Jingkou** 京口 (Tan v. 3:26–27, ②4; YHJX 25.589).

JINGCHENG 景城: commandery. *See also* CANGZHOU 滄州.

JINGCHU SUISHI JI 荊楚歲時記 (A record of seasonal festivals in Jingchu): collection of records about festivals and folklore in the Chu 楚 area in one *juan* by **Zong Lin** 宗懍 (Liang).

JINGDE CHUANDENG LU 景德傳燈錄 (Record of the transmission of the lamp in the Jingde period): *Budd.*: work that traces the transmission of **Chan** knowledge from the seven Buddhas down to Song times, with a coverage of 1,701 figures, by Daoyuan 道原 (Northern Song) in 30 *juan*. Later it became one of the five works the ***Wudeng huiyuan*** 五燈會元 was based on.

JINGDI 景帝:**1.** Jin ~ 晉景帝. *See* SIMA SHI 司馬師. **2.** Wu ~ 吳景帝. *See* SUN XIU 孫休.

JINGDI, LIANG 梁敬帝. *See* XIAO FANGZHI 蕭方智.

JINGDI, ZHOU 周靜帝. *See* YUWEN CHAN 宇文闡.

JINGFANWANG 淨飯王. *See* ŚUDDHODANA.

JINGGU 景谷: county: SUI: renamed from Pingxing 平興 (598); SEAT: northeast of Qingchuan, Sichuan; seat of **Shazhou** 沙州 (prefecture). TANG: –825; revived later. WUDAI: abolished (Tan v. 5:11–12, ③3; DSFY 68.3214).

JINGHU 鏡湖 [Jianhu 鑒湖]: reservoir (between Shaoxing and Shangyu, Zhejiang) built in 140 under the Eastern Han (Tan v. 2:51–52, ③5; DSFY 92.4211).

JINGJI 京畿: **1.** circuit: TANG: 733 (spun off from **Guannei** 關內 Circuit)–; it lay in Xi'an and others, Shaanxi; SEAT: **Chang'an**. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 547,425 (pop.: 3,151,299) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨6; ⑫–⑬12–13. DSFY 5.231). **2.** defense command: TANG: under ***jiedu shi*** in 756–762; under ***guancha shi*** in 764–783; under Jingji Weinan -渭南 *jiedu guancha shi* in 783–784; SEAT: Jingzhaofu 京兆府 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) (DSFY 6.248).

JINGJIANG JUN 靜江軍. *See* GUIGUAN 桂管.

JINGJIAO 景教. *See* NESTORIANISM.

JINGJUE 精絕: oasis state north of Minfeng (Niya), south central Xinjiang. WESTERN HAN–WESTERN JIN: under the **Xiyu *zhangshi***; later abandoned (Tan v. 3:20–21, ⑥8; DSFY 65.3067).

JINGKOU 京口: town (Zhenjiang, south Jiangsu). EASTERN JIN–: of strategic importance for protecting the northern front of Jiankang (Tan v. 4:44–45, ①11; DSFY 25.1248). *See also* JINGCHENG 京城.

JINGLE 靜樂: county: SUI: renamed from Fenyuan 汾源; SEAT: Jingle, Shanxi; seat of **Loufan** jun 樓煩郡. TANG: seat of **Guanzhou** 管州 (621–622), Beiguan zhou 北管州 (622–623) (Tan v. 5:17–18, ④3; DSFY 40.1831).

JINGLIANGBU 經量部. *See* SAUTRĀNTIKA.

JINGLING 竟陵: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 299 (spun off from **Jiangxia** 江夏)–; SEAT: **Shicheng** 石城 (Zhongxiangshi [southeast of Xiangfan], central Hubei) (Tan v. 4:5–6, ②6). Commandery: LIU-SONG: it lay in Tianmen, Xiantao, and others, Hubei. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 8,591 (pop.: 44,375). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Shicheng. SUI: ca. 607–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 53,385. TANG: 622 (renamed from **Fuzhou** 復州 [*see* for pop.])–742, 758– (DSFY 77.3581). **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: northwest of Qianjiang (west of Wuhan). EASTERN JIN: SEAT: west of Qianjiang (Tan v. 4:34–35, ③6). LIANG: merged into Xiaocheng 霄城. NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Xiaocheng; SEAT: Tianmen (west of Wuhan) (DSFY 77.3604).

JINGLING *BAYOU* 竟陵八友 [Eight Friends of Jingling]: eight preeminent Qi men of letters—**Xiao Yan**, **Xie Tiao** 謝朓, **Shen Yue** 沈約, **Wang Rong** 王融, **Xiao Chen** 蕭琛, **Fan Yun** 范雲, **Ren Fang** 任昉, and **Lu Chui** 陸倕—patronized by Prince of Jingling **Xiao Ziliang**.

JINGLU 景盧. *See* QIN JINGXIAN 秦景憲.

JINGLUE SHI 經略使 (frontier commissioner): TANG: commanding officer of a defense command in a key border area. Later in the Tang, the post was often concurrently filled by a ***jiedu shi***.

JINGLUO 京洛. *See* LUOYANG.

JINGMEN 荊門: **1.** garrison (*jun* 軍): JINGNAN (WUDAI): SEAT: Jingmen, Hubei (Tan v. 5:93, ②3). **2.** county: TANG: 805–; SEAT: Jingmen (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④9). (DSFY 77.3592–93)

JINGMEN SHAN 荊門山: mountain, northwest of Yidushi, Hubei, on the west bank of the Yangzi River. It is flanked on the east by the Huya shan 虎牙山 (mountain) (Tan v. 2:49–50, ⑤5; DSFY 75.3512).

JINGNAN 荊南 [Nanping 南平] (924–963): one of the Ten States; founded when **Gao Jixing** 高季興 was created Prince of Nanping by the Later Tang. It coexisted with the last four of the Five Dynasties. With **Jingzhou** 荊州 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) as its capital, it lay in Jingzhou and Gong'an, Hubei. Being small and weak, it accepted vassalage under a number of regimes, including the Later Tang, Later Jin, Later Han, Later Zhou, Southern Han, Wu (Wudai), Min, and Later Shu, and was vanquished by the Northern Song (Tan v. 5:93, ②2).

JINGNAN JUN 靜難軍. *See* BINNING 邠寧.

JINGNAN/JINGLI *JIEDU SHI* 荊南/荊澧節度使: defense command: TANG: 757–905 (annexed by **Zhu Wen** 朱溫); it controlled, at its height, 17 prefectures, in Jingzhou, Hubei, and Changde, Hunan, and the area to the west along the Yangzi River as far as Zhongxian, Chongqing; SEAT: **Jingzhou** 荊州 (Jingzhouqu, south central Hubei) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④4; DSFY 6.254).

JINGRONG 靜戎: commandery. *See* BAZHOU 霸州.

JINGSHAN 京山: county: (WESTERN JIN: founded as Xinyang 新陽. WESTERN WEI: renamed Jiaoling 角陵). SUI: renamed from Jiaoling (Jingshan, Hubei) (ca. 607) (Tan v. 5:26–27, ②6; DSFY 77.3587).

JINGSHAN 荊山: mountains. **1.** southwest of Xiangfan, north central Hubei (Tan v. 1:17–18, ④3). **2.** southeast of Dali, Shaanxi (Tan v. 1:35–36, ④3).

JINGSHI 京師: the capital.

JINGTU 淨土. *See* PURE LAND.

JINGXING GUAN 井陘關: mountain pass (north of Jingxing, Hebei): a strategic entry point from the Taihang Mountains to the **Central Plains** (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④2; DSFY 10.424).

JINGXING JI 經行記 (Record of a journey): lost book by **Du Huan** 杜環 (Tang) with information on Central and West Asia in the eighth century. Some passages are found in the ***Tongdian*** 通典.

JINGYANG 涇陽: **1**. county: **a.** QIN: SEAT: northwest of Pingliang, northeast: Gansu (Tan v. 2:33–34, ⑤9). EASTERN HAN: abolished. CAO-

Wei: revived. Western Jin: abolished. Later Zhao: revived. Northern Zhou: abolished (YHJX 3.59). b. Former Qin: seat: northeast of Jingyang, Shaanxi. Northern Wei: –446, 501–. Sui: seat: Jingyang (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧5; DSFY 53.2544). **2.** Western Zhou: settlement northwest of Jingyang, Shaanxi (Tan v. 1:19, ③2).

JINGYUAN *JIEDU SHI* 涇原節度使: defense command: Tang 768–894 (named Zhangyi *jun* 彰義軍; annexed by **Li Maozhen** 李茂貞 in 899); it lay in Jingchuan and Zhenyuan, Gansu, and nearby areas in Ningxia); seat: **Jingzhou** 涇州 (north of Jingchuan, northeast Gansu) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③2; DSFY 6.247).

JINGYUAN 涇原 **MUTINY**: it took place in 783 when **Yao Lingyan** 姚令言, ***jiedu shi*** of Jingyuan, and his 5,000 troops arrived in **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) on their way to fight **Li Xilie** 李希烈 in Henan. The troops mutinied in reaction to the poor treatment they had received, forcing **Dezong** to flee Chang'an. After installing **Zhu Ci** 朱泚, an ousted general, as emperor, the rebels were defeated by **Li Sheng** 李晟 in 784.

JINGZHAO 京兆: **1.** superior prefecture (*fu* 府). Tang: 713 (converted from **Yongzhou** 雍州)–; it lay north of the Qinling in Shaanxi with Xi'an as its core; seat: Chang'anxian 長安縣 in Chang'an (Xi'an). No. of Households in 639: 207,650 (pop.: 923,320); in 742: 362,921 (pop.: 1,960,188); ca. 813: 241,202 (Tan v. 5:41–42, ⑨6). **2.** region-commandery. Region: Cao-Wei: (*jun* 郡): converted from Jingzhaoyin -尹 with governor (*taishou* 太守) as its top administrator; seat: **Chang'an** (northwest of Xi'an) (Tan v. 3:15–16, ④8). Western Jin: No. of Households in 280*s*: 40,000. Commandery: Northern Zhou–Sui: *taishou* was replaced by *yin* 尹. Sui: –583, 607–. No. of Households in 609: 308,499 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧5). Tang: –618 (renamed Yongzhou 雍州). (DSFY 53.2505).

JINGZHAO *YIN* 京兆尹 (capital prefect at Jingzhao): **1.** Han: top administrator of Capital Region. **2.** Northern Zhou–Sui: governor of Capital Region in place of *mu* 牧. **3.** Tang (713–): actual top administrator of **Yongzhou** 雍 州 in **Chang'an** in place of ***zhangshi*** 長史.

JINGZHAOYIN 京兆尹 (Capital Region): one of the Three Bulwarks (Sanfu 三輔). Western Han: 104 bce–; it extended from west of Xi'an east to Tongguan, Shaanxi; seat: **Chang'an** (northwest of Xi'an) (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④5–6). Cao-Wei: converted to Jingzhao jun -郡.

JINGZHOU 荊州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core area in

Hunan and Hubei. **2.** provincial inspector's district. WESTERN HAN: it lay in Hubei and Hunan, and parts of Henan, Guizhou, Guangdong, and Guangxi (Tan v. 2:22–23). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Hanshou 漢壽 (northeast of Changde, north central Hunan). **3.** SANGUO–: province. **a.** CAO-WEI: SEAT: Xinye 新野 (in southwest Henan) (Tan v. 3:28–29). **b.** WU (SANGUO): SEAT: **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) (Tan v. 3:19). **c.** WESTERN JIN: the two Jingzhou merged into one; SEAT: Jiangling. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 389,548. **3.** prefecture: EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Jiangling. LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 56,502 (pop.: 264,321). LIANG: it broke into two after conquest of Jiangling by the Western Wei in 554: **a.** LATER LIANG (XIAO): SEAT: Jiangling; **b.** CHEN: SEAT: Gong'an 公安 (northwest of Gong'an, south central Hubei) (Tan v. 4:44–45, ②7). SUI: 587 (the two Jingzhou merged into one)–ca. 607 (renamed Nanjun 南郡); SEAT: Jiangling. TANG: 621–742 (renamed Jiangling jun 江陵郡), 758–760 (converted to Jianglingfu -府). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 10,260 (pop.: 40,958) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑤9). (DSFY 78.3651).

JINGZHOU 景州: prefecture: TANG: 786–821, 822–830, 892–; it lay in Fucheng and Dongguang, Hebei; SEAT: Gonggao 弓高 (northeast of Fucheng). LATER LIANG: SEAT: Dongguang 東光 (Dongguang). LATER ZHOU: –955 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②5; DSFY 13.568–69).

JINGZHOU 靜州. *See* FUZHOU 富州.

JINGZHOU 涇州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 430–; SEATS: I. Linjing 臨涇 (southeast of Zhenyuan, northeast Gansu); II. Anding 安定 (south of Linjing) (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑦6). SUI: –607 (renamed Anding jun -郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Anding jun; renamed Baoding jun 保定郡 in 756), 758–; SEAT: Linjing (Zhenyuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 8,773 (pop.: 35,921); in 742: 31,365 (pop.: 186,849) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧5; DSFY 58.2792).

JINGZONG, TANG 唐敬宗 (809–early 827, r. 824–827) [Li Zhan ⑧ 李湛]: son of **Muzong**; 14th Tang sovereign; avid player of football; killed by eunuchs (JTS 17a; XTS 8).

JINHUA 金華: **1.** commandery: CHEN: renamed from Dongyang 東陽 (562); SEAT: Changshan 長山 (Jinhuashi, Zhejiang). SUI: –589. **2.** county: SUI: 598 (renamed from Dongyang)–; SEAT: Jinhuashi, Zhejiang. TANG: – 688 (renamed **Jinshan** 金山), 705–. SUI-TANG: seat of **Wuzhou** 婺州 or Dongyang jun (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑤5). (DSFY 93.4289–90)

JINJUN 禁軍 (Praetorian Armies): **1.** TANG: forces responsible for the

security of the emperor and palace, especially the Six Armies of the Northern Office. **2.** SONG: regular armies.

JINKANG 晉康: commandery. *See* KANGZHOU 康州.

JINKANG 晉康: county. *See* JINYUAN 晉原.

JINLING 金陵: **1. Jiankang** 建康 (Nanjing, Jiangsu); it derived from a settlement bearing the same name built in the Nanjing area by Chu in 333 BCE. **2.** superior prefecture (*fu* 府): WU (WUDAI): 920 (converted from **Shengzhou** 昇州)–; it lay in Nanjing and adjacent areas (Tan v. 5:89, ③4). SOUTHERN TANG: renamed **Jiangning** 江寧 in 937 (DSFY 20.921).

JINLING 晉陵: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 311 (renamed from **Piling** 毗陵)–; it lay in Changzhou, Wuxi, Zhenjiang, and others, Jiangsu; SEAT: **Dantu** 丹徒 (southeast of Zhenjiang). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: SEATS: **I. Jingkou** 京口 (Zhenjiang); **II.** (413–). Jinling (Changzhou [northwest of Wuxi], Jiangsu) (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑥6). LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 15,382 (pop.: 80,113). SUI: abolished in 589. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Changzhou** 常州 [*see* for pop.])–758. **2.** county: WESTERN JIN: 311 (renamed from Piling)–; SEAT: Changzhou. (DSFY 25.1222–23)

JINLOU ZI 金樓子 (The Master of the Gold Hall): collection of a miscellaneous accounts including anecdotes and morality tales from antiquity to the Liang, by **Liang Yuandi** 梁元帝 (Xiao Yi 蕭繹) in 10 *juan* and reconstituted in six *juan*. The title derives from Yuandi's assumed name.

JINMEN/JINMAMEN 金馬門 (gold horse gate): palace gate: WESTERN HAN: gate inside the Weiyang Palace 未央宮 where scholars awaited court appointments.

JINSHAN 金山 (gold mountains): **1.** commandery: **a.** NORTHERN LIANG: SEAT: southeast of Zhangye, central Gansu (Tan v. 4:15–16, ③3; DSFY 63.2989). **b.** SUI: renamed from **Mianzhou** 綿州 in 607; it lay in Mianyang, Jiangyou, and others, Sichuan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 36,963 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ④5). TANG: –618 (renamed Mianzhou) (YHJX 33.848). **2.** Altai Mountains; the area where the **Tujue** arose in the sixth century (Tan v. 4:23–24, ②4–5).

JINSHANSI 金山寺: *Budd.*: **Chan** monastery, northwest of Zhenjiang, Jiangsu. TANG: renamed from the Zexin si 澤心寺 (set up in the Eastern Jin).

JINSHI 進士 (presented scholar): SUI–: academic degree (similar to a doctorate) for government office with a focus on literature; the most prestigious one in the Tang.

JINSHOU 晉壽: **1.** commandery: EASTERN JIN: founded (390–); SEAT: Jinshou (southwest of Guangyuanshi, Sichuan (Tan v. 4:25–26, 24). WESTERN WEI: renamed Xijinshou 西晉壽. NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Dongjinshou 東晉壽; it lay in Guangyuanshi and parts of Wangmao and Jiange; SEAT: Xing'an 興安 (Guangyuanshi). SUI: –583. **2.** county: WESTERN JIN: renamed from Hanshou 漢壽 (280–); SEAT: southwest of Guangyuanshi, Sichuan; seat of Jinshou commandery (390–) (Tan v. 4:4:37– ③2). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. (DSFY 68.3209)

JINSHU 晉書 (Book of the Jin): **1.** standard history by **Fang Xuanling** 房 玄齡 and others (Tang) in 130 *juan*. In addition to the Western and Eastern Jin, it also covers the northern, mostly non-Han, regimes of the Sixteen States period. Its treatises include those on astrology, the economy, law, geography, and officialdom (SKTY 45). **2.** lost history by **Wang Yin** 王隱 (Eastern Jin) in 93 *juan*, based on his father Wang Quan's 王銓 work. The coverage is limited to the Western Jin. **3.** lost history by **Yu Yu** 虞預 (Eastern Jin) in 44 *juan*. It covers the Western Jin and part of the Eastern Jin. In writing his *Jinshu*, Yu plagiarized Wang Yin's work. **4.** lost history by **Zang Rongxu** 臧 榮緒 (Qi) in 110 *juan*. It covers both the Western and Eastern Jin.

JINSHUI 晉水: river; tributary of the Fenshui, in the southwest of Taiyuanshi, Shanxi (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤4; DSFY 40.1815–16).

JINWEI 金微: **loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***): TANG: 647–mid-eighth century; it lay northeast of Öndörhaan, Mongolia (Tan v. 5:42–43, ③–④10–11).

JINWEN 今文 (Current Script): school of classicists and exegetes that distrusted the ***guwen*** 古文 (Archaic Script) classics and focused on the pre-Qin classics orally transmitted by Western Han scholars. The *jinwen* classics include the sections of the *Shangshu* 尚書 (Book of documents) transmitted by Fu Sheng 伏生, *Lushi* 魯詩 (Lu poems), *Qishi* 齊詩 (Qi poems), *Hanshi* 韓詩 (Han poems), *Gongyang zhuan* 公羊傳 (Gongyang commentary), *Guliang zhuan* 穀梁傳 (Guliang commentary), and others. It dominated in the Western Han and declined thereafter. Methodologically, it tended to deduce meanings, often unsubstantiated, from the classical texts.

JINXIAN 緊縣 (key county): TANG: fourth highest of the seven county

ranks. *See also XIAN* 縣.

JINXIANG 金鄉: county: EASTERN HAN: renamed from Dongmin 東緡; SEAT: south of Jiaxiang, Shandong. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Jinxiang (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤7; DSFY 32.1533).

JINYANG 晉陽: **1.** palace (southwest of Taiyuan). SUI: 607 (built by **Yangdi**)– (DSFY 40.1811–13). **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: southwest of Taiyuan. NORTHERN QI: an eastern town was added as the new seat in 565. At the site of the old county seat, Longshan 龍山 County was set up in 575. SUI: Longshan was renamed Jinyang, and the Jinyang in the eastern town was renamed Taiyuan 太原 in 590 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤4). NORTHERN HAN: capital. **3.** JIN (CHUNQIU): settlement southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi (Tan v. 1:22–23, ④9). ZHANGUO: acquired by Qin in 248 BCE.

JINYONG CHENG 金墉城: castle: CAO-WEI: built in [226–239] in the northwest corner of **Han-Wei Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan) (Tan v. 3:35–36, ⑥10). TANG: abolished (DSFY 48.2223).

JINYUAN 晉原: **1.** commandery: EASTERN JIN: 347 (renamed from Cheng-Han's Hanyuan jun 漢原郡)–; it lay in Chongzhoushi, Xinjin, and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Jiangyuan 江原 (northwest of Chongzhoushi). QI: renamed Jinkang 晉康). **2.** county: NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT: northwest of Chongzhoushi. SUI: SEAT: Chongzhoushi. TANG: seat of **Shuzhou** 蜀州 (686). (DSFY 67.3166–78)

JINYUN 縉雲: commandery. *See* KUOZHOU 括州.

JINZHOU 金州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 554 (converted from Dongliang zhou 東梁州)–; SEAT: **Xicheng** 西城 (Ankang, south central Shaanxi). SUI: renamed Xicheng jun -郡. TANG: 681–742 (renamed Ankang jun 安康郡; renamed Hannan jun 漢南郡 in 757), 758–; it lay in Hanyin, Ziyang, and others, Shaanxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 14,091 (pop.: 53,029); in 742: 14,091 (pop.: 57,929) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ③6; DSFY 56.2707).

JINZHOU 錦州: prefecture: TANG: 686 (spun off from **Chenzhou** 辰州)–742 (renamed Luyang jun 盧陽郡), 758–; SEAT: Luyang (southwest of Mayang, west central Hunan) (Tan v. 5:59–60, ⑤6; DSFY 81.3833).

JINZHOU 晉州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 528 (renamed from **Tangzhou** 唐州)–; SEAT: **Pingyang** 平陽 (Linfen, Shanxi) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑤2). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 28,250 (pop.: 103,100). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Linfen jun 臨汾郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Pingyang jun), 758–; it lay in Linfen, Hongtong, and others,

Shanxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 21,617 (pop.: 97,505); in 742: 64,836 (pop.: 429,221) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤3; DSFY 41.1871).

JINZI 金紫 (gold and purple): WESTERN JIN–: title of high distinction higher than the ***yinqing*** 銀青.

JINZOU YUAN 進奏院 (Liaison Office): TANG: one of various offices in Chang'an representing a defense command. SONG: it represented a prefecture (***zhou***) instead.

JISHI HUANGMEN SHILANG 給事黃門侍郎. *See HUANGMEN SHILANG*.

JISHIZHONG 給事中: **1.** (palace courtier): QIN–WESTERN HAN: secondary title for key officials and officers. Its recipient would provide political advice to the court. EASTERN HAN: abolished. CAO-WEI: revived as a functional or secondary post. WESTERN JIN: a fully functional post affiliated with the ***sanqi sheng*** 散騎省 (Department of Mounted Attendants). **2.** (supervising secretary): LIANG–: affiliated with the ***jishu sheng*** 集書省 (Department of Court Advisers) and charged with supervising communications from officials. SUI: abolished; revived as *jishi lang* 給事郎 (supervising gentleman) under the Board of Personnel (***libu*** 吏部) in 586–; transferred to the ***menxia sheng*** 門 下省 in 607. TANG: 620 (*jishizhong*)–662 (renamed *dongtai sheren* 東臺舍人 [Eastern Terrace houseman]), 670– (TLD 8; TD 21).

JISHU SHENG 集書省 (Department of Court Advisers): NANBEICHAO: consultative agency in charge of remonstration, criticisms, etc., at court. It was converted from the ***sanqi sheng*** 散騎省 (Department of Mounted Attendants) under the Liu-Song.

JISHUI 濟水: river: it had two sections: **I.** the section north of the Yellow River, which traveled east from north of Luoyang and joined the ancient Yellow River route north of Xingyang, Henan; **II.** the section south of the Yellow River, which branched off from north of Xingyang and flowed east across Henan into Shandong before it turned northeast and emptied into the sea northeast of Boxing and Zibo, Shandong (Tan v. 1:17–18, ①–② 4–6).

JIU TANG SHU 舊唐書/***TANG SHU*** (Old book of Tang): one of the two standard histories of the Tang, by **Liu Xu** 劉昫 and others (Wudai) in 200 *juan*. Compared to the ***Xin Tang shu*** 新唐書, its basic annals chapters are far more detailed and its biographies are usually more substantial, but its treatises (*zhi* 志) are shorter (SKTY 46).

JIU WUDAI SHI 舊五代史 (Old history of the Five Dynasties):

standard history by **Xue Juzheng** 薛居正 and others (Northern Song) in 150 *juan*. Comprised of five sections covering the Five Dynasties and 10 treatises in 12 *juan*, it is much more detailed than the ***Xin Wudai shi*** 新五代史. The standard edition was reconstituted in the Qing, mostly based on the *Yongle dadian* 永樂大典. A newly reconstituted edition by Chen Shangjun (*Jiu Wudai shi xinji huizheng* 舊五代史新輯會證) expands the scope (SKTY 46).

JIUCHENG PALACE 九成宮. *See* RENSHOU PALACE 仁壽宮.

JIUDE 九德: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WU (SANGUO): SEAT: Xianhuan 咸驩 (west of Phu Dien, Vietnam) (Tan v. 3:57–58, ④2). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Jiude (Vinh). Commandery: LIU-SONG: SEAT: Puyang 浦陽 (southeast of Vinh).QI: SEAT: Jiude. **2.** county: WU (SANGUO): 278 (spun off from Xianhuan)–; SEAT: Vinh. (DSFY 112.5010)

JIUFU 九服. *See* NINE DOMAINS.

JIUGUO ZHI 九國志 (Treatises on the Nine States): history of nine of the Ten States in the Wudai period, by Lu Zhen 路振 (Northern Song) originally in 51 *juan* and reconstituted in 12 *juan*, with information on Jingnan 荊南 added by another author (SKTY "Fulu").

JIUHUA GONG 九華宮: palace, north of the Northern City of **Ye** 鄴 and southwest of Linzhang, Hebei. FORMER ZHAO: built by **Shi Hu** 石虎 in 318 (DSFY 49.2327).

JIUJI 九畿. *See* NINE DISTRICTS.

JIUJIANG 九江 (nine rivers): **1.** region-commandery. Region: QIN: it extended south from south Anhui to south Jiangxi; SEAT: **Shouchun** 壽春 (Shouxian [northwest of Hefei], Anhui). WESTERN HAN: –[180–157 BCE] (changed to Huainan guo 淮南國), 122 BCE–. CAO-WEI: renamed Huainan jun 淮南郡 (Tan v. 2:11–12, ①6). Commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Pencheng 湓城 (Jiujiang, north Jiangxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 7,617 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④2). TANG: –621 (renamed Jiangzhou 江州) (DSFY 85.3925). **2.** nine rivers in Jingzhou 荊州 mentioned in the *Shangshu*'s 尚書 "Yugong" 禹貢.

JIUMOLUOSHI 鳩摩羅什. *See* KUMĀRAJĪVA.

JIUPIN ZHONGZHENG 九品中正. *See* NINE RANKS.

JIUQING 九卿. *See* NINE CHAMBERLAINS.

JIUQUAN 酒泉: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 121

BCE–; it lay in Yumen, Jiuquan and others, west Gansu; SEAT: Lufu 祿福 (renamed Fulu in the Western Jin) (Jiuquan) (Tan v. 2:33–34, ③5). Commandery: WESTERN LIANG: the capital was moved here. SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Suzhou** 肅州)–758. **2.** county: SUI: renamed from Fulu (619–); SEAT: Jiuquan, Gansu. TANG: –766 (to **Tubo**). (DSFY 63.2980)

JIUQUCHENG 九曲城: town northwest of Yiyang, Henan. EASTERN WEI: built in 544 by **Hou Jing** 侯景 against Western Wei invasion (Tan v. 4:46–47, ③4; DSFY 48.2254).

JIUSI 九寺. *See* NINE COURTS.

JIUYE 九野 (nine fields): **1. Nine Provinces**. **2.** the eight orientations plus the center.

JIUYISHAN 九疑山 [Cangwushan 蒼梧山]: mountains south of Ningyuan, south Hunan, where Shun 舜 is allegedly buried (Tan v. 2:11–12, ③4–5; DSFY 75.3497).

JIUYU 九域 (nine regions). *See* NINE PROVINCES.

JIUYUAN 九原: **1.** region-commandery. Region: QIN: 214 BCE– late Qin times; it lay mainly in the north Ordos, central Inner Mongolia, and the area to its north; SEAT: Jiuyuan (west of Baotou) (Tan v. 2:5–6, ①6). TANG: commandery: 742 (renamed from **Fengzhou** 豐州)–758. **2.** county: QIN: to Xiongnu; SEAT: west of Baotou. WESTERN HAN: 127 BCE–. EASTERN HAN: abolished. (DSFY 61.2917; YHJX 4.111–12)

JIUZHEN 九真: region-commandery. Region: HAN: 111 BCE–; it extended south from south of Nam Dinh along the coastline to Ba Don, north Vietnam; SEAT: Xupu 胥浦 (northwest of Thanh Hoa (Tan v. 2:35–36, ④2). Commandery: SUI: –589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 16,135 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ⑧3). TANG: –622 (converted to **Aizhou** 愛州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 112.5007).

JIUZHOU 九州. *See* NINE PROVINCES.

JIUZONG SHAN 九嵕山: mountain northeast of Liquan, Shaanxi. TANG: site of **Zhaoling** 昭陵 (**Taizong**'s 太宗 tomb park) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑫2; DSFY 53.2577).

JIXIA 稷下: place, near the Ji Gate 稷門, the southernmost western entrance of **Linzi** 臨淄 (north of Linzi, Shandong), in Zhanguo times. Its Jixia Academy (*xuegong* 學宮) was noted for its academic freedom and association with a wide range of famous scholars (Tan v. 1:39–40,

③5; DSFY 35.1628).

JIXIAN 畿縣 (suburban county): TANG: second highest of the seven county ranks. *See XIAN* 縣.

JIXIAN 汲縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Weihuishi, Henan. LATE WESTERN JIN: abolished. NORTHERN WEI: 488–. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 586– (Tan: 4:46–47, ②5; DSFY 49.2303).

JIXIAN 冀縣: county: QIN (CHUNQIU): 688 BC–; SEAT: east of Gangu, Gansu (Tan v. 2:5–6, ④4). EASTERN HAN: seat of **Tianshui** 天水 (region). SIXTEEN STATES: abolished. NORTHERN ZHOU: revived as Jicheng 冀城 (abolished later; revived in the Sui [606]; renamed Fuqiang 伏羌 in the Tang [620]) (DSFY 59.2820).

JIXIAN 薊縣: county: QIN: SEAT: southwest Beijingshi (Tan v. 2:9–10, ③5; DSFY 11.443).

JIXIAN *DIAN* 集賢殿 (Basilica of Gathered Worthies): TANG: palace structure in **Luoyang** originally known as the Basilica of Gathered Transcendents (*jixian dian* 集仙殿).

JIXIAN YUAN/JIXIAN DIAN SHUYUAN 集賢院殿書院 (Academy at the Basilica of Gathered Worthies): TANG: named after the Jixian Basilica in **Luoyang**. Headed by a chief minister and staffed by academicians (***xueshi*** 學 士) and other literati, it engaged in compiling court-commissioned academic works. There were four locations, all set up under **Xuanzong** (r. 712–756): **1.** in the Palace City in Luoyang; renamed from the Academy of the Lizheng Basilica 麗正殿書院; **2.** in the **Daming gong** (palace) in **Chang'an**, modeled on the Luoyang prototype; **3.** in the **Xingqing gong** (palace) in Chang'an; **4.** in the Huaqing gong (palace) east of Chang'an.

JIYANG 棘陽: county: **1.** WESTERN HAN–: 124 BCE–; SEAT: northeast of Xinye (south of Nanyang), southwest Henan (Tan v. 2:22–23, ③6). NORTHERN WEI: renamed Nanjiyang 南棘陽 (DSFY 51.2424). **2.** NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Xinye. 新野 (Xinye) SUI: renamed Xinye.

JIYANG 濟陽: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: [290–306]–; it lay in Lankao and others, Henan; SEAT: Jiyang (northeast of Lankao and east of Kaifengshi). Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: abolished. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: Jiyang (Tan v. 2:19–20, ④3). WESTERN HAN: birthplace of Guangwudi 光武帝. TANG: –627. (YHJX 11.293).

JIYI JI 集異記 (Records of the strange): **1.** lost collection of ***zhiguai***

stories by Guo Jichan 郭季產 (Liu-Song). **2.** collection of Sui-Tang ***chuanqi*** stories by Xue Yongruo 薛用弱 (Tang) in three *juan*. Extant editions are in one or two *juan*.

JIYIN 濟陰: county. *See* CAOZHOU 曹州.

JIYIN 濟陰: princedom-region-prefecture. Princedom: WESTERN HAN:144 BCE, converted to region not long afterwards (–52 BCE [Taoguo 陶國]), 5 BCE (region)–; it lay in Heze, Dingtao, and others, Shandong; SEAT: **Dingtao** 定陶 (northwest of Dingtao, southwest Shandong) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ③4). EASTERN HAN: 72 (princedom)–84 CE (region)–. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 29,836 (pop.: 83,580). NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: west of Dingtao. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 140,948 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑤9). TANG: –621 (renamed **Caozhou** 曹州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 33.1570–71).

JIZANG 吉藏 (549–623) [*né* An 安; ethnic: Parthian]: Buddhist monk and synthesizer of theories of the **Three Śāstras** (Sanlun 三論) sect (XGSZ 11).

JIZHONG SHU 汲冢書 (Books from the Ji tomb). *See* FOU ZHUN 不準.

JIZHOU 箕州. *See* LIAOZHOU 遼州.

JIZHOU 吉州: prefecture: SUI: 590–ca. 607 (renamed **Luling** jun 廬陵郡). TANG: 622–742 (renamed Luling jun), 758–; it lay in Ji'an, west central Jiangxi, and adjacent areas; SEAT: Luling 廬陵 (Ji'an). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 15,040 (pop.: 53,285); in 742: 37,752 (pop.: 377,032) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ⑤7; DSFY 87.4006).

JIZHOU 集州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 554 (renamed from Dongba 東巴)–; SEAT: Nanjiang 難江 (Nanjiang 南江, northeast Sichuan). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Fuyang jun 符陽郡), 758–; it lay in Nanjiang and others, Sichuan (Tan v. 5:52–53, ③3; DSFY 68.3230).

JIZHOU 濟州: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: 423–; it lay in Gaotang, Yuncheng, and others, Shandong; SEAT: Luxian 盧縣 (northwest of Dong'e) (Tan v. 4:48–49, ②3). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 53,212 (pop.: 134,602). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: 621–742 (renamed **Jiyang** jun 濟陽郡). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 6,905 (pop.: 34,510) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤7). **2.** LATER ZHOU: 952 (spun off from Yunzhou 鄆州)–; it lay in Jining and others, Shandong; SEAT: Juye 巨野 (south of Juye and west of Jining, Shandong) (Tan v. 5:88, ③5) (DSFY 31.1478, 33.1534).

JIZHOU 冀州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core area in Shanxi, north Henan, northwest Shandong, and southeast Hebei. **2.** provincial inspector's district: WESTERN HAN: it lay in central and south Hebei, north Henan, and west Shandong (Tan v. 2:26). EASTERN HAN: SEATS: **I.** Gaoyi 高邑 (east of Gaoyi, south Hebei) (Tan v. 2:47–48, ④2); **II.** Yexian 鄴縣 (southwest of Linzhang, south Hebei). **3.** province-prefecture. Province: CAO- Province: CAO-WEI: SEAT: Xindu 信都 (Jizhou [southwest of Hengshui], southeast Hebei). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 316,000. Prefecture: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 30,686 (pop.: 180,947); in [543–550] (Eastern Wei): 125,646 (pop.: 496,602). SUI: renamed Xindu jun 信都郡 in 607. TANG: 621–662 (renamed Weizhou 魏州), 672–742 (renamed Xindu jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 16,023 (pop.: 72,733); in 742: 113,885 (pop.: 830,520) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑤3). (2 & 3: YHJX 17.482; DSFY 2.55, 14.625).

JIZHOU 薊州: prefecture: TANG: 730 (branched off from **Youzhou** 幽州)–742 (renamed **Yuyang** jun 漁陽郡), 758–; it lay in Sanhe, Fengnan, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Yuyang (Jixian, Tianjin) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ②5; DSFY 11.491).

JUANCHENG 鄄城: county: QIN: SEAT: north of Juancheng, southwest Shandong. NORTHERN WEI: seat of **Puyang** jun 濮陽郡. TANG: seat of Puyang jun (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤6; DSFY 34.1611).

JUEJU 絕句 (quatrain): four-line poem mainly of five or seven syllables, popular in Tang times.

JUESHUI 潏水: river: it originated southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi, and went northwest and north before it emptied into the Wei River north of Xi'an (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧5–6; DSFY 53.2522).

JULAN 且蘭: county: WESTERN JIN: SEAT: southwest of Huangping (east of Guiyang], Guizhou (Tan v. 3:24–25, ②7). LIANG: abolished (DSFY 70.3304).

JULU 巨/鉅鹿: **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 222 BCE–; it lay between Tianjin and Handanshi, Hebei; SEAT: Julu (southwest of Pingxiang). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Yingtao 癭陶 (southwest of Ningjin and south of Shijiazhuang). WESTERN JIN: princedom, converted to region later. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 14,000. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: divided into two in 529 (**Yinzhou** 殷州 Julu and **Dingzhou** 定州 Julu). EASTERN WEI: **I.** Yinzhou Julu: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 13,997 (pop.: 58,549); **II.** Dingzhou Julu: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 27,172 (pop.:

130,239). NORTHERN QI: Yinzhou Julu abolished. SUI: Dingzhou Julu abolished ca. 581. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Xingzhou** 邢州)–758 (Tan v. 2:9–10, ④4; 4:50–51, ⑤2) (DSFY 15.657). **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: southwest of Pingxiang, Hebei. EASTERN HAN: Zhang Jiao 張角 started the Yellow Turban rebellion there in 184. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: southeast of Pingxiang. NORTHERN. QI: abolished. SUI: 586–. TANG: 684–; SEAT: Julu (northeast of Handanshi) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑤3; DSFY 15.667–69).

JULUZHOU 俱盧洲 [Uttarakuru]. *See* FOUR CONTINENTS.

JUMI 俱密. *See* KUMEDH.

JUN 軍 (army): **1.** TANG: defense command (*see* **Tiande jun** 天德軍, **Guiyi jun** 歸義軍, etc.). **2.** TANG: major garrison (headed by a *shi* 使 [commissioner] with the rank of a prefect), higher than a ***zhen*** 鎮 or ***shouzhuo*** 守捉.

JUN 郡: **1.** region: QIN: higher of the two levels (*jun–xian* 縣 [county]) of local administration, headed by a *shou* or *taishou* 太守 (governor). HAN–WESTERN JIN: eclipsed by the appearance of ***zhou*** 州 (province) in a new, tri-level system of *zhou-jun-xian*. **2.** commandery: EASTERN JIN–: a subunit under a *zhou* (prefecture) that evolved from its namesake predecessor (*jun* [region]). Over time, *jun* proliferated together with *zhou*. SUI: –583 (*jun* abolished or replaced by *zhou*), 607 (renamed *zhou*)–. TANG: – ca. 618 (renamed *zhou*), 742–758 (*zhou*) (TD 171)

JUNGUO 郡國 (regions and fiefdoms): WESTERN HAN–: mixed system of local administration in which two types of territorial units coexisted—hereditary fiefdoms (*guo*), ruled by princes and powerful officials, and nonhereditary regions (*jun*), governed by bureaucrats sent by the center. As the former declined in power and influence over time, the line between fiefdom and region was blurred. In the Western Jin, the fiefdoms went through a major resurgence, which led to the weakening of the court.

JUNHU/BINGHU 軍/兵戶 (military household): CAO-WEI–SUI: designation of low-class hereditary households (professional soldiers and their family members) attached to military units. SUI: abolished under **Wendi**.

JUNIOR XIE 小謝. *See* XIE HUILIAN 謝惠連; XIE TIAO 謝朓.

JUNJUN 郡君 (commandery mistress): TANG: title granted to mothers (titled *jun taijun* 郡太君) or wives of officials of rank 4.

JUNQI JIAN 軍器監 (Directorate for Weaponry [and its director]): SUI-TANG: agency in charge of supervising weapon manufacturing. The director's title alternated between *jian* and *shi* 使 (commissioner). The directorate was abolished in 758 and its functions taken over by the commissioner.

JUNSHOU 郡守. *See TAISHOU* 太守.

JUNTIAN ZHI 均田制. *See* EQUAL-FIELD SYSTEM.

JUNWANG 郡王 (commandery prince): LIANG: title granted to a son or younger brother of the sovereign. His heir was known as *siwang* 嗣王 (heir prince). SUI-TANG: title granted to a son of the crown prince or to a nonroyal official of extraordinary merit.

JUNWANG 郡望 (prominent clan in the commandery; choronym): in the Six Dynasties and Sui-Tang period, the social status of officials and scholars came to be judged by the prominence of their ancestral clan in a commandery or *junwang*. The best known clans included the Cuis of Qinghe 清河崔, the Lus of Fanyang 范陽盧, the Lis of Zhaojun 趙郡李, the Zhengs of Xingyang 滎陽鄭, and the Wangs of Taiyuan 太原王.

JUNXIAN 郡縣 (regions and counties): QIN: with unification, this bi-level *junxian* system, which had its roots in the previous Zhanguo period, was set up throughout the land with 36 regions (*jun*) and more than 1,000 counties (*xian*) (based on the Western Han number).

JUNYI 浚儀: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Kaifengshi, Henan (Tan v. 2:19–20, ④3; DSFY 47.2143).

JUNZHOU 均州: prefecture: SUI: ca. 581–ca. 607; it lay in Shiyan, Yunxi, and others, northwest Hubei; SEAT: Wudang 武當 (southwest of Danjiangkou, northwest Hubei). TANG: 618 (converted from Wudang jun -郡)–627, 634–742 (renamed Wudang jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 9,698 (pop.: 50,809) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ③8; DSFY 79.3725).

JUNZHOU 筠州: TANG: 624 (renamed from Mizhou 米州)–625; it lay in Gao'an, Shanggao, Wanzai, and others, Jiangxi; SEAT: Gaoan 高安 (in Jiangxi). SOUTHERN TANG: 952– (Tan v. 5:90, ④2; DSFY 84.3909).

JUNZHU 郡主 (commandery princess): title (known as *wengzhu* 翁主 in the Han) granted to a daughter of a prince, or to a daughter of the crown prince in the Tang.

JUQU 沮渠: Xiongnu surname derived from an official title. *See also*

JUQU MENGXUN 沮渠蒙遜.

JUQU MAOQIAN 沮渠茂虔 (?–447, r. 433–439) [Juqu Muqian -牧犍; ethnic: Lushuihu]: son of **Juqu Mengxun** 沮渠蒙; third and last Northern Liang sovereign. After his state was conquered by the Northern Wei in 439, 30,000 households of his people were moved to **Pingcheng** 平城. Later, he was forced to commit suicide for sedition (WS 99).

JUQU MENGXUN 沮渠蒙遜 (368–433, r. 401–433) [ethnic: Lushuihu]: second Northern Liang sovereign. He supported **Duan Ye** 段業 (397) to set up a regime (Northern Liang) in **Liangzhou** 涼州 (Gansu), only to have Duan killed and declare himself Duke of **Zhangye** 張掖公 (401). Vanquishing the Western Liang in 421, he dominated entire Liangzhou. He went on to receive investiture from the Liu-Song and the Northern Wei (JS 129; WS 99; SS 98; BS 93).

JUQU ZHI 句渠知 (fl. 320) [ethnic: Ba-Di]: Ba chieftain; led a rebellion of more than 300,000 against **Liu Yao** 劉曜 (Former Zhao) in **Guanzhong**, which eventually failed (ZZTS 91).

JURAN 巨然 (mid–late 10th century) [origin: Jiangning 江寧 (Nanjing, Jiangsu)]: Wudai-Song Buddhist monk and landscape painter, noted for his paintings of cloud-shrouded mountains. He and Dong Yuan 董源 were then the leading landscape painters of the south (THJW 4).

JURONG 句容: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Jurong, Jiangsu. TANG: seat of Maozhou 茅州 (620–624) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ③5; DSFY 20.977).

JUSHE LUN 俱舍論 [*Apidamo jushe lun* 阿毗達磨俱舍論; *Abhidharmakośa-śāstra*] (Treatise on the Abhidharma treasury): *Budd.*: compiled by **Vasubandhu** 世親 before his conversion to Mahāyāna, this treatise is a critical exposition of Sarvāstivāda teachings in consultation with views of the rival Sautrāntika school. It was first translated by **Paramārtha** 真諦, then by **Xuanzang** 玄奘.

JUSHI 車師 [Gushi 姑師]: one of the **Xiyu** states: WESTERN HAN: split into two in 48 BCE: Anterior State (SEAT: Jiaohe 交河 [west of Turfan, Xinjiang]) and Posterior State (SEAT: south of Jimsar and east of Ürümqi, Xinjiang) (Tan v. 2, 37–38, ②–③12; YHJX 40.1030–31).

JUSHUI 沮水: river: the Juhe in the northwest of Hubei, a tributary of the Yangzi River (Tan v. 5:26–27, ②–③4; DSFY 75.3504–505).

JUTAN 菊潭: county. *See* ZHIXIAN 酈縣.

JUTAN LU 劇談錄 (Quick talk recorded): collection of Tang ***chuanqi*** tales with a focus on ghosts and knights-errant, by Kang Pian 康駢 (Tang) in two *juan*.

JUXIAN 莒縣: county: QIN: SEAT: Juxian, Shandong. WESTERN HAN: capital of **Chengyang** guo 城陽國 (princedom). WESTERN JIN: seat of Chengyang jun 郡. LIU-SONG: seat of **Dongguan** jun 東莞郡 (Tan v. 5:2–26, ②7; DSFY 35.1652–53).

JUYAN 居延: **1.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Ejin Qi, west Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 2:33–34, ②6). **2.** [Zheluzhang 遮虜障]: border pass in the Juyanze area: WESTERN HAN: 102 BCE–.

JUYANHAI 居延海 [Juyanze 居延澤; Xihai 西海]: lake, in north Ejin Qi, west Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 2:33–34, ①6; DSFY 63.2976, 2979).

JUYE 巨/鉅野: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Juye, Shandong. LIU-SONG: SEAT: south of Juye. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 596–; SEAT: Juye. LATER ZHOU: seat of **Jizhou** 濟州 (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤7; DSFY 33.1548).

JUZHOU 橘洲: isle, in the Xiang River southwest of Changsha, Hunan (DSFY 80.3750).

JUZHOU 莒州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Nanqing zhou 南青州; it extended from Yinan and Juxian, southeast Shandong, to Ganyu, Jiangsu; SEAT: Yishui, Shandong. SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 622–634 (DSFY 35.1652–53).

K

KAIFENG 開封: **1.** Later Liang (Zhu): capital and superior prefecture (*fu* 府) (converted from **Bianzhou** 汴州 in 907); seat: Kaifeng (in Henan). Later Jin, Later Han, Later Zhou, Northern Song: it continued to serve as capital (Tan v. 5:84, ③4). **2**. commandery: Eastern Wei: 534 (spun off from **Chenliu** jun 陳留郡)–; seat: Kaifeng (south of Kaifengshi). No. of Households in [543–550]: 8,207 (pop.: 36,602) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥4). Northern Qi: abolished. **3**. county: Western Han (112 bce–): seat: south of Kaifengshi). (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④10). Tang: –627 (merged into Junyi 浚儀), 712–; seat (712–): Kaifengshi. (DSFY 47.2136–44)

KAIFU 開府 (setting up military headquarters): **1.** Han–: it referred to the privilege of hand-picking one's own staff. First limited to the Three Dukes in the Western Han, it was extended to other favored individuals in the late Eastern Han. Sometimes, the suffix *yitong sansi* 儀同三司 (equal in status to the Three Dukes) was used as an "additional title" (*jiaguan* 加官). Sui-Tang: prestige title of high status. **2.** Western Wei–Sui: headquarters of one of the Twenty-four Armies of the central forces in the ***fubing*** system.

KAIHE JI 開河記 (A record of canal-digging): Northern Song ***chuanqi*** story in one *juan* about the fictitious general Ma Shumou 麻叔謀, who built the **Grand Canal** on behalf of **Sui Yangdi**.

KAIHUANG LÜ 開皇律 (code): law code adopted during the Kaihuang reign (581–600) of the Sui. Previously, the *Xinlü* 新律 (New code), formulated by **Gao Jiong** 高熲 and others, had been issued in 581. It was revised by Su Wei 蘇威, Niu Hong 牛弘, and others as the *Kaihuang lü* and promulgated in 583 (SuS 25).

KAIJIANG 開江: county. *See* SHENGSHAN 盛山.

KAIYANG 開陽: commandery. *See* SHUANGZHOU 瀧州.

KAIYUAN SHIJIAO LU 開元釋教錄/*Kaiyuan lu* (Catalog of Buddhist works in the Kaiyuan period): work by Zhisheng 智昇 (Tang) in 20 *juan*. The 1,076 titles it covers are mainly divided into two parts: those arranged by dynasty, and those thematically grouped in seven

categories. Apart from detailed bibliographical information, it also provides biographical entries on translators.

KAIYUAN TIANBAO YISHI 開元天寶遺事 (Anecdotes from the Kaiyuan and Tianbao reigns): collection of folklore about **Xuanzong** (r. 712–756) and his court, by **Wang Renyu** 王仁裕 (Wudai) in two or four *juan*.

KAIZHOU 開州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 553–; SEAT: Kaijiang, northeast Sichuan. NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT (569–): northwest of Kaixian, north Chongqing (Tan v. 4:67–68, ⑤6). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 618 (renamed from **Wanzhou** 萬州)–742 (renamed **Shengshan** jun 盛山郡), 758–; it lay in Kaixian; SEAT: Shengshan (Kaixian, Chongqing). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 5,660 (pop.: 30,421) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④5; DSFY 69.3262).

KAKULA [Jiaguluo 伽谷羅; Geguluo 哥谷羅]: state on the west coast of the Malay Peninsula.

KALPA [*jie* 劫]: an eon; an immeasurably long period of time.

KAN YIN 闞駰 (fl. 430s–440s) [origin: **Dunhuang** 敦煌 (in Gansu)]: Northern Wei geographer, Confucian scholar; worked for the Northern Liang before joining the Wei; author of the *Shisan zhou zhi* 十三州志 (Gazetteer of the 13 provinces) (WS 52; BS 34).

KAN ZE 闞澤 (?–243) [*zi* Derun 德潤; origin: Shanyin 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Wu official; Confucian scholar; ***zhongshu ling*** 中書令 under **Sun Quan** 孫權 (SGZ 53).

KANG/KANGGUO 康國: state in Samarkand, Uzbekistan. SUI-TANG: one of the **Nine Clans of Zhaowu** 昭武 (Tan v. 5:30–31, ④4; DSFY 65.3075–76; SuS 83).

KANG CHENGXUN 康承訓 (ca. 809–ca. 874) [*zi* Jingci 敬辭; origin: **Lingzhou** 靈州 (SEAT: southwest of Lingwu, Ningxia)]: Tang general. In 864, as commander of Tang forces against a **Nanzhao** invasion in Guangxi, he suffered a major defeat. In 868–869, he led a multi-ethnic army to defeat the rebel army under **Pang Xun** 龐勛 in the Huai area (XTS 148).

KANG RIZHI 康日知 (?–ca. 785) [origin: **Lingzhou** 靈州 (SEAT: southwest of Lingwu, Ningxia); ethnic: Sogdian]: ***guanchashi*** (observation commissioner) under **Dezong**; **military commissioner** of **Fengcheng jun** 奉誠軍 (784); **commandery prince** (XTS 148).

KANG SENGHUI 康僧會 (?–280) [origin: Kangju]: following his father, he went from India to Jiaozhi 交趾 in Vietnam and arrived in **Jianye** 建 業 in 247, where he was well received by **Sun Quan**. He translated several Buddhist works and is credited with bringing **Buddhism** to the south (SuS 35.1096; CSZJJ 10).

KANG TAI 康泰 (fl. early 3rd century): one of China's first overseas travelers, he (with **Zhu Ying** 朱應) visited Funam 扶南 and other states in Southeast Asia, and wrote the *Wushi waiguo zhuan* 吳時外國傳 (Accounts of foreign states in Wu times) (LS 54.783).

KANGDI, JIN 晉康帝 (322–344, r. 342–344) [Sima Yue 司馬岳]: son of **Jin Mingdi**; fourth Eastern Jin sovereign; (r. 322–325) (JS 7; WS 96).

KANGJU 康居: **1.** [Sogdiana]: state, between Lake Balkhash and the Aral Sea (Tan v. 2:13–14, ②2–3; DSFY 65.3075; JS 97). **2. loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***): TANG: [650–655]–late eighth century; SEAT: Samarkand, Uzbekistan (Tan v. 5:32–33, ③3). **3.** *See* SUTE 粟特.

KANGZHOU 康州: prefecture: TANG: 621–626, 638 (renamed from Nankang zhou 南康州)–742 (renamed Jinkang jun 晉康郡), 758–; it lay in Deqing and others, Guangdong; SEAT: Duanxi 端溪 (Deqing [west of Zhaoqing], west central Guangdong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 10,510 (pop.: 17,219) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④7; DSFY 101.4658).

KAOCHENG 考城: county: EASTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Minquan and northwest of Shangqiu, east Henan (Tan v. 3:7–8, ④4; YHJX 11.294).

KARAKHOJA 哈拉和卓: castle, southeast of Turfan, Xinjiang.

KARASHAHR. *See* YANQI 焉耆.

KARLUK [Geluolu 葛邏祿]: ethnic group of **Tujue** descent. TANG: initially found in the Junggar area in north Xinjiang, they moved west to the south of Lake Balkhash in the mid-eighth century (Tan v. 5:36–37, ②3–4; DSFY 45.2061).

KARMA/KARMAN [*ye* 業; *jiemo* 羯磨]: *Budd.*: action; work; deed. The *karma* one produces, judged as good, bad, or neutral, determines one's next rebirth after death.

KASHGAR. *See* SHULE 疏勒.

KĀŚYAPA MĀTAṄGA (?–73 CE) [Jiayemoteng 迦葉摩騰; Shemoteng 攝 摩騰]: Buddhist monk from India. EASTERN HAN: he and **Gobharana**

竺法 蘭 were invited from Yuezhi 月氏 to Luoyang in 67 CE under Mingdi 明帝. It was traditionally regarded as **Buddhism**'s official entry into China. Allegedly, they compiled and translated the *Sishi'er zhang jing* 四十二章經 (Sūtra in forty-two sections) (HHS 42; CSZJJ 2).

KEDUNCHENG 可敦城: Uighur town (northwest of Wuyuan, central Inner Mongolia). TANG: seat of Hengsai jun 橫塞軍 (Tan v. 5:40–41, ②5 [Hengsai jun]; DSFY 61.2920).

KEHU 客戶 (guest household): TANG–: household(s) of bankrupt or fugitive farmers who took shelter in a community outside their own; in-migrant(s).

KELIKEZU 可黎可足. *See* KHRI-GTSUG-IDE-BRTSAN.

KELUO 科羅. *See* YIXIJI QAGHAN 乙息記可汗.

KENTŌSHI 遣唐使. *See* JAPAN.

KENÜ 客女 (guest woman). TANG: female whose status was higher than that of a bondwoman, but lower than that of a commoner.

KENZUISHI 遣隋使. *See* JAPAN.

KEPANTUO 渴盤陀. *See* JIEPANTUO 羯盤陀.

KHOTAN. *See* YUTIAN 于闐.

KHRI-GTSUG-IDE-BRTSAN 墀祖德贊 (803–838, r. 815–838) [Khrigtsug 可黎可足; Tri Ralpachen]: Tubo sovereign, known for his patronage of **Buddhism**. He concluded a peace treaty with Tang in 821, which led to the erection of the ***Tang-Bo huimeng bei*** 唐蕃會盟碑 in Lhasa in 823.

KHRI-IDE-GTSUG-BRTSAN 墀德祖贊 (r. 703–755) [Qilisuozan 棄隸縮贊]: Tubo sovereign who married **Princess Jincheng** 金城 of theTang in 710.

KHRI-SRONG-IDE-BRTSAN 墀松德贊 (742–797, r. 755–797) [Qilizan 乞立贊; Soxi Longliezan 挲/娑悉籠獵贊]: Tubo sovereign, best remembered as a great patron of **Buddhism**. Attacking the Arabs to the west and invading India and Tang China, he reigned over **Tubo** at its height.

KIBI NO MAKIBI 吉備真備 (695–775): Japanese scholar who visited China in 717–735. He brought to Japan a number of books on the

legal code, calendrics, and music of the Tang. In 752, as vice envoy of a Japanese delegation, he visited China again.

KING FATHER OF THE EAST. *See* DONGWANGGONG 東王公.

KINNARA 緊那羅: *Budd.*: a part-human, part-animal, and part-divine musician.

KIRGHIZ. *See* XIAJIASI 黠戛斯.

KŌAN 公案. *See GONG'AN*.

KOGURYŎ 高句麗 [Koryŏ 高麗]: state. Allegedly founded in 37 BCE in the Yalu River and Hunjiang valleys, it first set up its capital at Wanducheng [Hwando Sŏng] 丸都城 (Ji'an, south Jilin) in 209 (Tan v. 3:41–42, ③8), and then at Pyongyang 平壤 in 427. As one of the three powers on the Korean Peninsula, it was attacked by **Sui Wendi** (598), **Yangdi** (612–614), **Tang Taizong** (644–645, 647–648), and **Gaozong** (660–662, 666–668), and was conquered by Gaozong in 668 (Tan v. 5:19–20, ⑤–⑥5; DSFY 38.1748–; SS 97; WS 100; ZS 49; NQS 58; LS 54; SuS 81; JTS 199a; XTS 220). *See also* LIAODONG 遼東 CAMPAIGNS.

KONG 空. *See ŚŪNYATĀ*.

KONG CHAOFU 孔巢父 (?–784) [*zi* Ruoweng 弱翁; origin: **Jizhou** 冀州 (SEAT: Jizhou, Hebei)]: Tang official. In 784, as court envoy, he succeeded in bringing **Weibo** 魏博 Defense Command (SEAT: northeast of Daming, Hebei) back into the fold (*see* TIAN YUE 田悅 and TIAN XU 田緒). On his mission to **Hezhong** 河中 (SEAT: southwest of Yongji, Shanxi), he was killed by **Li Huaiguang**'s 李懷光 underlings (JTS 154; XTS 163).

KONG HUAN 孔奐 (514–583) [*zi* Xiuwen 休文; origin: **Shanyin** 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Liang-Chen official; Liang ***xiucai*** (cultivated talent); Chen ***yushi zhongcheng*** (aide to the censor-general), ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel) (CS 21; NS 27).

KONG KUI 孔戣 (752–824) [*zi* Junyan 君嚴]: son of **Kong Chaofu** 孔巢父; Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); intrepid remonstrance official; impeached **Tutu Chengcui** 吐突承璀; **military commissioner** of **Lingnan** 嶺南 (817); ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites) (JTS 154; XTS 163).

KONG QIAN 孔謙 (?–926) [origin: **Weizhou** 魏州 (SEAT: Daming,

Hebei)]: Wudai financier; supporter of **Li Cunxu** 李存勗 in his fight against the Later Liang (Zhu). As ***zuyong shi*** (tax commissioner) he adopted unpopular measures to boost revenue. He was executed by **Li Siyuan** 李嗣源 (JWDS 73; XWDS 26).

KONG RONG 孔融 (153–208) [*zi* Wenju 文舉; origin: **Luguo** 魯國 (SEAT: Qufu, Shandong)]: prose writer (known for his satirical style), poet, one of the **Seven Masters of the Jian'an Period**, and descendant of Confucius. He was killed by **Cao Cao** (HHS 70).

KONG TAN 孔坦 (286–336) [*zi* Junping 君平; origin: Shanyin 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Eastern Jin official; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); offended **Wang Dao** 王導 under **Chengdi** 成帝; demoted (JS 78).

KONG YAN 孔衍 (268–320) [*zi* Shuyuan 舒元; origin: **Luguo** 魯國 (SEAT: Qufu, Shandong): Jin scholar, descendant of Confucius, and famed annotator of the *Gongyang zhuan* 公羊傳 and *Guliang zhuan* 穀梁傳 (JS 91).

KONG YINGDA 孔穎達 (574–648) [origin: Hengshui 衡水 (in Hebei) in **Jizhou** 冀州]: Tang scholar. He took part in the writing of the ***Suishu*** 隋書 (Book of the Sui) and was the lead author of the authoritative subcommentaries on the *Five Classics* (JTS 73; XTS 198).

KONG ZHIGUI 孔稚圭 (447–501) [*zi* Dezhang 德璋; origin: Shanyin 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Qi scholar, best known for his prose piece "Beishan yiwen" 北山移文 (Dispatch from the North Mountain) (NQS 48; NS 49).

KONGHAI 空海. *See* KŪKAI.

KONGMU GUAN 孔目官 (registrar): TANG–: functionary in charge of government archives and catalogs.

KONGSANG 空桑: place west of Qixian 杞縣, Henan; alleged birthplace of Yi Yin 伊尹 (Shang).

KONGZONG 空宗. *See ŚŪNYA* SECTS.

KOREA: in Korea's Three Kingdoms period, three powers rivaled one another for dominance. All three can trace their roots to the first century BC. However, only one of them, **Koguryŏ**, existed as a sizeable power for centuries. The other two, **Silla** and **Paekche**, did not have a significant presence until the fourth century when they came to occupy the southeast and southwest corners of the Korean Peninsula.

Koguryŏ took up the central and northern parts of the peninsula and much of Manchuria. She had the most extensive contact with China proper of any Korean state. In 244, the Cao-Wei general **Guanqiu Jian** 毌丘儉 defeated her and captured **Pyongyang**. During the Sixteen States period, in a conflict with the Former Yan, Koguryŏ was trounced, and her capital Wanducheng 丸都城 (Ji'an, south Jilin) was destroyed. In the last years of the Later Yan, Koguryŏ seized **Liaodong** 遼東 commandery (in west Liaoning). Koguryŏ frequently sent tributary missions to the regimes based in north and south China throughout the Six Dynasties period. By comparison, Silla and Paekche, not directly bordering on China proper, sent far fewer tributary missions, both to the northern and southern regimes. With her rise as a unified power, the Sui requested submission from neighboring states. Koguryŏ resisted the request. And the Sui launched a total of four large-scale invasions (*see* **Liaodong Campaigns**). The Tang dynasty followed with even more and managed, in alliance with Silla, to conquer Paekche in 660 and destroy Koguryŏ in 668. Over time, Silla pushed her boundaries north and became the unitary power on the peninsula. After the fall of Koguryŏ, the surviving Koguryŏ residents, allying themselves with the Malgal (**Mohe** 靺鞨), created a state called **Bohai** 渤海 **(**Parhae) on the Chinese model in Manchuria and the south Russian Far East. Famous people in China of Korean ethnicity include **Gao Yun** 高雲 (r. 407–409) (nominal founder of the Northern Yan), **Wang Maozhong** 王毛仲 (?–731) (top general), and **Gao Xianzhi** 高仙芝 (d. 756) (top general) (all of Koguryŏ descent); **Huichao** 慧超 (fl. 8th century) (Buddhist) and **Choe Chiwon** 崔致 遠 (857–?) (scholar) (both of Silla descent); and **Heichi Changzhi** 黑齒常之 (?–689) of Paekche.

KOU LUO 寇洛 (487–539) [origin: Changping 昌平 (southwest of Changping, Beijing) in **Shanggu** 上谷]: follower of **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳, **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei Commandery Duke of Jingzhao 京兆郡公; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (ZS 15; BS 59).

KOU QIANZHI 寇謙之 (365–448) [*zi* Fuzhen 輔真; origin: Changping 昌 平 (southeast of Changping, Beijing) in **Shanggu** 上谷]: Northern Wei Daoist. After he allegedly received the title of Celestial Master (*tianshi* 天師) on Mt. Song 嵩山 from Laozi 老子, he revitalized and reorganized the Daoist church in the north. Winning the confidence of **Taiwudi** of the Northern Wei, he worked with **Cui Hao** 崔浩 against **Buddhism** (WS 114; LSZX 29).

KṢITIGARBHA [Dizang 地藏; Jpn.: Jizō] (earth repository): *Budd.*: Bodhisattva who is the savior of beings in all six realms from hell.

KUAIJI 會稽: **1.** region-commandery. Region: QIN: 222 BCE–; it lay in Jiangsu south of the Yangzi River, and parts of Zhejiang and Anhui; SEAT: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②7). WESTERN HAN: it expanded south to include most of Zhejiang and entire Fujian. EASTERN HAN: SEAT (129–): Shanyin 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 30,000. Commandery: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 52,228 (pop.: 348,014). SUI: –post-589, 606 (renamed from **Yuezhou** 越 州)–; SEAT: Kuaiji (Shaoxing). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 20,271 (Tan v. 5:23, ②4; 21–22, ④5). TANG: –621 (renamed Yuezhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ③5; DSFY 24.1152). **2**. county: **a.** SUI: 589–; SEAT: Shaoxing, Zhejiang. **b.** *See* YUMEN 玉門. **3.** mountains, extending south from Shaoxing, Zhejiang, to Dongyang (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④5). (2 & 3: DSFY 92.4207–8).

KUAIJI, PRINCE OF 會稽王. *See* SUN LIANG 孫亮.

KUALÜ QAGHAN 夸呂可汗 (r. 540–591): first **Tuyuhun** leader to declare himself "qaghan."

KUANGGUO JUN 匡國軍: defense command: TANG: 895–906 (merged with **Huazhou** 華州); it lay in **Tongzhou** 同州; SEAT: Tongzhou (Dali, Shaanxi) (Tan v. 5:86, ③3).

KUANGZHOU 匡州: TANG: 629 (renamed from Nanyun zhou 南雲州)–ca. 742; it lay in west Midu, Yunnan; SEAT: Bonong 勃弄 (south of Midu) (Tan v. 5:67–68, ⑫17; DSFY 117.5153–54).

KUIJI 窺基 (632–682) [*né* Yuchi 尉遲; origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang Buddhist monk. A disciple of **Xuanzang** 玄奘 based in the Daci'en 大慈恩 Monastery in Chang'an, he was the founder of the **Consciousness Only** (*weishi* 唯識) sect (SGSZ 4).

KUIZHOU 夔州: prefecture: TANG: 619 (renamed from **Xinzhou** 信州)–742 (renamed Yun'an jun 雲安郡), 758–; it lay in Fengjie, Yunyang, and others, Chongqing, and Jianshi and others, Hubei; SEAT: Renfu 人復 (east of Fengjie, northeast Chongqing). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 7,830 (pop.: 39,550); in 742: 15,620 (pop.: 75,000) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④6; DSFY 69).

KŪKAI 空海 (774–835): Japanese Buddhist monk. During his trip to Tang China in 804–806, he studied **Esoteric Buddhism** with Huiguo 惠果 at the Qinglong Monastery 青龍寺 in **Chang'an**. Upon return, he founded the Shingon 真言 sect. He is also credited, though

controversially, with creating Japan's *hiragana* 平仮名 alphabet based on Chinese graphs (FZTJ 43).

KUMĀRAJĪVA (344–413) [Jiumoluoshi 鳩摩羅什; Luoshi; origin: India]: **Qiuci** Buddhist monk and greatest translator of medieval China before **Xuanzang** 玄奘. **Yao Xing** 姚興 of the Later Qin brought him to **Chang'an** in 401, where he led a team to translate 74 Buddhist works in 384 *juan*, including the ***Fahua jing*** 法華經 (Lotus sūtra) and ***Jingang jing*** 金剛經 (Diamond sūtra) (GSZ 2; JS 95).

KUMEDH/KUMIDH [Jumi 俱密; Jumituo 拘謎陁]: Central Asian state in the Surkhob valley, north central Tajikistan (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④5; DSFY 65.3074).

KUMOXI 庫莫奚. *See* XI 奚.

KUNJIAN 昆堅. *See* XIAJIASI 黠戛斯.

KUNLING 昆陵: protectorate (***duhu fu*** 都護府) under **Anxi** 安西 Protectorate. TANG: set up after conquest of the Western **Tujue** in early 658 by the Tang. It controlled Western Tujue tribes east of **Suiye** 碎葉 (Tokmak, Kirgizstan) in an area extending east from Lake Balkhash to the Junggar 準噶 爾 Basin, Xinjiang (Tan v. 5:63–4, ②–③7–9; DSFY 65.3064).

KUNLUN 崑崙: **1.** state, in the southern part of Indochina and its adjacent islands (DSFY 112.5018). **2.** Negritos.

KUNMING 昆明: county: TANG: 619–; SEAT: Yanyuan, Sichuan; –757 (to **Tubo** 吐蕃), 801–, later to **Nanzhao** 南詔 (Tan v. 5, 67–68, 38; DSFY 74.3470–71).

KUNMING CHI 昆明池: lake, southwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi. WESTERN HAN: dug in 120 BCE (Tan v. 2:15–16, ⑦11). TANG: defunct in [827–835] (DSFY 53.2524).

KUNMING QU 昆明渠: canal. WESTERN HAN: it lay northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi. TANG: defunct in [827–835].

KUOCANG 括蒼: **1.** county: SUI: it spun off from Songyang 松陽; SEAT: southeast of Lishui, south Zhejiang. TANG: –779 (renamed Lishui 麗水) (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④4; DSFY 94.4320). **2.** mountain, west of Linhai, southeast Zhejiang (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④5).

KUODI ZHI 括地志 (Comprehensive gazetteer): survey of historical geography to the Early Tang, compiled by **Li Tai** 李泰 and others

(Tang) in 641/642 in 555 *juan* and reconstituted in four *juan*.

KUOQI 彏騎 (mounted archer): TANG: a new type of ***fubing*** guardsmen known as "long-term guardsmen" (*changcong suwei* 長從宿衛) were introduced in 723 with a long duty period to replace existing *fubing* guardsmen at the capital. They were renamed *kuoqi* in 724. The *kuoqi* system declined in the Tianbao reign (742–756) (XTS 50).

KUOZHOU 括州: prefecture: SUI: 592 (renamed from **Chuzhou** 處州)–ca. 607 (renamed **Yongjia** jun 永嘉郡); SEAT: Kuocang 括蒼 (southeast of Lishui and northwest of Wenzhou, south Zhejiang). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Jinyun jun 縉雲郡), 758–779 (renamed Chuzhou); it lay in Lishui, Jinyun, Qingyun, and others, south Zhejiang. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 12,899 (pop.: 101,606); in 742: 42,936 (pop.: 258,248) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑥5).

KUOZHOU 廓州: prefecture: **1.** EASTERN WEI 543–; SEAT: Guocheng:郭城/Guoxian 崞縣 (north of Yuanping, Shanxi) (Tan v. 4:61–62, 9④3). NORTHERN QI: renamed Beixian 北顯 (DSFY 40.1857). **2.** NORTHERN ZHOU: 576–; it lay in Jainca and others, Qinghai; SEAT: Jiaohe 澆河 (south of Guide). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Jiaohe jun -郡). TANG: 619–742 (renamed Ningsai jun 寧塞郡), 758–; SEAT: Hualong 化隆/Huacheng 化成 (west of Hualong and southeast of Xining) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑧12; DSFY 64.3011–12).

KURUDVĪPA. *See* FOUR CONTINENTS.

KUSHAN [Guishuang 貴霜]: state in Central Asia founded by the Greater **Yuezhi** in the first century CE. At its height, it extended into northwest India. Under its rule, Gandharan art thrived (Tan v. 2:40–41, ③–④2–3).

KUXIAN 苦縣: county: CHUNQIU: under Chu. WESTERN JIN SEAT: Luyi (south of Shangqiu), east Henan; it was the site of a decisive victory by the **Xiongnu** who wiped out the main force of the Jin in 311. EASTERN JIN: renamed Guyang 谷陽 (Tan v. 3:37–38, ④4; DSFY 50.2384).

L

LAI HE 來和 (fl. 570s–590s) [origin: **Chang'an** (northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Northern Zhou, Sui famed physiognomist trusted by **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護 and Yang Jian (**Sui Wendi**); Sui viscount (SuS 78; BS 89).

LAI HU'ER 來護兒 (?–618) [*zi* Chongshan 崇善; origin: **Jiangdu** 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu)]: commander of the Sui naval forces that invaded **Koguryŏ** from the sea in **Yangdi**'s Liaodong 遼東 campaigns (612–614) (SuS 64; BS 76).

LAI JI 來濟 (610–662): son of **Lai Hu'er** 來護兒; Tang **chief minister** (652); president of the Secretariat (655); demoted to a provincial post after being maligned by **Xu Jingzong** 許敬宗; banished to **Tingzhou** 庭州; died in battle against Tujue (JTS 80; XTS 105).

LAI JUNCHEN 來俊臣 (651–697) [origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: key official under **Wu Zetian** in charge of imprisonment and punishment. He persecuted members of the royal Li clan and Wu Zetian's opponents by using cruel torture. Having offended princes of the Wu clan and **Princess Taiping** 太平, he was executed (JTS 186a; XTS 209).

LAI TIAN 來瑱 (?–763) [origin: Yongshou 永壽 (in Shaanxi) in **Binzhou** 邠州]: Tang meritorious general; **military commissioner** (756); deprived of power by **Suzong**; ***bingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of War), **chief minister** under **Daizong**; maligned by **Cheng Yuanzhen** 程元振; ordered to commit suicide (JTS 114; XTS 144).

LAIZHOU 萊州: prefecture: SUI: 585 (renamed from **Guangzhou** 光州)–ca. 607 (renamed **Donglai** jun 東萊郡); SEAT: Yexian 掖縣 (Laizhou, Shandong). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Donglai jun), 758–; it lay in Laiyang, Qingdao, and others, Shandong. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 11,568 (pop.: 63,396); in 742: 26,998 (pop.: 171,516) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ③10; DSFY 36.1661).

LAMAISM [Lama *jiao* 喇嘛教]: *Budd.*: a form of **Buddhism** that combines features of the indigenous Bon faith in Tibet and the

esoteric and other branches of Buddhism. It can be traced to the seventh century when the **Tubo** king **Srong-brtsan-sgam-po** 松贊干布 was converted to Buddhism. In the mid-eighth century, **Padmasambhava (**Lianhuasheng 蓮花生**)** arrived to introduce Esoteric elements. After a brief proscription, it began to take off in the 11th century.

LANCHENG 嵐城: county: SUI: 612–; SEAT: north of Lanxian, Shanxi. TANG: renamed Yifang 宜芳 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ④3; DSFY 40.1864). *See also* LANZHOU 嵐州.

LANG 郎 (gentleman): ancient term for one of the many court gentlemen of the royal entourage. In the Han, the *lang*-gentlemen were classified from bottom to top into three ranks: ***langzhong*** 郎中, ***shilang*** 侍郎, and ***zhonglang*** 中郎. The Eastern Han created the post of *shangshu lang* 尚書郎, whose holders were functioning officials in the Royal Secretariat (***shangshu tai*** 尚 書臺). Gradually, some of the *lang* posts took on greater importance, including *langzhong, shilang,* and ***yuanwai lang*** 員外郎.

LANG DAMA 郎達瑪. *See* DHARMA 達磨.

LANG MAO 郎茂 (541–615) [*zi* Weizhi 蔚之; origin: Xinshi 新市 (northeast of Zhengding, Hebei) in **Hengshan** 恆山]: Sui ***shilang*** (vice president) of the Board of Revenue; introduced the policy that when officials died on duty, their sons should not return (the returnable shares of) their land, and that ranked officials in old age would not see their shares of land reduced (SuS 66; BS 55).

LANGDANG QU 狼湯渠: canal: it branched south from the Yellow River north of Xingyang, Henan, to flow east, and turned south near Kaifengshi before it joined the Yingshui 潁水 (Tan v. 2:19–20, ④–⑤2–3). Later, the section west of Kaifengshi came to be known as **Bianshui** 汴水, and the section to its south, as **Caishui** 蔡水. *See also* HONGGOU 鴻溝.

LANGNEI 閬內: county. *See also* LANGZHONG 閬中.

LANGNING 朗寧: commandery. *See also* YONGZHOU 邕州.

LANGYE 琅邪: region-princedom-commandery. Region: **1.** QIN: SEAT: Langye (southwest of Jiaonan). WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Dongwu 東武 (Zhucheng [west of Qingdao], Shandong) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ③8). EASTERN HAN: princedom; SEAT: Kaiyang 開陽 (north of Linyi, southeast Shandong). SANGUO: region : WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 29,500. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 1,818

(pop.: 8,243). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Jiqiu 即丘 (west of Linyi) (Tan v. 4:48–49, ③5). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 9,774 (pop.: 23,744). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–; SEAT: Linyi 臨沂 (Linyi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 63,423 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑤12). TANG: –ca. 621 (renamed **Yizhou** 沂州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 33.1580). **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: southwest of Jiaonan. WESTERN JIN: abolished. SUI: ca. 607–(Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑤13). EARLY TANG: abolished. **3.** town, southwest of Jiaonan (southwest of Qingdao). LATE CHUNQIU: capital of Yue 越 (Tan v. 1:39–40, ④6; DSFY 35.1649).

LANGYE SHAN 琅邪山: mountain: **1.** south of Jiaonan (southwest of Qingdao), Shandong (DSFY 30.1445–46). **2.** southwest of Chuzhou, east central Anhui.

LANGZHONG 郎中 (gentleman of the center): one of the several types of ***lang***-gentlemen in the Han. From the Cao-Wei on, he became bureau chief under one of the Five/Six Boards of the Department of State Affairs.

LANGZHONG 閬中: commandery. *See* LANGZHOU 閬州.

LANGZHONG 閬中: county: QIN (ZHANGUO): SEAT: Langzhong (northeast of Chengdu), Sichuan. EASTERN HAN: seat of **Baxi** 巴西 region (Tan v. 3:22–23, ④7). SUI: renamed Langnei 閬內. TANG: reverted to Langzhong. LATER TANG: seat of Baoning 保寧 Defense Command (926–) (DSFY 68.3203).

LANGZHONG LING 郎中令: QIN–WESTERN HAN: head of a central government agency in charge of royal guardsmen; replaced by ***guanglu xun*** 光祿 勳 under Han Wudi (r. 141–87 BCE).

LANGZHOU 閬州: prefecture: TANG: 712 (renamed from **Longzhou** 隆州)–742 (renamed Langzhong jun 閬中郡), 758–; SEAT: Langzhou (northeast of Chengdu, Sichuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 29,588 (pop.: 132,192) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④2; DSFY 68.3201).

LANGZHOU 朗州: prefecture: SUI: 596 (renamed from Songzhou 嵩州)–ca. 607 (renamed **Wuling** jun 武陵郡); SEAT: Wuling (Changde, south central Hunan). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Wuling jun), 758–; it lay in Changde, Taoyuan, and others, Hunan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 9,306 (pop.: 43,760) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ③4; DSFY 80.3770).

LAṄKĀVATĀRA-SŪTRA. *See LENGQIE JING* 楞伽經.

LANLING 蘭陵: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 291–; it lay in Zaozhuang and Tengzhou, Shandong; SEAT: Chengxian 丞縣

(southeast of Zaozhuang, south central Shandong). SUI: commandery: –583 (Tan v. 4:7–8, ③7; DSFY 32.1530). **2.** émigré commandery. EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Lanling (northwest of Wujin, south Jiangsu). LIU-SONG: renamed Nanlanling 南蘭陵. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 3,164 (pop.: 14,597) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②7 [Nanlanling]; DSFY 25.1224). **3.** county: **a.** CHU (ZHANGUO): SEAT: southwest of Cangshan, Shandong. LIU-SONG: abolished. EASTERN WEI: revived. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 596–, abolished later, ca. 607–. TANG: –621 (renamed Chengxian 丞縣) (DSFY 32.1530). **b.** LIANG: SEAT: northwest of Wujin, Jiangsu. SUI: 589 (merged into Qu'e 曲阿) (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑤6; DSFY 25.1224). **4.** émigré county. EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Lanling (*see* 2).

LANLING, PRINCESS OF 蘭陵公主 (573–604): fifth daughter of **Sui Wendi** and wife of **Liu Shu** 柳述. She defied **Yangdi**'s order to divorce her husband, and died in sorrow (SuS 80; BS 91).

LANTAI 蘭臺 (Orchid Terrace): **1.** TANG: Department of the Palace Library (renamed from *mishu sheng* 秘書省) in **Gaozong**'s reign. **2.** *See* CENSORATE.

LANTIAN 藍田: county: QIN (ZHANGUO): 379 BC–; SEAT: west of Lantian, Shaanxi. NORTHERN WEI: –446, 487–. NORTHERN ZHOU: seat moved to Yaoliucheng 嶢柳城 (Lantian) (Tan: 5:7–8, ⑧6; DSFY 53.2559–60).

LANTING 蘭亭 (orchid pavilion): located southwest of Shaoxing, Zhejiang, it was made famous by a gathering of 41 scholars in 353 in the Eastern Jin. One of them was the leading calligrapher **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之, who wrote the preface to a collection of poems composed there (SJZ 40.3304).

LANZHOU 嵐州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: north of Lanxian, Shanxi. SUI: abolished in 585. TANG: 623–742 (renamed **Loufan** jun 樓煩郡), 758–; it lay in Lanxian, Jingle, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: Yifang 宜芳 (north of Lanxian [northwest of Taiyuan]). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 16,748 (pop.: 84,006) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ③3; DSFY 40.1831, 1864).

LANZHOU 蘭州: prefecture: SUI: 581–ca. 607 (renamed Jincheng jun 金城郡); it lay in Lanzhou, Lintao, and others, Gansu; SEAT: Zicheng 子城 (Lanzhou, Gansu). TANG: 619–742 (renamed Jincheng jun), 758–; acquired by **Tubo** later (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑧13; DSFY 60.2870).

LAOJUN 老君. *See* TAISHANG LAOJUN 太上老君.

LAOZI HUAHU JING 老子化胡經 (Laozi's classic of the conversion of the barbarians): apocryphal scripture in one *juan* (expanded to 10 *juan*

later) by Wang Fu 王浮 (Western Jin). After it disappeared in Yuan times, part of the 10-*juan* version was discovered in Dunhuang in the late Qing. It claims that Laozi once went to India, where, assuming the form of the Buddha, he converted the barbarians. It was often cited by the Daoists to counter **Buddhism**'s growing influence.

LATER HAN 後漢 (947–950): fourth of the Five Dynasties, founded by **Liu Zhiyuan** 劉知遠 of Shatuo descent in **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi), after the conquest of the Later Jin by **Qidan**, with **Kaifeng** 開封 (in Henan) as the capital. It roughly corresponded to the Later Jin in area and coexisted with the Southern Tang, Wu-Yue, Chu, Southern Han, Later Shu, and Jingnan. It was overthrown by **Guo Wei** 郭威, who founded the [Later] Zhou (Tan v. 5:87).

LATER JIN 後晉 (936–early 947): third of the Five Dynasties, founded by **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭 of Shatuo descent in Shanxi, when the Later Tang's attempt to remove him failed. It coexisted with the Southern Tang, Wu-Yue, Chu, Min, Southern Han, Later Shu, and Jingnan. Supported by **Qidan**, it conquered the Later Tang. Based in **Kaifeng** 開封 (in Henan), it essentially took over the Later Tang's territory minus the northern 16 prefectures (**You-Ji Shiliuzhou**) Shi ceded to Qidan. It was later vanquished by Qidan (Tan v. 5:86).

LATER LIANG 後梁 (Xiao) (554–587): semi-independent regime founded by **Xiao Cha** 蕭詧 of the Liang under the aegis of the Western Wei in 554. With **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) as its capital, it occupied a small area in south central Hubei. A client state, by turns, of the Western Wei, Northern Zhou, and Sui, it was taken over by the latter in 587 (Tan v. 4:45–46, ②7).

LATER LIANG 後梁 (Zhu) (907–923): first of the Five Dynasties, founded by **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 in Kaifeng 開封 (in Henan) in place of the Tang. It coexisted with the Wu (Wudai), Wu-Yue, Chu, Min, Former Shu, and Southern Han (from 917), and was primarily based in north China north of the Huai 淮, with additional territory in Shaanxi, Hubei, and others. A major holdout in the north was the Jin 晉 area dominated by the Lis 李 of the **Shatuo** in central and northern Shanxi, and the area to its north. The Liang was vanquished by the Later Tang founded by the Lis (Tan v. 5:84).

LATER LIANG 後涼 (Lü) (early 386–403): one of the Sixteen States, founded, after the battle of the **River Fei** 淝水, by **Lü Guang** 呂光 of the **Di**, in Gansu, Xinjiang, and west Inner Mongolia, with **Guzang** 姑臧 (Wuwei, Gansu) as its capital. Under attack by the Northern Liang and Southern Liang, it was annexed by the Later Qin.

LATER QIN 後秦 (384–417): one of the Sixteen States, founded by **Yao Chang** 姚萇 of the **Qiang**, in Shaanxi (core area), east Gansu, Ningxia, west Henan, southwest Shanxi, and the Ordos, with **Chang'an** as its capital. It was conquered by **Liu Yu** of the Eastern Jin in 417.

LATER SHU 後蜀 (933–965): one of the Ten States, founded by **Meng Zhixiang** 孟知祥, who declared himself emperor in 934 and made **Chengdu** 成都 his capital. It coexisted, by turns, with the Later Tang, Later Jin, Later Han, Later Zhou, and Northern Song. With its core area in Sichuan and Chongqing, it held territory in southeast Gansu, Shaanxi, and Hubei, and was vanquished by the Northern Song (Tan v. 5:91).

LATER TANG 後唐 (923–936): second of the Five Dynasties, founded by **Li Cunxu** 李存勗 of the Shatuo, with **Luoyang** 洛陽 (in Henan) as its capital. It coexisted with the Wu (Wudai), Wu-Yue, Chu, Min, Southern Han, Later Shu, and Jingnan. Initially, based in Jin 晉 with Shanxi as his core area, Li Cunxu declared the founding of Tang in **Weizhou** 魏州 (northeast of Daming, Hebei) in 923, crushed the Later Liang (Zhu), and moved to the **Central Plains**. The Later Tang dominated both the Jin area and the Later Liang's territory, and was vanquished by the Later Jin (Tan v. 5:85).

LATER TUJUE 後突厥. *See* TUJUE 突厥.

LATER WEI 後魏. *See* NORTHERN WEI 北魏.

LATER YAN 後燕 (384–407): one of the Sixteen States, founded by **Murong Chui** 慕容垂, as a revival of Yan; it lay in Hebei, Shandong, Shanxi, Henan, and Liaoning, with **Zhongshan** 中山 (Dingzhou, Hebei) as its capital. Although it conquered the Western Yan in 394, it was defeated by the Northern Wei. After it retreated to southwest Liaoning, it was replaced by the Northern Yan.

LATER ZHAO 後趙 (319–351): one of the Sixteen States, founded by **Shi Le** 石勒; it lay in the **Central Plains** (core), the area north of the Huai 淮 valley, south Shaanxi, and east Gansu. Capitals: **I. Xiangguo** 襄國 (Xingtai, Hebei); **II. Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei). It destroyed the Former Zhao in 329, but was vanquished by the Ran-Wei.

LATER ZHOU 後周 (951–960): last of the Five Dynasties, founded by **Guo Wei** 郭威. It coexisted with the Southern Tang, Wu-Yue, Chu, Southern Han, Later Shu, Jingnan, and Northern Han. With **Kaifeng**

開封 (in Henan) as its capital, it held a territory similar to that of the Later Han with the exception of north Shanxi, which was controlled by the Northern Han backed by **Qidan**. It was replaced by Zhao Kuangyin 趙匡胤 with the [Northern] Song (Tan v. 5:88).

LAW: the two main components of the legal system were the statutes (*ling* 令) and the law code (*lü* 律). The statutes were various official rules issued by the government. The code, as the authoritative body of laws with a focus on punishment, was essentially a penal code. The law code of the Cao-Wei was based on its Han predecessor (which derived from the Legalist Qin system), but was more simplified and rationalized. It underwent a major revision in the Jin with the infusion of Confucian values. For instance, the five degrees of mourning that reflected kinship closeness were now mitigating or aggravating factors in punishment decisions. The Jin code (known as the Taishi 泰始 code) dominated the legal systems of the Northern Wei and the Southern Dynasties. The Northern Zhou created a law code that was both complex and atavistic, thanks to its *Zhouli* 周禮-based reform, while the Northern Qi made its code simpler. In the Sui, both **Wendi** and **Yangdi** created their own law codes based on prior codes. They both aimed at clarity, simplicity, and leniency. Wendi's code served as the basis for the Tang law code (see *TANGLÜ SHUYI* 唐律疏義), which is known for privileging the royal, the noble, and the official, and for emphasizing clan and parental authority. Both *ge* 格 (regulations), which served as official supplements or amendments to existing laws, and imperial rescripts (*chi* 敕) could overwrite the law code. The sovereign could also at his or her whim bypass it.

LE'AN 樂安: **1.** princedom-region-commandery. Princedom: EASTERN HAN: 95–146 CE (region); it lay in Boxing, Lijin, and others, Shandong; SEAT: Linji 臨濟 (east of Gaoqing and north of Zibo, Shandong) (Tan v. 2:44–45, ①6). WESTERN JIN: princedom; SEAT: Gaoyuan 高苑 (southwest of Boxing). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 11,000. Commandery: LIU-SONG: SEAT: Qiansheng 千乘 (north of Guangrao). EARLY SUI: abolished. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Dizhou** 棣州)–760 (DSFY 2.76, 35.1635). **2.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Boxing. WESTERN JIN: abolished. NORTHERN QI: revived; SEAT: southeast of Boxing. SUI: –596 (renamed Bochang 博昌) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ③12 [Bochang]; DSFY 35.1633). **b.** WU (SANGUO): SEAT: northeast of Dexing, northeast Jiangxi. CHEN: –560 (Tan v. 4:5–6, ②7; DSFY 85.3951). **c.** LIU-SONG (448): SEAT: northwest of Guangshan, southeast Henan (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑤1). TANG: –742 (renamed Xianju 仙居) (DSFY 50.2384).

LEDU 樂都: **1.** commandery: LATER LIANG (LÜ): SEAT: Ledu (east of Xining), Qinghai (Tan v. 4:13–14, ③3). **2.** town (in Ledu). FORMOER

LIANG: founded. LATER LIANG (LÜ): seat of Ledu jun 郡. SOUTHERN LIANG: capital, 399, 402–414 (sacked by the Western Qin) (DSFY 64.3005, 3009).

LEFT OFFICE (*zuosi* 左司): TANG: section of the Department of State Affairs in charge of three of the **Six Boards** (Personnel, Revenues, and Rites).

LEICHI 雷池 [Lei Pond]: lake, in southwest Wangjiang, Anhui, and northeast of Jiujiangshi, Jiangxi, fed by the Leishui 雷水 (river); figuratively, an impassable barrier (Tan v. 4:5–6, 27; DSFY 26.1317).

LEINAN GONG 灤南宮: palace. NORTHERN WEI: founded in 406 south of **Xinpingcheng** 新平城 or southeast of Shanyin, Shanxi, south of the Leishui 灤水 [river], and north of **Pingcheng** 平城) (DSFY 44.2014).

LEITANG 雷塘: place (named after a pond nearby), north of Yangzhou, Jiangsu. After his death in 618, **Sui Yangdi** was reburied here (622). The tomb was excavated in 2013 (DSFY 23:1122).

LEIZHOU 雷州: prefecture. TANG: 634–742 (renamed Haikang jun 海康郡), 758–; it lay in the Leizhou Peninsula, Guangdong; SEAT: Haikang 海康 (Leizhou, southwest Guangdong) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑦6; DSFY 104.4747).

LELANG 樂浪 [Kr.: Rangrang]: region. WESTERN HAN: 108 BCE–; set up by **Wudi** 武帝 after the conquest of Wiman Chosŏn together with three other regions (*jun* 郡); it lay in north Korea; SEAT: south of Pyongyang. WESTERN JIN: –313 (annexed by **Koguryŏ**) (Tan v. 2:27–28, ④7; DSFY 2.66).

LELING 樂陵: region-princedom-commandery. Region: LATE EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Leling (southeast of Leling, Shandong). CAO-WEI: princedom; it lay in Xinyang, Lijin, and others, north central Shandong; SEAT: **Yanci** 厭次 (east of Huimin) (Tan v. 3:11–12, ④9). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 33,000. NORTHERN WEI: commandery. EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 24,998 (pop.: 85,284) (DSFY 31.1496).

LENGQIE JING 楞伽經 [*Laṅkāvatāra-sūtra*]: *Budd.*: named after the Laṅka mountain in Sri Lanka, where Śākyamuni allegedly delivered a discourse on emptiness, eight consciousnesses, Buddhahood, and others, it was a key sūtra for the **Chan** 禪 sect in its early phase. Of its three translations extant, the one by **Guṇabhadra** 求那跋陀羅 (394–468) is the most popular.

LEPING 樂平: **1.** region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Zhanxian 沾縣 (southwest of Xiyang and east of Taiyuan, Shanxi). SANGUO: it lay in Yangquan and others, Shanxi (Tan v. 3:11–12, ④5). NORTHERN WEI: commandery: –448, 526–. EASTERN WEI: SEAT: southwest of Xiyang. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 18,267 (pop.: 68,159). SUI: –583. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Yizhou** 儀州)–758 (DSFY 40.1843, 43.1985). **2.** county: EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Xiyang. NORTHERN WEI: –448 (merged into Zhanxian), 526 (renamed from Zhanxian) (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤5).

LI 里: **1.** village: low-level rural administrative unit. NORTHERN WEI: second lowest level of the Three Chiefs system. It comprised five *lin* 鄰 or a total of 25 households. **2.** ward: synonymous with ***fang***坊.

LI AN 李安 (fl. 580s–600s) [*zi* Xuande 玄德; origin: Didao 狄道 (Lintao, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: Sui *shang* ***da jiangjun*** (superior generalissimo), ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state), prefect; meritorious service in the war against the Chen (589); repulsed a **Tujue** invasion (598) (SuS 50; BS 75).

LI ANG 李昂. *See* TANG WENZONG 唐文宗.

LI ANMIN 李安民 (429–486) [origin: Chengxian 承縣 (south of Zaozhuang, Shandong) in **Lanling** 蘭陵]: Qi general; repulsed a Northern Wei invasion (481); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (484) (NQS 27; NS 46).

LI ANSHI 李安世 (443–493) [origin: Pingji 平棘 (Zhaoxian, Hebei) in **Zhaojun** 趙郡]: Northern Wei official, known for his key proposal on the equal-field system to boost revenues, which was acted upon by **Xiaowendi** in 485 (WS 53; BS 33).

LI AO 李翺 (772–841) [*zi* Xizhi 習之; origin: **Chengji** 成紀 (northeast of Tongwei, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: Tang thinker; author of *Lainan lu* 來南 錄 (Records of a trip south) and *Fuxing shu* 復性書 (On returning to nature). The highest post he held was that of ***jiedu shi*** (from 835) under **Wenzong**. A pupil of **Han Yu** 韓愈, he was an opponent of **Buddhism**, but adopted certain Buddhist elements in his thought system based on Confucianism, which foreshadowed Neo-Confucianism (JTS 160; XTS 177).

LI BAI 李白 (701–762) [Qinglian Jushi 青蓮居士; *zi* Taibai 太白; origin: Zhangming 彰明 (Jiangyou, Sichuan) in **Mianzhou** 綿州; or **Chengji** 成紀 (northeast of Tongwei, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: born in **Suiye** 碎葉 (Tokmak, Kyrgyzstan), he is one of the greatest Chinese

poets. A master of the Music Bureau style, he excelled in other forms of poetry as well. Romantic and highly imaginative, he composed, often under the influence of wine, a large number of poems dealing with a wide range of themes, from scenic beauty, to frontier life, to pursuit of immortality. Having served in a minor post under **Xuanzong**, he left **Chang'an** to spend the rest of his life wandering about in China (JTS 190c; XTS 202).

LI BAIYAO 李百藥 (565–648) [*zi* Chonggui 重規; origin: Anping 安平 (in Hebei) in **Boling** 博陵]: son of Sui chief minister **Li Delin** 李德林; author of the ***Bei Qi shu*** 北齊書 (Book of the Northern Qi) in the Tang (JTS 72; XTS 102).

LI BAN 李班 (288–334, r. 334) [*zi* Shiwen 世文, ethnic: Ba-Cong/Di]: second Cheng-Han sovereign and nephew of **Li Xiong** 李雄. He was killed on the throne (JS 121; WS 96).

LI BAOCHEN 李寶臣 (718–781) [Zhang Zhongzhi 張忠志; *zi* Weifu 為輔; ethnic: Xi]: Tang warlord and adopted son of **An Lushan**. In charge of **Hengzhou** 恆州 (in Hebei) under **An Qingxu** 安慶緒, he surrendered to the Tang and took over central Hebei east of the Taihang Mountains as ***jiedu shi*** of **Chengde** 成德 (JTS 142; XTS 211).

LI BAOYU 李抱玉 (704–777) [*né* An Chongzhang 安重璋; origin: **Liangzhou** 涼州 (SEAT: Wuwei, Gansu)]: Tang general based in **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 (in Shaanxi) in charge of military affairs in south Shanxi, south Shaanxi, and Gansu. He fought gallantly against rebel **An Lushan**. Ashamed of sharing the same surname with An, he was granted the royal name of Li by **Suzong** (JTS 132; XTS 138).

LI BAOZHEN 李抱真 (733–794) [*zi* Taixuan 太玄]: Tang general and cousin of **Li Baoyu** 李抱玉. After Li Baoyu's death (777), he took over **Zelu** 澤潞 defense command (in south Shanxi). He fought successfully on behalf of the court against **Tian Yue** 田悅 of **Weibo** 魏博 (in Hebei) (781) and **Zhu Tao** 朱滔 of **Lulong** 盧龍 (in Hebei) (784) (JTS 132; XTS 138).

LI BI 李泌 (722–789) [Marquis of Ye 鄴侯; *zi* Changyuan 長源; origin: **Jingzhao** 京兆 (SEAT: Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: influential Tang adviser in the reigns of **Suzong**, **Daizong**, and **Dezong**. He became chief minister in 787. His deeds are covered in the *Yehou jiazhuan* 鄴侯家傳 (Family accounts of the Marquis of Ye) by his son Li Fan 李繁 (JTS 130; XTS 139).

LI BI 李弼 (494–557) [*zi* Jinghe 景和; origin: Xiangping 襄平

(Liaoyang, Liaodong) in **Liaodong**遼東]: follower of **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳, **Yuwen Tai** in late Northern Wei; Western Wei Comandery Duke of Zhao 趙郡公 for merit in the battle of **Shayuan** (537); ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief); served with **Yu Jin** 于謹 as one of the two top advisers under **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護; State Duke of Zhao (ZS 15; BS 60).

LI BIAN 李昪 (888–943, r. 937–943) [Xu Zhigao 徐知誥; *zi* Zhenglun 正倫; origin: **Xuzhou** 徐州 (in Jiangsu)]: founder of the Southern Tang and adopted son of **Xu Wen** 徐溫. Having replaced the last sovereign of the Wu (Wudai), he declared himself emperor, with (Southern) Tang as the dynastic title and **Jinling** 金陵 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) as the capital (JWDS 134; XWDS 62).

LI BIAO 李彪 (444–501) [*zi* Daogu 道固; origin: Weiguo 衛國 (south of Qingfeng, Henan) in **Dunqiu** 頓丘]: Northern Wei official; impeached a number of powerful officials as ***yushi*** *zhongwei* 御史中尉 (aide to the censor-general); offended his erstwhile backer **Li Chong** 李沖; disenrolled (WS 62; BS 40).

LI BING 李昞 (fl. 550s–570s): son of **Li Hu** 李虎; father of Li Yuan 李淵 (**Tang Gaozu**); commandery duke of **Longxi** 隴西 and one of the eight ***zhuguo*** (pillars of state) under the Western Wei; state duke of Tang 唐 and ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Anzhou** 安州 under the Northern Zhou (JTS 1; XTS 1).

LI BO 李渤 (773–831) [*zi* Junzhi 濬之; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan)]: Tang ***zhuzuo*** *lang* (editorial director) (814); ***jianyi dafu*** (counselor of remonstrance) under **Muzong**; ***jishizhong*** (supervising secretary) under **Jingzong** (JTS 171; XTS 118).

LI CHANG 李昶 (ca. 516–565) [origin: Linhuang 臨黃 (southwest of Fanxian, Henan) in **Dunqiu** 頓丘]: Western Wei *da* ***zhongzheng*** (grand impartial judge) of **Xiangzhou** 相州; Northern Zhou ***nayan*** (president of the Chancellery) (ZS 38; BS 40).

LI CHAOYIN 李朝隱 (665–734) [*zi* Guangguo 光國; origin: Sanyuan 三原 (northeast of Sanyuan, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang **capital prefect** at **Henan**, ***yushi dafu*** (censor-general), **Lingnan** 嶺南 ***caifang shi*** (investigative commissioner) under **Xuanzong** (JTS 100; XTS 129).

LI CHEN 李忱. *See* TANG XUĀNZONG 唐宣宗.

LI CHENG 李澄 (733–786) [origin: Xianping 襄平 (Liaoyang, Liaoning) in **Liaodong** 遼東]: Tang prefect; surrendered to rebel **Li Xilie** 李希烈 at **Bianzhou** 汴州 (782); returned; ***shangshu*** (Board

president), prefect, ***jiedu shi*** under **Dezong** (JTS 132; XTS 141).

LI CHENG 李程 (fl. 820s–840s) [*zi* Biaochen 表臣]: Tang royal; ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** under **Jingzong**; **military commissioner**; ***liushou*** (regent) of the Eastern Capital (JTS 167; XTS 131).

LI CHENGQIAN 李承乾 (?–645) [Prince of Hengshan 恆山王]: Turkic-speaking oldest son and crown prince of **Tang Taizong** (r. 626–649). His homosexual affair with the young musician Chenxin 稱心, his attempt to assassinate his brother **Li Tai** 李泰, his infatuation with Turkic customs, and his sedition plot with the support of **Hou Junji** 侯君集 led to his downfall in 643 (JTS 76; XTS 80).

LI CHONG 李充 (fl. 320s) [*zi* Hongdu 弘度; origin: **Jiangxia** 江夏 (SEAT: Yunmeng, Hubei)]: Eastern Jin bibliographer. He rearranged the four divisions (*sibu* 四部) of books into the definitive sequence of classics, histories, works of philosophers (masters), and anthologies (JS 92).

LI CHONG 李沖 (450–498) [*zi* Sishun 思順; origin: **Didao** 狄道 (Lintao, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: Northern Wei architect. Trusted by **Xiaowendi**, he advised the adoption of the **Three Chiefs** system (486), proposed more efficient ways for collecting taxes in grain and cloth, took part in drafting legal codes, and served as chief architect of the new capital **Luoyang** (493–) (WS 53; BS 100).

LI CHONG 李崇 (455–525) [*zi* Jizhang 季長; origin: **Dunqiu** 頓丘 (SEAT: southwest of Qingfeng, Henan)]: Northern Wei ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery), ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); nicknamed “crouching tiger” by his Liang enemy while in **Shouchun** 壽春; defeated the Liang general Zhao Zuyue 趙祖悅 (516); in charge of suppressing the **Poliuhan Baling** rebellion; disenrolled (WS 65; BS 43).

LI CHONG 李重 (253–300) [*zi* Maoceng 茂曾; origin: **Jiangxia** 江夏 (SEAT: Yunmeng, Hubei)]: Western Jin official; wrote memorials against the **Nine Ranks** system and limiting the number of bondsmen per household (JS 46).

LI CHONGJUN 李重俊 (?–707) [Crown Prince Jiemin 節愍太子]: third son of **Tang Zhongzong**. He staged a coup in which he killed his personal enemies **Wu Sansi** 武三思 and **Wu Chongxun** 武崇訓, but two of his intended targets, **Empress Wei** and her daughter **Princess Anle** 安樂, escaped. He was eventually killed while on the run (JTS

86; XTS 81).

LI CHONGMAO 李重茂. *See* TANG SHANGDI 唐殤帝.

LI CHONGRUN 李重潤 (683–701) [Li Chongzhao 李重照; Crown Prince Yide 懿德太子]: oldest son of **Tang Zhongzong**. He, his sister **Princess Yongtai** 永泰公主, and her husband were clubbed to death on orders of his grandmother **Wu Zetian** for gossiping about the **Zhang brothers**. He was reburied by **Zhongzong** in Qianling 乾陵 (in Qianxian, Shaanxi) in 706. His tomb, recently excavated, contains a number of murals (JTS 86; XTS 81).

LI CHUN 李春 (fl. early 7th century): Sui architect of the **Zhaozhou Bridge** 趙州橋, the earliest segmental arch bridge in the world, in Zhaozhou (Zhaoxian, Hebei) (QTW 299.15).

LI CHUN 李純. *See* TANG XIANZONG 唐憲宗.

LI CHUNFENG 李淳風 (602–670) [origin: Yongxian 雍縣 (Fengxiang, Shaanxi) in **Qizhou** 岐州]: Tang astrologer; expert in all sorts of occult arts; author of the treatises on astrology, calendrics, and the Five Phases in the ***Jinshu*** 晉書 (Book of the Jin) and ***Suishu*** 隋書 (Book of the Sui), and of the *Yisi zhan* 乙巳占 (Yisi divination) in 10 *juan*, a work of astrological divination (JTS 79; XTS 204).

LI CONGHOU 李從厚 (914–early 934, r. 934) [Mindi 愍帝]: son of **Li Siyuan** 李嗣源; third Later Tang sovereign. Challenged by **Li Congke** 李從 珂, he was killed (JWDS 45; XWDS 7).

LI CONGKE 李從珂 (884/886–936; 934–936) [Modi 末帝; Feidi 廢帝]: adopted son of **Li Siyuan** 李嗣源; fourth and last Later Tang sovereign. He usurped power from **Li Conghou** 李從厚. Defeated by **Shi Jingtang** 石敬 瑭 (based in Shanxi and supported by **Qidan**), he burned himself to death in **Luoyang**, and the Later Tang fell (JWDS 46–48; XWDS 7).

LI CUI 李漼. *See* TANG YIZONG 唐懿宗.

LI CUNXU 李存勗 (885–926, r. 923–926) [Zhuangzong 莊宗; ethnic: Shatuo]: son of **Keyong** 李克用; founder of the Later Tang. After founding the Later Tang in **Weizhou** 魏州 (southeast of Handanshi, Hebei), he conquered the **Later** Liang (Zhu) in **Kaifeng** (in Henan), moved his capital to **Luoyang** in 923, conquered the Former Shu (in Sichuan and Chongqing) in 925, and died in a coup in 926 (JWDS 27–34; XWDS 4–5).

LI DALIANG 李大亮 (586–645) [origin: Jingyang 涇陽 (in Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: trusted Tang general under **Taizong**; ***dudu*** (area command), **generalissimo**, ***gongbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Works) (JTS 62; XTS 99).

LI DAN 李旦. *See* TANG RUIZONG 唐睿宗.

LI DAOYUAN 酈道元 (?–527) [*zi* Shanchang 善長; origin: Zhuolu 涿鹿 (southeast of Zhuolu, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: Northern Wei geographer; author of the ***Shuijing zhu*** 水經注 (Commentary to the *Classic of the Water-ways*). He was killed by **Xiao Baoyin** 蕭寶寅, a defector from the south who rebelled against the Northern Wei (WS 89).

LI DAOZONG 李道宗 (600–653) [zi Chengfan 承範]: son of a cousin of **Tang Gaozu**; top general; president of the Board of Justice and the Board of Rites under **Taizong**. Under **Gaozong**, maligned by **Zhangsun Wuji** 長孫無 忌, he was dismissed from office for involvement in the **Fang Yi'ai** 房遺愛 affair and died on his way to banishment (JTS 60; XTS 78).

LI DELIN 李德林 (531–591) [*zi* Gongfu 公輔; origin: Anping 安平 (in Hebei) in **Boling** 博陵]: Northern Qi, Northern Zhou, and Sui official. One of the key supporters for Yang Jian (**Sui Wendi**) in his bid for power under the Northern Zhou, he was appointed chief minister under the Sui. Later, he was demoted for some minor transgressions (BS 72; SuS 42).

LI DEYU 李德裕 (787–early 850) [*zi* Wenrao 文饒; origin: **Zhaojun** 趙郡 (SEAT: Zhaoxian, Hebei)]: son of **Li Jifu** 李吉甫, Tang top official, leader of the Li faction in the **Niu-Li factional fight**. Becoming chief minister in 833, he demoted **Li Zongmin** 李宗閔, a leader of the rival Niu 牛 faction, only to find himself ousted from the top job in 834, a year when Li Zongmin was reappointed chief minister. Appointed chief minister again by **Wuzong** in 840, he finally lost power under **Xuānzong** 宣宗 in 846 and died in a minor provincial post. His writings are collected in a work entitled *Huichang yipin ji* 會昌一品集 (Anthology by Yipin [rank one] of the Huichang period) (JTS 174; XTS 180).

LI DIAN 李典 (ca. 181–ca. 216) [*zi* Mancheng 曼成; origin: Juye 巨野 (south of Juye, Shandong) in **Shanyang** 山陽]: **Cao Cao**'s general. He led 13,000 of his clansmen and ***buqu*** from his home area to migrate to **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) in support of Cao, and helped repulse attacks by **Sun Quan** in **Hefei** 合肥 (northwest of Hefei,

Anhui) in 215 (SGZ 18).

LI DUOZUO 李多祚 (?–707) [ethnic: Mohe]: Tang **generalissimo**; supported **Zhang Jianzhi** 張柬之 in his coup against **Wu Zetian** (705); followed Crown Prince **Li Chongjun** 李重俊 in attacking **Wu Sansi** 武三思; killed (707) (JTS 109; XTS 110).

LI E 李諤 (570s–580s) [*zi* Shihui士恢; origin: **Zhaojun** 趙郡 (SEAT: Zhaoxian, Hebei)]: Sui official; his advice against the "frivolous" writing style popular at the time adopted by **Wendi**; prefect of **Tongzhou** 通州 (SuS 66; BS 77).

LI, EMPRESS 李皇后 (fl. 560s–580s) [Li Zu'e 李祖娥; origin: **Zhaojun** 趙郡 (SEAT: Zhaoxian, Hebei)]: consort of **Gao Yang** 高洋; member of a Han genteel family; made empress by Gao Yang despite opposition by his key advisers; raped and seriously abused by **Gao Zhan** 高湛 as emperor (BQS 9; BS 14).

LI FAN 李藩 (754–811) [*zi* Shuhan 叔翰; origin: **Zhaozhou** 趙州 (SEAT: Zhaoxian, Hebei)]: Tang official; appointed to the court by **Dezong** because of his good looks; **chief minister** (809); demoted because of his discord with **Li Jifu** 李吉甫 (JTS 148; XTS 169).

LI FENGJI 李逢吉 (758–835) [*zi* Xuzhou 虛舟; origin: **Longxi** 隴西 (SEAT: southeast of Longxi, Gansu)]: Tang official. Promoted to chief minister in 816, he was transferred to a provincial post for opposing the **Huaixi** 淮西 campaign. Reappointed chief minister in 822, he was dominant at court until 826, when he was transferred out again. Sinister by nature, he was frequently involved in factional fights, especially those against his rival **Pei Du** 裴度 (JTS 167; XTS 174).

LI FUGUO 李輔國 (704–762) [Li Jingzhong 李靜忠]: Tang eunuch who adopted the ambitious name Fuguo (bulwark of state) after **Suzong** ascended the throne (756). A dominant player at court, he colluded with **Cheng Yuanzhen** 程元振 in killing Empress Zhang 張后 of **Suzong** and, after Suzong's death, placed **Daizong** on the throne in 762, who appointed him chief minister. Later deprived of power, he was killed by order of Daizong (JTS 184; XTS 208).

LI FUYAN 李復言* (?–ca. 830s): Tang fiction-writer; author of the *Xu xuanguai lu* 續玄怪錄 (Sequel to the records of the mysterious and strange) (TPGJ 128). [*Inconclusively identified with someone known as Li Liang 李 諒 (d. 833).]

LI GAN 黎幹 (716–779) [*zi* Zhegu 貞固; origin: **Rongzhou** 戎州 (SEAT: Yibin, Sichuan)]: Tang official; expert in occult arts; capable **capital**

prefect at **Jingzhao** under **Suzong**, **Daizong**; banished and ordered to commit suicide under **Dezong** (JTS 118; XTS 145).

LI GANG 李綱 (547–631) [*zi* Wenji 文紀; origin: Xiuqian 蒅縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in **Dezhou** 德州]: Tang ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites); junior preceptor of **Li Chengqian** (630); known for his frank remonstrances (JTS 62; XTS 99).

LI GAO 李皋 (733–792) [*zi* Zilan 子蘭]: Tang royal and ***jiedu shi*** of **Jiangxi** 江西 (in Jiangxi) during the **Li Xilie** 李希烈 rebellion, and of **Jingnan** 荊南 (in Hubei) later. He was credited with inventing a kind of paddle-wheel ship (JTS 131; XTS 80).

LI GAO 李暠 (351–417, r. 400–417) [*zi* Xuansheng 玄盛; origin: **Didao** 狄 道 (Lintao, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: founder of the Western Liang. Governor of **Dunhuang** 敦煌 under **Duan Ye** 段業 of the Northern Liang, he declared himself Duke of Liang 涼公 in 400 (WS 99; BS 100).

LI GUANGBI 李光弼 (708–764) [origin: Liucheng 柳城 (Chaoyang, Liaoning) in **Yingzhou** 營州; ethnic: Qidan]: Tang general. During the **An Lushan** rebellion, he recovered much territory in Hebei and was promoted to ***jiedu shi*** of **Fanyang** 范陽. Having defended **Taiyuan** 太原 against **Shi Siming** 史思明 in 757, he suffered a major defeat by Shi north of **Luoyang** in 761. Maligned by eunuchs like **Yu Chao'en** 魚朝恩, he died in **Xuzhou** 徐州 (in Jiangsu) (JTS 110; XTS 136).

LI GUANGYAN 李光顏 (761–826) [*zi* Guangyuan 光遠; ethnic: Jihu]: Tang **military commissioner** of **Zhongwu jun** 忠武軍 (814), **Fengxiang** 鳳 翔, **Hedong** 河東, and others; **chief minister** (ca. 820); fought **Wu Yuanji** 吳元濟 (817), **Li Shidao** 李師道 (818), and **Tubo** (819) (JST 161; XTS 171).

LI GUI 李軌 (?–619) [Chuze 處則; origin: **Guzang** 姑臧 (Wuwei, Gansu) in **Wuwei** 武威]: late Sui warlord. He declared himself emperor in 618, despite investiture by the Tang, with a territory in Gansu. Captured by Tang agents, he was killed in **Chang'an** (JTS 55; XTS 86).

LI GUOCHANG 李國昌. *See* ZHUYE CHIXIN 朱邪赤心.

LI GUYAN 李固言 (fl. 800s–850) [*zi* Zhongshu 仲樞; origin: **Zhaojun** 趙郡 (Zhaoxian, Hebei)]: ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** under **Wenzong** (835–837); **military commissioner** of **Shannan Xidao** 山南西道 (835), **Jiannan Xichuan** 劍南西川, and **Hezhong** 河中 (JTS 173; XTS 182).

LI HAN 李含 (?–303) [*zi* Shirong 世容; origin: Didao 狄道 (Lintao, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: ***xiaolian*** 孝廉; adviser to **Sima Yong** 司馬顒; killed by **Sima Yi** 司馬乂 after his scheme to eliminate both Sima Yi and **Sima Jiong** 司馬冏 was exposed (JS 60).

LI HANGUANG 李含光 (682–769) [*né* Hong 弘; origin: **Jiangdu** 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu) in **Guangling** 廣陵]: *Dao*.: a student of **Sima Chengzhen** 司馬承禎, he was a patriarch of the **Shangqing** school and spent his last years on **Maoshan** 茅山. On one occasion when he was summoned by **Xuanzong**, he was asked about alchemy and on another he conducted the register transmission ceremony, an ordination rite, to Xuanzong (*Maoshan zhi* 11).

LI HANZHI 李罕之 (842–899) [origin: Xiangcheng 項城 (Shenqiu, Henan) in **Chenzhou** 陳州]: Tang warlord known for his cruelty. A general under rebel **Huang Chao** 黃巢, he soon joined the Tang. He served as Tang **military commissioner** and **chief minister** and took part in the wars against Huang, **Qin Zongquan** 秦宗權, and Wang Xingyu 王行瑜 (XTS 187; JWDS 15; XWDS 42).

LI HE 李賀 (790–816) [*zi* Changji 長吉]: Tang royal, poet. His poetry, often written in imaginative and obscure language, has as its themes nature, beauty, and high life (JTS 137; XTS 203).

LI HENG 李亨. *See* TANG SUZONG 唐肅宗.

LI HENG 李恆. *See* TANG MUZONG唐穆宗.

LI HONG 李弘 (652–675) [Xiaojing Guangdi 孝敬皇帝]: son of **Tang Gaozong** and **Wu Zetian**. Crown prince from 656, he offended Wu and was killed by poison, probably on Wu's orders, in the Hebi Palace 合璧宮 in **Luoyang**'s western suburb (JTS 86; XTS 81).

LI HU 李虎 (fl. 530s–550s) [origin: **Wuchuan** 武川 (west of Wuchuan, Inner Mongolia)]: father of **Li Bing** 李昞; grandfather of Li Yuan 李淵 (**Tang Gaozu**); Western Wei general; one of the eight ***zhuguo*** (pillars of state); commandery duke of **Longxi** 隴西; state duke of Tang 唐國公 (posthumous) (JTS 1; XTS 1).

LI HUA 李華 (ca. 715–ca. 774) [*zi* Xiashu 遐叔; origin: Zanhuang 贊皇 (in Hebei) in **Zhaojun** 趙郡]: Tang prose writer. An opponent to the influential parallel prose style (***pianwen*** 駢文), he advocated a return to the classical style, which heralded the ancient style (***guwen*** 古文) movement (JTS 190c; XTS 203).

LI HUAIGUANG 李懷光 (729–785) [ethnic: Mohe]: Tang warlord.

Rising under **Guo Ziyi** 郭子儀, he was appointed ***jiedu shi*** of **Shuofang** 朔方 by **Dezong**. In the wake of the **Jingyuan** 涇原 **mutiny** in 783, he repulsed **Zhu Ci**'s 朱泚 attack on **Fengtian** 奉天. In 784, he rebelled and was killed by a subordinate (variant: committed suicide) (JTS 121; XTS 224a).

LI HUAIXIAN 李懷仙 (?–768) [origin: Liucheng 柳城 in **Yingzhou** 營州 (Chaoyang, Liaoning); ethnic: Hu]: initially **An Lushan**'s general, he delivered **Shi Chaoyi**'s 史朝義 head to the Tang and surrendered (763). As ***jiedu shi*** of **Youzhou** 幽州 and **Lulong** 盧龍 (in Hebei), he evolved into an independent force and was killed by his subordinate Zhu Xicai 朱希彩 (JTS 143; XTS 212).

LI HUI 李恢 (?–231) [*zi* De'ang德昂; origin: Yuyuan 俞元 (Chengjiang in Yunnan) in **Jianning** 建寧; ethnic: Yi 彝]: lieutenant-governor (*biejia congshi* 別駕從事) of **Yizhou** 益州 under **Liu Bei** 劉備; Shu provincial governor of **Jiaozhou** 交州 (221); went on **Zhuge Liang**'s 諸葛亮 southern expedition in Yunnan; governor (***taishou***) of Jianning 建寧; died in **Hanzhong** 漢 中 (SGZ 43).

LI HUI 李回 (fl. 820s–840s) [*zi* Zhaodu 昭度]: Tang royal; ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (845); ***shangshu*** (Board president); **military commissioner**; ***guancha shi*** (observation commissioner) (JTS 173; XTS 131).

LI HUN 李渾 (?–615) [*zi* Jincai 金才]: son of **Li Mu** 李穆; Sui **generalissimo**; executed by **Yangdi** on false charges (SuS 37; BS 59).

LI JI 李勣 (594–669) [Xu Shiji 徐世勣; Li Shiji; *zi* Maogong 懋功; origin: Ligu 離孤 (northeast of Dongming, Shandong) in **Caozhou** 曹州]: having joined **Li Mi**'s 李密 rebel army in the late Sui, he surrendered to the Tang and followed Li Shimin 李世民 (**Taizong**) in suppressing the rebel forces of **Dou Jiande** 竇建德, **Liu Heita** 劉黑闥, and others. For his merits, **Gaozu** 高祖 awarded him the royal surname "Li." Under Taizong (626–649), he launched successful attacks on Eastern **Tujue**, and was promoted to president of the Board of War and created State Duke of Ying 英國公. Under **Gaozong** (r. 649–683), he was promoted to chief minister and commanded the Tang forces in a successful campaign against **Koguryŏ** (667–668) (JTS 67; XTS 93).

LI JIANCHENG 李建成 (589–626): oldest son of **Gaozu**; first crown prince of the Tang. Both he and his brother **Li Yuanji** 李元吉 died in the **Xuanwumen** 玄武門 incident started by another brother, Li Shimin 李世民 (**Taizong**) (JTS 64; XTS 79).

LI JIANG 李絳 (764–830) [*zi* Shenzhi 深之; origin: Zanhuang 贊皇 (in Hebei) in **Zhaozhou** 趙州]: Tang **chief minister** under **Xianzong** (–814); often clashed with **Li Jifu** 李吉甫; **military commissioner** of **Shannan Xidao** 山 南西道; killed in a mutiny (JTS 164; XTS 152).

LI JIAO 李嶠 (ca. 644–ca. 713) [*zi* Jushan 巨山; origin: Zanhuang 贊皇 (in Hebei) in **Zhaozhou** 趙州]: Tang official, essayist; offended **Wu Zetian** in his attempt to shield chief minister **Di Renjie** from **Lai Junchen**'s accusation; took part in compiling the ***Sanjiao zhuying*** (Essential pearls of the Three Teachings); promoted chief minister by Wu; tarnished his reputation by his association with the **Zhang brothers** (JTS 94; XTS 123).

LI JIFU 李吉甫 (758–814) [*zi* Hongxian 弘憲; origin: **Zhaojun** 趙郡 (SEAT: Zhaoxian, Hebei)]: Tang official; author of the ***Yuanhe junxian tu zhi*** 元和 郡縣圖志, a work on geography. **Chief minister** under **Xianzong**, he favored a hard-line policy on separatist warlords and the reduction of the bureaucracy. His reprisal against **Niu Sengru** 牛僧孺 and **Li Zongmin** 李宗閔, two critics of court policy, set the stage for the **Niu-Li factional fight** (JTS 148; XTS 146).

LI JILAN 李季蘭. *See* LI YE 李冶.

LI JING 李景/璟 (916–961, r. 943–961) [Li Jingtong -景通; Yuanzong 元 宗; Zhongzhu 中主]: son of **Li Bian** 李昪; second Southern Tang sovereign. He conquered the Min (in Fujian) (945) and the Chu (in Hunan) (951) but failed to ward off attacks from the Later Zhou. Both he and his son **Li Yu** 李 煜 were accomplished ***ci***-lyric poets (JWDS 134; XWDS 62).

LI JING 李靖 (571–649) [Li Yaoshi 李藥師; State Duke of Wei 衛國公; origin: Sanyuan 三原 (northwest of Sanyuan, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang vice president of the right of the DSA under **Taizong**; alleged author of the of *Li Weigong bingfa* 李衛公兵法 (Arts of war by Duke of Wei Li), which is extensively cited in the ***Tong dian*** 通典. In **Gaozu**'s reign (618–626), under **Li Xiaogong** 李孝恭, he played a crucial role in the conquest of the south and the crushing of the **Fu Gongshi** 輔公祏 rebellion (JTS 67; XTS 93).

LI JINGXUAN 李敬玄 (615–682) [origin: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in **Bozhou** 亳州]: well-read Tang **chief minister** (669); president of the Secretariat, state duke (ca. 676); demoted (678) (JTS 81; XTS 106).

LI JINGYE 李敬業. *See* XU JINGYE 徐敬業.

LI JU 李矩 (?–325) [*zi* Shihui 世迴; origin: Pingyang 平陽 (southwest of Linfen, Shanxi)]: Eastern Jin general; governor (***taishou***) of **Xingyang** 滎陽 (311); provincial governor of **Sizhou** 司州; won victories against **Shi Le** 石勒, **Liu Cong**劉聰; fell off his horse and died while fleeing to the south (JS 63).

LI JUE 李珏 (784–852) [*zi* Daijia 待價; origin: Zanhuang 贊皇 (in Hebei) in **Zhaojun** 趙郡]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (838); close associate of **Li Guyan** 李固言 and **Yang Sifu** 楊嗣復; in discord with **Li Deyu**; demoted and transferred out under **Wuzong** (JTS 173; XTS 182).

LI JUNXIAN 李君羨 (?–648) [origin: Wu'an 武安 (in Hebei) in **Mingzhou** 洺州]: Tang general at the capital; transferred out by **Taizong** because his pet name rhymed with the name of a future usurper in a prophecy; executed for association with a wicked monk (JTS 69; XTS 94).

LI KE 李恪 (?–653) [Prince of Han, Shu, Wu 漢, 蜀, 吳王]: son of **Tang Taizong** (not by **Empress Zhangsun**). Seeing his resemblance to himself, Taizong tried to make him heir, but failed. Maligned by **Zhangsun Wuji** 長 孫無忌 as **Fang Yi'ai**'s 房遺愛 co-conspirator, he was killed (JTS 76; XTS 80).

LI KEYONG 李克用 (856–908) [One-eye Dragon; Taizong 太宗; ethnic: Shatuo]: son of **Zhuye Chixin** 朱邪赤心, father of **Li Cunxu** 李存勗 (founder of the Later Tang), Tang warlord. After seizing **Chang'an** from **Huang Chao** 黃巢 in 883, he was appointed ***jiedu shi*** of **Hedong** 河東 (in Shanxi). In 885, he invaded **Chang'an**, laying waste to much of the city. Defeated by his rival **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 in 902, he was much weakened (XTS 218; JWDS 25; XWDS 4).

LI KUI 李揆 (711–784) [*zi* Duanqing 端卿; origin: **Zhengzhou** 鄭州 (in Henan)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** under **Suzong**; demoted and transferred out; barred from appointment at court for 15 years by **Chang Gun** 常衮; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites) (777) (JTS 126; XTS 150).

LI KUO 李适. *See* TANG DEZONG 唐德宗.

LI LIN 李璘 (?–757) [Prince of Yong 永王]: son of **Tang Xuanzong**; **military commissioner** of four circuits in the south and southwest (757) during the **An Lushan rebellion**; fought for the throne against **Suzong**; captured and killed (JTS 107; XTS 82).

LI LIN 李麟 (694–759): Tang royal; **chief minister** (757); state duke;

disliked by **Li Fuguo** 李輔國; demoted (758) (JTS 112; XTS 142).

LI LINFU 李林甫 (?–752) [minor *zi* Genu 哥奴]: Tang royal, influential official. Promoted to chief minister in 734, he was the most powerful official at **Xuanzong**'s court before the rise of **Yang Guozhong** 楊國忠. He dislodged from office those who dared confront him such as **Zhang Jiuling** 張九齡 and **Li Shizhi** 李適之, promoted compliant officials such as **Chen Xilie** 陳希烈 and **Niu Xianke** 牛仙客, and favored filling key frontier posts with non-Han generals, such as **An Lushan**. In his last years, he was involved in an intense power struggle with Yang Guozhong (JTS 106; XTS 223a).

LI LIU 李流 (248–303) [ethnic: Ba-Cong]: brother of **Li Te** 李特, Western Jin rebel. In 303, after Li Te's death, he succeeded as leader of Li Te's rebel army in Sichuan (JS 120).

LI LONGJI 李隆基. *See* TANG XUANZONG 唐玄宗.

LI MAOZHEN 李茂貞 (856–924) [Song Wentong 宋文通; *zi* Zhengchen 正 臣]: as Tang **military commissioner** of **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 (SEAT: in Shaanxi) under **Xizong** (r. 873–888), he rivaled **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 and, with the help of eunuch Han Quanhui 韓全誨, forced **Zhaozong** (r. 888–904) to flee to Fengxiang. He stayed independent after Zhu founded the Later Liang (Zhu) in 907, but allowed himself to become a vassal of the Later Tang following its founding in 923 (JWDS 132; XWDS 40).

LI MI 李密: **1.** (224–287) [*zi* Lingbo 令伯; origin: Wuyang 武陽 (east of Pengshan, Sichuan) in **Qianwei** 犍為]: Western Jin official, best known as the author of "Chenqing biao" 陳情表 (Memorial expressing my emotions), in which he uses filial piety to his mother as the reason for turning down an official appointment (JS 88; SGZ 45). **2.** (582–618) [*zi* Xuansui 玄邃, Fazhu 法主; origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: son of Sui Upper Pillar of State Li Kuan 李寬; Sui rebel. Having taken part in the **Yang Xuangan** 楊玄感 rebellion in 613, he joined the rebel army led by **Zhai Rang** 翟讓 in 616, became its leader, and had Zhai killed in 617. Defeated by **Wang Shichong** 王世充, he joined Li Yuan (**Tang Gaozu**), and was later killed by Li Yuan's men (SuS 70).

LI MI 李謐 (484–515) [*zi* Yonghe 永和; origin: Pingji 平棘 (Zhaoxian, Hebei) in **Zhaojun** 趙郡]: Northern Wei recluse; turned down official appointments; author of the "Mingtang zhidu lun" 明堂制度論 (On the rules for the Mingtang) (WS 90; BS 33).

LI MIAO 李苗 (485–530) [*zi* Zixuan 子宣; origin: Fuxian 涪縣 (east of

Mianyang, Sichuan) in **Zitong** 梓潼]: initially Liang resident; defected to the Northern Wei after his uncle Li Lue 李略 was killed; Wei general; died attempting to defend **Luoyang** threatened by **Erzhu Shilong** 尒朱世隆 (WS 71; BS 45).

LI MIN 李敏 (?–615) [*zi* Shusheng 樹生]: grandnephew of **Li Mu** 李穆; husband of Yuwen Eying 宇文娥英 (emperor **Yuwen Yun**'s daughter); Sui prefect; executed by **Yangdi** on false charges (SuS 37; BS 59).

LI MU 李穆 (510–586) [*zi* Xianqing 顯慶; origin: **Chengji** 成紀 (southwest of Jingning, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: Western Wei commandery duke, **generalissimo**; disenrolled in the early Northern Zhou due to his cousin Li Zhi's 李植 plot to oust **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護; reinstated later; ***shang zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state); supporter of Yang Jian's (**Sui Wendi**) enthronement; Sui ***taishi*** (grand preceptor) (ZS 30; BS 59; SuS 37).

LI PING 李平 (?–516) [*zi* Tanding 曇定; origin: Dunqiu 頓丘 (SEAT: southwest of Qingfeng, Henan)]: Northern Wei ***shangshu*** (Board president), president of the Secretariat, ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); defeated and killed the Liang general Zhao Zuyue 趙祖悅 (WS 65; BS 43).

LI QI 李期 (314–338, r. 334–338) [*zi* Shiyun 世運; ethnic: Ba-Cong/Di]: son of **Li Xiong** 李雄, third Cheng-Han sovereign. Deposed by **Li Shou** 李壽, he committed suicide (JS 121; WS 96).

LI QI 李琪 (fl. 900s–930s) [*zi* Taixiu 台秀; origin: Dunhuang 敦煌 (in Gansu) in **Hexi** 河西]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); Later Liang **chief minister** under **Zhu Youzhen** 朱友貞; Later Tang ***puye*** (president of the DSA) (JWDS 58; XWDS 54).

LI QI 李錡 (741–807): Tang royal; ***yantie zhuanyun shi*** (salt and iron and transport commissioner) under **Dezong**; **military commissioner** of **Zhenhai** 鎮海; rebelled against **Xianzong** (807); defeated and executed (JTS 112; XTS 224a).

LI QIANZHE 李遷哲 (511–574) [*zi* Xiaoyan 孝彥; origin: Ankang 安康 (southeast of Shiquan, Shaanxi)]: Liang prefect; surrendered to the Western Wei; ***cheqi da jiangjun*** (chariot and horse generalissimo); captured a large Liang area in Sichuan; Northern Zhou ***da jiangjun*** (generalissimo), commandery duke (ZS 44; BS 66).

LI QIYUN 李齊運 (725–796): Tang royal; **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** (ca. 783); ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites) (JTS 135; XTS 167).

LI QIYUN 李栖筠 (719–776) [*zi* Zhenyi 貞一; origin: Zhaojun (SEAT: Zhaoxian, Hebei)]: father of **Li Jifu** 李吉甫; Tang ***gongbu shilang*** (vice president of the Board of Works) (late 760s); transferred out by **Yuan Zai** 元載; ***yushi dafu*** (censor-general) (XTS 146).

LI QUAN 李筌 (fl. 760s) [Daguanzi 達觀子; origin: Longxi 隴西 (SEAT: southeast of Longxi, Gansu)]: Tang Daoist thinker.

LI QUANLUE 李全略 (?–826) [*né* Wang Rijian 王日簡]: Tang general; **military commissioner** of **Henghai** 橫海 (southeast Hebei and northwest Shandong) (JTS 143; XTS 213).

LI RANGYI 李讓夷 (?–ca. 847) [*zi* Daxin 達心; origin: **Longxin** 隴西 (SEAT: southeast of Longxi, Gansu)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); supported by **Li Deyu** 李德裕 under **Wuzong**; **chief minister** (842); demoted by **Xuanzong** (JTS 176; XTS 181).

LI RENFU 李仁福 (?–933) [ethnic: Tuoba]: Tang-Wudai general; **military commissioner** of **Dingnan jun** 定難軍 (909). Nominally, he was allegiant to the Later Liang and Later Tang, even though he maintained much independence (JWDS 132; XWDS 40).

LI RIZHI 李日之 (?–715) [origin: Xingyang 滎陽 in **Zhengzhou** 鄭州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (710); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (711); ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of War) (JTS 188; XTS 116).

LI RONG 李榮 (fl. 650s–660s): Tang Daoist; leading proponent of the **Chongxuan** 重玄 (double mystery) tradition. He was active in **Chang'an** in the 650s and 660s during **Gaozong**'s 高宗 reign.

LI SHAN 李善 (ca. 630–689) [origin: **Jiangdu** 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu) in **Yangzhou** 揚州]: Tang scholar, best known for his commentary to the ***Wenxuan*** 文選 (JTS 189a; XTS 202).

LI SHANGYIN 李商隱 (811–863; or ca. 813–ca. 858) [Yuxisheng 玉谿生; *zi* Yishan 義山; origin: **Henei** 河內 (Qinyang, Henan) in **Huaizhou** 懷州]: Tang poet. His poetry, overly rich in allusions, is characterized by sensitivity (JTS 190c; XTS 203).

LI SHANGYIN 李尚隱 (666–740) [origin: Wannian萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: as a Tang censorial official, he impeached **Cui Shi** 崔湜 and **Zheng Yin** 鄭愔 (ca. 709). He served as ***dali qing*** (chamberlain of judicial review) and ***yushi dafu*** (censor-general) under **Xuanzong** (JTS 185b; XTS 130).

LI SHEN 李紳 (?–846) [*zi* Gongchui 公垂; origin: Wuxi 無錫 (in Jiangsu) in **Runzhou** 潤州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); popular poet; friend of **Li Deyu** 李德裕 and **Yuan Zhen** 元稹; **chief minister** (842–844); **military commissioner** of **Huainan** 淮南 (JTS 173; XTS 181).

LI SHENG 李晟 (727–793) [Li Taiwei 李太尉 (defender-in-chief); *zi* Liangqi 良器; origin: Lintan 臨潭 (in Gansu) in **Taozhou** 洮州]: Tang top general. Under **Dezong**, he became the most effective military commander, with chief minister as his highest post. He fought against **Tubo**, **Tuyuhun**, **Zhu Tao** 朱滔, **Tian Yue** 田悅, and **Wang Wujun** 王武俊. After he recovered **Chang'an** from **Zhu Ci** 朱泚 (784), he was deprived of military powers (787) on **Zhang Yanshang**'s 張延賞 advice (JTS 133; XTS 154).

LI SHENTONG 李神通 (577–630) [Li Shou 李壽]: cousin of **Tang Gaozu** 唐高祖; Prince of Huai'an 淮安王; high-ranking general of the Tang. His tomb in Xianyang, Shaanxi, contains an elaborately carved stone outer coffin and excellent murals depicting farming, entertainment, and an honor guard procession (JTS 60; XTS 78).

LI SHI 李石 (784–845) [*zi* Zhongyu 中玉]: Tang royal; ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (835); **military commissioner** (838); ***guancha shi*** (observation commissioner); ***liushou*** (regent) of the Eastern Capital (JTS 172; XTS 131).

LI SHI 李實 (fl. 800s): Tang royal; **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** (803); unpopular because he imposed heavy taxes and abused his officials; demoted (805) (JTS 135; XTS 167).

LI SHI 李勢 (?–361, r. 343–347) [Marquis Guiyi 歸義侯; ethnic: Ba-Cong/Di]: son of **Li Shou** 李壽; fifth and last Cheng-Han sovereign. After the Cheng-Han was conquered by **Huan Wen** 桓溫, he was brought to **Jiankang** (Nanjing) (JS 121; WS 96).

LI SHIDAO 李師道 (?–819) [ethnic: Koguryŏ]: Tang warlord and grandson of **Li Zhengji** 李正己. After the death of his brother **Li Shigu** 李師古, he succeeded him as head of **Ziqing** 淄青 defense command (mainly Shandong) (806). He supported **Wu Yuanji** 吳元濟 of **Huaixi** 淮西 (in south Henan) by assassinating the hard-liner **Wu Yuanheng** 武元衡 (815). With Wu Yuanji's defeat (817), he pledged his allegiance to the court, which was not accepted. After he was killed by a subordinate, Shandong was again brought under the court's control (JTS 124; XTS 213).

LI SHIMIN 李世民. *See* TANG TAIZONG 唐太宗.

LI SHIZHI 李適之 (?–747): grandson of **Li Chengqian** 李承乾, Tang royal. Chief minister in 742, he lost power in fighting **Li Linfu** 李林甫 and committed suicide in exile (JTS 99; XTS 131).

LI SHOU 李壽[1] (300–343, r. 338–343) [ethnic: Ba-Cong/Di]: nephew of **Li Te** 李特; fourth Cheng-Han sovereign. He usurped power from **Li Qi** 李期 and renamed the state from "Cheng" to "Han" (JS 121; WS 96).

LI SHOU 李壽[2]. *See* LI SHENTONG 李神通.

LI SHOULI 李守禮 (672–741) [Li Guangren 李光仁; Prince of Bin 邠王]: son of Tang prince **Li Xian** 李賢. Under house arrest for years after his father's disgrace, he was heavily in debt. The Hejiacun 何家村 hoard of gold and silver discovered in Xi'an, Shaanxi, in 1970 is attributed to him, probably in error (JTS 86; XTS 81).

LI SHOUZHEN 李守貞 (?–949) [origin: **Heyang** 河陽 (SEAT: south of Mengzhou, Henan)]: Wudai general. A commander of Later Jin forces, he surrendered to **Qidan** in early 947, attached himself to **Liu Zhiyuan** 劉知 遠 of the Later Han, only to declare himself prince in 948. After his defeat by **Guo Wei** 郭威, he and his wife killed themselves by fire (JWDS 109; XWDS 52).

LI SHUN 李順 (?–443) [*zi* Zhengde 正德; origin: Pingji 平棘 (Zhaoxian, Hebei) in **Zhaojun** 趙郡]: Northern Wei official; visited as envoy to the Northern Jiang 12 times after **Juqu Mengxun** 沮渠蒙遜 initiated contact; maligned by **Cui Hao** 崔浩; killed (WS 36; BS 33).

LI SIXUN 李思訓 (651–716) [*zi* Jian 健]: Tang painter, general, and member of the royal clan. He was the founder of the blue-and-green style of landscape painting (LDMHJ 9). *See also* ART.

LI SIYE 李嗣業 (?–759) [origin: Gaoling in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang general under **Gao Xianzhi** 高仙芝 at the battle of **Talas** (751); **generalissimo** (753); led the advance forces in retaking **Chang'an** for **Guo Ziyi** 郭子儀 (757) after it had been lost to **An Lushan**; killed in battle (JTS 109; XTS 138).

LI SIYUAN 李嗣源 (867–933, r. 926–933) [Mingzong 明宗; ethnic: Shatuo]: adopted son of **Li Keyong** 李克用, second Later Tang sovereign. After **Li Cunxu**'s 李存勗 murder (926), he entered **Luoyang** and ruled as sovereign. Towards the end of his reign, warlord forces greatly eroded the power of the center (JWDS 35–44; XWDS 6).

LI SONG 李崧 (?–948) [origin: Raoyang 饒陽 (in Hebei) in Shenzhou 深 州]: Later Jin **chief minister**, commissioner of the ***shumi yuan*** (Office of Privy Affairs); taken to **Qidan** (947); returned; maligned by **Su Fengji** 蘇逢 吉 and executed (JWDS 108; XWDS 57).

LI SONG 李誦. *See* TANG SHUNZONG 唐順宗.

LI SU 李憬 (773–821) [*zi* Yuanzhi 元直]: son of **Li Sheng** 李晟, Tang general. He repeatedly attacked local warlords on behalf of the court, captured **Wu Yuanji** 吳元濟 of **Huaixi** 淮西 (in south Henan) in 817 under **Xianzong**, and defeated **Li Shidao** 李師道 of **Ziqing** 淄青 (mainly Shandong) (JTS 133; XTS 154).

LI SUJIE 李素節 (648–690) [*zi* Fanggu 方穀; Prince of Xu 許王]: son of **Tang Gaozong** and **Xiao Shufei** 蕭淑妃; banished (655) after his mother's death; accused by **Zhou Xing** 周興 (acting on behalf of **Wu Chengsi** 武承 嗣) of sedition; killed (JTS 86; XTS 81).

LI TAI 李泰 (618–652) [Prince of Pu 濮王]: favorite son of **Tang Taizong**; author of the *Kuodi zhi* 括地志 (Comprehensive gazetteer). He made a failed effort to convince Taizong that he should replace **Li Chengqian** 李承乾 as heir apparent (JTS 76; XTS 80).

LI TAN 李倓 (?–757) [Emperor Chengtian 承天皇帝]: talented son of **Tang Suzong**; supported his father's enthronement (756); exposed the evil of the eunuch **Li Fuguo** 李輔國 and Empress Zhang, who in turn defamed him; ordered to commit suicide (JTS 116; XTS 82).

LI TE 李特 (?–303) [origin: Linwei 臨渭 (southeast of Qin'an, Gansu) in **Lueyang** 略陽; ethnic: Ba-Cong]: in 298, he led more than 100,000 refugees from Lueyang into **Yizhou** 益州 (Sichuan and Chongqing) in search of food. Forced repatriation and attacks by Western Jin government troops sparked a rebellion in 301. As its leader, he declared himself provincial governor (***mu***) of Yizhou. After his death in 303, his brother **Li Liu** 李流 took over (JS 120). *See also* CHENG-HAN 成漢.

LI TING 李聽 (779–839) [*zi* Zhengsi 正思]: son of **Li Su** 憬; **military commissioner** of **Xiazhou** 夏州 and others; state duke (828); known for his extravagance and avarice (JTS 133; XTS 154).

LI TINGGUI 李廷珪: **1.** (fl. mid-10th century) [Xi Tinggui 奚廷珪; origin: Yixian 易縣 (in Hebei)]: living in **Shezhou** 歙州 (Shexian, Anhui), he produced the "Tinggui ink stick" noted for its firmness (*Chuogeng lu* "Mo" 墨). **2.** (?–967) [origin: **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: Later Shu general. He followed **Meng Zhixiang** 孟

知祥 to **Shu** (Sichuan and Chongqing), and fought unsuccessfully against invasions by the Later Zhou (955). Failing to ward off Northern Song attacks, he surrendered (964–965) (SoS 479).

LI TONGJIE 李同捷 (?–829): son of **Li Quanlue** 李全略; Tang general. He appointed himself ***liuhou*** (interim military commissioner) of **Henghai** 橫海 upon his father's death (826). When **Wenzong** appointed **Wu Chongyin** 烏 重胤 to replace him, he rebelled. Defeated, he surrendered and was killed in transit (JTS 143; XTS 213).

"LI WA ZHUAN" 李娃傳 (Story of Li Wa): ***Chuanqi*** story by **Bai Xingjian** 白行簡 (Tang) about the courtesan Li Wa and her lover, a young man of means who squanders his money on Li. His enraged father throws him into the street. Li nurtures him back to life. With her support, he passes the examinations and is reaccepted by his family.

LI WEIYUE 李惟岳 (?–782) [ethnic: Xi]: son of **Li Baochen** 李寶臣; Tang warlord. After his request for succession as **military commissioner** of **Chengde** 成德 (in Hebei) was denied in 781, he rebelled, supported by **Tian Yue** 田悅 and **Li Zhengji** 李正己, and was killed by **Wang Wujun** 王武俊, a subordinate general (JTS 142; XTS 211).

LI XI 李憙 (?–282) [*zi* Jihe 季和; origin: Dongdi 銅鞮 (south of Qinxian, Shanxi) in **Shangdang** 上黨]: Western Jin official; fearless censor; ***taizi taifu*** 太子太傅 (grand mentor of the crown prince); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (JS 41).

LI XIAN 李先 (335–429) [*zi* Rongren 容仁; origin: Lunu 盧奴 (Dingzhou, Hebei) in **Zhongshan**中山]: physiognomist; chief adviser to **Murong Yong** 慕容永 (Western Yan); joined the Northern Wei; promoted the Confucian classics under **Tuoba Gui** (WS 33; BS 27).

LI XIAN 李賢[1] (504–569) [*zi* Xianhe 賢和; origin: **Chengji** 成紀 (southwest of Jingning, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: follower of **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); Commandery Duke of Hexi 河西 郡公; ***zongguan*** (area commander) of Hezhou 河州 (ZS 25; BS 59).

LI XIAN 李賢[2] (654–684) [Crown Prince Zhanghuai 章懷太子; *zi* Mingyun 明允]: son of **Gao zong** and **Wu Zetian**. Appointed crown prince in 675, he was banished from the capital by Wu on suspicion of sedition and was forced to commit suicide. He was reburied in **Qianling** 乾陵 (Qianxian, Shaanxi) in 706. His tomb, excavated in the

early 1970s, contains well-preserved murals (JTS 86; XTS 81).

LI XIAN 李顯. *See* TANG ZHONGZONG 唐中宗.

LI XIAN 李憲 (679–742) [Li Chengqi 成器]: eldest son of **Tang Ruizong**; crown prince (684–690); insisted on naming Li Longji (**Xuanzong**) as heir after Ruizong was reinstated; posthumous title of "Rang Huangdi" 讓皇帝 (Abdication Emperor) granted by Xuanzong (JTS 95; XTS 81).

LI XIAN 李峴 (712–766) [*zi* Yanjian 延鑒; State Duke of Liang 梁國公]: descendant of **Li Ke** 李恪; his service spanned the reigns of **Xuanzong**, **Suzong**, **Daizong**; prefectural governor (***mu***); **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao**; **chief minister** five times; ***shangshu*** (Board president) six times (JTS 112; XTS 131).

LI XIAOBO 李孝伯 (?–459) [origin: **Zhaojun** 趙郡 (SEAT: Zhaoxian, Hebei)]: Northern Wei official; top adviser to **Tuoba Tao**; debated as Tuoba Tao's emissary with **Zhang Chang** 張暢 of the Liu-Song (451); his power increased after the death of **Cui Hao** 崔浩 (WS 53; BS 33).

LI XIAOGONG 李孝恭 (591–640): son of a cousin of **Tang Gaozu**, Tang general, president of the Board of Rites under **Taizong**; annexed Ba-Shu 巴蜀 (Sichuan and Chongqing); defeated **Xiao Xian** 蕭銑 in the middle Yangzi valley; took **Lingnan** 嶺南 (Guangdong and Guangxi); suppressed the **Fu Gongshi** 輔公祏 rebellion (JTS 60; XTS 78).

LI XILIE 李希烈 (?–786) [origin: **Liaoxi** 遼西 (northwest of Shunyi, Beijing) in **Yanzhou** 燕州]: Tang warlord based in **Huaixi** 淮西 (in Henan). After he rebelled in early 783, he joined forces with **Zhu Tao** 朱滔 and **Tian Yue** 田悅 in Hebei. Sacking **Bianzhou** 汴州 (Kaifeng, Henan), he declared himself emperor of Chu 楚 in early 784 and killed court envoy **Yan Zhenqing** 顏真卿. Savage by nature, he was killed by his subordinate Chen Xianqi 陳仙奇 (JTS 145; XTS 225b).

LI XIN 李訢 (?–477) [*zi* Yuansheng 元盛; origin: **Fanyang** 范陽 (SEAT: Zhuozhou, Hebei)]: Northern Wei official; duke of Fufeng 扶風公; proposal to set up schools in prefectures and commanderies adopted; top adviser to **Xianwendi**; maligned, executed for treason under **Empress Dowager Feng** (WS 46; BS 27).

LI XIN 李歆 (?–420, r. 417–420) [*zi* Shiye 士業]: son of **Li Gao** 李暠; second Western Liang sovereign. He was defeated by **Juqu Mengxun** 沮渠蒙遜 and killed (JS 87; WS 99; BS 100).

LI XIONG 李雄 (274–334, r. 304–334) [*zi* Zhongjun 仲儁; ethnic: Ba-Cong/Di]: son of **Li Te** 李特; founder of the Cheng (Cheng-Han). Taking over Li Te's army in 303, he sacked **Chengdu** 成都 in early 304, and named himself emperor of "Great Cheng" (Dacheng 大成) in 306 (JS 121; WS 96).

LI XUAN 李儇. *See* TANG XIZONG 唐僖宗.

LI XUN 李恂 (?–421, r. 420–421) [*zi* Shiru 士如]: son of **Li Gao** 李暠, third and last Western Liang sovereign. After **Dunhuang** 敦煌, where he was based, was sacked by **Juqu Mengxun** 沮渠蒙遜, he committed suicide (WS 99; BS 100).

LI XUN 李珣 (ca. 855–ca. 930) [*zi* Derun 德潤; origin: **Zizhou** 梓州 (SEAT: Santai, Sichuan)]: Former Shu ***ci***-lyric poet of Persian descent. His poetry is marked by sentimentalism (QTS 28).

LI XUN 李訓 (?–835) [Li Zhongyan -仲言; *zi* Zichui 子垂; origin: Chengji 成紀 (northeast of Tongwei, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: Tang official. Promoted to chief minister in 835 by **Tang Wenzong** (r. 827–840), he engineered the **Sweet Dew** incident in an attempt to wipe out the eunuchs. But the eunuchs gained the upper hand and killed him (JTS 169; XTS 179).

LI YAN 李炎. *See* TANG WUZONG 唐武宗.

LI YAN 李嚴 (?–234) [Li Ping -平; *zi* Fangzheng 正方; origin: **Nanyang** 南陽 (SEAT: Nanyang, Henan)]: joined **Liu Bei** 劉備in 213; Shu ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) in 222; banished for failure to transport grain to **Zhuge Liang**'s 諸葛亮 expedition army against the Wei in a timely manner (231) (SGZ 40).

LI YANSHOU 李延壽 (fl. 630s) [*zi* Xialing 遐齡; origin: **Xiangzhou** 相州 (SEAT: Anyang, Henan)]: Early Tang author of the ***Nan shi*** 南史 (History of the Southern Dynasties) and ***Bei shi*** 北史 (History of the Northern Dynasties) (JTS 73; XTS 102).

LI YE 李冶 (?–784) [*zi* Jilan 季蘭; origin: Wucheng 烏程 (Huzhou, Zhejiang)]: Tang female Daoist, poet (noted for her five-syllable poetry), friend of **Lu Yu** 陸羽. She was killed by **Dezong** for her memorial to **Zhu Ci** 朱泚 (variant: the cause of her death is unknown) (TCZZ 2).

LI YE 李曄. *See* TANG ZHAOZONG 唐昭宗.

LI YEXING 李業興 (484–549) [origin: Zhangzi 長子 (west of Zhangzi,

Shanxi) in **Shangdang** 上黨]: Eastern Wei scholar; known for his wide-ranging knowledge of the works of the masters, occult arts, calendrics, and astrology (WS 84; BS 81).

LI YIFU 李義府 (614–666) [origin: Raoyang 饒陽 (in Hebei) in **Yingzhou** 瀛州]: Tang chief minister under **Gaozong**. He supported **Wu Zetian**'s bid to become empress in 655 and was banished from the capital in 663 for taking bribes (JTS 82; XTS 223a).

LI YIYAN 李義琰 (?–688) [origin: Changle 昌樂 (Nanle, Henan) in **Weizhou** 魏州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (676); retired after offending **Gaozong** (JTS 81; XTS 105).

LI YONG 李鄘 (?–820) [*zi* Jianhou 建侯; origin: **Jiangxia** 江夏 (SEAT: Wuchang, Hubei)]: *xuanwei shi* 宣慰使 (pacification commissioner) to **Xusi** 徐泗 defense command (800); **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao**; **military commissioner**; **chief minister** (796) (JTS 157; XTS 146).

LI YOU 李祐 (?–643) [*zi* Zan 贊]: recalcitrant son of **Tang Taizong** (not by **Empress Zhangsun**); Prince of Qi 齊王 based in Shandong (636); rebelled after killing Chief Administrator **Quan Wanji** 權萬紀 who attempted to rein him in; ordered to commit suicide (JTS 76; XTS 80).

LI YU 李愚 (?–935) [*zi* Zihui 子晦; origin: Wudi 無棣 (southeast of Yanshan, Hebei) in **Bohai** 渤海]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** in the Later Tang under **Li Siyuan** 李嗣源 (JWDS 67; XWDS 54).

LI YU 李煜 (937–978, r. 961–975) [Houzhu 後主; *zi* Chongguang 重光]: son of **Li Jing** 李景, third and last Southern Tang sovereign. Based in **Jinling** 金陵 (Nanjing), he surrendered to the Song in 975. An accomplished master of poetry, prose, and painting, he is best known for his ***ci***-lyrics, which explore themes of palace life, sentimentalism, and nostalgia (JWDS 134; XWDS 62).

LI YU 李裕 (?–905, r. 900–901) [Prince of De 德王]: son of **Tang Zhaozong**, 22nd Tang sovereign. Placed on the throne by the eunuchs in late 900, he was dethroned in early 901. He and his brothers were killed by **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 (JTS 175. shang; XTS 82).

LI YU 李豫. *See* TANG DAIZONG 唐代宗.

LI YUAN 李淵. *See* TANG GAOZU 唐高祖.

LI YUANGUI 李元軌 (?–689) [Prince of Shu, Wu, Huo 蜀, 吳, 霍王]:

son of **Tang Gaozu**; prefect under **Taizong**; close adviser to **Gaozong**; involved in the **Li Zhen**'s 李貞 plot; banished; died in transit (JTS 64; XTS 79).

LI YUANHONG 李元紘 (?–733) [*zi* Dagang 大綱; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: Tang honest official; judge in a famous dispute between **Princess Taiping** 太平公主 and a monastery in favor of the latter; **chief minister** (726) (JTS 98; XTS 126).

LI YUANJI 李元吉 (603–626) [Prince of Qi 齊王]: fourth son of **Tang Gaozu** 唐高祖. A supporter of **Li Jiancheng** 李建成 against Li Shimin 李 世民 (**Tang Taizong**), he paid with his own life in the **Xuanwumen** 玄武門 incident (JTS 64; XTS 79).

LI YUANTONG 李圓通 (fl. 570s–600s) [origin: Jingyang 涇陽 (in Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: initially Yang Jian's (**Wendi**) kitchen director; meritorious service in the war against the Chen (589), Sui **generalissimo**; ***bingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of War) under **Yangdi**; maligned by **Yuwen Shu** 宇文述; disenrolled (SuS 64; BS 75).

LI YUANZHONG 李元忠 (486–545) [origin: Bairen 柏人 (west of Longyao, Hebei) in **Zhaojun** 趙郡]: Eastern Wei general; early supporter of **Gao Huan**; prefect of **Guangzhou** 光州; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (WS 49; BQS 22; BS 33).

LI YUE 李越 (?–338) [ethnic: Ba-Cong/Di]: **Li Qi**'s 李期 elder brother. His killing of Cheng-Han sovereign **Li Ban** 李班 in 334 paved way for Li Qi's rise. He was killed at the request of **Li Shou** 李壽 (JS 121.3041–43).

LI YUN 李熅 (?–early 887, r. 886–887) [Prince of Xiang 襄王]: descendant of **Tang Suzong**, 12th Tang sovereign. Enthroned by **Zhu Mei** 朱玫 in late 886 for less than two months while **Xizong** was in exile, he was killed by **Wang Chongrong** 王重榮 (JTS 175; XTS 82).

LI ZHAN 李湛. *See* TANG JINGZONG 唐敬宗.

LI ZHAO 李肇 (fl. early 9th century): Tang writer; author of the *Tang guoshi bu* 唐國史補 (Supplement to the Tang national history) and *Hanlin zhi* 翰林志 (Records of the Hanlin Academy) (QTW 721).

LI ZHAODAO 李昭道 (fl. mid-8th century): son of **Li Sixun** 李思訓; Tang painter. He showed more dexterity and virtuosity in his works than his father but lacked the latter's vigorous expressiveness (TCMHL).

LI ZHEN李貞 (627–688) [Prince of Han, Yue 漢, 越王]: son of **Tang Taizong** (not by **Empress Zhangsun**), prefect. When summoned with other princes to **Luoyang** (688), he suspected a conspiracy to eliminate them by **Wu Zetian** and rebelled. After the rebellion failed, he committed suicide (JTS 76; XTS 80).

LI ZHENGJI 李正己 (733–781) [Li Huaiyu -懷玉; ethnic: Koguryŏ]: Tang warlord. In the wake of the **An Lushan** rebellion, he became ***jiedu shi*** of **Ziqing-Pinglu** 淄青平盧 in Shandong and north Jiangsu. Collaborating with warlords like **Tian Yue** 田悅, he resisted the court's effort to weaken the local power centers (JTS 124; XTS 213).

LI ZHI 李治. *See* TANG GAOZONG 唐高宗.

LI ZHONG 李忠 (643–665) [*zi* Zhengben 正本]: eldest son of **Tang Gaozong**; crown prince (652); demoted to Prince of Liang 梁王; reduced to commoner status (660); ordered to commit suicide for "treason" (JTS 86; XTS 81).

LI ZHONGCHEN 李忠臣 (716–784) [Dong Qin 董秦; origin: Jixian 薊縣 (southwest Beijingshi) in **Youzhou** 幽州]: Tang general. A subordinate to **An Lushan**, he brought his troops to the Tang after An rebelled in 755. As ***jiedu shi*** of **Huaixi** 淮西 (in Henan), he was expelled by his nephew **Li Xilie** 李希烈 (779). When **Zhu Chi** 朱泚 declared himself emperor in **Chang'an** in 783, he served as Zhu's ***shizhong*** and was later captured and killed (JTS 145; XTS 224b).

LI ZHU 李柷. *See* TANG AIDI 唐哀帝.

LI ZIHE 李子和 (fl. 610s) [Guo Zihe 郭-; origin: Pucheng 蒲城 (Pucheng, Shaanxi) in **Tongzhou** 同州]: Sui rebel. He started a rebellion in Yulin 榆林 (SEAT: southwest of Togtoh, Inner Mongolia) in 617, surrendered to the Tang in 618, and was awarded the royal surname "Li" (JTS 56; XTS 92).

LI ZITONG 李子通 (?–622) [origin: Chengxian 丞縣 (southeast of Zaozhuang, Shandong)]: Sui rebel. Active in the Changbaishan 長白山 (south of Zouping, Shandong), he moved south to join forces with **Du Fuwei** 杜伏威 in 615 and declared himself emperor in **Jiangdu** 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu) (619). Though defeated by **Fu Gongshi** 輔公祏, he vanquished **Shen Faxing** 沈法興 and made Yuhang 餘杭 (Hangzhou) his capital. Captured by Du, now a Tang general, in 621, he was brought to Chang'an and killed later for attempting to regain power (JTS 56; XTS 87).

LI ZIXIONG 李子雄 [origin: Xiuxian 脩縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in **Bohai**

勃海]: **generalissimo** for merit in the war against the Chen; ***minbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue) (604); joined the **Yang Xuangan** 楊玄感 rebellion; killed (SuS 70; BS 74).

LI ZONGMIN 李宗閔 (?–846) [*zi* Sunzhi 損之]: Tang royal and key member of the Niu 牛 faction in the **Niu-Li factional fight**. As chief minister in 829–833, he and **Niu Sengru** 牛僧儒 fought the Li faction headed by **Li Deyu** 李德裕. In 833, with Li Deyu in power, he was demoted. Reappointed chief minister later, he was ousted by **Wenzong** in 835 (JTS 176; XTS 174).

LIANCHENG 連城: commandery. *See also* YIZHOU 義州.

LIANCHUAN 廉川: castle, northwest of Minhe and east of Xining, Qinghai, built in 395 by **Tufa Wugu** 禿發烏孤 (DSFY 64.3011).

LIANG 梁 (502–557) [Xiao-Liang 蕭梁]: third of the Southern Dynasties based in **Jiankang** (Nanjing), founded by Xiao Yan 蕭衍 (**Wudi**). It inherited its territory from the Qi. After it was much weakened by the **Hou Jing** 侯景 rebellion (548–552), it lost the Sichuan-Chongqing area and the area north of the Yangzi to the Western Wei and Northern Qi, respectively, and was replaced by the Chen in 557.

LIANG CHONGYI 梁崇義 (?–781) [origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang warlord based in **Shannan Dongdao** 山南東道 (in Hubei and Henan), he was appointed ***jiedu shi*** in 763. Refusing to submit himself to **Dezong**, he was attacked by **Li Xilie** 李西烈 of **Huaixi** 淮西 and committed suicide after defeat (JTS 121; XTS 224a).

LIANG GAOSENG ZHUAN 梁高僧傳. *See GAOSENG ZHUAN*.

LIANG PI 梁毗 [*zi* Jinghe 景和; origin: Wushi 烏氏 (northeast of Jingchuan, Gansu) in **Anding** 安定]: Sui ***dali*** *qing* (chamberlain of judicial review), ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice) under **Yangdi**; made a failed attempt to impeach **Yuwen Shu** 宇文述 (SuS 62; BS 77).

LIANG RUI 梁睿 (531–595) [*zi* Shide 恃德; origin: Wushi 烏氏 (northeast of Jingchuan, Gansu) in **Anding** 安定]: Northern Zhou **generalissimo**, state duke; ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state); ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Yizhou** 益州; advised Yang Jian (**Sui Wendi**) to seize the throne (SuS 37; BS 59; ZS 17).

LIANG SHIDU 梁師都 (?–628) [origin: **Shuofang** 朔方 (northeast of Jingbian, Shaanxi) in **Xiazhou** 夏州]: Sui rebel. As Sui soaring hawk

(***yingyang***) general he rebelled in north Shaanxi in 617 and declared himself emperor of Liang. Under the Tang, he guided the **Tujue** in raids in **Henan** 河南 and was killed by his cousin Liang Luoren 梁洛仁 (JTS 56; XTS 87).

LIANG SHIYAN 梁士彥 (515–586) [*zi* Xiangru 相如; origin: Wushi 烏氏 (northeast of Jingchuan, Gansu) in **Anding** 安定]: Northern Zhou ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state); fought **Yuchi Jiong** 尉遲迥 under **Wei Xiaokuan** 韋孝寬 (580); executed after a plot with **Yuwen Xin** 宇文忻 against **Sui Wendi** was exposed (SuS39; BS 73; ZS 31).

LIANG YANGUANG 梁彥光 (534–593) [*zi* Xiuzhi 修芝; origin: Wushi 烏 氏 (northeast of Jingchuan, Gansu) in **Anding** 安定]: Northern Zhou *shang* ***da jiangjun*** (superior generalissimo); Sui exemplary prefect (SuS 73; BS 86).

LIANGDANG 兩當: **1.** commandery: WESTERN WEI: it lay in Fengxian and Liangdang, Gansu; SEAT: Liangdang (east of Liangdang). SUI: abolished (ca. 583). **2.** county: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: east of Liangdang; seat of **Gudao** 故 道 commandery. WESTERN WEI: seat of Liangdang commandery (Tan v. 5:52–53, ②3). (DSFY 59.2860).

LIANGDI 良娣 (fine concubine): WESTERN HAN–: title of a secondary wife of a prince.

LIANGGUO 梁國: princedom: WESTERN HAN: converted from Dangjun 碭 郡 (202 BCE–); it lay in Shangqiu and others, Henan, and Dangshan and others, Anhui; SEATS: **I. Dingtao** 定陶 (northwest of Dingtao, Shandong); **II.** (168 BCE–): **Suiyang** 睢陽 (south of Shangqiu, east Henan) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ④4; DSFY 50.2339). *See also* LIANGJUN 梁 郡.

LIANGHE 兩河 (two rivers): **1.** two sections of the Yellow River: one that flows north-south between Shaanxi and Shanxi, and one that flows from Henan northeast through Shandong and Hebei into the sea. **2.** Henan 河南 and Hebei 河北. **3.** Hedong 河東 and Hebei. **4.** the Yellow and Huai Rivers.

LIANGJIE 良价 (807–869) [*né* Yu 俞; origin: Zhuji 諸暨 (in Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Buddhist monk and co-founder of the **Caodong** 曹洞 sect of **Chan Buddhism**. He was based on Mt. Dong 洞山 (in Yifeng, Jiangxi) and his disciple **Benji** 本寂 was based on Mt. Cao 曹山 (in Yihuang, Jiangxi) (SGSZ 12).

LIANGJING XINJI 兩京新記 (New records of the Two Capitals): ward-by-ward descriptive account of **Chang'an** and **Luoyang** in the Tang,

completed by **Wei Shu** 韋述 (Tang) in 722 in five *juan*. Only part of *juan* 3 survives.

LIANGJUN 梁郡: commandery: Liu-Song: seat: Xiayi 下邑 (Dangshan, Anhui). Northern Wei: seat: Suiyang 睢陽. Eastern Wei: No. of Households in [543–550]: 10,359 (pop.: 25,995). Sui: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. Tang: –621 (renamed **Songzhou** 宋州) (DSFY 50.2339). *See also* LIANGGUO 梁國.

LIANGJUN 梁郡: commandery. *See* LIANG 梁.

LIANGQUAN 梁泉: county: Northern Wei: 477–; seat of **Gudao** 故道 (commandery); seat: northeast of Fengxian, Shaanxi. Tang: seat of **Fengzhou** 鳳州 (prefecture) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ②3; YHJX 22.567).

LIANGSHAN 梁山: two mountains: Eastern Liangshan (on the east bank of the Yangzi north of Wuhushi, Anhui; and Western Liangshan (on the west bank of the Yangzi facing the Eastern Liangshan (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑥5; DSFY 19.879–80).

LIANGSHU 梁書 (Book of the Liang): standard history by **Yao Silian** 姚思 廉 (Tang) in 56 *juan*, based on a work by his father **Yao Cha** 姚察, known for its economy of words (SKTY 45).

LIANGSHUI FA 兩稅法. *See* DUAL TAX SYSTEM.

LIANGSHUI SHI 兩稅使: **dual tax** commissioner. Tang: ad hoc appointment in charge of collecting the summer and autumn taxes.

LIANGXIAN 梁縣: county: Qin: seat: southwest of Ruzhoushi, Henan. Tang: abolished (627); renamed from Chengxiu 承休 (627); seat: Ruzhoushi (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫19, DSFY 51.2436–37).

LIANGZHOU 梁州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core areas south of Mt. Hua in south Shaanxi and Sichuan. **2.** province-prefecture. Province: Cao-Wei: 263 (spun off from **Yizhou** 益州)–; it extended south from Hanzhong, Shaanxi, across Sichuan and Chongqing, to Guizhou; seat: Mianyang 沔陽 (east of Mianxian, Shaanxi). Western Jin: seat: Nanzheng 南鄭 (east of Hanzhong, Shaanxi) (Tan v. 3:47–48, ②4). No. of Households in 280s: 80,800. Prefecture: Liu-Song: No of Households in 464: 15,516 (pop.: 66,625). Sui: –607. Tang: 618–742 (renamed **Hanzhong** jun 漢中郡), 758–784 (converted to **Xingyuan** fu 興元府). No. of Households in 639: 6,625 (pop.: 27,576); in 742: 37,470 (pop.: 153,717) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ②4; DSFY 56, 66). **3.** prefecture: Eastern Wei: [534–537]–; seat: Daliangcheng 大梁城 (Kaifeng, Henan). No. of Households in [543–

550]: 44,368 (pop.: 182,903) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥4). NORTHERN ZHOU: –[578–579] (renamed Bianzhou 汴州) (DSFY 47.2136).

LIANGZHOU 涼州: **1.** provincial inspector's district: WESTERN HAN: it lay in Gansu, Ningxia, northeast Qinghai, and west Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 2:33–34). EASTERN HAN: –213 (merged into **Yongzhou** 雍州); SEAT: Longxian 隴縣 (Zhangjiachuan, northeast Gansu). **2.** province-prefecture. Province: CAO-WEI: SEAT: **Guzang** 姑臧 (Wuwei, Gansu). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 30,700. Prefecture: SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Wuwei** jun 武威 TANG 郡).: 619–742 (renamed Wuwei jun), 758–764 (to Tubo), 861/862–; it lay in Wuwei, Jinchang, and others, Gansu, and Alxa Youqi and others, Inner Mongolia. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 22,462 (pop.: 110,281) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑦12; DSFY 63.2990).

LIANHUASHENG 蓮花生. *See* PADMASAMBHAVA.

LIANSHAN 連山郡: commandery. *See also* LIANZHOU 連州.

LIANSHE 蓮社. *See* WHITE LOTUS SOCIETY.

LIANZHOU 連州: prefecture: SUI: 590–607 (renamed Xiping jun 熙平郡); SEAT: Guiyang 桂陽 (Lianzhou, northwest Guangdong). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Lianshan jun 連山郡), 758–; it lay in Lianzhou, Yangshan, and others, Guangdong. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 32,210 (pop.: 143,523) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ⑧5; DSFY 101.4622)

LIANZHOU 廉州: prefecture: **1.** TANG: 643 (converted from **Yuezhou** 越州)–742 (renamed Hepu jun 合浦郡), 758–; it lay in Beihai and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Hepu (northeast of Hepu [north of Beihai], south central Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:71, ⑤2; DSFY 104.4752). **2.** SUI: 590–ca. 607; it lay in Gaocheng, Zhengding, and Luancheng, Hebei; SEAT: Gaocheng 高城 (southwest of Gaocheng). TANG: 618–627 (DSFY 14.604).

LIAO 遼 (916–1125) [Qidan 契丹]: dynasty founded by **Yelü Abaoji** 耶律阿保機 of the Qidan, who came to power in 907 and declared himself emperor of Qidan in 916. From 947, it was known as Liao except during 983–1066 when it reverted to Qidan. It dominated Manchuria, Mongolia, the Russian Far East, and the northern part of north China. It adopted a five-capital system with Huangdu 皇都 (Shangjing 上京; southeast of Bairin Zuoqi 巴林左旗, Inner Mongolia) as the main capital. It was vanquished by the Gold-Jin (Tan v. 5:82–83, ②8).

LIAO HUA 廖化 (?–264) [*zi* Yuanjian 元儉; origin: Xiangyang 襄陽

(northeast of Xiangfan, Hubei)]: general subordinate to **Guan Yu** 關羽 of the Shu. He switched allegiance to the Wu after Xiang Yu's death, only to return to the Shu, where he served as chariot and horse general (SGZ 45).

LIAO LI 廖立 (178–ca. 240s) [*zi* Gongyuan 公淵; origin: Linyuan 臨沅 (west of Changde, Hunan) in **Wuling** 武陵]: administrative assistant (*congshi* 從事) of **Jingzhou** 荊州 under governor (***mu*** 牧) **Liu Bei** 劉備; Shu governor (***taishou***) of **Bajun** 巴郡; ***shizhong*** (palace attendant) under the King of Hanzhong Liu Bei; demoted later; banished for arrogance and libel (SGZ 40).

LIAODONG 遼東: **1.** dependent state (*shuguo*). EASTERN HAN: created under Andi 安帝 (r. 106–125), abolished later; it extended from Yingkou west to Huludao, Liaoning; SEAT: Changli 昌黎 (Yixian [north of Jinzhou], Liaoning). CAO-WEI: 244–(Tan v. 2:61–62, ③9; DSFY 2.78). **2.** regeion–commandery. Region: YAN (ZHANGUO): it lay in Liaoning east of the Daling River; SEAT: Xiangping 襄平 (Liaoyang, Liaoning) (Tan v. 1:41–42, ③–④6–7). WESTERN JIN: princedom (Tan v. 4:13–14, ②8). LATER YAN: commandery; acquired by **Koguryŏ**. **3.** commandery: SUI: 612–; SEAT: northwest of Shenyang, Liaoning (Tan v. 5:19–20, ⑤4; DSFY 2.66).

LIAODONG CAMPAIGNS: military campaigns against **Koguryŏ** by Sui-Tang China. **1.** (598): launched by **Sui Wendi** and led by **Yang Liang** 楊諒 with **Gao Jiong** 高熲 as de facto commander. It ended in failure. **2.** (612): launched by **Sui Yangdi**, with an army of more than 1.1 million. It ended disastrously. **3.** (613): launched by Yangdi. When the **Yang Xuangan** 楊玄感 rebellion broke out near **Luoyang**, Yangdi was forced to withdraw. **4.** (614): launched by Yangdi, who later accepted a peaceful gesture from Koguryŏ and returned. **5.** (644–645): launched by **Taizong** and led by Taizong, **Li Ji** 李勣, and **Zhang Liang** 張亮, it withdrew after capturing some territory. **6.** (647): launched by Taizong and led by Li Ji. **7.** (648): launched by Taizong and led by **Xue Wanche** 薛萬徹. **8.** (655, 658, and 659): small-scale invasions launched by **Gaozong**. **9.** (660–662): launched by **Gaozong** and led by **Su Dingfang** 蘇定方 and **Qibi Heli** 契苾何力, it laid siege to Pyongyang without success. **10.** (666–668): launched by Gaozong and led by Li Ji and **Xue Rengui** 薛仁貴, it resulted in the total subjugation of Koguryŏ.

LIAOSHUI 遼水 [Daliaoshui 大遼水]: main river in southern Manchuria; formed by the merging of two smaller rivers in northeast Liaoning (near Changtu), it coursed south and southwest past Shenyangshi and emptied into the Bo Sea near Yingkoushi (Tan v.

5:50–51, ⑤4; DSFY 37.1705).

LIAOXI 遼西: **1.** region–commandery. YAN (ZHANGUO): region. QIN–HAN: it extended from the Luan River in Hebei east to the Daling River in Liaoning; SEAT: Yangle 陽樂 (west of Yixian [north of Jinzhou], Liaoning) (Tan v. 2:9–10:②7). Commandery: FORMER YAN: SEAT: Lingzhi 令支 (south of Qian'an and northeast of Tangshan, Hebei). NORTHERN YAN: SEAT: Feiru 肥如 (north of Lulong and northeast of Tangshan, Hebei). NORTHERN QI: abolished (Tan v. 4:61–62, ③6; SJZ 14.1251–52). SUI: 612–; SEAT: Liaoxi (southeast of Yixian, Liaoning); abolished later (Tan v. 5:19–20, ⑤4). **2.** county: SUI: 612–; SEAT: southeast of Yixian, Liaoning; seat of Liaoxi jun 郡. TANG: –ca. 781; SEAT: Beijing (623), northwest of Shunyixian, Beijingshi (737); seat of **Yanzhou** 燕州 (618–742, 758–ca. 781), Guide jun 歸德郡 (742–758) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ②4). (DSFY 11.480)

LIAOXIAN 蓼縣: county. *See* GUSHI 固始.

LIAOYANG 遼陽: **1.** superior prefecture (*fu* 府): QIDAN: 938–; it lay in Liaoyang, Liaoning; SEAT: Liaoyang (Tan v. 5:82–83, ②8; DSFY 37.1701–2). **2.** county: NORTHERN WEI: 526–; SEAT: Zuoquan, Shanxi. NORTHERN QI: abolished (Tan v. 4:52, ⑤5; DSFY 43.1986).

LIAOZHOU 遼州: prefecture: SUI: 596–ca. 607; SEAT: Leping 樂平 (southwest of Xiyang, Shanxi). TANG 620–625 (renamed Jizhou 箕州), 883–; it lay in Zuoquan and Heshun, east central Shanxi; SEAT (623–): Liaoshan 遼山 (Zuoquan, southeast of Taiyuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 4,365 [*sic*] (pop.: 88,640); in 742: 9,882 (pop.: 54,580) (Tan v. 5:84, ②4; DSFY 40.1843; JTS 39.1479–80).

LIBU 禮部: **1.** Board of Rites: SUI–: headed by a ***shangshu*** 尚書 (president) and in charge of state rites and ceremonies; one of the Six Boards under the Department of State Affairs. TANG: –662 (renamed *sili* 司禮), 670–684 (*chunguan* 春官), 705–. From 736–, it took charge of civil service examinations. **2.** Bureau of Rites: NORTHERN ZHOU: headed by a junior counselor (*xia dafu* 下大夫) under the *chunguan*. SUI–: [*libu cao* -曹], one of the four bureaus of the Board of Rites (TLD 4; TD 23).

LIBU 吏部 [*xuanbu* 選部; *xuancao* 選曹]: **1.** Board of Personnel: CAO-WEI–: headed by one or two ***shangshu*** 尚書 (presidents) and in charge of evaluation of performances, promotions, demotions, and transfers of officials; one of the Five/Six Boards under the Department of State Affairs. TANG–WU-ZHOU: –684 (renamed *tianguan* 天官), 705–. **2.** Bureau of Personnel: CAO-WEI–: under the Board of Personnel (TLD 2;

TD 23).

LICHENG 利城: region. EASTERN HAN: 198 (spun off from **Donghai** 東海)–; SEAT: Licheng (west of Ganyu, northeast Jiangsu) (Tan v. 2:44–45, ④7). CAO-WEI: abolished (DSFY 22.1099).

LICHENG 歷城: county: QIN–: SEAT: Jinan, Shandong (Tan v. 2:7–8, ③7; DSFY 31.1459).

LIDAI MINGHUA JI 歷代名畫記 (A record of famous painters throughout the ages): authoritative work on the history of painting and painting theory with special attention to monastery murals in **Chang'an**, **Luoyang**, and elsewhere, by **Zhang Yanyuan** 張彥遠 (Tang) in 10 *juan*. It contains 370 biographies of painters from antiquity down to the Late Tang.

LIDAI YUDI TU 歷代輿地圖 (Atlas throughout the ages): by Yang Shoujing 楊守敬 and others (Qing) in 34 *ce* (fascicles). Its coverage extends from Chunqiu to Ming, with copious explanatory notes and tables.

LIDAI ZHAIJING JI 歷代宅京記 (A record of royal residences and capitals throughout history): by Gu Yanwu 顧炎武 (Qing) in 20 *juan*. It gathers a rich array of information on premodern capitals down to the Yuan dynasty in such areas as **Guanzhong**, **Luoyang**, and **Kaifeng**.

LIEHOU 列侯: Western Han nonroyal marquis.

LIENÜ ZHUAN 列女傳 (Biographies of women): by Liu Xiang 劉向 (Western Han) in seven *juan*. It contains stories of women in seven thematic categories. Some stories are later interpolations.

LIEXIAN ZHUAN 列仙傳 (Biographies of transcendents): collection of tales of transcendents in two *juan*. Attributed to Liu Xiang 劉向 (Western Han), it was probably written in the Eastern Han.

LIEYI ZHUAN 列異傳 (Stories of the abnormal): reconstituted collection of ***zhiguai*** 志怪 tales in three *juan*. Formerly attributed to **Cao Pi** 曹丕 (Cao-Wei) or **Zhang Hua** 張華 (Western Jin), it was probably authored by someone else in the Cao-Wei–Western Jin period.

LIHUO LUN 理惑論 [*Mouzi lihuo lun* 牟子理惑論] (Treatise on the clarification of doubts): *Budd.*: traditionally attributed to Mou Rong 牟融 (fl. late Eastern Han); the authorship is uncertain. Originally entitled *Zhihuo lun* 治惑論, it is collected in the ***Hongming ji*** 弘明集. It

attempts to throw light on various aspects of Buddhism, including the life of Śākyamuni, sūtras, and vinayas, and Buddhist views of life and death.

LIJIAN 犁軒/鞬: Daqin 大秦 (variant: Alexandria, Egypt).

LIN 鄰 (neighborhood): lowest level of the **Three Chiefs** system. It comprised five households.

LIN SHIHONG 林士弘 (?–622) [origin: Poyang 鄱陽 (Boyang, Jiangxi) in **Raozhou** 饒州]: rebelled with Cao Shiqi 操師乞 in Jiangxi (612); declared himself emperor of Chu 楚; extended his power south to **Panyu** 番禺; defeated by the Tang (622); died in a mountain cave (JTS 56; XTS 87).

LIN YUN 林蘊 (fl. 780s–800) [origin: Putian 莆田 (in Fujian) in **Quanzhou** 泉州]: Tang official; calligrapher; expert in a technique known as *bodeng fa* 撥鐙法 that he learned from Lu Zhao 盧肇 (XTS 200).

LIN'AN 臨安: WESTERN JIN: renamed from Linshui 臨水; SEAT: north of Lin'an (west of Hangzhou), Zhejiang. SUI: abolished. TANG: 688–. WU-YUE: –908 (renamed Anguo 安國) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ④5; DSFY 90.4143–44).

LINCHUAN 臨川: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WU (SANGUO): 257 (spun off from Yuzhang 豫章)–; it lay in Fuzhou and others, Jiangxi; SEAT: Nancheng 南城 (southeast of Nancheng) (Tan v. 3:26–27, ⑤3). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Linru 臨汝 (west of Fuzhou, Jiangxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 8,500 (Tan v. 3:55–56, ③3). Commandery: SUI: –589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 10,900 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④3). TANG: –622 (renamed Fuzhou 撫州), 742–758 (DSFY 86.3990). **2.** county: SUI: 589 (renamed from Linru 臨汝)–; SEAT: west of Linchuanshi, Jiangxi; seat of Linchuan jun 郡 (ca. 607). TANG: seat of **Fuzhou** 撫州 or Linchuan jun (Tan v. 5:5–58, ④9; DSFY 86.3990–91).

LINCHUAN, PRINCE OF 臨川王. *See* XIAO HONG 蕭宏.

LINFEN 臨汾: **1.** commandery: SUI: 607–618 (renamed Pingyang 平陽); it lay in Fenxi, Linfen, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: Linfen (in south Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 71,874 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑥3). **2.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Xinjiang, south Shanxi (Tan v. 2:15–16, ③7). NORTHERN WEI: –446, 487–. NORTHERN QI: merged into Taiping 太平. **b.** NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Fenxi (north of Linfen). SUI: –598 (renamed Fenxi 汾 西). **c.** SUI: 583 (renamed from Pinghe 平河/ Pingyang)–; SEAT: Linfen (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤3). (DSFY 41.1871–73).

LING 令: **1.** magistrate. ZHANGUO–: head of a county (***xian*** 縣) administration. **2.** director/president of a central government agency: *zhongshu ling* 中書令, *shangshu ling* 尚書令, etc. **3.** statutes. *See also* LAW.

LING TONG 淩統 (ca. 189–ca. 217) [*zi* Gongji 公績; origin: Yuhang 餘杭 (southwest of Yuhang, Zhejiang) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: officer under **Sun Quan** 孫權 at 14; took part in the battle of **Chibi** 赤壁 under **Zhou Yu** 周瑜 (208); joined **Lü Meng**'s 呂蒙 campaign against **Changsha** 長沙 and others (215) (SGZ 55).

LINGBAO 靈寶 (Numinous Treasure): Daoist movement that rose in south China in the late fourth century based on the *Lingbao jing* 靈寶經 by Ge Chaofu 葛巢甫 and others. **Lu Xiujing** 陸修靜 in the fifth century gave momentum to the movement through standardizing and codifying Lingbao ritual practices, which came to gain wide acceptance in Daoist circles.

LINGBAO 靈寶: county: TANG: 741 (renamed from Taolin 桃林) after a Daoist treasured talisman was discovered in the house of Yin Xi 尹喜; SEAT: northeast of Lingbaoshi, Henan (Tan v. 6:18–19, ⑤5; DSFY 48.2275).

LINGBAO JING 靈寶經 (Scriptures of the Numinous Treasure): there are two related early texts of the Lingbao tradition. The first text was initially a short piece known as *Wufu jing* 五符經 (Scripture of the five talismans). Its origins can be traced to the Eastern Han. In Sanguo times, its circulation in the Wu area was associated with **Ge Xuan** 葛玄. The second text, known as the *Duren jing* 度人經 (*Lingbao wuliang duren shangpin miaojing* 靈寶無量度人上品妙經 [Wondrous scripture of the Numinous Treasure of the uppermost class on infinite salvation]), was created by Ge Chaofu 葛巢甫 (Ge Hong's grandnephew) and others.

LINGBIAO 嶺表. *See* LINGNAN 嶺南.

LINGCHANG 靈昌: commandery. *See* HUAZHOU 滑州.

LINGFANG 嶺方: commandery. *See* BINZHOU 賓州.

LINGGUAN 靈關: pass. *See* LINGUAN 臨關.

LINGHU CHU 令狐楚 (766–837) [*zi* Keshi 殼士; origin: Huayuan 華原 (Yaozhou, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: recommended by **Huangfu Bo** 皇甫鎛, he was Tang chief minister in 819–820 and served in various posts in **Chang'an**, **Luoyang**, **Xuanwu** jun 宣武軍 (in Henan),

Hedong 河東 (in Shanxi), and **Shannan Xidao** 山南西道 (in northeast Sichuan and southwest Shaanxi) (JTS 172; XTS 166).

LINGHU DEFEN 令狐德棻 (583–666) [origin: Huayuan 華原 (Yaozhou, Shaanxi) in **Yizhou** 宜州]: author of the ***Zhou shu*** 周書 (Book of the Northern Zhou) and one of the authors of the ***Jinshu*** 晉書 (Book of the Jin) (JTS 73; XTS 102).

LINGHU TAO 令狐綯 (802–879) [*zi* Zizhi 子直; origin: Huayuan 華原 (Yaozhou, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang chief minister in 850, he was later assigned ***jiedu shi***'s posts and defeated by **Pang Xun** 龐勛 in **Xuzhou** 徐州 (in Jiangsu) in 868 (JTS 172; XTS 166).

LINGHU XI 令狐熙 (540–603) [*zi* Changxi 長熙; origin: **Dunhuang** 敦煌 (SEAT: west of Dunhuang, Gansu)]: Sui ***kaifu*** for merit in fighting the **Tuyuhun**; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel); prefect; ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Guizhou** 桂州; arrested on unfounded charges; died en route to the capital (SuS 56; ZS 36; BS 67).

LINGHU ZHENG 令狐整 (513–573) [*zi* Yanbao 延保; origin: **Dunhuang** 敦煌 (southwest of Dunhuang, Gansu)]: Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); Northern Zhou county duke (*xiangong* 縣公); turned down **Yuwen Hu**'s 宇文護 request to be his close associate (ZS 36; BS 67).

LINGJU 令居: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west-northwest of Yongdeng, Gansu. WESTERN JIN: abolished. FORMER LIANG: revived briefly (Tan v. 3:15–16, ②3; DSFY 46.3007).

LINGJUN 領軍 (army leader): LATE EASTERN HAN–NANBEICHAO: commanding officer of the palace guard units. CAO-WEI: *lingjun jiangjun* 領軍將軍 and *zhong lingjun* 中領軍 were created. *See also HUJUN* 護軍. ~ ***FU/WEI*** 領軍府/衛. SUI: Capital Garrison Command. Prefixed with *zuo* 左 (left) or *you* 右 (right), it was one of the Twelve Garrison Commands (*fu*) and was converted to *tunwei* 屯衛 (Barracks Guard) in 607. TANG (*lingjun wei*): –662 (*rongwei* 戎衛), 670–.

LINGLING 零陵: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 111 BCE (spun off from Guiyang 桂陽)–; it lay in Shaoyang, Qiyang, and others, Hunan, and Guilin and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Lingling (northeast of Xing'an, Guangxi) (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑩4). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 25,100. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEDHOLDS in 464: 3,828 [*sic*] (pop.: 64,828) (SS 37.1131). SUI: –589, ca. 607–. TANG: –621 (renamed **Yongzhou** 永州 [*see* for pop.]),

742–758. **2.** county: SUI: 589 (renamed from Quanling 泉陵)–; SEAT: Yongzhou, Hunan (Tan v. 5:57–58, ⑥4). (DSFY 81.3795–96)

LINGNAN 嶺南 (south of the mountains): **1.** circuit: TANG: 627–862 (split into two circuits: Dongdao 東道 and Xidao 西道); it lay in Guangdong, Guangxi, and north Vietnam; SEAT: **Guangzhou** 廣州 (in Guangdong) (Tan v. 5:24–②5). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 357,348 (pop.: 642,171); in 742: 388,980 (pop.: 1,161,149); ca. 813: 149,139. [Note: much of the population data is missing or suspicious.] (DSFY 100.4579, 5.223). **2.** [Lingbiao 嶺表]: area south of the Five Mountain Ranges.

LINGNAN DONGDAO 嶺南東道: circuit. TANG: 862 (spun off from **Lingnan** Circuit)–895 (Qinghai jun 清海軍); it lay in Guangdong; SEAT: **Guangzhou** 廣州 (in Guangdong).

LINGNAN *JIEDU SHI* 嶺南節度使: defense command. TANG: 756 (promoted from Lingnan Wuguan 嶺南五管)–862 (split into Dongdao and Xidao).

LINGNAN WUFU/WUGUAN 嶺南五府/五管: defense command. TANG: 733–756 (promoted to Lingnan ***jiedu shi***). It comprised five defense commands: Guangguan 廣管, Guiguan 桂管, Rongguan 容管, Annan 安南, and Yongguan 邕管, in Guangdong, Guangxi, and north Vietnam; SEAT: **Guang zhou** 廣州 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ⑥4; DSFY 5.231).

LINGNAN XIDAO 嶺南西道: defense command. TANG: 862–; later renamed Jianwu jun 建武軍; it lay in Guangxi and north Vietnam; SEAT: **Yongzhou** 邕州 (south of Nanning, Guangxi).

LINGQIU 靈丘: **1.** prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: set up, later abolished; it lay in Lingqiu and Hunyuan, Shanxi; SEAT: Lingqiu (Lingqiu). NORTHERN QI: revived. SUI: –ca. 581 (Tan v. 4:65–66, ③4). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Lingqiu. EASTERN HAN: abolished, revived later. WESTERN JIN: abolished. NORTHERN WEI: revived; SEAT: Lingqiu; seat of Lingqiu jun 郡. NORTHERN ZHOU: seat of **Yuzhou** 蔚州. SUI: abolished. TANG: 623–; SEAT: in three temporary sites, Lingqiu (631–) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ②6). (DSFY 44.2050)

LINGQIU DAO 靈丘道: key route between north Shanxi and the North China Plain; it went south from Dai 代 (northeast of Datong, north Shanxi) through Mt. Heng 恆山 to reach **Zhongshan** 中山 (Dingzhou [southwest of Baoding], Hebei) (DSFY 39.1801–2).

LINGQU 靈渠: canal, in Xing'an, northeast Guangxi, built by the Qin. A vital link between the Zhu and the Yangzi River areas, it had two

sections: the south one joined the Li River; the north one joined the Xiang River (Tan v. 5:24–25, ②8; DSFY 62.2944).

LINGSHI 令史 (scribe): HAN–: official (ranking below a *lang* 郎 [gentleman] in the Eastern Han), in charge of archives and documents. From the Sui, he was a low-ranking clerical official in the Three Departments, Six Boards, Censorate, or others.

LINGSHUI 陵水: commandery. *See* BIANZHOU 辯州.

LINGTAI 靈臺: county: SUI: ca. 604 (a spinoff of **Chungu** 鶉觚)–606, 618–; SEAT: southeast of Lingtai, Gansu. TANG: –627 (merged into **Linyou** 麟游), 742 (renamed from Chungu)–; SEAT: Lingtai (DSFY 58.2795).

LINGUAN 臨關 [Lingguan 靈關]: pass, south of Baoxing, Sichuan (DSFY 66.3125).

LINGWU 靈武: **1.** commandery: SUI: 607 (renamed from **Lingzhou** 靈州)–; it lay in Zhongwei, Ningxia, and the area to its north; SEAT: Huile 回樂 (southwest of Lingwu). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 12,330. TANG: –618 (renamed Lingzhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ④3). **2.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Helan and north of Yinchuan. EASTERN HAN: abolished (Tan v. 2:17–18, ④4; DSFY 6.284). **b.** SUI: 601–; SEAT: southwest of Taole. TANG: SEAT (622–): northeast of Qingtongxia (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑥16; DSFY 62.2944).

LINGWU 靈武 ***JIEDU SHI*** (defense command): TANG: 733–; it controlled three prefectures: Ling 靈, Hui 會, and Yan 鹽 ca. 813; SEAT: Huile 回樂 (southwest of Lingwu, Ningxia).

LINGXI JUN 靈溪郡. *See* XIZHOU 溪州.

LINGYAN GE 凌煙閣 [Cloud-transcending Pavilion]: structure in the Palace City of Tang Chang'an; inaugurated as a hall of fame in 643 by **Taizong** with portraits of 24 of his close associates (painted by **Yan Liben**), including **Zhangsun Wuji**, **Fang Xuanling**, **Du Ruhui**, **Wei Zheng**, **Gao Shilian**, and **Yuchi Jingde**.

LINGYIN SI 靈隱寺: Buddhist monastery (north of the West Lake, in Hangzhou, Zhejiang), first built in 326 under the Eastern Jin (DSFY 90.4126).

LINGYOU 靈祐 (771–853) [*né* Zhao 趙; origin: Changxi 長溪 (Xiapu, Fujian) in **Fuzhou** 福州]: Tang Buddhist and co-founder of the **Weiyang** 潙仰 subsect of **Chan** 禪 (SGSZ 11).

LINGZHOU 靈州: prefecture: Northern Wei: 526–; seat: Bogulü 薄骨律 (southwest of Lingwu and south of Yinchuan, Ningxia) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ③5). Sui: –607 (renamed **Lingwu** jun 靈武郡). Tang: 618–742 (renamed Lingwu jun), 758–; it lay north of Zhongwei and Zhongning. No. of Households in 742: 11,456 (pop.: 53,163) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑥16; DSFY 62.2949).

LINGZHOU 陵州: prefecture: Western Wei: 556–; it lay in Renshou and others, Sichuan; seat: Puning 普寧 (east of Renshou [south of Chengdu], Sichuan). Sui: renamed Longshan jun 隆山郡 ca. 607; seat: Renshou 仁壽 (renamed from Puning). Tang: 618–742 (renamed Renshou jun -郡), 758–. No. of Households in 639: 17,441 (pop.: 80,110); in 742: 34,728 (pop.: 100,128) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④2; DSFY 67.3156).

LINGZHOU 靈洲: county: Western Han: 191 bce–; seat: north of Lingwu and south of Yinchuan, Ningxia. Eastern Han: abolished (Tan v. 2:17–18, ④4; DSFY 62.2949).

LINHAI 臨海: **1.** region-commandery. Region: Wu (Sanguo): 257 (spun off from **Kuaiji** 會稽)–; it lay in Tiantai, Wenzhou, and others, Zhejiang; seats: **I.** Linhai (in Zhejiang [northeast of Wenzhou]); **II.** Zhang'an 章安 (east of Linhai) (Tan v. 3:26–27, ④5). Western Jin: No. of Households in 280s: 18,000. Commandery: Sui: –589. Tang: 742 (renamed from **Taizhou** 台州 [*see* for pop.])–758. **2.** county: Wu (Sanguo): 257–; seat: Linhaishi, Zhejiang; seat of Linhai jun. Tang: seat of **Haizhou** 海州, Taizhou, or Linhai jun (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑥7). (DSFY 92.4266–67).

LINHUAI 臨淮: **1.** region-commandery. Region: Western Han: it lay in west Jiangsu; seat: Xuxian 徐縣 (south Sihong [west of Huai'an], Jiangsu) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ⑤7). Eastern Han: converted to **Xiapi** guo 下邳國. Western Jin: region; seat: Xuyi 盱眙 (northeast of Xuyi, Jiangsu). No. of Households in 280s: 10,000. Commandery: Eastern Jin: abolished (Tan v. 3:51–52, ⑥3). **2.** county: Tang: 704–; seat: southeast of Sihong, Jiangsu; seat of **Sizhou** 泗州 (734–). (DSFY 21.1037).

LINHUANG 臨潢. *See* HUANGDU 皇都.

LINJI 臨濟 [Jpn.: Rinzai]: *Budd.*: subsect of the **Nanyue** branch 南嶽 (founded by **Yixuan** 義玄 in the Late Tang) of **Chan** 禪, named after the Linji yuan 臨濟院 in **Zhenzhou** 鎮州 (seat: Zhengding, Hebei). It was known for employing various techniques in training its disciples, especially ***gong'an*** 公案. It spread to Japan in the 12th and 13th

centuries through Eisai 栄西.

LINJIANG 臨江: commandery. *See* GONGZHOU 龔州.

LINJIN 臨晉: county: QIN (ZHANGUO): SEAT: east of Dali and northeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi (Tan v. 1:35–36, ④3). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Dali. WESTERN JIN: renamed Dali 大荔 (Tan v. 3:43–44,: ③9). NORTHERN WEI: revived; –487 (renamed **Huayin** 華陰) (DSFY 54.2601).

LINJING 臨涇: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Zhenyuan, Gansu. NORTHERN WEI: abolished. SUI: 616–; SEAT: Zhenyuan (Tan v. 5: 40–41, ⑧5; DSFY 58.2786).

LINLÜ 林慮: commandery: NORTHERN WEI: [528–530]–; it lay in Linzhou and others, north Henan; SEAT: Linlü (Linzhou). EASTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 13,821 (pop.: 52,372) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑤3). NORTHERN QI: abolished. NORTHERN ZHOU: revived. SUI: –583 (DSFY 49.2330). ~ **SHAN** 林慮山 [Longlü shan 隆慮山]: mountain, west of Linzhou, ⑤Henan (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤5).

LINLÜ 林慮: county: EASTERN HAN: renamed from Longlü 隆-; SEAT: Linzhoushi, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: –445 (merged into **Yexian** 鄴縣), 497–(Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑦1; DSFY 49.2330).

LINQIANG 臨羌: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Huangyuan (northwest of Xining), Qinghai. NORTHERN WEI: abolished (Tan v. 2:33–34, ④6; DSFY 64.3008).

LINQIONG 臨邛: **1**. commandery: WESTERN WEI: 553–; it lay in Qionglai, Ya'an, and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Qionglai (southwest of Chengdu), Sichuan. SUI: –ca. 581, 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 23,348. TANG: –618 (renamed **Yazhou** 雅州), 742 (renamed from Qiongzhou)–758 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ⑤3). **2**. county: QIN: SEAT: Qionglai (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②2). CHENG-HAN: abolished. WESTERN WEI: 553–. (1 & 2: DSFY 71.3356–57). **3.** émigré county. EASTERN JIN: SEAT: northwest of Xinjin [southwest of Chengdu], Sichuan. WESTERN WEI: abolished (Tan v. 4:38–39, ⑩13).

LINQU 臨朐: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Linqu (east of Zibo), Shandong. LIU-SONG: abolished. SUI: renamed from Fengshan 逢山 (606–) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ④9; DSFY 35.1642).

LINRU 臨汝: commandery. *See* RUZHOU 汝州.

LINSHAN 潾山: commandery. *See* QUZHOU 渠州.

LINTAI 麟臺. *See MISHU SHENG* 秘書省.

LINTAN 臨潭: county: SUI: 591 (renamed from Xuntan 汛潭)–; SEAT: Lintan, Gansu. TANG: SEAT: west of Zhuoni, Gansu (631); –763 (occupied by **Tubo** 吐蕃) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩13; DSFY 60.2890).

LINTAO 臨洮: **1**. commandery: *See* TAOZHOU 洮州. **2**. county: QIN: SEAT: Minxian (west of Tianshui), Gansu (Tan v. 2:5–6, ④3). WESTERN WEI: –550 (renamed Yile 溢樂). SUI: ca. 607–618 (renamed Yile). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 28,971 (Tan v. 5:9–10, ⑥12; DSFY 60.2865).

LINTING 臨汀. *See* TINGZHOU 汀州.

LINTUN 臨屯: region: WESTERN HAN: 108–82 BCE; it lay in Kangwŏn Province, Korea (Tan v. 2:27–28, ④–⑤9; DSFY 38.1751).

LINXIANG 臨湘: county: QIN: SEAT: Changsha, Hunan (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②5). SUI: –589 (renamed **Changsha** 長沙) (DSFY 80.3747).

LINYI 林邑: **1.** HAN–: state, in central Vietnam. TANG: also known as Zhanpo 占婆 (Champa), Zhancheng 占城, and others (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑩–⑪6–7; JS 97) (SS 97; NS 78; BS 95; NQS 58; LS 54; SuS 82). **2.** commandery: SUI: converted from Chongzhou 沖州 (set up in 605); it lay south of Huanzhou 驩州 in central and south Vietnam. (DSFY 112.5014–15)

LINYI 臨沂: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Feixian, southeast Shandong (Tan v. 2:19–20, ③7). LIU-SONG: abolished. EASTERN WEI: 550–. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 596–; SEAT: Linyi, Shandong. SUI-TANG: seat of **Yizhou** 沂州 or **Langye** jun 琅琊郡 (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤9; DSFY 33.1581).

LINYING 臨潁: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Linying, Henan. SUI: SEAT (608–): Linying (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑬20; DSFY 47.2186).

LINYOU 麟遊: **1.** commandery: SUI: 618–; SEAT: Linyou, Shaanxi. TANG: –618 (renamed **Linzhou** 麟州 [prefecture]). **2.** county: SUI: SEAT: Linyou (617–); east of Linyou (632–) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨5; DSFY 55.2652).

LINYU GONG 臨渝宮: palace. SUI: set up by **Yangdi** 煬帝 east of Funing, northeast Hebei (Tan v. 5:15–16, ③7; DSFY 17.762).

LINZHANG 臨漳: county: WESTERN JIN: 313 (renamed from **Yexian** 鄴縣) to avoid the graph *ye* in Sima Ye 司馬鄴 (**Mindi** 愍帝); abolished not long afterwards; SEAT: southwest of Linzhang, Hebei. EASTERN WEI: ca. 534 (revived) (Tan: 5:15–16, ⑥2; DSFY 49.2321).

LINZHOU 臨州: prefecture. *See also* DIDAO 狄道.

LINZHOU 麟州: prefecture: **1.** TANG: 618 (renamed from Linyou jun 麟

遊郡)–627; SEAT: Linyou (Linyou, Shaanxi) (DSFY 55.2652). **2.** TANG: 724 (spun off from **Shengzhou** 勝州)–726, 742 (revived, then renamed Xinqin jun 新秦郡), 758–; it lay in Shenmu, northeast Shaanxi; SEAT: Xinqin (north of Shenmu) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑤8; DSFY 57.2751).

LINZI 臨菑/淄: **1.** capital: QI (CHUNQIU–ZHANGUO): north of Linzi, Shandong; it traces its origins to the early Western Zhou as the fief of Lü Shang 呂尚 (Tan v. 1:26–27, ③5). **2.** 臨淄: region: QIN–WESTERN HAN: 221–164 BCE; it lay in Qingzhou and others, Shandong; SEAT: north of Linzi (Tan v. 2:7–8, ③9). **3.** commandery. *See* QIZHOU 齊州. **4.** county: QIN: SEAT: north of Linzi. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 596– (Tan v. 5:5–6, ④12). (DSFY 35.1627–28)

LIQUAN 醴泉: county: SUI: renamed from Ningyi 寧夷 (598); SEAT: north-east of Liquan, Shaanxi. TANG: –[618–620], 636–) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬12; DSFY 53.2576).

LIREN QU 利人渠: two canals in Sanmenxiashi, Henan. SUI: Su Cheng 蘇城 built the north canal in 586. TANG: Qiu Xinggong 丘行恭 built the south canal (DSFY 48.2273).

LIRUNBAO 李潤堡 (Lirun zhen -鎮): castle. NORTHERN WEI: 487–; SEAT: north of Dali, Shaanxi (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑬13; DSFY 54.2604).

LIRUNZHEN 李潤鎮: place, north of Dali and northeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi. FORMER QIN: site of a garrison. NORTHERN WEI: seat of **Huazhou** 華州 in 487–510 (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑬13; DSFY 54.2604).

LISHAN 驪山: mountain (east of Xi'an, Shaanxi); site of the First Emperor's tomb (built in the Qin) and the **Huaqing gong** 華清宮 (palace built in the Tang) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬13).

LISHAN 歷山: mountain: **1.** *See* QIANFOSHAN 千佛山. **2.** southeast of Juancheng and northeast of Heze, Shandong (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑤9; DSFY 34.1612). **3.** northeast of Yuanqu and southeast of Houma, south Shanxi, in the Zhongtiao Mountains. **4.** [Liguan 歷觀; Leishoushan 雷首山]: south of Puzhou in Yongji, southwest Shanxi (DSFY 41.1892). **5.** [Fulishan 斧歷山]: south of Yongkang, central Zhejiang (DSFY 93:4301).

LISHI 離石: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT: Lishi (Lishi, west central Shanxi). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 24,081 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤3). TANG: –618 (renamed **Shizhou** 石州). **2.** county: WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Lishi (capital of **Liu Yuan** 劉淵 of Xiongnu). (DSFY 42.1951–52).

LITERATURE: **1.** *poetry*: **a.** SIX DYNASTIES: in the last years of the Eastern Han, prior to the official start of the age, the **Seven Masters of the Jian'an period** and the Three Caos (**Cao Cao** 曹操, **Cao Pi** 曹丕, **and Cao Zhi** 曹植) dominated the literary landscape with their quadrisyllabic, pentasyllabic, and heptasyllabic poems, which were often high-spirited and uplifting. In the Wei-Jin period, political life became very precarious and mysteries learning (***xuanxue*** 玄學) was all the rage. Leading poets such as **Ruan Ji** 阮籍and **Ji Kang** 嵇康 took shelter in obscure allusions. In the Western Jin, mainstream poets such as **Pan Yue** 潘岳, **Pan Ni** 潘尼, and **Lu Ji** 陸機 wrote in ornate style. Going against this trend was **Zuo Si** 左思, who continued the Jian'an tradition of the recent past. An oddity of this period was **Tao Yuanming** 陶淵明 of the Eastern Jin, whose poetry evokes simple happiness in an idyllic world. The Liu-Song poet **Xie Lingyun** 謝靈運 founded a new genre, that of landscape poetry. His contemporary **Bao Zhao** 鮑照 was famous for his heptasyllabic poems. The Qi poets **Shen Yue** 沈約, **Xie Tiao** 謝朓, and others, with their Yongming style 永明體 (named after the Yongming reign [483–493]), added a new dimension to poetry by calling attention to the four tones of the language and rhymes. Under the Liang and Chen, another new genre, that of the Palace Style (*gongti* 宮體), was in vogue. It was criticized for its florid language and effeminate themes. The greatest poet in the last phase of the period was **Yu Xin** 庾信, a southerner forced to live in the north, whose works adumbrated the pentasyllabic poems of the Tang. A type of long-form poetry with southern roots known as ***fu*** 賦 or "rhapsody" expanded its scope significantly. But *fu* pieces tended to get shorter in length. Better known *fu* writers include **Cao Zhi** 曹植, **Wang Can** 王粲, **Bao Zhao**, **Jiang Yan** 江淹, and **Yu Xin**. **b.** SUI-TANG–WUDAI: Among the talented Sui poets were **Lu Sidao** 盧思道, **Yang Su** 楊素, **Xue Daoheng** 薛道衡, and **Yangdi** 煬帝. Their writings paved the way for the stylistic merging of the north and south. But the Palace Style continued to dominate poetry. In the first decades of the Tang, **Du Shenyan** 杜審言 created a new subgenre of poetry, that of pentasyllabic regulated verse (***lüshi*** 律詩). The **Four Eminences of Early Tang** made a successful attempt at breaking away from the mold of the Palace Style. Two of them**, Lu Zhaolin** 盧照鄰 and **Luo Binwang** 駱賓王, contributed greatly to growth of the pentasyllabic regulated verse. **Chen Zi'ang** 陳子昂 went even further by trying to return to the Han-Wei style, which was considered more substantive and serious. In the High Tang phase, Tang poetry reached its pinnacle. Four poets, **Wang Changling** 王昌齡, **Wang Zhihuan** 王之渙, **Gao Shi** 高適, and **Cen Shen** 岑參, distinguished themselves with poems on the frontier and frontier life. **Meng Haoran** 孟浩然 and **Wang Wei** 王維 represented the best pastoral poets of the landscape genre. **Li Bai** 李白

and **Du Fu** 杜甫 were two literary giants writing in contrasting styles. Their works represent the highest achievement of Tang poetry. While Li Bai was known for his unparalleled imaginative power and expressiveness, Du Fu was unsurpassed in his technical perfection and showed a profound concern for the social issues of the day. Both were masters of various forms of poetry, especially, the regulated verse and quatrain (***jueju*** 絕句). Among Middle Tang poets, the most talented was perhaps **Li He** 李賀, who died young. His poetry, dealing with the mundane and supernatural, is often couched in obscure language. **Bai Juyi** 白居易 and **Yuan Zhen** 元稹, both of the Middle Tang, promoted the New **Music Bureau** style poetry, with a focus on the realist tradition of its Han predecessor. Both were great poets. But Bai Juyi was far more famous thanks to his poetry on familiar themes written in lucid, simple language. The last phase of the Tang was an age of political turmoil and uncertainly. Still, it gave us such celebrated poets as **Li Shangyin** 李商隱, **Du Mu** 杜牧, **Pi Rixiu** 皮日休, and **Wen Tingyun** 溫庭筠. The poetry of the first two is oftentimes infused with a sense of melancholy. In Wudai times, a famous anthology called ***Huajian ji*** 花間集 collected poems in a genre called *ci* 詞-lyric, which had emerged not long before in the Middle Tang. It required the poet to fit his or her poems into certain fixed metric patterns and came of age in this period. **Wen Tingyun** was a masterful poet of this genre. In the following Wudai period, the lyric genre flourished and **Li Yu** 李煜, the last sovereign of the Southern Tang, became the greatest lyric poet.

2. *prose*: although men of letters from Cao Cao of the later Han to Ji Kang of the Cao-Wei wrote in a relatively free style, a new style of writing, that of ***pianwen*** 駢文 (parallel prose), eventually became dominant, especially in the Liang and Qi periods. It focuses attention on the symmetrical structure of paired sentences, often at the expense of content and expressiveness. Still, three prose works stand out as masterpieces of the period: *Shuijing zhu* 水經注 (Commentary to the *Classic of Waterways*) by **Li Daoyuan** 酈道元, *Luoyang qielan ji* 洛陽伽藍記 (Records of Buddhist monasteries in Luoyang) by **Yang Xuanzhi** 楊衒之, and *Yanshi jiaxun* 顏氏家訓 (Family instructions of the Yan clan) by **Yan Zhitui** 顏之推. The first two authors were from the north and the third one, Yan Zhitui, was originally from the south but spent the latter part of his life in the north. Additionally, another prose work is worth mentioning: the *Shishuo xinyu* 世說新語 (A new account of tales of the world). Written in a simple style by **Liu Yiqing** 劉義慶of the Liu-Song, it is a collection of anecdotes with great influence on later prose-writing. In the Middle Tang, **Han Yu** 韓愈and **Liu Zongyuan** 柳宗元 championed an ancient style (***guwen***古文) movement that revolutionized prose-writing. It discarded the still

influential parallel style and advocated a return to the simplicity of the ancients and infusing prose works with Confucian ideas.

3. *others*: in *fiction*, a significant development was the appearance of "anomaly tales" (***zhiguai*** 志怪), that is, tales of ghosts and spirits. An early collection of these is the *Soushen ji* 搜神記 (In search of the supernatural) by **Gan Bao** 干寶 of the Eastern Jin. Under obvious *zhiguai* influence, a new genre of fiction, known as ***chuanqi*** 傳奇 (romance), emerged in the Early Tang and flourished in the Middle Tang. Compared to *zhiguai* tales, *chuanqi* stories were more complex in structure and focused essentially on humans. Well-known *chuanqi* writers include **Yuan Zhen**, **Jiang Fang** 蔣防, and **Bai Xingjian** 白行簡. In the realm of *literary theory*, a few important works with far-reaching significance survive: Cao Pi's ***Dianlun* lunwen** 典論論文 ("On literature" in the *Dianlun*), **Liu Xie**'s 劉勰 *Wenxin diaolong* 文心雕龍 (Literary mind and the carving of the dragon), and **Zhong Rong**'s 鍾嶸 *Shipin* 詩品 (Ranking of poets). The Six Dynasties period also saw the compilation of two important literary anthologies: the ***Wenxuan*** 文選 (Collection of refined literature) and ***Yutai xinyong*** 玉臺新詠 (New songs from the Jade Terrace). The former collects both prose and poetry and is considered the most influential literary anthology in Chinese history. The latter is a rare collection of Palace Style poetry. Under the influence of Buddhism, a popular literary genre known as ***bianwen*** 變文 (transformation text) made its appearance. A typical transformation text was written in vernacular and simple language. It was used in storytelling, through talking, singing, and presentation of pictures, on Buddhist, historical, or folklore themes.

LIU 流 (current): it refers to the standard official ranking system and the subofficial system below it. Those within the standard system (*liunei* 流內) were superior to those without (*liuwai* 流外).

LIU BEI 劉備 (161–223, r. 221–223) [Xianzhu 先主; *zi* Xuande 玄德; origin: Zhuoxian 涿縣 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) in **Zhuojun** 涿郡]: founder of the State of Shu 蜀 (221–263) and distant relative of the Han ruling house. Growing up poor, he raised his own army in late Eastern Han times and participated in the war against the **Yellow Turban** rebellion. He built his power base in the ensuing civil war among warlords as he fought battles against **Yuan Shu** 袁術, **Lü Bu** 呂布, and **Cao Cao**. He had a number of talented followers, including the great military commanders **Guan Yu** 關羽, **Zhang Fei** 張飛, **Zhao Yun** 趙雲, and the strategist **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮. Upon Zhuge's advice Liu Bei allied himself with **Sun Quan** of the Wu against Cao Cao and defeated the latter at the battle of **Chibi** 赤壁 in 208. Having briefly captured **Jingzhou** 荊州 (Hunan and Hubei), he settled in **Yizhou** 益州 (Sichuan and Chongqing). From there, he seized **Hanzhong** 漢中 from

the Wei after a costly war (217–219), and declared himself emperor in **Chengdu** 成都 (221), with "Han" 漢 as his dynastic title. In 222, he suffered a major defeat by the Wu (Sanguo) at the battle of **Yiling** 夷陵 (east of Yichang, Hubei) and died in Baidicheng 白帝城 in the following year (SGZ 32).

LIU BIAN 柳 (fl. 580s–600s) [*zi* Guyan 顧言; origin: **Hedong** 河東 (SEAT: southwest of Yongji, Shanxi)]: Later Liang (Xiao) official, scholar; Sui literary mentor of Yang Guang (**Yangdi**); ***mishu jian*** (president of the Department of the Palace Library under Yangdi) (SuS 58; BS 83).

LIU BIAO 劉表 (142–208) [*zi* Jingsheng 景昇; origin: Gaoping 高平 (southwest of Zoucheng, Shandong) in **Shanyang** 山陽]: warlord and Han royal. From 190, he served as provincial inspector of **Jingzhou** 荊州, with his base area in Hunan and Hubei (SGZ 6; HHS 74b).

LIU BIN 劉玢 (920–943, r. 942–943) [Liu Hongdu 劉洪度; Shangdi 殤帝]: son of **Liu Yan** 劉龔; second Southern Han sovereign. Hedonistic and negligent of government, he was killed by his brother **Liu Sheng** 劉晟 (JWDS 135; XWDS 65).

LIU BING 劉秉 (433–477) [*zi* Yanjie 彥節]: Liu-Song loyal; ***zhongshu ling*** (president of the Secretariat); ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); killed for his plot against **Xiao Daocheng** 蕭道成 (SS 51; NS 13).

LIU BINKE JIAHUA LU 劉賓客嘉話錄 (Recorded words of Liu Yuxi): collection of Tang anecdotes the author heard from **Liu Yinxi** 劉禹錫 (*binke* [advisor to the crown prince]), by Wei Xuan 韋絢 (Tang) in one *juan*. The received text has some lacunas.

LIU CAN 劉粲 (?–318, r. 318) [*zi* Shiguang 士光; ethnic: Xiongnu]: son of **Liu Cong** 劉聰; fourth Han (Former Zhao) sovereign. He was killed by Jin Zhun 靳準 (JS 102; WS 95).

LIU CAN 柳璨 (?–early 906): descendant of **Liu Gongquan**'s 劉公權 brother; Late Tang official; **chief minister** (904); author of a book that refutes the errors of **Liu Zhiji** 劉知幾 in his ***Shitong*** 史通; instrumental in causing a massacre of court leaders (905); killed by **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 (JTS 179; XTS 223b).

LIU CANGQI 劉藏器 [origin: Pengcheng 彭城 (SEAT: Xuzhou, Jiangsu) in **Xuzhou** 徐州]: Tang official; father of **Liu Zhiji** 劉知幾; ***shi yushi*** (assistant censor-general) under **Gaozong** (JTS 190a; XTS 201).

LIU CHANG 劉昶 (436–497) [*zi* Xiudao 休道]: son of **Song Wendi**; fled to the Northern Wei; consulted on ritual institutions under **Xiaowendi**; Prince of Song 宋王; **generalissimo** (SS 72; WS 59; BS 29; NS 14).

LIU CHANG 劉鋹 (943–980, r. 958–971) [Liu Jixing 劉繼興]: son of **Liu Sheng** 劉晟; fourth and last Southern Han sovereign. Living lavishly and hedonistically, he entrusted court affairs to eunuchs and surrendered to the Song army in 971 (JWDS 135; XWDS 65; SoS 481).

LIU CHENGJUN 劉承鈞. *See* LIU JUN 劉鈞.

LIU CHENGYOU 劉承祐 (931–early 951, r. 948–951) [Yindi 隱帝]: son of **Liu Zhiyuan** 劉知遠; second and last Later Han sovereign. In the wake of the rebellion by **Guo Wei** 郭威, he was killed, and the Later Han fell (JWDS 101–103; XWDS 10).

LIU CHONG 劉崇 (895–954, r. 951–954) [Liu Min 劉旻; Shizu 世祖; ethnic: Shatuo]: cousin of **Liu Zhiyuan** 劉知遠; founder of the Northern Han. After the Later Han's fall in 950, he declared himself emperor of the [Northern] Han in **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in 951. Supported by **Qidan**, he attacked the Later Zhou, but was defeated (954) (JWDS 135; XWDS 70; SoS 482).

LIU CHONG 柳沖 (?–717) [origin: Yuxiang 虞鄉 (east of Yongji, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang scholar known for his knowledge of genealogies; author of the *Xing zu xi lu* 姓族系録 (Record of gentes, clans, and lineages] (JTS 189b; XTS 199).

LIU CONG 劉聰 (?–318, r. 310–318) [Liu Zai 劉載; *zi* Xuanming 玄明; ethnic: Xiongnu]: son of **Liu Yuan** 劉淵; third Han (Former Zhao) sovereign. He killed **Liu He** 劉和 to seize power, built luxurious palaces, and sent **Liu Yao** 劉曜 to sack **Luoyang** and **Chang'an** (JS 102; WS 95).

LIU CONGJIAN 劉從諫 (803–843): son of **Liu Wu** 劉悟; Tang warlord; succeeded his father as **military commissioner** of **Zhaoyi** 昭義 (825); offered shelter to relatives of **Wang Ya** 王涯, **Li Xun** 李訓, **Jia Su** 賈餗 and other victims of the **Sweet Dew** incident (835); rival to the eunuch officer **Qiu Shiliang** 仇士良 (JTS 161; XTS 214).

LIU CONGXIAO 留從效 (906–962) [origin: Yongchun 永春 in **Quanzhou** 泉州 (in Fujian)]: Wudai general. When the **Min** was in a civil war (945), he attached himself to **Wang Yanzheng** 王延政 of the **Yin** 殷 in **Jianzhou** 建 州 (in north Fujian). After Wang Yanzheng's fall (945), he was named ***jiedu shi*** of Qingyuan jun 清源軍 (SEAT:

Quanzhou, Fujian) by the Southern Tang (SoS 483).

LIU DAN 劉誕 (433–459) [Prince of Jingling 竟陵王; *zi* Xiuwen 休文]: son of **Song Wendi**; fought against **Liu Shao** 劉劭; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); transferred out by **Xiaowudi** who felt threatened; killed in an attack by **Shen Qingzhi** 沈慶之 (SS 79; NS 14).

LIU DAOLIAN 劉道憐 (368–422): brother of Song Wudi (**Liu Yu**); captured **Murong Chao** 慕容超 of the Southern Yan on a northern expedition (409); Song Prince of **Changsha** 長沙王 (SS 51; NS 13).

LIU DEWEI 劉德威 (582–652) [origin: Pengcheng 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu) in **Xuzhou** 徐州]: Tang official; captured by **Liu Wuzhou** 劉武周 at **Bingzhou** 并州 (619); returned to the Tang; ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice); investigated the case of **Li You** 李祐 (JTS 77; XTS 106).

LIU FAN 劉璠 (510–568) [*zi* Baoyi 寶義; origin: Peixian 沛縣 (in Jiangsu) in **Peiguo** 沛國]: taken to the Western Wei as a Liang official (557); Northern Zhou commandery governor; author of the *Liangdian* 梁典 (Canon of the Liang) (ZS 42; BS 70).

LIU FANG 劉方 (?–605) [origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Sui **generalissimo**, **prefect**. He defeated the **Tujue** in 583, and was best known for suppressing the Li Fozi 李佛子 rebellion in **Jiaozhou** 交州 (north Vietnam) and conquering **Linyi** 林邑 (Champa) in 605 (SuS 53; BS 73).

LIU FANG 劉芳 (453–513) [*zi* Bowen 伯文 or Bozhi 支; origin: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu]: Northern Wei prolific scholar of the classics. Initially a Liu-Song resident, he was seized by the Wei troops in 468; under the Wei, he served as president of the Secretariat (WS 55; BS 42).

LIU FANG 劉昉 (?–586) [origin: Wangdu 望都 (northwest of Wangdu, Hebei) in **Boling** 博陵]: in the Northern Zhou, he provided key support to Yang Jian's (**Sui Wendi**) bid for power (580). In the Sui, though rewarded with favors, he was killed when implicated in a plot (SuS 38; BS 74).

LIU FEN 劉蕡 (fl. 820s–830s) [origin: Changping 昌平 (in Beijing) in **Youzhou** 幽州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar). In 828, in spite of his excellent performance in an official *duice* 對策 (Responses-to-Questions) exam, he did not get recruited by the court because of his argument against the dominance of the eunuchs. Later he was hired

by **Linghu Chu** 令狐楚 and **Niu Sengru** 牛僧孺 as adviser (JST 190c; XTS 178).

LIU FENG 劉封 (?–220) [*né* Guan 冠; origin: Luohou 羅侯 (northeast of Xiangyin, Hunan)]: **Liu Bei**'s 劉備 adopted son, general; earned the hatred of Liu for failing to support **Guan Yu** 關羽 (219); suicide ordered by Liu (SGZ 40).

LIU GONGCHUO 柳公綽 (765/768–832) [*zi* Qizhi 起之, Kuan 寬; origin: Huayuan 華原 (Yaozhou, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official. As capital prefect at Jingzhao (816 and 821), he ordered the killing of an officer of the ***shence jun*** 神策軍 for refusal to yield to his procession in Chang'an. Later he served as **military commissioner** of **Hedong** 河東 (in Shanxi) (830) (JTS 165; XTS 163).

LIU GONGQUAN 柳公權 (778–865) [*zi* Chengxuan 誠懸; origin: Huayuan 華原 (Yaozhou, Shaanxi) in J**ingzhao** 京兆]: one of the greatest calligraphers of regular script. The highest post he held was Tang president of the Board of Works. His "Liu style" calligraphy, known for its well-proportioned, bony character structure, was influenced by **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之, **Ouyang Xun** 歐陽詢, and **Yan Zhenqing** 顏真卿 (JTS 165; XTS 163).

LIU HE 劉和 (?–310, r. 310) [*zi* Xuantai 玄泰; ethnic: Xiongnu]: son of **Liu Yuan** 劉淵; second Han (Former Zhao) sovereign. He was killed by his brother **Liu Cong** 劉聰 (JS 101).

LIU HEITA 劉黑闥 (?–623) [origin: Zhangnan 漳南 (northeast of Gucheng, Hebei) in **Beizhou** 貝州]: Sui rebel. Having worked for **Li Mi** 李密 and **Dou Jiande** 竇建德, he raised an army and captured south Hebei. Defeated by Li Shimin 李世民 (**Taizong**) of the Tang, he escaped to **Tujue** in 622. Later, he led Tujue raids in Hebei and Shandong before he was captured and killed (JTS 55; XTS 86).

LIU HONG 劉弘 (236–306) [*zi* Heji 和季; origin: Xianxian 相縣 (northwest of Suixi, Anhui) in **Peiguo** 沛國]: childhood friend of Sima Yan 司馬炎 (**Wudi** 武帝); provincial governor of **Jingzhou** 荊州; defender-generalissimo of the south (*zhennan **da jiangjun*** 鎮南大將軍) (JS 66).

LIU HONGDU 劉洪度. *See* LIU BIN 劉玢.

LIU HONGJI 劉弘基 (582–650) [origin: Chiyang 池陽 (north of Sanyuan, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: meritorious Tang general under Li Shimin (**Taizong**); **generalissimo**; disenrolled because of his association with Li Xiaochang 李孝常 who planned to rebel;

reinstated; state duke (JTS 58; XTS 90).

LIU HU 劉虎 (fl. early 4th century) [ethnic: Xiongnu]: leader of the Tiefu 鐵弗 tribe. He attached himself to **Liu Cong** 劉聰 for a while, and died in an unsuccessful raid against Dai 代 (WS 95).

LIU HUAN 劉瓛 (434–489) [*zi* Zigui 子珪; origin: Xiangxian 相縣 (northwest of Suixi, Anhui) in **Peiguo** 沛國]: Song-Qi reputable Confucian scholar of the Five Classics; teacher; turned down official appointments on several occasions (NQS 39; NS 50).

LIU HUN 柳渾 (715–789) [Liu Zai 柳載; *zi* Yikuang 夷曠; origin: **Xiangzhou** 襄州 (SEAT: Xiangyang, Hubei)]: Tang official. Appointed chief minister (787), he was soon dismissed, having been maligned by **Zhang Yanshang** 張延賞 (JTS 125; XTS 142).

LIU JI 劉洎 (?–646) [*zi* Sidao 思道; origin: **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) in **Jingzhou** 荊州]: Tang official; close adviser to **Taizong** (639); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (644); aide to Crown Prince-Regent Li Zhi (**Gaozong**) while Taizong was campaigning in Koguryŏ (645); killed after being maligned by **Chu Suiliang** 褚遂良 (JTS 74; XTS 99).

LIU JI 柳機 (ca. 543–ca. 598) [*zi* Kuangshi 匡时; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Yuncheng, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Sui chief minister whose son **Liu Shu** 柳述 was married to **Wendi**'s daughter. He died at age 55 (SuS 47).

LIU JIE 劉潔 (?–ca. 450) [origin: Xindu 信都 (Jizhou, Hebei) in **Changle** 長樂]: Northern Wei ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾; forged an edit to put off the departure of a Wei army against the **Rouran** (Avars), resulting in a tremendous loss of lives; imprisoned when exposed; later executed (WS 28; BS 25).

LIU JI'EN 劉繼恩 (935–968, r. 968) [*né* Xue 薛]: adopted son of **Liu Jun** 劉鈞; third Northern Han (based in Shanxi) sovereign. After being in power briefly, he was killed by Hou Barong 侯霸榮 (XWDS 70; SoS 482).

LIU JINGXUAN 劉敬宣 (371–415) [*zi* Wanshou 萬壽]: son of **Liu Laozhi** 劉牢之; Eastern Jin general; fled to the Southern Yan after his father's suicide (402); returned later; led an expedition against warlord **Qiao Zong** 譙縱 in **Shu** 蜀, but failed (408); prefect of both Beiqing zhou 北青州 and **Jizhou** 冀州; killed by a subordinate (JS 84; SS 47; NS 17).

LIU JIYUAN 劉繼元 (956–991, r. 968–979) [*né* He 何]: adopted son of **Liu Jun** 劉鈞; fourth and last Northern Han (based in Shanxi) sovereign. His surrender to the Song in 979 marked the end of the Northern Han (XWDS 70; SoS 482).

LIU JUN 劉鈞 (926–968, r. 954–968) [Liu Chengjun 劉承鈞; Ruizong 睿 宗]: son of **Liu Chong** 劉崇; second Northern Han (based in Shanxi) sovereign. He supported Li Yun 李筠 of the former Later Zhou in fighting the Song, and sent tributary missions to **Qidan** (XWDS 70; SoS 482).

LIU JUN 劉峻 (462–521) [*zi* Xiaobiao 孝標; origin: Pingyuan 平原 (SEAT: southwest of Pingyuan, Shandong)]: Liang man of letters, best known for his commentary to the ***Shishuo xinyu*** 世說新語 (A new acount of tales of the world) (LS 50; NS 49).

LIU JUN 劉濬 (429–453) [Prince of Shixing 始興王; *zi* Xiuming 休明]: son of **Song Wendi**; ***cishi*** (prefect) of **Jingzhou** 荊州; joined **Liu Shao** 劉劭 in killing **Wendi** when his involvement in black magic was exposed; killed (SS 99; NS 14).

LIU JUN 劉駿. *See* SONG XIAOWUDI 宋孝武帝.

LIU KUN 劉琨 (271–318) [*zi* Yueshi 越石; origin: Weichang 魏昌 (southeast of Dingzhou, Hebei) in **Zhongshan** 中山]: Western Jin general; in charge of **Bingzhou** 并州 (Shanxi) under **Huaidi** (r. early 307–313) and **Mindi** (r. 313–316); bravely fought **Liu Can** 劉粲 of the Xiongnu; joined **Duan Pidi** 段匹磾 in fighting **Shi Le** 石勒; defeated by Shi; killed by Duan (JS 62).

LIU LAOZHI 劉牢之 (?–402) [*zi* Daojian 道堅; origin: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu)]: Eastern Jin general; commander of Eastern Jin troops at the battle of the **Fei River** 淝水 (383); worked for **Sima Yuanxian** 司馬元 顯 (398) before switching allegiance to **Huan Xuan** 桓玄; suicide after his plot against Huan Xuan failed (JS 84).

LIU LING 劉伶 (fl. 260s) [*zi* Bolun 伯倫; origin: **Peiguo** 沛國 (SEAT: north-west of Suixi, Anhui)]: Western Jin literary figure, heavy drinker, and a most hedonistic and unconventional member of the **Seven Sages of the Bamboo Grove** (JS 49).

LIU LINGZHU 劉靈助 (?–531) [origin: Yanjun 燕郡 (SEAT: in the southwest of Beijing)]: Northern Wei official, diviner; declared himself the Prince of Yan 燕王 (after the death of **Xiaozhuangdi**) with a large following in **Hebei**; captured and beheaded (WS 91; BS 89).

LIU MIAN 劉沔 (784–848) [*zi* Ziwang 子汪; origin: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu) in **Xuzhou** 徐州]: Tang general; ***fangyu shi*** (defense commissioner) of **Tiande jun** 天德軍 under **Xianzong**; **military commissioner** under **Wenzong** and **Wuzong**; defeated the **Uighur**, which allowed **Princess Taihe** 太和公主 to return (843) (JST 161; XTS 171).

LIU MIAN 劉勔 (418–474) [*zi* Boyou 伯猷; origin: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu)]: Liu-Song official; commander of the crown prince's guard troops under **Mingdi**; regent of **Houfeidi**; died fighting **Liu Xiufan**'s 劉休 範 rebel army (SS 86; NS 39).

LIU MIAN 柳冕 (ca. 730–ca. 804) [*zi* Jingshu 敬叔; origin: **Hedong** 河東 (southwest of Yongji, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang scholar; ***guancha shi*** of **Fujian** 福建. Like **Han Yu** 韓愈, he stressed the stylistic and substantive importance of the Confucian classics (JTS 149; XTS 132).

LIU MIAO 劉杳 (487–536) [*zi* Shishen 士深; origin: **Pingyuan** 平原 (southwest of Pingyuan, Shandong)]: Liang man of letters; ***boshi*** (erudite); ***shangshu zuocheng*** (assistant president of the left of the DSA); author of the *Donggong xinjiu ji* 東宮新舊記 (Record of the old and new of the Eastern Palace) (LS 50; NS 49).

LIU MIN 劉旻. *See* LIU CHONG 劉崇.

LIU MIN 柳敏 (?–581) [*zi* Baize ; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Linyi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: worked with **Su Chuo** 蘇綽 on formulating ritual codes for Western Wei; ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); Northern Zhou duke; Sui *shang* ***da jiangjun*** (superior generalissimo) (ZS 32; BS 67; SuS 47).

LIU MUZHI 劉穆之 (360–417) [*zi* Daohe 道和; origin: Juxian 莒縣 (in Shandong) in **Dongguan** 東莞]: Eastern Jin official; close adviser to **Liu Yu** 劉裕; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); top leader of the bureaucracy (SS 42; NS 15).

LIU QIAO 劉喬 (249–311) [*zi* Zhongyan 仲彥; origin: Anzhong 安眾 (southeast of Zhenping, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: defender-general of the east (*zhendong* ***jiangjun*** 鎮東將軍) (305); provincial governor of **Yuzhou** 豫 州; killed by **Shi Le** 石勒 (JS 61).

LIU QICHU 劉栖楚 (?–827): Tang official of humble origin; remonstrance official; **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** under **Jingzong**; offended Chief Minister **Wei Chuhou** 韋處厚; transferred out (JST

154; XTS 175).

LIU QING 柳慶 (517–566) [*zi* Gengxing 更興; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Linyi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: follower of **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); Northern Zhou **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** (ZS 22; BS 64).

LIU QIU 柳虯 (501–554) [*zi* Zhongpan 仲蟠; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Linyi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Western Wei official on the staff of **Dugu Xin** 獨孤信, **Yuwen Tai**; ***zhongshu shilang*** (vice president of the Secratariat) in charge of the court diary (***qiju zhu***) (ZS 38; BS 64).

LIU QIU 柳裘 (fl. 570s–580s) [*zi* Maohe 茂和; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Yuncheng, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: originally a Liang official, he joined the Western Wei after the fall of **Jiangling** 江陵 (554). Under the Northern Zhou, he provided key support to Yang Jian's (**Sui Wendi**) bid for power in 580. In the Sui, he was **generalissimo** and prefect (SuS 38; BS 74).

LIU QUAN 劉悛 (439–499) [*zi* Shicao 士操]: son of **Liu Mian** 劉勔; Song county earl (*xianhou* 縣侯); Qi prefect of **Sizhou** 司州, **Yizhou** 益州; ***wubing shangshu*** (president of the Board of War); favored by **Qi Wudi** (SS 86; NQS 37; NS 39).

LIU RENGONG 劉仁恭 (?–914) [origin: Leshou 樂壽 (Xiaxian, Hebei) in **Shenzhou** 深州]: Tang-Wudai warlord. Initially, **military commissioner** of **Youzhou** 幽州 under **Li Keyong** 李克用, he went against Li, extended his power south as far as northwest Shandong, and stopped the invasion of the Qidan. Imprisoned by his son Liu Shouguang 劉守光, he was killed together with his son by **Li Cunxu**'s men (XTS 212; JWDS 135; XWDS 39).

LIU RENGUI 劉仁軌 (601/2–685) [*zi* Zhengze 正則; origin: Weishi 尉氏 (in Henan) in **Bianzhou** 汴州]: Tang general. He defeated **Paekche** in 662, which paved the way for the conquest of **Koguryŏ**, and served as chief minister under **Gaozong** and **Wu Zetian** (JTS 84; XTS 108).

LIU RENYUAN 劉仁願 (fl. 660s) [*zi* Shiyuan 士元; origin: Dabin 大斌 (Suide, Shaanxi) in Diaoyin 雕陰. Tang general. He joined **Su Dingfang** 蘇 定方in conquering **Paekche** in 660. He stayed on in Paekche's capital as commander of Tang forces until 663.

LIU SHAN 劉禪 (207–271, r. 223–263) [Houzhu 後主; Adou 阿斗; *zi* Gongsi 公嗣]: son of **Liu Bei**; second and last Shu sovereign. After the death of **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮 (234), he relied on eunuch **Huang Hao**

黃皓 for advice. His surrender to the Cao-Wei in Chengdu 成都 in 263 marked the fall of the Shu (SGZ 33).

LIU SHAO 劉劭: **1.** (fl. 220s–240s) [*zi* Kongcai 孔才; origin: **Handan** 邯鄲 (Handan, Hebei) in **Guangping** 廣平]: Cao-Wei scholar; author of the ***Renwu zhi*** 人物志 (Biographies of personages) and one of the authors of the ***Huanglan*** 皇覽 [Compendium for imperial review] (SGZ 21). **2.** (ca. 426–453, r. 453) [Yuanxiong 元凶]: son of **Song Wendi**; fourth Liu-Song sovereign. After his involvement in witchcraft was revealed, he killed his father to usurp power, only to be killed by his brother **Liu Jun** 劉駿 (SS 99; WS 97; NS 14).

LIU SHENG 劉晟 (920–958, r. 943–958) [Liu Hongxi 劉洪熙; Zhongzong 中宗]: son of **Liu Yan** 劉龔; third Southern Han sovereign. After killing his brother **Liu Bin** 劉玢 to seize power, he carried out a wholesale murder of his brothers and male cousins (JWDS 135; XWDS 65).

LIU SHI 劉寔 (ca. 220–ca. 310) [*zi* Zizhen 子真; origin: Gaotang 高唐 (southwest of Yucheng, Shandong) in **Pingyuan** 平原]: learned Western Jin official; ***taifu*** 太傅 (grand mentor); ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief); author of the *Chunqiu tiaoli* 春秋條例 (Rules for the *Chunqiu*) (JS 41).

LIU SHI 柳奭 (?–659) [*zi* Zishao 子邵; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Yuncheng, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang official and uncle of **Empress Wang** of **Gaozong**. He lost power as chief minister and his life after the fall of the empress (JTS 77; XTS 112).

LIU SHILONG 柳世隆 (442–491) [*zi* Yanxu 彥緒; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Linyi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Song-Qi official; Song ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); Qi ***cishi*** (prefect) of **Yanzhou** 兗州, ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (NQS 24; NS 38).

LIU SHOUGUANG 劉守光 (?–914, r. 911–913) [origin: Leshou 樂壽 (Xianxian, Hebei) in **Shenzhou** 深州]: Wudai warlord. Based in north Hebei, he declared himself emperor of Great Yan 大燕 (911). Defeated by the Jin 晉 (in Shanxi) in 913, he was captured and killed (JWDS 135; XWDS 39).

LIU SHU 柳述 (ca. 572–ca. 610) [*zi* Yelong 業隆]: son of **Liu Ji** 柳機; Sui de facto chief minister; husband of **Princess of Lanling**. Entrusted by **Wendi** to depose Yang Guang (**Yangdi**) as crown prince (604), he was arrested by Yang Guang's men (604) and banished to the south after **Wendi**'s death (SuS 47).

LIU SONG 劉頌 (?–ca. 300) [*zi* Ziya 子雅; origin: **Guangling** 廣陵 (SEAT: southwest of Huayin, Jiangsu)]: Western Jin official; ***tingwei*** 廷尉 (chamberlain for law enforcement); governor (***taishou***) of **Henei** 河內; head administrator of Huainan 淮南; repaired the **Quebei** 芍陂 (reservoir); ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel) (JS 46).

LIU TAOZHI 劉桃枝 (fl. 540s–570s): Eastern Wei-Northern Qi muscleman, first employed by **Gao Huan** 高歡; became the hatchet man for the Qi court; personally killed **Gao Rui** 高叡, **Gao Yan** 高儼, **Hulü Guang** 斛 律光, and others (BS 92.3055).

LIU TENG 劉騰 (464–523) [*zi* Qinglong 青龍; origin: Pingyuan 平原 (southwest of Pingyuan, Shandong)]: corrupt and avaricious Northern Wei top eunuch officer; he and **Yuan Cha** 元叉 colluded to eliminate regent **Yuan Yi** 元懌 and dominated the court (WS 94; BS 92).

LIU TUN 劉暾 (?–311) [*zi* Changsheng 長升]: son of **Liu Yi** 劉毅; Western Jin general; took part in **Sima Yi**'s 司馬乂 (Prince of Changsha 長沙) failed plan against **Sima Jiong** 司馬冏; repulsed **Liu Yao**'s 劉曜 attack on **Luoyang** (309); survived the fall of Luoyang (311) because of **Wang Mi** 王彌; captured and killed by **Shi Le** 石勒 (JS 45).

LIU WEI 劉隗 (273–333) [*zi* Dalian 大連; origin: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu)]: Jin official; ***yushi zhongcheng*** 御史中丞 (aide to the censor-general); favored by **Yuandi**; *zhenbei* ***jiangjun*** 鎮北將軍 (defender-general of the north), prefect of **Qingzhou** 青州; defeated rebel **Wang Dun** 王敦 (322); defected to **Shi Le** 石勒 (JS 69).

LIU WENJING 劉文靜 (568–619) [*zi* Zhaoren 肇仁; origin: Wugong 武功 (northwest of Wugong, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: an early backer of **Tang Gaozu**, he served as ***nayan*** (president of the Chancellery) before his execution on charges of sedition (JTS 57; XTS 88).

LIU WU 劉悟 (?–825) [origin: Changping 昌平 (southwest Beijing) in **Youzhou** 幽州]: Tang warlord; killed **Li Shidao** 李師道, his superior, who had turned against him (819); surrendered to the Tang; **military commissioner** of Yicheng 義成 (**Huawei** 滑衛), **Zhaoyi** 昭義; defied **Zhaozong**'s order to move to **Lulong** 盧龍 (JTS 161; XTS 214).

LIU WUZHOU 劉武周 (?–622) [origin: Jingcheng 景城 (west of Cangxian, Hebei) in **Hejian** 河間]: Sui officer, rebel. In **Mayi** 馬邑 (Shuozhou, Shanxi), he declared himself emperor in 617. Supported

by **Tujue** he captured **Taiyuan** 太原 from the Tang in 619, but was defeated by Li Shimin 李世民 (**Taizong**) in 620. He then fled to Tujue and was killed (JTS 55; XTS 86).

LIU XIANG 劉祥 (fl. 480s–490s) [*zi* Xianzheng 顯徵; origin: Juxian 莒縣 (in Shandong) in **Dongguan** 東莞]: Qi man of letters; author of a *Songshu* 宋書 (Book of the Song), which was critical of the abdication practice and court officials; banished to **Guangzhou** 廣州 (NQS 36; NS 15).

LIU XIANGDAO 劉祥道 (596–666) [*zi* Tongshou 同壽; origin: Guancheng 觀城 (south of Qingfeng, Henan) in **Weizhou** 魏州]: Tang ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice) (659); **chief minister** (664) (JTS 81; XTS 106).

LIU XIAOBIAO 劉孝標. *See* LIU JUN 劉峻.

LIU XIAOCHUO 劉孝綽 (481–539) [Xu Ran 徐冉; *zi* Eshi 阿士; origin: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu]: Liang man of letters; ***zhuzuo zuolang*** 佐郎 (assistant editorial director); ***mishu jian*** (president of the Department of the Palace Library). A talented writer, he often offended people of power and was dismissed from office several times (LS 33; NS 39).

LIU XIE 劉勰 (ca. 465–ca. 532) [Huidi 慧地; *zi* Yanhe 彥和; origin: Juxian 莒縣 (in Shandong) in **Dongguan** 東莞]: Qi-Liang literary critic and ordained Buddhist monk in his later years. He grew up in **Jingkou** 京口 (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu), and authored the landmark work on literature, the ***Wenxin diaolong*** 文心雕龍 (The literary mind and the carving of the dragon) (LS 50; NS 72).

LIU XIUFAN 劉休範 (448–474) [Prince of Guiyang 桂陽王]: son of **Song Wendi**; prefect of **Jiangzhou** 江州; his dullness and lack of talent probably allowed him to survive; rebelled in **Xunyang** 尋陽 against **Houfeidi** (474); defeated by **Xiao Daocheng**; killed (SS 79; NS 14).

LIU XIUREN 劉休仁 (443–471) [Prince of Shi'an 始安王]: son of **Song Wendi**; helped enthrone **Mingdi** (466); ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief); suicide by order of Mingdi who was concerned about his threat to his successor (SS 72; NS 14).

LIU XIUYOU 劉休祐 (448–471) [Prince of Jinping 晉平王]: son of **Song Wendi**; prefect of **Jingzhou** 荊州, **Nanxu** zhou 南徐州; killed by order of **Mingdi** (SS 72; NS 14).

LIU XU 劉昫 (887–946) [*zi* Yaoyuan 耀遠; origin: Guiyi 歸義 (northwest of Xiongxian, Hebei) in **Zhuozhou** 涿州]: **chief minister** of the Later Tang and Later Jin and nominal lead author of the [***Jiu***] ***Tang shu*** 舊唐書 (Old book of the Tang) (XWDS 55; JWDS 89).

LIU XUAN 劉炫 (ca. 546–ca. 613) [*zi* Guangbo 光伯; origin: Jingcheng 景城 (west of Cangxian, Hebei) in **Hejian** 河間]: Sui erudite (***boshi***) who made many enemies because of his critical views of others and his high opinion of himself, opposed **Yangdi**'s **Liaodong** 遼東 campaign, and was involved in the writing of the *Daye Code* 大業律 (SuS 75; BS 82).

LIU YAN 劉焉 (?–194) [*zi* Junlang 君郎]: late Eastern Han governor (***mu*** 牧) of **Yizhou** 益州 (in Sichuan); father of Liu Zhang 劉璋 (SGZ 31).

LIU YAN 劉言 (?–953) [origin: Luling 廬陵 (Ji'an, Jiangxi)]: Chu general; expelled the troops of the Southern Tang (952) who had vanquished Chu in 951; Later Zhou **military commissioner** of **Wuping jun** 武平軍; killed by **Wang Kui** 王逵 (JWDS 133; XWDS 66).

LIU YAN 劉琰 (?–234) [*zi* Weishuo 威碩; origin: **Luguo** 魯國 (SEAT: Qufu, Shandong)]: Shu general; township marquis under **Liu Shan** 劉禪; executed for having his wife flogged for infidelity (SGZ 40).

LIU YAN 劉龑/巖 (889–942, r. 911–942) [Liu Zhi -陟; Liu Gong 劉龔]: son of **Liu Yin** 劉隱; despotic, extravagant founder of the Southern Han. Taking over the reins in 911, he declared himself emperor of Great Yue 大越 (renamed Han 漢 in 918) in **Guangzhou** 廣州 (SEAT: Guangzhou, Guangdong) in 917, and imposed a reign of terror on his subjects (JWDS 135; XWDS 65).

LIU YAN 劉晏 (715–780) [*zi* Shi'an 士安; origin: Nanhua 南華 (northeast of Dongming, Shandong) in **Caozhou** 曹州]: Tang financier. President of the Board of Personnel and chief minister in 763, he successfully tackled food shortage in **Guanzhong** through transporting grains by water from the Jiang-Huai 江淮 area, and was credited with greatly improving the finances of the court, which was on the verge of bankruptcy in the wake of the **An Lushan rebellion**. Framed by **Yang Yan** 楊炎, he was executed (JTS 123; XTS 149).

LIU YAO 劉繇 (157–198) [*zi* Zhengli 正禮; origin: Mouping 牟平 (west of Yantai, Shandong) in **Donglai** 東萊)]: late Eastern Han official; governor of **Yangzhou** 揚州; based in **Qu'e** 曲阿 (Danyang, Jiangsu); attacked by **Yuan Shu** 袁術; dislodged by **Sun Ce** 孫策 (SGZ 49; HHS

76).

LIU YAO 劉曜 (?–329, r. 318–329) [*zi* Yongming 永明; ethnic: Xiongnu]: nephew of **Liu Yuan** 劉淵; fifth and last Han (Former Zhao) sovereign. He sacked **Luoyang** and captured **Jin Huaidi** in 311, and sacked **Chang'an** and captured **Jin Mindi** in 316, which marked the end of the Western Jin. He ascended the throne in 318, made Chang'an his capital (319), and changed the dynastic title from Han to Zhao. He was captured and killed by **Shi Le** 石 勒 (JS 103; WS 95).

LIU YE 劉曄 (?–234) [*zi* Ziyang 子揚; origin: Chengde 成悳 (southeast of Shouxian, Anhui) in **Huainan** 淮南]: **Cao Cao**'s 曹操 adviser; the neighborhood marquis of Dong 東亭侯, *tai zhong dafu* 太中大夫 (superior counselor of the palace) under **Cao Rui** 曹叡 (SGZ 14).

LIU YI 留異 (?–564) [origin: Changshan 長山 (Jinhua, Zhejiang) in **Dongyang** 東陽]: Liang-Chen strongman; prefect under **Hou Jing**; pledged allegiance to the Chen while keeping contact with **Wang Lin** 王琳 (a Chen official who had defected to the Northern Qi); defeated by forces sent by **Wendi**; joined **Chen Baoying** 陳寶應; captured and beheaded (CS 35; NS 80).

LIU YI 劉廙 (180–221) [*zi* Gongsi 恭嗣; origin: Anzhong 安眾 (southeast of Zhenping, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: Cao-Wei official; author of the *Zhenglun* 政論 (On government). **Cao Cao** 曹操 greatly valued his talent, and spared his life after he was condemned to death because of his brother Liu Wei's 劉偉 plot against Cao. He was created the marquis of Guannei (***guannei hou*** 關內侯) under **Cao Pi** 曹丕 (SGZ 21).

LIU YI 劉毅: **1.** (?–285) [*zi* Zhongxiong 仲雄; origin: Yexian 掖縣 (Laizhou, Shandong) in **Donglai** 東萊]: Western Jin honest official; ***puye*** 僕射 of the DSA; critic of the **Nine Ranks** system; known for his remark: "There are no people from humble families in the upper ranks, nor are there people of powerful clans in the lower ranks" (JS 45). **2.** (?–412) [*zi* Xile 希樂; origin: Peixian 沛縣 (Peixian, Jiangsu) in **Pengcheng** 彭城]: Eastern Jin general who supported **Liu Yu** 劉裕 (Song Wudi 宋武帝) in opposing **Huan Xuan**'s 桓玄 usurpation of power. Later based in **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei), he became a challenger to Liu Yu himself and committed suicide after defeat by Liu (JS 87).

LIU YIFU 劉義符. *See* SONG SHAODI 宋少帝.

LIU YIGONG 劉義恭 (413–465) [Prince of Jiangxia 江夏王]: son of

Song Wudi (**Liu Yu** 劉裕); ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA); killed for conspiring to dethrone **Qianfeidi** (SS 61; NS 13).

LIU YIKANG 劉義康 (409–451) [Prince of Pengcheng 彭城]: son of Song Wudi (**Liu Yu**); ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA) under **Wendi**; demoted and transferred out for conspiring against the throne (440); reduced to commoner status after **Fan Ye**'s 范曄 plot was exposed (445); killed (SS 68; NS 13).

LIU YILONG 劉義隆. *See* SONG WENDI 宋文帝.

LIU YIN 劉殷 (?–312) [*zi* Changsheng 長盛; origin: Xinxing 新興 (SEAT: Xinzhou, Shanxi)]: Western Jin official; attached himself to **Liu Yuan** 劉淵 of the **Xiongnu**; ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA) under **Liu Cong** 劉聰 (JS 88).

LIU YIN 劉隱 (874–911) [origin: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu) or **Shangcai** 上蔡 (in Henan)]: based in Guangdong and Guangxi, he was created Prince of Nanhai 南海王 in 909 by the Later Liang (Zhu). After his death, his brother **Liu Yan** 劉龔 founded the Southern Han (JWDS 135; XWDS 65).

LIU YIQING 劉義慶 (403–444) [Prince of Linchuan 臨川]: Liu-Song patron of literature; royal member; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); author of the ***Shishuo xinyu*** 世說新語 (A new acount of tales of the world) (SS 51; NS 13).

LIU YIXUAN 劉義宣 (415–454) [Commandery Prince of Nan 南郡王]: son of Song Wudi (**Liu Yu**); prefect of **Jingzhou** 荊州; joined **Zang Zhi** 臧質 (prefect of **Jiangzhou** 江州) in plotting against the throne (454); defeated and killed (SS 68; NS 13).

LIU YIZHEN 劉義真 (?–424) [Prince of Luling 廬陵王]: second son of Song Wudi (**Liu Yu** 劉裕); posted to **Guanzhong** after it was captured by Liu Yu; recalled when **Chang'an** was attacked by **Helian Bobo** 赫連勃勃 (418); friends with **Xie Lingyun** 謝靈運; banished on **Xu Xianzhi**'s 徐羨之 suggestion; killed (SS 61; NS 13).

LIU YIZHI 劉禕之 (631–687) [*zi* Ximei 希美; origin: Jinling 晉陵 (Changzhou, Jiangsu) in **Changzhou** 常州]: Tang ***xueshi*** (academician); **chief minister** (684); executed for his private remarks on **Wu Zetian** (JTS 87; XTS 117).

LIU YOUQIU 劉幽求 (656–715) [origin: Wuqiang 武強 (southwest of Wuqiang, Hebei) in **Jizhou** 冀州]: Tang official; his suggestion that **Wu Sansi** 武三思 be eliminated not heeded (704); took part in Li

Longji's (**Xuanzong**) coup against **Empress Wei** (710); **chief minister** (712); demoted and transferred out (JTS 97; XTS 121).

LIU YU 劉裕 (356/363–422, r. 420–422) [Wudi 武帝; origin: **Pengcheng** 彭 城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu)]: founder of the Liu-Song dynasty. With his troops of **Northern Command** (*beifu* 北府) in **Jingkou** 京口 (Zhenjiang, Zhejiang), he defeated **Huan Xuan** 桓玄 and had the court under his control in 404–405, vanquished the Southern Yan (in Shandong and Henan) in 410, reclaimed Sichuan in 413, and conquered the Later Qin in **Guanzhong** in 417. First created Prince of Song 宋王, he declared himself emperor of Song in 420. During his reign, he implemented the ***tuduan*** program and rivaled the Northern Wei in north China. His Liu-Song dynasty is considered the beginning of the **Nanbeichao** period (SS 1; WS 97; NS 1).

LIU YU 劉昱. *See* SONG HOUFEIDI 宋後廢帝.

LIU YU 劉彧. *See* SONG MINGDI 宋明帝.

LIU YU 柳彧 (?–ca. 606) [*zi* Youwen 幼文; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Yuncheng, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: powerful Sui censor. Implicated in the **Yang Liang** 楊諒 rebellion (605), he was banished to **Dunhuang** 敦煌 and died on his way back (SuS 62; BS 77).

LIU YUAN 劉淵 (ca. 250–310, r. 304–310) [Gaozu 高祖; *zi* Yuanhai 元海; ethnic: Xiongnu; origin: Xinxing 新興 (Xinzhou, Shanxi) (variant: Xicheng 隰城 [Fenyang, Shanxi] in **Xihe** 西河)]: founder of the Han (Former Zhao). He re belled in **Lishi** 離石 (in Shanxi), declared himself Prince of Han in 304 and emperor in 308, and moved his capital to **Pingyang** 平陽 (southwest of Linfen, Shanxi) in 309 (JS 101; WS 95).

LIU YUANJIN 劉元進 (?–614) [origin: **Yuhang** 餘杭 (Hangzhou, Zhejiang)]: Sui leader of a rebellion based in **Wujun** 吳郡 (SEAT: Suzhou, Jiangsu) (613); set up a bureaucracy; declared himself Son of Heaven; defeated and killed (SuS 70; BS 41).

LIU YUANJING 柳元景 (406–465) [*zi* Xiaoren 孝仁; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Linyi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Liu-Song general. In the 450 expedition against the Northern Wei, he captured **Hongnong** 弘農, **Tongguan** 潼關, and others, in west Henan and east Shaanxi before withdrawal. As co-regent after **Xiaowudi**'s death in 464, he was killed for plotting to dethrone **Qianfeidi** (r. 453–(SS 77; NS 38).

LIU YUN 劉贇 (?–951): son of **Liu Chong** 劉崇. Chosen to succeed **Liu**

Chengyou 劉承祐 (Later Han) by **Guo Wei** 郭威, he died in captivity after Guo usurped power (JWDS 105; XWDS 18).

LIU YUXI 劉禹錫 (772–842) [Liu Binke 劉賓客; *zi* Mengde 夢得: origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan)]: Tang poet. Known for its satirical barbs at the eunuchs and courtiers, and for its portrayal of pastoral life, his poetry rivaled that of **Bai Juyi** 白居易 at the time (JTS 160; XTS 168).

LIU ZHAN 劉湛 (392–440) [*zi* Hongren 弘仁; origin: Nieyang 涅陽 (northeast of Dengzhou, Henan) in **Nanyan**g 南陽]: Liu-Song official; recommended by **Yin Jingren** 殷景仁 to the court; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); attempted to oust Yin with the support of **Liu Yikang** 劉義康; condemned by **Wendi** and killed (SS 69; NS 35).

LIU ZHANG 劉璋 (?–219) [*zi* Jiyu 季玉; origin: **Jingling** 竟陵 (SEAT: northwest of Qianjiang, Hubei) in **Jiangxia** 江夏]: Warlord based in **Yizhou** 益州 (Sichuan and Chongqing). He welcomed **Liu Bei** to his base (211), only to be driven out by Liu Bei. He was appointed governor (*mu*) of Yizhou by **Sun Quan** after Sun seized **Jing zhou** 荊州 (219) (SGZ 31; HHS 75).

LIU ZHEN 劉稹 (?–844) [origin: Wuzhi 武陟 (southwest of Wuzhi, Henan) in **Huaizhou** 懷州]: paternal cousin of **Liu Congjian** 劉從諫. After his uncle's death (843), he assumed command of **Zhaoyi** 昭義 defense command, supported by Guo Yi 郭誼. Under attack by **Wuzong**'s troops, he was killed by Guo (JTS 161; XTS 214).

LIU ZHI 劉陟. *See* LIU YAN 劉龑.

LIU ZHIJI 劉知幾 (661–721) [*zi* Zixuan 子玄; origin: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu)]: Tang court historian, historiographer, and author of the ***Shitong*** 史通 (A thorough exploration in historiography) (JTS 102; XTS 132).

LIU ZHIROU 劉知柔 (649–723): brother of **Liu Zhiji** 劉知幾; Tang ***gongbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Works under **Xuanzong** (JTS 102; XTS 201).

LIU ZHIYUAN 劉知遠 (895–948, r. 947–948) [Gaozu 高祖; ethnic: Shatuo]: founder of the Later Han. As ***jiedu shi*** of **Hedong** 河東 under the Later Jin, he declared himself emperor in **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) after the Jin sovereign **Shi Chonggui**'s 石重貴 capture by **Qidan** in early 947, moved his court to **Bian** 汴 (Kaifeng, Henan), and changed the dynastic title to [Later] Han (JWDS 99–100; XWDS 10).

LIU ZHONGYING 柳仲郢 (?–864) [*zi* Yumeng 諭蒙]: son of **Liu Gongchuo** 柳公綽; Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** 京兆 under **Wuzong**; **capital prefect** at **Henan**; **military commissioner** of **Shannan Xidao** 山南西道 (JTS 165; XTS 163).

LIU ZHUANG 柳莊 (fl. 570s–590s) [*zi* Sijing 思敬; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Yuncheng, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Later Liang (Xiao) official; befriended by Yang Jian (**Sui Wendi**) on a mission to **Chang'an** (580); advised Liang sovereign **Xiao Kui** 蕭巋 not to move against Yang when Yang was challenged; Sui prefect (SuS 66; BS 70; ZS 42).

LIU ZHUN 劉準. *See* SONG SHUNDI 宋順帝.

LIU ZHUO 劉焯 (544–610) [*zi* Shiyuan 士元; origin: Xindu 信都 (Jizhou, Hebei)]: Sui scholar and calendrist. Cantankerous by nature he offended many key officials. His *Huangji Calendar* 皇極歷 was not officially adopted (SuS 75; BS 82).

LIU ZIXUAN 劉子玄. *See* LIU ZHIJI 劉知幾.

LIU ZIXUN 劉子勛 (456–466) [Prince of Jin'an 晉安王; *zi* Xiaode 孝德]: son of **Xiaowudi** of the Liu-Song. Set up as sovereign to rival **Mingdi** in Xunyang 尋陽 (Jiujiang, Jiangxi) in 466, he was killed by **Shen Youzhi** 沈攸之 (SS 80).

LIU ZONGYUAN 柳宗元 (773–819) [Liu Hedong 柳河東; Liu Liuzhou 柳柳州; *zi* Zihou 子厚; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Yuncheng, Shanxi) in **Hedong**]: Tang offficial, scholar. After **Wang Shuwen**'s 王叔文 reform, in which he was involved, failed in 805, he was banished to the far south, where he served as ***sima*** (assistant prefect) of **Yongzhou** 永州 (south Hunan) and later as prefect of Liuzhou (in Guangxi). Like **Han Yu** 韓愈, he favored the ancient style and opposed parallelism. His prose writings are among the best of the Tang period (JTS 160; XTS 168).

LIU'AN 六安. *See* LU'AN.

LIUCAO 六曹: **1.** *See* SIX BOARDS. **2.** TANG: **Six Sections** of Merit (*gong* 功), Granaries (*cang* 倉), Revenue (*hu* 戶), War (*bing* 兵), Law (*fa* 法), and Works (*shi* 士). Placed under a prefectural/commandery administration or a capital county, they resembled the Six Boards in function (TD 22).

LIUCHAO 六朝. *See* SIX DYNASTIES.

LIUCHAO SHIJI BIANLEI 六朝事跡編類 (Categorized accounts of events and ruins of the Six Dynasties): gazetteer by Zhang Dunyi 張敦頤 (Northern Song) in two *juan*. Covring geography, city walls, towers and loft-buildings, rivers, residences, and monasteries, it focuses on the Six Dynasties south, with some information on the north and the Tang and Song periods.

LIUCHENG 柳城: **1.** commandery: SUI: set up by **Yangdi**; it lay in Chaoyang, Jinzhou, and others, Liaoning; SEAT: Liucheng (Chaoyang). TANG: –618 (renamed **Yingzhou** 營州), 742–758 (Tan v. 5:19–20, ⑤4). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: south of Chaoyang. EASTERN HAN: abolished. FORMER YAN: revived. NORTHERN WEI: –447 (merged into **Longcheng** 龍城). SUI: 598 (renamed from Longshan 龍山)–; SEAT: Chaoyang (Tan v. 5:50–51, ⑤4). (DSFY 18.829–30)

LIUDAO 六道. *See SAṀSĀRA*.

LIUFA 六法. *See* SIX PRINCIPLES.

LIUGUAN 六官 (Six Offices): WESTERN WEI-NORTHERN ZHOU: six top-ranking central government agencies and their heads, based on the *Zhouli* 周禮: ***tianguan*** 天官 (Heaven Office or Department of State), ***diguan*** 地官 (Earth Office or Department of Edification), ***chunguan*** 春官 (Spring Office or Department of Rites), ***xiaguan*** 夏官 (Summer Office or Department of War), ***qiuguan*** 秋官 (Autumn Office or Department of Justice), and ***dongguan*** 冬 官 (Winter Office or Department of Works).

LIUHOU 留後 (interim military commissioner of a defense command): MIDDLE TANG–: the son of a ***jiedu shi*** or his trusted subordinate who often assumed the position before confirmation by the court.

LIUJUN 六軍. *See* SIX ARMIES.

LIUQIU 流求: SUI–: Taiwan (Tan v. 5:21–22, ⑥–⑦5; SuS 81; JTS 199a; XTS 220).

LIUSHOU 留守 (regent): SUI–: official appointed as the highest ad hoc authority at the main capital in the absence of the emperor, or at a secondary capital.

LIUSHU 六書. *See* SIX CATEGORIES.

LIUSHUAI 六率 (Six Guard Commands): SUI-TANG: under the crown prince's control, they were also part of the ***fubing*** system. *See also SHI SHUAIFU* 十率府.

LIU-SONG 劉宋 (420–479) [Song]: first of the Southern Dynasties, based in **Jiankang** (Nanjing) and founded by **Liu Yu** when he usurped power from the Simas 司馬 of the Eastern Jin. The largest of the Southern Dynasties powers, it had under its control the Huai and Yangzi valleys, Sichuan, Chongqing, and the far south. It was replaced by the Qi in 479.

LIUZHAO 六詔 (six chieftains): six Wuman 烏蠻 groups in the Lake Erhai area, Yunnan, in Tang times: Yuexi 越析, Langqiong 浪穹, Tengdan 邆賧, Shilang 施浪, Mengxi 蒙巂, and Mengshe 蒙舍 (**Nanzhao** 南詔) (Tan v. 5:67–68, ④–⑤6–7).

LIUZHEN 六鎮. *See* SIX GARRISONS.

LIUZHOU 柳州: prefecture: TANG: 634 (renamed from Nankun zhou 南昆州)–742 (renamed Longcheng jun 龍城郡) 758–; it lay in Liujiang, and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Maping 馬平 (Liuzhou) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ③5; DSFY 109.4898).

LIUZU TANJING 六祖壇經/*Tanjing* (Platform sūtra of the Sixth Patriarch): *Budd.*: work by Fahai 法海 (fl. 670s). It records the deeds and teachings of **Huineng** 慧能 (638–713), the sixth patriarch of **Chan Buddhism**, with a focus on his Subitist approach to enlightenment.

LIXIAN 酈縣: county. *See* ZHIXIAN 酈縣.

LIYANG 黎陽: **1.** commandery: LATER ZHAO: SEAT: Liyang (east of Xunxian and southeast of Anyang, north Henan). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 11,980 (pop.: 50,457) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑤4). NORTHERN ZHOU: Lizhou 黎州 was set up at Liyang in 578. SUI: both commandery and prefecture (*zhou*) were abolished ca. 581. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Xunxian (Tan v. 2:26, ⑤2). **3.** granary, on the west bank of the Yellow River and southeast of Xunxian. SUI: built in 583 by **Wendi** (r. 581–604) (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑦2). (DSFY 16.715–16).

LIYANG 澧陽: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Liyang (southeast of Lixian, north central Hunan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 8,960 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ④4). TANG: –621 (renamed **Lizhou** 澧州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 77.3639).

LIYANG 歷陽: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 304–; it lay in Hexian and Hanshan, Anhui; SEAT: Liyang (Hexian [north of Wuhushi], east Anhui). Commandery: SUI:–589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 8,254 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ③4). TANG: –620 (renamed **Hezhou** 和州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 29.1417). **2.** county: QIN:

SEAT: Hexian, Anhui. HAN–NORTHERN QI: seat of **Jiujiang** *duwei* 九江都尉, Liyang jun 郡, or Hezhou 和州 (DSFY 29.1417).

LIZHOU 黎州: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN ZHOU: 568–, abolished later (Tan v. 4:67–68, ⑤4). TANG: 701–742 (renamed Hongyuan jun 洪源郡), 758–; it lay in Shimian and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Hanyuan 漢源 (north of Hanyuan) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑥3; DSFY 73.3422). **2.** *See* LIYANG 黎陽.

LIZHOU 澧州: SUI: 589 (renamed from Songzhou 松州)–ca. 607 (renamed **Liyang** jun 澧陽郡); SEAT: Liyang (Lixian, north central Hunan). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Liyang jun), 758–; it lay in Sangzhi, Cili, Anxiang, and others, Hunan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 3,474 (pop.: 25,826); in 742: 19,620 (pop.: 93,349) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ③4; DSFY 77.3639).

LIZHOU 利州: WESTERN WEI: renamed from Xiyi 西益 in 554; it lay in Guangyuan, Sichuan, and Ningqiang, Shaanxi, and others; SEAT: Xing'an 興安 (Guangyuan, northeast Sichuan) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④5). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Yicheng jun 義成郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Yichang jun 益昌 郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,628 (pop.: 31,093); in 742: 13,910 (pop.: 44,600) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ③2; YHJX 22.563–64; DSFY 68.3209).

LOKAKṢEMA. *See* ZHI CHEN 支讖.

LOKAPĀLA [*hushizhe* 護世者] (guardian). *See TIANWANG* 天王.

LONG'AN 龍安: county: TANG: seat (620–): northeast of Anxian and north of Mianyang, Sichuan (Tan v. 5:65–66, ④5; DSFY 67.3162).

LONGBIAN 龍編: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Hanoi, Vietnam. EASTERN HAN: seat of **Jiaozhou** 交州 and **Jiaozhi** jun 交趾郡. TANG: seat of **Longzhou** 龍州 (621–627); abolished later (Tan v. 2:35–36, ③3; v. 5:72–73, ⑥6; DSFY 112.4993).

LONGCHENG 龍城 (dragon town): **1.** [Helongcheng 和-; Huanglongcheng 黃龍城; Longdu 龍都]: town (Chaoyang, Liaoning). FORMER YAN: 341 (built by **Murong Huang** 慕容皝)–342 (capital)–357 (Ji 薊 was made the new capital by **Murong Jun** 慕容儁)–. NORTHERN YAN: capital (409 [under **Feng Ba** 馮跋])–436 (captured by the Northern Wei) (Tan v. 4:13–14, ②8; DSFY 18.829). **2.** commandery. *See* LIUZHOU 柳州. **3.** county. *See* LONGTING 龍庭.

LONGCHENG 隴城: county: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: northeast of Qin'an, Gansu. WESTERN WEI: renamed **Lueyang** 略陽 (renamed Heyang 河陽

under Sui in 582). SUI: 586–. LATE TANG: abolished (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩15). LATER TANG: 932–; SEAT: east of Tianshuishi (YHJX 39.981; DSFY 59.2840).

LONGCHI 龍池: commandery. *See also* YANZHOU 演州.

LONGCHUAN 龍川: commandery: SUI: 607 (renamed from **Xunzhou** 循州)–; SEAT: east of Huizhou and Guangzhou, Guangdong. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 6,420 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ④12). TANG: –622 (renamed Xunzhou) (DSFY 103.4695).

LONGCOU 龍湊: town (southeast of Pingyuan, northwest Shandong) close to a key ferry on the Yellow River (Tan v. 3:11–12, ④8; DSFY 31.1492).

LONGDI 隴坻 [Longshan 隴山; Longban 隴坂; Longshou 隴首]: alternative name to the southern section of the Liupanshan (mountains), lying to the west of Longxian and Baojishi, Shaanxi. It was a formidable natural barrier west of **Guanzhong** 關中 (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧–⑨4; DSFY 52.2464–67).

LONGGUAN 隴關: pass, set up by the Han, later known as **Dazhen guan** 大震關.

LONGHE 龍涸 [Longhe 龍鶴; Longhu 龍鵠]: town under **Tuyuhun**, in Songpan, north central Sichuan. NORTHERN ZHOU (566–): seat of Jiacheng xian 嘉誠縣 (Tan v. 4:19–20, ③6; DSFY 73.3433).

LONGKOUCHENG 龍口城 [Longshou guan 龍首關]: strategic pass town for **Nanzhao** and **Dali** (south of Dengchuan, northwest Yunnan) (Tan v. 5:80–81, ⑩8; DSFY 113.5055).

LONGLÜ 隆慮: county. *See* LINLÜ 林慮.

LONGMEN 龍門[1] (dragon gate): **1.** prefecture: *see* LONGZHOU 龍州. **2.** commandery: *see* PINGWU 平武. **3.** county: WESTERN WEI: 446 (converted from Pishi 皮氏)–; SEAT: west of Hejin, southwest Shanxi (Tan v. 4:46–47, ②2; DSFY 41.1900). **4.** cliffs. **a.** along the Yellow River and northwest of Hejin (Tan v. 1:35–36, ③3; DSFY 41.1901). **b.** [Yique 伊闕]: along the Yi River south of Luoyang, Henan (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑪16; DSFY 48.2227).

LONGMEN 龍門[2] [Mengmen 孟門]: mountain southwest of Hejin, Shanxi, bound by the Yellow River on the west (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧8; DSFY 52.2468–69).

LONGMEN CAVES [Longmen shiku 龍門石窟]: a group of 2,100 caves along the Yi River, south of Luoyang, that contain almost 100,000 Buddhist statues. Construction began ca. 494 and continued well into Tang times.

LONGQI 龍耆 [Longzhi 龍支, Longyi 龍夷]: town, in Haiyan (northwest of Xining), Qinghai. XIN: seat of Xihai jun 西海郡 (Tan v. 2:57–58, ④5).

LONGQUAN 龍泉: **1.** prefecture (*fu*). BOHAI: it lay in Mudanjiang and Ning'an, Heilongjiang; SEAT: Longzhou 龍州 (southwest of Ning'an; the seat served as capital in the eighth century) (Tan v. 5:78–79, ③5; DSFY 38.1771). **2.** commandery: SUI: 607 (renamed from Xifen zhou 西汾州)–; SEAT: Xichuan 隰川 (Xixian [northwest of Linfen], west Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 25,830 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑥2). TANG: –618 (renamed **Xizhou** 隰州) (DSFY 41.1931–32).

LONGSHAN 隆山: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Renshou 仁壽 (east of Renshou [south of Chengdu], Sichuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 11,042 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ⑥5). TANG: –618 (renamed **Lingzhou** 陵州) (DSFY 67.3156).

LONGSHAN 龍山: county. *See* JINYANG 晉陽.

LONGSHAN 隴山. *See* LONGDI 隴坻.

LONGSHOU QU 龍首渠 (dragon head canal): **1.** canal. SUI: built by **Wendi** in 583, it drew water from the Chan River 滻水 east of **Daxingcheng**; it had two branches: the east branch flowed west into the **Daming gong** 大明宮 (palace) area in the north, and the west branch went west into the **Imperial City**, then north to enter the Palace City. TANG: more tributaries were created (DSFY 53.2520–21). **2.** underground irrigation tunnel. WESTERN HAN: from the Luo River 洛水 (in Shaanxi) southwest of Chengcheng, it went south, then southwest past Dali before emptying into the Luo. TANG: defunct (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④5; YHJX 2.39).

LONGSHOUSHAN 龍首山 (dragon head hill) [Longshouyuan 龍首原]: elevated area, north of the city wall of Xi'an, Shaanxi. Rising from the south bank of the Wei River it ran southeast to end in the north of Sui-Tang **Chang'an**. Han Chang'an was built on its north side. The **Daming Palace** 大明宮 of Tang was built on its south side. The mountain ridge has practically disappeared with modern construction (DSFY 53.2518).

LONGSHU 龍樹. *See* NĀGĀRJUNA.

LONGSHUI 龍水: commandery. *See also* YIZHOU 宜州.

LONGTING 龍庭 [Longcheng 龍城]: place, east of Cecerleg on the west bank of the Orhon River, Mongolia. HAN: here the **Xiongnu** gathered for sacrificial rites to Heaven (Tan v. 2:67, ②4; DSFY 45.2060).

LONGWEICHENG 龍尾城 [Longwei guan 龍尾關]: strategic pass town for **Nanzhao** and **Dali** in Dalishi, Yunnan (Tan v. 5:80–81, ⑩8; DSFY 113.5055).

LONGWU JUN 龍武軍 (Armies of Dragon Militancy): TANG: two (left and right) praetorian armies under the **Northern Office** that branched off from the Armies of the Forest of Plumes (***yulin*** 羽林) in 738. They became part of the **Six Armies** in the latter half of the Tang.

LONGXI 龍溪: commandery. *See also* WUZHOU 舞州.

LONGXI 隴西: region-commandery. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 279 BCE–; SEAT: **Didao** 狄道 (Lintao, Gansu). WESTERN HAN: it lay in Lintao, Tianshui, and others, Gansu (Tan v. 2:33–34, ⑤7). EASTERN HAN–: its area waxed and waned several times. CAO-WEI: SEAT: Xiangwu 襄武 (southeast of Longxi, Gansu). Commandery: SUI: abolished, ca. 607–; SEAT: Longxi (Xiangwu). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 19,247 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧1). TANG: –618 (renamed **Weizhou** 渭州), 742–758 (DSFY 59.2810).

LONGYANG 龍陽: county: WU (SANGUO): 248 (spun off from Shouxian 壽縣)–; SEAT: Hanshou, southeast of Changde, north central Hunan (Tan v. 3:28–29, ⑤5; DSFY 80.3776).

LONGYOU 龍游: county: SUI–TANG: 590–(renamed from Qingyi 青衣); SEAT: Leshanshi, Sichuan; seat of **Jiazhou** 嘉州, **Meishan** jun 眉山郡, or **Qianwei** jun 犍為郡 (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑥4; DSFY 71.3364).

LONGYOU 隴右: **1.** circuit: TANG: it extended from east Gansu west to Xinjiang and beyond; SEAT: Shanzhou 鄯州 (Ledu, Qinghai). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 55,956 (pop.: 198,222); in 742: 121,413 (pop.: 536,361) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑧12; DSFY 5.214). **2.** defense command. TANG: 713–ca. 763 (to Tubo); it lay in southeast Gansu and the area east of Lake Qinghai; SEAT: Shanzhou (Ledu) (DSFY 5.234). **3.** area west of the Longshan, Shaanxi, and Liupanshan, Ningxia, and east of the Yellow River in Gansu.

LONGYUAN 龍原 [Zhachengfu 柵城府]: prefecture (*fu*). BOHAI (Dongjing 東京): it lay in Huichun, east Jilin, and the area to its east;

SEAT: Qingzhou 慶州 (Huichun and east of Yanji) (Tan v. 5:78–79, ④6; DSFY 38.1760).

LONGYUE GONG 龍躍宮 (Spring dragon palace): palace, west of Gaoling, Shaanxi. It was founded in 623, so named because the place had been **Tang Gaozu**'s predynastic residence, and converted to a Daoist abbey (*guan* 觀) under **Dezong** (DSFY 53.2570).

LONGZHONG 隆中: mountain, west of Xiangfan, north central Hubei. LATE EASTERN HAN: famous for the Longzhongdui 隆中對, a strategic plan **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮, who lived there, proposed to **Liu Bei** 劉備 (Tan v. 3:19, ③5; DSFY 79.3706).

LONGZHOU 龍州: prefecture: **1.** WESTERN WEI: it lay in Pingwu and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Jiangyou 江油 (southeast of Pingwu, north central Sichuan). SUI: renamed Longmen jun 龍門郡. TANG: –627 (renamed Longmen zhou 龍門州), 758– (Tan v. 5:65–66, ③5; DSFY 73.3395). **2.** TANG: ***jimi*** 羈縻 prefecture: it lay in Longzhou, southwest Guangxi; SEAT: north of Longzhou (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑤6).

LONGZHOU 隆州: prefecture: **1.** WESTERN WEI: 553/554–; SEAT: Langzhong 閬中 (northeast of Chengdu, Sichuan) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ⑤5). SUI: –607 (renamed Baxi jun 巴西郡); it lay in Langzhong, Nanchong, and others, Sichuan. TANG: 618–712 (renamed Langzhou 閬州). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 38,949 (pop.: 273,543) (DSFY 68.3201).

LONGZHOU 隴州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 554 (renamed from Dongqinzhou 東秦州)–; SEAT: Qianyin 汧陰 (southeast of Longxian, west Shaanxi). NORTHERN ZHOU: 558–; SEAT: Longxian (renamed Qianyuan 汧源 in 585). SUI: –607. TANG: 618 (renamed from Longdong jun 隴東郡)–742 (renamed Qianyang jun 汧陽郡), 758–; it lay in Longxian, Shaanxi, and Huating, Gansu. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 24,652 (pop.: 100,148) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨4; YHJX 2.44).

LONGZHOU 瀧州: prefecture. *See* SHUANGZHOU 瀧州.

LOOSE-REIN: in reference to non-Han territories and administrative areas. *See also JIMI* 羈縻.

LORD GUAN 關公. *See* GUAN YU 關羽.

LOTUS [Lian 蓮] **SECT**. *See* PURE LAND; WHITE LOTUS SOCIETY.

LOTUS SŪTRA. *See FAHUA JING* 法華經.

LOU, EMPRESS 婁后/Lou, Empress Dowager 婁太后 (502–563) [Lou Zhaojun 婁昭君; Grand Empress Dowager]: consort of **Gao Huan** 高歡; mother of **Gao Yang** 高洋, **Gao Yan** 高演, and **Gao Zhan**高湛; instigator of a coup that ousted **Yang Yin** 楊愔 (regent after Gao Yang's death) (560) (WS 12; BQS 9; BS 14).

LOU RUI 婁叡 (531–570) [*zi* Foren 佛仁; origin: **Pingcheng** 平城]: Northern Qi ***waiqi*** and top commander and official (highest post: ***shangshu ling*** [president of the DSA]); notorious for his avarice and debauchery. His tomb south of Taiyuan, Shanxi, contains well-preserved murals of excellent quality (BQS 48).

LOU SHIDE 婁師德 (630–699) [*zi* Zongren 宗仁; origin: Yuanwu 原武 (west of Yuanyang, Henan) in **Zhengzho**u 鄭州]. Tang chief minister from 693. Known for his level-headedness, leniency, and knowledge, he was one of the best advisers to **Wu Zetian** and recommended **Di Renjie** 狄仁傑 to the court, who became chief minister ahead of himself (JTS 93; XTS 108).

LOU XUAN 樓玄 (?–ca. 274) [*zi* Chengxian 承先; origin: Qixian 蘄縣 (south of Suzhou, Anhui) in **Peijun** 沛郡]: Wu official; ***da sinong*** 大司農 (chamberlain for the national treasury) under **Sun Hao** 孫皓; banished to **Guangzhou** 廣州, **Jiaozhi** 交趾 for libel; suicide (SGZ 65).

LOUFAN 樓煩: **1.** commandery: SUI: 608–; it lay in Dingxiang, Lanxian, Xingxian, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: **Jingle 靜樂** (Jingle [northwest of Taiyuan], Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 24,427 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ④3). TANG: –621 (renamed Donghui zhou 東會州), 742 (renamed from **Lanzhou** 嵐州 [*see* for pop.])–758; SEAT: Yifang 宜芳 (north of Lanxian [northwest of Taiyuan]) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ③3 [Lanzhou]). **2.** CHUNQIU–WESTERN HAN: ethnic group in north Shanxi, north Shaanxi, and central Inner Mongolia. (DSFY 40.1831–32; YHJX 14.395).

LOUGUAN 樓觀 (multi-storied belvedere; Lou Abbey): Daoist school that focused on the worship of Laozi 老子. Its origins can be traced to the belvedere Yin Xi 尹喜 built in the Zhongnan Mountains 終南山 south of Xi'an, Shaanxi. In spite of its claim to ancient ancestry, the school was probably started by Liang Chen 梁諶 in the early fourth century, flourished under the Northern Wei and Northern Zhou, and continued to be popular in the Sui and the first half of the Tang.

LU 魯: **1.** state (*guo* 國): WESTERN ZHOU: it lay in southwest Shandong; CAPITAL: Qufu 曲阜 (Qufu [northeast of Jining], Shandong) (Tan v. 1:26–27, ④3). ZHANGUO: conquered by Chu in 256 BCE. **2.** fiefdom-

region-commandery. Princedom: WESTERN HAN: 187 BCE (converted from Xuejun 薛郡)–; it lay in Qufu, Sishui, and others, Shandong; SEAT: Luxian 魯縣 (Qufu) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ③6). EASTERN HAN: 37 CE (dukedom)–. CAO-WEI: region (*jun* 郡). WESTERN JIN: fiefdom. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 15,160 (pop.: 47,329). NORTHERN QI: renamed Rencheng 任城. SUI: –583, 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 124,019 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑤10). TANG: –622 (renamed **Yanzhou** 兗州), 742–758 (DSFY 32.1508).

LÜ 律. **1.** (law). *See* LAW. **2. LÜ** 律: Buddhist sect. *See* VINAYA.

LÜ ANGUO 呂安國 (427–490) [origin: Guangling 廣陵 (SEAT: northwest of Yangzhou, Jiangsu)]: Qi meritorious general; ***duguan shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice), general of the Palace Guard (*lingjun* ***jiangjun*** 領軍將軍) (NQS 29; NS 46).

LU BAO 魯褒(fl. late 3rd century) [*zi* Yuandao 元道; origin: **Nanyang** 南陽 (SEAT: Nanyang, Henan)]: Western satirist; known for his "On Money God" (Qianshen lun 錢神論) (JS 94).

LU BEN 盧賁 (fl. 580s–590s) [*zi* Zizheng 子徵; origin: Fanyang 范陽 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) in **Zhuojun** 涿郡]: supporter of Yang Jian's (**Sui Wendi**) bid for power; disenrolled briefly for a plan to replace the crown prince; prefect of **Huaizhou** 懷州 (SuS 38; BS 74).

LU BIAN 盧辯 (?–ca. 557) [*zi* Jingxuan 景宣; origin: Zhuoxian 涿縣 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: Western Wei-Northern Zhou official. Arriving with **Yuan Xiu** 元脩 (r. 532–534) in **Chang'an** (534), he completed the reform of the bureaucracy based on the *Zhou li* 周禮 initiated by **Su Chuo** 蘇綽 (d. 546) at the request of **Yuwen Tai** (ZS 24; BS 30).

LÜ BU 呂布 (?–198) [*zi* Fengxian 奉先; origin: Jiuyuan 九原 (west of Baotou, Inner Mongolia) in **Wuyuan** 五原]: A master of archery and horse-manship, he carved out his turf in **Xuzhou** 徐州 (south Shandong and north Jiangsu) after the death of **Dong Zhuo** 董卓 (192) to which he contributed. Defeated by **Cao Cao**, he was killed (SGZ 7; HHS 75).

LÜ CAI 呂才 (ca. 600–665) [origin: Qingping 清平 (southeast of Linqing, Shandong) in **Bozhou** 博州]: Tang musicologist, philosopher, ***boshi*** (erudite). He attempted to search for "patterns" (*li* 理) through the flow of energy force (*qi* 氣) (JTS 79; XTS 107).

LU CANGYONG 盧藏用 (?–ca. 713) [*zi* Ziqian 子潛; origin: Fanyang 范陽 [southwest Beijing] in **Youzhou** 幽州]: Tang official, diviner,

calligrapher; ***shilang*** (vice president) of ***libu*** (Board of Personnel) and others under **Zhongzong** and **Ruizong**; banished for attaching himself to **Princess Taiping** 太平公主 (713) (JTS 94; XTS 123).

LÜ CHAO 呂超 (?–416) [minor *zi* Hunu 胡奴]: nephew of **Lü Guang** 呂光; powerful Later Liang (Lü) general and official. He staged a coup to kill **Lü Zuan** 呂纂 (401) and placed his brother **Lü Long** 呂隆 on the throne. He was later killed by the Later Qin (JS 122; WS 95).

LU CHENG 盧程/澄 (fl. 920s): Late Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); Later Tang **chief minister** under **Li Cunxu** 李存勗 (JWDS 67; XWDS 28).

LU CHUI 陸倕 (470–526) [*zi* Zuogong 佐公; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Qi-Liang man of letters; Qi ***xiucai*** (cultivated talent); Liang ***taichang qing*** (chamberlain for state sacrifices); one of the Eight Friends of **Jingling** 竟陵; close friend of **Ren Fang** 任昉 (LS 27; NS 48).

LU CONGYUAN 盧從愿 (?–737) [*zi* Zigong 子龔; origin: Linzhang 臨漳 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) in **Xiangzhou** 相州]: Tang official; prefect of **Yuzhou** 豫州 (716); ***shangshu*** (president) of ***gongbu, xingbu, libu*** (Boards of Works, Justice, Personnel) (JTS 100; XTS 129).

LÜ DAI 呂岱 (161–256) [*zi* Dinggong 定公; origin: Hailing 海陵 (Taizhou, Jiangsu) in **Guangling** 廣陵]: Wu general; provincial governor of **Jiaozhou** 交州 (220); the marquis of **Panyu** 番禺; *shang* ***da jiangjun*** 上大將軍 (superior generalissimo); ***da sima*** 大司馬 (commander-in-chief) (253) (SGZ 60).

LU DEMING 陸德明 (*zi*) (556–627) [Lu Yuanlang 陸元朗; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Suzhou** 蘇州]: Tang scholar. Having lived under the Chen, the Sui, and **Wang Shichong** 王世充 (whose request for service he avoided by feigning dysentery), he was appointed erudite (***boshi***) of the Grand Academy under the Tang and wrote the *Jingdian shiwen* 經典釋文 (Commentary on the classics) in 30 *juan*, an authoritative work on exegesis and phonetics (JTS 189a; XTS 198).

LU FAHE 陸法和 (?–558): Liang recluse based in **Jiangling** (Jingzhouqu, Hubei); defeated **Hou Jing**'s rebel troops (551); promoted to prefect of **Yingzhou** 郢州 by emperor **Xiao Yi** 蕭繹; surrendered with his men to the Northern Qi (555) (BQS 32; BS 89).

LÜ FAN 呂範 (?–228) [*zi* Ziheng 子衡; origin: Xiyang 細陽 (east of Taihe, Anhui) in **Runan** 汝南]: early follower of **Sun Ce** 孫策; ***dudu*** 都

督 (195); took part in the battle of **Chibi** 赤壁 (208); ***da sima*** (commander-in-chief) (228) (SGZ 56).

LU FAYAN 陸法言 (*zi*) (fl. 600s) [Lu Ci 陸慈; origin: **Linzhang** 臨漳 (south of Linzhang, Hebei]: Sui phonologist; author of the influential *Qieyun* 切韻 (Cut rhymes) (601).

LÜ GUANG 呂光 (337–399, r. early 387–399) [*zi* Shiming 世明; ethnic: Di; origin: **Lueyang** 略陽 (SEAT: east of Tianshui, Gansu)]: founder of the Later Liang (Lü). Initially a general under **Fu Jian** 苻堅 of the Former Qin, after the battle of **Fei River** 淝水 (383), he set up a regime in **Liangzhou** 涼州 (Gansu). He named himself Duke of Jiuquan 酒泉公 in early 387 and Heavenly King in 396. In 399, he abdicated in favor of his son **Lü Shao** 呂 紹 (JS 122; WS 95).

LU GUIMENG 陸龜蒙 (?–ca. 881) [Mr. Fuli 甫里先生; *zi* Luwang 魯望; origin: **Suzhou** 蘇州 (in Jiangsu)]: Tang literary figure, known for his landscape poetry. His prose pieces and poems are often critical of his time (XTS 196).

LU HUAISHEN 盧懷慎 (?–716) [origin: Lingchang 靈昌 (southwest of Huaxian, Henan) in **Huazhou** 滑州]: Tang chief minister from 713 under **Xuanzong**. He considered himself inferior to **Yao Chong** 姚崇 and often yielded decision-making to others (JTS 98; XTS 126).

LU HUI 陸翽 (fl. mid-4th century): Eastern Jin scholar; author of the ***Yezhong ji*** 鄴中記 (Records of Ye) (SKZM 66).

LU JI: **1.** 陸機 (261–303) [*zi* Shiheng 士衡; origin: Huating 華亭 (Songjiangqu, Shanghai) in Wuxian 吳縣, **Wujun** 吳郡]: Western Jin poet and literary critic. His poetry and prose are often good examples of parallelism. He was framed, and killed by **Sima Ying** 司馬穎 (JS 54). **2.** 陸績 (188–219) [*zi* Gongji 公紀; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: astrologer; author of *Huntian tu* 渾天圖 (Chart of the celestial sphere) and *Taixuan jing zhu* 太玄經注 (Commentary to the *Taixuan jing*) (SGZ 57; HHS 31).

LU JIONG 魯炅 (703–759) [origin: Jixian 薊縣 (southwest Beijing) in **Youzhou** 幽州]: Tang **generalissimo**; **military commissioner** of **Shannan** 山南; his effort prevented rebels under **An Lushan** from taking the south (756–757); **state duke**; suicide after defeat by **Shi Siming** 史思明 (759) (JTS 114; XTS 147).

LU JUE 陸厥 (472–499) [*zi* Hanqing 韓卿; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Qi poet; cofounder of the Yongming 永明 style with **Shen Yue** 沈約, **Xie Tiao** 謝朓, and others

(NQS 52; NS 48). *See also* LITERATURE.

LU JUN 盧鈞 (fl. (800s–850s) [*zi* Zihe 子和; origin: **Fanyang** 范陽 (southwest Beijing)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **military commissioner** of **Lingnan** 嶺南, **Shannan Dongdao** 山南東道, **Xuanwu** 宣武, **Hedong** 河東, **Shannan Xidao** 山南西道; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (855) (JTS 177; XTS 182).

LU KAI 陸凱 (198–269) [*zi* Jingfeng 敬風; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Wu official; governor (***taishou***) of Dan'er 儋耳 (SEAT: northwest of Danzhou, Hainan) (242); the township marquis of Du 都 (255); governor (***mu*** 牧) of **Jingzhou** 荊州, the marquis of Jiaxing 嘉興 under **Sun Hao** 孫皓; **chancellor** of the left (*zuo chengxiang* 左丞相) (266) (SGZ 61).

LU KAI 盧愷 (fl. 570s–590s) [*zi* Changren 長仁; origin: **Fanyang** 范陽 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) in **Zhuojun** 涿郡]: Sui ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites); disenrolled for close association with **Su Wei** 蘇威 after Su was impeached (SuS 56; ZS 32; BS 30).

LU KANG 陸抗 (226–274) [*zi* Youjie 幼節; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: son of **Lu Xun** 陸遜; Wu (Sanguo) general. He retook Xiling 西陵 (formerly, Yiling 夷陵) on the middle Yangzi from Bu Chan 步闡, a mutinous officer; defeated the Jin rescue forces led by Yang Hu 羊祜 (272); and was later promoted to ***da sima*** (SGZ 58).

LU LINGXUAN 陸令萱 (?–576) [origin: Hanyang 漢陽 (Lixian, Gansu)]: wife of a Western Wei prefect, she joined the Eastern Wei with him. Enslaved after her husband was executed for treason, she later gained power as **Gao Wei**'s 高緯 nanny, and was behind the killing of a number of powerful royals and court leaders during Gao's reign, when she and her son **Mu Tipo** 穆提婆 dominated the court. During the Northern Zhou invasion (576–577), she committed suicide after her son defected to the enemy (BS 92.348–49; BQS 50.690).

LÜ LONG 呂隆 (?–416, r. 401–403) [ethnic: Di]: nephew of **Lü Guang** 呂光; fourth and last Later Liang (Lü) sovereign: having lost power to the Later Qin in 403, he was killed by **Yao Hong** 姚泓 (JS 122; WS 95).

LU LUN 盧綸 (ca. 737–ca. 798) [*zi* Yunyan 允言; origin: Pu 蒲 (west of Yongji, Shanxi) in **Hezhong** 河中]: Tang poet and one of the "Ten Great Talents of the Dali 大歷 Reign" (766–779). His poetry is often about war and army life (JTS 163.4286; XTS 203).

LU MAI 盧邁 (739–798) [*zi* Zixuan 子玄; origin: **Henan** 河南 (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan)]: Tang **chief minister** (793); retired after a stroke (JTS 136; XTS 150).

LU MAO 陸瑁 (?–239) [*zi* Zizhang 子璋]: younger brother of **Lu Xun** 陸遜; Wu president of the Board of Personnel (*xuancao* ***shangshu*** 選曹尚書) (232) (SGZ 57).

LÜ MENG 呂蒙 (179–220) [*zi* Ziming 子明; origin: Fupi 富陂 (east of Funan, Anhui) in **Runan** 汝南]: **Sun Quan**'s general. He assisted **Zhou Yu** 周瑜 in defeating **Cao Cao** at **Chibi** 赤壁 (208). After **Lu Su**'s 魯肅 death (217), he took over Lu's forces, defeated **Guan Yu** 關羽 in 219, and captured **Jingzhou** 荊州 for Sun Quan (SGZ 54).

LU QIAN 盧潛 (518–574) [origin: Zhuoxian 涿縣 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: Northern Qi official; censured for criticizing the ***Weishu*** (ca. 550); prefect of **Yangzhou** 揚州; president of the Board of War (***wubing shangshu***); captured by **Wu Mingche** 吳明徹 of the Chen (573) (BQS 42; BS 30).

LU QIN 盧欽 (?–278) [*zi* Ziruo 子若; origin: Zhuoxian 涿縣 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: honest Western Jin official; ***puye*** (president of the DSA); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (JS 44).

LU QIONG 陸瓊 (537–586) [*zi* Boyu 伯玉; origin: Wuxian吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Chen official, historian; ***duzhi*** and ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Boards of Revenue and of Personnel); author of a *Chenshu* 陳書 (Book of the Chen) in 42 *juan* (CS 30; NS 48).

LU ROU 盧柔 (fl. 530s–550s) [*zi* Zigang 子剛; origin: Zhuoxian 涿縣 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: followed **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳 to the Liang (534); returned north to the Western Wei to work for **Yuwen Tai**; ***zhongshu jian*** (president of the Secretariat); Northern Zhou ***kaifu*** (ZS 32; BS 30).

LU RUI 陸叡 (?–497) [*zi* Sibi 思弼; ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei general; meritorious service in defeating the **Rouran** (Avars); ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); joined **Mu Tai**'s 穆泰 rebellion (496); ordered to commit suicide in prison (WS 40; BS 28).

LÜ SENGZHEN 呂僧珍 [*zi* Yuanyu 元瑜; origin: Fanxian 范縣 (southeast of Fanxian, Henan) in **Dongping** 東平]: Qi-Liang officer; follower of Xiao Yan (**Liang Wudi**) in his rebellion against the Qi; Liang general of the Left Guard (*zuowei* 左衛 ***jiangjun***) in charge of the palace security; took part in the northern expedition of 505–506 (LS

11; NS 56).

LU SHANGSHU SHI 錄尚書事: EASTERN HAN–NANBEICHAO: general manager of the Royal Secretariat/Department of State Affairs, a post at times more powerful than the ***shangshu ling*** 尚書令. Key decision-making court officials often held it. QI: also known as *lugong* 錄公.

LÜ SHAO 呂紹 (?–399, r. 399) [ethnic: Di]: son of **Lü Guang** 呂光; second Later Liang (Lü) sovereign. He was forced to commit suicide by **Lü Zuan** 呂纂 (WS 95).

LU SHUANG 魯爽 (?–454) [origin: Meixian 郿縣 (northeast of Meixian, Shaanxi) in **Fufeng** 扶風]: originally a Northern Wei general, he defected to the Liu-Song while on **Tuoba Tao**'s expedition (451); prefect of **Yuzhou** 豫州; joined **Liu Yixuan** 劉義宣 and **Zang Zhi** 臧質 in a rebellion; killed (SS 74; NS 40).

LU SI 陸俟 (392–458) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei official; defeated **Ge Wu** 蓋吳 (446); Prince of Dongping 東平 under **Wenchengdi** (WS 40; BS 28).

LU SI 盧 □ (?–ca. 785) [variant: Lu Qi 盧杞; *zi* Ziliang 子良; origin: Lingchang 靈昌 (southwest of Huaxian, Henan) in **Huazhou** 滑州]: Tang chief minister under **Dezong** (r. 779–804), he persecuted **Yang Yan** 楊炎 and **Yan Zhenqing** 顏真卿 and imposed unpopular taxes. After **Li Huaiguang** 李懷光 of Shuofang 朔方 exposed his evil, he was banished from the capital (JTS 135; XTS 223b).

LU SIDAO 盧思道 (535–586) [*zi* Zixing 子行; origin: Zhuoxian 涿縣 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: Northern Qi, Zhou, and Sui poet (BQS 42; BS 30; SuS 57).

LU SU 魯肅 (172–217) [*zi* Zijing 子敬; origin: Dongcheng 東城 (southeast of Dingyuan, Anhui) in **Linhuai** 臨淮]: **Sun Quan**'s general. He helped **Zhou Yu** 周瑜 defeat **Cao Cao** at **Chibi** 赤壁 (208) and, after Zhou's death, assumed greater importance (210) (SGZ 54).

LU SUI 路隋 (776–835) [*zi* Nanshi 南式; origin: Yangping 陽平 (Shenxian, Shandong)]: Tang court historian; **chief minister** (828); coauthor (with **Wei Chuhou** 韋處厚) the *Xianzong shilu* 憲宗實錄 (Veritable record of Xianzong); author of the *Ping Huaixi ji* 平淮西記 (Record of the suppression of Huaixi) (JTS 159; XTS 142).

LU TAIYI 盧太翼 (?–ca. 618) [Zhangqiu 章仇 Taiyi; *zi* Xiezhao 協昭; origin: **Hejian** 河間 (SEAT: Hejian, Hebei)]: Sui diviner whose execution **Wendi** ordered after he predicted Wendi's death in 604. He

was pardoned later after Wendi fell seriously ill (SuS 78; BS 89).

LU TAN 盧坦 (749–817) [*zi* Baoheng 保衡; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan) in **Henan**)]: ***guancha shi*** (observation commissioner) of **Xuanshe** 宣歙 (808); ***hubu shilang*** (vice president of the Board of Revenue); **military commissioner** of **Jiannan Dongchuan** 劍南東川 (813) (JTS 153; XTS 159).

LU TANWEI 陸探微 (fl. 466–472) [origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu)]: Liu-Song court painter known for his figure paintings. He was considered one of the three great painters of the Southern Dynasties (the other two being **Gu Kaizhi** 顧愷之 and **Zhang Sengyao** 張僧繇). (LDMHJ 6).

LU TENG 陸騰 (?–578) [*zi* Xiansheng 顯聖; origin: **Daijun** 代郡 (SEAT: northeast of Datong, Shanxi); ethnic: Xianbei]: Eastern Wei official captured in 534 by **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei prefect of **Jiangzhou** 江州; Northern Zhou ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Jiangling** 江陵 (ZS 28; BS 28).

LU TONG 陸通 (?–572) [*zi* Zhongming 仲明; origin: **Wujun** 吳郡 (SEAT: Suzhou, Jiangsu)]: Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); commandery duke; Northern Zhou ***da sima*** (commander-in-chief) (ZS 32; BS 69).

LU TONG 盧仝 (?–835) [Yuchuanzi 玉川子; origin: **Fanyang** 范陽 (SEAT: southwest Beijingshi)]: Tang poet of humble origin. His poetry shows much sympathy with the downtrodden. He was killed in the **Sweet Dew Incident** in the home of Chief Minister **Wang Ya** 王涯 (XTS 176).

LU TONG 盧同 (?–ca. 532) [*zi* Shulun 叔倫; origin: Zhuoxian 涿縣 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) in **Fanyang**范陽]: Northern Wei official; ***shangshu zuocheng*** (assistant president of the DSA); dismissed from office for close ties with **Yuan Cha** 元叉 (525); later ***shizhong*** **(**president of the Chancellery) (WS 76; BS 30).

LU XIANGXIAN 陸象先 (665–736): son of **Lu Yuanfang** 陸元方; Tang **chief minister** (711); one of the two **chief ministers** not patronized by **Princess Taiping** 太平公主; ***zhangshi*** (chief administrator) of **Yizhou** 益州 (JTS 88; XTS 116).

LU XIE 盧攜 (?–881) [*zi* Zisheng子升; origin: Fanyang 范陽 (southwest Beijing)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar);); **chief minister** (878); dominated the court with the help of eunuch **Tian Lingzi** 田令孜 and warlord **Gao Pian** 高駢; suicide (JTS 178; XTS 184).

LU XIUJING 陸修靜 (406–477) [*zi* Yuande 元德; origin: Dongqian 東遷 (east of Huzhou, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: Liu-Song Daoist revered by the **Shangqing** school as its seventh patriarch. He codified the liturgies of the **Lingbao** 靈寶 tradition and classified existing Daoist scriptures into the Three Caverns (*sandong* 三洞), paving the way for the *Daoist Canon* (LSZX 24).

LU XUN 盧循 (?–411) [*zi* Yuxian 于先; origin: Zhuoxian 涿縣 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) in Fanyang 范陽]: brother-in-law of the rebel **Sun En** 孫恩 and leader of Sun's army after Sun's death in 402. In 404, he captured **Panyu** 番 禺 (Guangzhou, Guangdong). In 410, when Eastern Jin military leader **Liu Yu** 劉裕 was away on a northern expedition, he attempted to sack **Jiankang** (Nanjing), but failed. Returning south, he was defeated in **Jiaozhou** 交州 (in north Vietnam) (JS 100).

LU XUN 陸遜 (183–245) [Lu Yi 陸議; *zi* Boyan 伯言; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: son-in-law of **Sun Ce** 孫策, Wu (Sanguo) general; defeated the Shu army at **Yiling** 夷陵 (222) and **Cao Xiu** 曹休 (Wei governor [*mu* 牧] of **Yangzhou** 揚州) (228); chancellor (***chengxiang*** 丞相) (244) (SGZ 58).

LÜ YAN 呂諿 (712–762) [origin: Hedong 河東 (southwest of Yongji, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang **chief minister** (759); demoted to ***zhangshi*** (chief administrator) of **Jingzhou** 荊州; prefect (***yin***) of **Jiangling** 江陵 *fu* (superior prefecture) (JTS 185b; XTS 140).

LU YU 陸羽 (ca. 733–ca. 804) [Sangzhuweng 桑苧翁; Donggangzi 東岡子; *zi* Hongjian 鴻漸; origin: **Jingling** 竟陵 (Tianmen, Hubei) in **Fuzhou** 復 州]: Tang poet and scholar. He shunned officialdom and befriended poetess **Li Jilan** 李季蘭. As author of the *Chajing* 茶經 (Tea classic), he was later revered as the "tea god" (XTS 196).

LU YU 鹿悆 (fl. 520s–530s) [*zi* Yongji 永吉; origin: Chengshi 乘氏 (south of Heze, Shandong) in **Jiyin** 濟陰]: Northern Wei and Eastern Wei official; general; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); prefect of **Liangzhou** 梁州; surrendered to rebel Zheng Rongye 鄭榮業 (WS 79; BS 46).

LU YUANFANG 陸元方 (fl. 690s) [*zi* Xizhong 希仲; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Suzhou** 蘇州]: **chief minister** under **Wu Zetian** (693); demoted (695); **chief minister** again later (JTS 88; XTS 116).

LÜ YUANYING 呂元膺 (749–820) [*zi* Jingfu 景夫; origin: Dongping 東平 in **Yunzhou** 鄆州]: Tang official; ***guancha shi*** (observation

commissioner) of **Eyue** 鄂岳 (810); ***liushou*** (regent) of Eastern Capital (814); **military commissioner** of **Hezhong** 河中 (JTS 154; XTS 162).

LU YUN 陸雲 (262–303) [*zi* Shilong 士龍]: **Lu Ji**'s 陸機 brother; Western Jin man of letters; famous writer; his prose known for its reasoning power; killed by **Sima Ying** 司馬穎 after both he and his brother had been framed (JS 54).

LU ZHAOLIN 盧照鄰 (ca. 636–ca. 695) [*zi* Shengzhi 昇之; Youyouzi 幽憂子; origin: **Fanyang** 范陽 (southwest Beijingshi) in **Youzhou** 幽州]: Tang poet and one of the **Four Eminences** of the Early Tang. His poetry is often colored by a sense of melancholy. Suffering from a deteriorating paralytic condition, he drowned himself (JTS 190a; XTS 201).

LU ZHI 陸贄 (754–805) [*zi* Jingyu 敬輿; origin: Jiaxing 嘉興 (in Zhejiang) in **Suzhou** 蘇州]: appointed **chief minister** in 792 under **Tang Dezong**, he offered advice on the selection of officials for central government posts, personnel assessment, and relations with **Tubo**; and wrote numerous memorials, which are stylistically famous for their parallelism. He was demoted in early 795 for attacking **Pei Yanling** 裴延齡 (JTS 139; XTS 157).

LU ZHI 廬志 (?–315) [*zi* Zidao 子道]: nephew of **Lu Qin** 廬欽; **Sima Ying**'s 司馬穎 trusted adviser; served Sima Ying as ***zhongshu jian*** (president of the Secretariat); served **Sima Yong** 司馬顒, **Sima Yue** 司馬越; killed by **Liu Can** 劉粲 of the Xiongnu (JS 44).

LÜ ZUAN 呂纂 (?–401, r. 399–401) [ethnic: Di]: son of **Lü Guang** 呂光; third Later Liang (Lü) sovereign. He was killed by **Lü Chao** 呂超, **Lü Guang**'s nephew (JS 122; WS 95).

LU ZUSHANG 盧祖尚 (?–628) [*zi* Jiliang 季良; origin: Le'an 樂安 (Guanshan, Henan) in **Guangzhou** 光州]: Tang prefect of good repute; executed by **Taizong** for refusing to take up a post in **Jiaozhou** 交州 (JTS 69; XTS 94).

LU'AN 六安: princedom. WESTERN HAN: 121 BCE–; it lay south of the Huai River in Gushi, Henan, and Huoqiu and Lu'an, Anhui; SEAT: Luxian 六縣 (northeast of Lu'an and west of Hefei, Anhui). EASTERN HAN: –37 BCE (merged into Lujiang jun 廬江郡) (Tan v. 2:24–25, ②3; DSFY 26.1290).

LUANTAI 鸞臺 (Simurgh Terrace): TANG–WU-ZHOU: Chancellery (***menxia sheng*** 門下省) in 684–705.

LUANZHOU 灤州: prefecture: QIDAN: it lay in Luanxian, Leting, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Yifeng 義豐 (Luanxian [northeast of Tangshan]) (Tan v. 6:10–11, ⑥11; DSFY 17.770).

LUCHENG 潞城: county: SUI: 596–; SEAT: Lucheng, Shanxi. TANG: renamed Luzi 潞子 (905). LATER TANG: renamed Lucheng (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑥5; DSFY 42.1965).

LUCHUAN 瀘川: commandery. *See* LUZHOU 瀘州.

LUEYANG 略陽: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: renamed from Guangwei 廣魏; it lay in Jingning, Tongwei, and others, Gansu; SEAT: Linwei 臨渭 (east of Tianshui, east Gansu) (the native place of the Fus 苻 of the Former Qin) (Tan v. 3:43–44, ③5). Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 1,359 (pop.: 5,657). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Longcheng 隴城 (northeast of Qin'an and north of Tianshui). SUI: –582. **2.** county: EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Longcheng (northeast of Qin'an) (Tan v. 3:15–16, ③5). NORTHERN WEI: renamed Longcheng. WESTERN WEI: revived. SUI: renamed Heyang 河陽 in 582. (DSFY 59.2840–41)

LUGUO 魯國: state, fiefdom. *See* LU 魯.

LUHE 六合: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Qinjun 秦郡; SEAT: Weixian 尉縣 (Luhe, Jiangsu). SUI: –ca. 581. **2.** county: SUI: renamed from Weixian (594–); SEAT: Luhe, Jiangsu. SUI-EARLY TANG: seat of Fangzhou 方州 (Tan v. 5:54, ③6; DSFY 20.988–89).

LUHUN 陸渾: county: W ESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Songxian, Henan. EASTERN JIN: renamed Beiluhun 北-. SUI: ca. 586 (renamed Fuliu 伏流)–ca. 607 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫19; DSFY 48.2265).

LUJIANG 廬江: **1.** region-commandery. Region: POST-QIN: spun off from **Jiujiang** 九江; it lay north of the Yangzi between Jiujiangshi, Jiangxi, and Wuhushi, Anhui; SEAT: Shuxian 舒縣 (southwest of Lujiang and south of Hefei, Anhui) (Tan v. 2:24–25, ②3). Commandery: SUI:–589, ca. 607–; SEAT: Hefei 合肥 (in Anhui). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 41,632 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ③3). TANG: –620 (renamed Luzhou 廬州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 26.1269–70). **2.** county: LIANG: ca. 518–; SEAT: west of Lujiang. TANG: SEAT: Lujiang (DSFY 26.1280).

LUJUN 魯郡: commandery. *See* LU 魯; YANZHOU 兗州.

LULING 廬陵: **1.** region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 194 (spun off from **Yuzhang** 豫章)–; it extended south from Ji'an and Yongxin, Jiangxi, to Ganzhou; SEAT: Shiyang 石陽 (northeast of Jishui, central

Jiangxi). Wu (Sanguo): seat: Gaochang 高昌 (northwest of Taihe, Jiangxi). Western Jin: seat: Shiyang. No. of Households in 280s: 12,200 (Tan v. 3:26–27, ⑤2; v. 3:55–56, ④2). Commandery: Sui: –589, ca. 607–. No. of Households in 609: 23,714 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ⑤2). Tang: –622 (renamed **Jizhou** 吉州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: Qin: seat: northwest of Taihe, Jiangxi. Eastern Han: –194 (renamed Gaochang 高昌). Sui: renamed from Shiyang 石陽 (590–); seat of **Jizhou** 吉州, or Luling jun 郡. Tang: seat: Ji'anshi (682–); seat of Jizhou or Luling jun. (DSFY 87.4006–7).

LULONG 盧龍: **1.** Tang: defense command based in Pingzhou 平州 (Tan v. 38–39, ②5). *See also* FANYANG 范陽. **2.** county: Sui: seat: Lulong (west of Qinhuangdao, east Hebei) (Tan v. 5:15–16, ③6; DSFY 17.750). **3.** pass (*sai* 塞): northwest of Qian'an and northeast of Tangshan, Hebei, on a strategic route that linked Hebei with the northeast (DSFY 17.755).

LULONG SHAN 盧龍山: mountain (Shizi shan 獅子山 [Lion's mountain]) in Nanjing (DSFY 20.945).

LUNHUI 輪迴. *See SAṀSĀRA*.

LUNTAI 輪臺 [Luntou 侖頭]: oasis state in **Xiyu** (Western Regions), southeast of Luntai and southwest of Ürümqi, Xinjiang. Western Han: Li Guangli 李廣利 conquered it and set up state farms (***tuntian***) there in 102 bce (Tan v. 2:37–38, ④9; FY 65.3053). ~ **ZHOU** 輪臺州: Tang: **loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***), 657–; seat: southeast of Ürümqi (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③9, [1]).

LUNU 盧奴: county: Western Han: seat: Dingzhoushi, Hebei; seat of **Zhongshan** 中山 princedom (*guo* 國). Later Yan: capital under **Murong Chui** 慕容垂; renamed Fuwei 弗違. Northern Wei: reverted to Lunu. Northern Qi: merged into **Anxi** 安喜 (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑤2; DSFY 14.617).

LUO BINWANG 駱賓王 (ca. 640–ca. 684) [origin: Yiwu 義烏 (in Zhejiang) in Wuzhou 婺州]: Tang poet and one of the **Four Eminences** of the Early Tang. Known for his mastery of parallel prose and seven-syllable poetry, he penned the denunciatory dispatch against **Wu Zetian** for **Xu Jingye** 徐敬業 when Xu rebelled in 684 (JTS 190a; XTS 201).

LUO QIU 羅虯 (fl. 880) [origin: **Taizhou** 台州 (seat: Linhai, Zhejiang)]: Tang poet, known for his poems in memory of the female entertainer Du Hong'er 杜紅兒, whom he had killed for rejecting him

(QTS 25).

LUO SHAOWEI 羅紹威 (877–910) [origin: Guixiang 貴鄉 (northeast of Daming, Hebei) in **Weizhou** 魏州]: Tang **military commissioner** of **Weibo** 魏博 (899); attached himself to **Zhu Wen** 朱溫. Literature thrived in **Ye** 鄴 on his watch (JTS 181; XTS 210; JWDS 14; XWDS 39).

LUO TONG 駱統 (193–228) [*zi* Gongxu公緒; origin: Wushang 烏傷 (Yiwu, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Wu general; took part in the battle of **Yiling** 夷陵 (222); neighborhood marquis (*tinghou* 亭侯) (SGZ 57).

LUO XIAN 羅憲 (?–270) [*zi* Lingze令則; origin: **Xiangyang** 襄陽 (Xiangfan, Hubei)]: served the Shu court under **Liu Shan** 劉禪; demoted to governor (***taishou***) of **Badong** 巴東 for failure to attach himself to **Huang Hao** 黃 皓; served the Wei-Jin after the Shu's fall (263); Jin neighborhood marquis (SGZ 41.1008).

LUO YI 羅藝 (?–627) [*zi* Ziyan 子延; origin: Xiangyang 襄陽 (in Hubei) in Xiangzhou 襄州]: Sui officer stationed in **Zhuojun** 涿郡 (SEAT: southwest Beijingshi). He rebelled in 616. Having surrendered to the Tang in 618, he was posted to Jingzhou 涇州 (east Gansu). He rebelled against the Tang in 627, and was killed by his underlings (JTS 56; XTS 92).

LUO YIN 羅隱 (833—909) [Luo Heng 羅橫; zi Zhaojian 昭諫; origin: Yuhang 餘杭 (south of Yuhang, Zhejiang); or Xincheng 新城 (northeast of Tonglu)]: Tang literary figure, known for his acerbic style; author of the *Chanshu* 讒書 (Defamatory writings) (SKZM 117).

LUOFENG, MT. 羅酆山. See FENGDU 酆都.

LUOGU 駱谷: vale (southwest of Zhouzhi and west of Xi'an, Shaanxi); strategic link between **Guanzhong** and **Hanzhong** 漢中 to its south (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑩5).

LUOHAN 羅漢. *See* ARHAT.

LUOHOULUO 羅睺羅. *See* RĀHULA.

LUOJIAN 洛澗 [Luoshui 洛水]: river: the Luohe off the Huai River in Huainan, Anhui (Tan v. 4:5–6, ①7).

LUOJIAO 洛交: commandery. *See* FUZHOU 鄜州.

LUOJING 洛京: TANG–WUDAI: **Luoyang**.

LUOKOU CANG 洛口倉 (Xingluo cang 興洛倉): granary. SUI: built in 606 in Gongyi (east-northeast of Luoyang), Henan, it was vital to the survival of **Luoyang** and was seized by the rebel army under **Li Mi** 李密 and **Zhai Rang** 翟讓 in 617 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫20).

LUOSHI 羅什. *See* KUMĀRAJĪVA.

LUOSHUI 洛水: river. **1.** Luo River in Henan (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑪15–16). **2.** Beiluohe in Shaanxi (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑦6–7). **3.** *See* LUOJIAN 洛澗.

LUOXIAN 雒縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Guanghanshi, Sichuan. XIN: renamed Wuluo 吾雒. EASTERN HAN: reverted to Luoxian; seat of **Guanghan** 廣漢 commandery, of **Yizhou** 益州 ([190–193]–). SUI: renamed Mianzhu 綿竹; reverted to Luoxian ca. 606. TANG: seat of **Hanzhou** 漢州 or Deyang jun 德陽郡 (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤5; DSFY 67.3171).

LUOYANG 洛陽: county: SUI: one of the two royal counties of Sui Luoyang; SEAT: in the northeast part of Luoyang. TANG: known as Yongchang 永昌 in 706–710 (DSFY 48.2213ff.).

LUOYANG, HAN-WEI 漢魏雒/洛陽: capital (at the site of Chengzhou 成周 east of the Bamasi 白馬寺 in the east suburb of Luoyang, Henan). When it was made the capital of the Eastern Han under Guangwudi 光武帝 (r. 25–57 CE), the character *luo* 洛 was replaced with *luo* 雒 (the Han had "fire" as its virtue, which was incompatible with the water radical 氵 of *luo* 洛). The walled area in a longitudinal rectangle was dominated by two main palaces: Southern and Northern. The Southern Palace was the residence of Guangwudi. The Northern Palace was completed in Mingdi's 明帝 (r. 57–75) time. In addition, there was the Yong'an 永安 Palace, northeast of the Northern Palace. In the southern suburb there were a group of ritual structures: Lingtai 靈台 (Numen Terrace), Mingtang 明堂 (Hall of Brilliance), and Biyong 辟雍 (Circular Moat). In the Cao-Wei, Wendi moved his capital from **Ye** 鄴 to Luoyang in 220. The character *luo* 雒 in Luoyang was again replaced with *luo* 洛 because the virtue of the Cao-Wei was earth, which was not incompatible with water. The city inherited the contour of Eastern Han Luoyang and its main structures. A notable addition was the Jinyong cheng 金墉城 (castle) in the northwest corner of the city. Under the Western Jin, the court continued to occupy Luoyang until it was sacked and destroyed by **Xiongnu** in 311 (Tan v. 2:42–43, ⑦12; DSFY 48.2213–).

LUOYANG JINSHEN JIUWEN JI 洛陽縉紳舊聞記 (Old stories from

gentlemen in Luoyang): collection of anecdotes about Wudai Luoyang, by Zhang Qixian 張齊賢 (Northern Song) in five *juan* (SKTY 140).

LUOYANG, NORTHERN WEI 北魏洛陽: capital (at the site of Han-Wei Luoyang, east of Luoyang, Henan). Having been in ruins from 311, Luoyang came back to life when **Xiaowendi** moved his capital from **Pingcheng** 平城 there in 494 as part of his overall strategy for Sinification. **Li Chong** 李沖 was the master planner of the city, which received much influence from **Jiankang**, the capital of the Qi in the south, through architect **Jiang Shaoyou** 蔣少游. The original city contour in a longitudinal rectangle was revived as the inner city, which was enclosed in a larger latitudinal rectangle as the outer enceinte. Inside the inner city, a single palace was built, in place of the double-palace structure of old. The area outside the palace was taken up by residential wards (*li*), three markets, and more than 1,300 Buddhist monasteries. The city lost its capital status in 534 when the newly founded Eastern Wei moved its capital to **Ye** 鄴. In 535, the palace was dismantled and its timbers shipped to Ye. Starting in 538, it was reduced to ruins amidst fighting between Western Wei and Eastern Wei generals. Modern archaeology has revealed the contours of the inner city, the palace, and the ritual structures in the southern suburb (Tan v. 4:46–47, ⑦10; DSFY 48.2213–).

LUOYANG QIELAN JI 洛陽伽藍記 (Records of Buddhist monasteries in Luoyang): nostalgic account of Northern Wei Luoyang and its Buddhist community, by **Yang Xuanzhi** 楊衒之 (Northern Wei) in five *juan*. It was inspired by the author's 547 visit to the ruins of the city (SKTY 70).

LUOYANG, SUI-TANG 隋唐洛陽: capital (at Luoyang, Henan). After the destruction of Northern Wei Luoyang, **Xuandi** (r. 578–579) of Northern Zhou launched his own Luoyang project, which was halted by **Sui Wendi** (r. 581–604). On **Yangdi**'s (r. 604–618) orders in late 604, **Yuwen Kai** 宇文愷 built a new city, the first part of which was completed in 606 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫19). This new Luoyang was one of the main construction undertakings that ruined the economy. When the entire city was completed, it had a walled area of 47 km^2. Although smaller in scale than **Daxingcheng**, it was extravagantly built. It placed its **Palace City** and **Imperial City** in the northwest corner, surrounded by the extensive **Western Park** to the west and by the Mang Hills to the north. The rest comprised 103 residential wards (*fang* 坊) and three markets. After the fall of the Sui, its successor Tang designated the city the Eastern Capital (*dongdu* 東都) in 657–684, 705–742, and from 762; and the Eastern Metropolis (*dongjing* 東京) in 657–684, and 742–761. Under **Wu Zetian** (r. 684–705), it was known

as the Divine Capital (*shendu* 神都) in 684–705. During Wu's reign the central structure of the palace, the Qianyuan 乾元 Basilica, was razed to make way for the Mingtang 明堂, which was later replaced by a new Qianyuan in 737. In 904, **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 made it the national capital. In the Wudai, it was the Western Capital of the Later Liang (Zhu) and the Western Metropolis of the Later Jin, Later Han, and Later Zhou; and the main capital (Luo Metropolis 洛京) of the Later Tang. After the Wudai, it would never serve as a main dynastic capital again (DSFY 48.2213–).

LUOYI 雒邑. *See* WANGCHENG 王城.

LUOZHOU 羅州: prefecture: LIANG: it lay in Huazhoushi, Guangdong; SEAT: Shilong 石龍 (Huazhoushi) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ④5). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 622–742 (renamed Zhaoyi jun 昭義郡), 758–; it lay in Lianjiang and west Wuchuan, Guangdong; SEAT: Shicheng 石城 (northeast of Lianjiang, Guangdong) (623–). NORTHERN SONG: merged into Huazhou 化州 (972) (Tan v. 5:71, ⑤2–3; 69–70, ⑥6. DSFY 104.4742).

LUOZHOU 洛州: prefecture: LATER ZHAO: converted from **Sizhou** 司州 (in Luoyang and others, Henan); SEAT: Luoyang (northeast of Luoyang) (Tan v. 4:9–10, ③6). NORTHERN WEI: –ca. 494 (converted to Sizhou). EASTERN WEI: revived. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 15,679 (pop.: 66,521). SUI: –605 (renamed Yuzhou 豫州); SEAT: Luoyang. TANG: 621–713 (promoted to Henanfu 河南府) (Tan v. 5:32–33, ③8; DSFY 48.2313).

LUSHAN 盧山: commandery. *See* YAZHOU 雅州.

LUSHENA 盧舍那. *See* VAIROCANA.

LUSHI 盧氏: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Lushi, Henan (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫18; DSFY 48.2267).

LUSHI 錄事: WESTERN JIN–: office manager in a general's headquarters, central government agency, or local administration. ~ ***CANJUN*** -參軍. WESTERN JIN–: supervising administrator, in charge of official documents in a generalissimo's headquarters, princely administration, prefectural or commandery government, etc.

LÜSHI 律詩. *See* REGULATED VERSE.

LUSHUIHU 盧水胡: ethnic group that branched off from the **Xiongnu**. WESTERN JIN: they were in Zhangye, Anding, and others, Gansu. EASTERN JIN: **Juqu Mengxun** 沮渠蒙遜 seized power in the Northern

Liang. NORTHERN WEI: **Ge Wu** 蓋吳 rebelled in 445–446.

LUTOU GUAN 鹿頭關: pass, set up by the Tang northeast of Deyangshi, Sichuan (Tan v. 4:65–66, ④5; DSFY 66.3121).

LUXI 盧溪: commandery. *See* CHENZHOU 辰州

LUYANG 盧陽: commandery. *See* JINZHOU 錦州.

LUYANG 魯陽: **1.** prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 498–; it lay in Lushan and Yexian, Henan; SEAT: Shanbei 山北 (Lushan). SUI: abolished (ca. 586). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Lushan. NORTHERN WEI: renamed Shanbei (487) (Tan v. 4:9–10, ③6; DSFY 51.2440).

LUYI 鹿邑: county: SUI: 588 (renamed from Wuping 武平); SEAT: west of Luyi, Henan (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦9; DSFY 50.2347).

LUZHENA 盧遮那. *See* VAIROCANA.

LUZHOU 廬州: prefecture: SUI: renamed from **Hezhou** 合州; –ca. 607 (renamed Lujiang jun 廬江郡); it extended east from Lu'an and Huoshan, to Chaohu, Anhui; SEAT: Hefei 合肥 (in Anhui). TANG: 620–742 (renamed Lujiang jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 43,323 (pop.: 205,396) (Tan v. 5:54, ④5; DSFY 26.1269).

LUZHOU 瀘州: prefecture: LIANG: [535–546]–; it lay in Luzhou, southeast Sichuan, and adjacent areas; SEAT: Jiangyang 江陽 (Luzhou) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②4). SUI: –ca. 607 (Luchuan jun 瀘川郡). TANG: 618–742 (Luchuan jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 19,116 (pop.: 66,828); in 742: 16,594 (pop.: 65,711) (Tan v. 5:67–68, ②12; DSFY 72.3376).

LUZHOU 陸州: prefecture: TANG: 675–742 (renamed Yushan jun 玉山郡), 758–; it lay in former Yuzhou 玉州; SEAT: Wulei 烏雷 (southeast of Qinzhou, Guangxi) (DSFY 104.4758).

LUZHOU 潞州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 578–; SEAT: Xiangyuan 襄垣 (north of Xiangyuan, southeast Shanxi). SUI: –ca. 607; SEAT: Huguan 壺關 (southeast of Huguan). TANG: 618–742 (**Shangdang** jun 上黨郡), 758–; it lay in Wuxiang and others, Shanxi, and Shexian and others, Hebei; SEAT: Shangdang (Changzhi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 25,707 (pop.: 116,391); in 742: 68,391 (pop.: 388,661) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤5; DSFY 42.1955–56).

LÜZHU 綠珠 (?–300): Western Jin beauty and concubine of **Shi Chong** 石崇. She committed suicide after Shi's arrest (JS 33.1008).

M

MA CHAO 馬超 (176–222) [*zi* Mengqi 孟起; origin: Maoling 茂陵 (northeast of Xingping, Shaanxi) in Youfufeng 右扶風]: entrenched in **Liangzhou** 涼州, he rebelled against **Cao Cao** in 211 and lost. Having joined **Zhang Lu** 張魯 briefly, he went over to **Liu Bei**, who later appointed him cavalry general (SGZ 36).

MA DUANLIN 馬端臨 (ca. 1254–1323) [*zi* Guiyu 貴與]: Yuan historian; author of the *Wenxian tongkao* 文獻通考 (Comprehensive examination of sources) (*Song Yuan xue'an* 89).

MA HUAISU 馬懷素 (659–718) [*zi* Weibai 惟白; origin: Dantu 丹徒 in Runzhou 潤州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); classicist scholar; respected by **Xuanzong**; ***mishu jian*** (president of the Department of the Palace Library) (JTS 102; XTS 199).

MA JUN 馬鈞 (fl. 220s–230s) [*zi* Deheng 德衡; origin: Fufeng 扶風 (southeast of Xingping, Shaanxi]: CaoWei inventor; known as the "ingenious master"; reinvented the southpointing chariot; created a waterpowered model city scene; invented a waterdrawing device for irrigation (SGZ 29.807–808).

MA LIANG 馬良 (187–222) [*zi* Jichang 季常; origin: Yicheng 宜城 (south of Yicheng, Hubei) in Xiangyang 襄陽]: Shu's envoy to the Wuxi 五溪 ethnic group to seek assistance in fighting Wu (221); died at the battle of **Yiling** 夷陵 (east of Yichang, Hubei) (SGZ 39).

MA LIN 馬璘 (721–777) [origin: Fufeng 扶風 (in Shaanxi) in **Qizhou** 岐州]: Tang general; attacked **Shi Chaoyi**'s 史朝義 rebel forces north of **Luoyang** under **Li Guangbi** 李光弼 (762); **military commissioner** of **Binning** 邠寧, in charge of frontier defense against **Tubo**; ***jianjiao puye*** (nominal vice president of the DSA), commandery prince (774) (JTS 152; XTS 138).

MA LONG 馬隆 [*zi* Xiaoxing 孝興; origin: Pinglu 平陸 (north of Wenshang, Shandong) in **Dongping** 東平]: reputable Western Jin general posted to the northwest frontier; governor (***taishou***) of **Wuwei** 武威 and **Xiping** 西 平 (JS 57).

MA SU 馬謖 (190–228) [*zi* Youchang 幼常; origin: Yicheng 宜城 (south of Yicheng, Hubei) in **Xiangyang** 襄陽]: Shu general. In the 228 Shu campaign launched by **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮 against the CaoWei, he led the vanguard attack but was defeated in Jieting 街亭 (southeast of Zhuanglang, Gansu) by **Zhang He** 張郃. Thrown into prison, he was executed (SGZ 39).

MA SUI 馬燧 (726–795) [*zi* Xunmei 洵美; origin: Jiacheng 郟城 (Jiaxian, Henan) in **Ruzhou** 汝州]: Tang general; **military commissioner** of **Hedong** 河東 (ca. 777) (JTS 134; XTS 155).

MA XI'E 馬希萼 (r. 951): son of **Ma Yin** 馬殷; fifth Chu sovereign. After he replaced **Ma Xiguang** 馬希廣 as sovereign in early 951, he was dethroned by the Southern Tang and replaced by his brother **Ma Xichong** 馬希崇 (XWDS 66.627–29).

MA XICHONG 馬希崇 (r. 951): son of **Ma Yin** 馬殷; sixth and last Chu sovereign. After deposing his brother **Ma Xi'e** 馬希萼 in a coup, he was challenged by Peng Shigao 彭師暠, Ma Xi'e's supporter. At his request, the Southern Tang intervened, which brought down the Chu (XWDS 66.828–29).

MA XIFAN 馬希範 (899–947, r. 932–947) [Prince Wenzhao 文昭王]: son of **Ma Yin** 馬殷; third Chu sovereign, known for his extravance and imposing heavy taxes to fund his building projects. Taking over from his brother **Ma Xisheng** 馬希聲, he was created Prince of Chu 楚王 by the Later Tang and expanded into **Xizhou** 溪州 (northwest Hunan) (JWDS 133; XWDS 66).

MA XIGUANG 馬希廣 (?–early 951, r. 947–951): son of **Ma Yin** 馬殷; fourth Chu sovereign. Attacked by his disgruntled brother **Ma Xi'e** 馬希萼, he was defeated and killed (XWDS 66).

MA XISHENG 馬希聲 (899–932, r. 930–932) [Prince of Hengyang 衡陽 王]: son of **Ma Yin** 馬殷; second Chu sovereign. While his father was still alive, he acted on misinformation and killed Gao Yu 高郁, his father's able adviser. An admirer of **Zhu Wen** 朱溫, who liked chickens, he cooked 50 chickens a day for meals (XWDS 66).

MA YIN 馬殷 (852–930, r. 907–930) [Prince Wumu 武穆王; *zi* Batu 霸圖; origin: Yanling 鄢陵 (in Henan) in **Xuzhou** 許州]: founder of Chu. He was a carpenter when young and rose from the ranks to become prefect of **Tanzhou** 譚州 (SEAT: **Changsha** 長沙 in Hunan) (896) and was created Prince of the State of Chu 楚國王 by the Later Tang in 927 (JWDS 133; XWDS 66).

MA YINSUN 馬胤孫 (?–953) [*zi* Qingxian 慶先: Shanghe 商河 in **Dizhou** 棣州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** in the Later Tang under **Li Congke** 李從珂 (JWDS 127; XWDS 55).

MA ZHI 馬植 (?–857) [*zi* Cunzhi 存之; origin: **Fufeng** 扶風 (in Shaanxi)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); ***duhu*** (protectorgeneral) of **Annan** 安南 (835); **chief minister** (848); demoted (850) (JTS 176; XTS 184).

MA ZHOU 馬周 (601–648) [*zi* Binwang 賓王; origin: Chiping 茌平 (in Shandong) in **Bozhou** 博州]: ***zhongshu ling*** (president of the Secretariat) under **Tang Taizong**. Taizong discovered his talent after reading his analysis of more than 20 issues in a memorial (JTS 74; XTS 98).

MĀDHYAMIKA [Zhongguan 中觀] (the Middle sect): *Budd.*: one of the two major sects of the Mahāyāna school. Its founding was attributed to Nāgārjuna 龍樹 in the second to third centuries CE. It stresses the fundamental concept of emptiness (***śūnyatā***). It sought a middle way between the realistic Sarvāstivāda school and the idealistic Yogācāra school and formed the foundation of the **Three Śāstras** sect in China.

MĀDHYAMIKA-ŚĀSTRA. *See ZHONGGUAN LUN* 中觀論.

MAGISTRATE. *See XIANLING* 縣令.

MAHĀKĀŚYAPA [Mohejiayebo 摩訶迦葉波; Jiaye 迦葉]: *Budd.*: one of Śākyamuni's principal disciples.

MAHĀMĀYĀ [Mohemoye 摩訶摩耶]/Māyā [Moye]: mother of Śākyamuni and wife of Śuddhodana.

MAHĀPRAJÑĀPĀRAMITĀ-ŚĀSTRA. *See DAZHIDU LUN* 大智度論.

MAHĀPRAJÑĀPĀRAMITĀ-SŪTRA. *See DABORE JING* 大般若經.

MAHĀSĀṄGHIKĀḤ [Dazhong bu 大眾部] (school of the majority): one of the two earliest schools of **Buddhism**. *See also* ĀRYASTHĀVIRĀḤ.

MAHĀSTHĀMAPRĀPTA [Dashizhi 大勢至; Dashi; Shizhi] (great power with an allembracing reach): *Budd.*: Bodhisattva whose wisdom reaches all and imbues them with invincible power. In iconography, he appears on the right of **Amitābha** 阿彌陀 as one of his two attendants (the other being **Avalokiteśvara** 觀音).

MAHĀVAIROCANA. *See* VAIROCANA.

MAHĀVĪRA [Daxiong 大雄] (great hero): a title of Śākyamuni.

MAHĀYĀNA [Dasheng 大乘; Dacheng] (Greater Vehicle): major Buddhist school that evolved from the Mahāsāṅghikāḥ and Sarvāstivāda schools around 200 BCE. In contrast to Hīnayāna, it sought to bring salvation to all. It is the dominant school in East Asia.

MAI TIEZHANG 麥鐵杖 (?–612) [origin: Shixing 始興 (in Guangdong)]: a fisherman from the far south, he rose from the ranks under **Yang Su** 楊素 in the Sui. Known for his bravery, he died in combat in the 612 **Liaodong** 遼東 campaign (SuS 64; BS 78).

MAICHENG 麥城: town (southeast of Dangyang and east of Yichang, Hubei): CHUNQIU: allegedly built by King Zhao 昭王 of Chu. LATE EASTERN HAN: **Guan Yu** 關羽 of the Shu retreated there after defeat by **Lü Meng** 呂蒙 of the Wu (219) (Tan v. 3:28–29, ③6; DSFY 77.3598).

MAIJISHAN CAVES 麥積山石窟: Buddhist caves with sculptures and murals on mountains (Maijishan) southeast of Tianshui, Gansu. Work on the caves started in 502 under the Northern Wei and continued down to Qing times. Most of the caves were built during the Northern Dynastis.

MAITREYA [Mile 彌勒; Maitreya Buddha] (the benevolent one): *Budd.*: **1.** a bodhisattva who is to become a Buddha after Śākyamuni; the future Buddha. In Mahāyāna and Vajrayāna Buddhism, he is a main cult figure and the presider of his Pure Land (different from the Pure Land of Amitābha). **2.** monk who allegedly founded the Yogācāra sect in India (3rd–4th centuries).

MAJUANCHENG 馬圈城 [Majuanzhen 馬圈鎮]: town south of Zhenping, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: a garrison (***zhen*** 鎮) was set up there (Tan v. 4:36, ②3; DSFY 51.2417).

MALGAL. *See* MOHE 靺鞨.

MAMING 馬鳴. *See* AŚVAGHOṢA.

MAN 蠻: ethnic group active in and south of the middle Yangzi valley; generic reference to barbarians, especially those from the south (WS 101; ZS 49; BS 95; SS 97; NQS 58).

MAN CHONG 滿寵 (?–242) [*zi* Boning 伯寧; origin: Changyi 昌邑 (south of Juye, Shandong) in **Shanyang** 山陽]: CaoWei official. He

served as governor (***taishou***) of **Runan** 汝南 under **Cao Cao** 曹操 and provincial governor of **Yuzhou** 豫州 under **Cao Rui** 曹叡, and was promoted ***taiwei*** (defenderinchief) in 238 (SGZ 26).

MĀṆAVAKA [*monapo* 摩納婆] (*rutong* 儒童; learned boy): in reference to one of the historical Buddha's previous existences as bodhisattva.

MAṆḌ***ALA*** [*mantuluo* 曼荼羅; *mantuoluo* 蔓陀羅]: *Budd.*: mystic diagram symbolic of cosmic forces, typically represented by a square enclosed by a circle and used as an aid to meditation in **Esoteric Buddhism**.

MANGDANG 芒碭: mountains, comprised of Mangshan and Dangshan, east of Xiayi, Henan and bordering on Anhui Province (Tan v. 4: 19–20, ④5, Dangshan 碭山). Liu Bang 劉邦 (256–195 BCE) was based there as an outlaw before his rise to power (DSFY 50.2350).

MANGSHAN 邙山 (Mang Hills): site of a decisive battle (538) in which the Western Wei defeated the Eastern Wei. *See also* BEIMANG SHAN 北邙山.

MANICHAEISM [Monijiao 摩尼教]: religion founded by Mani in the third century CE characterized by its dualism of good and evil and its adoption of Zoroastrian, Christian, Buddhist, and Gnostic elements. Arriving in Tang China in the seventh century, it established its communities in **Chang'an**, **Luoyang**, **Taiyuan** 太原, and others, and converted the Uighurs in the late eighth century. In 843, it was the first foreign faith targeted for proscription before **Wuzong**'s antiBuddhist campaign was underway.

MAÑJUŚRĪ [Wenshushili 文殊師利; Wenshu] (marvelous and auspicious): *Budd.*: bodhisattva who embodies the wisdom and realization of all buddhas. In iconography, he appears on the left of Śākyamuni as one of his two attendants (the other being Samantabhadra 普賢) and is often shown riding a lion while holding a lotus.

MANSHU 蠻書 (Book on the southwestern barbarians): book by Fan Chuo 樊綽 (Tang) in 10 *juan*. It provides information on various ethnic groups in Yunnan, especially **Nanzhao** 南昭.

MANTULUO 曼荼羅. *See MA*ṆḌ*ALA*.

MAO XIUZHI 毛脩之 (fl. 420s–430s) [*zi* Jingwen 敬文; origin: Yangwu 陽武 (southeast of Yuanyang, Henan) in **Xingyang** 滎陽]: initially Eastern Jin officer posted to **Chang'an**; captured by the Xia (418);

joined the Northern Wei (427); *fujun* ***da jiangjun*** 撫軍大將軍 (generalissimo of the pacification army) (WS 43; SS 48).

MAO YING 茅盈 [*zi* Shushen 叔申]: *Dao*.: WESTERN HAN: first of the three Mao brothers (Sanmao Zhenjun 三茅真君) from **Xianyang** 咸陽 (northeast of Xianyang, Shaanxi) to become a transcendent. He brought his two brothers to Mt. Juqu 句曲山 (**Maoshan** 茅山), where they too became transcendents (LSZX 16).

MAOLING 茂陵: **1.** county: WESTERN HAN: 139 BCE–; SEAT: northeast of Xingping, Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④4). CAO-WEI: abolished. **2.** tomb park of **Han Wudi** (r. 141–87 BCE) built in 139 BCE; it lay southeast of Xingping and west of Xi'an. (DSFY 53.2550).

MAOMING 茂名: county: SUI: SEAT: Gaozhoushi, Guangzhou. TANG: seat of **Panzhou** 潘州 (650–) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑥6). LATER LIANG: –907 (renamed Yueshang 越裳). SOUTHERN HAN: 923– (DSFY 104.4736).

MAOSHAN 茅山 (Mt. Mao): **1.** mountain southeast of Jurong (east of Nanjing), Jiangsu. Originally known as Juqushan 句曲山, it was named Mt. Sanmao 三茅山 (Maoshan for short) after the three Mao brothers of Han times (Tan v. 5:55–56, ③5; DSFY 20.977). **2.** Daoist school. *See also* SHANGQING 上清.

MAOYUAN 茂苑. *See* CHANGZHOu 長洲.

MAOYUE 貌閱 (visual inspection): a Sui census method to verify the reported ages of residents in an effort to minimalize cheating on taxes. *See also* EQUALFIELD SYSTEM.

MAOZHOU 茂州: prefecture: TANG: 634 (renamed from Nanhui zhou 南會州)–742 (renamed Tonghua jun 通化郡), 758–; it lay in Beichuan, Wenchuan, Maoxian, and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Minshan 汶山 (Maoxian [north of Chengdu]). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 3,386 (pop.: 53,761) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ④4; DSFY 67.3183).

MARQUIS (*hou* 侯): the third rank after prince (*wang* 王) and duke (*gong* 公) in the ancient noble system. Within the same rank, it was also prefixed with a hierarchical set of qualifiers—*jun* 郡 (regional/commandery), *xian* 縣 (county), *xiang* 鄉 (township), *ting* 亭 (neighborhood), *guannei* 關內 (inside the passes), *guanzhong* 關中 (within the passes), and *guanwai* 關外 (outside the passes). A marquis title without a qualifier, ranked higher than one with a qualifier. *See also* NOBILITY.

MARQUISATE (*houguo* 侯國): fiefdom lower than a dukedom awarded

to a meritorious or favored officer or his male offspring. *See also GUO* 國.

MATOU 馬頭: **1.** commandery: **a.** EASTERN JIN: 405–; it lay in Huaiyuan and Bengbu, Anhui; SEAT: Matou cheng 馬頭城 (south of Huaiyuan and southwest of Bengbu, Anhui). NORTHERN QI: renamed Jingshan 荊山 (Tan v. 4:25–26, ②7). **b.** NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Guoyang 渦陽 (Mengcheng, north Anhui) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ④8). **2.** county: NORTHERN QI: SEAT: south of Huaiyuan, Anhui (DSFY 21.1003–1004).

MATOU CHENG 馬頭城 [Matou shu 馬頭戍]: town (south of Huaiyuan, Anhui]) of the Eastern Jin (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑤4; DSFY 21.1003).

MAUDGALYĀYANA [Muqianlian 目犍連; Mulian]: *Budd.*: one of Śākyamuni's principal disciples. He is believed to have gone to hell to save his mother from pretas (hungry ghosts).

MAWEI 馬嵬: place (west of Xingping and Xianyang, Shaanxi) where **Yang Guifei** 楊貴妃 was killed in 756 (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬12; DSFY 53.2550).

MĀYĀ 摩耶. *See* MAHĀMĀYĀ.

MAYI 馬邑: **1.** commandery: SUI: post607 (renamed from Daijun 代郡)–; it lay in northernmost Shanxi and adjacent areas in Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Shanyang 善陽 (Shuozhou, north Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 4,674 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ③4). TANG: –621 (renamed **Shuozhou** 朔州), 742–758 (Tan v. 5:46–47, ②4). **2.** county: **a.** QIN: SEAT: Shuozhou (Tan v. 2:9–10, ③3). WESTERN JIN: abolished. **b.** TANG: 717–; SEAT: Datongjuncheng 大同軍 城 (northeast of Shuozhou). (DSFY 44.2034–35)

MAZI SHUI 馬訾水: Yalu River (Tan v. 3:13–14, ③7).

MAZU 馬祖 (709–788) [Mazu Daoyi 道一; origin: Shifang 什邡 (in Sichuan) in **Hanzhou** 漢州]: Buddhist monk of **Chan** and disciple of **Huairang** 懷讓 (SSJG 3).

MEI ZE/YI 梅賾/頤 [*zi* Zhongzhen 仲真; origin: Runan 汝南 (Wuchang, Hubei)]: Eastern Jin official. He presented to the court a version of the *Shangshu* 尚書 (Book of documents) in Archaic Script, which was later exposed as a forgery (SuS 32).

MEIREN 美人 (beauty): WESTERN HAN–: title of a royal secondary wife.

MEISHAN 眉山: commandery: SUI: 607 (converted from **Meizhou** 眉州)–; it lay in Meishan and others, Sichuan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 23,799 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ⑥4); SEAT: Longyou 龍游 (Leshan [southwest of Chengdu]). TANG: –618 (converted to **Jiazhou** 嘉州) (DSFY 72.3363).

MEIXIAN 郿縣: county: QIN (ZHANGUO): SEAT: east of Meixian, Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:42–43, ④3). NORTHERN WEI: –445 (renamed Pingyang 平陽). SUI: renamed Meixian from Bianxian 汴縣. TANG: SEAT: Meixian (DSFY 55.2647).

MEIXIAN 味縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Qujing, Yunnan (Tan v. 2:31–32, ③5). LIANG: abolished. TANG: 618–[742–756] (to **Nanzhao**) (DSFY 114–5077).

MEIZHOU 眉州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 553 (renamed from Qingzhou 青州)–; SEAT: Qitong 齊通 (Meishan [south of Chengdu], Sichuan) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ⑤4). TANG: it lay in Meishan and others, Sichuan. SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 619–742 (renamed Tongyi jun 通義郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 36,009 (pop.: 169,755); in 742: 43,529 (pop.: 175,256) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤4; DSFY 71.3348–49).

MENDI 門第 (family rank): rank of a family in an unofficial hierarchical system that was dominant in the Six Dynasties period.

MENFA 門閥 (prominent family): family of high social status.

MENG CHANG 孟昶 (919–965, r. 934–965) [Meng Renzan 孟仁贊; *zi* Baoyuan 保元]: son of **Meng Zhixiang** 孟知祥; second and last Later Shu sovereign. With the fall of the Later Jin, he captured east Gansu (Qin 秦, Cheng 成, and Jie 階) and sent troops to **Fengzhou** 鳳州 in southwest Shaanxi (ca. 947), only to surrender to the Song later (JWDS 136; XWDS 64).

MENG GUANG 孟光 (ca. 160s–250s) [*zi* Xiaoyu 孝裕; origin: **Luoyang** 洛陽 (east of Luoyang, Henan) in **Henan** 河南]: Shu ***da sinong*** 大司農 (chamberlain for the national treasury) under **Liu Shan** 劉禪; known for his straightforward personality; opposed an amnesty granted by **Fei Yi** 費禕 (246); died in his 90s (SGZ 42).

MENG HAIGONG 孟海公 (?–621) [origin: Jiyin 濟陰 (SEAT: northwest of Caoxian, Shandong)]: Sui rebel. Launching a rebellion in southwest Shandong in 613, he was captured by **Dou Jiande** 竇建德 in 621. After Dou's fall, he was brought to **Chang'an** and killed (JTS 54.2240–41; ZZTJ 189.5926).

MENG HAORAN 孟浩然 (689–740) [origin: **Xiangyan**g 襄陽 (in Hubei) in **Xiangzhou** 襄州]: Tang poet, best known for his fivesyllable landscape poetry. He is often mentioned together with **Wang Wei** 王維 (JTS 190c; XTS 203).

MENG HUO 孟獲 (fl. early 3rd century) [origin: Jianning 建寧 (Qujing, Yunnan)]: tribal leader of a nonHan ethnic group in the southwest. He was captured and released by **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮 seven times (SGZ 35.921, 39.984).

MENG JIAN 孟簡 (?–824) [*zi* Jidao 幾道; origin: Pingchang 平昌 (northwest of Shanghe, Shandong) in **Dezhou** 德州]: Tang prefect of **Changzhou** 常州, he dredged the **Mengdu** 孟瀆, an old canal, near Changzhou, Jiangsu (JTS 163; XTS 160).

MENG JIAO 孟郊 (751–814) [*zi* Dongye 東野; origin: Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Huzhou** 湖州]: Tang poet and friend of **Han Yu** 韓 愈. His poetry is characterized by simplicity and naturalness. Poor all his life, he often gave voice to the downtrodden (JTS 160; XTS 176).

MENG RANG 孟讓 (fl. early 7th century) [origin: Qijun 齊郡 (SEAT: Jinan, Shandong)]: Sui rebel who started a rebellion in 613. Having joined forces with **Wang Bo** 王薄 briefly, he moved south. Defeated by **Wang Shichong** 王世充, he moved back north to join **Li Mi** 李密 in 617, and helped Li Mi capture the **Huiluocang** 回洛倉 (granary near Luoyang) (BS 12.463, 60.2134).

MENG ZHIXIANG 孟知祥 (874–934, r. 934) [*zi* Baoyin/yi 保胤/裔; origin: Longgang 龍岡 (Xingtai, Hebei) in **Xingzhou** 邢州]: founder of the Later Shu. As Later Tang governor of Sichuan and Chongqing from 926, he was created prince in 933, and declared himself emperor of Shu in 934. His tomb located north of **Chengdu** 成都 was excavated in 1971 (JWDS 136; XWDS 64).

MENGCHI 濛池: looserein protectorate (***duhu fu*** 都護府): TANG: 657 (under **Anxi** 安西 *duhu fu*)–702 (under **Beiting** 北庭 *duhu fu*)–742; it lay in Western **Tujue** territory in the Syrdarya and Chu areas in Central Asia (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③4–6; DSFY 65.3064).

MENGDU 孟瀆: canal, northwest of Changzhou, Jiangsu. TANG: it was named in honor of **Meng Jian** 孟簡, prefect of **Changzhou** 常州, who channeled water from the Yangzi to the **Jiangnan he** 江南河 in 813 (Tan v. 5:55–56, ②–③5–6; DSFY 25.1227).

MENGJIN 孟津: ferry southwest of Mengzhou and northeast of

Luoyang, Henan, on the Yellow River (Tan v. 1:35–36, ④5; DSFY 49.2298).

MENGMEN 孟門: mountain. **1.** west of Huixian and north of Zhengzhou, Henan. **2.** west of Jixian and Linfen, west central Shanxi (Tan v. 1:35–36, ②3).

MENGYANG 濛陽: commandery. *See also* PENGZHOU 彭州.

MENGZHOU 孟州: prefecture: TANG: 843–; SEAT: Heyang 河陽 (south of Mengzhou and northeast of Luoyang, Henan) (Tan v. 5:84, ③4; DSFY 49.2298).

MENGZHOU 蒙州: prefecture: TANG: 634 (renamed from Nangong zhou 南恭州)–742 (renamed Mengshan jun 蒙山郡), 758–; it lay in Mengshan, Guangxi; SEAT: Lishan 立山 (southeast of Mengshan) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ③6; DSFY 107.4853–54).

MENSHENG 門生. *See YIFU* 義附.

MENXIA FANG 門下坊: SUI: Chancellery of the Crown Prince, headed by left mentors (*zuo* ***shuzi*** 左庶子). TANG: –662 (replaced by *zuo* ***chunfang*** 左 春坊), 670–711.

MENXIA/MENXIA SHENG 門下省: WESTERN JIN–: Chancellery. Previously the *shizhong si* 侍中寺 (Court of Palace Attendants), it evolved from an advisory body for the court in the Eastern Han into a topechelon decisionmaking agency. SUI: one of the **Five Departments** (headed by two ***nayan*** 納 言, both chief ministers). TANG: headed by ***shizhong*** 侍中 except when the *menxia* was renamed *dongtai* 東臺 (Eastern Terrace) in 662–670, *luantai* 鸞 臺 (Simurgh Terrace) in 684–705, and *huangmen sheng* 黃門省 in 713–717, and in 742–757 (during the period *shizhong* was replaced with *zuoxiang* 左 相) (TLD 8; TD 21).

MENXIA SHILANG 門下侍郎 (gentlemaninattendance of the Chancellery): TANG: vice president of the Chancellery, in place of ***huangmen shilang*** 黃門侍郎 in 742–758, and 676–.

MI/MIGUO 米國: state southeast of Samarkand, Uzbekistan. SUI-TANG: one of the **Nine Clans of Zhaowu** 昭武 (Tan v. 5:30–31, ④4; SuS 83).

MI 密 SECT. *See* ESOTERIC SECT.

MIAN'E 沔鄂. *See* EYUE 鄂岳.

MIANCHI 澠池: county: QIN: SEAT: west of Mianchi, Henan. EASTERN

HAN: SEAT: Zhilicheng 治蠡城 (west of Luoning) [196–220]. NORTHERN WEI: –487 (renamed Beimianchi 北); SEAT: reverted to the Qin site. SUI: ca. 586 (renamed Mianchi)–; SEAT: east of Mianchi (605); north of Mianchi (616). TANG: SEAT: Mianchi (629) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫18; DSFY 48.2261).

MIANSHUI 沔水: the Hanjiang River that runs east and southeast from south Shaanxi to Hubei.

MIANYANG 沔陽: **1.** commandery: LIANG: it lay in Xiantao and Hanyangxian, Hubei; SEAT: Mianyang (south of Xiantao, Hubei). WESTERN WEI: SEAT: Jianxing 建興 (southwest of Xiantao) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ⑤7). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 41,714 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ③6). TANG: –622 (renamed **Fuzhou** 復州) (DSFY 77.3599). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Mianxian, southwest Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:29–30, ②5). EASTERN HAN: **Liu Bei** declared himself king of **Hanzhong** 漢中 there in 219. SUI: –583 (DSFY 56.2696).

MIANZHOU 綿州: prefecture: SUI: 585 (renamed from **Tongzhou** 潼州)–; renamed Jinshan jun 金山郡 later; SEAT: Baxi 巴西 (east of Mianyang and northeast of Chengdu, Sichuan). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Baxi jun 巴西 郡), ca. 758–; it lay in Anxian, Jiangyou, and others, Sichuan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 43,904 (pop.: 195,563); in 742: 65,066 (pop.: 263,352) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ④5; DSFY 67.3177).

MIANZHOU 沔州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 554 (renamed from **Jiangzhou** 江州)–; it lay in Hanchuan and Hanyangxian, Hubei; SEAT: southeast of Hanchuan and west of Wuhan, Hubei. NORTHERN ZHOU: –573 (Tan v. 4:67–68, ⑤7). TANG: 621–781, 783–826; SEAT: Hanyang 漢陽 (in Wuhan, Hubei) (Tan v. 5:54, ⑤2; DSFY 76.3544–45).

MIANZHU 綿竹: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Deyangshi, Sichuan. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. SUI: renamed from Xiaoshui 孝水; SEAT: Mianzhu (Tan v. 5:65–66, ④5; DSFY 67.3174–75).

MIAO JINQING 苗晉卿 (685–765) [*zi* Yuanfu 元輔; origin: Huguan 壺關 (in south Shanxi) in **Luzhou** 潞州]: chief minister under **Tang Suzong** and **Daizong**, he was a capable but cautious administrator. Because of his old age, he was allowed to visit Daizong in the Yanying Basilica 延英殿 in **Chang'an**'s **Daming Palace** 大明宮 (JTS 113; XTS 140).

MIAOFA LIANHUA JING 妙法蓮華經. *See FAHUA JING* 法華經.

MILE 彌勒. *See* MAITREYA.

MILITARY: in the Three Kingdoms period, the post of ***dudu*** 都督 (area commander), which had originated in the Eastern Han, was granted to provincial governors to command the military forces in one or more provinces with extensive power. Meanwhile hereditary soldiery (*shibing* 世兵) became widespread. Under it, soldiers became separated from the rest of the population while their dependents became actual hostages. They had low social status and lived in ***junhu*** 軍戶 (military households). Under the Western Jin, **Wudi** 武帝 empowered the royal princes with feudatories outside the capital and ***dudu*** appointments, which led to a devolution of power after his death and the collapse of the regime. As nonHan groups began to invade the north, they organized their own army units, which were staffed with soldiers of nonHan ethnic origins, while adopting certain organizing principles of the Han military. This was the "tribal soldiery" (*buzubing* 部族兵). Tribal soldiery units often constituted the main fighting forces of these regimes. Later, the Western Wei developed ***fubing*** 府兵 (garrison militia) system in part from tribal soldiery. It organized the main fighting units into hundreds of *fu* (garrison or regiment) and required soldiers to provide their own logistical supplies and weaponry and to take part in training only in certain times of the year. Under the Sui, **Wendi** 文帝 strengthened the *fubing* system and abolished *junhu* 軍戶 (military households). He attempted to tighten his control over the provinces by appointing his sons as *da* ***zongguan*** 大总管 (superior area commanders). That in turn resulted in the rise of his second son Yang Guang 楊廣 (**Yangdi** 煬帝), who replaced the crown prince. The *fubing* system persisted well into the Tang until it was abolished in 749. A major invention of the Tang military was the introduction of the post of ***jiedu shi*** 節度使 (military commissioner). Initially granted to commanding officers of the northern frontier commands, this post was later assigned to leaders of prefectures all over the realm with significant military and civilian powers. Many military commissioners became independent warlords in Middle and Late Tang times. *See also* BOARD OF WAR; *BUQU* 部曲; *DUDU* 都督; FIVE GARRISON COMMANDS; *FU* 府; *FUBING* 府兵; *JIANGJUN* 將軍; *JIANJUN* 監軍; *JIEDU SHI* 節度使; *JINJUN* 禁軍; *JUN* 軍; *JUNHU* 軍戶; *KAIFU YITONG SANSI* 開府儀同三司; *KUOQI* 彏騎; NORTHERN COMMAND; *SHENCE JUN* 神策軍; SIX ARMIES; SIX GARRISONS; SIXTEEN GUARDS; *XIAOWEI* 校尉; SOUTHERN COMMAND; *TUANJIE BING* 團結兵; *YAJUN* 牙軍; *YULIN JUN* 羽林軍; *ZHEN* 鎮; *ZONGGUAN* 總管.

MILITARY COMMISSIONER. *See JIEDU SHI* 節度使.

MIN 閩 (909–945): one of the Ten States, founded by **Wang Shenzhi** 王審 知. It coexisted consecutively with the Later Liang (Zhu), Later Tang, and Later Jin, and had as its core area Fujian. Wang Shenzhi's

son **Wang Yanjun** 王延鈞 declared himself emperor in 933, and made Changle 長樂 (Fuzhou, Fujian) his capital. In 943, Wang Yanjun's brother **Wang Yanzheng** 王延 政 set up a rival regime called Yin 殷 in north Fujian and took over the Min, only to be conquered by the Southern Tang (Tan v. 5:89).

MINBU 民部: SUI: Board of Revenue (successor to the office of *duzhi* 度支); one of the **Six Boards** under the Department of State Affairs. TANG: renamed ***hubu*** 戶部 in 649.

MINDI, JIN 晉愍帝 (301–318, r. 313–316) [Sima Ye 司馬鄴]: nephew of **Jin Huaidi**; fifth Western Jin sovereign and. After Huaidi's death in 313, he ascended the throne in **Chang'an**. Captured by **Liu Yao** 劉曜 of the Xiongnu (316), he was brought to **Pingyang** 平陽 (southwest of Linfen, Shanxi), where he was killed (JS 5).

MINDI, LATER TANG 後唐愍帝. *See* LI CONGHOU 李從厚.

MINFU 民復: county. *See* YUFU 魚復.

MING 命 (rank): NORTHERN ZHOU: one of a total of nine ranks, of which rank 9 was the highest. *See also* RANK SYSTEM.

MING CHONGYAN 明崇儼 (?–679) [origin: Yanshi 偃師 (southeast of Yanshi, Henan) in **Luozhou** 洛州]: Tang occultist. One of **Wu Zetian**'s trusted confidants, he spoke unfavorably of Crown Prince **Li Xian** 李賢, who had him assassinated (JTS 191; XTS 204).

MING KERANG 明克讓 (525–594) [*zi* Hongdao 弘道; origin Lixian 鬲縣 (northwest of Pingyuan, Shanxi) in **Pingyuan** 平原]: Confucian scholar who served the Liang, Northern Zhou, and Sui; author of the *Gujin didai ji* 古今 帝代記 (Records of Imperial Ages Throughout History) (SuS 58; BS 83).

MINGDI 明帝: **1. JIN** ~ 晉明帝 (299–325, r. 322–325) [Sima Shao 司馬 紹; Suzu 肅祖]: son of **Jin Yuandi**, second Eastern Jin sovereign, landscape painter. His court was dominated by **Wang Dao** 王導 and challenged by the **Wang Dun** 王敦 rebellion (322–324) (JS 6; WS 96). **2. LIANG** ~ 梁明帝. *See* XIAO KUI 蕭巋. **3. QI** ~ 齊明帝. *See* XIAO LuAN 蕭鸞. **4. SONG** ~ 宋明帝 (439–472, r. 466–472) [Liu Yu 劉彧; Prince of Xiangdong 湘東王; Taizong 太宗]: son of **Jin Wendi**; seventh LiuSong sovereign. He killed **Qianfeidi** and numerous royal members, and lost territory north of the Huai to the Northern Wei in 469 (SS 8; WS 97; NS 3). **5. WEI** ~ 魏明帝. *See* CAO RuI 曹叡. **6. ZHOU** ~ 周明帝. *See* YUWEN YU 宇文毓.

MINGFU 明府 (enlightened government): honorific form of address. PRE-TANG: to a commandery governor (*jun taishou* 郡太守). TANG: to a county magistrate (*xianling* 縣令).

MINGFU 命婦 (titled women): TANG: two categories: **1. *NEI*** ~ 內命婦 (inner titled women); they included ertain secondary wives of the emperor or the crown prince; **2. *WAI*~** 外命婦 (outer titled women); they included wives or mothers of princes, dukes, officials of rank 5 and above, or certain female royal relatives (such as sisters, aunts, and daughters of the emperor).

MINGHUANG ZALU 明皇雜錄 (Miscellaneous records of the Brilliant Emperor): collection of anecdotes mainly about **Xuanzong** (r. 712–756) and his court, by Zheng Chuhui 鄭處誨 (Tang) in two *juan* plus a supplemental *juan* (SKTY 140).

MINGHUANG, TANG 唐明皇 (brilliant emperor). *See* TANG XuANZONG 唐玄宗.

MINGJIA 名家: Logicians and their philosophical school (Logicianism) of Zhanguo origin.

MINGJING 明經 (classicist): TANG: academic degree for government office with a focus on the Confucian classics. It was less prestigious than the ***jinshi*** degree.

MINGTANG 明堂 [Hall of Brilliance; Bright Hall]: ritual structure dating back to Zhou times. It functioned as a center for certain sacrificial ceremonies and a venue for holding imperial audiences and for enunciating edicts. While Han Wudi 漢武帝 had his Mingtang in **Fenggao** 奉高, Shandong, near Mount Tai (**Taishan**), Wang Mang 王莽 placed his in the southern suburb of the Han capital **Chang'an**. Han Guangwudi 漢光武帝 had one set up in the southern suburb of **Han-Wei Luoyang**, which fell into ruin later and was revived under the Northern Wei. The most controversial Mingtang was built by **Wu Zetian** 武則天 inside the **Palace City** of **Sui-Tang Luoyang** (YH I95–97). *See also* RITUAL.

MINGYUANDI, WEI 魏明元帝. *See* TUOBA SI 拓跋嗣.

MINGZHOU 明州: prefecture: TANG: 738–742 (renamed Yuyao jun 餘姚 郡), 758–; it lay in Ningbo, Fenghua, and others, Zhejiang; SEATS: **I.** Maoxian 鄮縣 (south of Ningbo); **II.** Ningbo. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 42,207 (pop.: 207,032) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑤7; DSFY 92.4238).

MINGZHOU 洺州: NORTHERN ZHOU: 578–; SEAT: Guangnian 廣年

(southeast of Yongnian, south Hebei). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Wu'an** jun 武安郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Guangping** jun 廣平郡), 758–; it lay in Wu'an and others, Hebei. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 22,933 (pop.: 101,030); in 742: 91,666 (pop.: 683,280) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑥2; DSFY 15.673).

MINGZONG, LATER TANG 後唐明宗. *See* LI SIYUAN 李嗣源.

MINHUAI, CROWN PRINCE 愍懷太子. *See* SIMA YU 司馬遹.

MINSHAN 汶山: **1.** WESTERN HAN: region: 111 BCE–67 BCE (merged into **Shujun** 蜀郡); it lay in Maoxian, Wenchuan, Lixian, and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Minjiang 汶江 (north of Maoxian and Chengdu, Sichuan) (Tan v. 2:29–30, ③3). LATE EASTERN HAN: revived; SEAT: Miansi 綿虒 (southwest of Wenchuan and northwest of Chengdu) (Tan v. 3:22–23, ④5; 47–48, ③2). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 16,000. Commandery: SUI: abolished, ca. 607 (renamed from **Huizhou** 會州)–; SEAT: Maoxian (north of Chengdu). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 24,159 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ④4; YHJX 32.811; DSFY 67.3183). **2.** county: WESTERN JIN: converted from Miansidao 綿虒道; SEAT: north of Maoxian. EASTERN JIN: abolished. SUI: 601 (renamed from Guangyang 廣陽)–; SEAT: Maoxian (YHJX 32.811). **3.** mountains (Minshan 岷山).

MINXIAN 閩縣: county: SUI: 592 (renamed from Yuanfeng 原豐)–; SEAT: Fuzhou, Fujian (Tan v. 5:21–22, ⑤4). MIN (WUDAI): –933 (renamed Changle 長樂), 935–941, 942– (DSFY 96.4381).

MINZHONG 閩中: region. QIN (ZHANGUO): 222 BCE– late Qin; it lay in Fujian and south Zhejiang; SEAT: Dongye 東冶 (Fuzhou, Fujian) (Tan v. 2:11–12, ③6).

MINZHOU 岷州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: renamed from **Taozhou** 洮州 (set up in 538); SEAT: Yile 益樂 (Minxian [south of Lanzhou], Gansu). SUI: –607, 618–. TANG: –742 (renamed Hezheng jun 和政郡), 758–post761 (to **Tubo**) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩14; DSFY 60.2895).

MINZHOU 閩州: prefecture. *See* QUANZHOU 泉州.

MISHU JIAN 秘書監: **1.** EASTERN HAN–LIU-SONG: Directorate of the Palace Library and its president (sometimes known as *mishu ling* 秘書令). **2.** LIANG–: president of the ***mishu sheng*** 秘書省 (Department of the Palace Library).

MISHU LANG 秘書郎 (gentleman of the Palace Library): CAO-WEI–: collection manager (in charge of classifying and cataloging books in the royal collection).

MISHU LING 秘書令. See *MISHU JIAN* 秘書監.

MISHU SHENG 秘書省: LIANG–: Department of the Palace Library (headed by a *jian* 監 (president) and in charge of collecting court documents and compiling official historical records). LIANG, CHEN, SUI: one of the Five De partments. TANG: –662 (***lantai*** 蘭臺 [Orchid Terrace]), 670–685 (*lintai* 麟臺 [Unicorn Terrace]), 705– (TLD 10; TD 26).

MITUO 彌陀. *See* AMITĀBHA.

MIXIAN 密縣: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Xinmi, Henan. NORTHERN QI: SEAT: east of Xinmi (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④9). SUI: –ca. 607, 616–; SEAT: Xinmi. TANG: seat of **Mizhou** 密州 in 620–621 (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥4; DSFY 47.2195).

MIYUN 密雲: commandery. *See also* TANZHOU 檀州.

MIZHOU 密州: prefecture: **1.** SUI: 585 (renamed from **Jiaozhou** 膠州)–607 (renamed **Gaomi** jun 高密郡); SEAT: Dongwu 東武 (Zhucheng [west of Qingdao], Shandong). TANG: 622–742 (renamed Gaomi jun), 758–; it lay in Gaomi, Jiaozhou, Junan, and others, Shandong (Tan v. 5:44–45, ④10; DSFY 35.1647). **2.** TANG: 620–621; SEAT: Mixian 密縣 (Xinmi, Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 28,292 (pop.: 146,524) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑪17; DSFY 47.2195).

MOBEI 漠北 (north of the desert): area, north of Inner Mongolia; Outer Mongolia.

MOCHUO QAGHAN 默啜可汗 (r. 691/694–716) [Qapaghan]: brother of Guduolu 骨咄祿; second leader of the Later Tujue. He raided Tang territory and retained **Wu Zetian**'s envoy **Wu Yanxiu** 武延秀. Though successful in his campaigns against **Geluolu** 葛邏祿 (Qarluq), **Xiajiasi** 黠戛斯 (Kirghiz), and **Turgesh** (Tuqishi 突騎施), he was killed by **Bayegu** 拔也古 soldiers.

MODI 末帝 [last sovereign]: **1.** Later Liang Modi 後梁末帝. *See* ZHU YOUZHEN 朱友貞. **2.** Later Tang Modi 後唐末帝. *See* LI CONGKE 李從珂. **3.** Wu Modi 吳末帝. *See* SUN HAO 孫皓.

MOHE 靺鞨 [Malgal]: ethnic group in north Manchuria and areas to its north. Known as Sushen 肅慎 in the Western Han, Moji 勿吉 in the Northern Wei, and Mohe in SuiTang times, it had seven tribes, with Sumo 粟末 in the far south, and Heishui 黑水 in the far north (Tan v. 5, 19–20; JTS 199b; XTS 219).

MOHE QAGHAN 莫何可汗 (r. 587–588) [Chuluohou 處羅侯; Yehu qaghan 葉護 (Yabghu) 可汗]: brother and successor of **Shabolue** 沙鉢略; Eastern Tujue ruler. He captured **Abo** 阿波 qaghan in 587 and was killed by a stray arrow in 588. He was succeeded by **Dulan** 都藍.

MOHEDUO QAGHAN 莫賀咄可汗 (r. 628–630) [Moheduohou Qulisipi 莫賀咄侯屈利俟毗; Qulisipi]: Western Tujue ruler. He usurped power after killing his nephew **Tong Yehu** 統葉護, only to be killed by **Si Yehu** 肆葉護.

MOHEDUOSHE 莫賀咄設. *See* XIELI QAGHAN 頡利可汗.

MOHEMOYE 摩訶摩耶. *See* MAHĀMĀYĀ.

MOJI 勿吉. *See* MOHE 靺鞨.

MOLING 秣陵: county: **1.** Qin: 210 BCE (renamed from Jinling 金陵)–; seat: south of Jiangning (near Nanjing), Jiangsu. Eastern Han: –212 (renamed **Jianye** 建業). Western Jin: 280– (Tan v. 3:55–56, ⑨7). Eastern Jin: seat (413–): Nanjing. Sui: –ca. 589 (merged into **Jiangning** 江寧) (DSFY 20.920). **2.** Eastern Wei: seat: Chenqiu, Henan. Sui: ca. 586 (renamed **Xiangcheng**項城) (DSFY 47.2180–81).

MONEY: starting in the second half of the second century, a prolonged period of social unrest, economic depression, and population decline resulted in the collapse of the coinage system. The northern warlord **Cao Cao** 曹操 responded with levying taxes in grain and silk in lieu of coin money. His son **Wudi** 文帝 (of CaoWei) banned the circulation of the *wuzhu* 五銖 (five gram) coin, the standard Han currency, and requested his subjects to conduct business transactions in grain and silk. Coinages in the rival states of Wu and Shu did not do very well either. In the north the *wuzhu* did return, but no new coin was struck until 495, when the *Taihe wuzhu* 太和五銖 was issued under **Xiaowendi** 孝文帝. However, people showed a preference for the old *wuzhu*. Subsequent attempts at coinage reform under the Northern Wei and Eastern WeiNorthern Qi were not successful. In the Western Wei, the situation was more stable. Two *wuzhu* coins were issued. But under its successor dynasty, the Northern Zhou, numerous coins were struck with increasingly large dominations. Its last coin, the *Yongtong wanguo* 永通萬國, was issued in 579 with a face value of 500 *wuzhu* coins. But it was of considerable less commercial value. In the south, the Eastern Jin, Song, Qi, Liang, and Chen all issued new coins, which, generally, were underweight for their value. In the Sui period, with the issuance of the Sui *wuzhu* in 583, gradually, various local coins in circulation were replaced and coinage unification was

achieved. During the Tang, the practice of naming a coin by its weight came to an end, and several new coins were issued. The bestknown one was the *Kaiyuan tongbao* 開元 通寶 (621). As in the previous age, silk and, to a lesser extent, grain continued to play a dominant role in the economy as commodity currency until the Middle Tang when they were eclipsed by the rise of the bronze coin. *See also* DIWU QI 第五琦; ECONOMY; *ZU YONG DIAO* 租庸調;

MOQI CHOUNU 万俟醜奴 (?–530) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei officer; joined the **Six Garrisons Rebellion**; declared himself emperor (528); defeated by **Erzhu Tianguang** 尒朱天光, **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳; executed (WS 10.259, 264).

MOU RONG 牟融 (fl. late Eastern Han) [Mouzi 牟子]: ConfucianturnedBuddhist; alleged author of the ***Lihuo lun*** 理惑論.

MOUZI LIHUO LUN 牟子理惑論. *See LIHUO LUN* 理惑論.

MOYE 摩耶. *See* MAHĀMĀYĀ.

MOZHOU 莫州: prefecture: TANG: 725 (renamed from Mozhou 鄚州)–742 (renamed Wen'an jun 文安郡), 758–; it lay in Baoding and others, Hebei; SEAT: Moxian 莫縣 (north of Renqiu, Hebei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 53,493 (pop.: 339,972) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④4; DSFY 13.557).

MU 牧 (shepherd). *See ZHOUMU* 州牧.

MU/MUGUO 穆國: state in Central Asia: CAPITAL: Merv, Turkmenistan; known as Mulu 木鹿 in the Tang (SuS 83).

MU BING 沐並 (?–ca. 252) [*zi* Xinde 信德; origin: **Hejian** 河間 (southeast of Xianxian, Hebei)]: CaoWei official known for his integrity and simple lifestyle. Penalized with tonsuring and loss of office under **Cao Pi** 曹丕 for threatening an overbearing official from a higherlevel government, he was later recalled to serve as regional governor of **Jiyin** 濟陰 (SGZ 23.661).

MU LIANG 穆亮 (451–502) [*zi* Youfu 幼輔; ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei official; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) under **Xiaowendi**; impeached himself because his brother Mu Pi' 穆羆 was implicated in the **Mu Tai** 穆 泰 rebellion; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Xuanwudi** (WS 27; BS 20).

MU TAI 穆泰 (?–497) [origin: **Daijun** 代郡 (northeast of Datong, Shanxi); ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei official; opposed the move of the capital to **Luoyang**; rebelled; captured and killed (WS 27; BS 20).

MU TIANZHI ZHUAN 穆天子傳 (Biography of the Son of Heaven Mu): early work about King Mu of the Western Zhou's travels in the west in six *juan* and one of the preQin texts from the tomb of Ji Region 汲郡 in the Western Jin. Although parts of it are probably later interpolations, it contains much valuable information. The received edition has **Guo Pu**'s 郭璞 commentary.

MU TIPO 穆提婆 (?–577) [*né* Luo 駱; origin: Hanyang 漢陽 (Lixian, Gansu)]: son of **Lu Lingxuan** 陸令萱 (emperor **Gao Wei**'s 高緯 nanny); Northern Qi top official; promoted to ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA) because of his close ties with Gao Wei; Prince of Chengyang 成 陽王. He and his mother dominated the court of Gao Wei. They engaged in simony, doing great harm to the Qi. After surrendering to the Northern Zhou, he was executed for plotting sedition (BS 92; BQS 50).

MUDI, JIN 晉穆帝 (343–361, r. 344–361) [Sima Dan 司馬聃; Xiaozong 孝 宗]: son of **Jin Kangdi**; fifth Eastern Jin sovereign. He ascended the throne at the age of one and was under the regency of **Empress Dowager Chu** 褚 太后 until 357 (JS 8; WS 96).

MUGAN QAGHAN 木杆可汗 (r. 553–572) [Sijin 俟斤]: son of Tumen 土 門; brother and successor of **Yixiji** 乙息記; **Tujue** ruler. Destroying **Rouran**, defeating **Tuyuhun** and **Hephthalites**, and subduing **Qidan**, he reigned over a Tujue empire at its height, stretching from Manchuria west to the Caspian (or Aral) Sea. He was succeeded by **Tuobo** 佗鉢.

MUHU 穆護: Zoroastrian missionary.

MULAN 木蘭 [Hua Mulan 花木蘭; Zhu Mulan 朱木蘭]: fictitious lady who dressed herself as a man to serve in the military in place of her father. The story first appeared in the Northern Dynasties.

MULIAN 目連. *See* MAUDGALYĀYANA.

MURONG 慕容: Xianbei clan. After **Tan Shihuai** 檀石槐 divided Xianbei during the Eastern Han into three areas, the Murong were in control of the central area (north Hebei). In 289, they submitted themselves to Jin authority and, in the Sixteen States period, founded the Former Yan, Later Yan, Western Yan, and Southern Yan (Tan v. 3:61, ②6).

MURONG BAIYAO 慕容白曜 (?–470) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei ② general; captured **Qingzhou** 青州, **Qizhou** 齊州from the LiuSong; Prince of Jinan 濟南王; condemned for association with Yi Hun 乙渾

(the most powerful powerholder until his execution in 466); executed (WS 50; BS 25).

MURONG BAO 慕容寶 (355–398, r. 396–398) [*zi* Daoyou 道祐; ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Murong Chui** 慕容垂; second Later Yan sovereign. As crown prince, he attacked the Northern Wei in 395 and was defeated. As sovereign, he was killed by usurper Lan Han 蘭汗 (JS 124; WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG CHAO 慕容超 (385–410, r. 405–410) [ethnic: Xianbei]: second and last Southern Yan sovereign. He was captured by **Liu Yu** 劉裕 of the Eastern Jin and was killed (WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG CHONG 慕容沖 (359–386, r. 385–386) [ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Murong Jun** 慕容儁; second Western Yan sovereign. He was killed by a subordinate general (WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG CHUI 慕容垂 (326–396, r. 384–396) [Murong Ba 慕容霸; *zi* Daoye 道業, Daoming 道明; ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Murong Huang** 慕容 皝; founder of the Later Yan. A Former Yan prince, he defeated the Eastern Jin at **Xiangyi** 襄邑 (southwest of Xunxian, Henan) in 369, defected to the Former Qin, and assisted it in destroying the Former Yan (370). After the battle of the **Fei River** 淝水, he revived the [Later] Yan (384) (based in **Zhongshan** 中山 [Dingzhou, Hebei]) and vanquished the Western Yan in 394, but was defeated by the Northern Wei in 395 (JS 123; WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG DE 慕容德 (336–405, r. 398–405) [*zi* Xuanming 玄明; ethnic: Xianbei]: younger brother of **Murong Chui** 慕容垂; founder of the Southern Yan. Declaring himself prince in 398, he ruled over the south part of the Yan from **Huatai** 滑臺 (southeast of Huaxian, Henan). Moving to **Guanggu** 廣 固 (east of Zibo, Shandong) in 399, he declared himself emperor in 400 (WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG GUI 慕容廆 (269–333) [Wuxuandi 武宣帝; Gaozu 高祖; *zi* Yiluogui 弈洛瑰; origin: Jicheng 棘城 (west of Yixian, Liaoning) in **Changli** 昌黎; ethnic: Xianbei]: son of Murong Shegui 慕容涉歸 (d. 283); Xianbei leader in **Liaodong** 遼東 from 285. Declaring himself ***da chanyu*** (307), he controlled a polity that was the precursor to the Former Yan (JS 108; WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG HONG 慕容泓 (?–384, r. 384) [ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Murong Jun** 慕容儁; founder of the Western Yan. He declared himself prince in 384 and was killed by his minions (WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG HUANG 慕容皝/晃 (297–348, r. 333–348) [*zi* Yuanzhen 元

真; ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Murong Gui** 慕容廆; founder of the Former Yan. He declared himself Prince of Yan 燕王 in 337, moved the capital to **Longcheng** 龍城 (Liaoyang, Liaoning) in 341, destroyed **Wanducheng** 丸都城 (northwest of Ji'an, Jilin), capital of Koguryŏ, in 342, and stopped using the Eastern Jin calendar in 345 (JS 109; WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG JUN 慕容儁 (308 or 319–360, r. 348–360) [*zi* Xuanying 宣英]: son of **Murong Huang** 慕容皝; second Former Yan sovereign. Expanding from Liaoning into the Yellow River valley, he conquered the RanWei, declared himself emperor in 352, and moved his capital first to Ji 薊 (southwest Beijingshi) in 352, then to **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) in 357 (JS 110; WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG SHAOZONG 慕容紹宗 (501–549) [origin: Jicheng 棘城 (west of Yixian, Liaoning) in **Changli** 昌黎; ethnic: Xianbei]: Eastern Wei top official; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); commandery duke of Yan 燕郡公; died in battle after jumping into water to avoid capture by the Western Wei's General Wang Sizheng 王思政 (BQS 20; BS 53).

MURONG SHENG 慕容盛 (373–401, r. 398–401) [*zi* Daoyun 道運; ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Murong Bao** 慕容寶; third Later Yan sovereign. He came to power after killing Lan Han 蘭汗, the killer of his father, only to be killed by Duan Ji 段璣 (JS 124; WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG WEI 慕容暐 (350–384, r. 360–370) [*zi* Jingmao 景茂]: son of **Murong Jun** 慕容儁; third and last Former Yan sovereign. Captured by the Former Qin in 370, he was well treated by his master **Fu Jian** 苻堅. Caught in a plot to kill Fu, he was killed (JS 111; WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG XI 慕容熙 (385–407, r. 401–407) [*zi* Daowen 道文; ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Murong Chui** 慕容垂; despotic fourth and last Later Yan sovereign. He was killed by his underling **Feng Ba** 馮跋, which marked the fall of the Later Yan (JS 124; WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG YAN 慕容儼 (fl. 530s–570s) [*zi* Shide 恃德; origin: Wu'an 武安 (south of Wu'an, Hebei) in Qingdu 清都; ethnic: Xianbei]: Eastern WeiNorthern Qi general; Northern Qi Prince of Yi'an 義安王; prefect of Guangzhou 光州 (BQS 20; BS 53).

MURONG YAO 慕容瑤 (?–386, r. 386; ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Murong Chong** 慕容沖; fifth Western Yan sovereign. He succeeded **Murong Yi** 慕 容顗 and was killed by **Murong Yong** 慕容永 (WS 95.2064; BS 93.3069).

MURONG YI 慕容顗 (?–386, r. 386) [ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Murong**

Heng 慕容恆; fourth Western Yan sovereign. He succeeded **Duan Sui** 段 隨 and was killed by Murong Tao 慕容韜, brother of Murong Heng (WS 95.2064; BS 93.3069).

MURONG YONG 慕容永 (?–394, r. 386–394) [ethnic: Xianbei]: seventh and last Western Yan sovereign. Having orchestrated the Xianbei 386 exodus out of **Chang'an** to the east, he succeeded after a series of shortterm rulers following **Murong Chong**'s 慕容沖 death. His killing by **Murong Chui** 慕 容垂 marked the end of the Western Yan (WS 95; BS 93).

MURONG YUN 慕容雲. *See* GAO YuN 高雲.

MURONG ZHONG 慕容忠 (?–386, r. 386) [ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Murong Hong** 慕容泓; sixth Western Yan sovereign. He succeeded **Murong Yao** 慕容瑤 and was killed (WS 95.2064; BS 93.3069).

MUSIC BUREAU (*yuefu* 樂府): **1.** central government office of Han times in charge of court music and collecting folk songs and melodies. **2.** poetic genre. It includes songs collected or composed by the Music Bureau or songs/poems modeled on the Music Bureau style.

MUZHOU 睦州: prefecture: SUI: 603–ca. 607 (renamed **Sui'an** jun 遂安郡); it lay in Tonglu and others, west central Zhejiang; SEATS: **I.** Xin'an 新 安 (northwest of Chun'an and Jinhua); **II.** Zhishan 雉山 (west of Chun'an). TANG: 621–624 (renamed Dongmu 東睦), 625–742 (renamed Xinding jun 新 定郡), 758–. Seat (697–): Jiande 建德 (northeast of Jiande and Jinhua). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 12,064 (pop.: 59,068); in 742: 54,961 (pop.: 382,563) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑤5; DSFY 90.4152).

MUZONG, TANG 唐穆宗 (795–824, r. 820–824) [Li Heng 李恆]: son of **Tang Xianzong**; 13th Tang sovereign;. He was paralyzed by a stroke in 822 and his court was dominated by the eunuch **Wang Shoucheng** 王守澄 and Chief Minister **Li Fengji** 李逢吉 (JTS 16; XTS 8).

N

NĀGĀRJUNA (ca. 2nd–ca. 3rd centuries) [Longshu 龍樹]: Indian Buddhist philosopher and founder of the Mādhyamika school of Mahāyāna **Buddhism**.

NĀLANDĀ [Nalantuo 那爛陀]: famous Buddhist monastery of Magadha, in Baragaon, India. TANG: both **Xuanzang** 玄奘 and **Yijing** 義淨 spent much time here.

NAN QI SHU 南齊書***/QISHU*** (Book of the Southern Qi): standard history by **Xiao Zixian** 蕭子顯 (Liang) in 60 *juan*, known for its concise style. The received edition has 59 *juan* and a number of treatises (SKTY 45).

NAN'AN 南安. **1.** region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN : 188 (spun off from Hanyang 漢陽)–; it lay in Wushan, Dingxi, Yuzhong, and others, Gansu; SEAT: Huandao 貛道 (southeast of Longxi, Gansu) (Tan v. 3:15–16, ④4). Commandery: SUI: ca. 581 (DSFY 59.2810). **2.** county: **a.** WESTERN: SEAT: Leshan, Sichuan (Tan v. 2:29–30, ④3). QI: abolished. **b.** Wu (SANGUO): SEAT: Nankang, southwest Jiangxi (Tan v. 3:26–27, ⑥2). WESTERN JIN: renamed Nankang 南康. TANG : 682–742. **c.** SUI: ca. 589–; SEAT: east of Nan'an (northeast of Xiamen), Fujian. TANG: seat of **Fengzhou** 豐州 (622–627) (Tan v. 5:21–22, ⑥4; DSFY 99.4523).

NANBEICHAO 南北朝. *See* SOUTHERN AND NORTHERN DYNASTIES.

NANBIN 南賓: commandery. *See* ZHONGZHOU 忠州.

NANBIN 南豳: prefecture: WESTERN WEI : 548–554 (renamed Binzhou 豳 州); it lay in Binxian, west central Shaanxi, and Jingchuan, Gansu; SEAT: Binxian (Tan v. 4:63–64, ⑥11; DSFY 54.2625).

NANBU 南部: **1.** commandery: LIANG: it lay in Nanbu, Sichuan; SEAT: Nanbu. WESTERN WEI: renamed Xin'an 新安. **2.** county: LIANG: renamed from Nanguo 南國 (503–);SEAT: Nanbu; seat of Nanbu commandery (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④3). (DSFY 68.3207)

NANBU XINSHU 南部新書 (New book from the south): collection of anecdotes about court politics and institutions in the Tang and Wudai,

by Qian Yi 錢易 (Northern Song) in 10 *juan*.

NANCHANG 南昌: county. *See* Yuzhang 豫章.

NANCHONG 南充: commandery. *See* GUOZHOU 果州.

NANCHU 南楚 (south Chu): southwest part of the Chu area; it lay in central and south Anhui, Jiangxi, east Hubei, and east Hunan.

NANDANGQU 南宕渠: commandery: Liu-Song : it lay in Peng'an and others, Sichuan; seat: Anhan 安漢 (north of Nanchong and east of Chengdu) (Tan v. 4:37, ④3). Sui: –ca. 581 (DSFY 68.3241).

NANDONGHAI 南東海. *See* DONGHAI 東海.

NANDU 南都 (southern capital): **1.** Eastern Han: **Yuan** 宛 (Nanyang, southwest Henan). **2.** Western Jin: **Pingcheng** 平城 (east of Datong, north Shanxi) under **Tuoba Yilu** 拓跋猗盧 of the Xianbei. **3.** Tang: **Jiangling** 江 陵 (in south central Hubei): 760–761, 762 (briefly). **4.** Southern Tang: **Nanchang** 南昌 (in Jiangxi): 958–.

NANDUN 南頓: county: Western Han: seat: west of Xiangchengshi, Henan. Western Jin: seat of Nandun jun - 郡 ([290–306]–). Cao-Wei: **Sima Shi** 司馬師 defeated **Guanqiu Jian** 毌丘儉 here (255). Northern Qi: renamed Hecheng 和城. Sui: ca. 607 (renamed Nandun) (Tan v. 5:5–6, 78). Tang: 623–710 (DSFY 47.2177–78).

NANFEN 南汾: prefecture: Eastern Wei : –537 (to Western Wei); it extended south from Shilou, west central Shanxi, to Mt. Longmen; seat: Jixian, Shanxi. No. of Households in [543–550]: 1,932 (pop.: 7,648). Northern Qi: 571– (Tan v. 4:65–66, ④2; DSFY 41.1927).

NANFEN ZHOU 南汾州. *See* CIZHOU 慈州; WENCHENG 文城.

NANGUO 南國: county. *See* NANBU 南部.

NANHAI 南海 (south sea): **1.** prefecture (***fu***). Bohai: seat: Woju 沃沮 (Hamhŭng, Korea) (Tan v. 5:78–79, ⑥4). **2.** region-commandery. Region: Qin: 214 bce –; it lay in the Zhujiang Delta and the area to its east in Guangdong; seat: **Panyu** 番禺 (Guangzhou) (Tan v. 2:11–12, ④5). Post-Qin: it fell to the Nanyue 南越. Western Han: 111 bce–. Western Jin: No. of Households in 280s: 9,500. Commandery: Liu-Song: No. of Households in 464: 8,574 (pop.: 49,157). Sui: –589, ca. 607–. No. of Households in 609: 37,482 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ④11). Tang: 621 (renamed **Guangzhou** 廣州 [*see* for pop.])–, 742–758 (DSFY 101.4593). **3.** county: Sui: 590 (spun off from Panyu)–; seat:

Guangzhou, Guangdong (Tan v. 5:24–25, ④11; DSFY 101.4594). **4.** South China Sea.

NANHAI JIGUI NEIFA ZHUAN 南海寄歸內法傳 (A record of Buddhism as practiced in the lands of the South Sea): book by **Yijing** 義淨 (Tang) in four *juan*. It deals with **Buddhism** as practiced in India and Southeast Asia in the late seventh century.

NANHEDONG 南河東: émigré commandery: EASTERN JIN: 337–; SEAT: Songzi 松滋 (northwest of Songzi and southwest of Yichangshi, Hubei). XIAO-QI: renamed **Hedong** (Tan v. 4:25–26, ③5; DSFY 78.3674).

NANJIANG 南江 (south river): **1.** section of the Yangzi River that flows past Jingzhou, Hubei. **2.** Wusongjiang (in Zhejiang) (Tan v. 2:24–25, ②5). **3.** Ganjiang (in Jiangxi).

NANJIANG 難江: county: NORTHERN ZHOU : 570–; SEAT: Nanjiang, Sichuan; seat of **Jizhou** 集州 and **Pingsang** jun 平桑郡 (commandery) (Tan v. 5:52– 53, ③3; DSFY 68.3230).

NANJING 南京 (southern metropolis): **1.** TANG : **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan), 757–760. **2.** BOHAI: Nanhai 南海 (Hamhŭng, Korea) (Tan v. 5:78–79, ⑥4). **3.** QIDAN: **Youzhou** 幽州 (Beijingshi), 938– (Tan v. 5:82–83, ③7).

NANJUN 南郡: region-commandery. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 278 BCE–; SEATS : I. Ying 郢 (north of Jingzhou, Hubei); II. **Jiangling** 江陵 (in south central Hubei). POST-QIN: converted to Linjiang guo 臨江國. WESTERN HAN: 202–155 BCE (Linjiang guo), 153–150 BCE, 148 BCE –; it extended west from Jingmen and Jingzhou, Hubei, to Chongqing (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑤6). WU (SANGUO): SEAT: Gong'an 公安 (in south central Hubei). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Jiangling. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 55,000. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 14,544 (pop.: 75,087). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 58,836 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ③5). TANG: 621 (converted to **Jingzhou** 荊州)– (DSFY 78.3651).

NANKANG 南康: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 282–; it lay in south Jiangxi; SEAT Yudu 雩都 (northeast of Yudu) (Tan v. 3:55–56, ⑤2). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: SEAT (349–): **Ganxian** 贛縣 (Ganzhou) (Tan v. 4:44–45, ⑤8). SUI: –589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 11,168 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ⑥2). TANG: –622 (renamed **Qianzhou** 虔州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 88.4052). **2.** county: WESTERN JIN: 284 (renamed from Nan'an 南安)–; SEAT:

southwest of Nankang, Jiangxi (moved to Nankang later). SUI: –589 (renamed Ganxian 贛縣), ca. 607 (renamed Nankang)– (Tan v. 5:57–58, 77; DSFY 88.4082–3).

NANLANGYE 南琅邪: commandery: EASTERN JIN: 320–; SEAT: Jincheng 金 城 (northwest of Jurong [east of Nanjing], Jiangsu). QI: SEAT (483–): Baixia 白下 (north of Nanjing) (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑫10).CHEN: abolished (DSFY 20.942).

NANLANLING 南蘭陵: commandery: LIU-SONG: 420 (renamed from lanling [émigré prefecture]); SEAT: Lanling (northwest of Wujin, Jiangsu); native place of **Xiao Daocheng** 蕭道成 (r. 479–482) and **Liang Wudi** 梁武帝 (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②7). QI: merged into Nanlangye 南琅邪 (DSFY 25.1224).

NANLING 南陵: commandery. *See* CHUNZHOU 春州.

NANNEI 南內 (southern within): TANG: **Xingqing gong** 興慶宮 (palace) in **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi).

NANNING 南寧: prefecture: TANG: 618–625 (renamed Langzhou 郎州), 717–ca. 750s (merged into **Nanzhao** 南昭); it lay in Qujing, Mile, and others, Yunnan; SEAT: Meixian 味縣 (northwest of Qujing [northeast of Kunming], Yunnan) (Tan v. 5:67–68, ⑤10; DSFY 114.5076).

NANPAN 南潘: commandery. *See also* PANZHOU 潘州.

NANPENGCHENG 南彭城: commandery: EASTERN JIN: under **Nanxu** zhou 南徐州; SEAT: Zhenjiang, Jiangsu. LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 11,758 (pop.: 68,163) (DSFY 25.1224).

NANPING 南平: **1.** state. *See also* JINGNAN 荊南. **2.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 280 (branched off from Nanjun 南郡)–; it lay south of Jingzhou, in south central Hubei and north central Hunan; SEAT: Jiang'an 江安 (northwest of Gong'an, Hubei (Tan v. 3:53–54, ⑤6). Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 12,392 (pop.: 45,049) (DSFY 78.3665). **3.** *see* YUZHOU 渝州.

NANPU 南浦: commandery. *See* WANZHOU 萬州.

NANPU 南浦: county: SHU: 230 (renamed from Yangqu 羊渠); SEAT: Wanzhouqu, Chongqing. WESTERN WEI: renamed Yuquan 魚泉. NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Anxiang 安鄉, and Wanchuan 萬川 later. SUI: 598 (reverted to Nanpu)–. TANG: seat of **Wanzhou** 萬州 (DSFY 69.3260).

NANQI ZHOU 南岐州: prefecture. *See also* GUDAO 故/固道.

NANQIN 南秦: prefecture: FORMER QIN (371–): it lay in Lixian and others, Gansu; SEAT: Qiuchi 仇池 (south of Xihe) (Tan v. 4:11–12, ④6). LATER QIN: –post-389. NORTHERN WEI: ca. 504/505– (Tan v. 4:63–64, ⑦9). WESTERN WEI: –554 (renamed Chengzhou 成州) (DSFY 59.2826).

NANQING 南青: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 498 (renamed from Dongxun zhou 東徐州)–; it lay in southeast Shandong; SEAT: Tuancheng 團城 (Yishui, southeast Shandong) (Tan v. 4:48–49, ③5) EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSE-HOLDS in [543–550]: 15,024 (pop.: 45,322) (DSFY 35.1655).

NANQINGHE 南清河: commandery: NORTHERN WEI: [531–532] (spun off from Pingyuan jun 平原郡)–; SEAT: Jucheng 莒城 (south of Gaotang, northwest Shandong). EASTERM WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 10,135 (pop.: 13,985). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 34.1606).

NANRUYIN 南汝陰. *See* RUYIN 汝陰.

NANSHAN 南山: mountains. **1.** Zhongnanshan (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑩6). **2.** Kunlunshan (Tan v. 2:37–38, ⑥–⑦5–10). **3.** Qilian Mountains 祁連山 (Tan v. 2.33–34, ④7). ~ **SECT**. *See* VINAYA.

NANSHENG 南省. *See* SOUTHERN DEPARTMENT.

NANSHI ZHOU 南石州. *See* BIANZHOu 辯州.

NANSHI 南史 (History of the Southern Dynasties): multi-dynastic standard history (like the ***Shiji*** 史記), by **Li Yanshou** 李延壽 (Tang) in 80 *juan*, based on a manuscript of his father Li Dashi 李大師. It covers the Liu-Song, Qi, Liang, and Chen (SKTY 46).

NANSHUSHI 南朱提. *See* SHUSHI.

NANSI 南司. *See* SOUTHERN OFFICES.

NANSI ZHOU 南司州. *See* SIZHOU.

NANTIANSHUI 南天水 [Tianshui]: commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Shuinan 水南 (east of Lixian and southwest of Tianshui, Gansu) (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑧4; DSFY 59.2823).

NANXI 南溪: commandery. *See* RONGZHOU 戎州.

NANXIANG 南鄉: county. *See* XIXIANG 西鄉.

NANXIANG 南鄉: region: EASTERN HAN: 208–280 (renamed Shunyang 順陽); SEAT: southeast of Junxian, north Hubei (Tan v. 3:53–54, ③5; DSFY 51.2403).

NANXU 南徐: prefecture: LIU-SONG: 421 (renamed from Xuzhou 徐州 [émigré prefecture])–; it lay between the Huai and the Yangzi in Jiangsu (Tan v. 4:25–26, ②7); SEAT: **Jingkou** 京口 (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 71,768 (pop.: 418,078). SUI: –589 (DSFY 25.1248).

NANYA 南衙. *See* SOUTHERN OFFICES.

NANYAN 南兗: prefecture: **1.** FORMER QIN : SEAT: southeast of Jining, southwest Shandong (Tan v. 4:11–12, ④9). **2.** LIU-SONG: 420–; it lay between the Huai and the Yangzi in Jiangsu; SEAT: **Guangling** 廣陵 (northwest of Yangzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 20,144 (pop.: 124,934) (Tan v. 4:25–26 ②7). NORTHERN QI: converted to Dongguang 東廣. CHEN: [569–582]–. NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Dongguang (YHJX 10.263). **3.** NORTHERN WEI: 494–[500–503]; it lay north of the Huai River in Anhui; SEAT: Guoyang 渦陽 (Mengcheng [northwest of Bengbu], north Anhui) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ④8; DSFY 4.173). **4.** NORTHERN WEI: 507–; it lay in Luyi, Suiyang, and others, Henan, and the area north of Guoyang, Anhui; SEAT: Xiaohuang 小黃 (Bozhou, northwest Anhui) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑦4). LIANG: –532 (renamed Qiaozhou 譙州). EASTERN WEI: revived. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 37,130 (pop.: 115,539). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Bozhou 亳州 (DSFY 21.1065).

NANYANG 南陽: **1.** region-commandery. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 272 BCE –; SEAT: Yuanxian 宛縣 (Nanyang, southwest Henan). WESTERN HAN: it extended south from Nanyang to north Hubei. WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSE-HOLDS in 280*s*: 24,400. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 4,727 (pop.: 38,132). SUI: –ca. 581 (Tan v. 2:22–23, ②6). **2.** commandery: SUI: 607 (renamed from Dengzhou 鄧州)–; it lay in Dengzhou, Danyang, Neixiang, and others, Henan in 609: 77,520 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑧6). TANG: –619 (renamed Dengzhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **3.** county: SUI: ca. 581 (converted from Shangyuan 上宛)–; SEAT: Nanyang (Tan v. 5:52–53, ②9). (1, 2, & 3: DSFY 51.2397–2400). **4.** area. **a.** south of Mt. Tai in Shandong (Tan v. 1:39–40, ②3). **b.** south of the Taihang Mountains and north of the Yellow River in Henan (Tan v. 1:22–23, ⑥9). **c.** southwest Henan.

NANYIN ZHOU 南尹州. *See* GUIZHOU 貴州.

NANYING 南營: émigré prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 533–; it had five

émigré commanderies (Changli 昌黎, Liaodong 遼東, and others); SEAT: Yingxiongcheng 英雄城 (west of Xushui, Hebei). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 1,813 (pop.: 9,036) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ④4; DSFY 12.513).

NANYINGCHUAN 南潁川. *See* YINGCHUAN 2.

NANYIYANG 南弋陽. *See* DINGCHENG 定城; YIYANG 弋陽.

NANYU 南豫: prefecture: LIU-SONG: 422–; it lay mainly between the Huai and Yangzi in Anhui; SEATS: **I.** Liyang 歷陽 (Hexian) (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑥5); **II.** Yuanling 宛陵/Xuancheng 宣城 (Xuancheng); **III.** Gushu 姑孰 (Dangtu [northeast of Wuhushi]). NO.OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 23,623 (pop.: 150,402). SOUTHERN DYNASTIES: abolished and revived frequently with a territory that often shifted in size. SUI: –589 (renamed **Xuanzhou** 宣州) (DSFY 27.1320).

NANYUE 南嶽: *Budd.*: one of the two branches of **Chan** in the Tang. It originated with **Huairang** 懷讓 (677–744) and evolved into the **Linji** 臨濟 and **Weiyang** 潙仰 subsects.

NANZANGKE 南牂柯. *See* ZANGKE.

NANZHAO 南詔 (southern chieftain) [Mengshezhao 蒙舍詔]: state, first founded as Dameng 大蒙 in 649. By the time of its fourth leader **Piluoge** 皮邏閣, the Mengshezhao of Wuman 烏蠻, a southwestern ethnic group, had united all six Wuman groups (**Liuzhao** 六詔), and Piluoge was created Prince of Yunan 雲南王 by the Tang in 738. Because Mengshezhao was south of the other five Wuman groups, it was named Nanzhao. At its height it controlled entire Yunnan as well as southwest Sichuan and west Guizhou. In 902, it was replaced by Dachanghe 大長和, founded by Zheng Maisi 鄭 買嗣. In 937, Dachanghe's successor state was replaced by **Dali** 大理. CAPITALS: **I.** (738–): **Taihecheng** 太和城 (north of Dalishi, Yunan); **II.** (779–): **Yangxiemiecheng** 陽苴咩城 (northwest of Dalishi) (Tan v. 5:80–81; DSFY 113.5029–32).

NANZHAO 南趙: commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Guang'e 廣阿 (east of Longyao, and northeast of Xingtai, Hebei) (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑥2). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 32,046 (pop.: 150,113). SUI: abolished (DSFY 14.639).

NANZHENG 南鄭: county: QIN (ZHANGUO): SEAT: east of Hanzhong, Shaanxi. WESTERN WEI: renamed Guangyi 光義 (554). SUI: –ca. 607 (Tan v. 4:25–26, ②4; DSFY 56.2672).

NANZHI 南酈: county. *See* ZHIXIAN 酈縣.

NANZHONG 南中 (south central): **1.** south China. **2.** south Sichuan and Chongqing, Yunnan, and Guizhou.

NATIONAL ACADEMY. See *GUOZI XUE* 國子學

NAYAN 納言: the same as ***shizhong*** 侍中 (president of the Chancellery) under the Northern Zhou, Sui, and **Wu Zetian**.

NEICHAO 內朝. *See* INNER COURT.

NEIFU 內府. *See* INNER GARRISON COMMANDS; *SHAOFU* 少府.

NEIHUANG 內黃 : WESTERN HAN: northeast of Tangyin, Henan. EASTERN WEI: –ca. 534. SUI: 586–; SEAT: west of Neihuang (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑦2; DSFY 16.712–13).

NEISHI 內史: administrative region surrounding the capital. QIN: it lay in **Guanzhong**; SEAT: **Xianyang** 咸陽 (northeast of Xianyang, Shaanxi). WESTERN HAN: it was divided into Zuoneishi 左內史(Left ～), Youneishi 右內史 (Right ～), and Zhujue Duwei 主爵都尉 under Jingdi 景帝 (r. 157–141 BCE); evolved into Jingzhaoyin 京兆尹, Zuopingyi 左馮翊, and Youfufeng 右扶風 under Han Wudi (r. 141–87 BCE) (DSFY 2.54). *See* SANFU 三輔.

NEISHI SHENG 內侍省 (Department of Domestic Service): agency (headed and staffed by eunuchs) that provided personal service to the emperor and his consorts. SUI-TANG: –607 (converted to *changqiu jian* 長秋監 [directorate]). TANG: revived; –662 (renamed *neishi jian* 內侍監 [directorate]), 670–684 (*sigong tai* 司宮臺 [Terrace of Palace Affairs]), 705– (TLD 12; TD 27).

NEISHI SHENG/LING 內史省/令. *See ZHONGSHU LING* 中書令; *ZHONGSHU SHENG* 中書省.

NEISHU SHENG 內書省. *See ZHONGSHU SHENG* 中書省.

NESTORIANISM [Jingjiao 景教]: sect of Christianity following the doctrine of Nestorius, which believed in the dual (divine and human) nature of Jesus. After it was declared heretical in 431, some of its followers moved east and entered China in the early seventh century.

NIAOFEI ZHOU *DUDU FU* 鳥飛州都督府: area command. *See* HUMI 護密.

NIEPAN JING /DABO NIEPAN JING 大般涅槃經 [*Mahāparinirvāṇasūtra*; *Nirvāṇa-sūtra*]: *Budd.*: influential Mahāyāna text in 40 *juan* that deals at length with Buddha nature, which it believes to be present in all sentient beings. It should not be confused with the Hīnayāna text of the same Chinese title in 3 *juan*, first translated by **Faxian** 法顯.

NIJUE CHULUO QAGHAN 泥撅處羅可汗. *See* CHULUO QAGHAN.

NILI QAGHAN 泥利可汗 (r. 587–603): leader of the **Abo** branch of Eastern Tujue. After Abo was captured by **Mohe**, he took over and was succeeded by **Chuluo** 處羅 (Daman 達漫).

NINE CHAMBERLAINS (*jiuqing* 九卿): nine central government leaders and the agencies under their leadership. HAN–: *taichang* 太常, *guanglu xun* 光祿勳/*guanglu*, *weiwei* 衛尉, *taipu* 太僕, *tingwei* 廷尉, *da honglu* 大鴻臚/*honglu*, *zongzheng* 宗正, *da sinong* 大司農/*sinong*, *shaofu* 少府. WESTERN JIN: the nine agencies began to be called the "**Nine Courts** (*jiusi* 九寺)." LIANG: the **Twelve Chamberlains** based on the Nine Chamberlains were introduced. *Qing* 卿 (chamberlains) were officially suffixed to individual agency names. NORTHERN QI: official nomenclatural separation of the agencies (Nine Courts) from their leaders (chamberlains). *Tingwei* was renamed *dali* 大理, and *shaofu* renamed *taifu* 太府 (TD 25).

NINE COURTS (*jiusi* 九寺): NORTHERN QI–: nine central government agencies headed by chamberlains (*qing* 卿). In function and rank, they were similar to the **Six Boards** of the Department of State Affairs. SUI: **Wendi** created eleven courts. **Yangdi** reduced them to nine, which became secondary in importance to the Six Boards (TD 25).

NINE DISTRICTS (*jiuji* 九畿): idealized system of local administration in which the court was surrounded by nine rings of outlying areas. *See also* NINE DOMAINS.

NINE DOMAINS (*jiufu* 九服): nine areas recorded in the "Zhifang" 職方 of the *Zhouli* 周禮 that lay outside the capital area with diminishing reliance on the court: Hou 侯 (monitored), Dian 甸 (cultivated), Nan 男 (managed), Cai 采 (governed), Wei 衛 (guarded), Man 蠻 (near-barbarian), Yi 夷 (barbarian), Zhen 鎮 (garrisoned), and Fan 藩 (border). *See also* FIVE DOMAINS.

NINE MOUNTAINS (*jiushan* 九山): nine famous mountains in the **Nine Provinces**.

NINE PATRIARCHS [*jiuzu* 九祖]: *Budd.*: nine influential masters of the

Tiantai 天台 sect whose teachings were transmitted sequentially: **Nāgārjuna** 龍樹, Huiwen 慧文 (Northern Qi), **Huisi** 慧思 (Chen), **Zhiyi** 智 顗 (Sui), **Guanding** 灌頂 (Tang), Zhiwei 智威 (Tang), Huiwei 惠威 (Tang), Xuanlang 玄朗 (Tang), and **Zhanran** 湛然 (Tang).

NINE PROVINCES (*jiuzhou* 九州): nine geographical areas of China proper in ancient times. **1.** Ji 冀, Yan 兗, Qing 青, Xu 徐, Yang 揚, Jing 荊, Yu 豫, Liang 梁, Yong 雍 ("Yugong," *Shangshu*). **2.** with Xu and Liang replaced by You 幽 and Bing 并 ("Zhifang," *Zhouli*). **3.** with Qing and Liang replaced by You 幽 and Ying 營 ("Shidi," *Erya*). (DSFY 1.1, 4–5)

NINE RANKS AND IMPARTIAL JUDGES (*jiupin zhongzheng* 九品 中正): CAO-WEI–SUI: system in which local dignitaries known as ***zhongzheng*** (impartial judges) were charged with ranking potential candidates for government office. The ranking, initially based on ability, became increasingly an indicator of social status. SUI: abolished under **Wendi**.

NINE RIVERS (*jiuchuan* 九川): nine major rivers in the **Nine Provinces**.

NINETEEN PROVINCES (*shijiu zhou* 十九州): WESTERN JIN : administrative areas (*zhou*) in 280: Si 司, Ji 冀, Yan 兗, Yu 豫, Jing 荊, Xu 徐, Yang 揚, Qing 青, You 幽, Ping 平, Bing 并, Yong 雍, Liang 凉 (northwest), Qin 秦, Liang 梁 (Sichuan), Yi 益, Ning 寧, Jiao 交, and Guang 廣.

NINGLING 寧陵: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Ningling, Henan. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 586– (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥9; DSFY 50.2345).

NINGPU 寧浦: commandery and county. *See* HENGZHOU 橫州.

NINGSAI 寧塞: commandery. *See* KUOZHOU 廓州.

NINGSHUO 寧朔: commandery. *See* YOUZHOU 宥州.

NINGYI 寧夷: commandery. *See* SIZHOU 思州.

NINGYI 寧夷: county. *See* LIQUAN 醴泉.

NINGYUAN 寧遠: **1.** state in the Fergana (Bahanna 拔汗那) Valley in Central Asia. TANG: known as **Dayuan** 大宛 in Han times, it was renamed Ningyuan in 744 (DSFY 65.3077). **2**. county: *see* ZHENZHOU 振州.

NINGYUAN JUN 寧遠軍. *See* RONGGUAN 容管.

NINGYUE 寧越: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Qinjiang 欽江 (north east of Qinzhou, south central Guangxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 12,670 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ⑤6). TANG : –621 (renamed **Qinzhou** 欽州), 742–758 (DSFY 104.4757).

NINGZHOU 寧州: province-prefecture. Province: **1.** WESTERN JIN: 271 (spun off from **Yizhou** 益州)–; it lay in most of Yunnan and parts of Guizhou and Guangxi; SEAT: Meixian 味縣 (Qujing, Yunnan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 82,400. Prefecture: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 9,907. QI: SEAT: Tongle 同樂 (northeast of Luliang and east of Kunming). LIANG: abolished (Tan v. 4:25–26, ④3; 40–41, ③5; DSFY 113.5029). **2.** prefecture. WESTERN WEI: 554 (converted from Binzhou 豳州 and Nanbin zhou 南豳州)–; SEAT: Ding'an 定安 (Ningxian, northeast Gansu) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④5). SUI: –606 (renamed Binzhou). TANG: –742 (renamed Pengyuan jun 彭原郡), 758–; it lay in Ningxian and Zhengning in northeast Gansu. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 15,491 (pop.: 66,135); in 742: 37,121 (pop.: 224,837) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧5; DSFY 57.2768).

NINIESHI 泥涅師 (fl. 670s–700s) [Narsieh]: Sassanian Persian prince; son of **Bilusi** 俾路斯 (Peroz). In 679, accompanied by **Pei Xingjian** 裴行儉, he with his entourage headed west in an attempt to reclaim the Sassanid kingdom. Having been stranded in **Tuhuoluo** (Tukhara) in north Afghanistan for 20 years, Ninieshi returned to **Chang'an** (707/708) where he was named general of the Awe-inspring Guards (*weiwei* 威衛) (XTS 221b; cf. JTS 198).

NIRVĀṆA-SŪTRA. *See NIEPAN JING* 涅槃經.

NISHU 泥孰. *See* DUOLU QAGHAN 咄陸可汗.

NIU HONG 牛弘 (545–610) [*zi* Liren 里仁; origin: Chungu 鶉觚 (Lingtai, Gansu) in **Anding** 安定]: Sui president of the Board of Rites and Board of Personnel; chief author of the *Daye Code* 大業律 under **Yangdi**; historian (SuS 49).

NIU SENGRU 牛僧孺 (779–847) [*zi* Si'an 思黯; origin: Chungu 鶉觚 (Lingtai, Gansu) in **Anding** 安定]: descendant of Niu Hong 牛弘; author of the *Xuanguai lu* 玄怪録 (Records of the mysterious and strange), a collection of ***chuanqi*** stories. He and his Niu faction were involved in a long fight against the Li faction headed by **Li Deyu** 李德裕. Appointed chief minister in 823, he was transferred out in 825. Recommended by his friend **Li Zongmin** 李宗閔, he was recalled in

830, only to be transferred out again in 833, and deprived of military powers by a court dominated by Li Deyu in 842 (JTS 172; XTS 174). *See also* NIU-LI FACTIONAL FIGHT.

NIU XIANKE 牛仙客 (675–742) [origin: Chungu 鶉觚 (Lingtai, Gansu) in **Jingzhou** 涇州]: Tang ***jiedu shi*** of **Hexi** 河西 (in the northwest), he was prevented by the ***jinshi***-degree holder **Zhang Jiuling** 張九齡 from getting a key court appointment. In 736, with Zhang out of favor and supported by the noble **Li Linfu** 李林甫, he became chief minister. His appointment was a focal point in the conflict between Zhang and Li (JTS 103; XTS 133).

NIU-LI FACTIONAL FIGHT (*Niu-Li dangzheng* 牛李黨爭) (821–850): TANG: struggle between the Niu faction, headed by **Niu Sengru** 牛僧儒 and **Li Zongmin** 李宗閔, and the Li faction, headed by **Li Deyu** 李德裕. The origins of the struggle can be traced to 808 when Niu Sengru and Li Zongmin, two aspirants to office, criticized the policy of **Li Jifu** 李吉甫, Li Deyu's father. As a result, for a long time, neither Niu Sengru nor Li Zongmin made much career advancement. In 821, Li Deyu managed to have Li Zongmin demoted to a provincial post. When Niu Sengru became chief minister, he had Li Deyu banished from the capital for a long time. In 835, both factions were barred from a court dominated by **Zheng Zhu** 鄭注 and **Li Xun** 李訓, who later perished in the **Sweet Dew incident**. Under **Wuzong** (r. 840–846), Li Deyu became chief minister again in 840 and reached the zenith of his power as he persecuted the Niu faction. But when **Xuānzong** (r. 846–859), who resented Li Deyu's dominance, came to power in 846, Li Deyu was demoted, and that paved the way for the resurgence of the Niu faction. After the death of Li Deyu in 850, the fight died down.

NOBILITY (*fengjue* 封爵): the ranks of previous times continued to be used in the medieval period: prince (*wang* 王), duke (*gong* 公), marquis (*hou* 侯), earl (*bo* 伯), viscount (*zi* 子), and baron (*nan* 男). CAO-WEI: when the title of marquis (*hou*) was given a qualifier such as *xian* 縣 (county), *xiang* 鄉 (township), or *guannei* 關內 (within the passes), it ranked below titles without qualifiers. JIN: the titles of duke and earl with the qualifier *jun* 郡 (commandery) or *xian* (county) ranked lower than the duke and earl titles without a qualifier but higher than other titles; the titles of duke and earl with one of the following qualifiers: *kaiguo jun* 開國郡 (dynasty-founding commandery), *kaiguo xian* 縣 (dynasty-founding county), *kaiguo* (dynasty-founding), *xiang* (township), *ting* 亭 (neighborhood), *guannei* (within the passes), or *guanwai* 關外 (outside the passes) ranked lower than the duke and earl titles without them. SOUTHERN DYNASTIES: the practice was essentially

inherited. NORTHERN DYNASTIES–SUI-TANG: the traditional ranking system with the prince and the five noble titles was adopted. Within the same rank, there was a hierarchical set of classes, as indicated by the qualifiers *guo* 國 (state), *kaiguo*, *kaiguo jun*, and *jun*, *xian* (county), and *san* 散 (lower) (TD 19). *See also* ARISTOCRACY.

NORTH SEA. *See* BEIHAI 北海.

NORTHERN CAPITAL (Beidu 北都): **1. Shengle** 盛樂 (southwest of Horinger and south of Hohhot, Inner Mongolia). WESTERN JIN: 313 (designated by **Tuoba Yilu** 拓跋猗盧 of the Xianbei)– (DSFY 4.172). **2. Bingzhou** 并州 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi). WU-ZHOU–TANG: 690/692–705, 723–742, 762–. LATER TANG, LATER JIN, LATER HAN: 923– (DSFY 40.1805). **3. Zhenzhou** 鎮州 (Zhengding [north of Shijiazhuang], Hebei). LATER TANG: 923 (4th to 11th months) (DSFY 14.588).

NORTHERN COMMAND: **1.** (*beifu* 北府): EASTERN JIN–SOUTHERN DYNASTIES: garrison based in Zhenjiang, Jiangsu, vital for the defense of **Jiankang** to its southwest (DSFY 25.1246–50). **2.** (*beiya* 北衙): TANG: reference to the security forces dominated by the eunuchs, responsible for safeguarding the palace areas in the capital, including the **Six Armies**, especially the ***shence jun*** 神策軍. *See also* NORTHERN OFFICE.

NORTHERN DYNASTIES. *See* SOUTHERN ANd NORTHERN DYNASTIES.

NORTHERN HAN 北漢 (951–979): one of the Ten States. Founded by **Liu Chong** 劉崇 of the Shatuo in **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) and dominated by **Qidan**, it lay in north Shanxi and parts of Shaanxi and Hebei, coexisted with the Later Zhou and Northern Song, and was vanquished by the latter (Tan v. 5:88, ②3–4).

NORTHERN LIANG 北涼 (397–439): last of the Sixteen States. After it was founded by **Duan Ye** 段業 of Han descent in 397, it was taken over by **Juqu Mengxun** 沮渠蒙遜 of the Xiongnu in 401; it lay in central and (after the 421 conquest of the Western Liang) west Gansu, with **Zhangye** 張掖 (in Gansu) (387–) and **Guzang** 姑臧 (Wuwei, Gansu) (412–) as its capitals. It was conquered by the Northern Wei in 439, which marked the unification of the north.

NORTHERN METROPOLIS (Beijing 北京): **1.** WESTERN JIN: **Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan). **2.** TANG, LATER TANG, LATER JIN, LATER HAN: **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi).

NORTHERN OFFICE (*beisi* 北司): TANG: reference to the power center of the eunuchs, the ***neishi sheng*** 內侍省 (Department of Domestic Service) in the **Palace City** of **Chang'an**, north of the **Imperial City** where was located its rival, the **Southern Offices** (*nansi* 南司).

NORTHERN PALACE (Beigong 北宮): EASTERN HAN: the palace in the northern part of Han **Luoyang** (DSFY 3.2233).

NORTHERN QI 北齊 (550–577): dynasty founded by **Gao Yang** 高洋 in 550 in place of the Eastern Wei. It dominated east Henan, Shanxi, Shandong, Hebei, and parts of Inner Mongolia and Liaoning, with **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) as its capital. Although initially the most populous and powerful state in China, it was conquered by the Northern Zhou in 577.

NORTHERN SECT OF CHAN. *See* CHAN 禪.

NORTHERN TUJUE 北突厥. *See* TUJUE.

NORTHERN WEI 北魏 (386–535) [Later Wei 後魏; Tuoba-Wei 拓跋魏; Yuan-Wei 元魏]: first of the Northern Dynasties. Ten years after its predecessor **Dai** 代 was conquered by the Former Qin, it was revived by **Tuoba Gui** 拓跋珪 in 386 in the wake of the battle of the **Fei River** 淝水, with **Shengle** 盛樂 (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia) as its capital, and was soon renamed [Northern] Wei. Upon conquering the Northern Yan and Northern Liang, it became the unifier of the north in 439. Its capital was first moved south to **Pingcheng** 平城 (northeast of Datong, Shanxi) in 398, then further south to **Luoyang** in 494 under **Xiaowendi**. In 534–535, it split into Eastern Wei and Western Wei (WS 1–; SS 95; NQS 57).

NORTHERN YAN 北燕 (407–436): one of the Sixteen States. Founded in 407 when **Gao Yun** 高雲 of **Koguryŏ** was set up as Heavenly King by the Later Yan general **Feng Ba** 馮跋, it came under the control of Feng in 409, who, in **Changli** 昌黎 (Yixian, Liaoning), assumed Yan as the title of the state; it lay in southwest Liaoning and northeast Hebei with **Longcheng** 龍城 (Chaoyang, Liaoning) as its capital. It was conquered by the Northern Wei.

NORTHERN ZHOU 北周 (557–581): dynasty founded in 557 in place of the Western Wei when **Yuwen Jue** 宇文覺, son of **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰, was enthroned. With **Chang'an** as its capital, it dominated the area west of **Luoyang** in Henan, Shaanxi, and central Inner Mongolia, and held territory in Gansu, Sichuan, Guizhou and Yunnan. Under **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕, it annexed the more populous Northern Qi in

577, only to be replaced by the Sui in 581.

NUANSHUI 濡水: river: Luan River in Hebei (Tan v. 2:9–10, ②6). *See also* RuSHuI 濡水. ②

NUBI 奴婢: bondmen and bondwomen.

NÜGUO 女國 (kingdom of women). Tribal group, southwest of Rutog 日土, northwest Tibet, with women as their leaders in the Sui (Tan v. 5:30–31, ⑤7; DSFY 74.3479: SuS 83).

NUOHEBO 諾曷鉢 (?–688): **Tuyuhun** qaghan. He married **Princess Honghua** 弘化公主 of Tang in 640. After a strike by **Tubo** in 663, he led his people through Liangzhou 涼州 (Gansu) to **Lingzhou** 靈州 (in Ningxia) in 672, where he served as prefect of Anle 安樂 (JTS 198; XTS 221a).

NUOSHUI 諾水: county: WESTERN WEI: [525–551]–; SEAT: Tongjiang, Sichuan. SUI: –583. TANG: 625–742 (renamed Tongjiang 通江); seat of **Bizhou** 壁州 (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④4; DSFY 68.3227–28).

O

OBSERVATION COMMISSIONER. *See GUANCHA SHI* 觀察使.

ONO NO IMOKO 小野妹子 (fl. early 7th century) [Chn.: Su Yingao 蘇因高]: Japanese envoy who headed the first Yamato mission to **Sui Yangdi**'s court in 607. On return, he brought with him the Sui envoy **Pei Shiqing** 裴世清 in 608. In the same year, he was sent to the Sui again to accompany Pei on his way back. He returned to Japan in 609.

OUTER COURT (*waichao* 外朝): WESTERN HAN–: court officials were grouped into two circles: **Inner Court** and Outer Court. Outer Court officials were those officially appointed decisionmakers from the chancellors/chief ministers down. Their powers were sometimes checked by the Inner Court.

OUTER GARRISON COMMANDS (*waifu* 外府): TANG : ***fubing*** garrisons not subject to the command of the **Five Garrison Commands** and the **Three Garrison Commands and Three Guards of the Eastern Palace**.

OUYANG WEI 歐陽頠 (498–563) [*zi* Jingshi 靖世; origin: Linxiang 臨湘 (Changsha, Hunan) in **Changsha**長沙]: Chen general; instrumental in pacifying the far south; prefect of **Hengzhou**衡州, **Guangzhou** 廣州 (CS 9; NS 66).

OUYANG XIU 歐陽修 (1007–1072) [*zi* Yongshu 永叔]: Northern Song man of letters; historian; author of the ***Xin Wudai shi*** 新五代史 (New history of the Five Dynasties); lead author of the ***Xin Tang shu*** 新唐書 (New book of the Tang) (SoS 319).

OUYANG XUN 歐陽詢 (ca. 557–ca. 641) [*zi* Xinben 信本; origin: Linxiang 臨湘 (Changsha, Hunan) in **Tanzhou** 潭州]: SuiTang calligrapher; main compiler of the ***Yiwen leiju*** 藝文類聚 (Compendium of arts and letters). His calligraphy (especially in regular script), known as the Ou style, is characterized by slender but powerful strokes (JTS 189a; XTS 198; FSYL 8).

P

PADMASAMBHAVA (fl. 8th century) [Lianhuasheng 蓮花生]: *Budd.*: Indian monk. Around the mideighth century, he went to **Tubo** at the request of King **Khri-srong-Ide-brtsan** 墀松德贊, and introduced **Esoteric Buddhism**.

PAEKCHE 百濟: state, located in southwest Korea. Allegedly founded in 18 BCE, it began to loom strong in the fourth century CE as one of the three powers on the Korean Peninsula. With a generally friendly relationship with China proper, it received investitures from the Southern and Northern regimes and from the Sui and Tang. In 660, it was vanquished by Tang forces (DSFY 38.1770, SS 97, WS 100, LS 54; ZS 49; SuS 81, JTS 199a, XTS 220).

PALACE CITY [*gongcheng* 宮城]: enclosed residential area of the emperor, immediately north of the **Imperial City**: **1.** SUI: **Daxing** Palace 大興宮, in the north of **Sui-Tang Chang'an**. TANG: renamed **Taiji** Palace 太極宮 (Danei 大 內; Xinei 西內). **2.** in the northeast of **Sui-Tang Luoyang**.

PALACE STYLE (*gongti* 宮體): poetic style developed at the Liang court characterized by florid language and rich sensual themes. The term was first used to refer to the poetry of **Xu Chi** and Crown Prince **Xiao Gang**. Xu's son **Xu Ling**, **Yu Xin**, and **Sui Yangdi** are some of the famous poets of this style. *See also* LITERATURE.

PAN JUN/PAN XUN 潘濬 (?–239) [*zi* Chengming 承明; origin: Hanshou 漢壽 (northeast of Changde, Hunan) in **Wuling** 武陵]: assistantgovernor (*zhizhong congshi* 治中從事) of **Jingzhou** 荊州 under **Liu Bei** 劉備; neighborhood marquis under **Sun Quan** 孫權; the marquis of Liuyang 劉陽侯; ***taichang*** (chamberlain for state sacrifices) (SGZ 61).

PAN NI 潘尼 (ca. 250–ca. 311) [*zi* Zhengshu 正叔]: nephew of **Pan Yue** 潘 岳; Western Jin poet. His poetry is known for its ornate phraseology (JS 55).

PAN SHIZHENG 潘師正 (585–682) [origin: Zanhuang 贊皇 (in Hebei) in **Zhaozhou** 趙州]. *Dao.*: mentored by **Wang Yuanzhi** 王遠知 in the

Sui, he was a patriarch of the **Shangqing** school and lived in seclusion on Mt. Song 嵩山 (in Henan). In the Tang, he was highly respected by **Gaozong** and **Wu Zetian**. Among his students was **Sima Chengzhen** 司馬承禎 (JTS 192; XTS 196; LSZX 25).

PAN YUE 潘岳 (247–300) [*zi* Anzhen 安仁; origin: Zhongmou 中牟 (east of Zhongmou, Henan) in **Xingyang** 滎陽]: Western Jin poet. His poetry is often florid in style and laudatory of the times. He was killed by **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 (JS 55).

PANG DE 龐悳 (?–219) [*zi* Lingming 令明; origin: Huandao 狟道 (southeast of Longxi, Gansu) in **Nan'an** 南安]: **Cao Cao**'s general. Initially, he followed **Ma Chao** 馬超 to join **Zhang Lu** 張魯 in **Hanzhong** 漢中. He joined Cao after Zhang Lu's surrender. Captured by **Guan Yu** 關羽 at Fancheng 樊 城 (Xiangfan, north central Hubei), he was killed for refusing to surrender (SGZ 18).

PANG TONG 龐統 (179–214) [Fengchu 鳳雛; *zi* Shiyuan 士元; origin: **Xiangyang** 襄陽 (northeast of Xiangfan, Hubei)]: **Liu Bei**'s strategist recommended by **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮 and others. On his advice, Liu advanced on **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan) (SGZ 37).

PANG XUN 龐勛 (?–869) [origin: **Xuzhou** 徐州 (SEAT: Xuzhou, Jiangsu)]: Tang rebel. A minor army officer, he led a mutiny of garrison troops in **Guizhou** 桂州 (SEAT: Guilin, Guangxi) in 868. His army moved north and carved out its turf in north Jiangsu and Anhui and south Shandong. Defeated in 869, he was killed (JTS 19a.663–70).

PANGUAN 判官 (assistant): TANG–: middle ranking official under a courtappointed or locally based commissioner.

PANGZE 逢澤: marsh: **1.** south of Shangqiu, east Henan (Tan v. 1:24–25, ④6). **2.** southeast of Kaifengshi, Henan (Tan v. 1:35–36, ④7; DSFY 47.2148).

PANHE 番和/禾: **1.** commandery: LATER LIANG: Panhe 禾; SEAT: west of Yongchang, Gansu (Tan v. 4:13–14, 34). NORTHERN WEI: Panhe 番和. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: Panhe 番和; SEAT: west of Yongchang, Gansu. WESTERN JIN: Panhe 番禾 (Tan v. 4:7–8, 23). SUI: Panhe 番和 (583). TANG: 619 (Panhe 禾)–742 (renamed Tianbao 天寶). (DSFY 63.2988).

PANJIAO 判教: *Budd.*: periodization and classification of the Buddhist teachings.

PANYU 番禺: county: QIN–: founded in 214; SEAT: Guangzhoushi,

Guangdong; seat of Nanhai jun 南海郡; capital of the Nanyue 南越 state under Zhao Tuo 趙佗 (d. 137 BC). SUI: –590. TANG: revived. EASTERN HAN–TANG: seat of Jiaozhou 交州 or Guangzhou 廣州 (Tan v. 5:60–70, ④9; DSFY 101.4594).

PANZHOU 潘州: prefecture: TANG: 634 (renamed from Nandang 南宕)–742 (renamed Nanpan jun 南潘郡), 758–; it lay in Gaozhou, Maoming, and others, southwest Guangdong. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 10,748 (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑥6; DSFY 104.4736). [Note: since the JTS 41 record on Panzhou is almost identical with that on **Yuzhou** 禺州, textual corruption is suspected.]

PARALLELISM/PARALLEL PROSE. *See PIANWEN* 駢文.

PARAMĀRTHA (499–569) [Zhendi 真諦; Junaluotuo 拘那羅陀]: Indian Buddhist monk and translator. He went to south China in 546 at **Liang Wudi**'s invitation and survived the **Hou Jing** 侯景 rebellion. Despite his effort, he failed to return to India and ended up in **Guangzhou** 廣州 (in Guangdong). Later, in a fit of pessimism, he nearly took his own life. He translated a large number of Buddhist works, notably those on Yogācāra (XGSZ 1).

PARAMĀRTHA-SATYA. *See SATYA*.

PĀRAMITĀ [*boluomiduo* 波羅蜜多] (*du* 度; crossing over to the other shore): *Budd.*: one of the six or 10 ways to ferry one beyond to nirvāṇa.

PARHAE: state. *See also* BOHAI 渤海.

PEI 沛: regionprincedomcommandery. Region (*jun* 郡): WESTERN HAN: 202 BCE (renamed from Sishui 泗水); it lay to the north of the Huai in Anhui; SEAT: Xiangxian 相縣 (northwest of Suixi and west of Huaibei, north Anhui) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ④5). EASTERN HAN: princedom (*guo* 國); SEAT (from late Eastern Han): Peixian 沛縣 (in northwest Jiangsu) (Tan v. 2:44–45, ④5). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Xiangxian. EASTERN JIN: commandery; SEAT: Xiaoxian 蕭 縣 (northwest of Xiaoxian, Anhui, and west of Xuzhou, Jiangsu). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 21.1050, 29.1401).

PEI CUI 裴漼 (?–736) [origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (northeast of Wenxi, Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: as Tang ***jiancha yushi*** (investigative censor) under **Zhongzong**, he condemned the crimes of **Cui Shi** 崔湜 and **Zheng Yin** 鄭愔 in spite of efforts by **Princess Anle** 安樂公主 to shield them. He served as ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel) under **Xuanzong** (JTS 100; XTS 130).

PEI DU 裴度 (764–839) [*zi* Zhongli 中立; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (northeast of Wenxi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: appointed chief minister in 815 under **Tang Xianzong**, he favored a hardline policy toward the warlords and played a key role in defeating one of them, **Wu Yuanji** 吳元濟 of **Huaixi** 淮西 in Henan (JTS 170; XTS 173).

PEI GUANGTING 裴光庭 (676–733) [*zi* Liancheng 連城]: son of **Pei Xingjian** 裴行儉; Tang official. He was promoted to chief minister in 729 under **Tang Xuanzong** (JTS 84; XTS 108).

PEI JI 裴寂 (570–629) [*zi* Xuanzhen 玄真; origin: Sangquan 桑泉 (southwest of Linyi, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang official. In the Sui, he urged Li Yuan 李淵 (**Tang Gaozu**) to rebel (617) and declare himself emperor (618). In the Tang, he was promoted to vice president (***puye***) of the DSA. Dismissed from office by **Taizong**, he died in banishment (JTS 57; XTS 88).

PEI JI 裴垍 (?–811) [*zi* Hongzhong 弘中; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (northeast of Wenxi, Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: Tang official. Recommended by **Li Jifu** 李吉甫, he was promoted to chief minister in 808 at a young age. On his advice, the court adopted measures to reduce local tax burdens. Coming down with a debilitating disease in 810, he soon died (JTS 148; XTS 169).

PEI JU 裴矩 (547–627) [*zi* Hongda 弘大; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (in Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Sui official. Under **Sui Wendi**, he led a mission to **Qimin** 啟民 qaghan of **Tujue**. Under **Yangdi**, he was in charge of foreign trade at **Zhangye** 張掖 (in Gansu) and advised annexation of **Tuyuhun**, ex pansion into **Xiyu** (Western Regions), and invasion of **Koguryŏ**. After Yangdi's death, he served by turns **Yuwen Huaji** 宇文化及, **Dou Jiande** 竇建德, and the Tang, where he was president of the Board of Revenue (***minbu*** 民部) (SuS 67; BS 38; JTS 63; XTS 100).

PEI KAI 裴楷 (ca. 240–ca. 294) [*zi* 叔則; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (in Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Western Jin official; president of the Secretariat (***zhongshu ling***); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (JS 35).

PEI KUAN 裴寬[1] (fl. 530s–560s) [*zi* Changkuan 長寬; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (in Shanxi) in **Hedong**河東]: Western Wei general; captured in battle by the Eastern Wei (548); escaped back to the west; Northern Zhou prefect of **Mianzhou** 沔州; captured by **Cheng Lingxi** 程靈洗 of the Chen (ZS 34; BS 38).

PEI KUAN 裴寬[2] (681–755) [origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (northeast of Wenxi, Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: Tang **capital prefect** at **Henan**, **military commissioner**, ***hubu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue); demoted and transferred out after being targeted by **Li Linfu** 李林甫; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites) (JTS 100; XTS 130).

PEI MIAN 裴冕 (?–769) [*zi* Zhangfu 章甫; origin: **Hedong** 河東 (SEAT: soutwest of Yongji, Shanxi)]: Tang **chief minister** under **Suzong**; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); **military commissioner**; known for his extravagance and avarice (JTS 113; XTS 140).

PEI QIAN 裴潛 (?–244) [*zi* Wenxing 文行; origin; **Wenxi** 聞喜 (Wenxi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: CaoWei top official. As governor of **Daijun** 代 郡, he successfully stopped the Wuwan 烏丸 (**Wuhuan**) from meddling in local affairs (216). Later, he was created the marquis of Guannei (***guannei hou*** 關內侯) under **Cao Pi** 曹丕, and promoted ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Cao Rui** 曹叡 (SGZ 23).

PEI RENJI 裴仁基 (?–619) [*zi* Deben 德本; origin: **Hedong** 河東 (southwest of Yongji, Shanxi)]: Sui meritorious officer; served **Yang Liang** 楊 諒; joined the rebel **Li Mi** 李密 (613); served **Wang Shichong** 王世充 after capture (618); killed when his assassination plot against Wang was exposed (SuS 70; BS 38; JTS 84).

PEI SHIQING 裴世清 (fl. early 7th century) [Pei Qing]: in 608 accompanied by **Ono no Imoko** 小野妹子, he visited Yamato as **Sui Yangdi**'s envoy (SuS 81.1827–28).

PEI SHUYE 裴叔業 (438–500) [origin: **Wenxi** 聞喜 (in Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東 (Wenxi, Shanxi)]: XiaoQi general; prefect of **Xuzhou** 徐州, **Yuzhou** 豫州; defeated the Northern Wei army at **Yiyang** 義陽 (498); surrendered to the north after **Marquis Donghun** had killed a number of senior officials (NQS 51; WS 71; BS 45).

PEI SONGZHI 裴松之 (372–451) [*zi* Shiqi 世期; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (in Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: LiuSong historian famous for his commentary to the ***Sanguo zhi*** 三國志 (Treatises on the Three Kingdoms) (SS 64).

PEI WEI 裴頠 (267–300) [*zi* Yimin 逸民]: son of Pei Xiu 裴秀; Western Jin official; philosopher (author of "Chongyou lun" 崇有論 [On the importance of being]); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); killed by **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 (JS 35).

PEI XIA 裴俠 (?–559) [Pei Xie –協; *zi* Songhe 嵩和; origin: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Linyi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Western Wei prefect;

Northern Zhou ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo), duke (ZS 35; BS 38).

PEI XIAN 裴憲 (?–ca. 343) [*zi* Jingsi 景思]: son of **Pei Kai** 裴楷; Western Jin official captured by **Shi Le** 石勒; ***situ*** (chancellor) under Shi Le; commandery duke under **Shi Hu** 石虎 (JS 35).

PEI XING 裴鉶 (fl. late 9th century): Tang man of letters; author of the *Chuanqi* 傳奇 (XTS 57).

PEI XINGJIAN 裴行儉 (619–682) [*zi* Shouyue 守約; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (northeast of Wenxi, Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: Tang president of the Board of Rites under **Gaozong**; calligrapher; best known for his successful military exploits against **Tujue** in 679–680 and his 679 mission to escort Prince **Ninieshi** 泥涅師 (Narsieh), son of the Sassanian prince **Bilusu** 俾路斯 (Peroz), back to his country, on which he went as far as **Suiye** 碎葉 (Tokmak, Kirgizstan) (XTS 108; JTS 84*). *JTS's claim that both Peroz was on the mission is incorrect. Peroz by then had already died.

PEI XIU 裴休 (ca. 787–ca. 860) [*zi* Gongmei 公美; origin: Jiyuan 濟源 (in Henan) in **Mengzhou** 孟州]: Tang chief minister in 852–856 under **Xuānzong** 宣宗, he greatly increased rice supplies from the south and curbed exorbitant taxes on traders (JTS 177; XTS 182).

PEI XIU 裴秀 (224–271) [*zi* Jiyan 季彥; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (in Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Western Jin official; cartographer; the regional duke of Julu 巨鹿; *sikong* 司空. He formulated a number of influential rules for cartography, including those on scale, orientation, and distance (JS 35).

PEI YAN 裴炎 (?–684) [*zi* Zilong 子隆; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (northeast of Wenxi, Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: Tang chief minister under **Gaozong**, he was designated regent of **Zhongzong**. Once Zhongzong succeeded to the throne, he supported **Wu Zetian** in deposing the emperor. Offending Wu Zetian at the time of the **Xu Jingye** 徐敬業 rebellion, he was beheaded (JTS 87; XTS 117).

PEI YANLING 裴延齡 (728–796) [origin: **Hedong** 河東 (southwest of Yongji, Shanxi)]: Tang official in charge of state finances favored by **Dezong** (r. 779–805), he imposed ad hoc levies to squeeze the populace and reviled numerous officials (JTS 135; XTS 167).

PEI YAOQING 裴耀卿 (681–743) [*zi* Huanzhi 煥之; origin: Jishan 稷山 (in Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: having served as magistrate of **Chang'an** County and capital prefect at **Jingzhao** 京兆, he was

promoted to Tang chief minister and ***zhuanyun shi*** (transport commissioner) in 734, and greatly improved grain transportation by the **Grand Canal** (JTS 98; XTS 127).

PEI YUN 裴蘊 (?–618) [origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (in Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Sui official. Under **Yangdi**, he devised an effective way for census gathering and was promoted to censorgeneral with the power of a chief minister. Taking his cue from Yangdi, he often framed the innocent and acquitted the guilty. He was killed by **Yuwen Huaji**'s 宇文化及 men (SuS 67; BS 74).

PEI ZHENG 裴政 (fl. 550s–580s) [*zi* Debiao 德表; origin: **Wenxi** 聞喜 in **Hedong** 河東 (northeast of Wenxi, Shanxi)]: *zuo* ***shuzi*** (left mentor) of the Sui crown prince **Yang Yong** 楊勇; transfered out as ***zongguan*** of **Xiangzhou** 襄州 after offending Yang (SuS 66; BS 77).

PEI ZIYE 裴子野 (469–530) [*zi* Jiyuan 幾原; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (in Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: greatgrandson of **Pei Songzhi** 裴松之; Liang historian; author of the *Songlue* 宋略 (Outline of Song history), which was adapted from **Shen Yue**'s 沈約 *Songshu* 宋書. Shen Yue deemed the *Songlue* superior to his own work (LS 30; NS 33).

PEI ZUNQING 裴遵慶 (?–775) [*zi* Shaoling 少良; origin: Wenxi 聞喜 (northeast of Wenxi, Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: Tang **chief minister** (ca. 760); ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel), ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) under **Daizong** (JTS 113; XTS 140).

PEIGUO 沛國: princedom. *See* PEI 沛.

PEIJUN 沛郡: regioncommandery. *See* PEI 沛.

PEIXIAN 沛县 [Xiaopei 小沛]: county: Qin: site of **Liu Bang**'s rebellion in 209 BCE; seat: Peixian, Jiangsu (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤7). Northern Qi: abolished. Sui: 596– (DSFY 29.1401).

PENG YANG 彭羕 (ca. 178–ca. 214) [*zi* Yongnian 永年; origin: **Guanghan** 廣漢 (in Sichuan)]: assistantgovernor (*zhizhong congshi* 治中從事) of **Yizhou** 益州 under then governor (***mu*** 牧) **Liu Bei** 劉備; demoted to a local post for arrogance; imprisoned and executed later (SGZ 40).

PENGCHENG 彭城: **1.** regionprincedomcommandery. Region: Western Han: 69 BCE (converted from **Chuguo** 楚國)–49 BCE (converted to Chuguo); it lay in Xuzhou, Peixian, and others, Jiangsu, and Xiaoxian, Anhui; seat: Pengcheng (Xuzhou). Princedom: Eastern Han: 88 CE – (Tan v. 2:44–45, ④6). Commandery: Liu-Song: 421–. No. of

HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 8,627 (pop.: 41,231). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 130,232 (Tan v. 5: 5–6, ⑥11). TANG: 621 (renamed **Xuzhou** 徐州 [*see* for pop.])–742, 758–. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: Xuzhou黃縣 (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤8). (DSFY 28.1387–90)

PENGLAI 蓬萊: county: TANG: 707 (spun off from Huangxian 黃縣)–; SEAT: Penglaishi, Shandong; seat of **Dengzhou** 登州 (Tan v. 5:44–45, ③11; DSFY 36.1682).

PENGSHAN 彭山: county: TANG: 712–; SEAT: Pengshan, Sichuan; under **Meizhou** 眉州 or Tongyi jun 通義郡 (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤4; DSFY 71.3351).

PENGSHAN 蓬山: commandery. **1.** *See* PENGZHOU 蓬州. **2.** *See* ZHEZHOU 柘州.

PENGSHUI 彭水: county: SUI–TANG: 593–. SEAT: northeast of Pengshui, Chongqing; Pengshui (630). Seat of **Qianzhou** 黔州 or Qian'an jun 黔安郡 (commandery) (DSFY 69.3297–98).

PENGYUAN JUN 彭原郡: commandery. *See also* NINGZHOU 寧州.

PENGZHOU 彭州: prefecture: TANG: 686 (spun off from **Yizhou** 益州)–742 (renamed Mengyang jun 濛陽郡), 758–; it lay in Dujiangyan and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Jiulong 九隴 (Pengzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 55,922 (pop.: 357,387) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ④5; DSFY 67.3148).

PENGZHOU 蓬州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 569–; SEAT: Angu 安固 (northeast of Yingshan, northeast Sichuan). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Xian'an jun 咸安郡), 758–. It extended southeast from Yilong to north of Quxian, northeast Sichuan; SEAT (from 741): Dayin 大寅/Pengchi 蓬 池 (south of Yilong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,268 (pop.: 35,566); in 742: 15,576 (pop.: 53,353) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④3; DSFY 68.3234–35).

PENYUN 盆允: county. *See also* XINHUI 新會.

PERSIA (Bosi 波斯): throughout the Sassanid period (214–651), Persia was on friendly terms with China. Persian embassies were sent to the Liang, Northern Wei, Western Wei, Sui, and Tang. In the Sui, the emperor **Yangdi** 煬帝 dispatched an embassy headed by Li Yu 李昱 to Persia. After the collapse of Sassanid Persia, Prince Peroz (**Bilusi** 卑路斯), son of Yazdegerd III, the last Sassanid king, took refuge in China. After his death (in the 670s), his son Narsieh (**Ninieshi** 泥涅師) went west to retake his country in 679. He was escorted by the Tang official **Pei Xingjian** 裴行儉 and some Tang troops. The attempt did not

succeed, and Narsieh ended up in Tukhara for 20 years before returning to Tang China. In the post651 period, Persia was ruled by the Arabs (first the Umayyads, then the Abbasids), but Persian embassies continued to be recorded in the Chinese sources. It was not entirely clear who sent them. Between Sassanid Persia and the Six Dynasties and SuiTang China there was probably a fair amount of trade in Persian goods, as was evidenced by the large quantities of Sassanid silver coins discovered along the Silk Road, in the Two Capitals, and elsewhere. During this period, three Western Asian religions spread to China: **Zoroastrianism**, **Manichaeism**, and **Nestorianism**. Persia was the birthplace of the first two, and Persian residents brought the third to China (DSFY 65.2080; ZS 50; SuS 83; JTS 198; XTS 221b).

PI RIXIU 皮日休 (ca. 834–ca. 883) [Lumenzi 鹿門子; *zi* Yishao 逸少, Ximei 襲美; origin: **Xiangyang** 襄陽 (in Hubei)]: Tang man of letters who joined the **Huang Chao** 黃巢 rebels later in life. His poetry is in the realistic tradition of **Bai Juyi** 白居易 (SKZM 151).

PIANWEN 駢文 (parallel prose): prose style of Han origin popular in the Six Dynasties, Sui, and Early Tang periods. A *pianwen* piece comprises a series of paired sentences (couplets) that are rhymed and of identical syntactical structure.

PIAO 驃. State in Myanmar.

PIAOQI DA JIANGJUN 驃騎大將軍 (cavalry generalissimo)/***PIAOQI JIANGJUN*** (cavalry general): **1.** HAN–SIX DYNASTIES: second highest military commander. **2.** TANG–SONG: prestige military title.

PIAOQI FU 驃騎府 (cavalry garrison): SUI: unit of the ***fubing*** system; renamed the soaring hawk garrison (*yingyang fu* 鷹揚府) in 607. TANG: revived; renamed *tongjun fu* 統軍府 in 624 (renamed *zhechong fu* 折衝府 in 636). *See also FU* 府.

PILING 毗陵 /pron. *pǐ-ling*/: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 281–311 (renamed **Jinling** 晉陵); it lay in Changzhou, Wuxi, Zhenjiang, and others, Jiangsu; SEAT: **Dantu** 丹徒 (southeast of Zhenjiang and north of Wuxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 12,000 (Tan v. 3:55–56, ①4). Commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Jinling (Changzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 17,599 (Tan v. 5:23, ②4). TANG: –620 (renamed **Changzhou** 常州). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Changzhou. WESTERN JIN: –311 (renamed Jinling). (DSFY 25.1222)

PILUOGE 皮邏閣 (697–748, r. 728–748): fourth sovereign of **Nanzhao**

南詔. He united the **Liuzhao** 六詔 states and moved the capital to **Taihecheng** 太和城 (north of Dalishi, Yunnan).

PILUZHENA 毘盧遮那. *See* VAIROCANA.

PIN 品 (rank): it was typically divided into upper (*zheng* 正) and lower (*cong* 從) classes.

PINGCHANG 平昌: commandery: CAO-WEI: set up by **Wendi** (r. 220–226); abolished later. WESTERN JIN: revived by **Huidi** (r. 290–307). EASTERN WEI: SEAT: Wucheng 鄅城 (northwest of Zhucheng and southwest of Weifang, Shandong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 10,440 (pop.: 25,472) (Tan v.: 4:48–49, ③6). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 35.1645).

PINGCHENG 平城: QIN: county; SEAT: northeast of Datong, north Shanxi. LATE EASTERN HAN: abolished. WESTERN JIN: southern capital of Tuoba **Xianbei**, 313–. NORTHERN WEI: capital, 398–; seat of **Hengzhou** 恆州 and **Daijun** 代郡, 495–. It was sacked by the rebels of the **Six Garrisons** and abolished in 526 (Tan v. 4:15–16, ②6; DSFY 44.1994, 2014).

PINGGAN 平干. *See* GUANGPING 廣平.

PINGLE 平樂: county. *See also* ZHAOZHOU 昭州.

PINGLIANG 平涼: **1.** commandery: FORMER QIN: SEAT: Pingliang (northwest of Pingliang, northeast Gansu). NORTHERN WEI: it lay in Pingliang and Huating, Gansu; SEAT: Chunyin 鶉陰 (west of Huating and south of Pingliang) (Tan v. 4:11–12, ④6; 15–16, ④4). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. SUI: ca. 607: renamed from **Yuanzhou** 原州. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 27,995 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑥3). TANG: renamed Yuanzhou (*see* for pop.); 742–758 (DSFY 58.2776, 5.203). **2.** county: NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT: Pingliang. SUI: seat moved northwest. TANG: SEAT: west of Pingliang. LATE TANG: abolished. LATER TANG: 936– (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧4; DSFY 58.2776).

PINGLING 平陵: **1.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Xianyang, Shaanxi. CAO-WEI: renamed Shiping 始平 (Tan v. 2:15–16, ⑦11). **b.** LIU-SONG: SEAT: Pingling (west of Zhangqiu and east of Jinan, Shandong). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. TANG: 619–643; SEAT: northeast of Jinan, Shandong (DSFY 31.1460). **2.** WESTERN HAN: tomb park of Zhaodi 昭帝 (r. 87–74 BCE), northwest of Xianyang, Shaanxi. (1a & 3: DSFY 53.2550).

PINGLU 平盧: defense command: **1.** TANG: 719–; in charge of the

garrisons of Pinglu, Lulong 盧龍, and others; it lay in Liaoyang and Jinzhou, Liaoning, and northeast Hebei; SEAT: **Yingzhou** 營州 (Chaoyang, Liaoning) (Tan v. 5:50–51, ⑤4; DSFY 5.235). **2.** *See* ZIQING 淄青.

PINGLU QU 平虜渠: canal. **1.** EASTERN HAN: 206 (dug by **Cao Cao**); it was west of Raoyang, Hebei (DSFY 10.417). **2.** TANG: ca. 706 (dug by **Jiang Shidu** 姜師度); it was northeast of Cangxian, Hebei (DSFY 11.495).

PINGSANG 平桑: commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: 570–; it lay in Nanjiang, Sichuan; SEAT: **Nanjiang** 難江 (Nanjiang). SUI: –583 (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④5; DSFY 68.3230).

PINGWU 平武: **1.** commandery: LATE NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Pingwu (southwest of Qingchuan, Sichuan). LIANG: abolished (Tan v. 4:42–43, 14). SUI: 607 (renamed from **Longzhou** 龍州)–618 (renamed **Longmen** jun 龍門郡); it lay in Qingchuan, Pingwu, and others. **2.** county: WESTERN JIN: renamed from Guangwu 廣武 (280)–. LIANG: abolished. WESTERN WEI: revived; SEAT: southeast of Pingwu, Sichuan. TANG: –634 (merged into Jiangyou 江油). (DSFY 73.3396).

PINGXING 平興: county. *See* JINGGU 景谷.

PINGYANG 平陽: **1.** region–commandery. Region: CAO-WEI: 247 (spun off from Hedong jun 河東郡)–; it lay in the Fen River valley south of Huozhou, Shanxi, and the area to its west; SEAT: Pingyang (county) (southwest of Linfen, Shanxi). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 42,000. (SIXTEEN STATES: the county served as the capital of **Liu Yuan** 劉淵 of the Xiongnu.) Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 15,734 (pop.: 58,572). SUI: –581 (renamed Pinghe 平河; abolished in 583), [617–618]–. TANG: –618 (renamed **Jinzhou** 晉州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (Tan v. 4:46–47, ①3; DSFY 41.1871). **2.** county: **a.** JIN (CHUQIU): 514 BCE–; SEAT: southwest of Linfenshi, Shanxi. NORTHERN WEI: –445, 487– (Tan v. 4:46–47, ①3). SUI: – 581 (renamed Pinghe 平河) (YHJX 12). **b.** EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Renshuncheng 仁順城 (Xinyangshi, Henan [376–396]) (Tan v. 4: 5–6, ①6). Sui: ca. 586 (renamed Yiyang 義陽) (DSFY 50.2376). **c.** *See* MEIXIAN 郿縣.

PINGYANG, PRINCESS OF 平陽公主 (?–623): daughter of Li Yuan (**Tang Gaozu**); wife of **Chai Shao** 柴紹. She raised an army of 70,000 in south Shaanxi to join his father's rebellion (617) (JTS 58; XTS 83).

PINGYI 馮翊: **1.** region–commandery. Region: CAO-WEI: renamed from Zuopingyi 左馮翊; it lay north of the Wei River and west of the Yellow

River in southeast Shaanxi; SEAT: Linjin 臨晉 (Dali, Shaanxi) (Tan v. 3:15–16, ④9). Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Gaolu 高陸 (Gaoling [northeast of Xi'an]). SUI: abolished, 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 91,572. TANG: –618 (renamed **Tongzhou** 同州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Dali (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧6). (DSFY 54.2600).

PINGYIN 平陰: county: QIN: SEAT: north of Luoyang (Tan v. 2:42–43, ④8). CAO-WEI: renamed Heyin 河陰 (DSFY 48.2249–50).

PINGYUAN 平原: **1.** region–princedomcommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: it lay in Dezhou, Yucheng, Huimin, and others, Shandong; SEAT: Pingyuan (south of Pingyuan, northwest Shandong) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ①5). EASTERN HAN, CAO-WEI, WESTERN JIN: it alternated between princedom and region. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 31,000. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 22,250 (pop.: 59,437). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–; SEAT: Ande 安德 (Lingxian). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 135,822 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤4). TANG: –621 (renamed **Dezhou** 德州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 31.1491). **2.** county: QIN–: SEAT: south of Pingyuan. NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Pingyuan (Tan v. 5, 15–16, ⑤4; DSFY 31.1495).

PINGZHANG SHI 平章事 (policy adviser; de facto chief minister): title. TANG–: often prefixed by *tong zhongshu-menxia* 同中書門下 (equal to the president of the SecretariatChancellery) or *tong* (equal to). Originally given ad hoc to nonchief ministers to allow them to assume chief ministerial powers, it became an official title of a chief minister in 682 and almost exclusively so in the Middle Tang. In the Late Tang, it was often awarded to powerful local warlords, who did not necessarily get involved in court affairs unless they were physically present at court on a longterm basis. *See also* CHIEF MINISTER.

PINGZHOU 平州: **1.** provinceprefecture. Province: LATE EASTERN HAN: set up by **Gongsun Du** 公孫度 in **Liaodong** 遼東. CAO-WEI: it merged into **Youzhou** 幽州; SEAT: Xiangping 襄平 (Liaoyang, Liaoning) (238–). WESTERN JIN: 274–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 18,100; SEAT: **Changli** 昌黎 (Yixian, Liaoning) (ca. 311–) (Tan v. 3:41–42, ③6). Prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: renamed **Yingzhou** 營州 (DSFY 37.1698). **2.** prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: it lay mainly in northeast Hebei; SEAT: Feiru 肥如 (north of Lulong, Hebei) (407–) (Tan v. 4: 50–51, ③7). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 967 (pop.: 3,741) (Tan v. 4: 61–62, ③6). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Beiping jun 北平郡). TANG: 619–742 (renamed Beiping jun), 758–; it lay in Lulong and others, Hebei; SEAT: Lulong. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 3,113 (pop.: 25,086) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ②6; DSFY 17.748–50).

PISHA 毗沙: area command ***dudu fu***). TANG: 675–[785–804]; it lay in Hetian, Xinjiang; SEAT: southwest of Hetian, south Xinjiang (Tan v. 5:34–35, ③4; DSFY 65.3066).

PIXIAN 蕃縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Tengzhou (northwest of Zaozhuang), south central Shandong (Tan v. 3:7–8, ③6). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 32.1525).

PIZHOU 邳州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: converted from Dongxu 東徐; it lay north of Suqian and others, Jiangsu, and Zaozhuang and others, Shandong; SEAT: Xiapi 下邳 (south of Pizhou and east of Xuzhou, Jiangsu). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Xiapi jun 下邳郡). TANG: 621–627 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥11[Xiapi]; DSFY 22.1100).

POGANGDU 破崗瀆: canal: WU (SANGUO)–SUI (ca. 589): it linked **Jianye** 建業 (Nanjing) to Yunyang 雲陽 (southwest of Danyang, Jiangsu) to the east (Tan v. 3:26–27, ⑩8; DSFY 20.979).

POLIUHAN BALING 破六韓拔陵 (?–525) [ethnic: Xiongnu]: leader of the **Six Garrisons** rebellion during Northern Wei. Based in **Woye** 沃野 (north of Wuyuan, Inner Mongolia), he rebelled in 523 and was defeated by **Anagui** 阿那瓌 of the **Rouran** (WS 98.3263; BS 4.150).

POLUONA 破洛那. *See* DAYUAN 大宛.

POPULATION: medieval demographic records are essentially those of *registered* populations in areas effectively controlled by central or regional governments. They probably undercount real populations by onefourth to onethird if not more. The figures cited in this book are those of registered populations as well, and should be adjusted accordingly. According to documented figures, after the population reached around 56.5 million in 157, it went through several boomandbust cycles. During the Six Dynasties period (220–589), the first serious population decline, which had started in the late Eastern Han, continued until the late third century. The second decline happened in the early fourth century. It was attributable to a civil war at the end of the Western Jin and rebellions by the nonHan peoples. The third decline began in the late fourth century in the aftermath of the collapse of the Former Qin and ended with the rise of the Northern Wei. The fourth decline happened in the early 500s and was accompanied by the breakup of the Northern Wei. In 609 under the Sui, the population reached an interim height of 46 million, which plunged precipitously in a subsequent civil war that overthrew the Sui dynasty. Under the Tang, the population peaked around 53 million in 755 on the eve of the **An Lushan Rebellion**. Thereafter until the end

of the Tang, the population never surpassed 17 million. *See also* ECONOMY.

POSTHUMOUS TITLE (*shihao* 諡號): title usually composed of one or two characters that encapsulated the life of the deceased. It often became his/her standard posthumous reference. An emperor's posthumous title was suffixed with the character *di* 帝 (for example: Wudi 武帝).

POYANG 鄱陽: **1.** region–commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 210 (spun off from Yuzhang 豫章); it lay in Jingdezhen, Shangrao, and others, Jiangxi; SEAT: Poyang (Boyang [northeast of Nanchangshi]) (Tan v. 3:26–27, ④3). Commandery: SUI: –589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 10,102. TANG: –621 (renamed **Raozhou** 饒州 [*see* for pop.]), ca. 742–758 (DSFY 85.3944). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: renamed from Fanyang 番陽; SEAT: northeast of Boyang, Jiangxi. EASTERN HAN: seat of Poyang jun 鄱陽郡 (210). WU (SANGUO): SEAT: Boyang (245). QI–TANG: seat of Poyang jun (Qi, Sui), Wuzhou 吳州 (Liang), Raozhou 饒州 (Sui, Tang) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ③9; DSFY 85.3945).

PRAJÑĀ [Bore 般若]: *Budd.*: **1.** one of the two major schools in SixDynasties China. Dominant in the south, it was based on the genre of scriptures known as *Bore jing* 般若經 (***Prajñāpāramitā sūtras***). Unlike its rival school **Chan** 禪, it focused on scholastic learning. **2.** (fl. early 9th century): monk from **Jibin** 罽賓 (Kashmir) who came to dwell in Tang China and translated the ***Huayan jing*** 華嚴經 (*Avataṁsaka-sūtra*) in 40 *juan* (SGSZ 3). **3.** ***PRAJÑĀ*** [*bore* 般若] (wisdom, understanding): sixth and last of the six ***pāramitās***, and the highest way through which one attains *nirvāṇa*.

PRAJÑĀPĀRAMITĀ SŪTRAS [*Bore boluomiduo jing* 般若波羅蜜多經]: *Budd.*: genre of Buddhist sūtras, which stresses the emptiness (***śūnyatā***) of the nature of the dharma. Essential to Mahāyāna **Buddhism**, it served as the foundational work of the *śūnya* sects. Its key works were gathered and translated by **Xuanzang** 玄奘 as the *Dabore jing* 大般若經 (*Mahāprajñāpāramitāsūtra*). *See XINJING* 心經.

PREFECT. *See CISHI* 刺史.

PREFECTURAL COMMAND. *See FANGYU SHI* 防禦使.

PREFECTURE. *See ZHOU* 州.

PRINCEDOM (*wangguo* 王國): fiefdom awarded to a royal prince, his male offspring, or occasionally, a meritorious or favored officer with

nonroyal princely status. *See GUO* 國.

PU HONG 蒲洪. *See* FU HONG 苻洪.

PU'AN 普安: commandery: WESTERN WEI: SEAT: Pu'an (Jiange, northeast Sichuan). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 31,351 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ③6). TANG: –618 (renamed Shizhou 始州; renamed Jianzhou 劍州 in 713), 746–758 (DSFY 68.3217–18).

PUBAN 蒲坂: county: WEI (ZHANGUO): (town, southwest of Yongji, southwest Shanxi). WESTERN HAN: converted to Pufan 蒲反 county. EASTERN HAN: renamed Puban. NORTHERN WEI: seat of **Hedong** jun 河東郡 and **Taizhou** 泰 州 (Tan v. 4:46–47, ③2). NORTHERN ZHOU: seat of **Puzhou** 蒲州. SUI: –606; SEAT: moved further east (596) (DSFY 41.1890–91).

PUCHANG HAI 蒲昌海: lake: Lop Nur, east central Xinjiang (Tan v. 2:37–38, ④12; 5:63–64, ③10; DSFY 64.3034).

PUCHENG 蒲城: county: WESTERN WEI: 554–; SEAT: Pucheng, Shaanxi. TANG: – 716 (renamed Fengxian 奉先) (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧6; DSFY 54.2590).

PUGU 僕固/骨: ethnic group of the Tiele 鐵勒 active east of Ulan Bator, Mongolia, during the Tang (Tan v. 5:29, ③8).

PUGU HUAI'EN 僕固懷恩 (?–765) [ethnic: Tiele]: Tang general. During the **An Lushan** rebellion, he scored many victories against the rebels. Accused of sedition by eunuch Luo Fengxian 駱奉先, he rebelled in 763. Later, he led **Uighur** and **Tubo** troops to invade **Guanzhong** (JTS 121; XTS 224a).

PUJI 普濟 (1179–1253) [*né* Zhang 張]: Southern Song Buddhist monk; author of the ***Wudeng huiyuan*** 五燈會元 (*Xu chuandeng lu* 35).

PUJIN 蒲津 (Pu Ford): ford, on the Yellow River that passed through the west of Yongjishi, Shanxi (at Puban 蒲坂 [Tan v. 4:9–10, ③5]), and the east of Dali, Shaanxi (DSFY 39.1696–99).

PUJIN QIAO 蒲津橋: bridge, on the Yellow River that linked the southwest of Yongjishi, Shanxi, with the east of Dali, Shaanxi. After the Qin (Zhanguo) built the first bridge, the Western Wei, Sui, and Tang built pontoon bridges at the same location (DSFY 39.1796–99).

PULEI 蒲類: **1.** state, in the Lake Barkol area, northeast Xinjiang (Tan v. 2:37–38, ③13). **2.** county: TANG: [627–649]–[785–805] (to Tubo);

SEAT: southeast of Qitai (east of Ürümqi), Xinjiang (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③10). **3.** Lake Barkol (Tan v. 2:37–38, ③13). (DSFY 65.3049, 3053, 3055)

PUNING 普寧. *See* RONGZHOU 容州.

PURE CONVERSATION/TALK. *See QINGTAN* 清談.

PURE LAND [Jingtu 淨土; Lian 蓮 (Lotus); Jpn.: Jōdo]: *Budd.*: sect distinguished by the belief that repeated recitation of the name of **Amitābha** would result in one's rebirth in the Pure Land or Western Paradise, where sufferings in this life cease. The Pure Land movement was initiated by **Huiyuan** 慧遠 (334–416) of the Eastern Jin with the founding of the **White Lotus Society**, but as a sect it became truly established due to the work of **Shandao** 善導 (613–681). Thanks to its simplicity in practice, it enjoyed a wide appeal. Surviving the 845 proscription, it went on to become the most popular sect in China.

PŪRVAVIDEHA. *See* FOUR CONTINENTS.

PUSA 菩薩. *See* BODHISATTVA.

PUTIDAMO 菩提達磨. *See* BODHIDHARMA.

PUTILIUZHI 菩提流志. *See* BODHIRUCI; DHARMARUCI.

PUXIAN 普賢. *See* SAMANTABHADRA.

PUYANG 濮陽: **1.** princedomregioncommandery. Princedom: WESTERN JIN: 277 (converted from **Dongjun** 東郡)–; converted to region later; it lay in Huaxian and others, Henan, and Juancheng and others, Shandong (Tan v. 3:37–38, ②3). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 21,000. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: **Liyang** 黎陽 (west of Yuncheng [northeast of Heze], southwest Shandong). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 18,664 (pop.: 55,512). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Puzhou** 濮州 [see for pop.])–758 (DSFY 34.1610–12). **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: southwest of Puyangshi, northeast Henan; seat of **Dongjun** 東郡. WESTERN JIN: seat of Puyang guo 濮陽國 (princedom). LATER JIN: SEAT: Deshengcheng 德勝城 (southeast of Puyangshi) (Tan v. 2:7–8, ④5; 5:44–45, ⑤5; DSFY 16.734–36).

PUYANG 蒲陽: commandery. *See* YIZHENG 依政.

PUYE, SHANGSHU ZUO/YOU 僕射, 尚書左/右: **1.** EASTERN HAN–CAO-WEI: vice president of the left/right of the Royal Secretariat (***shangshu tai***). **2.** WESTERN JIN–WUDAI: vice president of the DSA (***shangshu***

sheng), a chief ministerial position. SUI-TANG: de facto president of the department and the most powerful chief minister (two posts; the position of president [*shangshu ling* 尚書令] remained mostly vacant); –662 (renamed *kuangzheng* 匡政), 670– 684 (left/right chancellor of Wenchang 文昌左/右相), 705–713 (left/right *chengxiang* 丞相), 742–. Starting in the last years of **Xuanzong**'s (712–756) reign, chief ministerial status had to be confirmed with such indicators as ***pingzhang shi*** 平章事, and *puye* became a titular title (TLD 1; TD 22).

PUYIN 蒲陰: county: EASTERN HAN: 86 CE: renamed from Quni 曲逆; SEAT: southeast of Shunping (west of Baoding), west central Hebei (Tan v. 2:47–48, ③3). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 12.528).

PUZHOU 浦州: prefecture. *See also* WANZHOU 萬州.

PUZHOU 蒲州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 558: renamed from **Taizhou** 泰州; SEAT: Puban 蒲坂 (southwest of Yongji, southwest Shanxi). SUI: –607 (renamed **Hedong** jun 河東郡), 617–. TANG: –742 (renamed Hedong jun), 758–760 (promoted to **Hezhong** fu 河中府); it lay in Yongji, Linyi, Yuncheng, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: Hedong (west of Yongji) (620–). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 36,499 (pop.: 173,784); in 742: 70,800 (pop.: 469,213) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑦2; DSFY 41.1888).

PUZHOU 濮州: prefecture: SUI: 596–ca. 607; it lay in Juancheng and others, Shandong, and Puyangshi and others, Henan; SEAT: Juancheng 鄄城 (north of Juancheng [north of Heze], southwest Shandong). TANG: 621–742 (renamed **Puyang** jun 濮陽郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 8,028 (pop.: 44,135); in 742: 57,782 (pop.: 400,648) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤6); native place of rebel leader **Wang Xianzhi** 王仙芝 (DSFY 34.1610).

PUZHOU 普州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 575–; SEAT: Anyue 安岳 (north of Anyue [southeast of Chengdu], east central Sichuan). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 619–742 (renamed Anyue jun 安岳郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 25,840 (pop.: 67,320); in 742: 25,693 (pop.: 74,692) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤6; DSFY 71.3346).

Q

QAGHAN (*kehan* 可汗): khan; the top leader of a northern nomadic power like **Rouran**, **Tujue**, or **Uighur**.

QARLUQ. *See* GELUOLU 葛邏祿.

QI 齊[1] (479–502) [Xiao-Qi 蕭齊; Southern Qi 南齊]: second of the Southern Dynasties based in **Jiankang** (Nanjing). It was founded by **Xiao Daocheng** 蕭道成 when he replaced the Liu-Song. In the north, it bordered on the Northern Wei along the Huai River. In the west, it continued to control the Sichuan-Chongqing area. It was replaced by the Liang in 502.

QI 齊[2]: princedom-region-commandery. Princedom (*guo* 國): WESTERN HAN: 203 BCE–127 BCE (region [*jun* 郡]); SEAT: **Linzi** 臨淄 (east of Zibo, Shandong])–117 BCE (princedom)–110 BCE (region)–; it initially covered most of Shandong, but was greatly reduced later (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②7). Princedom: EASTERN HAN: 35 CE–(Tan v. 2:44–45, ②7). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 14,000. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 7,346 (pop.: 14,889). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 30,848 (pop.: 82,100). NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Dongyang 東陽 (north of Qingzhou, Shandong). SUI: –583, 607 (renamed from **Qizhou** 齊州); SEAT: **Licheng** 歷 城 (Jinan, Shandong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 152,323 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ④11). TANG: –618 (converted to Qizhou) (DSFY 31.1458).

QI HUAN 齊澣 [*zi* Xixin 洗心; origin: Yifeng義豐 (Anguo, Hebei) in **Dingzhou** 定州]: Tang prefect of **Bianzhou** 汴州 (724), **Runzhou** 潤州 (737), Bianzhou again; known for improving water transportation through the **Huai** 淮 and **Bian** 汴 (JTS 190b; XTS 128).

QI WANNIAN 齊萬年 (fl. late 3rd century) [origin: **Guanzhong** 關中 (south Shaanxi); ethnic: Di]: leader of a rebellion the in the Western Jin that took Guanzhong in 296 and killed General **Zhou Chu** 周處 in 297; he was captured in 299 (SGZ 60.1392; JS 60.1634).

QI YING 齊映 (748–795) [origin: Gaoyang 高陽 (east of Gaoyang, Hebei) in **Yingzhou** 瀛州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (786); transferred out (787); ***guancha shi*** (observation commissioner) (JTS 136; XTS 150).

QI'AN 齊安: commandery. *See* HUANGZHOU 黃州.

QIAN HONGZONG 錢弘倧 (ca. 929–ca. 971, r. 947–early 948) [Qian Zong 錢倧; Prince Zhongxun 忠遜王]: son of **Qian Yuanguan** 錢元瓘; fourth Wu-Yue sovereign. He was deposed in a coup initiated by General Hu Jinsi 胡進思 in 948 (JWDS 133; WYBS 3).

QIAN HONGZUO 錢弘佐 (928–947, r. 941–947) [Qian Zuo 錢佐; Prince Zhongxian 忠獻王]: son of **Qian Yuanguan** 錢元瓘; third Wu-Yue sovereign. In 947, he annexed **Fuzhou** 福州 (east Fujian) after defeating the Southern Tang (JWDS 133; XWDS 67; WYBS 3).

QIAN LIU 錢鏐 (852–932, r. 907–932) [Prince Wusu 武肅王; *zi* Jumei 具美; origin: **Lin'an** 臨安 (north of Lin'an, Zhejiang) in **Hangzhou** 杭州]: founder of Wu-Yue. He carved out his territory in the last Tang years in Zhejiang, with Hangzhou 杭州 as his capital, and was created Prince of Wu-Yue by the Later Liang (Zhu) in 907 (JWDS 133; XWDS 67).

QIAN SHU 錢俶 (929–988, r. 948–978) [Qian Hongshu 錢弘俶; Prince Zhongyi 忠懿王]: son of **Qian Yuanguan** 錢元瓘; fifth and last Wu-Yue sovereign. After his state was annexed by the Song in 978, he was resettled in **Kaifeng** 開封 (in Henan) (JWDS 133; XWDS 67; WYBS 4).

QIAN SISHI 前四史. *See* FIRST FOUR HISTORIES.

QIAN YUANGUAN 錢元瓘 (887–941, r. 932–941) [Prince Wensu 文肅王]: son of Qian Liu 錢鏐; second Wu-Yue sovereign; poet. He went mad after a conflagration had swept **Hangzhou** 杭州 and died soon afterwards (JWDS 133; XWDS 67; WYBS 2).

QIAN ZHAO 牽招 (?–ca. 233) [*zi* 子經; origin: Guanjin 觀津 (southeast of Wuyi, Hebei) in **Anping** 安平]: Cao-Wei official. He was appointed *pinglu xiaowei* 平虜校尉 (barbarian-suppression commandant) under **Cao Cao** 曹操, and served as *hu Xianbei xiaowei* 護鮮卑校尉 (commandant protector of Xianbei) and governor (***taishou***) of **Yanmen** 雁門 (SGZ 26).

QIAN'AN JUN 黔安郡: commandery. *See* QIANZHOU 黔州.

QIANFEIDI, NORTHERN WEI 北魏前廢帝. *See* YUAN GONG 元恭.

QIANFEIDI, SONG 宋前廢帝 (449–465, r. 464–465) [Liu Ziye 劉子業]: despotic son of **Xiaowud**; sixth Liu-Song sovereign. He was killed by **Liu Yu** 劉彧's men (SS 7; WS 97; NS 2).

QIANFENG 乾封. *See* GANFENG.

QIANFO SHAN 千佛山 (mountain of 1,000 Buddhas) [Lishan 歷山]: located south of Jinan, Shandong, it is known for its Northern Wei and Sui Buddhist statues (DSFY 31.1461).

QIANG 羌: ancient people in Gansu, Qinghai, and Sichuan. Among their numerous tribes were Xianling 先零 and Shaodang 燒當 in Qin-Han times and Dangxiang 黨項 in the Nanbeichao period.

QIANJIN, PRINCESS 千金公主. *See* DAYI, PRINCESS 大義公主.

QIANLING 乾陵: tomb park: TANG: located in Qianxian (northwest of Xianyang), Shaanxi, it is home to the joint tomb of **Gaozong** and **Wu Zetian** (DSFY 54.2618).

QIANNING JUN 乾寧軍: defense command: TANG: [894–898]–; converted to Ningzhou 寧州 under **Qidan**; SEAT: Qingxian, southeast Hebei (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④4; DSFY 13.561).

QIANNIU BEISHEN 千牛備身: NORTHERN WEI–: personal guard officer of the emperor.

QIANNIU WEI 千牛衛 (Personal Guard): TANG: two (prefixed by *zuo* [Left] or *you* [Right]) of the **Sixteen Guards**, in charge of the emperor's personal security. Set up as *fu* 府 (garrison commands) in 660, they were renamed *fengchen wei* 奉宸衛 in 662, which were renamed *qianniu wei* ca. 705 (TD 28).

QIANQUAN 千泉: area, west of Tokmak, Kirgizstan. TANG: home to the headquarters of Western Tujue and the seat of **Mengchi** 濛池 Protectorate (657–) (Tan v. 5:30–31, ③6; 5:63–64, ③6; DSFY 65.3079–80).

QIANTANG 錢唐/塘: county: QIN: SEAT: west of Hangzhou, Zhejiang (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②7). SUI: SEAT: Hangzhou. TANG: renamed Qiantang 錢塘 (DSFY 90.4124).

QIANTING 前庭: county: TANG: 762 (renamed from **Gaochang** 高昌)–790 (to **Tubo**); SEAT: southeast of Turfan, Xinjiang (YHJX 40.1032).

QIANWEI 犍為: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN:135 BCE–. It extended south from Jianyang and Pengshan to Xuanwei, Yunnan, and Liupanshui, Guizhou; SEATS: **I.** Bixian 僰縣 (west of Zunyi, north Guizhou); **II.** Nanguang 南廣 (in Junlian [south of Yibin], southeast Sichuan); **III.** (86 BCE–): Bodao 僰道 (southwest of Yibin) (Tan v. 2:29–30, ④4). EASTERN HAN: SEAT (107–): Wuyang 武陽 (east of Pengshan, Sichuan). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 10,000.

Commandery: QI: SEAT: Bodao. LIANG: abolished. SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from **Rongzhou** 戎州)–. TANG: –618 (renamed Rongzhou) (DSFY 70.3313). **2.** commandery: TANG: 742 (renamed from **Jiazhou** 嘉州 [*see* for pop.])–758. **3.** dependent state (***shuguo***): EASTERN HAN: 107 (converted from south Qianwei jun 犍為郡)–214 (renamed Shushi 朱提); SEAT: Shushi (Zhaotong, northeast Yunnan) (Tan v. 2:55–56, ②5; DSFY 2.79).

QIANYANG 汧陽: commandery. *See* LONGZHOU 隴州.

QIANYANG 汧陽: county: NORTHERN ZHOU: 570–. SEAT: Malaocheng 馬牢 城 (northwest of Qianyang, Shaanxi); moved closer to Qianyang (575) (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧4; DSFY 55.2650–51).

QIANYUAN 汧源: county. *See also* HUATING 華亭.

QIANZHONG 黔中: **1.** circuit: TANG: 733: spun off from **Jiangnan** 江南 Circuit; it lay in southeast Chongqing, southwest Hubei, Guizhou, west Hunan, and north Guangxi; SEAT: **Qianzhou** 黔州 (Pengshui, Chongqing). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 29,433 (pop.: 159,779) (Tan v. 5:59–60, ③5; DSFY 5.231). **2.** region–commandery. Region: ZHANGUO: set up. QIN: it lay in southeast Chongqing, west Hubei, east Guizhou, and west Hunan; SEAT: west of Yuanling and south of Zhangjiajie, northwest Hunan (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②4). WESTERN HAN: –202 BCE (renamed Wuling 武陵). Commandery: TANG: 742 (renamed from Qianzhou)–758 (DSFY 1.40).

QIANZHOU 乾州: prefecture: TANG: 895–; it lay in Qianxian, Zhouzhi, and others, Shaanxi; SEAT: Fengtian 奉天 (Qianxian [northwest of Xianyang]) (Tan v. 5:88, ③3; DSFY 54.2618).

QIANZHOU 遷州: prefecture. *See also* FANGLING 房陵.

QIANZHOU 虔州: prefecture: SUI: 589–ca. 607 (renamed **Nankang** jun 南 康郡); SEAT: Ganxian 贛縣 (Ganzhou, southwest Jiangxi). TANG: 622–742; 758–; it lay in Ganzhou, Ningdu, and others, Jiangxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 8,994 (pop.: 39,901); in 742: 37,647 (pop.: 275,410) (Tan v. 5: 57–58, ⑦7; DSFY 88.4052).

QIANZHOU 黔州: **1.** prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 574 (renamed from Fengzhou 奉州)–. SUI: renamed **Qian'an** jun 黔安郡; SEAT: Pengshui 彭水 (east of Pengshui, southeast Chongqing). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Qian'an jun), 758–; it lay in Qianjiang, Pengshui, and others, Chongqing (Tan v. 5:59–60, ③5; DSFY 69.3297–98). **2.** ~ ***GUANCHASHI*** (observation commissioner): defense command: TANG: it controlled 15 prefectures ca. 813, including Qian, Fu 涪, Yi 夷, Si 思,

Chen 辰, Xu 敘, Shi 施, and Jiang 獎, in the area of **Qianzhong** 黔中 Circuit; SEAT: Pengshui 彭水 (east of Pengshui, southeast Chongqing) (YHJX 30.735; DSFY 69.3298).

QIANZI WEN 千字文 (Prose in a thousand characters): rhymed tetrasyllabical prose authored by **Zhou Xingsi** 周興嗣 (Liang) that covers a wide range of themes, including history, nature, ethics, and education. It became a most popular primer for children.

QIAO 僑 (émigré): EASTERN JIN–LIANG: prefix in reference to those prefectures (*zhou* 州), commanderies (*jun* 郡), and counties (*xian* 縣) set up for refugees from the north.

QIAO 譙: region-princedom-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: spun off from **Peiguo** 沛國; it lay in Suzhou, Wuhe, and others, north Anhui, Shangqiu and others, Henan, and Peixian and others, Jiangsu; SEAT: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, northwest Anhui). CAO-WEI: 220 (princedom [*guo* 國])–; reverted to region soon afterwards (Tan v. 3:7–8, ⑤4). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Mengxian 蒙縣 (Mengcheng, north Anhui). LIU-SONG: abolished. SUI: ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 74,817 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦9). TANG: –621 (renamed **Bozhou** 亳州), 742–758.

QIAO, ELDER 大喬/橋 (fl. late 2nd century): famous beauty of the Wu (Sanguo) and daughter of Lord Qiao 喬/橋公. She married **Sun Ce** 孫策 (SGZ 54.1260).

QIAO, **YOUNGER** 小喬/橋 (fl. late 2nd–early 3rd centuries): famous beauty of the Wu (Sanguo) and daughter of Lord Qiao 喬/橋公. She married **Zhou Yu** 周瑜 (SGZ 54.1260).

QIAO ZHOU 譙周 (200–270) [*zi* Yunnan 允南; origin: Xiyun 西允 (southwest of Langzhong, Sichuan) in Baxi 巴西]: Shu–Jin scholar; expert in the Confucian classics; prose writer; author of "Gushi kao" 古史考 (On ancient histories) (SGZ 42).

QIAO ZONG 譙縱 (?–413, r. 405–413) [origin: Nanchong 南充 (Nanbu, Sichuan)]: Eastern Jin warlord who declared himself prince in Shu 蜀 (Sichuan) in 405 and became a vassal to **Yao Xing** 姚興 of the Later Qin in 406. Defeated by **Liu Yu**, he committed suicide (JS 100).

QIAOAO 磽磝 [Qiaoaocheng -城]: castle, on the south bank of the old Yellow River, southwest of Chiping, Shandong. LIU-SONG: destroyed in 450; rebuilt later. TANG: destroyed by water in 754 (Tan v. 4:11–12, ⑪20; DSFY 31.1478).

QIAOCHENG 譙城: town (north of Xiayi, Henan) (YYJX 7).

QIAOGUO 譙國. **1.** princedom. *See* QIAO 譙. **2.** ~ **FUREN** 譙國夫人. *See* MISTRESS XIAN 冼夫人.

QIAOJUN 譙郡: region-commandery. *See* QIAO 譙.

QIAOXIAN 譙縣: county: QIN: SEAT: Bozhou. EASTERN HAN: native place of **Cao Cao** and **Hua Tuo** 華佗. EASTERN JIN: renamed Xiaohuang 小黃. SUI: 607–(DSFY 21.1065).

QIAOZHOU 譙州: prefecture: **1.** LIANG: 529–; SEAT: Boxian 亳縣 (Bozhou, northwest Anhui). NORTHERN WEI: 530 (acquired)–. NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed **Bozhou** 亳州 (DSFY 21.1064). **2.** EASTERN WEI: 549–; SEAT: Nanqiao jun 南譙郡 (Mengcheng, north Anhui). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 2,616 (pop.: 7,821) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑥5). SUI: –ca. 607. **3.** TANG: 621–643 (merged into Bozhou); SEAT: Linhuan 臨渙 (west of Suzhou, north Anhui) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑦7 [Linhuan]; DSFY 21.1033).

QIBI 契苾: an ethnic group of the Tiele. In the Sui they were northwest of Yanqi, Xinjiang. In Early Tang a branch moved to central Gansu, then to Mongolia (Tan v. 5:42–43, ④9).

QIBI HELI 契苾何力 (?–677) [ethnic: Tiele]: Tiele-Tang general. In 632, he and his mother brought more than 1,000 households of his people to the Tang. As a Tang general, he took part in wars against **Tuyuhun**, **Gaochang**, **Qiuci**, Western **Tujue**, and **Koguryŏ** (JTS 109; XTS 110).

QIBING 七兵 (Seven Services): LATER YAN, NORTHERN WEI: Board of War under the Department of State Affairs. It was based on the ***wubing*** 五兵 (Five Services). *See also BINGBU* 兵部.

QIBU 起部: **1.** JIN, LIU-SONG, LIANG, CHEN: Board of Works under the Department of State Affairs. SUI: replaced by ***gongbu*** 工部 in 582. **2.** WESTERN JIN, EASTERN JIN–CHEN, NORTHERN WEI, NORTHERN QI: Bureau of Works, under the Board of Works. SUI: replaced by ***gongbu*** (bureau) ca. 582; revived ca. 607. TANG: renamed *gongbu* in 620.

QICHUN 蘄春: **1.** region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 208 (spun off from **Jiangxi** 江夏)–; it lay in Xinzhou, Huangmei, and others, Hubei; SEAT: Qichun (southwest of Qichun [east of Wuhan], southeast Hubei) (Tan v. 3:26–27, ③2). WESTERN JIN: –280. Commandery: SUI: ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 34,690 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ③2). TANG: –621 (renamed **Qizhou** 蘄州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–

758. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Qichun. CAO-WEI: seat of Qichun jun (region). EASTERN JIN: renamed Qiyang 蘄陽 (NORTHERN QI: renamed Qichang 齊昌). SUI: 598–; seat of Qizhou or Qichun jun (ca. 607). TANG: seat of Qizhou. (DSFY 76.3572–73).

QIDAN 契丹 [Khitan]: ethnic group that derived from the **Xianbei** 鮮卑 and the state founded by them. In the Sui they were south of the Xar Moron and Xiliao Rivers in east Inner Mongolia. Tang set up a protectorate in their realm. In 745–842, they were ruled by **Uighur**. **Yelü Abaoji** 耶律阿保機, who became leader of their tribal confederation in 907, founded the state of Qidan in 916, which was renamed Liao in 947 (Tan v. 5:19–20, ⑤4; 78–79, ④2; DSFY 18.858–60; WS 100; SuS 84; JTS 199b, XTS 219).

QIELAN 伽藍. *See* SAṄGHĀRĀMA.

QIEMO 且末: commandery: SUI: 609–; SEAT: south of Qiemo, Xinjiang (Tan v. 5:9–10, ④2). TANG: converted to Boxianzhen 播仙鎮 (DSFY 64.3037).

QIFO 七佛 (seven Buddhas): Śākyamuni and the six Buddhas before him: Vipaśyin (Piposhi 毗婆尸), Śikhin (Shiqi 尸棄), Viśvabhū (Pishefu 毗舍浮), Krakucchanda (Juliusun 拘留孫), Kanakamuni (Junahanmuni 拘那含牟尼), and Kāśyapa (Jiaye 迦葉).

QIFU 乞伏: Xianbei surname and the tribe named after it. *See also* QIFU GUOREN 乞伏國仁.

QIFU CHIPAN 乞伏熾磐 (?–428, r. 412–428) [ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Qifu Qiangui** 乞伏乾歸; third Western Qin sovereign. He made Fuhan 枹罕 (Linxia, Gansu) his capital in 412 and conquered the Southern Liang in 414 (JS 125; WS 99; BS 93).

QIFU GUOREN 乞伏國仁 (?–388, r. 385–388) [ethnic: Xianbei]: founder of the Western Qin. A subordinate of **Fu Jian** 苻堅 of the Former Qin, he, based in Yongshichuan 勇士川 (northeast of Yuzhong, Gansu), declared himself *da **chanyu***, after Fu Jian's death (385), and was named Prince of Yuanchuan 苑川王 by **Fu Deng** 苻登 (JS 125; WS 99; BS 93).

QIFU MUMO 乞伏暮末 (?–431, r. 428–431) [ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Qifu Chipan** 乞伏熾磐; fourth and last Western Qin sovereign. He was killed by the Xia (WS 99; BS 93).

QIFU QIANGUI 乞伏乾歸 (?–412, r. 388–400, 409–412) [ethnic: Xianbei]: younger brother of **Qifu Guoren** 乞伏國仁; second Western

Qin sovereign. He surrendered to the Later Qin in 400, reclaimed the throne in 409, and was killed by a nephew (JS 125; WS 98; BS 93).

QIGUO 齊國: princedom. *See* QI 齊.

QIJI 齊己 (fl. 921) [Hu Desheng 胡得生; origin: Yiyang 益陽 (in Hunan) in **Tanzhou** 潭州]: Buddhist monk and poet whose poetry is often devoted to nature and the divine (QTS 838).

QIJU 起居 (daily activity): **1.** ~ ***LANG*** 起居郎: TANG: court diarist (in place of *qiju sheren* 起居舍人), attached to the Chancellery (***menxia sheng***), 628–; renamed *zuoshi* 左史 (left historiographer) in 663–670, 690–705. **2.** ~ ***SHEREN*** 起居舍人: SUI: court diarist, attached to the Secretariat (***neishi sheng***). TANG: –628, 658–; renamed *youshi* 右史 (right historiographer) in 663–670, 690–705. **3.** ~ ***ZHU*** 起居注 (court diary): WESTERN HAN–: records of the emperor's activities.

QIJUN 齊郡: region-commandery. *See* QI 齊.

QILISUOZAN 棄隸縮贊. *See* KHRI-IDE-GTSUG-BRTSAN.

QIMIN 七閩 (seven Min): **1.** Min people in ancient times living in Fujian and Zhejiang. **2.** Fujian.

QIMIN QAGHAN 啟民可汗 (r. 599–611 [variant: 609]) [Rangan 染干; Tuli 突利 qaghan]: son of **Chuluohou** 處羅侯*; Eastern Tujue ruler. The most favored Tujue ruler in Sui times, he by turns married Sui Princesses Anyi 安義 and Yicheng 義成. Supported by the Sui, he confronted **Dulan** 都藍 and took over the Eastern Tujue who had been under **Bujia** 步迦 after the latter's defeat. He was succeeded by **Shibi** 始畢. [*SuS 84 gives Shabolue 沙鉢略 in error.]

QIMU HUAIWEN 綦母懷文 (fl. early–mid 6th century): Northern Qi metallurgist and Daoist. He served as prefect of **Xinzhou** 信州 and invented a co-fusion method to produce eutectoid steel (BQS 49; BS 89).

QIN 秦: **1.** first imperial dynasty (221–206 BCE). **2.** *See* DAQIN 大秦.

QIN HUAISHUI 秦淮水: river. *See* HUAISHUI 淮水.

QIN JINGXIAN 秦景憲 (fl. 2 BCE) [Jinglu 景盧; Qin Jing]: transmitter of the *Futu jing* 浮圖經 (Buddha sūtra) from Yicun 伊存, the envoy of Greater **Yuezhi**, in 2 BCE. It was regarded as the initial entry of **Buddhism** in China (WS 114.3025).

QIN LUN 秦論 (fl. early 3rd century): Roman merchant. He arrived in the Wu in 226 and was received by **Sun Quan** (LS 54.798).

QIN MI 秦宓 (?–226) [*zi* Zichi 子勑; origin: Mianzhu 綿竹 (north of Deyang, Sichuan) in **Guanghan** 廣漢]: Shu official; opposed **Liu Bei**'s 劉 備 campaign against the Wu (221); ***da sinong*** 大司農 (chamberlain for the national treasury) (SGZ 38).

QIN QIONG 秦瓊 (?–638) [*zi* Shubao 叔寶; origin: Licheng 歷城 (Jinan, Shandong) in **Qizhou** 齊州]: Tang general. He followed Li Shimin (**Taizong**) in campaigns against **Song Jingang** 宋金剛, **Wang Shichong** 王世充, **Dou Jiande** 竇建德, and **Liu Heita** 劉黑闥, and took part in the **Xuanwumen** 玄 武門 incident in 626 (JTS 68a; XTS 89).

QIN XIU 秦秀 [*zi* Xuanliang 玄良; origin: Yunzhong 雲中 (southwest of Yuanping, Shanxi) in **Xinxing** 新興]: Western Jin ***boshi*** 博士 (erudite); known for his candid but unpalatable views (JS 50).

QIN ZONGQUAN 秦宗權 (?–889) [origin: **Shangcai** 上蔡 (in Henan) in **Caizhou** 蔡州 or **Xuzhou** 許州 (SEAT: Xuchang, Henan)]: based in Caizhou (in southeast Henan), he declared himself emperor in 885. His troops, who practiced cannibalism, wreaked havoc in Henan, Shandong, the Jiang-Huai area, and **Guanzhong**. Captured by his generals and delivered to **Zhu Wen** 朱溫, he was executed in **Chang'an** (JTS 200b; XTS 225c).

QINCHUAN 秦川: the Wei River valley north of the Qinling in Shaanxi and Gansu.

QING 卿 (chamberlain): initially, one of the **Nine Chamberlains** and the agency under his control, it was not suffixed to a specific office until the Liang. The Liang used *qing* to name one of its **Twelve Chamberlains** and their agencies. Under the Northern Qi, the agencies were identified as courts (*si* 寺), and their leaders as *qing* (TD 25).

QINGCAO HU 青草湖 (Baqiu hu 巴丘湖): southeast part of Lake Dongting, in Hunan (Tan v. 4:34–35, ⑤6).

QINGHE 清河: **1.** region-princedom-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 198 BCE–; alternated between region and princedom; it lay in Gucheng 故 城, Qinghe, and others, Hebei, and Gaotang, Linqing and others, Shandong; SEAT: Qingyang 清陽 (southeast of Qinghe [east of Handanshi], Hebei) (Tan v. 2:26, ③3). Princedom: EASTERN HAN: –206 (region); SEAT: Ganling 甘陵 (east of Linqing, west central Shandong). CAO-WEI (princedom): 222–223 (region). WESTERN JIN (princedom): NO.

of Households in 280s: 22,000. Commandery: Later Zhao: seat: Pingjincheng 平晉城 (southeast of Linqing). Former Qin: seat: Wucheng 武城 (northwest of Qinghe). Northern Wei: seat: Qinghe (east of Linqing). Eastern Wei: No. of Households in [543–550]: 26,033 (pop.: 123,670). Northern Qi: seat: Wucheng. Sui: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. No. of Households in 609: 306,544 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤3). Tang: –621 (renamed **Beizhou** 貝州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 2.56, 15.688–89; YHJX 16.462). **2.** county: Cao-Wei: seat: northeast of Linqing, Shandong; seat of Qinghe jun 郡. Western Jin: seat of Qinghe guo 國. Northern Qi: renamed Beiqiu 貝丘. Sui: 586: renamed from Wucheng 武城; seat: northwest of Qinghe, Hebei. Tang: seat: Qinghe (860) (DSFY 16.688–89). **3.** major river route; in late Eastern Han times, it traveled northeast from Xunxian (southeast of Anyang), north Henan, to join the Hutuohe 虖沱河 in Qingxian, Hebei (Tan v. 2:47–48, ②–⑥2–4).

QINGHUA 清化: commandery: **1.** Sui: ca. 607: in place of **Bazhou** 巴州; seat: Huacheng 化成 (Bazhong, northeast Sichuan). No. of Households in 609: 16,539 (Tan v. 5:11–12, ④4). Tang: –618 (renamed Bazhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 68.3225). **2.** *See* SHIZHOU 施州.

QINGJIANG 清江: commandery: Northern Zhou: seat: Qingjiang (Enshi, southwest Hubei). Sui: –ca. 581, ca. 607–618 (renamed **Shizhou** 施州); seat: 鹽水 (northwest of Wufeng, southwest Hubei). No. of Households in 609: 2,658 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ③3; DSFY 82.3856).

QINGLONG SHAN 青龍山 [Qingshan]: mountain, southeast of Nanjing, Jiangsu.

QINGSHAN 青山: **1.** mountain. **a.** west of Huanxian, northeast Gansu (Tan v. 2:57–58, ④8). **b.** northwest of Mongolia between Bijsk and Abakan, Russia (Tan v. 5:75, ②4). **c.** southeast of Dangtu, east central Anhui. Tang: renamed Xiegong shan in 謝公山 in 752; the burial place of **Li Bai** 李白 DSFY 27.1323). **d.** Daqingshan, north of Hohhot, Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 5:40–41, ②–③8–10). **2.** place, northwest of Yixian and north of Jinzhou, Liaoning (Tan v. 3:41–42, ③5; v. 4:65–66, ②7; DSFY 3.123).

QINGSHAN 慶山: county. *See also* XINFENG 新豐.

QINGSHAN GONG 慶善宮: palace, west of Wugong and Xianyang, Shaanxi; **Tang Taizong**'s birthplace. Tang: **Tang Gaozu**'s old residence there converted to Wugong gong 武功宮 (palace) in 618; renamed Qingshan in 623 (DSFY 54.2623).

QINGSHUI 清水: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 464–; it lay in Qingshui and east Tianshuishi, Gansu; SEAT: Qingshui (northwest of Qingshui, Gansu). SUI: –ca.583. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Qingshui. EASTERN HAN: abolished. WESTERN JIN: revived. NORTHERN WEI: seat of Qingshui commandery. TANG: 762–848: under **Tubo** 吐蕃; 783: site of Tang-Tubo alliance (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩16). LATER TANG: SEAT: **Shanggui** 上邽 (Tianshuishi) (930). (DSFY 59.2857).

QINGSHUI 清水: river: **1.** in Han times, it traveled south from the southern end of the Taihang Mountains and turned northeast at Xinxiang (north of Zhengzhou), Henan, before emptying into the Yellow River east of Weihui (north of Zhengzhou) (Tan v. 2:42–43, ③9). Starting in Western Jin times, it merged east into the Qishui 淇水 (Tan v. 4:46–47, ②5–6). **2.** in Kaixian, northeast Chongqing (Tan v. 4:34–35, ②2). **3.** the Sishui 泗水, or a section of it, in Jiangsu (Tan v. 4:42–43, ①7). **4.** the Yanhe in north Shaanxi (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑥8–9).

QINGTAN 清談 [*xuantan* 玄談 (mysteries talk)]: pure conversation/talk, with a focus on the Daoist concept of nonbeing and Daoist mysteries. First advocated by the Cao-Wei scholars **He Yan** 何晏, **Xiahou Xuan** 夏侯玄, and **Wang Bi** 王弼, it became a fashionable intellectual trend in the Six Dynasties.

QINGWANG GUAN 清望官 (officials of purity and expectations): normally, it referred to officials of high genealogical pedigree or elite academic standing. TANG: designation of a group of ranking officials, including those of rank 3 and above, and assistant presidents (***cheng*** 丞) of the Department of State Affairs, vice presidents (***shilang*** 侍郎) of the **Secretariat**, **Chancellery**, and the **Six Boards**, and vice chamberlain (*shaoqing* 少卿) of state sacrifices, among others (JTS 42).

QINGXI 青溪: canal southeast of **Jianye** 建業 (Nanjing). WU (SANGUO): 241–. SIX DYNASTIES: main transportation route for Jianye (**Jiankang**) (DSFY 20.954).

QINGXI GUAN 清溪關: pass southwest of Hanyuan (southwest of Chengdu), Sichuan. TANG: set up on a strategic road that linked Sichuan with Yunnan (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑥3; DSFY 66.3126).

QINGYI 青衣: county. *See* LONGYOU 龍游.

QINGYUAN 清源: commandery. *See* QUANZHOU 泉州.

QINGYUAN 青原: *Budd.*: one of the two branches of **Chan** in the Tang. It originated with **Xingsi** 行思 and evolved into the **Caodong** 曹洞, **Yunmen** 雲門, and **Fayan** 法眼 subsects.

QINGYUAN JUN 清源軍 ***JIEDU SHI*** 節度使: defense command: SOUTHERN TANG: 949–; it lay in Zhangzhou, Xiamen, and others, Fujian; SEAT: Quanzhou 泉州 (Tan v. 5:90, ⑥4; DSFY 99.4514).

QINGZHOU 青州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces**, with its core area in Shandong. **2.** provincial inspector's district: WESTERN HAN: it extended from the Shandong Peninsula west to Dezhou, northwest Shandong (Tan v. 2:19–20, ①6–11). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: **Linzi** 臨菑 (east of Zibo) (Tan v. 2:44–45, ②7). **3.** province-prefecture. Province: CAO-WEI: set up. WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 53,000. Prefecture: FORMER ZHAO: SEAT: **Guanggu** 廣固 (northwest of Qingzhou) (ca. 318–) (Tan v. 4:7–8, ②7). FORMER YAN: SEAT: Yecheng 掖城 (Laizhou) (post-400). EASTERN JIN: replaced by Beiqing zhou 北青州; renamed Qingzhou later; SEAT: Dongyangcheng 東陽城 (Qingzhou) (Tan v. 4:44–45, ④9). LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 39,057 (pop.: 252,768). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 79,753 (pop.: 206,593). SUI: –607 (renamed Beihai jun 北海郡). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Beihai jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 10,658 (pop.: 56,317); in 742: 73,148 (pop.: 402,704) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤9; DSFY 30.1437, 35.1622). **4.** émigré prefecture: **a.** EASTERN JIN: SEAT: **Guangling** 廣陵 (northwest of Yangzhou, Jiangsu) (Tan v. 4:5–6, ①7; DSFY 3.108). **b.** LIU-SONG: SEAT: Yuzhou 鬱洲 (east of Lianyungang) (Tan v. 4:27–28, ③6; DSFY 4.155).

QINGZHOU 清州: **loose-rein** county: TANG: SEAT: south of Qingzhen (west of Guiyang), Guizhou (Tan v. 5:59–60, ⑥3).

QINGZHOU 慶州: prefecture: SUI: 596–ca. 607 (renamed Honghua jun 弘化郡); it lay in Qingyang and Huanxian, Gansu, and adjacent areas in Shaanxi; SEAT: Heshui 合水 (Qingyang, northeast Gansu). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Anhua jun 安化郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 23,949 (pop.: 124,236) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑦5; DSFY 57.2754).

QINHUA JUN 欽化軍 [Wu'an jun 武安軍]: defense command: TANG: 883 (converted from **Hunan** 湖南 ***guancha shi***)–885 (renamed Wu'an jun); it lay south of Lake Dongting in most of Hunan and parts of Guangdong and Guangxi; SEAT: **Tanzhou** 譚州 (Changsha, Hunan) (Tan v. 5:93, ②3 [Wu'an jun]; DSFY 6.256).

QINJUN 秦郡: commandery. *See* LUHE六合.

QINWANG 親王 (non-heir royal prince): SUI: title granted to a paternal cousin or a non-heir son of the sovereign. TANG: title granted to a brother or a non-heir son of the sovereign.

QINYUAN 沁源: county: NORTHERN WEI: 528–; SEAT: Qinyuan (south of Taiyuan), Shanxi; seat of Yining jun 義寧郡. SUI: seat of **Qinzhou** 沁 (596–ca. 607), **Shangdang** jun 上黨郡. TANG: seat of Qinzhou (Tan v. 州 5:46–47, ⑤4).

QINZHONG 秦中: area, north of the Qinling and west of the **Hangu** 函谷 Pass; **Guanzhong** 關中.

QINZHOU 欽州: prefecture: SUI: 598: renamed from **Anzhou** 安州; renamed **Ningyue** jun 寧越郡; SEAT: Qinjiang 欽江 (northeast of Qinzhou, south central Guangxi). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Ningyue jun), 758–; it lay in Qinzhou, Lingshan, and others, Guangxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 14,072 (pop.: 18,127) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤4; DSFY 104.4757).

QINZHOU 秦州: province-prefecture. Province: WESTERN JIN: 269–. It extended northeast from Minhe in east Qinghai across Gansu to Fengxian and Lueyang, Shaanxi, and Pingwu, Sichuan. SEATS: **I.** Jixian 冀縣 (east of Gangu, Gansu); **II.** (286–): Shanggui 上邽 (Tianshui, east Gansu). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 31,120 (Tan v. 3:43–44, ⑤3). Prefecture: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 11,646 (pop.: 51,209). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Tianshui** jun 天水郡). TANG: 619–742 (Tianshui jun), 758–762 (to **Tubo**), ca. 849: SEAT: **Chengji** 成紀 [north of Qin'an, Gansu]. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 24,827 (pop.: 109,740) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩15; DSFY 59.2833).

QINZHOU 勤州: prefecture: TANG: 621 (spun off from **Chunzhou** 春州)–621, 697–[701–704], 730–742 (renamed Yunfu jun 雲浮郡); 758–; it lay in Yangchun and Yunfu, Guangdong; SEAT: **Tongling** 銅陵 (northeast of Yangchunshi, Guangdong) or Fulin 富林 (southwest of Yunfushi) (730–758) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤7; DSFY 101.4645).

QINZHOU 沁州: prefecture: SUI: 596–ca. 607; SEAT: Qinyuan 沁源 (Qinyuan [south of Taiyuan], Shanxi). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Yangcheng jun 陽城郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 6,308 (pop.: 34,963) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤4; DSFY 43.1980).

QIONGDU 邛都: county: WESTERN HAN: [134–129 BCE]–; abolished soon afterwards; 111 BCE–; SEAT: southeast of Xichang, southwest Sichuan. QI: abolished (Tan v. 2:31–32, ②5; DSFY 74).

QIONGLAI GUAN 邛崍關: pass (Daguan 大關 southwest of Yingjing, Sichuan) set up by the Sui in 614 (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑥3; DSFY 72.3391).

QIONGSHAN 瓊山: commandery. *See also* QIONGZHOU 瓊州.

QIONGZHOU 邛州: prefecture: LIANG–: it lay in Qionglai and Dayi (west of Chengdu), Sichuan. SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Linqiong jun 臨邛郡), 758–; seats: **I. Yizheng** 依政 (southeast of Qionglai); **II. Linqiong** 臨邛 (Qionglai) (657–). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 15,886 (pop.: 72,859); in 742: 42,107 (pop.: 190,327) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤4; DSFY 71.3356).

QIONGZHOU 瓊州: prefecture: TANG: 631–742 (renamed Qiongshan jun 瓊山郡), 758–; it lay in Haikou and others, Hainan; SEAT: Qiongshan (south of Qiongshan and Haikou, Hainan) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ⑦3; DSFY 105.4765).

QISHAN 岐山: **1.** commandery: WESTERN WEI: it lay in Fengxiang, Shaanxi, and areas to its east including parts of Linyou, Qishan, and Fufeng; SEAT: Yongxian (southeast of Fengxiang) (Tan v. 4:67–68, 45). **2.** county: SUI: renamed from Sanlong 三龍; SEAT: northeast of Qishan, Shaanxi (590); closer to Qishan. TANG: SEAT: moved to areas northeast and east of Qishan in 618 and 624, Qishan (634–) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨5; DSFY 54.2639).

QISHAN 祁山: mountain, northeast of Lixian and southwest of Tianshui, Gansu. SANGUO: Zhuge Liang 諸葛亮 launched his expeditions against the Cao-Wei from there (Tan v. 3:15–16, ④5).

QISHU 齊書. *See BEI QI SHU* 北齊書; *NAN QI SHU* 南齊書.

QISHUI 淇水: river: the Qihe originating from the foot of the Taihang. It went east, turned southeast near Hebi, north Henan, and emptied into the Yellow River southeast of Qixian (southwest of Hebi), north Henan (Tan v. 1:17–18, ②4–5).

QIU CHI 丘遲 (464–508) [*zi* Xifan 希範; origin: Wucheng 烏程 (Huzhou, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: Liang man of letters and master of parallel prose (LS 49; NS 72).

QIU FU 裘/仇甫 (?–860): Tang rebel. He rebelled in **Zhedong** 浙東 (mainly Zhejiang) in 859, with an army that swelled to more than 30,000. Captured, he was beheaded in **Chang'an**. His action marked the beginning of the fall of the Tang dynasty (ZZTJ 249.8077, 250.8087–90).

QIU SHENJI 丘神勣 (?–691): son of **Qiu Xinggong**丘行恭; cruel Tang official; general; transferred out after killing Prince **Li Xian** 李賢 (684); recalled to serve as one of **Wu Zetian**'s chief prosecutors; **generalissimo**; executed for plotting sedition (JTS 186a; XTS 209).

QIU SHILIANG 仇士良 (?–843) [*zi* Kuangmei 匡美; origin: Xingning 興寧 (northeast of Xingning, Guangdong) in **Xunzhou** 循州]: Tang eunuch. As commander of the ***shence jun*** 神策軍, he dominated the court and killed four chief ministers and two princes. **Wenzong** (r. 827–840) attempted to eliminate him in the **Sweet Dew incident** (835), but failed (XTS 207).

QIU XINGGONG 丘行恭 (586–665) [origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan) in **Henan** 河南]: Tang general; supported Li Shimin (**Taizong**) in the **Xuanwumen** (gate) incident (626); **generalissimo** under **Gaozong** (JTS 59; XTS 90).

QIUCHI 仇池: **1.** (296–371, 385–506): minor regime of the Sixteen States period, in southeast Gansu. It could trace its origins to 296 when **Yang Maosou** 楊茂搜 of the Di led his people from **Lueyang** 略陽 (east of Tianshui, Gansu) to Qiuchi (south of Tianshui). Subjugated by the Former Qin in 371, it was revived in 385, and was annexed by the Northern Wei (Tan v. 4:7–8, ③4; SS 98). **2.** commandery-garrison. Commandery: EASTERN JIN: set up. NORTHERN WEI: garrison (*zhen*); commandery again; SEAT: Luogucheng 洛 谷城 (south of Xihe, Gansu) (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑨4). SUI: –ca. 581 (DSFY 59.2826–27). **3.** [Baiqingshan 百頃山]: mountain, west of Chengxian and south of Tianshui, Gansu (DSFY 59.2830).

QIUCI 龜茲: Xiyu (Western Regions) oasis state: in Kucha, Xinjiang, and adjacent areas. WESTERN HAN: under Xiyu Protectorate. It was famous for its grapes, wine, peacocks, and horses. Its people engaged in farming and animal husbandry and believed in **Buddhism** (Tan v. 2:37–38, ④8; DSFY 65.3058; JS 97; LS 54; ZS 50; SuS 83; JTS 198; XTS 221a).

QIUGUAN 秋官 (minister of autumn): **1.** WESTERN WEI-NORTHERN ZHOU: Department of Justice, headed by the minister of justice (*da sikou qing* 大 司寇卿). **2.** TANG–WU-ZHOU: Board of Justice, in place of *xingbu* 刑部 in 684–705.

QIUNABATUOLUO 求那跋陀羅. *See* GUṆABHADRA.

QIUNAPIDI 求那毗地. *See* GUṆAVṚDDHI.

QIXIAN 祁縣: county: QIN: SEAT: southeast of Qixian (south of Taiyuanshi), Shanxi. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Qixian. NORTHERN QI: –556. SUI: 590–(Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤4; DSFY 40.1821).

QIXIAN 杞縣: county: LATER JIN: 937 (renamed from **Yongqiu** 雍丘)–; SEAT: Qixian, Henan. LATER HAN: renamed Yongqiu (DSFY 47.2154).

QIZHOU 杞州: prefecture: SUI: 596–ca. 607; SEAT: **Yongqiu** 雍丘 (Qixian, Henan). TANG 621–627 (DSFY 47.2154).

QIZHOU 齊州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 469: converted from **Jizhou** 冀州; SEAT: Licheng 歷城 (Jinan, Shandong) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ④5). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 77,391 (pop.: 267,662). SUI: –607 (converted to **Qijun** 齊郡).TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Linzi** jun 臨淄郡), 758–; it lay in Jinan and adjacent areas. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 638: 11,593 (pop.: 61,771); in 742: 62,485 (pop.: 365,972) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ④7; DSFY 31.1458).

QIZHOU 岐州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 487–. It extended west from Linyou and Fufeng to Longxian and Baojishi, Shaanxi; SEAT: Yongxian 雍 縣 (south of Fengxiang, Shaanxi) (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑧6). SUI: –607 (renamed **Fufeng** jun 扶風郡); SEAT: Fengxiang. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Fufeng jun). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 27,282 (pop.: 108,324); in 742: 58,486 (pop.: 380,463) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨5; YHJX 2.40; DSFY 55.2634).

QIZHOU 祁州: prefecture: TANG: 893: spun off from **Dingzhou** 定州; it lay in Wuji and Shenze, Hebei; SEAT: Wuji 無極 (in Hebei [northeast of Shijiazhuang]) (Tan v. 5:84, ②4; DSFY 12.530).

QIZHOU 蘄州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from **Yongzhou** 雍州; SEAT: Qichang 齊昌 (north of Qichun and east of Wuhan, southeast Hubei). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Qichun** jun 蘄春郡); it lay in Yingshan, Huangmei, Qichun, and others, Hubei. TANG: 621–742 (renamed Qichun jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 10,612 (pop.: 39,678); in 742: 26,809 (pop.: 186,849) (Tan v. 5:54, ⑤3; DSFY 76.3572–73).

QIZI LING 齊子嶺 (Qinling 秦嶺): mountains, northwest of Luoyang, Henan. NORTHERN QI, NORTHERN ZHOU: it marked the Qi-Zhou border (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑤2; DSFY 49.2292).

QIZONG NONGZAN 棄宗弄贊. *See* SRONG-BRTSAN-SGAM-PO.

QOCO. *See* HUOZHOU 火州.

QU BOYA 麴伯雅 (r. ca. 602–613, 619–623): **Gaochang** 高昌 sovereign. He befriended the Sui and married Sui Princess Huarong 華容. His rule was interrupted by a usurper for more than five years.

QU WENTAI 麴文泰 (r. 623–640): son of **Qu Boya** 麴伯雅; **Gaochang** 高 昌 sovereign. After his death, his son **Qu Zhisheng** 智盛 took over briefly before Gaochang was conquered by the Tang in 640.

QU ZHISHENG 麴智盛 (r. 640): son of **Qu Wentai** 麴文泰; last **Gaochang** 高昌 sovereign. After the fall of Gaochang, he was appointed commandery duke by the Tang.

QUAN CONG 全琮 (?–247) [*zi* Ziheng 子衡; origin: **Qiantang** 錢唐 (Hangzhou, Zhejiang) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Wu general; the neighborhood marquis of Yanghua 陽華 (219); the marquis of Qiantang (222); governor (***mu*** 牧) of **Xuzhou** 徐州; *you* ***da sima*** 右大司馬 (commander-in-chief of the right) (246) (SGZ 60).

QUAN DEYU 權德輿 (759–818) [*zi* Zaizhi 載之; origin: **Lueyang** 略陽 (northeast of Qin'an, Gansu) in **Qinzhou** 秦州]: well-read and eloquent Tang official. Early in his official career under **Tang Dezong**, he exposed the shady practice of **Pei Yanling** 裴延齡. Promoted to chief minister by **Xianzong** in 810, he lost power after **Li Jifu** 李吉甫 dominated the court in 811 (JTS 148; XTS 165).

QUAN GAISUWEN 泉蓋蘇文 (?–666) [Yuan ~ 淵蓋蘇文; Ch'ŏn/Yŏn Kaesomun; ethnic: Koguryŏ]: powerful Koguryŏ official; seized power in a coup after killing the king (642); after his death, his son **Quan Nansheng** 泉 男生 succeeded (JTS 199a; XTS 220).

QUAN HAN SANGUO JIN NANBEICHAO SHI 全漢三國晉南北朝詩 (Complete poetry from Han, Sanguo, Jin to Southern and Northern Dynasties): collection compiled by Ding Fubao 丁福保 in 54 *juan*. It covers the works of more than 700 poets of Western Han to Sui.

QUAN JINGXUAN 權景宣 (?–ca. 567) [*zi* Huiyuan 暉遠; origin: Xianqin 顯親 (northwest of Qin'an, Gansu) in **Tianshui** 天水]: Western Wei County Baron (*xiannan* 縣男) of Xianqin; Northern Zhou **generalissimo**; ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Jingzhou** 荊州 in charge the military affairs of 17 prefectures (ZS 28; BS 61).

QUAN NANSHENG 泉男生 (634–679) [*né* Yuan 淵; *zi* Yuande 元德; Ch'ŏn/Yŏn Namsaeng; ethnic: Koguryŏ]: Koguryŏ official; rose to power after his father **Quan Gaisuwen** 泉蓋蘇文 died (666); submitted to the Tang after a coup by his two brothers prevented him from return; Tang **generalissimo** after Koguryŏ was conquered (668) (XTS 110).

QUAN QI 泉企 (?–537) [*zi* Sidao 思道; origin: Fengyang 豐陽 (Shanyang, Shaanxi) in Shangluo 上洛]: member of a great lineage; Northern Wei marquis, prefect of **Luozhou** 洛州; Western Wei ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA), commandery duke; captured by the Eastern Wei; died in **Ye** (ZS 44; BS 66).

QUAN SHANGGU SANDAI QIN HAN SANGUO LIUCHAO WEN 全上古三代秦漢三國六朝文 (Complete prose of far antiquity, the Three Dynasties, Qin, Han, Sanguo, and Six Dynasties): authoritative collection compiled by Yan Kejun 嚴可均 (Qing) in 746 *juan*. It covers the works of 3,497 authors from pre-Qin times down to the Sui dynasty and provides biographical information on them.

QUAN TANG SHI 全唐詩 (Complete poetry of the Tang): collection compiled by Peng Dingqiu 彭定求 and others (Qing) in 900 *juan*. It contains more than 48,900 poems by more than 2,200 Tang and Wudai poets, and provides limited biographical information on them. The modern supplement *Quan Tang shi bubian* 全唐詩補編 (compiled by Chen Shangjun) is a useful addition to the collection.

QUAN TANG WEN 全唐文 (Complete prose of the Tang): collection compiled by Dong Gao 董誥 and others (Qing) in 1,000 *juan*. This monumental work, based on the *Tangwen* 唐文, *Yongle dadian* 永樂大典, *Wenyuan yinghua* 文苑英華, and other sources, gathers 18,488 pieces of prose by more than 3,000 Tang and Wudai authors. It also provides some biographical information. The current edition contains two sequels (*Shiyi* 拾遺 and *Xushi* 續拾). A recent supplemental work, *Quan Tang wen bubian* 補編 (compiled by Chen Shangjun), provides a treasure-trove of new information. A newly revised edition (*Quan Tang wen xinbian* 新編; edited by Zhou Shaoliang and others) corrects many of the mistakes and adds a large number of epitaphs.

QUAN WANJI 權萬紀 (?–643) [origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official; posted to **Qi** 齊 as ***zhangshi*** (chief administrater) to mentor Prince **Li You** 李祐; killed and dismembered by assassins sent by Li You, who abhored his aggressive approach (JTS 185a; XTS 100).

QUANXIAN 卷縣: county: QIN: converted from Quan, a Zhanguo settlement; SEAT: west of Yuanyang and northeast of Zhengzhou, Henan (Tan v. 2:15–16, ③9). NORTHERN WEI: –447, 487–. NORTHERN QI: –556 (DSFY 47.2165).

QUANZHOU 全州: prefecture: CHU (WUDAI): 939: spun off from **Yongzhou** 永州; it lay in Quanzhou, Guanyang, and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Qingxiang 清湘 (west of Quanzhou, northeast Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:93, ③2; DSFY 107.4827).

QUANZHOU 泉州: prefecture: **1.** SUI: 589 (converted from **Fengzhou** 豐州)–ca. 607 (renamed **Minzhou** 閩州); it lay in Fujian; SEAT: Yuanfeng 原豐 (renamed Minxian 閩縣 later) (Fuzhou, Fujian). TANG:

ca. 627–711 (converted to Minzhou); it lay in Quanzhou and others, Fujian (Tan v. 5:32–33, ④8; DSFY 96.4380). **2.** TANG: 711 (renamed from Wurong 武榮)–742 (renamed Qingyuan jun 清源郡), 758–; SEAT: Jinjiang 晉江 (Quanzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 23,806 (pop.: 160,295) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑩4; DSFY 99.4514). **3.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Wuqing, Tianjin (Tan v. 2:27–28, ④3). NORTHERN WEI: –446 (DSFY 11.459).

QUANZHOU QU 泉州渠: canal. EASTERN HAN: built in 206 by **Cao Cao**, it originated in Quanzhou (southwest of Wuqing, Tianjin) (Tan v. 3:13–14, ④3; DSFY 11.460).

QUATRAIN. *See JUEJU* 絕句.

QU'E 曲阿: county: QIN: SEAT: Danyang, Jiangsu. WU (SANGUO): –234 (renamed Yunyang 雲陽). WESTERN JIN: 281–. TANG: –742 (renamed Danyang 丹陽) (DSFY 25.1258).

QUEBEI 芍陂: reservoir, south of Shouxian and southwest of Huainan, Anhui. A major water conservancy project in the Huai valley, it was probably built in Zhanguo times (Tan v. 2:11–12, ①6; DSFY 21.1024).

QUEEN MOTHER OF THE WEST. *See* XIWANGMU 西王母.

QUESHU GU 雀鼠谷 (Sparrow and Rat Valley): long valley southwest of Jiexiu and north of Huozhoushi, Shanxi, known for its treacherous passage; site of **Li Shimin**'s 李世民 victory against **Song Jingang** 宋金剛 (620) (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤–⑥3; DSFY 42.1947).

QUEZHOU 鵲洲: isle in the Yangzi between Fanchang and Tongling, Anhui (DSFY 27.1331).

QUFU 曲阜: county: HAN–SUI: (known as Luxian 魯縣 or Wenyang 汶陽). SUI: 596–; SEAT: northeast of Qufushi, Shandong. TANG: –627, 634– (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥8; DSFY 32.1511–13).

QUJIANG CHI 曲江池 (Pond of the Serpentine River): lake southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi. WESTERN HAN: originally a natural body of water, it was named Qujiang in Wudi's time because of its zigzagging course. SUI: it was enclosed in the southeast corner of **Daxingcheng** and renamed Furong 芙蓉 (hibiscus) in 583. TANG: renamed Qujiang chi, it became a favorite beauty spot for royals, officials, and newly admitted ***jinshi***, especially in **Xuanzong**'s reign (DSFY 53.2525).

QULISIPI QAGHAN 屈利俟毗可汗. *See* MOHEDUO QAGHAN 莫賀咄可汗.

QULU WEN 佉盧文 (KharoṣṬhī): ancient defunct script used in south Xinjiang, Afghanistan, Pakistan, and northwest India.

QUNMU DUSHI 群牧都使/***JIANMU DUSHI*** 監牧都使: TANG: chief commissioner for animal husbandry.

QUNMU SHI 群牧使/***JIANMU SHI*** 監牧使 (commissioner for animal husbandry): TANG: in charge of inspecting state horses and cattle in **Longyou** 隴 右 (in Gansu and Qinghai).

QUSHA 佉沙: **1.** state of **Shih** 史. **2.** *See* SHULE 疏勒.

QUTAN 瞿曇. *See* GAUTAMA.

QUTU TONG 屈突通 (557–628) [origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi); ethnic: Xi-Xianbei]: Sui general; Tang president of the Board of War after his capture (617); followed Li Shimin (**Taizong**) on a number of campaigns (JTS 59; XTS 89).

QUZHOU 渠州: prefecture: LIANG: 537 (or 529)–. SUI: –607 (renamed **Dangqu** jun 宕渠郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Linshan jun 潾山郡), 758–; it lay in Quxian and others, northeast Sichuan; SEAT: Liujiang 流江 (Quxian [northeast of Chongqingshi]). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,726 (pop.: 21,552); in 742: 9,957 (pop.: 26,524) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑤3; DSFY 68.3241).

QUZHOU 衢州: prefecture: TANG: 621–; abolished soon afterwards; 686–742 (renamed **Xin'an** jun 信安郡), 758–; it lay in Kaihua and others, Zhejiang, and Yushan, Jiangxi; SEAT: Xin'an (Quzhou, west central Zhejiang). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 68,472 (pop.: 440,411) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑥4; DSFY 93.4307).

R

RĀHULA [Luohouluo 羅睺羅]: son of Śākyamuni and one of his principal disciples.

RAN MIN 冉閔 (?–352, r. 350–352) [Shi Min 石閔; *zi* Yongzeng 永曾; origin: Neihuang 內黃 (northwest of Neihuang, Henan) in **Weijun** 魏郡]: adopted son of **Shi Hu** 石虎; founder of the [Ran]Wei in 350. After the death of Shi Hu 石虎 (Later Zhao) in 349, he ordered a genocidal killing of those of Hu descent. Defeated, he was killed by the Former Yan (JS 107; WS 95).

RANDENGFO 燃燈佛. *See* DĪPAṂKARA.

RANGAN 染干. *See* QIMIN QAGHAN 啟民可汗.

RANGXIAN 穰縣: county: Qin : seat: Dengzhou (southwest of Nanyang), southwest Henan. Western Jin: captured by **Liu Cong** 劉聰 in 311 (Tan v. 3:53–54, ③6). Northern Wei–Northern Zhou: seat of **Jingzhou** 荊州. Sui: seat of **Dengzhou** 鄧州 (DSFY 51.2416).

RANK SYSTEM: In the Han, official ranks were indicated by the amount of grain or its equivalent one received from the state, from full 2,000 *shi* (bushels) (*zhong erqian shi* 中二千石) for a chamberlain, 2,000 *shi* for a regional governor, and sub2,000 *shi* (*bi erqian shi* 比) to 1,000, 800, 600, down to 100 *shi* at the bottom. In the CaoWei, a **Nine Ranks** (*pin* 品) system, with rank 1 as the highest, was introduced, which continued under the Jin, LiuSong, and Qi. The Liang and Chen used an 18class (*ban* 班) system with class 18 as the highest. The Northern Wei had a rankandclass system with rank 1 as the highest. Each of the nine ranks was divided into upper and lower (*zheng cong* 正從) classes. From rank 4 down to rank 9, every class was further divided into upper and lower (*shang xia* 上下) grades (*jie* 階). In all, there were 30 rungs. For example, 8b1 means rank 8, lower class (*cong*), upper grade (*shang*). The Northern Zhou followed the Western Zhou's precedent and created a ninerank system with 18 rungs, replacing *pin* with *ming* 命 and reversing the ranking order (with rank 9 as the highest). In the Sui, **Wendi** returned to the conventional ranking order and revived the system of the Northern Wei with its ranks, classes, and grades, while **Yangdi** returned to the 9rank and18rung system without grades. The Tang, on the other hand, used Wendi's system (TD 19). *See also* GOVERNMENT.

RAN-WEI 冉魏 (350–352): state, in an area similar to that of the Later Zhao, with **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) as its capital. It was founded by **Ran Min** 冉閔. After a coup in 349, in which Ran ordered the killing of more than 200,000 of the Hu, he declared himself emperor in 350. It was vanquished by Former Yan.

RAOLE 饒樂: **loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***) in the Xi 奚area. TANG : 648–735 (renamed Fengcheng 奉誠), revived later; it lay in north Hebei and Ningcheng and others, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: west of Ningcheng (Tan v. 5:48–49, ①7; DSFY 18.827).

RAOLIANG 饒良: county. *See also* BIYANG 比陽.

RAOYANG 饒陽: commandery. *See also* SHENZHOU 深州.

RAOZHOU 饒州: prefecture: SUI: 589–607 (renamed **Poyang** jun 鄱陽郡); SEAT: Poyang (Boyang [northeast of Nanchangshi], Jiangxi). TANG: 621–742, 758–; it lay in Jingdezhen, Shangrao, and others, Jiangxi. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 11,400 (pop.: 59,817); in 742: 40,899 (pop.: 244,350) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ③9; DSFY 85.3944).

REGENT. *See LIUSHOU* 留守.

REGION/REGIONAL. *See JUN* 郡.

REGULATED VERSE (*lüshi* 律詩): eightline poem of five or seven syllables that requires the rhyming of the second and fourth, and the sixth and eighth lines.

RELIGION: the three dominant "religions" were known as the Three Teachings (*sanjiao* 三教), namely, **Buddhism**, **Daoism**, and **Confucianism**. However, strictly speaking, Confucianism was, in spite of its religioritual components, not a religion. In the medieval period, Buddhism was essentially the most dominant religion, followed by Daoism as a distant second. There were also religions from West Asia, such as **Zoroastrianism**, **Manichaeism**, and **Nestorianism**, that were much less impactful.

REN FANG 任昉 (460–508) [*zi* Yansheng 彥昇; origin: Bochang 博昌 (north of Shouguang, Shandong) in **Le'an** 樂安]: famed prose writer and bibliophile of the LiuSong, Qi, and Liang; one of the Eight Friends of **Jingling** 竟陵 (LS 14).

REN JUN 任峻 (?–204) [*zi* Boda 伯達; origin: Zhongmou 中牟 (east of Zhongmou, Henan) in **Henan** 河南]: after he joined **Cao Cao** with hundreds of his clansmen, he was put in charge of agriculture and

successfully carried out the ***tuntian*** policy (SGZ 186).

REN YUAN 任圜 (?–927) [origin: Sanyuan 三原 (northeast of Sanyuan, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Later Tang **chief minister** under **Li Siyuan** 李 嗣源; maligned by **An Chonghui** 安重誨; killed (JWDS 67; XWDS 28).

REN ZHONG 任忠 (fl. 540s–580s) [*zi* Fengcheng 奉誠; origin: Ruyin 汝 陰 (SEAT: Hefei, Anhuiu)]: Chen general; meritorious service in the campaign against the Northern Qi (573); took part in the campaign against the Northern Zhou (578); surrendered to the Sui general **Han Qinhu** 韓擒虎 (589) (CS 31; NS 67).

RENCHENG 任城: princedomregion. Princedom: EASTERN HAN : 84 CE (spun off from Dongping 東平)–; it lay in Jining, Shandong; SEAT: Rencheng. (southeast of Jining) (Tan v. 2:44–45, ③5). CAO-WEI: converted to region. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 518–; it lay in Jining, Jiaxiang, and others, Shandong; SEAT: Rencheng (Jining). NORTHERN QI: –556 (renamed Gaoping 高平) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥5) (DSFY 33.1543).

RENSHOU 仁壽: commandery. *See* LINGZHOu 陵州.

RENSHOU GONG 仁壽宮: palace, east of Linyou, Shaanxi (northeast of Baojishi). SUI: extravagantly built in 593, it was the site of **Wendi**'s suspicious death in 604 (Tan v. 7–8, ⑧4). TANG: –618; revived as Jiucheng 九成 Palace in 631 (DSFY 55.2652).

RENWU ZHI 人物志 (Biographies of personages): book by **Liu Shao** 劉劭. It is comprised of thematically arranged biographies of talents (SKZM 117).

RENZHI GONG 仁智宮: palace. *See also* YuHuA GONG 玉華宮.

RIGHT OFFICE (*yousi* 右司): TANG: section of the Department of State Affairs in charge of three of the **Six Boards** (Works, Justice, and War).

RINAN 日南: regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN (111 BCE–): it lay between Ha Tinh and Tuy Hoa, in central and south Vietnam. EASTERN HAN: it fell to **Linyi** 林邑 (Champa) (Tan v. 2:35–36, ⑤3, ⑥–⑧10–11). Commandery: SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed from **Huanzhou** 驩州). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 9,915 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ⑨3). TANG: –622 (converted to Dezhou 德 州; later Huanzhou 驩州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 2.67, 112.5012).

RINZAI 臨濟. *See* LINJI.

RITUAL (*li* 禮): recurrent or nonrecurrent state ceremonies. Based on the *Zhouli* 周禮, ritual ceremonies fell into five broad categories: *ji* 吉 (auspicious), *xiong* 凶 (mourning), *jun* 軍 (military), *bin* 賓 (reception), and 嘉 *jia* (celebratory). Of these, the *ji* and *xiong* were religious ceremonies that centered around the worship of Heaven and heavenly gods, human (especially ancestral) spirits, and nature. The sacrificial rites of the *ji* category were ranked in three classes: major, medium, and minor, based on their perceived ritual significance. Key ritual centers included Yuanqiu 圜丘 (Round Mound), Nanjiao 南郊 (Southern Suburban Altar), Zongmiao 宗廟 (Ancestral Temple), and Sheji 社稷 (Altars of State or Altars of the Soil and Grain). Coordination of state ceremonies was primarily the responsibility of the ***libu*** 禮部 (Board of Rites) and the ***taichang si*** 太常寺 (Court for State Sacrifices) or their predecessors.

RONG PI 榮毗 (fl. 570s–600s) [*zi* Zichen 子諶; origin: Wuzhong 無終 (Jixian, Tianjin) in **Beiping**北平]: Sui incorruptible official; imprisoned by the rebellious **Yang Liang** 楊諒 (604); set free after Yang's fall (SuS 66; BS 77).

RONGGUAN 容管 ***JINGLUE SHI*** 經略史: defense command: TANG: 755–760 (under a *guancha shi*)–897 (converted to Ningyuan jun 寧遠軍 *jiedu shi*). It controlled 14 prefectures; SEAT: Beiliu 北流 (in southeast Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤6; DSFY 5.226).

RONGSHUI 融水: commandery. *See also* RONGZHOU 融州.

RONGZHOU 榮州: prefecture: TANG: 618–742 (renamed Heyi jun 和義郡), 758–; it lay in Zigong and others, southeast Sichuan; seats: **I.** Gongjing 公井 (west of Zigong) (618–632); **II.** Dalao 大牢 (west of Rongxian) (632–651); **III.** Xuchuan 旭川 (Rongxian) (651–). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 12,262 (pop.: 56,614) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑥5; DSFY 72.3373).

RONGZHOU 融州: prefecture: SUI: 598 (renamed from Dongning zhou 東寧州)–606; SEAT: Yixi 義熙 (Rongshui, Guangxi). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Rongshui jun 融水郡), 758–; it lay in Rongshui, Luocheng, and others, Guangxi (Tan v. 5:69–70, ②5; DSFY 109.4907).

RONGZHOU 戎州: prefecture: LIANG: 544–; SEAT: Bodao 僰道 (southwest of Yibin, Sichuan). NORTHERN QI: renamed Waijiang 外江. SUI: revived; –ca. 607 (converted to **Qianwei** jun 犍為郡); SEAT: Yibin. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Nanxi jun 南溪郡), 758–; it lay in Yibin and the area to its south in south Sichuan. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 31,670 (pop.: 61,026) (Tan v. 5:67–68, ②11; DSFY 70.3313).

RONGZHOU 容州: prefecture: TANG : 634 (renamed from Tongzhou 銅州)–742 (renamed Puning jun 普寧郡), 758–; it lay in Rongxian and Beiliu, Guangxi; SEAT: Beiliu 北流 (in Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤6; DSFY 108.4865).

ROUND MOUND (Yuanqiu 圓丘): key ritual structure devoted to Lord on High located in the southern suburb of a capital. The first one was built in 237 under CaoWei at **Weisu shan** 委粟山 near WeiJin **Luoyang**. It was built again in Northern Wei Luoyang, SuiTang **Chang'an**, and SuiTang Luoyang. The one in SuiTang Chang'an was excavated in the 1990s.

ROURAN 柔然 [Ruru 蠕蠕/茹茹; Ruirui 芮芮]: nomadic ethnic group, identified as the Avars, active to the north of China proper and in a vast stretch of land extending from Central Asia in the west to Mongolia and Siberia in the east in the fourth–sixth centuries. Although identified by some sources as an offshoot of the **Donghu**, they were of rather obscure origin. Their raids into north China prompted the creation of the **Six Garrisons** by the Northern Wei. After their defeat by **Tujue** in 552, they faded from history (DSFY 45.2076; WS 103).

ROUXUAN 柔玄. NORTHERN WEI: one of the **Six Garrisons**, northwest of Xinghe, Inner Mongolia (west of Zhangjiakou, northwest Hebei) (Tan v. 4:53, ④4; DSFY 44.2001).

ROUZHI 月氏. *See* YUEZHI月氏.

RU TANG QIUFA XUNLI XINGJI 入唐求法巡禮行記 [Nittō guhō junrei kōki] (Record of a pilgrimage to Tang China in search of the law): journal kept during the author's sojourn in China in 838–847, by the Japanese monk **Ennin** 圓仁 (794–864) in four *juan*. It contains many eyewitness accounts of everyday life and major events in the Tang, including the suppression of **Manichaeism** and **Buddhism**.

RUAN DIANFU 阮佃夫 (427–477) [origin: Zhuji 諸暨 (in Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: LiuSong official; conspired to kill **Qianfeidi** (465); powerful decisionmaker under **Mingdi**; notorious bribetaker; ordered to commit suicide after his plot to kill **Houfeidi** was exposed (SS 94; NS 77).

RUAN JI 阮籍 (210–263) [*zi* Sizong 嗣宗; origin: Weishi 尉氏 (in Henan) in Chenliu 陳留]: CaoWei Daoist, notorious drinker, and one of the **Seven Sages** of the Bamboo Grove (SGZ 21; JS 49).

RUAN XIAN 阮咸 (fl. 260s) [*zi* Zhongrong 仲容]: nephew of **Ruan Ji**

阮 籍, Western Jin music theoretician, master player of the pipa, and one of the **Seven Sages** of the Bamboo Grove (JS 49).

RUAN XIAOXU 阮孝緒 (479–536) [*zi* Shizong 士宗; origin: Weishi 尉氏 (in Henan) in **Chenliu** 陳留]: Liang bibliographer, recluse; author of the *Qilu* 七錄 (Records of seven classes of books), a milestone in Chinese bibliographical studies (LS 51; NS 76).

RUAN ZHONG 阮仲 [*zi* Deyou 德猷; origin: Weishi 尉氏 (in Henan) in) in **Chenliu** 陳留]: Western Jin scholar, recommended to office as a ***xianliang*** 賢良. His biography contains records of his *duice* 對策 (ResponsestoQuestions) examination with **Wudi** as his examiner (JS 52).

RUICHENG 芮城: county: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Anrong 安戎; SEAT: east of Ruicheng (in south Shanxi), Ruicheng (567–) (DSFY 41.1913).

RUIZHOU 芮州: prefecture: TANG: 619–627; it lay in Ruicheng and Pinglu, south Shanxi; SEAT: Ruicheng 芮城 (Ruicheng) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥1; DSFY 41.1913).

RUIZONG, TANG 唐睿宗 (662–716, r. 684–690, 710–712) [Li Dan 李旦]: son of **Gaozong** and **Wu Zetian**; fifth Tang sovereign. First enthroned in 684, he abdicated in favor of Wu Zetian in 690 and was enthroned again after **Zhongzong**'s death (710). He then abdicated in favor of Crown Prince Li Longji (**Xuanzong**) in 712 (JTS 7; XTS 5).

RULAI 如來. *See* TATHĀGATA.

RUNAN 汝南: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 203 BCE–; it extended south from Luohe and Zhoukou, Henan, and Taihe, Anhui, to the Huai River; SEAT: Pingyu 平輿 (in Henan [southeast of Luohe]) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ⑤3). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 11,500. Commandery: EASTERN JIN : SEAT: Xuanhucheng 懸瓠城 (Runan [south of Luohe], Henan). LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 11,291 (pop.: 89,349); in [543–550] (Eastern Wei): 15,889 (pop.: 37,061). SUI: abolished; ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 152,785 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦8). TANG: –621 (renamed **Yuzhou** 豫州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 50.1356). **2.** LATE WESTERN JIN: émigré county. EASTERN JIN: 378 (regular county)–; SEAT: Wuchang, Hubei (Tan v. 4:34–35, ③8). SUI: –589 (renamed Jiangxia 江夏) (DSFY 76.3521).

RUNZHOU 潤州: prefecture: SUI: 595–ca. 607; it lay in Danyang, Zhenjiang, and others, Jiangsu; SEAT: Yanling 延陵 (Zhenjiang). TANG: 620–742 (renamed Danyang jun 丹陽郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in

639: 25,361 (pop.: 127,104); in 742: 102,023 (pop.: 662,706) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ②5; DSFY 25.1248).

RUOSHUI 弱水: river: **1.** the Heihe in Gansu and its northward extension that emptied into the Juyanze 居延澤 in west Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 2:33–34, ②6). **2.** tributary that merged with the upper Luoshui 洛水 in north Shaanxi.

RUOXIAN 郡縣: county (QIN: set up as Ruoxian 若縣; EASTERN HAN: changed to **marquisate** [*houguo* 侯國]): CAO-WEI: changed to Ruoxian 郡; SEAT: southeast of Yichengshi, Hubei. LIU-SONG: seat of Pingyi 馮翊 émigré commandery (Tan v. 3:19, ④5). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. SUI: revived. EARLY TANG: abolished (DSFY 79.3712).

RUOYE 若邪: mountain, southeast of Shaoxing, Zhejiang (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑧7).

RŪPA [*se* 色]: *Budd.*: form, matter, material; the opposite of ***hṛdaya*** [*xin* 心]. *See also SANJIE* 三界.

RURU 蠕蠕/茹茹. *See* ROURAN 柔然.

RURU, PRINCESS 茹茹公主 (541–550) [ethnic: Rouran]: wife of **Gao Zhan** 高湛 and granddaughter of the Rouran **qaghan Anagui** 阿那瓌. Her tomb in Cixian, Hebei, contains rare Eastern Wei murals of high quality.

RUSHUI 濡水: river: **1.** it flowed east from northwest of Shunping, Hebei, to Tianjin (Tan v. 1:28, ③4). **2.** it flowed southeast from northwest of Yixian, Hebei (southwest of Beijingshi) (Tan v. 2:27–28, ⑥11; DSFY 12.522). *See also* NUANSHUI 濡水.

RUSHUI 汝水: river; it flowed southeast from the Ruyang area in Henan past Shangcai and Xincai before merging with the Huai River (Tan v. 2:7–8, ③–⑦3–6).

RUTONG 儒童. *See MĀṆAVAKA* 摩納婆.

RUYANG 汝陽: **1**. commandery: EASTERN JIN: it spun off from **Runan** 汝南, –337 (merged into Runan), revived later; it lay in Shangshui and Shangcai, Henan; SEAT: Ruyang (southwest of Zhoukou and southeast of Luohe, Henan) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ④6). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 47.2178). **2**. county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Zhoukou (Tan v. 2:44–45, ⑤3). SUI: abolished; ca. 607: renamed from **Shangcai** 上蔡; SEAT: Runan, Henan (DSFY 50.2358).

RUYIN 汝陰: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: CAO-WEI: 238–; abolished later; SEAT: Ruyin (Fuyang, northwest Anhui). WESTERN JIN: 266–; it lay north of the Huai in Fuyang and others, Anhui, and Xincai, Henan (Tan v. 3:37–38, ⑤4). Commandery: SUI: abolished; ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 65,926 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑧9). TANG: –621 (renamed **Yingzhou** 潁州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (YHJX 7.188–189; DSFY 21.1056). **2**. commandery: LIANG: 506 (converted from Nanruyin 南汝陰)–(Tan v. 4:42–43, ②7); SEAT: Ruyin (Hefei, Anhui). EARLY SUI: abolished. **3**. county: **a.** QIN–: SEAT: Fuyang, Anhui). **b.** EASTERN JIN: renamed from Hefei 合肥; SEAT: Hefei (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑥4). EARLY SUI: renamed Hefei (DSFY 26.1270).

RUZHOU 汝州: prefecture: SUI: 606 (renamed from **Yizhou** 伊州)–607; SEAT: Liangxian 梁縣 (Ruzhou [southwest of Zhengzhou], Henan). TANG: 634–742 (renamed Linru jun 臨汝郡), 758–; it lay in Ruyang, Baofeng, Lushan, and others, Henan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 3,884 (pop.: 17,534); in 742: 69,374 (pop.: 273,756) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥3; DSFY 51.2434).

S

SABAO 薩寶 [薩保 in the Sui]: NORTHERN DYNASTIES–SUI-TANG: official in charge of Zoroastrianism.

SADHARMA-PUṆḌ***ARĪKA-SŪTRA***. *See FAHUA JING* 法華經.

SAICHŌ 最澄 (767–822): founder of the **Tiantai** 天台 (Tendai) sect in Japan and builder of the Enryakuji 延曆寺 on Mt. Hiei 比叡山 near Kyoto. During his visit to Tang China in 804–805, he studied Tiantai, **Chan**, and**Esoteric** Buddhism (SGSZ 29, "Daosui zhuan").

ŚĀKYAMUNI (ca. 565–ca. 486 BCE) [Shijiamouni 釋迦牟尼]: title of Siddhārtha Gautama, a prince in Nepal. After he attained Buddhahood, it was used to refer to Gautama the Buddha himself. In iconography, he is often accompanied by two Buddhas: **Amitābha** 阿彌陀佛 and **Bhaiṣajyaguru** 藥師.

SAMĀDHI [*sanmei* 三昧; *sanmodi* 三摩地]: concentration of the mind to the highest degree, a state in which the meditator is united with the object of meditation.

SAMANTABHADRA [Puxian 普賢] (universal sagacity): *Budd.*: bodhisattva who embodies the practice and meditation of all buddhas. In iconography, he appears on the right of **Śākyamuni** as one of his two attendants (the other one being **Mañjuśrī** 文殊) and is often shown riding a white elephant.

SAṂBODHI [*sanputi* 三菩提]: *Budd.*: perfect awareness, omniscience.

SAṂSĀRA [*lunhui* 輪迴] (the turning of the wheel): *Budd.*: transmigration in the six levels of existence (*liudao* 六道): hells, hungry ghosts, animals, asuras (demons), humans, and devas.

SANBA 三巴 (three Ba): three regions (*jun* 郡) in the Jialing and Qi valleys in east Sichuan and Chongqing. EASTERN HAN: Bajun 巴郡 was divided into three regions (*jun*) (Yongning 永寧, Guling 固陵, and Ba) in 194, which in turn became Ba (Yongning), Badong 巴東 (Guling), and Baxi 巴西 (Ba) in 201, collectively known as Sanba (DSFY 68.3201).

SANBAO 三寶. *See* TRIRATNA.

SANCAI 三彩 (tri-color). *See* ART.

SANCHU 三楚 (three Chus): QIN–HAN: three areas that comprised the Zhanguo state of Chu (DSFY.4.162).

SANCHUAN 三川 (three rivers): **1.** three defense commands: MIDDLE TANG: **Jiannan Xichuan** 劍南西川, **Jiannan Dongchuan** 劍南西東川, and **Shannan Xidao** 山南西道. **2.** region: QIN (ZHANGUO): it lay south of the Yellow River in Henan and east of Lingbao; SEAT: **Luoyang** (northeast of Luoyang, Henan). WESTERN HAN: –205 BCE (renamed **Henan** 河南) (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤3; DSFY 48).

SANDONG 三洞 (Three Caverns): *Dao.*: classification system for Daoist texts, first adopted by **Lu Xiujing** 陸修靜. It consists of three divisions: *dongzhen* 洞真 (cavern of Perfection), *dongxuan* 洞玄 (cavern of mystery), and *dongshen* 洞神 (cavern of divinity).

SANFOQI 三佛齊 [Samboja; Sri Vijaya (Shilifoshi室利佛逝)]: state based in Palembang, Java (in Indonesia) (DSFY 112.5021).

SANFU 三輔 (Three Bulwarks): WESTERN HAN: three Chang'an-based administrators and the areas under their jurisdiction; greater **Chang'an** and its surrounding areas. From 104 BCE, they were renamed **Jingzhaoyin** 京兆尹 (in charge of greater Chang'an), **Zuopingyi** 左馮翊, and **Youfufeng** 右扶風. (Tan v. 2:15–16; DSFY 2.54).

SANFU HUANGTU 三輔黃圖 (Royal structures of the Three Bulwarks area): book in one, two, or six *juan* that covers key Qin and Han structures in Xi'an and its environs in Shaanxi. Probably first completed in late Eastern Han or Cao-Wei, it continued to receive additions up to the Middle Tang.

SANG WEIHAN 桑維翰 (898–early 947) [*zi* Guoqiao 國僑; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan)]: Later Jin official. He supported **Shi Jingtang**'s 石敬瑭 cession of the 16 prefectures to **Qidan** in 936. As chief minister, he advocated a pro-Qidan prolicy. In 947, after Qidan sacked Bian 汴 (Kaifeng, Henan), he was killed by **Zhang Yanze** 張彥澤 (JWDS 89; XWDS 29).

SANGGAN HE/SHUI 桑乾河/水: river; it originated south of Shuozhoushi, Shanxi, and coursed eastward to reach Beijingshi. The section from south of Datongshi to the east was also known as Leishui □水 (Tan v. 4:52, ③4–5; v. 5:48–49, ③1–②2; DSFY 10.416–17).

SAṄGHA [*sengqie* 僧伽]: *Budd.*: the Buddhist community; the third

member of the Triratna.

SAṄGHĀRĀMA [*sengqielanmo* 僧伽藍摩; *qielan* 伽藍]: *Budd.*: monastery.

SANGONG 三公. *See* THREE DUKES.

SANGU 三孤 (Three Solitaires). *See* THREE JUNIOR PRECEPTORS.

SANGUAN 三官 (Three Officials): *Dao.*: deities known as Officials of Heaven (*tianguan* 天官), Earth (*diguan* 地官), and Water (*shuiguan* 水官), in charge of happiness, amnesty, and deliverance from misfortune, respectively.

SANGUAN 散官 (prestige title): SIX DYNASTIES–: one of a series of ranked honorary titles that carried no power. They were broadly divided into two categories: civic (*wen* 文) and military (*wu* 武).

SANGUAN 散關: pass, southwest of Baojishi, Shaanxi; the western one of the four passes of **Guanzhong** 關中 (Tan v. 2:57–58, ⑤8; DSFY 52.2497–99).

SANGUO 三國 (Three Kingdoms): period characterized by a division of China proper among the Three Kingdoms: Cao-Wei 曹魏 (220–266), Shu 蜀 (221–263), and Wu 吳 (222–280). The three-way division can be traced back to 208, in the last phase of Eastern Han.

SANGUO ZHI 三國志 (Treatises on the Three Kingdoms): standard history by **Chen Shou** 陳壽 (Western Jin) in 65 *juan*. It covers the rivalry among the Wei, Shu, and Wu from the end of the Eastern Han to the unification of China by the Western Jin. The received edition also contains commentary by **Pei Songzhi** 裴松之 (Liu-Song), which is several times longer than the original (SKTY 45).

SANHE 三河: **1.** HAN: three areas in the lower Yellow River valley: **Henei** jun 河內郡, **Hedong** jun 河東郡, and **Henan** jun 河南郡 (DSFY 1.41). **2.** county: TANG (716–): SEAT: east of Sanhe, Hebei, and Beijing (Tan v. 5:48–49, ③5; DSFY 11.458).

SANJIAO ZHUYING 三教珠英 (Essential pearls of the Three Teachings): poem anthology in the *leishu* 類書 (encyclopedia) category in 1,300 *juan* (plus the Table of Contents in 13 *juan*), by **Zhang Changzong** 張昌宗 et al. in 699–701. NLE. This was an attempt by **Wu Zetian** to promote all Three Teachings together. Scholars taking part in the project include **Cui Shi** 崔湜, **Zhang Yue** 張說, **Liu Zhiji** 劉知幾. It was later retitled *Hainei zhuying* 海內珠英 (Essential pearls

within the seas).

SANJIE 三界: the three realms of ***saṁsāra***: **1.** the realm of desire (*yujie* 欲界; *kāmadhātu*); **2.** the realm of form (*sejie* 色界; *rūpadhātu*); and **3.** the formless realm (*wuse jie* 無色界; *arūpadhātu*), which is the highest realm, where one is free from attachment and any form.

SANJIE JIAO 三階教. *See* THREE STAGES SECT.

SANJIN 三晉 (three Jin): ZHANGUO: three states (Hann 韓, Zhao 趙, and Wei 魏) created as a result of the dismembering of the state of Jin (5th century BCE).

SANLAO 三老 (Three Elders): **1.** ZHANGUO–HAN: petty official at the township (*xiang*) level in charge of enlightenment, appointed by virtue of old age and good character. In Han times, appointments were made at the county (*xian*) and region (*jun*) levels as well. **2.** state elder; an honorary title, allegedly of ancient origin, awarded to an important elderly official of high accomplishment.

SANLONG 三龍: county. *See* QISHAN 岐山.

SANLUN 三論. *See* THREE ŚĀSTRAS SECT.

SANMAO ZHENJUN 三茅真君 (Three Perfected Lords of Maoshan): *Dao*.: the three Mao brothers: **Mao Ying** 茅盈, Mao Gu 茅固, and Mao Zhong 茅衷 in the Western Han (YJQQ 104). *See also* MAOSHAN 茅山.

SANMEI 三昧/***SANMODI*** 三摩地. *See SAMĀDHI*.

SANQI 三齊 (three Qi): POST-QIN: the three princedoms Xiang Yu 項羽 created in Shandong after the fall of the Qin (206 BCE): Qi (SEAT: **Linzi** 臨淄 [east of Zibo]), **Jiaodong** 膠東 (SEAT: Jimo 即墨 [southeast of Pingdu]), and **Jibei** 濟北 (SEAT: Boyang 博陽 [southeast of Tai'an]).

SANQI 散騎 (mounted attendant): **1.** HAN: secondary title granted to favored officials. CAO-WEI: merged with *zhong changshi* 中常侍 to create *sanqi changshi* 散騎常侍 (mounted regular attendant). **2.** ~ ***CHANGSHI*** 散騎常侍 (mounted regular attendant): CAO-WEI–: title of a high-ranking court adviser who was responsible for providing criticisms and advice. Affiliated with the ***menxia sheng*** 門下省 under the Western Jin, it was later transferred to the *sanqi sheng* 散騎省/ ***jishu sheng*** 集書省 (Department of Court Advisers). SUI: affiliated with the *menxia sheng*. TANG: converted to a prestige title; changed to a functional title in 657, with four posts: two affiliated with the *menxia*, and two with the ***zhongshu sheng*** 中書省; de facto titular title from

764. **3.** ~ ***SHENG*** 散騎省 (Department of Mounted Attendants): WESTERN JIN: in charge of remonstration. LIU-SONG: converted to ***jishu sheng*** 集書省 (Department of Court Advisers).

SANQIN 三秦 (three Qin): POST-QIN: three princedoms Xiang Yu 項羽 created after the fall of Qin: Yong 雍 (extending west from west of Xianyang, Shaanxi, to east Gansu), Sai 塞 (east of Xianyang), and Di 翟 (north Shaanxi). Later, it became a generic reference to **Guanzhong** 關中 (DSFY 52.2452).

SANQING 三清 (Three Purities/Clarities): *Dao*.: three celestial realms of (from top to bottom) Jade Purity, Highest Purity, and Grand Purity (*yuqing* 玉清, ***shangqing*** 上清, and *taiqing* 太清).

SANSHAN 三山 (three mountains): southwest of Nanjing on the east bank of the Yangzi River; a key strategic point in the Six Dynasties (Tan v 3:26–27, ⑩7; DSFY 20.947).

SANSHAO 三少. *See* THREE JUNIOR PRECEPTORS.

SANSHENG 三省. *See* THREE DEPARTMENTS.

SANSHI 三師. *See* THREE PRECEPTORS.

SANSHU 三署. *See* THREE ADMINISTRATIONS.

SANSHU 三蜀 (three Shu): **Guanghan** jun 廣漢郡, **Zitong** jun 梓潼郡, and **Chengdu** jun 成都郡 (DSFY 67.3171).

SANSHUI 三水: county: NORTHERN WEI: 436–; SEAT: west of Xunyi, Shaanxi. WESTERN WEI: SEAT: northwest of Binxian (548). SUI: SEAT: Binxian (583–); north of Xunyi (605–) (Tan v. 5:7–8, 75). TANG: SEAT: northeast of Xunyi (763–); north of Xunyi (817–) (DSFY 54.2628).

SANSI 三司 (Three Offices): **1.** EASTERN HAN: defender-in-chief (***taiwei*** 太尉), minister of edification (***situ*** 司徒), and censor-general (***sikong*** 司空). **2.** TANG: Board of Justice (***xingbu*** 刑部), Censorate (***yushi tai*** 御史臺), and Court of Judicial Review (*dali si* 大理寺). **3.** TANG–WUDAI: the Bureaus of Revenue (***hubu*** 戶部) and of General Accounts (***duzhi*** 度支) (both under the Board of Revenue) and the office of the commissioner for salt and iron (***yantie shi*** 鹽鐵使). **4.** ~ ***SHI*** 三司使 (commissioner for the Three Offices): WUDAI: state finance chief (*see* 3 *above*).

SANTAI 三臺. *See* THREE TERRACES.

SANTONG 三通 (Three comprehensive works): ***Tongdian*** 通典 (Comprehensive compendium of institutions), ***Tongzhi*** 通志 (Comprehensive traditions), and ***Wenxian tongkao*** 文獻通考 (Comprehensive examination of sources).

SANWU 三吳 (three Wu): SIX DYNASTIES–TANG: **Wujun** 吳郡, **Wuxing** 吳興, and **Kuaiji** 會稽 (or Danyang 丹陽) (DSFY 24).

SANYANG GONG 三陽宮, palace, west of Dengfengshi, Henan. WU ZETIAN: 700– (DSFY 48.2264).

SANYUAN 三元 (Three Primordials): **1.** *Dao*.: Heaven, Earth and Water. *See also SANGUAN* 三官. **2.** three dates on which sacrificial rituals are held for the ***sanguan***: *shangyuan* 上元 (Upper Primordial): 15th of the first month, for Heaven; *zhongyuan* 中元 (Middle Primordial): 15th of the seventh month, for Earth; and *xiayuan* 下元 (Lower Primordial): 15th of the 10th month, for Water. **3.** Sun, Moon and Stars. **4.** in the Nine Palaces (*jiugong* 九宮) divination system, the first year of each of the three sexagenary cycles within a 180-year cycle is respectively known as *shangyuan*, *zhongyuan*, and *xiayuan*, which are collectively known as *sanyuan*.

SANYUN 三原: county: NORTHERN WEI: 446–; SEAT: east of Chunhua, Shaanxi. 528: seat moved to northwest of Sanyuan. TANG: –621, 623–627 (SEAT: northeast of Sanyuan); later revived (SEAT: northwest of Sanyuan) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨7; DSFY 53.2573).

SANZANG 三藏. *See TRIPIṬAKA*.

SANZHANG /SANZHANG ZHI 三長制. *See* THREE CHIEFS SYSTEM.

SAPODUOBU 薩婆多部. *See* SARVĀSTIVĀDA.

ŚĀRIPUTRA [Shelifu 舍利弗; Shelifuluo 奢利弗羅]: *Budd*.: one of Śākyamuni's principal disciples, known for his learning and wisdom.

SARVĀSTIVĀDA [Sapoduobu 薩婆多部; Shuoyiqieyoubu 說一切有部; Yiqieyoubu; Youbu]: *Budd*.: Hīnayāna school that emphasizes the reality of all things.

ŚĀSTRA [*lun* 論]: treatise; discourse.

ŚATA-ŚĀSTRA. *See BAILUN* 百論.

SATYA [*di*諦]: *Budd*.: truth. Broadly, there are two types of truth: **1.** ***saṁvṛti-satya*** [*sudi* 俗諦; *shidi* 世諦] (worldly truth), in reference to

the worldly perception of existence as true, which is an illusion; **2.** ***paramārtha-satya*** [*zhendi* 真諦; *shengyidi* 勝義諦] (true truth), in reference to the emptiness (***śūnyatā***) of the world.

SATYASIDDHI. *See* CHENGSHI 成實.

SATYASIDDHI-ŚĀSTRA. *See CHENGSHI LUN* 成實論.

SAUTRĀNTIKA [Jingliangbu 經量部; Jingbu]: Hīnayāna school that branched off from the Sarvāstivāda school. It bases its doctrine on the *sūtra* division of ***tripiṭaka*** and rejects the ***abhidharma*** texts and the Sarvāstivāda notion of the reality of all things.

SE 色. *See RŪPA*.

SECRETARIAT. *See ZHONGSHU SHENG* 中書省.

SENG 僧: *Budd.*: short for SAṄGHA.

SENGCAN 僧璨 (?–606): third patriarch of **Chan** Buddhism and mentor of **Daoxin** 道信 (FZTJ 29).

SENGQI HU 僧祇戶 (saṅgha household): NORTHERN WEI: commoner household(s) that contributed annual tax grains to offices in charge of Buddhist affairs for famine relief purposes. Toward the end of the period, they became increasingly affiliated with monasteries.

SENGQIE 僧伽. *See* SAṄGHA.

SENGYOU 僧祐 (445–518) [*né* Yu 俞; origin: Xiapi 下邳 (south of Pizhou, Jiangsu) in **Pengcheng** 彭城]: Qi-Liang Buddhist monk and designer of Buddhist statues. He compiled the ***Hongming ji*** 弘明集 and wrote the ***Chu sanzang ji ji*** 出三藏記集 (CSZJJ 9, 12).

SENGZHAO 僧肇 (384–414); origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Buddhist monk. Initially a believer in Lao-Zhuang philosophy, he was converted to **Buddhism**, joined **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什 in translating Buddhist works, and became a leading **prajñā** scholar. His *Zhaolun* 肇論 was influential to the **Three Śāstras** sect (GSZ 13).

SENGZHI 僧祇: capital of **Chitu** 赤土.

SEVEN BUDDHAS. *See QIFO* 七佛.

SEVEN MASTERS OF THE JIAN'AN PERIOD (*Jian'an qizi* 建安七子): seven men of letters based in **Ye** 鄴 active during the Jian'an reign

(196–220) of the Eastern Han: **Kong Rong** 孔融, **Chen Lin** 陳琳, **Wang Can** 王粲, **Xu Gan** 徐幹, Ruan Yu 阮瑀, Ying Yang 應瑒, and Liu Zhen 劉楨.

SEVEN PATRIARCHS [*qizu* 七祖]. *Budd.* Seven influential masters among whom the teachings of a particular sect were transmitted sequentially. **1. Huayan** 華嚴 sect: Aśvaghoṣa 馬鳴, Nāgārjuna 龍樹, Fashun 法順 (Tang), Zhiyan 智儼 (Tang), Fazang 法藏 (Tang), Chengguan 澄觀 (Tang), and Zongmi 宗密 (Tang). **2.** Lotus Society (**Lianshe** 蓮社) (Pure Land): Huiyuan 慧遠 (Eastern Jin), Shandao 善導 (Tang), Chengyuan 承遠 (Tang), Fazhao 法照 (Tang), Shaokang 少康 (Tang), Yanshou 延壽 (Northern Song), and Shengchang 省常 (Northern Song). **3. Chan** sect: Bodhidharma 菩提達磨 (Northern Wei), Huike 慧可 (Sui), Sengcan 僧璨 (Sui), Daoxin 道信 (Tang), Hongren 弘忍 (Tang), Huineng 慧能 (Tang; Southern sect), and Shenxiu 神秀 (Tang; Northern sect). *See also* FIVE PATRIARCHS.

SEVEN SAGES OF THE BAMBOO GROVE (*zhulin qixian* 竹林七賢): Cao-Wei–Western Jin: Ji Kang 嵇康, Ruan Ji 阮籍; Shan Tao 山濤, Xiang Xiu 向秀, Ruan Xian 阮咸, Wang Rong 王戎, and Liu Ling 劉伶. These seven scholars gathered at the Bamboo Grove, located in Shanyang 山陽 (northeast of Jiaozuo, Henan), to engage in poetry-writing, wine-drinking, and pure conversation, as was typical of the escapist trend among the Daoists at that time.

SHABOLUE QAGHAN 沙鉢略可汗 (r. 581–587) [Ishbara; Shetu 攝圖]: son of Yixiji 乙息記; Eastern **Tujue** ruler; successor to **Tuobo** 佗鉢 qaghan. Based in the eastern part of the Khangai Mountains, he married **Princess Qianjin** 千金公主 of the Northern Zhou (581) and dominated various tribal groups in the north and northwest. Defeated by the Sui (583) and challenged by **Abo** 阿波 (584) qaghan, he submitted himself to the Sui (585). After his death, **Mohe** 莫何 succeeded.

SHABOLUO DIELISHI QAGHAN 沙鉢羅咥利失可汗. *See* DIELISHI QAGHAN.

SHABOLUO QAGHAN 沙鉢羅可汗 (?–659, r. 651–early 658) [Ashina Helu 阿史那賀魯]: descendant of **Shidianmi** 室點密; last Western **Tujue** qaghan. He submitted himself to the Tang in 648, only to break away in 651 and declare himself Shaboluo qaghan. Defeated by **Su Dingfang** 蘇定方 in early 658, he was captured and sent to **Chang'an** while his territory was placed under **Anxi** 安西 Protectorate, which marked the fall of the Western Tujue.

SHACHE 莎車 [Qusha 渠莎;Yarkand]: oasis state in Xinjiang; CAPITAL: Shache, southwest Xinjiang. HAN: key outpost on the southern route of the Silk Road. SANGUO: it was controlled by the Cao-Wei (Tan v. 3:20–21, ⑤5; DSFY 65.3067).

SHAD [*she* 設; *cha*察; *sha* 殺]: Turjue tribal leader with both military and civil duties.

SHAMEN 沙門. *See ŚRAMAṆA*.

SHAMI 沙彌 [*śrāmaṇera*]: *Budd.*: a man ordained to obey the **Ten Precepts**.

SHAN JIAN 山簡 (253–312) [*zi* Jilun 季倫]: son of **Shan Tao** 山濤; Western Jin official. Like his father, he served as ***puye*** of the DSA in charge of personnel. In 309, he was in charge of the military affairs of what was then the southwest (extending from Hubei south to Guangxi) (JS 43).

SHAN TAO 山濤 (205–283) [*zi* Juyuan 巨源; origin: Huaixian 懷縣 (southwest of Wuzhi, Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: one of the **Seven Sages** of the Bamboo Grove and a Lao-Zhuang Daoist. He lived in reclusion till **Sima Shi** 司馬師 was in power, and served as ***puye*** 僕射 (vice president of the DSA) in charge of personnel. His pursuit of office was denounced by his friend **Ji Kang** 嵇康. His comments on recruited officials were gathered in a book entitled the *Shangong qishi* 山公啟事 (Lord Shan's memorials), which exists in a reconstituted edition (JS 43).

SHANBEI 山北: county. *See also* LUYANG 魯陽.

SHANBU ZHOU 贍部洲 [Jambūdvīpa]. *See* FOUR CONTINENTS.

SHANCAI 善財. *See* SUDHANA.

SHANDAO 善導 (613–681) [origin: **Linzi** 臨淄 (north of Linzi, Shandong)]: Buddhist monk; disciple of **Daochuo** 道綽. He stressed the importance of the repeated recitation of Amitābha for rebirth in the **Pure Land**, and is considered the true founder of the Pure Land sect (XGSZ 27).

SHANDONG 山東 (east of the mountain): **1.** [Guandong 關東]: area east of the Yaoshan 崤山 or Huashan 華山, especially the Yellow River drainage area. **2.** area east of the Taihang Mountains.

SHANG RANG 尚讓 (?–884): Late Tang rebel. He and his brother

Shang Junzhang 尚君長 both joined the **Wang Xianzhi** 王仙芝 rebellion that started in 874. After Wang's death in 878, he became the most important military commander under **Huang Chao** 黃巢, another rebel leader. Defeated by **Li Keyong** 李克用, he surrendered to Shi Fu 時溥 and was killed (ZZTJ 252.8180, 255.8304–305).

SHANG ZHUGUO 上柱國 (superior pillar of state): NORTHERN ZHOU: highest merit title (*xunguan*). SUI–: highest prestige title (*sanguan*); abolished by **Yangdi**. TANG: revived as a merit title.

SHANG'AN 尚安: county. *See also* TONGCHANG 同昌.

SHANGCAI 上蔡: county: HANN (ZHANGUO): SEAT: southwest of Shangcai, southest Henan. LIU-SONG: SEAT: Xuanhucheng 懸瓠城 (Runan [southeast of Luohe], southeast Henan). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Ruyang** 汝陽) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ⑤6). SUI: renamed from Wujin 武津; SEAT: Shangcai (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦8; DSFY 50.2364).

SHANGDANG 上黨: **1.** region-commandery. Region: HANN (ZHANGUO): taken over by Zhao; it lay in Changzhi and others, south Shanxi (Tan v. 1:37–38, ⑥–⑦8). QIN: SEAT: Huguan 壺關 (northwest of Changzhishi, southeast Shanxi). WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Zhangzi 長子 (west of Zhangzi). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Huguan. WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Luxian 潞縣 (northeast of Lucheng). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 13,000. Commandery: POST-WESTERN JIN: SEAT: it alternated between Huguan and Anmincheng 安民城 (north of Xiangyuan). EASTERN WEI: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 25,937 (pop.: 104,475). SUI: –ca. 607, ca. 607 (renamed from Luzhou 潞州)–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 125,057. TANG: –618 (renamed Luzhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: SUI: SEAT: Changzhishi (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑥5). (DSFY 42.1955–57).

SHANGDI, TANG 唐殤帝 (698–714, r. 710) [Li Chongmao 李重茂; Shaodi 少帝; Prince of Wen 溫王]: son of **Zhongzong**; sixth Tang sovereign. After Zhongzong's death, he was placed on the throne briefly by **Empress Wei** before being replaced by **Ruizong** (JTS 86).

SHANGDU 上都 (superior capital): main capital, especially, as opposed to secondary capitals.

SHANGFANG 尚方: **1.** QIN–: Office of Royal Manufactories. LATE EASTERN HAN: it was divided into three offices: Left, Central, and Right, under the chamberlain for the state revenues (***shaofu*** 少府) and headed by a *ling* 令 (director). SUI: it was referred to as *shangfang shu*尚方署. TANG: renamed *shangshu* 尚署. **2.** *See SHAOFU* 少府.

SHANGFENG 上封. *See* SHANGGUI 上邽.

SHANGGU 上谷: **1.** region-commandery. Region: YAN (ZHANGUO): set up. QIN: it lay in Zhangjiakou and others, Hebei, and Yanqing and others, Beijing; SEAT: Juyang 沮陽 (southeast of Huailai, Hebei, and northwest of Beijingshi) (Tan v. 2:9–10, ②4; DSFY 17.778). Commandery: EASTERN WEI: abolished. **2.** commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from **Yizhou** 易州)–; it lay in Mancheng and others, Hebei. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 38,700 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ③3); SEAT: Yixian 易縣 (in Hebei [southwest of Beijingshi]). TANG: –621 (renamed Yizhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 12.539–40).

SHANGGUAN WAN'ER 上官婉兒 (664–710) [Shangguan Zhaorong 上官昭容]: granddaughter of **Shangguan Yi** 上官儀; Tang poet. Growing up in bondage in the palace, she became a favorite with **Wu Zetian**. At **Zhongzong**'s court, she was a powerful figure thanks to her close ties with **Empress Wei** 韋后. She was killed together with the empress by Li Longji (**Xuanzong**) (JTS 51; XTS 76).

SHANGGUAN YI 上官儀 (?–665) [*zi* Youshao 游韶; origin: Shanxian 陝縣 (west of Sanmenxia, Henan) in **Shanzhou** 陝州]: Tang chief minister under **Gaozong**; scholar; poet. He offended **Wu Zetian** after he drafted an edict on Gaozong's behalf to depose her. Framed by **Xu Jingzong** 許敬宗, he was thrown into jail where he died. His poetry mostly follows the parallel style (JTS 80; XTS 105).

SHANGGUI 上邽: county: A key strategic area in the upper Wei 渭 valley. QIN: SEAT: Tianshuishi, Gansu. WESTERN JIN: seat of **Tianshui** 天水 (region). NORTHERN WEI: renamed Shangfeng 上封. SUI: reverted to Shanggui (605). TANG: –ca. [750–756] (occupied by **Tubo** 吐蕃), [847–859]– (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩15; YHJX 39.980; DSFY 59.2834–35).

SHANGJING 上京 (superior metropolis): capital. *See also* BOHAI 渤海 (state); HUANGDU 皇都; LONGQUAN 龍泉.

SHANGJUN 上郡. region-commandery. Region: WEI (ZHANGUO): set up. QIN: it lay in north Shaanxi and adjacent areas in Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Fushi 膚施 (southeast of Yulin, north Shaanxi). EASTERN HAN: –215 (Tan v. 1:37–38, ⑤–⑦5; 2:5–6, ②–③6). Commandery: SUI: 607–; SEAT: Luojiao 洛交 (Fuxian [south of Yan'an], Shaanxi). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 53,489 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑦6). TANG: –618 (renamed Fuzhou 鄜州), 742 (renamed from Suizhou 綏州)–758 (DSFY 57.2740).

SHANGLIN 上林: county: TANG: 621–; SEAT: southeast of Shanglin, Guangxi; seat of Nanfang zhou 南方州, **Chengzhou** 澄州, or Heshui jun 賀水郡 (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④4; DSFY 109.4917).

SHANGLIN YUAN 上林苑: royal park. **1.** QIN: 212 BCE–; it lay west of Xi'an, Shaanxi. WESTERN HAN: defunct under Gaozu 高祖 (r. 206–195 BCE); revived and expanded under Wudi 武帝 (r. 141–87 BCE) (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④4). **2.** EASTERN HAN: it lay west of Han-Wei **Luoyang** (Tan v. 2:42–43, ⑦11; DSFY 48.2236).

SHANGLUO 上洛. region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 266 (spun off from **Jingzhao** jun 京兆郡)–; it lay in southeast Shaanxi and southwest Henan. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 17,000; SEAT: Shangluo (Shangluo [southeast of Xi'an], Shaanxi). Commandery: SUI: –583, 607–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 10,516 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦3). TANG: –618 (renamed Shangzhou 商州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (Tan v. 5:52–53, ②6; DSFY 54.2592–93).

SHANGMO 上陌: county. *See also* YUANXIAN 宛縣.

SHANGONG QISHI 山公啟事. *See* SHAN TAO 山濤.

SHANGQING 上清 (Highest Purity/Clarity): *Dao*: **1.** second of the three realms of heavens known as the Three Purities (***sanqing*** 三清). **2.** Daoist movement that evolved into a school. It started in the late fourth century with **Yang Xi** 楊羲, who recorded texts from the Highest Purity realm of heavens revealed to him by **Wei Huacun** 魏華存 and other transcendents. **Tao Hongjing** 陶弘景 synthesized these texts into a well-organized body of scriptures while living in **Maoshan** 茅山 (Mt. Mao) (east of Nanjing, Jiangsu). In the Tang, it became the dominant school under such illustrious patriarchs as **Pan Shizheng** 潘師正 and **Sima Chengzhen** 司馬承禎. It faded away in the Yuan.

SHANGSHU 尚書: **1.** EASTERN HAN–: president of one of the Four/Five/Six/Seven Boards (*bu* 部or *cao* 曹) under the ***shangshu sheng*** 尚書省. **2.** ~ ***GUSHI*** 尚書故實 (Accounts from the Board president): collection of mostly Tang anecdotes gathered from a certain Board president Zhang 張, authored by Li Chuo 李綽 (Tang). It shows a particular interest in art. **3.** ~ ***LANG*** 尚 書郎: EASTERN HAN–SIX DYNASTIES: secretarial attendant; attendant at court with a minimum of one year seniority. Later it became a generic name for bureau directors (known as ***shilang*** 侍郎 or ***langzhong*** 郎中) under one of the Boards. **4.** ~ ***LING*** 尚書令: **a.** HAN: president of the Royal Secretariat (***shangshu tai***). **b.** CAO-WEI–: president of the Department of State Affairs (***shangshu sheng***). SUI-TANG: as the most powerful position of the bureaucracy, it was rarely filled, so its lieutenants ***puye*** 僕射 served as de facto heads of the Department. **5.** ~ ***SHENG*** 尚書省 (Department of State Affairs; DSA): CAO-WEI–: successor to the *shangshu tai* 臺 (Royal Secretariat). It usually had under its control the Five or Six Boards to

execute government orders. SUI–: since the presidency (*ling* 令) was virtually left unfilled, the vice presidents (***puye*** 僕射) were by default leaders of the department and the most powerful chief ministers. TANG: –662 (renamed *zhongtai* 中臺 [Central Terrace]), 670–703 (*zhoangtai*), 705–684 (Wenchang *tai/dusheng* 文昌臺/都省 [Terrace/Department of Wenchang]; *dutai* 都臺 [Grand Terrace], 685–), 703– (TD 22; TLD 1.6). **6.** ~ ***TAI*** 尚書臺 (Royal Secretariat): HAN: generic reference to the group of offices headed by the ***shangshu*** in the Western Han. It became a key executive agency for the court in Eastern Han. CAO-WEI: it began to be known as *shangshu sheng* 省 (5 *above*).

SHANGSI ZHOU 上思州: **loose-rein** county: TANG: under **Yongzhou** 邕州; SEAT: south of Shangsi and southwest of Nanning, southwest Guangxi (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑤7; DSFY 110.4949).

SHANGUO 苫國: state in Syria.

SHANGUO 陝虢 ***JIEDU SHI*** [Shanguo *guancha shi* 觀察史; Shanxi 陝西 *jiedu shi*; Shanxi *fangyu shi* 防禦史; Shanxi *guancha shi*]: TANG: defense command (*zhen* 鎮), 759 (with three prefectures: Shan 陝, Guo 虢, and Hua 華)–761 (reduced to Shan and Guo)–889 (renamed Baoyi jun 保義軍); SEAT: Shanzhou 陝州 (southwest of Sanmenxia, west Henan). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 27,015 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③3). LATER LIANG (ZHU): renamed Zhenguo jun 鎮國軍 (DSFY 6.250).

SHANGXIAN 上縣 (upper county): TANG: fifth highest of the seven county ranks. *See also XIAN* 縣.

SHANGYANG GONG 上陽宮: palace. **1.** SUI: north of Lingbao, west Henan, near the Yellow River in **Hongnong** jun 弘農郡 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫17). **2.** TANG: built by **Gaozong** (r. 649–683) inside the **Western Park** west of Tang **Luoyang** (DSFY 48.2234–35).

SHANGYONG 上庸: **1.** region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: [196–220] (spun off from **Hanzhong** 漢中)–; SEAT: Shangyong (southwest of Zhushan, northeast Hubei). WESTERN JIN: it lay in Zhushan and Zhuxi, Hubei, and Pingli, Shaanxi (Tan v. 3:19, ③3). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 11,448. Commandery: LIANG: abolished. **2.** county: QIN (ZHANGUO): SEAT: southwest of Zhushan, northeast Hubei. SUI: SEAT: southeast of Zhushan (Tan v. 5:11–12, ③7). (DSFY 79.3735).

SHANGYUAN 上宛: county. *See* YUANXIAN 宛縣.

SHANGYUAN 上元. *See SANYUAN* 三元.

SHANGYUAN 上元: county: TANG: 761–; SEAT: Nanjing, Jiangsu. WU (WUDAI): it spun off **Jiangning** 江寧 (917) (DSFY 20.929).

SHANGZHOU 商州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 578 (renamed from **Luozhou** 洛州)–; SEAT: Shangluo 上洛 (Shangluo [southeast of Xi'an], Shaanxi). SUI: –607 (renamed **Shangluo** jun 上洛郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Shangluo jun), 758–; it lay in Luonan and others, Shaanxi, and Shangjin, Hubei. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742 (as Shangluo jun): 8,926 (pop.: 53,080) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ②6; DSFY 54.2592–93).

SHANGZHOU 上州 (upper prefecture): TANG: highest of the three prefecture ranks. *See also ZHOU* 州.

SHANGZUO BU 上座部. *See* ĀRYASTHĀVIRĀḤ.

SHANHOU 山後: area: WUDAI: northernmost part of Hebei.

SHANHU 山胡. *See* JIHu 稽胡.

SHANJUN 陝郡: commandery. *See* SHANZHOU 陝州.

SHANNAN 山南 (south of the [Qin] Mountains): circuit: TANG: 627–733 (divided into Dongdao 東道 [east] and Xidao 西道 [west]); it lay in south Shaanxi, southwest Henan, west Hubei, north Hunan, east Sichuan, and Chongqing. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 180,724 (pop.: 787,697); ca. 813: 214,719 (Tan v. 5: 52–53; DSFY 5.211–14).

SHANNAN DONGDAO 山南東道: **1.** circuit (east part of Shannan Circuit): TANG: 733–758; SEAT: Xiangzhou 襄州 (Xiangfan, north central Hubei). **2.** defense command (*jiedu shi*): TANG–: 757 (promoted from **Xiangyang** 襄陽 *fangyu shi*)–888 (renamed Zhongyi jun 忠義軍), 906–; it lay in Suizhou, Shiyan, and others, Hubei, and Nanyang and others, Henan; SEAT: Xiangzhou. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 323,144 (pop.: 1,530,825) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③4). (DXFY 6.253).

SHANNAN XIDAO 山南西道: **1.** circuit (west part of Shannan Circuit): TANG: 733–758; it lay in Fengxian, Hanzhong, and others, Shaanxi, and Dazhou, Nanchong, and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Liangzhou 梁州 (east of Hanzhong, Shaanxi). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 275,483 (pop.: 984,624). **2.** defense command (*jiedu shi*): TANG: 780 (promoted from *guancha shi*)–902 (annexed by **Wang Jian** 王建); SEAT: Liangzhou (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③2). (DXFY 6.253).

SHANSHAN 鄯善: **1.** oasis state in Ruoqiang, southeast Xinjiang. It was renamed from **Loulan** 樓蘭 in 77 BCE. Subsequently, it established tributary ties with the Cao-Wei, Western Jin, Former Liang, Former

Qin, and Former Wei, and was annexed by the Sui (WS 102). **2.** commandery: SUI: SEAT: Ruoqiang (Tan v. 5:9–10, ④4). (DSFY 65.3044; ZS 50).

SHANWUWEI 善無畏. *See* ŚUBHAKARASIṂHA.

SHANXI 山西 (west of the mountain): **1.** area west of Yaoshan 崤山 or Huashan 華山, especially the Wei River drainage area; **Guanzhong** 關中. **2.** area west of the Taihang Mountains.

SHANXI 陝西. *See* SHANGUO 陝虢.

SHANYANG 山陽: **1.** princedom-region. Princedom: WESTERN HAN: 144 BCE (spun off from Liangguo 梁國)–136 BCE (region)–97 BCE (converted to Changyi guo 昌邑國); revived as region later; 33 BCE (princedom)–25 BCE (region)–; it lay south of Jining, southwest Shandong; SEAT: Changyi (west of Jinxiang). WESTERN JIN: –[266–274] (renamed Gaoping guo 高平國) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ③–④5; DSFY 2.57). **2.** commandery: EASTERN JIN: [405–418] (spun off from **Guangling** 廣陵)–; it lay in Huai'an, Yancheng, and others, Jiangsu; SEAT: Shanyang (Huai'an) (Tan v. 4:25–26, ②7). SUI: –ca. 581 (DSFY 22). **3.** county: WESTERN HAN: under **Henei** jun 河內郡; SEAT: northeast of Jiaozuo, Henan (Tan v. 2:15–16, ③9). CAO-WEI: site where the **Seven Sages of the Bamboo Grove** gathered (Tan v. 3:35–36, ③6). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 49.2294–95).

SHANYANG DU 山陽瀆: canal: SUI: built in 587 by **Wendi**, it ran southeast from Shanyang (Huai'an, north Jiangsu) to empty in the Yangzi River near Yangzhou (Tan v. 5:21–22, ②4; DSFY 22.1076).

SHANYIN 山陰: county: QIN: SEAT: Shaoxing and southeast of Hangzhou, Zhejiang (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②7). SUI: –589 (renamed **Kuaiji** 會稽). TANG: 642 (a spinoff of Kuaiji)–. It served as the seat of **Yuezhou** 越州, Kuaiji jun 會稽郡, and others (DSFY 92.4207).

SHANZHOU 陝州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 487–. It extended north from northwest Henan to Shanxi; SEAT: Beishan xian 北陝縣 (southwest of Shanxian and west of Luoyang, west central Henan). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Shanjun 陝郡), 758–904 (renamed Xingde fu 興德府). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 21,171 (pop.: 81,919); in 742: 30,958 (pop.: 170,238) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥2; DSFY 48.2270).

SHANZHOU 單州: prefecture: LATER TANG: renamed from Huizhou 輝州; SEAT: Shanfu 單父 (Shanxian [southwest of Jining], southwest Shandong) (Tan v. 5:85, ③4; DSFY 32.1539).

SHANZHOU 鄯州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 526–; it lay in Xining and others, Qinghai; SEAT: Xidu 西都 (Ledu [east of Xining], Qinghai). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Ledujun 樂都郡. TANG: 619 (renamed from Xiping jun 西平郡)–742 (renamed Xiping jun), 758–ca. 763 (to **Tubo**) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑧12; DSFY 64).

SHAO XU 邵續 (?–321) [*zi* Sizu 嗣祖; origin: **Anyang** 安陽 (in Henan) in **Weijun** 魏郡]: Jin prefect of **Jizhou** 冀州 under Sima Rui 司馬睿 (**Yuandi**); alliance with **Duan Pidi** 段匹磾 (ca. 318); captured by **Shi Hu** 石虎; killed by **Shi Le** 石勒 (JS 63).

SHAOBAO 少保 (junior guardian): **1.** one of the **Three Junior Preceptors**. **2.** *See TAIZI SHAOBAO* 太子少保.

SHAOBEI 芍陂. *See* QUEBEI.

SHAODANG QIANG 燒當羌: Qiang tribe: EASTERN HAN: active in northeast Qinghai (Tan v. 2:57–58, ④–⑤5).

SHAODI 少帝: **1. LATER JIN** ~ 後晉少帝. *See* SHI CHONGGUI 石重貴. **2. SONG** ~ 宋少帝 (406–424, r. 422–424) [Liu Yifu 劉義符]: son of **Liu Yu**; second Liu-Song sovereign. Deposed by **Xu Xianzhi** 徐羨之 and others, he was killed (SS 4; WS 97; NS 1). **3. TANG** ~ 唐少帝. *See* TANG SHANGDI 唐殤帝. **4. WEI** ~ 魏少帝. *See* CAO FANG 曹芳.

SHAOFU 少府: QIN: [chamberlain for] the state revenues and the agency under his control. HAN–: one of the **Nine Chamberlains**. NORTHERN WEI: –[477–499] (renamed ***taifu*** 太府). LIANG–CHEN: *shaofu* was renamed *shaofu qing* 少府卿. SUI: *shaofu jian* 少府監 (Directorate for Royal Manufactories) was spun off from *taifu si* 太府寺 in 607. TANG: –ca. 618, 627 (as a spinoff from *taifu si* 太府寺 [Court for the State Revenues])–662 (*neifu jian* 內府監), 670–684 (*shangfang jian* 尚方監), 705– (TLD 22; TD 27).

SHAOFU 少傅 (junior mentor): **1.** one of the **Three Junior Preceptors**. **2.** *See TAIZI SHAOFU* 太子少傅.

SHAOLIN SI 少林寺: *Budd.*: monastery, in the **Songshan** 嵩山 (mountains) northwest of Dengfengshi, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: 495–; the **Chan** 禪 (Zen) sect founded by **Bodhidharma** here (523) (DSFY 48.2263).

SHAOLING 少陵: WESTERN HAN: tomb park for Empress Xu 許后 of Xuandi 宣帝. It was southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi. TANG: poet **Du Fu** 杜甫 once lived nearby (DSFY 53.2519).

SHAOLING 邵陵: region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: [266–289] (renamed from Zhaoling 昭陵)–; it lay in Lengshuijiang, Shaoyang, and Wugang, Hunan; SEAT: Shaoling (Shaoyang, central Hunan) (Tan v. 3:53–54, ⑧5). WESTERN JIN: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 12,000. Commandery: LIU-SONG: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 1,916 (pop.: 25,565). SUI: –589 (DSFY 81.3809).

SHAOQING 少卿 (vice chamberlain): NORTHERN WEI–: vice president of a Court (*si*寺).

SHAOSHI 少師 (junior preceptor): **1.** one of the **Three Junior Preceptors**. **2.** *See TAIZI SHAOSHI* 太子少師.

SHAOYANG 邵陽: commandery. *See also* SHAOZHOU 邵州.

SHAOZHOU 韶州: prefecture: SUI: 589 (renamed from Dongheng 東衡)– TANG 591.: 627–742 (renamed **Shixing** jun 始興郡), 758–; it lay in Nanxiong and others, Guangdong; SEAT: Qujiang 曲江 (southwest of Shaoguan, northwest Guangdong). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 6,960 (pop.: 40,416); in 742: 31,000 (pop.: 168,948) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ③9; DSFY 102).

SHAOZHOU 邵州: prefecture: TANG: 636 (renamed from Nanliang zhou 南梁州)–742 (renamed Shaoyang jun 邵陽郡), 758–; it lay in Shaoyang, Xinning, and others, Hunan; SEAT: Shaoyang (in central Hunan). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 17,073 (pop.: 71,644) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ⑤4). CHU (WUDAI): converted to Minzhou 敏州 (DSFY 81.3809).

SHASHUI 沙水 [Caishui 蔡水]: river. Its upper valley section, also known as **Langdang qu** 狼湯渠, ran southeast from Kaifengshi to Huaiyang, Henan. Its lower valley section ran southeast from Huaiyang to empty in the Huai near Huaiyuan, Anhui (Tan v. 3:37–38, ④4–5).

SHATUO 沙陀: ethnic group that branched off from the Western **Tujue** and were active east of Lake Barkol, Xinjiang, in Early Tang times. Having attached themselves briefly to the **Tubo**, they joined the Tang in 808 and were settled in **Yanzhou** 鹽州 (SEAT: Dingbian, Shaanxi). Their leader **Li Keyong** 李克用 was created Prince of Jin 晉王 in 895 and his son **Li Cunxu** 李存勗 founded the Later Tang dynasty.

SHAXIAN 沙羨: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Wuchangxian in Wuhanshi, Hubei. WU (SANGUO): abolished (256). WESTERN JIN: revived (280); SEAT: **Xiakou** 夏口 (Wuchangqu in Wuhanshi). EASTERN JIN:

abolished (378) (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑤8; DSFY 76.3521–22).

SHAYUAN 沙苑 [Shahai -海; Shafu -阜; Shawo -窩]: place, south of Dali and northeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi, on the confluence of the Luo and Wei. WESTERN WEI: site of a battle in which **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰 of the Western Wei defeated **Gao Huan** 高歡 of the Eastern Wei in 537 (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑬13; DSFY 54.2603).

SHAZHOU 沙州: prefecture: **1.** FORMER LIANG: set up by **Zhang Jun** 張駿; changed to **Dunhuang** jun 敦煌郡 later; SEAT: Dunhuang (west of Dunhuang, Gansu) (Tan v. 4:9–10, ①1). TANG: 633 (renamed from Xisha zhou 西沙州)–742 (renamed Dunhuang jun 燉煌郡), 758–ca. 763 (to **Tubo**), 851–; it lay in Dunhuang, Gansu, and the area to its west; SEAT: Dunhuang. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 4,265 (pop.: 16,250) (Tan v.5: 63–64, ③11; YHJX 40.1025). **2.** WESTERN QIN: set up briefly; seats: I. **Ledu** 樂都 (in Qinghai); II. Xiping 西平 (Xining, Qinghai) (DSFY 3.135–36). **3.** NORTHERN LIANG: set up briefly; SEAT: **Jiuquan** 酒泉 (in Gansu) (DSFY 4.141). **4.** LIANG: renamed from Beiyi zhou 北益州; SEAT: Baishui 白水 (northeast of Qingchuan, Sichuan). NORTHERN ZHOU: it lay in Qingchuan and the northwest of Guangyuanshi. SUI: –606. TANG: 621–627; SEAT: **Jinggu** 景谷 (northeast of Qingchuan) (DSFY 68.3214).

SHE 設. *See SHAD*.

SHEBEI 射陂 [Sheyang 射陽]: lake between Baoying and Jianhu, Jiangsu (Tan v. 2:19–20, ⑤8).

SHEDI CHANG 厙狄昌 (?–ca. 557) [*zi* Shide 恃德; origin: Shenwu 神武 (southeast of Shanyin, Shanxi); ethinic: Xianbei]: follower of **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳, **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei *cheqi* ***jiangjun*** (chariot and horse general), Commandery Duke of **Fangcheng** 方城郡公; Northern Zhou **generalissimo** (ZS 27; BS 65).

SHEDI GAN 厙狄干 (?–553) [origin: Shanwu 善無 (southeast of Youyu, Shandong); ethnic; Xianbei]: Eastern Wei-Northern Qi general under **Gao Huan**; married Gao Huan's sister; prefect of **Dingzhou** 定州; ***taishi*** (grand preceptor) (BQS 15; BS 54).

SHEGUI QAGHAN 射匱可汗 (r. 605–617): son of **Duliu** 都六; Western **Tujue** ruler. Supported by the Sui, he drove his rival **Chuluo** 處羅 of the Eastern Tujue (**Abo** branch) from **Xiyu** (611).

SHELI 舍利 *[śarīra]: Budd.*: relics of the Buddha or an eminent monk.

SHELIFU 舍利弗. *See* ŚĀRIPUTRA.

SHEMOTENG 攝摩騰. *See* KĀŚYAPA MĀTAṄGA.

SHEN BIN 沈斌 (?–945) [Shen Yun 沈贇; *zi* Anshi 安時; origin: Xiapi 下邳 (south of Pizhou, Jiangsu) in **Xuzhou** 徐州]: Wudai general whose career spanned the Later Liang (Zhu), Later Tang, and Later Jin dynasties. Defeated by Qidan troops invited by **Zhao Yanshou** 趙延壽 at the seat of **Qizhou** 祁州 (Wuji, Hebei), he killed himself rather than surrender (JWDS 95; XWDS 33).

SHEN CHONG 沈重 (500–583) [*zi* Dehou 德厚; origin: Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: Liang ***boshi*** (erudite); taken to the Western Wei after the fall of **Jiangling** 江陵 (554); worked for Later Liang (Xiao) emperors **Xiao Cha xiaocha** 蕭詧 and **Xiao Kui** 蕭巋; Northern Zhou ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry general); author of subcommentaries to the *Maoshi* 毛詩 (Mao version of the *Songs*) and *Zhouli* 周禮 (Rites of Zhou) (ZS 45; BS 82).

SHEN FAXING 沈法興 (?–620) [origin: Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Huzhou** 湖州]: Sui governor of **Wuxing** 吳興, he rebelled after **Yangdi**'s death in 618 and occupied parts of Zhejiang and Jiangsu. Defeated by **Li Zitong** 李子通, he committed suicide (JTS 56; XTS 87).

SHEN HUAIWEN 沈懷文 (409–462) [*zi* Siming 思明; Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: Liu-Song official; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) under **Xiaowudi**; transferred out after offending the emperor; ordered to commit suicide for a different offense (SS 82; NS 34).

SHEN HUI 申徽 (?–571) [*zi* Shiyi 世儀; origin: **Weijun** 魏郡 (SEAT: south west of Linzhang, Hebei)]: Western Wei prefect of **Guazhou** 瓜洲; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); duke; Northern Zhou prefect of **Jingzhou** 荊州 (ZS 32; BS 69).

SHEN JIJI 沈既濟 (ca. 750–ca. 800) [origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (in Jiangsu)]: Tang court historian, fiction writer; author of the *Jianzhong shilu* 建中實錄 (Veritable record of the Jianzhong period) and the story "**Zhenzhong ji**" 枕 中記 (The world inside a pillow) (JTS 149; XTS 132).

SHEN JIONG 沈炯 (501–560) [*zi* Liming 禮明; origin: Wukang 武 康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: Chen official; survived capture by **Hou Jing**'s men; served **Wang Sengbian** 王僧辯; captured by the Western Wei when **Jiangling** fell (554); returned to the Chen;

yushi zhongcheng (aide to the censor-general) and close adviser to **Chen Wudi** (CS 19; NS 69).

SHEN KEQING 沈客卿 (?–589) [origin: Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: one of the key court advisers under **Chen Houzhu** 陳後主, he worked with **Shi Wenqing** 施文慶 to hike commercial taxes in order to increase revenues (LS 31; NS 77).

SHEN QINGZHI 沈慶之 (386–465) [*zi* Hongxian 弘先; origin: Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: having served **Liu-Song Wendi** and **Xiaowudi**, he became a co-regent of **Qianfeidi**. His report on coregent **Liu Yuanjing** 柳元景 led to Liu's death in 465. Later, he himself was ordered to commit suicide (SS 77; NS 37).

SHEN QUANQI 沈佺期 (ca. 656–714) [*zi* Yunqing 雲卿; origin: Neihuang 內黃 (west of Neihuang, Henan) in **Xiangzhou** 相州]: Tang poet, famous for his five-syllable and seven-syllable regulated verses. He is often mentioned together with **Song Zhiwen** 宋之問 (JTS 190b; XTS 202).

SHEN WENJI 沈文季 (442–499) [*zi* Zhongda 仲達; origin: Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: Qi official; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); killed by **Marquis Donghun** (NQS 44; NS 37).

SHEN WENXIU 沈文秀 (426–486) [*zi* Zhongyuan 仲遠]: nephew of **Shen Qingzhi** 沈慶之; initially Liu-Song prefect of **Qingzhou** 青州; supported **Liu Zixun** 劉子勛 in his fight against **Mingdi** (466); surrendered to the Northern Wei after Liu's defeat; captured by the Northern Wei's **Murong Baiyao** 慕容白曜 at **Dongyang** 東陽; ***cishi*** (prefect) of **Huaizhou** 懷州 under **Xiaowendi** (WS 61; SS 88; NS 37; BS 45).

SHEN YOUZHI 沈攸之 (?–478) [*zi* Zhongda 仲達; origin: Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: Liu-Song official; prefect of **Yingzhou** 郢州; his power extended to **Jingzhou** 荊州; rebelled against **Xiao Daocheng** after he had set up **Shundi** (477); defeated; killed (SS 74; NS 37).

SHEN YUE 沈約 (441–513) [*zi* Xiuwen 休文; origin: Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: Qi-Liang poet and historian (author of the ***Songshu*** 宋書 [History of the Liu-Song]). A leading poet of the Yongming 永明 reign (483–494), he, together with **Xie Tiao** 謝朓 and **Wang Rong** 王融, innovatively applied the four tones to rhyming, which gave rise to the Yongming style (SS 100; LS

13; NS 57). *See also* LITERATURE.

SHENCE JUN 神策軍 (Armies of Divine Strategy): TANG: it was first set up by **Geshu Han** 哥舒翰 as a garrison army in **Lintao** jun 臨洮郡 (SEAT: Lintan, Gansu) in 754. With the outbreak of the **An Lushan** rebellion, a branch was transformed into an army stationed in the capital in 760. After the **Tubo** were expelled from **Chang'an**, it became a praetorian army under the eunuch **Yu Chao'en** 魚朝恩 in 763 and expanded into the provinces. Divided into two armies (left and right) in 784, it became part of the **Six Armies** (ca. 786) as well as their main force.

SHENDU 神都 (divine capital): TANG–WU-ZHOU: **Sui-Tang Luoyang**, 684–705.

SHENGLE 盛樂: towns northwest of Horinger and south of Hohhot, Inner Mongolia. **1.** town that rose on the site of Chengle 成樂 of the Han; **Tuoba Liwei** 拓跋力微 first settled there in 258; **Tuoba Yilu** 拓跋猗盧 walled it as his northern capital (**Pingcheng** 平城 was the southern capital) (313). **2.** new town set up by **Tuoba Yihuai** 拓跋翳槐 southeast of the old town (337). **3.** another new town was built south of the old town (1 *above*) by **Tuoba Shiyijian** 拓跋什翼犍 (340). (Tan v. 4:15–16, ②5; DSFY 44.1997–98).

SHENGSHAN 盛山: **1.** commandery: TANG: 742 (renamed from **Kaizhou** 開州)–758 (renamed Kaizhou); SEAT: Kaijiang 開江 (Kaixian, Chongqing). **2.** county: SUI: 598 (renamed from Yongning 永寧); SEAT: south of Kaixian, Chongqing; seat of **Wanzhou** 萬州 (618). TANG: –763 (renamed Kaijiang); SEAT: moved to Kaixian; seat of Kaizhou (618) (Tan v. 5:11–12, ④6). (DSFY 69.3262).

SHENGSHEN ZHOU 勝身洲 [Pūrvavideha]. *See* FOUR CONTINENTS.

SHENGSHUI 澠水: river; it originated northeast of Zibo, Shandong, and flowed northwest into the Shishui 時水 (Tan v. 1:26–27, ②–③5).

SHENGZHOU 昇州: prefecture: TANG: 758 (renamed from **Jiangning** jun 江寧郡)–761, 887–; it lay in Nanjing, Jiangsu, and adjacent areas east and south of the Yangzi River; SEAT: Jiangning (later renamed Shangyuan 上元) (Nanjing). WU (WUDAI): –920 (Jinling fu 金陵府) (DSFY 20.920).

SHENGZHOU 勝州: prefecture: SUI: 600 (branched off from **Yunzhou** 雲州)–ca. 607 (renamed **Yulin** jun 榆林郡); it lay in Shenmu, Shaanxi, and Jungar Qi, Togtoh, and others, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Yulin (southwest of Togtoh and Hohhot). TANG: 629–742 (renamed Yulin

jun), 758– (Tan v. 5:40–41, ③9; DSFY 61.2914).

SHENHUI 神會 (668–760) [*né* Gao 高; origin: Xiangyang 襄陽 (in Hubei)]: Buddhist monk of **Chan** and disciple of **Huineng** 慧能 of the Southern sect. He actively promoted his Subitist theory of the south in the north (SGSZ 8).

SHENJIAN 申鑒 (Reflecting on the mirror): book. *See also* XuN Yue 荀悅.

SHENWU JUN, ZUO YOU 左右神武軍 (Armies of Divine Militancy, Left and Right): TANG: two praetorian armies under the **Northern Office**, set up in **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 in 757 as part of the Six Armies.

SHENWUDI, QI 齊神武帝. *See* GAO HUAN 高歡.

SHENXIAN 莘縣: county: SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from Qingyi 清邑)–; SEAT: Xinxian, Shandong. TANG: seat of **Shenzhou** 莘州 (622–627) (TAN v. 5:48–49, ⑥3; DSFY 34.1598).

SHENXIAN ZHUAN 神仙傳 (Biographies of divine transcendents): book by **Ge Hong** 葛洪 (Eastern Jin) in 10 *juan*. Extant editions, probably reconstituted later, typically contain the stories of 84 transcendents.

SHENXIU 神秀 (ca. 600–706) [*né* Li 李; origin: Weishi 尉氏 (in Henan) in Bianzhou 汴州]: Buddhist monk and founder of the Northern sect of **Chan**. A disciple of **Hongren** 弘忍, he advocated the Gradualist approach that rivaled the Subitist approach of **Huineng** 慧能 of the Southern sect (SGSZ 8).

SHENZHOU 申州: prefecture: **1.** TANG: 621 (renamed from Yiyang jun 義 陽郡)–742 (Yiyang jun), 758–; SEAT: Yiyang (northwest of Xinyang, south Henan). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 25,864 (pop.: 147,756) (Tan v. 5:54, ③2; DSFY 50.2374). **2.** *See* SIZHOu 司州.

SHENZHOU 深州: prefecture: SUI: 596–606; SEAT: Anping 安平 (in Hebei [south of Baoding]). TANG: 621–643, 713–742 (renamed Raoyang jun 饒陽郡), 758–; it lay in Shenzhou, Xinji, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Luze 陸澤 (west of Shenzhou [east of Shijiazhuang]) (731–). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 20,156 (pop.: 87,000); in 742: 18,825 [*sic*] (pop.: 346,472) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④3; DSFY 14.651).

SHENZHOU 莘州: prefecture: SUI: 596–ca. 607 (changed to **Shenxian** 莘縣) ; SEAT: Qingyi 清邑 (Xinxian, Shandong). TANG: 622-627 (DSFY 34.1598).

SHEREN 舍人 (retainer): **1.** QIN–: official in charge of announcements, memorials, and communications, in the employ of an aristocratic establishment, especially that of a crown prince or a prince. **2.** CAO-WEI–: official (sometimes known as *zhongshu tongshi sheren* 中書通事舍人, *tongshi sheren*, or *zhongshu sheren* and affiliated with the Secretariat) who handled court announcements and documents. QI–LIANG: increasingly powerful as handler of court documents.

SHETU 攝圖. *See* SHABOLUE QAGHAN 沙鉢略可汗.

SHEXIAN 涉縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Shexian, Hebei. EASTERN HAN: converted to marquisate; reverted to county later. NORTHERN WEI: abolished. SUI: 598–. TANG: SEAT: Shexian (639) (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑥5; DSFY 49.2336).

SHEXIAN 歙縣: county: QIN: SEAT: Shexian, Anhui. SUI: –589, 591–; seat of **Xin'an** jun 新安郡. TANG: seat of **Shezhou** 歙州 (621–) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑤4; DSFY 28.1365).

SHEXIAN 葉縣: county: WESTERN HAN: south of Yexian, Henan. LIU-SONG: abolished. NORTHERN WEI: revived (Tan v. 4:36, 14; DSFY 51.2432). *See also* XIANGZHOu 襄州.

SHEYANG 射陽. *See* SHeBeI 射陂.

SHEZHOU 歙州: prefecture: SUI: 589–ca. 607 (renamed Xin'an jun 新安郡); it lay in Qimen, Shexian, and others, Anhui, and Wuyuan and others, Jiangxi; SEATS: **I.** Xiuning 休寧 (east of Xiuning, southeast Anhui); **II.** (617–): Shexian 歙縣 (in Anhui). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Xin'an jun), 758–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 38,320 (pop.: 249,109) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑤4; DSFY 28.1365).

SHI 石: state in Tashkent, Uzbekistan. SUI-TANG: one of the **Nine Clans of Zhaowu** 昭武. The killing of its king led to its alliance with the Arabs and the battle of **Talas** (Tan v. 5:34–35, ②2).

SHI 史 [Kesh]. *See* SHIH 史.

SHI 士 (gentleman): a term used from the Eastern Han through the medieval period to refer to a member of the upper class, who was not only educated but also of good pedigree. *See also SHIZU* 士族.

SHI BAO 石苞 (197–273) [*zi* Zhongrong 仲容; origin: Nanpi 南皮 (northeast of Nanpi, Hebei) in **Bohai** 渤海]: Wei-Jin general; ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo) in the Wei; Jin ***da sima*** 大司馬 (commander-in-chief), commandery duke (*jungong* 郡公) (JS 33).

SHI CHAOYI 史朝義 (?–763) [ethnic: Tujue]: son of **Shi Siming** 史思明; Tang rebel leader. Killing his father in 761, he declared himself emperor. Pursued by his general **Li Huaixian** 李懷仙, he committed suicide, which marked the end of the **An Lushan rebellion** (JTS 200a; XTS 225a).

SHI CHIJIE 使持節 (holder of the scepter with extraordinary powers): SANGUO–TANG: title awarded to a major local official/officer to provide its recipient with the power to execute high-ranking officials. Two similar but less prestigious titles were *chijie* (holder of the scepter) and *jiajie* 假節 (holder of the scepter with expedient powers).

SHI CHONG 石崇 (249–300) [*zi* Jilun 季倫; origin: Nanpi 南皮 (northeast of Nanpi, Hebei) in **Bohai** 勃海]: Western Jin governor of **Jingzhou** 荊州. Infamously corrupt, he amassed a fabulous fortune through exhortion and engaged in wealth competition with **Wang Kai** 王愷 and Yang Xiu 羊琇. He was killed by **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 after refusing to give up his concubine **Lüzhu** 綠珠 (JS 33).

SHI CHONGGUI 石重貴 (914–early 947, r. 942–947) [Shaodi 少帝; Chudi 出帝]: nephew of **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭; second and last Later Jin sovereign. Captured in early 947, he was taken to **Qidan**, where he died, which marked the end of the Later Jin (JWDS 81–85; XWDS 9).

SHI CONG 石聰 (?–333) [ethnic: Han]: adopted son of **Shi Le** 石勒 of the Jie; Later Zhao general; defeated **Guo Mo** 郭默, **Zu Jue** 祖約; killed by **Shi Hu** 石虎 (ZZTJ 93.2936, 95.2987).

SHI FU 時溥 (?–893) [origin: Pengcheng 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu) in **Xuzhou** 徐州]: Tang warlord. Having killed Zhi Xiang 支詳, **military commissioner** of **Ningwu** 寧武, he took his post (881). He played a vital role in defeating **Huang Chao** 黃巢. Defeated in the conflict with **Zhu Wen** 朱溫, he committed suicide (JTS 182; XTS 188; JWDS 13).

SHI HONG 石弘 (313–334, r. 333–334) [ethnic: Jie]: son of **Shi Le** 石勒; second Later Zhao sovereign. He was deposed and killed by **Shi Hu** 石虎 (JS 105; WS 95).

SHI HONGZHAO 史弘肇 (?–950) [*zi* Huayuan 化元;; origin: Xingze 滎澤 (northwest of Zhengzhou, Henan) in **Zhengzhou** 鄭州]: Wudai general under **Liu Zhiyuan** 劉知遠; **chief minister** of the Later Han (948); murderous administrator; killed by **Liu Chengyou** 劉承祐 (JWDS 107; XWDS 30).

SHI HU 石虎 (295–349, r. 334–349) [*zi* Jilong 季龍; ethnic: Jie]:

nephew or cousin of **Shi Le** 石勒; despotic third Later Zhao sovereign. He murdered **Shi Hong** 石弘 to ascend the throne and moved the capital from **Xiangguo** 襄國 to **Ye** 鄴 in 335. Warlike and extravagant, he attacked the Eastern Jin, Former Yan, and Former Liang; built luxurious palace structures; filled his harem with 30,000 women; and imposed cruel punishments (JS 106; WS 95).

SHI JIAN 石鑒 (?–350, r. 349–350) [ethnic: Jie]: son of **Shi Hu** 石虎; sixth Later Zhao sovereign. Placed on the throne by **Ran Min** 冉閔, he made a failed attempt to remove Ran and was killed by him (JS 107; WS 95).

SHI JIANWU 施肩吾 (fl. 820s) [*zi* Xisheng 希聖; origin: Fenshui 分水 (northwest of Tonglu, Zhejiang) in **Muzhou** 睦州]: Tang ***jinshi*** of 820, he chose the life of a Daoist recluse in a mountain west of Nanchang, Jiangxi. He advanced the view that life and death are a result of the inexplicable gathering and scattering of pneumas (*qi* 氣) in time and space (LSZX 45).

SHI JINGTANG 石敬瑭 (892–942, r. 936–942) [Gaozu 高祖; ethnic: Shatuo]: founder of the Later Jin. Based in **Hedong** 河東 (in Shanxi) in the Later Tang, he became, with **Qidan** support, emperor of the [Later] Jin in 936 and vanquished the Later Tang. He was notorious for ceding 16 prefectures in north Shanxi and Hebei (**You-Ji Shiliuzhou** 幽薊十六州) to Qidan (JWDS 75–80; XWDS 8).

SHI LE 石勒 (374–333, r. 319–333) [*zi* Zhilong 世龍; origin: Wuxiang 武鄉 (northwest of Yushe, Shanxi) in **Shangdang** 上黨; ethnic: Jie]: founder of the [Later] Zhao. Sold as a slave to **Jizhou** 冀州 in his 20s, he rebelled with **Ji Sang** 汲桑 during the disturbances of the **Eight Princes**. Having served **Liu Yuan** 劉淵, he declared himself Prince of Zhao 趙王 in 319, destroyed **Xiongnu**'s Former Zhao in 329, and declared himself emperor in 330 (JS 104; WS 95).

SHI MIN 石閔. *See* RAN MIN 冉閔.

SHI NING 史寧 (?–563) [*zi* Yonghe 永和; origin: Biaoshi 表氏 (west of Gaotai, Gansu) in **Jiankang** 建康]: Northern Wei general; followed **Heba Sheng** to join the Liang (534); returned to the Western Wei (536); ***cheqi jiangjun*** (chariot and horse general); prefect of **Liangzhou** 涼州 (552); defeated the **Rouran**, **Tuyuhun** (ZS 28; BS 61).

SHI PU 時溥 (?–893) [origin: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu) in **Xuzhou** 徐州]: Tang ***jiedu shi*** of **Wuning** 武寧 (SEAT: Xuzhou). He

defeated **Shang Rang** 尚讓, **Huang Chao**'s 黃巢 general, and delivered Huang Chao's head to the court in 884. Involved in a rivalry with **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 (based in Henan), he committed suicide by burning after defeat (JTS 182; XTS 188; JWDS 13).

SHI SHI 石世 (339–349, r. 349) [ethnic: Jie]: son of **Shi Hu** 石虎; fourth Later Zhao sovereign. Succeeding after Shi Hu's death, he was killed in the same year (JS 107; WS 95).

SHI SHUAIFU 十率府 (Ten Guard Commands): SUI-TANG: guard commands under the crown prince's control. Six of them known as the Six Guard Commands (*liushuai* 六率) were part of the ***fubing*** system.

SHI SIMING 史思明 (703–761) [Shi Sugan 史窣干; origin: **Yingzhou** 營州 (in west Liaoning); ethnic: Tujue]: lieutenant to the rebel **An Lushan**, he surrendered briefly to the Tang after An's death (757), only to rebel again. He declared himself emperor of Great Yan 大燕 in 759, and was killed by his son **Shi Chaoyi** 史朝義 (JTS 200a; XTS 225a).

SHI WANSUI 史萬歲 (529–600) [origin: Duling 杜陵 (south of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: banished to **Dunhuang** 敦煌 as a Sui garrison soldier, he rose from the ranks to become one of **Wendi**'s bravest generals, winning victories against southern rebels and **Tujue**. Later, he was beaten to death for offending **Wendi** (SuS 53; BS 73).

SHI WENQING 施文慶 (?–589) [origin: Wucheng 烏程 (Huzhou, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: one of the key court advisers to **Chen Houzhu** 陳後主, he provided revenues to the court through high commercial taxes. His refusal to beef up Yangzi defenses upriver from **Jingkou** 京口 (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu) against the Sui contributed to the collapse of the Chen (LS 31; NS 77).

SHI XIANCHENG 史憲誠 (?–829) [ethnic: Xi]: Tang warlord and leader of **Weibo** 魏博 (in Hebei) forces from 822. In 827, the court enlisted his help to rein in warlord **Li Tongjie** 李同捷 of **Cangjing** 滄景 (in southeast Hebei and nearby Shandong). He helped Li instead. After Li's defeat, Shi tried to mend fences with the court and was killed by rebellious troops (JTS 181; XTS 210).

SHI XIE 士燮 (137–226) [*zi* Weiyan 威彥; origin: Guangxin 廣信 (Wuzhou, Guangxi) in **Cangwu** 蒼梧]: late Eastern Han governor (***taishou***) of **Jiaozhi** 交趾; attached himself to **Sun Quan** 孫權 (210); persuaded local magnate Yong Kai 雍闓 to submit himself (SGZ 49).

SHI XIONG 石雄 (?–848) [origin: **Xuzhou** 徐州 (in Jiangsu)]: Tang

fangyu shi (defense commissioner) of **Tiande jun** 天德軍 (ca. 841); **military commissioner** of **Fengxiang** 鳳翔; protégé of **Li Deyu** 李德裕 (JST 161; XTS 171).

SHI YI 是儀 (fl. 210s–240s) [*né* Shi 氏; *zi* Ziyu 子羽; origin: Yingling 營陵 (southeast of Changle, Shandong) in **Beihai** 北海]: the neighborhood marquis of Du 都 under **Sun Quan** 孫權; envoy to the Shu after **Zhuge Liang**'s death (234); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); mentor of the Prince of Lu **Sun Ba** 魯王孫霸 (SGZ 62).

SHI YUSHI 侍御史 (assistant censor-general): QIN–: key censorial officer under the ***yushi dafu*** 御史大夫, in charge of impeaching culpable officials and conducting surveillance in the provinces.

SHI ZHI 石祗 (?–351, r. 350–351) [ethnic: Jie]: son of **Shi Hu** 石虎; seventh Later Zhao sovereign. After **Shi Jian** 石鑒 was killed, he declared himself emperor. Threatened by **Ran Min** 冉閔, he demoted himself to prince, and was later killed by a subordinate (JS 107.2793–).

SHI ZUN 石遵 (?–349, r. 349) [ethnic: Jie]: son of **Shi Hu** 石虎; fifth Later Zhao sovereign. Killing **Shi Shi** 石世 to ascend the throne, he was himself killed by **Ran Min** 冉閔 (JS 107; WS 95).

SHI'AN 始安: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WU (SANGUO): 265 (spun off from **Lingling** 零陵)–; it lay in Guilin, Yangshuo, and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Shi'an (Guilin, northeast Guangxi) (Tan v. 3:57–58, ①5). Commandery: LIU-SONG: converted to Shijian guo 始建國. QI: revived. SUI: –ca. 589, 607–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 54,517 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ②8). TANG: –621 (renamed **Guizhou** 桂州), 742–758. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Guilin (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑩4). TANG : –757 (renamed Lingui 臨桂). (DSFY 107.4812–13).

SHI'ER QING 十二卿. *See* TWELVE CHAMBERLAINS.

SHI'ER WEI 十二衛. *See* TWELVE GUARDS.

SHI'ERMEN LUN 十二門論 [*Dvādaśanikāya-śāstra*] (Treatise on the twelve gates): *Budd.*: one of the three treatises of the **Three Śāstras** sect, composed by **Nāgārjuna** 龍樹 and translated by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什. Its central message is about the emptiness of the nature of all things.

SHI'ERZHOU 十二州. *See* TWELVE PROVINCES.

SHIBI QAGHAN 始畢可汗 (r. 611*–619) [Duojishi 咄吉世; Duoji; Tuji

吐 吉]: son of **Qimin** 啟民; Eastern **Tujue** ruler. Having lost a favorite adviser due to Sui's intrigues, he attacked **Yangdi** in **Yanmen** 雁門 (Daixian, north Shanxi) (615), supported rebels **Liang Shidu** 梁師都 and **Liu Wuzhou** 劉武周, and helped Li Yuan (**Tang Gaozu**) capture **Daxingcheng** 大興城 (Chang'an) in 617. He was succeeded by **Chuluo** 處羅. [*SuS (84.1876) gives 609 in error.]

SHIBO SHI 市舶使 (overseas trade commissioner): TANG: first appointment made in **Annan** 安南 (SEAT: Hanoi, Vietnam) in early 715 to supervise maritime trade and collect customs duties.

SHIBOBI 什鉢苾. *See* TULI QAGHAN 突利可汗.

SHICHANANTUO 實叉難陀. *See* ŚIKṢĀNANDA.

SHICHENG 石城: **1**. county: TANG: 622–742 (renamed Lianjiang 廉江); SEAT: northeast of Lianjiang, Guangdong; seat of **Luozhou** 羅州 (623–) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑥6; DSFY 104.4745). **2.** town: **a.** WU (SANGUO): founded in Zhongxiangshi, Hubei. WESTSERN JIN: seat of **Jingling** jun 竟陵郡 (299–) (Tan v. 3:53–54, ④6; DSFY 77.3583). **b.** See SHITOUCHENG 石頭城.

SHIDAO 十道. *See* TEN CIRCUITS.

SHIDE 拾得 /pron.: shih-dê/(pickup): Tang Buddhist monk and poet. Abandoned as a baby, he was picked up (hence the name) and raised by the **Chan** master Fenggan 豐干. Based in the Guoqing 國清 Monastery in **Tiantai** 天台, he was **Hanshan**'s 寒山 good friend (SGSZ 19).

SHIDIANMI QAGHAN 室點密可汗 (?–576) [Istämi]: brother of **Yili** 伊利 qaghan. Revered as the founder of Western **Tujue**, he conquered **Xiyu** (Western Regions) in 552–557 and crushed the **Hephthalites** with the help of Sasanian Persia. He was succeeded by **Datou** 達頭.

SHIFU QAGHAN 世伏可汗 (r. 591–597): **Tuyuhun** 吐谷渾 leader. He was killed by his underlings.

SHIGUAN 史館 (Institute of Historiography): LIU-SONG: set up in **Jiankang** by **He Chengtian** 何承天 as *shixue guan* 史學館 (438) (SS 93.2293–94). NORTHERN QI: set up in **Ye** (ca. 551–553). TANG: placed under the ***menxia sheng*** 門下省 in 629, it took over the historiographical function of the ***zhuzuo ju*** 著作局. Moved to the **Daming gong** (palace) in 663, it was placed under the ***zhongshu sheng*** 中書省 in 737. It also had a branch office in **Luoyang** (TD 21; TLD 9).

SHIGUAN 侍官 (attendant officer): NORTHERN ZHOU–SUI: reference to a ***fubing*** soldier. It was changed to *weishi* 衛士 (guarding warrior) by **Yangdi**.

SHIGUO CHUNQIU 十國春秋 (Springs and Autumns of the Ten States): history of the Ten States based on the standard histories and other sources, by Wu Renchen 吳任臣 (Qing) in 114 *juan* (SKTY 66).

SHIH/SHIHGUO 史國 [Kesh]: state based in Shakhrisyabz, south of Samarkand, Uzbekistan. SUI-TANG: one of the **Nine Clans of Zhaowu** 昭武 (Tan v. 5:34–35, ③2; DSFY 65.3075).

SHIJI 史記 (Records of the Historian): comprehensive history in 130 *pian* (chapters) by Sima Qian 司馬遷 (Western Han) and the first of the standard histories. It had 10 missing or incomplete *pian* completed later, mostly by Chu Shaosun 褚少孫 (Western Han) (SKTY 45).

SHIJI 市籍 (market registration): household registration of merchants conducting trade in a marketplace.

SHIJIAMOUNI 釋迦牟尼. *See* ŚĀKYAMuNI.

SHILANG 侍郎 (attendant gentleman): **1.** one of the several types of *lang*-gentlemen in Han times. From the Eastern Han, he assumed major functional duties and served as section/bureau director under the Royal Secretariat/the Department of State Affairs. **2.** NANBEICHAO–: vice president of the ***zhognshu sheng*** or ***menxia sheng***. **3.** SUI: in the first reign, bureau director under a Board. **4** SUI (from the second reign)–: vice president of one of the Six Boards.

SHILIANG 石梁: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: converted from **Peijun** it lay in Tianchang, Anhui; SEAT: Shiliang (northwest of Tianchang and northeast of Hefei). SUI: abolished. **2.** county: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Peixian 沛縣; SEAT: northwest of Tianchang (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑥6). (1 & 2: DSFY 21.1046). **3.** fortified settlement (*wu*) east of Luoyang and west of Yanshi, Henan, on the north bank of the Luo River (Tan v. 3:35–36, ⑥11; DSFY 48.2238).

SHILING 市令/***SHIZHANG*** 市長 (market director): HAN–SIX DYNASTIES: inSUI-TANG charge of administration of a marketplace at a capital.: the post was set up in prefectures (*zhou*) or counties (*xian*) as well.

SHILIU FU 十六府: Sixteen Garrison Commands. *See also* SIXTEEN GUARDS.

SHILIU GUO CHUNQIU 十六國春秋 (Springs and Autumns of the

Sixteen States): lost work of 16 individual histories with a chronological table, by **Cui Hong** 崔鴻 (Northern Wei) in 102 *juan*. There are a partially reconstituted edition by Tang Qiu 湯球 (Qing) and a forged Ming edition (SKTY 66).

SHILIU WEI 十六衛. *See* SIXTEEN GUARDS.

SHILONG 石龍: **1.** commandery: LIANG: it lay in Huazhoushi, Guangdong, and Luchuan, Guangxi; SEAT: Shilong (Huazhoushi) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ④5). SUI: –589. **2.** county: LIANG: SEAT: Huazhoushi, Guangdong; seat of Luozhou 羅州 and Shilong jun 郡. TANG: seat of **Bianzhou** 辯州 and Lingshui jun 陵水郡 (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑥6). (DSFY 104.4742).

SHILU 實錄 (veritable record): officially compiled history that constitutes ⑥ the main source of the basic annals and contains information for the biographies in a standard history.

SHIMEN 石門: county. *See also* WUDU 武都.

SHIMENDAO 石門道: road: the key route to **Nanzhao** in Tang times, running south from Yibin, Sichuan, to Qujing, Yunnan, to Kunming and Dalishi (DSFY 113.5040).

SHINEI 侍內. *See SHIZHONG* 侍中.

SHINING 始寧: commandery. *See also* BIZHOu 壁州.

SHIPIN 詩品 (Ranking of poets): **1.** book by **Zhong Rong** 鍾嶸 (Liang) in three *juan* that ranks poets of Han to Liang into three classes, based on their five-syllable verses. **2.** ***Ershisi shipin*** 二十四詩品.

SHIPING 始平: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 267–; it extended west from Xingping and Huxian, Shaanxi, to east Gansu; SEAT: Huaili 槐里 (southeast of Xingping and Xianyang, Shaanxi). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 18,000 (Tan v. 3:43–44, ③8). Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: –[440–451]. **2.** county: CAO-WEI: 220–; SEAT: northeast of Xingping. NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT (580–): southeast of Xingping (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧5). SUI: SEAT (613–): Xingping. TANG: –710 (renamed Jincheng 金城 after **Princess Jincheng**) (DSFY 53.2549).

SHIQIN 世親. *See* VASUBANDHU.

SHISHI 詩式 (Models of poetry): book by Jiaoran 皎然 (Tang) in one or five *juan* that explores poetic style, with a focus on the mystic and subtle qualities of poetry.

SHISHU 士庶 (gentlemen and commoners): often refers to an increasingly unbridgeable chasm in social status that came to exist in the Six Dynasties between gentlemen (*shi*; those of genteel family background) and commoners (*shu*; those of common family background).

SHISHUO XINYU 世說新語 (A new account of tales of the world): collection of anecdotes about the literati and their words in Jin times, by **Liu Yiqing** 劉義慶 (Liu-Song). Noted for its simple style and witty remarks, it became a highly influential literary work later. The received text contains the commandery by **Liu Xiaobiao** 劉孝標 (Liang), which quotes hundreds of sources, most of which are no longer extant.

SHITONG 史通 (A thorough exploration in historiography): most important work on historiography in medieval China, by **Liu Zhiji** 劉知幾 (Tang) in 710 in 20 *juan* or 49 *pian*. It deals with genres, styles, and the evolution of the office of the court historian, among others, and offers critical views on a large number of historical works (SKTY 88).

SHITOUCHENG 石頭城/**SHICHENG** 石城: town, on Qingliangshan, west of Nanjing, Jiangsu. EASTERN HAN: 212 (built by **Sun Quan** on the site of Jinlingcheng 金陵城 of Chu)–. EASTERN JIN: reinforced; invaded by **Wang Dun** 王敦 in 322. SUI: seat of **Jiangzhou** 蔣州 from 589 and of **Danyang** jun 丹陽郡 from 607. TANG: seat of Yangzhou 揚州 in 621–626; abolished afterwards (Tan v. 5:23, ①3; DSFY 20.930).

SHIWEI 室韋: ethnic group that derived from the **Xianbei** 鮮卑 in the Heilongjiang and Nenjiang valleys. One of its tribes in the Ergun valley active in Tang times was ancestral to the Mongols (Tan v. 5:19–20, ②–③5; DSFY 18.861; SuS 84; JTS 199b; XTS 219).

SHIXIANG 使相 (commissioner-chief minister): LATE TANG–: a reference to a ***jiedu shi*** who was given a titular chief minister's title, or a chief minister who was assigned a ***jiedu shi***'s post.

SHIXING 始興: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WU (SANGUO): 265 (spun off from from **Guiyang** 桂陽)–; it lay in Shaoguan, Yingde, and others, Guangdong; SEAT: Qujiang 曲江 (southeast of Shaoguan) (Tan v. 3:57–58, ①6). Commandery: LIU-SONG: renamed Guangxing 廣興. QI: revived. SUI: –589. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Shaozhou** 韶州)–758. **2.** county: WU (SANGUO): SEAT: northwest of Shixing) (Tan v. 3:57–58, ①6). LIANG: SEAT: of Shixing. (DSFY 102.4674).

SHIXING GUAN 石陘關: pass in Shanxi (exact location unknown).

SHIYANG 石陽: **1**. county: EASTERN HAN: 96 CE (spun off from Xin'gan 新淦)–; SEAT: northeast of Jishui and Ji'an, central Jiangxi. WESTERN JIN: seat of **Luling** jun 廬陵郡. SUI: –590 (renamed Luling) (Tan v. 2:51–52, ④2; DSFY 87.4037). **2.** town, southwest of Xiaogan, Hubei (Tan v. 3:19, ⑤6; DSFY 76.3564).

SHIYI 拾遺 (reminder): TANG–: remonstrance official responsible for offering critical advice to the emperor. Four posts were set up in 685: two under the ***menxia sheng*** and two under the ***zhongshu sheng***. *See also BUQUE* 補闕.

SHIYI JI 拾遺記 (A record of anecdotes) [*Wang Zinian shiyi ji* 王子年拾遺 記]: collection of ***zhiguai*** tales from antiquity to Eastern Jin, by Wang Jia 王嘉 (*zi* Zinian) (Eastern Jin) in 10 *juan*.

SHIZHANG 市長. *See SHILING* 市令.

SHIZHI 勢至. *See* MAHĀSTHĀMAPRĀPTA.

SHIZHONG 侍中: **1.** HAN–EASTERN JIN: palace attendant; a prestigious secondary title often awarded to an emperor's close advisers. **2.** WESTERN JIN–: president of the ***menxia sheng*** 門下省 (Chancellery). LIU-SONG: the holder of the post took on a chief minister's duties as keeper of court secrets. SUI: two posts, both chief-ministerial; renamed ***nayan*** 納言 ca. 581, and ***shinei*** 侍 內 in 612. TANG: renamed *shizhong*; –662 (left chancellor [*zuoxiang* 左相] of the Eastern Terrace [*dongtai* 東臺]), 670–684 (*nayan* of the Simurgh Terrace [*luantai* 鸞臺]), 705–713 (inspector-general of the Yellow Gate [*huangmen jian* 黃門監]), 717–742 (*zuoxiang*), 757–. In Xuanzong's reign (712–756), the post was rarely filled, and became de facto a titular title thereafter (TLD 8; TD 21).

SHIZHOU 石州: prefecture: **1.** LIANG–SUI: it lay in Tengxian, Guangxi; SEAT: Yongping 永平 (southwest of Wuzhou, east central Guangxi). SUI: abolished (Tang v. 4:45–46, ⑥6; DSFY 108.4861). **2.** NORTHERN ZHOU–: 577 (converted from Xifen zhou 西汾州)–; it lay in Lishi and Linxian east of the Yellow River; SEAT: **Lishi** 離石 (Lishi, west central Shanxi). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Lishi jun 離石郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Changhua jun 昌化郡), 758–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 14,294 (pop.: 66,935) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ④3; DSFY 42.1951).

SHIZHOU 施州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 574–. SUI: –ca. 607, 618–; SEAT: Shaqu 沙渠 (Enshi, southwest Hubei). TANG: –742 (renamed Qinghua jun 清化郡), 758–; it lay in Jianshi, Enshi, and others, Hubei

(Tan v. 5:59–60, ②6; DSFY 82.3856).

SHIZHOU 始州: Tang prefecture. *See also* PU'AN 普安.

SHIZONG, ZHOU 周世宗 (921–959, r. 954–959) [Chai Rong 柴榮; Guo Rong 郭榮; origin: Longgang 龍岡 (Xingtai, Hebei) in **Xingzhou** 邢州]: adopted son of **Guo Wei** 郭威; second Later Zhou sovereign. He expanded into Jiang-Huai 江淮, east Gansu, southwest Shaanxi, and Hebei, at the expense of the Southern Tang, Later Shu, and **Qidan**. He also carried out a proscription campaign against **Buddhism** and enlarged the enceinte of the capital **Bian** 汴 (Kaifeng, Henan) (JWDS 114; XWDS 12).

SHIZU 始祖: Tuoba predynastic leader. *See also* TUOBA LIWEI 拓跋力微.

SHIZU 士/世族 (genteel clan): clan that enjoyed high social prestige, especially in Eastern Han and Six Dynasties times.

SHIZU 世祖: **1. CHEN** ~ 陳世祖. *See* WENDI, CHEN 陳文帝. **2. SONG** ~ 宋世祖. *See* SONG XIAOWUDI 宋孝武帝.

SHIZUN 世尊 (the World's Venerable): one of the Śākyamuni's 10 titles.

SHOU 守: governor. *See also TAISHOU* 太守.

SHOUCHANG 壽昌: county. *See* SHOUZHANG 壽張.

SHOUCHUN 壽春: **1.** commandery: *see* SHOUZHOU 壽州. **2.** CHU (ZHANGUO): –241 BCE (renamed Ying 郢); in Shouxian (west of Huainan), Anhui (Tan v. 1:45–46, ③5). **3.** county: QIN: SEAT: Shouxian (Tan v. 2:11–12, ①6). EASTERN JIN: renamed Shouyang 壽陽. LIU-SONG: 462–464 (renamed Suiyang 睢陽). NORTHERN WEI: revived. (DSFY 21.1014–16).

SHOUWEN 守溫: Late Tang Buddhist monk and pioneering phonologist, credited with inventing a unique phonetic system based on Sanskrit and Tibetan (*Wenxian tongkao* 190).

SHOUXIANGCHENG 受降城 (town where to take surrender): **1.** WESTERN HAN: built in 104 BCE in Urad Zhongqi 烏拉特中旗 (northwest of Baotou), central Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 2:39, ②4). **2.** TANG: three towns built by **Zhang Renyuan** 張仁愿 in 708 north of the Yellow River (DSFY 61.2919). *See also* DONG~ 東受降城; XI~ 西受降城 ; ZHONG~ 中受降城.

SHOUYANG 壽陽: county: WESTERN JIN: founded; SEAT: southwest of Shouyang, Shanxi; abolished later. SUI: 590–; SEAT: Shouyang (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤5; DSFY 40.1828).

SHOUZHANG 壽張: county: EASTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Dongping, Shandong. LIU-SONG: renamed Shouchang 壽昌. NORTHERN WEI: revived; SEAT: northwest of Liangshan (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤7; DSFY 33.1586).

SHOUZHOU 壽州: prefecture: SUI: 589 (renamed from **Yangzhou** 揚州)– ca. 607 (converted to **Huainan** jun 淮南郡); SEAT: **Shouchun** 壽春 (Shouxian [west of Huainan], Anhui). TANG: 620–742 (converted to Shouchun jun -郡), 758–; it lay in Huoqiu, Shouxian, and others, Anhui, south of the Huai River. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 35,581 (pop.: 187,587) (Tan v. 5:54, ③4). LATER ZHOU: SEAT (957–): Xiacai 下蔡 (Fengtai [southwest of Bengbu], Anhui) (DSFY 21.1014).

SHOUZHUO 守捉: TANG: middle garrison with a rank lower than a ***jun*** 軍 (major garrison).

SHU 蜀 (221–263) [Shu-Han 蜀漢]: major power in Sanguo times founded by **Liu Bei**; the weakest of the Three Kingdoms. With **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan) as its capital, it had as its core the Sichuan-Chongqing area and dominated Yunnnan, Guizhou, and southern Shaanxi. It surrendered to the Cao-Wei in 263.

SHU 蜀: dependent state (*shuguo* 屬國). EASTERN HAN: 122–221 (converted to Hanjia jun 漢嘉郡); it lay in Hanyuan, Jiulong, and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Hanjia (north of Mingshan) (Tan v. 2:53–54, ⑤4; DSFY 72.3385).

SHU 戍 (minor garrison): NANBEICHAO–: usually found in a frontier area.

SHU XI 束晳 (ca. 261–ca. 300) [*zi* Guangwei 廣微; origin: Yuancheng 元城 (northeast of Daming, Hebei) in **Yangping** 陽平]: Western Jin historian; author of a *Jinshu* 晉書 (Book of the Jin); catalogued and studied the ***Jizhou shu*** 汲冢書 (JS 51).

SHU YUANYU 舒元輿 (?–835) [origin: Dongyang 東陽 (Jinhua, Zhejiang) in **Wuzhou** 婺州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); close associate of **Li Xun** 李訓 and **Zheng Zhu** 鄭注; **chief minister** (835); killed in the **Sweat Dew incident** (JST 169; XTS 179).

SHUANGZHOU 瀧州: prefecture: LIANG: SEAT: Shuangshui 瀧水 (south of Luoding, southwest Guangdong). SUI: –607 (converted to Yongxi

jun 永熙郡). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Kaiyang jun 開陽郡), 758– (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤7; DSFY 101.4667)..

SHUDUNCHENG 樹敦城: capital of **Tuyuhun** (south of Gonghe, northeast Qinghai). WESTERN WEI: sacked by **Shi Ning** 史寧 in 553 (Tan v. 4:63–64, ⑤7; DSFY 64.3018).

SHUGUO 屬國 (dependent state): state set up in an area of one or more non-Han ethnic groups who accepted the suzerainty of a dynastic government.

SHU-HAN 蜀漢. *See* SHU 蜀.

SHUIBU 水部: CAO-WEI–: Bureau of Water Resources (under the Department of State Affairs), in charge of waterways and irrigation. LIU-SONG–: CHEN, NORTHERN WEI–NORTHERN QI: under the Board of Justice (duguan 都 官). SUI-TANG: under the Board of Works (*gongbu* 工部) (TLD 7).

SHUIJING ZHU 水經注 (Commentary to the *Classic of the Waterways*): authoritative work (about 20 times as long as the main text *Shuijing*) on Chinese geography up to the sixth century, by **Li Daoyuan** 酈道元 (Northern Wei) in 40 *juan*. The 40 *juan* (five of which have been lost) were a result of later division. The sources it cites total more than 400. Compared to the original 137 rivers covered in the *Shuijing*, Li's work provides data on 1,252 rivers and towns and cities.

SHUILUYUN SHI 水陸運使 (commissioner of water and land transport): TANG: set up ca. 713 to take charge of the transport of grain between **Chang'an** and **Luoyang**.

SHUJUN 蜀郡: region-commandery. Region: QIN: it lay in Songpan, Mianyang, Yibin, and others, Sichuan; SEAT: **Chengdu** 成都 (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②3). WESTERN JIN: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 50,000. Commandery: LIu- SONG: No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 11,902 (pop.: 60,870). SUI: –ca. 581, 605–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 105,586 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ⑤5). TANG: –618 (renamed **Yizhou** 益州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–757 (renamed Chengdu fu 成都府) (DSFY 67.3131).

SHULE 疏/疎勒 /pron.: shu-lê/[Qusha 佉沙; Kashgar]: **1.** state, in Kashi, west Xinjiang. WESTERN HAN: placed under **Xiyu** Protectorate from 60 BCE ; annexed by **Shache** (Yarkand) later (Tan v. 2:37–38, ⑤5; DSFY 65.3068; SuS 83). **2.** area command (***dudu fu***): TANG: [674–676]–late eighth century; SEAT: Kashi (Tan v. 5:34–35, ③3). **3.** TANG: one of the Four Garrisons of **Anxi** 安西; abolished in the late eighth century; SEAT: Kashi (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④7; DSFY 5.232).

SHUMI SHI 樞密使: commissioner of privy affairs; head of the ***Shumi yuan*** 樞密院 (Office of Privy Affairs or Commission for Military Affairs).

SHUMI YUAN 樞密院: **1.** Office of Privy Affairs: TANG: created in 765–766 as a kind of liaison office to communicate imperial will to the chief ministers; headed by eunuch officers known as ***shumi shi*** (commissioners of privy affairs). **2.** Commission for Military Affairs: LATER TANG: the most powerful decision-making body. After the elimination of the eunuchs, it was headed by non-eunuch officials. LATER LIANG (ZHU): renamed *chongzheng yuan* 崇政院 (headed by *chongzheng shi*) in 907. LATER TANG: 923 (revived)–.

SHUNDI, SONG 宋順帝 (467–479, r. 477–479) [Liu Zhun 劉準]: son of **Song Mingdi**; ninth and last Liu-Song sovereign. Placed on the throne by **Xiao Daocheng**, he remained a puppet until he was deposed and killed (SS 10; WS 98; NS 3).

SHUNHUA 順化: commandery. *See* QINGZHOU 慶州.

SHUNYANG 順陽: **1.** region: WESTERN JIN: 280 (renamed from Nanxiang 南 鄉)–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280: 20,100; SEAT: southeast of Junxian, Hubei) (Tan v. 3:53–54, ③5). **2.** county: EASTERN HAN: renamed from Boshan 博山 (Tan v. 2:49–50, ③5); SEAT: south of Zhechuan, Henan. LIU-SONG: native place of **Fan Ye** 范曄. QI: renamed Mingxian 名縣. SUI: revived; SEAT: west of Dengzhou, Henan (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑧5). TANG: –623. (DSFY 51.2403).

SHUNYI 順義: commandery. *See* SHUNZHOU 順州.

SHUNZHENG 順政: commandery. *See* XINGZHOU 興州.

SHUNZHOU 順州: prefecture: TANG: 632–742 (renamed Shunyi jun 順義郡), 758–; SEAT (ad hoc): Nanwuliucheng 南五柳城 (south of Liaoyang, Liaoning) (DSFY 11.444).

SHUNZONG SHILU 順宗實錄 (Veritable records of Shunzong): the only Tang ***shilu*** that has survived, by **Han Yu** 韓愈 and others (Tang) in five *juan*. It is about the reign of **Shunzong** in 805.

SHUNZONG, TANG 唐順宗 (761–806, r. 805) [Li Song 李誦]: son of **Tang Dezong**; 11th Tang sovereign. In his brief reign, he attempted to rein in the eunuchs through reforms introduced by **Wang Shuwen** 王叔文, which failed. Aphasic and incapacitated, he abdicated at the urging of the eunuchs in 805 (JTS 14; XTS 7).

SHUOFANG 朔方: **1.** provincial inspector's district: WESTERN HAN: it extended north from Ganquan and others, Shaanxi, to the northwest Ordos, and from Ningxian, Gansu, to Yinchuan, Ningxia (Tan v. 2:17–18). EASTERN HAN: –35 CE (merged into **Bingzhou** 并州). **2.** defense command: TANG: 713/721–887 (taken over by warlord Han Zun 韓遵). It had under its control the Ordos, Ningxia, and north Shaanxi; SEAT: **Lingzhou** 靈州 (southwest of Lingwu, Ningxia) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑤4). **3.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 127 BCE– ; it lay in the northwest Ordos and the area to its north; seat: Shuofang (south of Urad Qianqi, Inner Mongolia) (Tan v. 2:17–18, ②6). LATE EASTERN HAN: abolished. Commandery: SIXTEEN STATES: revived under the Later Zhao (Tan v. 4:7–8, ①5); abolished later. NORTHERN WEI: revived; SEAT: south of Uxin Qi. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from **Xiazhou** 夏州)–. No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 11,673. TANG: –628 (renamed Xiazhou [*see* for pop.], 742–758. **4.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: 127 BCE–; SEAT: south of Urad Qianqi (Tan v. 2:17–18, ②6). EASTERN HAN: abolished. **b.** TANG: 628–; SEAT: south of Uxin Qi (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑤6). (DSFY 2.54, 61.2905–).

SHUOYIQIEYOUBU 說一切有部. *See* SARVĀSTIVĀDA.

SHUOYUAN 說苑 (Garden of tales): collection of morality tales from pre-Qin to Han, by Liu Xiang 劉向 (Western Han) in 20 *juan*.

SHUOZHOU 朔州: prefecture: **1.** FORMER ZHAO: SEAT: Gaoping 高平 (Guyuan, Ningxia) (Tan v. 4: 7–8, ②4; DSFY 58.2785). **2.** LATER ZHAO: SEAT: **Shuofang** 朔方 (south of Urad Qianqi, Inner Mongolia) (Tan v. 4:7–8, ①5; DSFY 3.122). **3.** NORTHERN WEI: –524 (renamed **Yunzhou** 雲州); it lay in Hohhot, Jungar Qi, Tumd Youqi, and others, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: **Shengle** 盛樂 (north of Horinger) (Tan v. 4:52, ②3). **4.** NORTHERN WEI: converted from **Huaishuo** 懷朔 Garrison; SEAT: Northeast of Guyang, Inner Mongolia. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished (DSFY 4.177). **5.** WESTERN WEI: SEAT: Qingyang, northeast Gansu (Tan v. 4:63–64, ⑤10). **6.** NORTHERN QI: 555–; SEATS: I. Xincheng 新城 (northeast of Shuozhou, north Shanxi); **II.** Zhaoyuan 招遠 (Shuozhou) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ③3). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Daijun** 代郡; renamed **Mayi** jun 馬邑郡 later); SEAT: Shuozhou. TANG: 621–742 (renamed Mayi jun), 758– (Tan v. 5:46–47, ②4). LATER JIN: one of the 16 prefectures ceded by **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭 to Qidan. (5 & 6: YHJX 14.407; DSFY 44.2034).

SHUSHI 朱提: region-commandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 214–; it lay east of the Jinsha River in northeast Yunnan and adjacent areas in Guizhou and Sichuan; SEAT: Shushi (Zhaotong, northeast Yunnan) (Tan v. 3:24–25, ②5). Commandery: QI: renamed Nanshushi 南朱提 (DSFY

114.5078).

SHUSHI 術士 (master of techniques): occultist, especially one who practiced various divination techniques (astrology, aeromancy, geomancy, chronomancy, *Yijing*, scapulamancy, etc.). *See also* *FANGSHI* 方士.

SHUSUN JIAN 叔孫建 (365–437) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei top general; fought against the Liu-Song's invasion; seized **Huatai** 滑臺 after defeating the Liu-Song general **Tan Daoji** 檀道濟 (431) (WS 29; BS 20).

SHUYI JI 述異記 (Records that describe the strange): **1.** lost collection of stories by **Zu Chongzhi** 祖沖之 (Qi). **2.** collection of ***zhiguai*** stories, attributed to **Ren Fang** 任昉 (Liang). It was probably written later in Tang times.

SHUZHOU 舒州: prefecture: TANG: 621 (renamed from Tong'an jun 同安郡)–742 (renamed Tong'an jun; renamed Shengtang jun 盛唐郡 in 757), 758–; SEAT: Huaining 懷寧 (Qianshan [west of Anqing], southwest Anhui). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,361 (pop.: 37,538); in 742: 35,353 (pop.: 186,398) (Tan v. 5:54, ⑤4; DSFY 26.1298).

SHUZHOU 蜀州: prefecture: TANG: 686 (spun off from **Yizhou** 益州)–742 (renamed Tang'an jun 唐安郡), 758–; SEAT: Jinyuan 晉原 (Chongzhou [west of Chengdu], Sichuan). No. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 56,577 (pop.: 390,694) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤4; DSFY 67.3167).

SHUZI 庶子 [*taizi shuzi* 太子庶子; *taizi zhong shuzi* 太子中庶子; *zuo/you shuzi* 左/右庶子; *zhong shuzi* 中庶子] (mentor): HAN–: mentoring official in the crown prince's entourage; in the Eastern Han, *taizi zhong shuzi* ranked higher than *taizi shuzi*. TANG: known as *zuo* (left) and *you* (right) *shuzi*, they were heads of one of the two Spring Offices (***chunfang*** 春坊) in charge of crown prince affairs.

SI 寺 (Court). *See* NINE COURTS.

SI YEHU QAGHAN 肆葉護可汗 (r. 628–632) [Yipi Boluosi Yehu qaghan 乙毗鉢羅肆葉護可汗]: son of **Tong Yehu** 統葉護; Western **Tujue** ruler. He was set up by **Nishu** 泥孰 as a rival to **Moheduo** 莫賀咄. Having killed Moheduo, he went after Nishu, only to be ousted.

SIFEN LÜ 四分律 [*Dharmagupta-vinaya*] (Four-division vinaya): *Budd.*: work on the vinaya (discipline) of the Dharmagupta sect; so named because its 60 *juan* are divided into four sections. It was translated by **Buddhayaśas** 佛陀耶舍 and **Zhu Fonian** 竺佛念.

SIFU 四輔. *See DAOZANG* 道藏; FOUR OUTER REGIONS.

SIGONG 司功. *See GONGCAO* 功曹.

SIHAI 四海. *See* FOUR SEAS.

SIHUI 四會: county: QIN: SEAT: Sihuishi, Guangdong. TANG: seat of Nansui zhou 南綏州 (622–634) or Zhenzhou 浈州 (634–639) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④8; DSFY 101.4637).

SIJIN 俟斤. **1.** *See* MUGAN 木杆 QAGHAN. **2.** ***SIJIN*** [*irkin*]: high-ranking Tujue officer under a qaghan.

SIKONG 司空 (manager of digging projects): **1.** PRE-QIN: minister of works. **2.** LATE WESTERN HAN: censor-general. **3.** a most prestigious title; one of the Three Dukes. *See also DA SIKONG* 大司空.

SIKONG TU 司空圖 (837–908) [*zi* Biaosheng 表聖; origin: Linhuai 臨淮 (north of Xuyi, Jiangsu)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); poet; literary critic; author of the ***Ershisi shipin*** 二十四詩品 (Twenty-four modes of poetry); starved himself to death following the fall of the Tang (TCZZ 8; JTS 190c; XTS 194).

ŚIKṢĀNANDA (652–710) [Shichanantuo 實叉難陀; origin: Yutian 于闐 (in Hetian, Xinjiang)]: Buddhist monk. Invited by a mission sent by **Wu Zetian**, he went to **Luoyang**, bringing with him a Sanskrit version of the ***Huayan jing*** 華嚴經 (*Avataṁsaka-sūtra*), which he translated with the help of **Fazang** 法藏 and others (SGSZ 2).

ŚĪLA (*jie* 戒): *Budd.*: commandments; rules; precepts.

ŚĪLABHADRA (529–645) [Jiexian 戒賢]: Indian Buddhist, scholar of **Consciousness Only** philosophy, and mentor of **Xuanzang** 玄奘 during his sojourn at the **Nālandā** Monastery.

SILI XIAOWEI 司隸校尉 (capital commandant): WESTERN HAN–WESTERN JIN: in charge of surveillance over officials in the capital area, the post was equivalent to that of a provincial inspector. POST-WESTERN JIN: replaced by the prefect of Sizhou 司州.

SILLA 新羅: state, located in southeast Korea. Allegedly founded in 57 BCE it emerged in the fourth century CE as one of the three powers in Korea. With a generally friendly relationship with China proper, it received investitures from the Southern and Northern regimes and from the Sui and Tang. It collaborated with the Tang in its conquest of **Paekche** in 660 and of **Koguryŏ** in 668. Later, it took over most of

the Korean Peninsula (DSFY 38.1770, LS 54, SuS 81, JTS 199a, XTS 220).

SIMA 司馬 (manager of horses): **1.** PRE-QIN: minister of war. **2.** SIX DYNASTIES–: commander in charge of military forces under the Eastern Palace, a princedom, a dukedom, a prefecture, or a region/ commandery, oftentimes subordinate to a ***zhangshi*** 長史. **3.** SUI-TANG: assistant prefect in place of the ***zhizhong*** 治中; the lowest ranking post of the prefectural leadership. It was often held by demoted officials banished from the court. *See also DA SIMA* 大司馬.

SIMA BIAO 司馬彪 (?–ca. 306) [*zi* Shaotong 紹統]: Western Jin royal member; historian; author of the ***Xu Hanshu*** 續漢書 (Sequel to the *Hanshu*) (*JS* 82).

SIMA CHENGZHEN 司馬承禎 (647–735) [Baiyunzi 白雲子; *zi* Ziwei 子微; origin: Wenxian 溫縣 (in Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: mentored by **Pan Shizheng** 潘師正, he was a patriarch of the Daoist **Shangqing** school. Living in the **Tiantai** 天台 Mountains, he visited the court on summonses from **Wu Zetian**, **Ruizong**, and **Xuanzong** (JTS 192; XTS 196; YJQQ 113b).

SIMA CHI 司馬熾. *See* JIN HUAIDI 晉懷帝.

SIMA DAN司馬聃. *See* JIN MUDI 晉穆帝.

SIMA DAOZI 司馬道子 (364/5–early 403) [Prince of Langye 琅邪王; Prince of Kuaiji 會稽]: Eastern Jin royal; father of **Sima Yuanxian** 司馬元 顯. He stripped the Xies 謝 of their military power after the battle of the **Fei River** 淝水 and dominated the court. Notorious for levying heavy corvée duties and conscripting tenant farmers into the army, he was captured and killed during **Huan Xuan**'s 桓玄 rebellion (JS 64).

SIMA DEKAN 司馬德戡 (580–618) (origin: Yongxian 雍縣 (Fengxiang, Shaanxi) in **Fufeng** 扶風]: key security officer in **Jiangdu** 江都 in 618; a main conspirator in the coup against **Yangdi**; killed for conspiring against **Yuwen Huaji** 宇文化及 (SuS 85; BS 79).

SIMA DEWEN 司馬德文. *See* JIN GONGdI 晉恭帝.

SIMA DEZONG 司馬德宗. *See* JIN ANDI 晉安帝.

SIMA FU 司馬孚 (180–272) [*zi* Shuda 叔達]: younger brother of **Sima Yi** 司馬懿; Cao-Wei ***taifu*** 太傅 (grand mentor); Western Jin Prince of Anping 安平. Though a Sima, he remained loyal to the Cao-Wei (JS 37).

SIMA GUANG 司馬光 (1019–1086): Northern Song politician, historian, and lead editor of the ***Zizhi tongjian*** 資治通鑑 (Comprehensive mirror for aid in government) (SoS 336).

SIMA JIONG 司馬冏 (?–302) [Prince of Qi 齊王; *zi* Jingzhi 景治]: son of **Sima You** 司馬攸; joined **Sima Lun**司馬倫 in deposing **Empress Jia** 賈后 (300); joined **Sima Yong** 司馬顒 and **Sima Ying** 司馬穎 in defeating Sima Lun (301); dominated the court; deposed by Sima Yong; killed by **Sima Yi** 司馬乂(JS 59). *See also* DISTURBANCES OF THE EIGHT PRINCES.

SIMA JUN 司馬駿 (232–286) [Prince of Fufeng 扶風王; *zi* Zizang 子臧]: son of **Sima Yi** 司馬懿; the Prince of **Ruyin** 汝陰 under Western Jin; defender-generalissimo of the west (*zhenxi* ***da jiangjun*** 鎮西大將軍) based in Chang'an 長安 (JS 38).

SIMA LIANG 司馬亮 (?–291) [Prince of Runan 汝南王; *zi* Ziyi 子翼]: son of **Sima Yi** 司馬懿; the Prince of Runan (277); defender-generalissimo of the south (*zhennan* ***da jiang jun*** 鎮南大將軍); ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief); dominated the court after **Wudi**'s death (290); killed by **Sima Wei** 司馬瑋 on **Empress Jia**'s 賈后 orders (JS 59).

SIMA LUN 司馬倫 (?–301, r. 1st–4th months, 301) [Prince of Zhao 趙王; *zi* Ziyi 子彝]: son of **Sima Yi** 司馬懿; third Western Jin sovereign. Having killed **Empress Jia** (300), he usurped power from **Huidi** (1st month, 301). Dethroned by the three princes (**Sima Jiong** 冏, **Sima Ying** 穎, **Sima Yong** 顒), he was forced to kill himself (4th month, 301) (JS 59).

SIMA PI 司馬丕. *See* JIN AIdI 晉哀帝.

SIMA RONG 司馬肜 (?–302) [*zi* Zihui 子徽]: son of **Sima Yi** 司馬懿; Jin Prince of Liang 梁; caused **Zhou Chu**'s 周處 death (297); *eheng* 阿衡 (**chief minister**) under **Sima Lun** 司馬倫; ***situ*** (chancellor) later (JS 38).

SIMA RUI 司馬睿. *See* JIN YUANDI 晉元帝.

SIMA SHAO 司馬紹. *See* JIN MINGdI 晉明帝.

SIMA SHI 司馬師 (208–255) [Jingdi 景帝; *zi* Ziyuan 子元; origin: Wenxian 溫縣 (southwest of Wenxian, Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: son of **Sima Yi** 司馬懿; Cao-Wei politician. Having succeeded his father as generalissimo, he replaced the sovereign **Cao Fang** with **Cao Mao** in 254 (JS 2).

SIMA WEI 司馬瑋 (271–291) [Prince of Chu 楚王; *zi* Yandu 彥度]: son of **Jin Wudi** (Sima Yan). Having killed **Yang Jun** on **Empress Jia**'s 賈后 orders, he went on to kill **Sima Liang** 司馬亮 and **Wei Guan** 衛瓘, only to be eliminated by Jia herself (JS 59).

SIMA XIAONAN 司馬消難 (?–589) [*zi* Daorong 道融]: son of **Sima Ziru** 司馬子如; ***zhuzuo lang*** (editorial director), prefect under the Northern Qi; defected to the Northern Zhou (558); **generalissimo**; his daughter became empress of emperor **Yuwen Chan** 宇文闡; joined **Yuchi Jiong** 尉遲迥 in rebelling against Yang Jian **(Sui Wendi**) (580); fled to the Chen; taken to **Chang'an** after the fall of the Chen (589) and was spared death (BQS 18; ZS 21; BS 54).

SIMA XIUZHI 司馬休之 (?–417) [*zi* Jiyu 季預]: Eastern Jin royal; defeated in rebellion against **Liu Yu** 劉裕 (415); fled to the Later Qin; prefect of **Yangzhou** 揚州; fled to the Northern Wei (417) (JS 37; WS 37; BS 29).

SIMA YAN 司馬炎. *See* JIN WUDI 晉武帝.

SIMA YAN 司馬衍. *See* JIN CHENGDI 晉成帝.

SIMA YAO 司馬曜. *See* JIN XIAOWUDI 晉孝武帝.

SIMA YE 司馬鄴. *See* JIN MINDI 晉愍帝.

SIMA YI 司馬乂 (277–304) [Prince of Changsha 長沙王; *zi* Shidu 士度]: son of **Jin Wudi**; joined **Sima Jiong** 司馬冏 in removing **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 from power (301); dominated the court after killing Sima Jiong in **Luoyang** (302); attacked by **Sima Yong** 司馬顒 and **Sima Ying** 司馬穎; captured by **Sima Yue** 司馬越, and killed by **Zhang Fang** 張方 (JS 59). *See also* DISTURBANCES OF THE EIGHT PRINCES.

SIMA YI 司馬裔 (?–571) [*zi* Zunyin 遵胤; origin: Wenxian 溫縣 (southwest of Wenxian, Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: descendant of the Jin royal house; Western Wei county viscount (*xianzi* 縣子); Northern Zhou duke, **generalissimo** (ZS 36; BS 29).

SIMA YI 司馬懿 (179–251) [Xuandi 宣帝; *zi* Zhongda 仲達; origin: Wenxian 溫縣 (southwest of Wenxian, Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: Cao-Wei politician. Named co-re gent of **Cao Fang** 曹芳 (239) after **Cao Rui**'s 曹叡 death, he killed the other co-regent **Cao Shuang** 曹爽 to build the power base for the Sima clan, which strengthened further under his sons **Sima Shi** 司馬師 and **Sima Zhao** 司馬昭 (JS 1).

SIMA YING 司馬穎 (279–306) [Prince of Chengdu 成都王; *zi* Zhangdu

章度]: son of **Jin Wudi**. Initially stationed in **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei), he helped dethrone the usurper **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 (301). Becoming ***chengxiang*** 丞相 (chancellor) and heir apparent in 304, he was later challenged and killed by **Sima Yue** 司馬越 (JS 59). *See also* EIGHT PRINCES.

SIMA YONG 司馬顒 (?–306) [Prince of Hejian 河間王; *zi* Wenzai 文載]: Western Jin royal; joined **Sima Jiong** 司馬冏 in removing **Sima Lun** 司馬倫 from power (301); ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief); fought against Sima Jiong (302); joined **Sima Ying** 司馬穎 against **Sima Yi** 司馬乂 (303); defeated by **Sima Yue** 司馬越 (306); killed (JS 59). *See also* DISTURBANCES OF THE EIGHT PRINCES.

SIMA YOU 司馬攸 (248–283) [*zi* Dayou 大猷]: favorite son of **Sima Zhao** 司馬昭; the Prince of Qi 齊, ***piaoqi jiangjun*** (cavalry general) in the early Western Jin; died after being ordered to take up residence in **Qiguo** 齊國 (JS 38).

SIMA YU 司馬昱. *See* JIN JIANWENDI 晉簡文帝.

SIMA YU 司馬遹 (278–300) [Crown Prince Minhuai 愍懷太子; *zi* Xizu 熙祖]: eldest son of **Jin Huidi** 晉惠帝 and Consort Xie 謝夫人; the Prince of Guangling 廣陵; named crown prince under Huidi; deposed, murdered by **Empress Jia**'s 賈后 hatchet men (JS 53).

SIMA YUANXIAN 司馬元顯 (382–402): son of **Sima Daozi** 司馬道子; Eastern Jin royal. Seizing power from his father, he dominated the court, conscripted freshly freed bondmen into the army, and suppressed the **Sun En** 孫恩 rebellion. Targeted by the **Huan Xuan** 桓玄 rebellion, he was killed (JS 64).

SIMA YUE 司馬岳. *See* JIN KANGDI 晉康帝.

SIMA YUE 司馬越 (?–311) [Prince of **Donghai** 東海王; *zi* Yuanchao 元超]: Western Jin royal; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA), the Prince of Donghai (291); captured **Sima Yi** 司馬乂 (304); defeated **Sima Ying** 司馬穎 and **Sima Yong** 司馬顒 (306); power-holder at court; died in **Xiangxian** 項縣 (Shenqiu, Henan) before the fall of Luoyang (JS 59). *See also* DISTURBANCES OF THE EIGHT PRINCES.

SIMA ZHAO 司馬昭 (211–265) [Wendi 文帝; *zi* Zishang 子上; origin: Wenxian 溫縣 (southwest of Wenxian, Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: son of **Sima Yi** 司馬懿; Cao-Wei politician. Becoming generalissimo after the death of his elder brother **Sima Shi** 司馬師, he killed **Cao Mao** 曹髦 (260) and enthroned **Cao Huan** 曹奐. Conquering the Shu 蜀 in 263, he declared himself Prince of Jin 晉王 (264). His political ambitions

were made notorious by Cao Mao's remark "Every one in the street knows the intent of Sima Zhao" (JS 2).

SIMA ZHI 司馬芝 (fl. early 3rd century) [*zi* Zihua 子華; origin: Wenxian 溫 縣 (southwest of Wenxian, Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: Cao-Wei official. Known as an incorruptible law-enforcer, he was appointed governor (*yin*) of **Henan** 河南 (SGZ 12).

SIMA ZHONG 司馬衷. *See* JIN HUIDI 晉惠帝.

SIMA ZIRU 司馬子如 (489–553) [*zi* Zunye ; origin: Wenxian 溫縣 (southwest of wenxian, Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: Eastern Wei-Northern Qi top official; Eastern Wei ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); one of the **Four Nobles**; imprisoned for taking bribes; Northern Qi ***taiwei*** (defender-in-chief) (BQS18; BS 54).

SIMEN XIAOXUE 四門小學 (Four Gates Philological Academy): school set up in the four gates of the capital (**Luoyang**) in 495/496 under the Northern Wei for training members of the royal family. It focused on philological studies (WS 55, "Liu Fang zhuan"). *See also* EDUCATION.

SIMIN 四民. *See* FOUR GROUPS.

SINONG 司農: **1.** *See SINONG QING* 司農卿; *SINONG SI* 司農寺. **2.** NORTHERN ZHOU: the Agricultural Section of the Labor Bureau (*zaishi* 載師) under the Department of Edification (*diguan* 地官).

SINONG QING 司農卿: chamberlain for the national treasury. *See also* NINE CHAMBERLAINS.

SINONG SI 司農寺: **1.** Court for the National Treasury: NORTHERN QI: renamed from *da sinong* 大司農; its head (chamberlain) known as *sinong si qing*司農寺卿 or *sinong qing*. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished (its functions performed by the Agricultural Section [*sinong*] of the Labor Bureau [*zaishi* 載師]). **2.** SUI: Court of State Grain Reserves. TANG: – 662 (renamed *sijia si* 司稼寺), ca. 670– (TLD 19; TD 26).

SIRAFI, ABU ZAYD HASAN IBN YAZID (fl. early 10th century): Arab writer. He has left an account of the traveler Ibn Wahab's audience with the sovereign in Late Tang China, the **Huang Chao** 黃巢 rebellion, **Chang'an**, and foreign communities in **Guangzhou** 廣州.

SISHUI 汜水: county where the **Hulao Pass** 虎牢關 was. SUI: 598 (renamed from Chenggao 成皋); SEAT: northwest of Xingyangshi, Henan. TANG: 688 (renamed Guangwu 廣武)–, 705– (Tan v. 5:5–6, 1220; DSFY 47.2207).

SISHUI 汜水: river: it flowed north from southeast of Gongyi, Henan, past Xingyang before emptying in the Yellow River (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤4).

SISHUI 泗水: region: QIN (ZHANGUO) 224 BCE–; it lay north of the Huai in: Anhui and Jiangsu; SEATS: **I.** Xiangxian 相縣 (northwest of Suixi and west of Huaibei, north Anhui) (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑥7); **II.** Peixian 沛縣 (in Jiangsu). WESTERN HAN: –203 BCE (renamed Peijun 沛郡) (DSFY 29.1401).

SISHUI 泗水: river: main tributary of the lower Huai River. Coursing west from Sishui, Shandong, it moved south to merge into the Huai near Xuzhou, Jiangsu (Tan v. 5:44–45, Ⅽ–Ⅿ7–9).

SITU 司徒(manager of people): **1.** PRE-QIN: minister of edification, in charge of lands and people. **2.** HAN–SIX DYNASTIES: chancellor (***chengxiang*** 丞相). LATE WESTERN HAN: renamed *da situ* 大司徒 briefly. **3.** most prestigious title and one of the **Three Dukes**.

SIX ARMIES (*liujun* 六軍): TANG: six armies of the **Northern Command** (*beiya* 北衙). **1.** (757–): the Left and Right Armies of: the Forest of Plumes (***yulin*** 羽林), Dragon Militancy (***longwu*** 龍武), and Divine Militancy (***shenwu*** 神武). **2.** (ca. 786)–: the Left and Right Armies of: Dragon Militancy (*longwu*), Divine Militancy (*shenwu*), and Divine Strategy (***shence*** 神策).

SIX BOARDS (*liucao* 六曹; *liu shangshu* 六尚書; *liubu* 六部): Six executive offices under the Royal Secretariat (***shangshu tai*** 尚書臺) or the Department of State Affairs (***shangshu sheng*** 尚書省), with each Board headed by a ***shangshu***. EASTERN HAN: *liucao* 六曹 (under the ***shangshu tai***): the Board for the Three Dukes (*sangong* 三公), the Board of Personnel (*libu* 吏部), the Board for the Commoners (*min* 民), the Board for Southern Relations (*nan zhuke* 南主客), the Board for Northern Relations (*bei zhuke* 北主客), and the Board for Officials with the Rank of 2,000 Bushels (*erqian shi* 二千石). EARLY WESTERN JIN: *liucao* 六曹 (under the ***shangshu sheng***): the Board of Personnel (*libu* 吏部); the Board for the Three Dukes (*sangong* 三公); the Board for Receptions (*ke* 客); the Board of War (*jiabu* 駕部), the Board of State Farms (*tuntian* 屯田), and the Board of Revenue (*duzhi* 度支). NORTHERN QI: *liu shangshu* 六尚書: the Boards of Personnel (*libu* 吏部), Palace Affairs (*dianzhong* 殿中), Sacrifices (*cibu* 祠部), War (*wubing* 五兵), Justice (*duguan* 都官), and Revenue (*duzhi* 度支). SUI-TANG: *liubu* 六部: the Boards of Personnel (*libu* 吏部), Revenue (*duzhi* 度支; *min/hubu* 民/戶部), Rites (*libu* 禮部), War (*bingbu* 兵部), Justice (*duguan* 都官; *xingbu* 刑部), and Works (*gongbu* 工部) (TD 22). *See also SHANGSHU* 尚書;

WUCAO 五曹.

SIX CATEGORIES (*liushu* 六書): six types of Chinese characters, as defined by philologist Xu Shen 許慎 of the Eastern Han: **1.** pictographs (*xiangxing* 象形); **2.** simple ideograms (*zhishi* 指事); **3.** complex ideograms (*huiyi* 會義); **4.** phonograms (*xingsheng* 形聲); **5.** derivatives (*zhuanzhu* 轉注); **6.** phonetic loans (*jiajie* 假借).

SIX DYNASTIES (Liuchao 六朝) (229–589): period in which six leading Southern regimes based themselves more or less consecutively in **Jianye/Jiankang** 建業/康 (Nanjing, Jiangsu): Wu (Sanguo), Eastern Jin, Liu-Song, Qi, Liang, and Chen. [Note: From the fall of Wu to the founding of Eastern Jin there was a lapse of 37 years.]

SIX GARRISONS (*liuzhen* 六鎮): **1.** NORTHERN WEI: set up to guard against raids by **Rouran** in northwest Hebei and central Inner Mongolia: **Woye** 沃野 (northeast of Wuyuan, Inner Mongolia), **Huaishuo** 懷朔 (southwest of Guyang), **Wuchuan** 武川 (west of Wuchuan), **Fuming** 撫冥 (southeast of Siziwang Qi), **Rouxuan** 柔玄 (northeast of Xinghe [west of Zhangjiakou], northwest Hebei), and **Huaihuang** 懷荒 (Zhangbei, northwest Hebei) (Tan v. 4:54–55, ①–25–10; 53, ④2–5; DSFY 4.176–77). **2.** ~ **REBELLION** (523–525). NORTHERN WEI: it erupted as a result of the neglect and mistreatment garrison troops suffered and their resentment with the court elite. Huaihuang 懷慌 was the first to rebel, followed by Woye 沃野, where **Poliuhan Baling** 破六韓拔陵 was the leader. It was crushed by the Northern Wei with the help of Rouran.

SIX MINISTERS. *See LIUGUAN* 六官.

SIX OFFICES. *See LIUGUAN* 六官.

SIX PATRIARCHS (*liuzu* 六祖): *Budd.*: first six of the **seven patriarchs** of **Chan**.

SIX PRINCIPLES (*liufa* 六法): six principles of painting articulated by **Xie He** 謝赫 of the Qi: **1.** vitality of the rhythm of spirit and energy (*qiyun shengdong* 氣韻生動); **2.** the "bone method" brushwork (*gufa yongbi* 骨法用筆); **3.** faithful depiction of form (*yingwu xiangxing* 應物象形); **4.** color applications appropriate to types (*suilei fucai* 隨類賦彩); **5.** planning and placement of elements (*jingying weizhi* 經營位置); **6.** transmission of painting skills through copying past works (*chuanyi moxie* 傳移模寫).

SIX PROTECTORATES (*liu duhu fu* 六都護府): TANG: six protectorates on the northern, northwestern, northeastern, and southern frontiers

during **Xuanzong**'s reign: **Anxi** 安西 and **Beiting** 北庭 (west), **Anbei** 安北 and **Chanyu** 單于 (north), **Andong** 安東 (east), and **Annan** 安南 (south). Most of them dissolved after the **An Lushan** rebellion (DSFY 5.232–33).

SIX SECTIONS. *See LIUCAO* 六曹.

SIXTEEN GUARDS (*shiliu wei* 十六衛)/**SIXTEEN GARRISON COMMANDS** (*shiliu fu* 十六府): SUI: set up under **Yangdi** in 607; they consisted of the Left and Right Backup Guards (*yiwei* 翊衛) (previously known as Left and Right Guards [*zuoyou wei* 左右衛]), Left and Right Militant Guards (*wuwei* 武衛), Left and Right Reserve Guards (*houwei* 候衛), Left and Right Mounted Guards (*qiwei* 騎衛), Left and Right Protection Guards (*yuwei* 御衛), Left and Right Barracks Guards (*tunwei* 屯衛) (previously known as Capital Garrison Commands [*lingjun wei* 領軍府]), Left and Right Imperial Bodyguard Garrison Commands (*beishen fu* 備身府), and Left and Right Palace Gate Garrison Commands (*jianmen fu* 監門府). The first twelve guards commanded ***fubing*** troops and were also known as the Twelve Guards (*shier wei* 十二衛). The last four were non-*fubing* units. TANG: they consisted of the Left and Right Guards (*zuoyou wei* 左右衛), Left and Right Courageous Guards (*xiaowei* 驍衛), Left and Right Militant Guards (*wuwei* 武衛), Left and Right Awe-inspiring Guards (*weiwei* 威衛), Left and Right Capital Guards (*lingjun wei* 領軍衛), Left and Right Guards of the Gold-plated Staff (*jinwu wei* 金吾衛), Left and Right Personal Guards (*qianniu wei* 千牛衛), and Left and Right Palace Gate Guards (*jianmen wei* 監門衛). The last four (Left and Right *qianniu wei* and *jianmen wei*) were non-*fubing* units (TLD 24–25).

SIXTEEN PREFECTURES. *See* YOU-JI SHILIUZHOU 幽薊十六州.

SIXTEEN STATES (Shiliuguo 十六國) (304–439): period in which 16 regimes were established in north, northwest, and southwest China: **1.** Han/Former Zhao (304–329); **2.** Cheng-Han (304–347); **3.** Former Liang (314–376); **4.** Later Zhao (319–351); **5.** Former Yan (337–370); **6.** Former Qin (350–394); **7.** Later Qin (384–417); **8.** Later Yan (384–407); **9.** Western Qin (385–400, 409–431); **10.** Later Liang (Lü) (early 387–403); **11.** Southern Liang (397–414); **12.** Southern Yan (398–410); **13.** Western Liang (400–421); **14.** Xia (407–431); **15.** Northern Yan (407–436); **16.** Northern Liang (397–439). In addition, there were a number of mostly lesser regimes that are not included among the Sixteen: Ran-Wei (350–352); Dai (315–376) and its successor Northern Wei (386–534); Tuhe (318–338, 350–356); Di-Wei (330–ca. 393); Western Yan (384–394); and Qiuchi (296–371, 385–506).

SIYANG/YI 廝養/役 (drudge): person(s) of low status who performed miscellaneous chores.

SIZHEN 四鎮. *See* FOUR ANCHORS; FOUR GARRISONS.

SIZHOU 司州: province-prefecture. Province: **1.** CAO-WEI: it extended north to Huozhou and Yonghe, Shanxi, west to Tongguan, Shaanxi, east to Xinxiang and Zhongmou, Henan, and south to Ruyang and Ruzhou, Henan; SEAT: **Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 486,100 (Tan v. 3:5–6, ④5; 35–36, ④5). Prefecture: FORMER ZHAO: renamed Jingzhou 荊州. LATER ZHAO: revived; renamed **Luozhou** 洛州 by Shi Hu 石虎 later. NORTHERN WEI: post-493 (converted from Luozhou)–. EASTERN WEI: –534 (renamed Luozhou after the capital was moved to **Ye** 鄴) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ③4; YHJX 5.129). **2.** prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: created to govern the commanderies in the **Pingcheng** 平城 area (northeast of Datong, north Shanxi); –ca. 494 (renamed **Hengzhou** 恆州) (Tan v. 4:15–16, ②6; DSFY 4.172). **3.** prefecture: EASTERN WEI–NORTHERN QI: 534 (converted from **Xiangzhou** 相州)–; SEAT: **Ye** (southwest of Linzhang, south Hebei) NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 371,674 (pop.: 1,430,335). NORTHERN ZHOU: –577 (renamed Xiangzhou) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑤4; DSFY 49.2314). **4.** émigré prefecture: **a.** LIU-SONG: 424–453; SEAT: Xuanhu 懸瓠 (Runan [southeast of Luohe], Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 18,675 (pop.: 66,681). NORTHERN WEI: converted to **Yuzhou** 豫州 under **Xianwendi** (r. 465–471) (DSFY 50.1356). **b.** LIU-SONG: [465–471]–; it extended from Xinyang, Henan, south to Xiaogan, Hubei; SEAT: Pingyang 平陽 (Xinyang, south Henan). LIANG: –528 (renamed Beisi zhou 北司州) (Tan v. 4:36, ②5; DSFY 5.2373).

SIZHOU 思州: prefecture: TANG: 630 (renamed from Wuzhou 務州)–742 (renamed Ningyi jun 寧夷郡), 758–; it lay in Wuchuan and others, Guizhou, and Youyang and others, Chongqing; SEAT: Wuchuan 務川 (northeast of Yanhe, northeast Guizhou) (Tan v. 5:59–60, ④5; DSFY 70.3311, 122.5301).

SIZHOU 泗州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: converted from Dongchu zhou 東楚州; it lay in Jiangsu and Anhui north of the Huai River; SEAT: Suyu 宿預 (southeast of Suqian, northwest Jiangsu). SUI: –607 (renamed Xiapi jun 下邳郡). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Linhuai jun 臨淮郡), 758–; SEAT: Linhuai (southeast of Sihong and south of Suqian, northwest Jiangsu) (735–). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 37,526 (pop.: 205,959) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑦9; DSFY 21.1035).

SIZHOU 肆州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 446–; it lay in Jingle, Fanshi, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: northwest of Xinzhou (north of Taiyuan),

Shanxi (Tan v. 4:52, ④4). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 40,582 (pop.:181,643). NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT (579–): Guangwu 廣武 (southwest of Daixian, Shanxi). SUI: –585 (renamed Daizhou 代州) (DSFY 40.1845, 1849).

SOCIAL STRATIFICATION. *See* FOUR GROUPS

SOGD/SOGDIAN. *See* SUTE 粟特.

SOGDIANA: Transoxiana. In Chinese sources it is often referred to as **Kangju** 康居 or **Sute** 粟特.

SONG 宋: dynasty. **1.** *See* LIU-SONG 劉宋. **2.** (960–1279): founded by Zhao Kuangyin 趙匡胤 in place of the Later Zhou, it comprises the Northern Song (960–1126) and the Southern Song (1127–1279).

SONG BIAN 宋弁 (457/461–ca. 499) [*zi* Yihe 義和; origin: Lieren 列人 (northeast of Feixiang, Hebei) in **Guangping** 廣平]: Northern Wei official; responsible for ranking the genteel clans (***shizu*** 士族); close adviser to **Xiaowendi** until his last days (WS 63; BS 26).

SONG GAOSENG ZHUAN 宋高僧傳 (Song biographies of eminent monks): *Budd.*: book by **Zanning** 贊寧 (919–1001) in 30 *juan*. It comprises 531 primary and 126 secondary biographies with a focus on the Tang period. *See also GAOSENG ZHUAN*.

SONG JING 宋璟 (663–737) [origin: Nanhe 南和 (in Hebei) in Xingzhou 邢州]: Tang chief minister under **Ruizong** (710–712), he was demoted for attempting to weaken **Princess Taiping**'s 太平公主 power. In 716, recommended by **Yao Chong** 姚崇, he served as chief minister again until 720, and adopted a number of constructive policies, including reduction of taxes, merit-based recruitment, and even-handed dispensing of justice (JTS 96; XTS 124).

SONG JINGANG 宋金剛 (?–620) [origin: Shanggu 上谷 (SEAT: Yixian, Hebei)]: late Sui warlord. Joining **Liu Wuzhou** 劉武周 who created him Prince of Song 宋王, he was defeated by Li Shimin 李世民 (**Taizong**), and fled to **Tujue**, where he was killed (XTS 86.3712–13).

SONG MINQIU 宋敏求 (1019–1079) [*zi* Cidao 次道]: Northern Song historian; author of the ***Tang da zhaoling ji*** 唐大詔令集 (Collection of Tang imperial edicts) and ***Chang'an zhi*** 長安志 (Gazetteer of Chang'an) (SoS 291).

SONG QI 宋祁 (998–1061) [*zi* Zijing 子京]: Northern Song historian and compiler of the biography chapters of the ***Xin Tang shu*** 新唐書

(New book of the Tang) (SoS 284).

SONG SHENXI 宋申錫 (?–833) [*zi* Qingchen 慶臣]: Tang top official. Promoted by **Tang Wenzong** in 828, he soon became chief minister and was charged with eliminating court eunuchs. But he was ousted instead by the eunuchs led by **Wang Shoucheng** 王守澄 (831) and died in banishment in **Kaizhou** 開州 (SEAT: Kaixian, Chongqing) (JTS 167; XTS 152).

SONG YUN 宋雲 (fl. early 6th century) [origin: Dunhuang 敦煌 (southwest of Dunhuang, Gansu): Northern Wei traveler. Together with **Huisheng** 惠生, he visited the **Xiyu** (Western Regions) in 518–522, and returned with 170 Buddhist works (WS 102.2279).

SONG ZHIWEN 宋之問 (ca. 656–ca. 712) [Song Shaolian 宋少連; *zi* Yanqing 延清; origin: **Fenzhou** 汾州 (SEAT: Fenyang, Shanxi) or **Hongnong** 弘農 in **Guozhou** 虢州 (Lingbao, Henan)]: Tang poet, often mentioned together with **Shen Quanqi** 沈佺期. Much of his poetry is panegyrical (JTS 190b; XTS 202).

SONGCHENG 宋城: county: SUI: 598 (renamed from Suiyang 睢陽); SEAT: south of Shangqiu, Henan (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥9; DSFY 50.2342).

SONGMO 松漠: **loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***): TANG: 648–[674–676]; it lay in the Xar Moron and Laoha valleys, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: south of Bairin Youqi and north of Chifeng (Tan v. 5:50–51, ⑤3; DSFY 8.343).

SONGPING 宋平: **1.** commandery: LIU-SONG: it lay in Hanoi, Vietnam; SEAT: Hanoi. SUI: –589 (Tan v. 4:42–43, ④4). **2.** county: LIU-SONG: SEAT: Hanoi. SUI: seat of **Jiaozhi** jun 交趾郡 (ca. 607–). TANG: seat of **Jiaozhou** 交州or **Annan *duhufu*** 安南都護府 (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑥5). (DSFY 112.4994)

SONG-QI 宋齊: **Liu-Song** (420–479) and **Qi** dynasties (479–502). ⑥

SONGSHAN 嵩山, mountain, in the north of Dengfengshi, Henan; one of the **Five Marchmounts** (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑪17; DSFY 48.2262).

SONGSHI 宋史 (History of the Song): standard history by Tuotuo 脫脫 and others (Yuan) in 496 *juan* (SKTY 46).

SONGSHU 宋書 (Book of the Liu-Song): standard history by **Shen Yue** 沈約 (Liang) in 100 *juan*. Its highly informative eight treatises are especially valued. The received edition contains lacunas and was supplemented with the ***Nan shi*** 南史 and others (SKTY 45).

SONGYANG 嵩陽: county: SUI: 605–; SEAT: Dengfengshi, Henan. TANG: –643, 682–683, 684–696 (renamed **Dengfeng** 登封), 705–706.

SONGZAN GANBU 松贊干布. *See* SRONG-BRTSAN-SGAM-PO.

SONGZHOU 嵩州: prefecture. *See* LANGZHOu 朗州.

SONGZHOU 松州: prefecture: TANG: 618–742 (Jiaochuan jun 交川郡), 758–763 (to **Tubo**). Seat: Jiacheng 嘉誠 (Songpan, north central Sichuan). In 628, Songzhou Area Command (***dudu fu*)** was set up there to control 25 **loose-rein** prefectures (Tan v. 5:65–66, ③4; DSFY 73.3431).

SONGZHOU 宋州: **1.** prefecture: SUI: 596–ca. 607 (renamed **Liangjun** 梁郡); SEAT: Suiyang 睢陽 (south of Shangqiu, east Henan). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Suiyang jun 睢陽郡), 758–; it lay in Shangqiu and adjacent areas in Henan, and Dangshan, Anhui. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 11,303 (pop.: 61,720); in 742: 124,268 (pop.: 897,041) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥6). **2.** place: TANG: east of Xingwen, southeast Sichuan (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑦6) (DSFY 50.2339).

SŌTŌ. *See* CAODONG 曹洞.

SOUSHEN JI 搜神記 (In search of the supernatural): reconstituted collection of ***zhiguai*** tales and folklore, by **Gan Bao** 干寶 (Eastern Jin) in 20 *juan*.

SOUTHERN AND NORTHERN DYNASTIES [Nanbeichao 南北朝] (420–589): period marked by north-south rivalry. The first regime of the Southern Dynasties was the Liu-Song, founded in 420, to be followed by Qi, Liang, and Chen. The first of the Northern Dynasties was the Northern Wei, which emerged in 439 as the unifier of north China. It splintered into the Eastern Wei and Western Wei in 534–535, which in turn evolved into the Northern Qi and Northern Zhou, respectively. In 577, the Northern Zhou united the north by conquering the Northern Qi, only to be replaced by the Sui in 581. With the Sui conquest of the Chen in 589, China was reunited.

SOUTHERN DEPARTMENT (*nansheng* 南省): TANG: **1.** Department of State Affairs (***shangshu sheng*** 尚書省). **2.** Board of Rites (***libu*** 禮部).

SOUTHERN DYNASTIES. *See* SOUTHERN AND NORTHERN DYNASTIES.

SOUTHERN HAN 南漢 (917–971) [Great Yue 大越]: one of the Ten States, founded by **Liu Yan** 劉龔 in 917. Initially named Great Yue, it

was renamed Han in 918. With **Guangzhou** 廣州 as its capital, it controlled Guangdong and Guangxi and was conquered by the Northern Song (Tan v. 5:92).

SOUTHERN LIANG 南涼 (397–414): one of the Sixteen States, founded by **Tufa Wugu** 禿髮烏孤 of **Xianbei** in central Gansu and northeast Qinghai and was conquered by the Western Qin; CAPITALS: **I.** (399–): Ledu 樂都 (in Qinghai); **II.** Xiping 西平 (Xining, Qinghai).

SOUTHERN OFFICES (*nansi* 南司; *nanya*南衙): TANG: reference to the central government agencies in the **Imperial City** of **Chang'an** versus the **Palace City** to the north where was located its rival, the eunuch-dominated **Northern Office** (*beisi* 北司).

SOUTHERN QI 南齊. *See* QI 齊.

SOUTHERN SECT OF CHAN. *See* CHAN 禪.

SOUTHERN SONG. *See* SONG 宋.

SOUTHERN TANG 南唐 (937–975): one of the Ten States, founded by **Li Bian** 李昇. It coexisted consecutively with the Later Jin, Later Han, Later Zhou, and Northern Song; and had **Jinling** 金陵 (Nanjing) as its capital. After it annexed the **Min** (in Fujian) in 945 and **Chu** (in Hunan) in 951, it extended its control to the area south of the Huai 淮 in Jiangsu and Anhui, and as far south as Fujian and Jiangxi. It was vanquished by the Northern Song (Tan v. 5:90).

SOUTHERN YAN 南燕 (398–410): one of the Sixteen States, founded by **Murong De** 慕容德 of the **Xianbei** in Shandong and Henan, with **Guanggu** 廣固 (east of Zibo, Shandong) as its capital from 399. It was conquered by **Liu Yu** of the Eastern Jin.

SOXI LONGLIEZAN 挲/娑悉籠獵贊. *See* KHRI-SRONG-IDE-BRTSAN.

SPRING AND AUTUMN. *See* CHUNQIU 春秋.

***ŚRAMA*ṆA** [*shamen* 沙門]: **1.** ascetics. **2.** *Budd.*: monks who have left their families behind to pursue a monastic life.

SRONG-BRTSAN-SGAM-PO (?–650) [Songzan Ganbu松贊干布; Srongtsan Gampo; Qizong Nongzan 棄宗弄贊]: **Tubo** sovereign. On his watch, Lhasa was made the capital; the Tibetan script was invented; and bureaucratic, legal, and military institutions were established. He married two famous women: **Princess Wencheng** 文成 of Tang (641), who brought many Han cultural elements to Tubo, and the Nepalese

princess Bhrikuti Devi. Both princesses were responsible for introducing **Buddhism** (JTS 196a; XTS 216a).

STATE DUKE (*guogong* 國公): noble rank, higher than that of **commandery duke**. *See also* NOBILITY.

STHAVIRĀḤ. *See* ĀRYASTHĀVIRĀḤ.

STŪPA [*sudubo* 窣堵波]: *Budd.*: mound, dome, or tower on top of a relic chamber.

SU CHUO 蘇綽 (498–546) [*zi* Lingchuo 令綽; origin: Wugong 武功 (southeast of Fufeng, Shaanxi)]: Western Wei reformer. As a trusted adviser to **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰, he introduced reforms on taxation, household registration, and the bureaucracy (based on the *Zhouli* 周禮 [Rites of Zhou]) and wrote the famous Six Point Edict (*liutiao zhaoshu* 六條詔書), which addressed a whole range of moral, economic, and legal issues (ZS 23; BS 63).

SU DINGFANG 蘇定方 (*zi*) (592–667) [Su Lie 蘇烈; origin: Wuyi 武邑 (in Hebei) in **Jizhou** 冀州]: Tang general. In the late Sui, he joined **Dou Jiande**'s 竇建德 rebel army before returning home. In the Early Tang, he was **Li Jing**'s 李靖 vanguard general in the campaign against Eastern **Tujue** in 630. He defeated Western Tujue in early 658 and conquered **Paekche** in 660 (JTS 83; XTS 111).

SU FENGJI 蘇逢吉 (?–950) [origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in Jingzhao 京兆]: murderous Wudai judge under **Liu Zhiyuan** 劉知遠; **chief minister** of the Later Han; suicide after the Han's fall (JWDS 108; XWDS 30).

SU GUI 蘇瓌 (639–710) [*zi* Changrong 昌容; origin: Wugong 武功 (northwest of Wugong, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: descendant of **Su Wei** 蘇 威; Tang chief minister (709). After **Zhongzong**'s death (710), he opposed the suggestion that **Empress Wei** 韋后 reign as regent (JTS 88; XTS 125).

SU HUI 蘇蕙 (fl. mid- to late 4th century) [*zi* Ruolan 若蘭; origin: Wugong 武功 (southeast of Fufeng, Shaanxi) in **Shiping** 始平]: Former Qin female poet, known for a melancholy, long palindromic poem expressing her wish for reunion with her husband Dou Tao 竇滔 (JS 96).

SU JUN 蘇峻 (?–328) [*zi* Zigao 子高; origin: Tingxian 挺縣 (variant: Yexian 掖縣) in **Changguang** 長廣 (south of Laiyang, Shandong)]: Eastern Jin rebel. At the end of theWestern Jin, he led thousands of

households south by sea. In 327, he rebelled with **Zu Yue** 祖約 against **Yu Liang**'s 庾亮 dominance at court and took **Jiankang**. After defeat by **Wen Jiao** 溫嶠 and **Tao Kan** 陶侃, he died (JS 100).

SU LIANG 蘇亮 (?–551) [*zi* Jingshun 景順; origin: **Wugong** 武功 (southeast of Fufeng, Shaanxi)]: Western Wei literatus; known with his cousin **Su Chuo** 蘇綽 as the Two Sus; ***zhongshu jian*** (president of the Secretariat); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (ZS 38; BS 63).

SU LIANGSI 蘇良嗣 (606–690): son of **Su Shichang** 蘇世長; Tang ***nayan*** (president of the Chancellery) (685); **chief minister** (686) (JTS 75; XTS 103).

SU MIAN 蘇冕 (?–805) [origin: Wugong 武功 (SEAT: northwest of Wugong, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang historian and creator of the *huiyao* 會要 genre. His ***Huiyao*** was later incorporated into the ***Tang huiyao*** 唐會要 (Tang compendium of the essential) (JTS 189b; XTS 103).

SU QIONG 蘇瓊 (fl. 540s–580s) [*zi* Zhenzhi 珍之; origin: Wuqiang 武強 (southwest of Wuqiang, Hebei) in **Changle** 長樂]: Northern Qi exemplary official; governor of Nanqinghe 南清河; lifted the ban on trade across the Huai River while working in **Xuzho**u 徐州 (BQS 45; BS 86).

SU SHICHANG 蘇世長 (fl. 610s–620s) [origin: Wugong 武功 (northwest of Wugong, Shaanxi) **in Jingzhao** 京兆]: top official under **Wang Shichong** 王世充; joined the Tang (621); remonstrator at **Gaozu**'s court; academician of the ***wenxue guan*** (Institute of Literature); emissary to **Tujue** for **Taizong** (JTS 75; XTS 103).

SU TING 蘇頲 (670–727) [*zi* Tingshuo 廷碩]: son of **Su Gui** 蘇瓌; Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); man of letters; key court adviser; chief minister under **Xuanzong** (JTS 88; XTS 125).

SU WEI 蘇威 (540–621) [*zi* Wuwei 無畏; origin: Wugong 武功 (southeast of Fufeng, Shaanxi)]: son of **Su Chuo** 蘇綽; Sui top official. The only chief minister of **Wendi**'s reign who survived **Yangdi**. Dismissed from office by Yangdi in 607, he was reinstated later. He gave moral support to Yangdi during the **Yang Xuangan** 楊玄感 rebellion (613) and the siege of **Yanmen** 雁門 (615), and followed Yangdi to **Jiangdu** 江都 in 616. After Yangdi's death in 618, he continued to serve **Yuwen Huaji** 宇文化及, **Li Mi** 李密, **Yang Tong** 楊侗, and **Wang Shichong** 王世充 (SuS 41; BS 63; ZS 23).

SU WEIDAO 蘇味道 (648–705) [origin: Luancheng 欒城 (in Hebei) in

Zhaozhou 趙州]: Tang man of letters and official. Appointed chief minister in 694 under **Wu Zetian**, he was demoted under **Zhongzong** for association with the **Zhang brothers** (JTS 94a; XTS 114).

SU XIAOCI 蘇孝慈 (?–601) [origin: **Fufeng** 扶風 (SEAT: Fengxiang, Shaanxi)]: Sui ***bubing***, ***gongbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of War, the Board of Works); supervised the digging of the **Guangtong qu** (canal); ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Hongzhou** 洪州 (SuS 46; BS 75).

SU YUANMING 蘇源明 (fl. 750s–760s) [*zi* Ruofu 弱夫; origin: Wugong 武功 (northwest of Wugong, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official; prose writer; ***mishu*** *shaojian* (vice president of the Directorate of the Palace Library) under **Suzong** (XTS 202).

ŚUBHAKARASIṂHA (637–735) [Shanwuwei 善無畏]: of the three **Esoteric** masters in Tang China from India, he was the first to arrive. He appeared in **Chang'an** in 716 and was received by **Xuanzong** (SGSZ 2).

ŚUDDHODANA [Jingfanwang 淨飯王]: king of Kapilavastu (in Nepal), and father of Śākyamuni.

SUDHANA [Shancai 善財] (good wealth): *Budd.*: a man whose birth brought great wealth to his father, hence the name. Guided by **Mañjuśrī** 文殊 he visited 53 teachers and became a bodhisattva. In iconography, he often appears as an attendant on **Avalokiteśvara** 觀音.

SUDI 俗諦. *See SATYA*.

SUDUBO 窣堵波. *See STŪPA*.

SUI 隋 (581–618): dynasty, founded by Yang Jian 楊堅 (**Wendi**) in place of the Northern Zhou. A northern power based in **Guanzhong** 關中 with **Daxingcheng** 大興城 (Chang'an) as its capital, under **Wendi** it pacified its northern frontier with **Tujue** and conquered the rival power of Chen in the south in 589, bringing about the reunification of China for the first time after the collapse of the Western Jin in the early 300s. The second sovereign **Yangdi** pursued irresponsible fiscal and military policies that climaxed in the three large-scale military campaigns against **Koguryŏ** and led to the decline and fall of the dynasty amid a multitude of popular rebellions.

SUI'AN 遂安: commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from **Muzhou** 睦州)–; SEAT: Zhishan 雉山 (west of Chun'an, west central Zhejiang). NO.

OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 7,343 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④4). TANG: –621 (renamed Muzhou) (DSFY 90.4152).

SUINING 遂寧: **1.** commandery: EASTERN JIN: 347–. LIU-SONG: –469 (renamed Dongsuining 東遂寧). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed from **Suizhou** 遂州); SEAT: Fangyi 方義 (Suining [east of Chengdu], east central Sichuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 12,622 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ⑤6). TANG: –618 (renamed Suizhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: TANG: 707–; SEAT: northwest of Tongnan, Chongqing (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤6). (DSFY 71.3343).

SUISHU 隋書 (Book of the Sui): **1.** standard history by **Wei Zheng** 魏徵 and others (Tang) in 85 *juan*. Its 10 treatises, especially those on the economy, officialdom, law, astrology, and bibliography, are highly valuable. They were also published separately as the *Wudai shi zhi* 五代史志 (Treatises of the five dynastic histories), covering the Liang, Chen, Northern Qi, Northern Zhou, and Sui (SKTY 45; ST 3.8/10.). **2.** dynastic history by **Wang Shao** 王劭 (Sui) in 80 chapters. NLE. It covers the first reign of the Sui. Stylistically, it is similar to *The Book of Documents* (*Shangshu*). Although often criticized for the vulgarity of its language, it is defended by **Liu Zhiji** 劉知幾 (ST 1.1/4).

SUISHUI 睢水: river that branched off from the **Honggou** 鴻溝 east of Kaifengxian, Henan, and traveled southeast and east before it joined the Sishui 泗水 east of Suining (west of Suqian), northwest Jiangsu (Tan v. 2:19–20, ④3–4; DSFY 19.892–94).

SUIYANG 睢陽: **1.** commandery: TANG: 742 (renamed from **Songzhou** 宋州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (renamed Songzhou); it lay in Shangqiu and adjacent areas in Henan, and Dangshan, Anhui; SEAT: Songcheng 宋城 (south of Shangqiu, east Henan) (DSFY 50.2339). **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: south of Shangqiu (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤6). SUI: –598 (renamed Songcheng 宋城) (DSFY 50.2342).

SUIYANG QU 睢陽渠: canal in Suiyang (south of Shangqiu, east Henan). EASTERN HAN: 202 (built by **Cao Cao**)– (Tan v. 3:7–8, ④4; DSFY 47.2148).

SUIYE 碎葉: **1.** town, in Tokmak, Kirgizstan. TANG: birthplace of poet Li Bai 李白. **2.** TANG: garrison based in Suiye; one of the Four Garrisons of **Anxi** 安西 in 679–719 (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③6). (DSFY 65.3061). **3.** Chu River in Central Asia.

SUIZHOU 綏州: prefecture: TANG: 620 (renamed from Diaoyin jun 雕陰郡)–742 (renamed **Shangjun** 上郡), 758–; it lay in Suide, Wubao,

and others, northeast Shaanxi; SEATS: **I.** (620–): Fenglin 豐林 (northeast of Yan'an, north Shaanxi); **II.** (623–): Yanchuan 延川 (Yanchuan, northeast of Yan'an); **III.** (624–): the defunct town of Weiping 魏平 (southeast of Zichang [north of Yan'an]); **IV.** (628–): Shangxian 上縣 (Suide [northeast of Yan'an]). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 10,867 (pop.: 89,111) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑥8; DSFY 57.2740).

SUIZHOU 遂州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 557–; SEAT: Fangyi 方義 (Suining [east of Chengdu], east central Sichuan). SUI: – ca. 607 (converted to Suining jun 遂寧郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Suining jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 12,977 (pop.: 65,469); in 742: 35,632 (pop.: 107,716) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤6; DSFY 71.3343).

SUIZHOU.隨/隋州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 554 (renamed from Bingzhou 并州)–; SEAT: Suizhou (in north central Hubei). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Handong jun 漢東郡). TANG: 620–742 (renamed Handong jun), 758–; it lay in Suizhou and others, Hubei. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 23,917 (pop.: 105,722) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④10; DSFY 77.3617).

SUIZHOU 睢州: prefecture: LIANG: 527–; it lay in Suzhou, Xiaoxian, and others, Anhui, and Peixian, Jiangsu; SEAT: Dunqiu 頓丘 (north of Suzhou, north Anhui) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ①7). EASTERN WEI: SEAT: Qulü 取慮 (northeast of Lingbi, north Anhui). SUI: –583 (DSFY 21.1011–12).

SUKHĀVATĪ [Jile 極樂]: *Budd.*: name of the **Pure Land** presided over by **Amitābha**; Western Paradise.

SUKHĀVATĪVYŪHA-SŪTRA. *See DA WULIANGSHOU JING* 大無量壽經; *EMITUO JING* 阿彌陀經.

SUKHĀVATĪ-VYŪHOPADEŚA. *See WANGSHENG LUN* 往生論.

SULAYMAN AL-TAJIR (fl. mid-9th century): Arab traveler who visited the coastal areas of China and India, and is believed to have written an account of those two countries.

SUMERU [Xumi 須彌]: the central mountain of the world where Śakra (Indra) resides, surrounded by the eight circles of mountains and eight seas.

SUN ANZU 孫安祖 (?–611): Sui rebel. A destitute farmer from **Qinghe** 清河 (SEAT: near Qinghe, Hebei), he started a rebellion near Gucheng, Hebei, in 611 against government abuses (JTS 54.2235).

SUN BA 孫霸 (?–250) [*zi* Ziwei 子威]: son of **Sun Quan** 孫權; the Prince of Lu 魯王 (242); formed his own faction supported by **Lü Dai**

呂岱 and **Bu Zhi** 步騭 against **Sun He** 孫和 (crown prince); ordered to commit suicide for engaging in factionalism (SGZ 59).

SUN CE 孫策 (175–200) [*zi* Bofu 伯符; origin: Fuchun 富春 (Fuyang, Zhejiang) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: warlord of the south, brother of **Sun Quan**, and eldest son of **Sun Jian** 孫堅. After his father's death, he became a subordinate of **Yuan Shu** 袁術 in 194. He expanded his territory south of the Yangzi River in 195, broke away from Yuan Shu in 196, and was created Marquis of Wu 吳侯 by **Cao Cao** before he died by assassination (SGZ 46).

SUN CHEN 孫綝 (232–259) [*zi* Zitong 子通]: cousin of **Sun Jun** 孫峻; Wu top official; real power-holder at court after Sun Jun's death (256); crushed three attempts to eliminate him (two by court officials and one by **Sun Liang** 孫亮); *chengxiang* 丞相 (**chancellor**); killed by **Sun Xiu** 孫休 (Sun Liang's successor) (SGZ 64).

SUN CHU 孫楚 (?–293) [*zi* Zijing 子荊; origin: Zhongdu 中都 (southwest of Pingyao, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Western Jin official; known for his literary talent, aloofness; worked under **Shi Bao** 石苞 and **Sima Jun** 司馬駿; governor (***taishou***) of **Pingyi**馮翊 (JS 56).

SUN CHUO 孫綽 (314–371) [*zi* Xinggong 興公; origin: Zhongdu 中都 (southwest of Pingyao, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Eastern Jin poet who served as ***tingwei*** *qing* 廷尉卿 (chamberlain for law enforcement) and was known for his poems on Daoist mysteries (*xuan* 玄) (WX 11).

SUN DENG 孫登 (209–241) [*zi* Zigao子高]: eldest son of **Sun Quan** 孫權; Wu crown prince (221–); royal crown prince (*huang taizi* 皇太子) (229) (SGZ 59).

SUN EN 孫恩 (?–402) [*zi* Lingxiu 靈秀; origin: **Langye** 琅邪 (north of Linyi, Shandong)]: Eastern Jin rebel. A follower of the **Tianshidao** 天師道, he led a rebellion in the lower Yangzi area in 399–402, with a following of hundreds of thousands at its height. Based in islands off the coast of Zhejiang, Sun mounted four invasions. In the first one in 399, he sacked **Kuaiji** 會稽 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang); in the third one in 401, he pushed as far north as Jiangsu. After defeat, he drowned himself together with more than 100 followers in the sea (JS 100).

SUN FANGJIAN 孫方諫 (ca. 893–ca. 954) [origin: Qingyuan清苑 (Baoding, Hebei) in Mozhou 鄚州]: Wudai general. A leader of a mob in a mountain fort (*bao* 堡) in **Dingzhou** 定州 in Later Jin, he kept a secret contact with **Qidan**. After Qidan conquered the Later Jin, he was appointed ***jiedu shi*** of **Yiwu jun** 義武軍, which was reconfirmed

by the Later Han (JWDS 125; XWDS 49).

SUN FEN 孫奮 (?–270) [*zi* Ziyang子揚]: son of **Sun Quan**孫權; the Prince of Qi 齊王 (252); deposed for killing an adviser (253); the marquis of Zhang'an 章安 (258); executed by **Sun Hao** 孫皓 (SGZ 59).

SUN FUJIA 孫伏伽 (?–658) [origin: Wucheng 武城 (northeast of Qinghe, Hebei) in **Beizhou** 貝州]: Tang ***dali*** *qing* (chamberlain of the Court of Judicial Review), highly regarded for his candid advice to **Gaozu** and **Taizong** (JTS 75; XTS 103).

SUN GUOTING 孫過庭 (fl. late 7th century) [*zi* Qianli 虔禮; origin: **Chen-liu** 陳留 (southeast of Kaifeng, Henan) or Fuyang 富陽 (in Zhejiang)]: Tang calligrapher of cursive script à la **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之; art theorist; author of the *Shupu* 書譜 (Treatise on calligraphy), the most important Tang work on calligraphy, which has partially survived in his calligraphic hand. The "Jingfudian fu" 景福殿賦 (Rhapsody on the Basilica of Great Blessing), a famous piece attributed to him, is now considered by some as a Song fake (SKZM 112).

SUN HAO 孫皓 (242–283, r. 264–280) [Modi 末帝; Marquis Guiming 歸命侯; *zi* Yuanzong 元宗; origin: Fuchun 富春 (Fuyang, Zhejiang) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: grandson of **Sun Quan**; despotic fourth and last Wu (Sanguo) sovereign. He surrendered at **Jianye** 建業 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) to the Jin army under **Wang Jun** 王濬 in 280, which marked the end of the Wu (SGZ 48).

SUN HE 孫和 (224–252) [*zi* Zixiao 子孝]: son of **Sun Quan** 孫權; crown prince (242–250); the Prince of **Nanyang** 南陽 (252); suicide by order of **Sun Jun** 孫峻 (who had killed **Zhuge Ke** 諸葛恪, Sun He's backer) (SGZ 59).

SUN HUI 孫惠 (ca. 265–311) [*zi* Deshi 德施; origin: Fuyang 富陽 (in Zhejiang) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Western Jin official; known for his literary talent; served **Sima Jiong** 司馬冏, **Sima Ying** 司馬穎, and **Sima Yue** 司馬越 (JS 71).

SUN JIAN 孫堅 (155–191) [*zi* Wentai 文臺; origin: Fuchun 富春 (Fuyang, Zhejiang) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: father of **Sun Quan**; warlord. As governor of **Changsha** 長沙, he supported **Yuan Shu** 袁術 against **Dong Zhuo** 董卓 and was killed in a campaign against **Liu Biao** 劉表 (SGZ 46).

SUN JUN 孫峻 (219–256) [*zi* Ziyuan 子遠; great-grandson of Sun Jing 孫靜 (Sun Quan's brother); top Wu politician; regent after **Sun Quan**'s

孫權 death (252); killed **Zhuge Ke** 諸葛恪 in a coup (253); ***chengxiang da jiangjun*** 丞相大將軍 (chancellor-generalissimo) (SGZ 64).

SUN LI 孫禮 (?–250) [*zi* Deda 德達; origin: Rongcheng 容城 (Rongcheng, Hebei) in **Zhuojun** 涿郡]: Cao-Wei official. He served as governor of **Yangzhou** 揚州 and **Bingzhou** 并州 and governor (***mu*** 牧) of **Jizhou** 冀州, and was created neighborhood marquis (*tinghou* 亭侯) (SGZ 24).

SUN LIANG 孫亮 (243–260, r. 252–258) [Prince of Kuaiji 會稽王; Feidi 廢帝; *zi* Ziming 子明]: son of **Sun Quan**; second Wu (Sanguo) sovereign. He was under the regency of, by turns, **Zhuge Ke** 諸葛恪 (to 253), **Sun Jun** 孫峻 (to 255), and **Sun Chen** 孫綝 (to 257). Having made a failed attempt to have Sun Chen killed, he was deposed (258) and committed suicide (variant: was killed) on his way to exile (SGZ 48).

SUN QUAN 孫權 (182–252, r. 222–252) [Wu Dadi 吳大帝; *zi* Zhongmou 仲謀; origin: Fuchun 富春 (Fuyang, Zhejiang) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: founder of the Wu 吳 (Sanguo) (222–280). After his elder brother **Sun Ce**'s 孫策 death (200), he ruled over the Wu area (lower Yangzi). In 208, he joined forces with **Liu Bei** of the Shu in defeating **Cao Cao** at the battle of **Chibi** 赤壁. In 222, having defeated the Shu at the battle of **Yiling** 夷陵 (east of Yichang, Hubei) and frustrated the Wei's attempt at conquest, he began his first official reign (Huangwu 黃武), and declared himself emperor in 229, with his capital first in **Wuchang** 武昌 (Ezhou [east of Wuhan], Hubei), then in **Jianye** 建業 (Nanjing). He later formed an alliance with the Shu again against the Wei (SGZ 47).

SUN RU 孫儒 (?–892) [origin: **Henan** (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan)]: Tang general; self-appointed **military commissioner** of **Huainan** 淮南 (888); supporter of **Zhu Wen** 朱溫; caught and killed by rival **Yang Xingmi** 揚行密 (XTS 188).

SUN SHENG 孫盛; (ca. 302–ca. 373) [*zi* Anguo 安國; origin: Zhongdu 中都 (southwest of Pingyao, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Eastern Jin historian; author of the *Weishi chunqiu* 魏氏春秋 (Annals of the [Cao-]Wei) in 20 *juan* and the *Jin yangqiu* 晉陽秋 (Annals of the Jin) in 32 *juan* (JS 82; SuS 33.957–58).

SUN SIMIAO 孫思邈 (581–682) [origin: Huayuan 華原 (Yaozhou, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: the most famous medical doctor of the Tang; major contributor to the development of Chinese medicine (especially in the realms of gynecology and pediatrics, and the study

of visceral diseases); author of the *Qianjin fang* 千金方 (Formulas worth 1,000 pieces) (JTS 191; XTS 196).

SUN TENG 孫騰 (481–548) [*zi* Longque 龍雀; origin: Shi'an 石安 (northeast of Xianyang, Shaanxi) in **Xianyang** 咸陽]: Eastern Wei top official; ***shangshuling*** (president of the DSA); involved in several scandals; bribe-taker; hoarder of wealth; reprimanded repeatedly by **Gao Huan** (BQS 18; BS 54).

SUN XIU 孫休 (235–264, r. 258–264) [Jingdi 景帝; *zi* Zilie 子烈]: son of **Sun Quan**; third Wu (Sanguo) sovereign. Placed on the throne by Sun Chen 孫綝 in 258, he had Sun Chen killed and banished the previous sovereign **Sun Liang** 孫亮 in 260, which led to his death (SGZ 48).

SUN XIU 孫秀 (?–301) [origin: **Langye** 琅邪 (SEAT: north of Linyi, Shandong)]: Western Jin official; **Sima Lun**'s 司馬倫 close associate and hatchet man; president of the Secretariat (***zhongshu ling***) during Sima Lun's brief reign (301); killed after **Sima Jiong** 司馬冏 raised an army against Sima Lun (ZZTJ 84).

ŚŪNYATĀ [*kong* 空] (emptiness): *Budd.*: fundamental doctrine, according to which all existence is illusory in nature. ~ **SECTS** [*kongzong* 空宗]: sects that stress the illusory nature of things, including the **Three Śāstras** and **Satyasiddhi** sects.

SUO CHEN 索綝 (?–316) [*zi* Juxiu 巨秀]: son of **Suo Jing** 索靖; Western Jin general; main power-holder at court in **Chang'an** (312–316); defeated the **Xiongnu** forces several times until the fall of **Chang'an** in 316; taken to **Pingyang** 平陽 by the Xiongnu and killed (JS 60).

SUO JING 索靖 (244–303) [*zi* Youan 幼安; origin: **Dunhuang** 敦煌 (southwest of Dunhuang, Gansu)]: Western Jin calligraphic master of tamed cursive script (*zhangcao* 章草) (FSYL 8; JS 60).

SUO YUANLI 索元禮 (?–691) [ethnic: Central Asian]: one of **Wu Zetian**'s key officials in charge of imprisonment and punishment in **Luozhou** 洛州 (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan). Instrumental in persecuting members of the royal Li house and Wu Zetian's opponents by using cruel torture, he himself ended up dying in imprisonment (JTS 186a; XTS 209).

SUOYOU 所由 (through his hands things have to pass): TANG–SONG: petty functionary.

SUPERIOR PREFECTURE. *See FU* 府.

SUSHEN 肅慎 [Yilou 挹婁]: nomadic ethnic group; active in the Heilongjiang valley (JS 97).

SUSHI YANYI 蘇氏演義 (Notes from Mr. Su): collection of comments on names and institutions, by Su E 蘇鶚 (Tang) in 10 *juan* and reconstituted in two *juan*.

SUTE / SUYI 粟特/弋 [Sogd; Kangju 康居]: area in Transoxiana with Samarkand as its center. It was successively dominated by Alexander the Great, Bactria, and Kushan. In Sui-Tang times, it comprised nine clans (statelets): Kang 康, An 安, Cao曹, Shi 石, Mi 米, He 何, Huoxun 火尋, Wudi 戊地, and Shih 史, known collectively as the **Nine Clans of Zhaowu** 昭武 (Zhao wu was a Sogdian royal title). The Sogdians were active in the Tang, often as merchants patronized by **Tujue**. The Sogdian language is a Middle Iranian language (ZS 50; XTS 221b).

SUZHENG TAI 肅政臺. *See YUSHI TAI* 御史臺.

SUZHOU 蘇州: prefecture: SUI: 589 (renamed from **Wuzhou** 吳州)–ca. 605 (converted to Wuzhou); it lay in Suzhou (in Jiangsu), Shanghai, and Zhejiang; SEAT: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Wujun 吳郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 11,859 (pop.: 54,471); in 742: 76,421 (pop.: 632,650) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ③6; DSFY 24.1155).

SUZHOU 宿州: prefecture: TANG: 809 (spun off from **Xuzhou** 徐州 and **Sizhou** 泗州)–829, 833–; it lay in Suzhou and others, Anhui; seats: **I.** Hongxian 虹縣 (west of Wuhe [northeast of Bengbu], northeast Anhui); **II.** Fuli 符離 (north of Suzhou, north central Anhui); **III.** (833–): Yongqiao 埇橋 (Suzhou) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③5; DSFY 21.1048–49).

SUZHOU 肅州: prefecture: SUI: 602–ca. 607; it lay in Jiuquan, Yumen, and others, west Gansu; SEAT: Fulu 福祿 (Jiuquan). TANG: 619–742 (renamed **Jiuquan** jun 酒泉郡), 758–766 (to Tubo) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑤8; DSFY 63.2980).

SUZONG, TANG 唐肅宗 (711–762, r. 756–762) [Li Heng 李亨]: son of **Xuanzong**; eighth Tang sovereign. He ascended the throne in exile in **Lingwu** 靈武 (northwest of Lingwu, Ningxia) during the **An Lushang rebellion** in 756. On his watch, **Guo Ziyi** 郭子儀 and **Uighur** troops recovered **Chang'an** and **Luoyang**, and the eunuchs grew increasingly powerful (JTS 10; XTS 6).

SUZU 素族 (plain clan): **1.** nonroyal clan. **2.** genteel clan of relatively

low status.

SVABHĀVA [*zixing* 自性]: self-nature.

SWEET DEW INCIDENT (*ganlu zhi bian* 甘露之變): doomed attempt in 835 by Chief Minister **Li Xun** 李訓 and **Zheng Zhu** 鄭注 to eliminate the eunuch officers with the tacit approval of **Wenzong** (r. 826–840). They lured the eunuchs into a trap with a false report on the sighting of sweet dew, a propitious portent. Before they took action, however, eunuch leader **Qiu Shiliang** 仇士良 discovered the plot and escaped to organize a crackdown, which resulted in more than 1,000 deaths.

SYR TARDUSH. *See* XueYANTuO 薛延陀.

T

TABO 他鉢. *See* TUOBO QAGHAN 佗鉢可汗.

TAIBAO 太保 (grand guardian): **1.** PRE-QIN: chief court adviser. **2.** one of the **Three Preceptors** or **Three Dukes**; a most prestigious title. **3.** *See TAIZI TAIBAO* 太子太保.

TAICHANG 太常: [chamberlain for] state sacrifices (one of the **Nine Chamberlains**) and the agency under his control. **1.** QIN: known as *fengchang* 奉常. WESTERN HAN: renamed *taichang* under Jingdi 景帝 (r. 157–141 BCE). LIANG: *taichang qing* 太常卿 (chamberlain). NORTHERN QI: the agency was known as *taichang si* 太常寺 (court), and the chamberlain, *taichang si qing* 太常寺 卿 or *taichang qing*. **2.** ~ ***QING*** 太常卿. *See* 1. **3.** ~ ***SI*** 太常寺: NORTHERN QI: Court for State Sacrifices (its chamberlain known as *taichang si qing* or *taichang qing*). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished; its functions were performed by the Department of Rites (***chunguan*** 春官) under *da zongbo/da zongbo qing* 大宗伯卿 (chamberlain for the Department of Rites). SUI: revived. TANG: –662 (*fengchang si* 奉常寺), 670–684 (*sili si* 司禮寺), ca. 705– (TLD 14; TD 25).

TAICHENG 臺城 (terrace city) [Yuancheng 苑城]: city south of Jimingshan, in Nanjing, Jiangsu). EASTERN JIN: built in 332, it was host to central government agencies known as *tai* (terraces), hence the name, and was the site of the royal palace (Jiankang gong 建康宮) in Jin and later times. LIANG: **Wudi** (r. 502–549) died of starvation there during the **Hou Jing** 侯景 rebellion. SUI: destroyed after the Sui conquest in 589 (DSFY 20.935, 963–64).

TAIFU 太府: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: [chamberlain for] the state revenues (renamed from ***shaofu*** 少府 in [477–499]) and the agency under his control. NORTHERN QI: the agency was known as *taifu si* 太府寺 (Court for the State Revenues), and its chamberlain, *taifu si qing* 太府寺卿 or *taifu qing*. **2.** ~ ***QING*** 太府卿: **a.** LIANG–CHEN: chamberlain for the state bursary and the agency under his control. In charge of currency, silk, and markets, among others, it existed concurrently with ***shaofu*** *qing* 少府卿 (chamberlain for the state revenues). **b.** chamberlain for the state revenues. NORTHERN WEI: renamed from *shaofu* 少府 in [477–499]. **3.** ~ ***SI*** 太府寺: NORTHERN QI: Court for the State Revenues (renamed from ***taifu***) (its chamberlain known as *taifu si qing* 太府寺卿 or *taifu qing*). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished; its functions were performed

by the Bureau of the State Revenues (*taifu* 太府) under the Department of State (***tianguan*** 天官). SUI: revived. It spun off *shaofu jian* 少府監 (Directorate for Royal Manufacturies) in 607. TANG–WU-ZHOU: –662 (renamed *waifu si* 外府寺), 670–684 (*sifu si* 司府寺), 705– (TLD 20; TD 26).

TAIFU 太傅 (grand mentor): **1.** PRE-QIN: chief court adviser. **2.** one of the **Three Preceptors** or **Three Dukes**, a most prestigious title. **3.** *See TAIZI TAIFU* 太子太傅.

TAIGU 太谷: county: SUI: renamed from Yangyi 陽邑; SEAT: Taigu (south of Taiyuanshi), Shanxi. TANG: seat of Taizhou 太州 (620–623) (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤4; DSFY 40.1819).

TAIGUAN LING 太官令: palace provisioner, in charge of supplying food and wine to and preparing meals for the palace. QIN: set up. HAN: under the ***shaofu*** 少府 (chamberlain for the state revenues). WESTERN JIN: under the ***guanglu xun*** 光祿勳 (chamberlain for attendants). NORTHERN QI–: under the *guanglu si* 光祿寺 (Court of Royal Food Service).

TAIHANG GUAN 太行關. *See* TIANJING GUAN 天井關.

TAIHANG SHAN 太行山: mountains that mark the boundary between Shanxi and Hebei, and Shanxi and Henan (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④1–⑥1; 17–18, ⑦4–5; DSFY 10.414–16).

TAIHE, PRINCESS 太和公主 (820s–840s): daughter of **Tang Xianzong**; given in marriage to Chongde Qaghan 崇德可汗 of Uighur; returned to the Tang with the help of **Xiajiasi** (843) (JTS 195).

TAIHECHENG 太和城: ctiy, north of Dalishi (formerly, Xiaguan), northwest Yunnan. NANZHAO: capital (738–late eighth century) (Tan v. 5:67–68, ⑫17; DSFY 117.5154).

TAIJI 太極: Tang palace. *See* PALACE CITY.

TAIKANG 太康: county: SUI: 687 (renamed from Yangxia 陽夏)–; SEAT: Taikang, Henan (DSFY 47.2157).

TAIMU, EMPRESS 太穆皇后 (569–613) [*née* Dou 竇; origin: Pingling 平陵 (northwest of Xianyang, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆; ethnic: Xianbei]: wife of **Tang Gaozu**; niece of **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕; gave birth to **Li Jiancheng** 李建成, Li Shimin (**Taizong**), and others; granted the title of empress posthumously (JTS 51; XTS 76).

TAIPING DAO 太平道 (the Way of the Great Equality): *Dao*.: religion. EASTERN HAN: founded by **Zhang Jiao** 張角 in Hebei in the early 170s, this sect was originally involved in magic healing and other occult activities. When it spread to eight provinces (*zhou*) in north and south China with a membership in the hundreds of thousands, it inspired its leaders to plot a nationwide rebellion in the third month of 184, in response to the beginning of a new sexagenary cycle. Informed on by a turncoat, they prematurely launched what was later known as the **Yellow Turban** rebellion.

TAIPING GUANGJI 太平廣記 (Extensive gleaning of the Taiping Xingguo period): collection of stories of Han to Northern Song, compiled by Li Fang 李昉 and others (Northern Song) in 500 *juan*. Most of the stories date from the Tang. It cites more than 400 titles, most of which are no longer extant.

TAIPING HUANYU JI 太平寰宇記 (Record of the world in the Taiping Xingguo period): national gazetteer with sections on local customs, lineages, personages, and produce, and with much textual information from sources no longer extant, by Yue Shi 樂史 (Northern Song) in 200 *juan*.

TAIPING JING 太平經 (Scripture of great equality/the great balance): *Dao*: three versions were in circulation in Han times: those of Gan Zhongke 甘忠 可, Yu Ji 于吉, and **Zhang Daoling** 張道陵. The received text in the *Daozang* contains 57 surviving *juan* of the Yu Ji version (Eastern Han). It deals with the worship of Daoist deities, immortality, yin and yang and the five phases, portents, medicine, and others.

TAIPING, PRINCESS 太平公主 (?–713): daughter of **Tang Gaozong** and **Wu Zetian**. Intelligent and capable, she was favored by her mother. In 710 she joined Li Longji (**Xuanzong**) in a coup that killed **Empress Wei** and **Princess Anle**. She then came to dominate the court, with five of the seven chief ministers supporting her. After Xuanzong came to power, she was ordered to commit suicide when her plot against him was exposed (JTS 183; XTS 83).

TAIPU 太僕: QIN–: [chamberlain for] the royal equipages (one of the **Nine Chamberlains**) and the agency under his control. LIANG: renamed *taipu qing* 太僕卿. NORTHERN QI: the agency was known as *taipu si* 太僕寺, and its chamberlain, *taipu si qing* 太僕寺卿 or *taipu qing*.

TAIPU SI 太僕寺: NORTHERN QI–: Court of the Royal Equipages; its head known as *taipu si qing* 卿 or *taipu qing* (chamberlain). NORTHERN

ZHOU: abolished. SUI: revived. TANG: –662 (*siyu si* 司馭寺), ca. 670–684 (*sipu si* 司僕 寺), ca. 705– (TLD 17; TD 25).

TAIQING 太清 (Grand Purity/Clarity): *Dao*.: third and lowest of the three realms of heavens known as the Three Purities (***sanqing*** 三清).

TAISHAN 泰山: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: POST-QIN: it lay in Feicheng, Mengyin, and others, Shandong; seats: **I.** Boxian 博縣 (southeast of Tai'an); **II.** Fenggao 奉高 (east of Tai'an) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②6). Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Boping 博平 (southeast of Tai'an). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 26,800 (pop.: 91,873). NORTHERN QI: renamed Dongping 東平 (DSFY 31.1484). **2.** (Mount Tai): the eastern one of the **Five Marchmounts** and the most sacred of the five for the royal court; it lay in Tai'an (Tan v. 2:7–8, ③8).

TAISHANG LAOJUN 太上老君 (Highest Lord Lao) [Laojun]: title of Laozi 老子 as a celestial deity.

TAISHENG 臺省: **1.** SIX DYNASTIES: ***shangshu tai*** 尚書臺 (Royal Secretariat). **2.** TANG: the **Three Departments** (*sansheng* 三省) or the Three Departments and the **Censorate**.

TAISHI 太師 (grand preceptor): **1.** PRE-QIN: commanderinchief. **2.** highest of the **Three Preceptors** or **Three Dukes**, a most prestigious title. **3.** *See TAIZI TAISHI* 太子太師.

TAISHI 太史: **1.** grand scribe: PRE-QIN: key court official in charge of compiling historical records, drafting documents, astrology, and sacrificial rites. QIN–: also known as taishi ling 太史令. **2.** grand asrologer: EASTERN HAN–: mainly chief court astrologer (or director of the Astrological Service) with a focus on calendrics. SUI: the office under the grand astrologer was first named *taishi cao* 太史曹 (Astrological Office) or *taishi ju* 太史局(Astrological Service) and was later renamed *taishi jian* 太史監 (Astrological Directorate). TANG: the office was renamed *taishi ju* (Astrological Service).

TAISHI CI 太史慈 (166–206) [*zi* Ziyi 子義; origin: Huangxian 黃縣 (east of Longkou, Shandong) in **Donglai** 東萊]: late Eastern Han official; joined **Liu Yao** 劉繇 (195); declared himself governor (***taishou***) of **Danyang** 丹楊 after Liu Yao's defeat by **Sun Ce** 孫策; captured by Sun; served Sun Ce and **Sun Quan** 孫權 (SGZ 49).

TAISHOU 太守 [*shou*; *junshou* 郡守]: **1.** QIN-WESTERN JIN: regional governor. Initially known as *junshou*, the post was renamed *taishou* in the Western Han, but *junshou* was in use again later. **2.** POST-WESTERN

JIN: commandery governor. SUI: replaced by *cishi* (prefect) in 583; revived in place of *cishi* ca. 607. TANG: replaced by *cishi*; revived in 742–758. *See also JUN* 郡.

TAIWEI 太尉 (defenderinchief): QIN–WESTERN HAN: commanderinchief of the army; one of the **Three Dukes** in the Western Han; renamed ***da sima*** 大司馬 under Wudi (r. 141–87 BCE). EASTERN HAN: renamed *taiwei*.

TAIWUDI, WEI 魏太武帝. *See* TuOBA TAO 拓跋燾.

TAIXUE 太學 (Grand Academy). *See* EDUCATION.

TAIYE CHI 太液池: pond. **1.** HAN: in the north of the Jianzhang 建章 Palace (northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi) (DSFY 53.2524). **2.** [Penglai chi 蓬萊 池]: TANG: in the north of the Daming 大明 Palace (north of Xi'an). It was excavated in the 1950s (DSFY 53.2526).

TAIYI 太一 (Grand Monad): *Dao*. **1.** primordial energy from which the cosmos originated. **2.** one of the noblest celestial/astral gods, dwelling in the Ziwei Palace 紫微宮; God Polaris. **3.** Celestial Emperor (*tiandi* 天帝).

TAIYI LING 太醫令 (court physician general): QIN–NANBEICHAO: principal court physician and chief supervisor of other court physicians. HAN: attached to the ***shaofu*** 少府 ([chamberlain for] the state revenues) as the physician for the palace or to the ***taichang*** 太常 (chamberlain for state sacrifices) as the physician for court officials. SIX DYNASTIES: attached to the *shaofu* in Sanguo times and mostly to the ***menxia sheng*** 門下省 thereafter.

TAIYI SHU LING 太醫署令 (director of the Court Medical Office): SUI-TANG: a replacement of the *taiyi ling*, he was attached to the ***taichang si*** 太常 寺 (Court for State Sacrifices).

TAIYUAN 太原: **1.** [Northern Capital (*beidu* 北都); Northern Metropolis (*beijing* 北京)]: superior prefecture (*fu* 府), capital. TANG: 723 (converted from **Bingzhou** 并州)–; it lay in Taiyuan and others, Shanxi; SEAT: southwest of Taiyuan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 128,905 (pop.: 778,278); ca. 813: 124,000 (Tan v. 5:46–47, ④4). Capital: NORTHERN HAN (WUDAI): –979. **2.** regionprincedomcommandery. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 247 BCE–; it lay in Taiyuan and others, central Shanxi, and the area to the north; SEAT: **Jinyang** 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan). WESTERN HAN: –178 BCE (princedom)–114 BCE (region)–. CAO-WEI: –220 (princedom)–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 14,000. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 45,006 (pop.: 207,578). SUI: –ca. 581, 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609:

175,030. TANG: –618 (renamed Bingzhou) (Tan v. 2:9–10, ④3; 17–18, ⑤10; v. 5:17–18, ⑤4) (1, 2: DSFY 40.1805). **3.** commandery: LIU-SONG: 433–. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Shengcheng 升城 (west of Changqing, Shandong) (Tan v. 4:48–49, ②3). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 13,560 (pop.: 50,823). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 4.155).

TAIYUAN CANG 太原倉: granary southwest of Shǎnxian, Henan on the bank of the Yellow River. SUI: 582– (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑪15; DSFY 48.2275).

TAIZHOU 台州: prefecture: TANG: 622 (converted from Haizhou 海州)–742 (converted to Linhai jun 臨海郡), 758–; it lay in Taizhou, Linhai, and Ninghai, Zhejiang; SEAT: Linhai (Linhai [northeast of Wenzhou], Zhejiang). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 6,583 (pop.: 35,383); in 742: 83,868 (pop.: 489,015) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑥7; DSFY 92.4266).

TAIZHOU 太州: prefecture. *See* HUAZHOU 華州.

TAIZHOU 泰州: prefecture: **1.** NORTRHERN WEI: renamed from Yongzhou 雍 州 (432–), abolished later; it lay in Yongjishi, Wanrong, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: **Puban** 蒲坂 (southwest of Yongjishi). EASTERN WEI: revived (Tan v. 4:63–64, ⑥12). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed **Puzhou** 蒲州 (DSFY 41.1888–91). **2.** LATER TANG: SEAT: Baoding, Hebei (Tan v. 5:85, ②4). **3.** SOUTHERN TANG: 937–; it lay in Taizhou, Xinghua, and others, Jiangsu; SEAT: Hailing 海 陵 (Taizhou [northeast of Zhenjiang]) (Tan v. 5:90, ②4; DSFY 12.507).

TAIZI BINKE 太子賓客 (visiting guest of the crown prince): TANG–: nominally, one of the highestranking advisers to the crown prince, he had no functional responsibilities and the position was titular.

TAIZI SANSHI 太子三師. *See* THREE PRECEPTORS OF THE CROWN PRINCE.

TAIZI SHAOBAO 太子少保 (junior guardian of the crown prince): one of the highranking officials nominally in charge of edifying the crown prince.

TAIZI SHAOFU 太子少傅 (junior mentor of the crown prince): one of the highranking officials nominally in charge of edifying the crown prince.

TAIZI SHAOSHI 太子少師 (junior preceptor of the crown prince): one of the highranking officials nominally in charge of edifying the crown prince.

TAIZI SHUZI 太子庶子. *See SHUZI*庶子.

TAIZI TAIBAO 太子太保 (grand guardian of the crown prince): WESTERN JIN–: one of the **Three Preceptors of the crown prince** who were in charge of edifying the crown prince.

TAIZI TAIFU 太子太傅 (grand mentor of the crown prince): WESTERN HAN–: official in charge of edifying the crown prince. WESTERN JIN–: one of the **Three Preceptors of the crown prince**.

TAIZI TAISHI 太子太師 (grand preceptor of the crown prince): WESTERN JIN–: one of the **Three Preceptors of the crown prince** who were in charge of edifying the crown prince.

TAIZONG, TANG 唐太宗 (598/599–649, r. 626–649) [Li Shimin 李世民; Prince of Qin 秦王]: second Tang sovereign; second son of **Gaozu**. Traditionally, he is described as the decisive force that persuaded his father Li Yuan (**Gaozu**) to stage the coup in **Taiyuan** 太原 in 617. Some scholars claim that this record was fabricated by sycophantic officials to glorify Li Shimin's past. Nevertheless, Li Shimin, often considered one of the greatest Chinese emperors in history, deserves the reputation as the paragon of a good ruler. His initial claim to greatness was his success as a soldier: he led the Tang forces in victorious battles against commoner rebels like **Dou Jiande** and **Liu Heita**, and warlords like **Xue Rengao**, **Liu Wuzhou**, **Song Jingang**, and **Wang Shichong**. His rising reputation and military power posted a direct threat to Crown Prince **Li Jianchen**. The internecine struggle that ensued resulted in the death of Li Jiancheng and his supporter, **Li Yuanji**, in the **Xuanwumen** 玄武門 incident. Ascending the throne in 626, he adopted the reign title "Zhenguan" 貞觀 in the following year. Thanks to his success as sovereign, Zhenguan hence became synonymous with "good government." Defeating Eastern **Tujue** in 630 and annexing **Gaochang** 高昌 (Turfan) in 640, he expanded into **Xiyu** and was later honored as the "Heavenly Qaghan" by China's neighbors. He gave the Tang **Princess Wencheng** in marriage to **Srong-brtsan-sgam-po** 松贊干布, the **Tubo** king, to cement a longlasting, peaceful SinoTubo relationship. However, the war he launched in 644–645 to conquer **Koguryŏ** to the northeast did not achieve its objective. As ruler, he demonstrated a great ability to keep talented officials around him. His chief ministers—**Fang Xuanling** and **Du Ruhui**—were among the most capable administrators in Tang China. His outspoken adviser **Wei Zheng** not only offered candid opinions, which he respected, but also served as his confidant. His vigilance against wastefulness seemed to wane in his last years. Luxurious palace structures were set up, and increasingly heavy taxes

and corvée duties were imposed. Religiously, he favored **Daoism**. But in his last years he began to take a serious interest in **Buddhism**, under the influence of **Xuanzang** 玄奘 (JTS 2; XTS 2).

TAIZU, LIAO 遼太祖. *See* YELÜ ABAOJI 耶律阿保機.

TALAS (Daluosi 怛羅斯): **1.** town: Dzhambul, Kazakhstan (northeast of Tashkent). TANG: **Gao Xianzhi** 高仙芝 was defeated by the Arabs there in 751 (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③5). **2.** river; it ran past the town (DSFY 65.3078).

TAN DAOJI 檀道濟 (?–436) [origin: Jinxiang 金鄉 (south of Jiaxiang, Shandong) in **Gaoping** 高平]: LiuSong general. In the Eastern Jin, he joined **Liu Yu**'s expeditions that captured **Luoyang** (416) and **Chang'an** (417). In the LiuSong, he led an attack on the Northern Wei and charged as far as Licheng 歷城 (Jinan, Shandong) (431). Promoted to ***sikong***, he was killed by a suspicious **Song Wendi** (SS 43; NS 15).

TAN QUANBO 譚全播 (834–918) [origin: Nankang 南康 (in Jiangxi) in Qianzhou 虔州]: Wudai warlord based in Qianzhou (southwest Jiangxi). He attached himself to Later Liang (Zhu) and was captured by a general of Wu (Wudai) under **Yang Longyan** 楊隆演 (XWDS 41).

TAN SHIHUAI 檀石槐 (?–181): founder of the confederation of **Xianbei** tribes in an area that extends eastwest from Liaoning to Gansu. He divided it into three parts: east, central, and west (HHS 90).

TANG 唐 (618–907): dynasty founded by Li Yuan (**Gaozu**) in place of the Sui. Because of its long duration, the dynasty is traditionally divided into four phases, which can be configured differently. The following periodization scheme seems to coincide best with major political developments: **1.** Early Tang (618–712); **2.** High Tang (712–756); **3.** Middle Tang (756–820); **4.** Late Tang (820–907). In the first part of the Early Tang, Gaozu, and **Taizong**, based in **Chang'an**, brought about peace through crushing rebel forces and defeating hostile powers like **Tujue**, and projected Tang's power into Central Asia. In the second part of Early Tang, **Luoyang** became the main capital under **Wu Zetian**, who briefly replaced the Tang with her own Zhou dynasty. The High Tang, which coincided with the reign of **Xuanzong**, witnessed the climax of Tang cultural flowering and economic prosperity, with Chang'an again as the main capital. The Middle Tang opened with the continued rise of the catalytic **An Lushan rebellion** and was marked by government atrophy and the dominance of eunuch power at court. The Late Tang was a period of continued decline, which accelerated in the late ninth century. The

rise of warlord power finally brought down the dynasty.

TANG BIN 唐彬 (23–294) [*zi* Ruzong 儒宗; origin: Zouxian 鄒縣 (southeast of Zoucheng, Shandong) in **Luguo** 魯國]: Western Jin official; meritorious service in the war against the Wu (280); supervisor of military affairs in **Youzhou** 幽州, ***hu wuhuan xiaowei*** 護烏桓校尉 (protectorcommandant), *you* ***jiangjun*** 右將軍 (general of the right); provincial governor of **Yongzhou** 雍州 (JS 42).

TANG DA ZHAOLING JI 唐大詔令集 (Collection of Tang imperial edicts): compiled by **Song Minqiu** 宋敏求 (Northern Song) in 130 *juan* (23 *juan* are missing). Based in part on the work of his father Song Shou 宋綬, it is a key primary source for Tang studies, with much information not available in the standard histories (SKTY 55).

TANG GAOSENG ZHUAN 唐高僧傳. *See XU GAOSENG ZHUAN* 續高僧傳.

TANG GUOSHI BU 唐國史補 (Supplement to the National History of the Tang): collection of records of events and institutions from the Kaiyuan 開元 to the Changqing 長慶 reigns (early 8th–early 9th centuries), by Li Zhao 李 肇 (Tang) in three *juan*.

TANG HUIYAO 唐會要 (Tang compendium of the essential). By **Wang Pu** 王浦 (Northern Song) in 100 *juan*. Essentially an enlarged version of the ***Huiyao*** by **Su Mian** 蘇冕 with later additions to extend coverage to the Late Tang, it deals with hundreds of subjects including institutions, officialdom, religion, culture, and history (SKTY 81).

TANG JIN 唐瑾 (?–ca. 556) [*zi* Fulin 附璘; origin: Pingshou 平壽 (Weifang, Shandong)in **Beihai**北海]: Western Wei ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel), duke, prefect; author of ***Xinyi*** 新儀 (New ceremonies) (ZS 32; BS 67).

TANG LIANGJING CHENGFANG KAO 唐兩京城坊考 (Investigation of the two Tang capitals and their wards): detailed descriptive account of structures in the palace, administrative, market, and residential areas of **Chang'an** and **Luoyang** in the Tang, by Xu Song 徐松 (Qing) in five *juan*.

TANG LIN 唐臨 (600–659) [*zi* Bende 本德; origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official and fictionwriter; ***yushi dafu*** (censorgeneral) (650); ***shangshu*** (president) of ***xingbu***, ***bingbu*** (Boards of Justice, War), etc.; author of a collection of ***zhiguai*** stories called the *Mingbao ji* 冥報記 (Record of retribution from hell) (JTS 85; XTS 113).

TANG LIUDIAN/DA TANG LIUDIAN 大唐六典 (Tang institutions of six administrative divisions): by Li Linfu 李林甫 and others (Tang) completed in 739 in 30 *juan*. It is supposedly modeled on the Six Offices in the *Zhouli* 周禮 (Rites of Zhou) with a focus on the central and local bureaucratic systems of the Tang to the early eighth century and their origins and evolutions (SKTY 79).

TANG XINYU 唐新語. *See DA TANG XINYU* 大唐新語.

TANG XIUJING 唐休璟 (*zi*) (627–712) [Tang Xuan 唐璿; origin: **Shiping** 始平 (southeast of Xingping, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official. A capable strategist of northern frontier defense, he was chief minister under **Wu Zetian** and **Zhongzong** (JTS 93; XTS 111).

TANG YONG 唐邕 (fl. 530s–580s) [*zi* Daohe 道和; origin: **Jinyang** 晉陽 (south of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan**太原]: Northern Qi official; ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA) (574); urged **Gao Yanzong** 高 延宗 to declare himself emperor (576); joined the Northern Zhou; died in the Sui; calligrapher of the "Tang Yong bei" 唐邕碑 (Tang Yong stella) in Xiangtangshan (in south Hebei) (BQS 40; BS 55).

TANG YULIN 唐語林 (Collection of Tang tales): anecdotal records of Tang literature, politics, and history, by Wang Dang 王讜 (Northern Song) in eight *juan*.

TANG ZHIYAN 唐摭言 (Gleaned expressions from the Tang): collection of anecdotes concerning civil service examinations, by Wang Dingbao 王定保 (Wudai) in 15 *juan*.

TANG'AN 唐安: commandery. *See* SHUZHOU 蜀州.

TANG-BO HUIMENG BEI 唐蕃會盟碑 (Stele of the TangTubo alliance). Set up by **Khri-gtsug-Ide-brtsan** in 823 in Lhasa to mark the conclusion of a peace treaty between **Tubo** and Tang.

TANGCHAO MINGHUA LU 唐朝名畫錄 (A record of famous Tang painters) [*Tang huaduan* 唐畫斷; *Huaduan*]: work by Zhu Jingxuan 朱景 玄 (Tang) in one *juan*. It classifies 124 Tang painters into four categories: divine (*shen* 神), ingenuous (*miao* 妙), skilled (*neng* 能), and exceptional (*yi* 逸), and ranks painters in the first three categories into three classes (upper, middle, and lower) (SKTY 112).

TANGJIAN 唐鑑 (Tang mirror): chronological history of Tang, by Fan Zuyu 范祖禹 (Northern Song) in 12 or 24 *juan* with extensive commentary (SKTY 88).

TANGLÜ SHUYI 唐律疏義 (Commentary to the Tang code): oldest Chinese official law code that survives in its entirety, by **Zhangsun Wuji** 長孫無忌 and others (Tang) in 30 *juan* or 502 articles. It took form under **Gaozong** and went through some revisions later in the Tang (SKTY 82). *See also* LAW.

TANGSHU 唐書. *See JIU TANG SHU* 舊唐書.

TANGUT. *See* DANGXIANG 黨項.

TANGYI 堂邑: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 304–; it lay in Luhe, Jiangsu, and Tianchang, Anhui; SEAT: Tangyi (north of Luhe). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: renamed Qinjun 秦郡. **2.** WESTERN HAN: marquisate; converted to county; SEAT: north of Luhe and Nanjing, Jiangsu (Tan v. 2:19–20, ⑥7). EASTERN JIN: abolished. LIANG: revived. SUI: –584 (merged into Luhe 六合). **3.** county: SUI: 586–; SEAT: northwest of Liaocheng, west central Shandong (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑥3; DSFY 34.1594).

TANGYIN 湯陰: county: SUI: 586 (branched off from **Yexian** 鄴縣)–ca. 618; SEAT: east of Tangyin, Henan. TANG: 627 (renamed from Tangyuan 湯 源); SEAT: Tangyin (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑦2; DSFY 49.2329).

TANGZHOU 唐州: prefecture: TANG: 622 (spun off from Xianzhou 顯州)–742 (renamed Huai'an jun 淮安郡), 758–906 (renamed **Bizhou** 泌州); it lay in south central Henan; SEAT: Biyang 比陽 (Biyang 泌陽 [northwest of Xinyang], south central Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 42,643 (pop.: 182,364) (DSFY 51.2406).

TANJING 壇經. *See LIUZU TANJING* 六祖壇經.

TANJUN 郯郡: regioncommandery: POST-QIN: region: renamed from **Donghai** jun 東海郡; SEAT: **Tanxian** 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, Shandong). WESTERN HAN: reverted to Donghai jun. EASTERN WEI: commandery: 550–. EARLY SUI: abolished (DSFY 33.1585).

TANLUAN 曇鸞 (476–542) [origin: **Yanmen** 雁門 (SEAT: Daixian, Shanxi)]: Northern Wei Buddhist. Although exposed to the *Xianjing* 仙經 (Scripture on transcendents) through the Daoist **Shangqing** 上清 master **Tao Hongjing** 陶弘景, he became a devotee of **Pure Land** Buddhism after he obtained a copy of the ***Guan wuliangshou jing*** 觀無量壽經 from **Bodhiruci** 菩提 流支. Later he was revered as the first of the five patriarchs of Pure Land (FZTJ 27).

TANTRISM. *See* ESOTERIC SECT.

TANWUCHEN 曇無讖. *See* DHARMAKṢEMA.

TANXIAN 郯縣: county: QIN: SEAT: north of Tancheng, Shandong; seat of **Donghai** jun 東海郡. CAO-WEI: converted to **marquisate** (*houguo* 侯國). WESTERN JIN: reverted to county. EASTERN WEI: seat of **Tanjun** 郯郡 (550–). NORTHERN QI: abolished. NORTHERN ZHOU: 579–. TANG: –627 (merged into Xiapi 下邳) (Tan v. 3:51–52, ⑤3; DSFY 33.1585).

TANYANG 潭陽: commandery. *See* WUZHOU 巫州.

TANYAO 曇曜 (fl. 5th century): Northern Wei monk best known for the five Buddhist caves he built at **Yungang** 雲岡 near the capital **Pingcheng** 平城 (northeast of Datong, Shanxi) (XGSZ 1).

TANZHOU 潭州: prefecture: SUI: 589 (renamed from **Xiangzhou** 湘州)–ca. 607; SEAT: **Changsha** 長沙 (in Hunan). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Changsha jun 長沙郡), 758–; it lay in Anhua, Liuyang, Liling, and others, Hunan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,031 (pop.: 40,449); in 742: 32,272 (pop.: 192,657) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ④5). CHU (WUDAI): capital; converted to Changshafu 長沙 府 (DSFY 80).

TANZHOU 檀州: prefecture: SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Anlejun 安樂郡); it lay in the old Xuanzhou 玄州 area; SEAT: Yanle 燕樂 (northeast of Miyun, Beijing). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Miyun jun 密雲郡), 758–; it lay in Miyun and others, Beijing; SEAT: Miyun (Miyun). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 6,064: (pop.: 30,246) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ②4). LATER JIN: annexed by **Qidan** (DSFY 11.483).

TAO HONGJING 陶弘景 (456–536) [*zi* Tongming 通明; origin: Moling 秣陵 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) in **Danyang** 丹陽]: *Dao*: based in **Maoshan** 茅山, he was a major contributor to the **Shangqing** tradition, an advocate for the amalgamation of the Three Teachings, and an influential classifier of Daoist divinities with his *Zhenling weiye tu* 真靈位業圖 (Chart of the ranks of the Perfected souls). Patronized by **Liang Wudi**, he provided counsel to the court on matters of state. His most important work is the ***Zhengao*** 真誥 (Declarations of the Perfected) (LSZX 24).

TAO HUANG 陶璜 (?–290) [*zi* Shiying 世英; origin: **Moling** 秣陵 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) in **Danyang** 丹楊]: WuJin general; wellliked Wu provincial governor (***cishi***, ***mu*** 牧) of **Jiaozhou** 交州; continued as ***mu*** of Jiaozhou under the Western Jin (JS 57).

TAO KAN 陶侃 (259–334) [*zi* Shixing 士行; origin: Poyang 鄱陽 (Boyang, Jiangxi)]: Eastern Jin official; prefect of **Jingzhou** 荊州 when the **Su Jun** 蘇 峻 rebellion broke out in 327. He played a

decisive role in its suppression. In old age, he withdrew from politics (JS 66).

TAO QIAN 陶謙 (132–194) [*zi* Gongzu 恭祖; origin: **Danyang** 丹陽 (northeast of Dangtu, Anhui)]: late Eastern Han warlord. Based in south Shandong and north Jiangsu, he served as provincial inspector of Xuzhou 徐州, took part in the suppression of the **Yellow Turban**s, and was defeated by **Cao Cao** in 193 (SGZ 8; HHS 73).

TAO YUANMING 陶淵明 (365/372/376–427) [Tao Qian 陶潛; *zi* Yuanliang 元亮; origin: Chaisang 柴桑 (southwest of Jiujiangshi, Jiangxi) in **Xunyang** 尋陽]: Eastern Jin poet. Disillusioned with the political reality, he quit office to go into reclusion. His poetry often deals with themes of pastoral life and nature. His best known prose piece is the "Taohuayuan ji" 桃花源記 (A record of the Peach Blossom Fount) in which he describes a fictitious land of eternal peace and simplicity (JS 94; SS 93).

TAOHU 逃戶 (runaway household): unregistered household that fled its home area to escape taxes.

TAOLIN 桃林: **1.** area west of Lingbao, Henan (DSFY 52.2487). **2.** county: SUI: 596–; SEAT: north of Lingbao, west Henan (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥4). TANG: –742 (renamed **Lingbao** 靈寶).

TAOZHOU 洮州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 561–; it lay in Lintan and others, Gansu; SEAT: Meixiang 美相 (Lintan [south of Lanzhou]) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④4). SUI: renamed **Lintao** jun 臨洮郡. TANG: 619–729 (merged into **Minzhou** 岷州), 739–742 (renamed Lintao jun), 758–763 (to **Tubo**) (DSFY 60.2889).

TARDU QAGHAN 達頭可汗. *See* BUJIA QAGHAN 步迦可汗.

TASHUI 漯水: river that branched east from the Yellow River west of Nanle, north Henan, and emptied into the sea near Binzhou, Shandong (Tan v. 1:39–40 ③2–4; DSFY 5.465–66).

TASPAR QAGHAN. *See* TUOBO QAGHAN 佗鉢可汗.

TATHĀGATA [Rulai 如來] (he who has thus gone; he who has attained perfect wisdom): one of the 10 titles of Gautama after his attainment of Buddhahood, it is often used to refer to Gautama himself (for example: Tathāgata Buddha [Rulaifo如來佛] or Śākyamuni Tathāgata [Shijia Rulai 釋迦如來]), or as an epithet for a buddha or bodhisattva.

TAXATION. *See* DUAL TAX SYSTEM; ECONOMY; EQUAL-FIELD SYSTEM; *ZU YONG DIAO* 租庸調.

TAXILA [Dachashiluo 呾叉始羅]: historic site; Hindu and Buddhist center of learning, in Punjab, Pakistan; main city of Gandhāra. Both **Faxian** 法顯 and **Xuanzang** 玄奘 visited there.

TAZHONG 沓中: area, west of Zhugqu 舟曲 (southwest of Tianshui), southeast Gansu (DSFY 3.95).

TEJIN 特進 (specially advanced): WESTERN HAN: title awarded to a *liehou* 列侯 (nonroyal marquis), which allowed him to appoint his own underlings. EASTERN HAN–: secondary title (***jiaguan*** 加官) of extremely high status. SUI: abolished in 607. TANG: revived as a prestige title.

TEMPLE NAME [*miaohao* 廟號]: title given to a deceased sovereign as the designation of his temple, indicated by the suffix *zu* 祖 or *zong* 宗. In the sources, from Han to Sui, sovereigns were usually known by their **posthumous title**s; occasionally, the founding emperor was known by his temple name. In the Tang and Song, with few exceptions, sovereigns are known by their temple names.

TEN CIRCUITS (*shidao* 十道): TANG: ten provinciallevel administrative areas introduced in 627: Guannei 關內, Henan 河南, Hedong 河東, Hebei 河 北, Shannan 山南, Longyou 隴右, Huainan 淮南, Jiangnan 江南, Jiannan 劍 南, and Lingnan 嶺南 (Tan v. 5:32–33; DSFY 5.202).

TEN PRECEPTS [*shijie* 十戒; *śikṣāpada*]: *Budd.*: **1.** do not kill life; **2.** do not steal; **3.** do not commit adultery; **4.** do not lie; **5.** do not drink wine; **6.** do not eat at the wrong time of the day; **7.** do not wear garlands or perfumes; **8.** do not use a high or broad bed; **9.** do not watch and listen to singing and dancing performances; **10.** do not hoard gold and silver and other treasures.

TEN STATES. *See* FIVE DYNASTIES AND TEN STATES.

TENGWANG GE 滕王閣: pavilion, on the Ganjiang in Nanchangshi, Jiangxi. TANG: built by Prince of Teng, son of **Gaozu** 高祖, in 659 (DSFY 84.3895).

TENGZHOU 藤州: prefecture: SUI: post589–ca. 607 (renamed Yongping jun 永平郡); SEAT: Yongping (northeast of Tengxian, east central Guangxi). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Ganyi jun 感義郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,236 (pop.: 10,372) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④6; DSFY 108.4861–62).

THERAVĀDA. *See* HĪNAYĀNA.

THIRTEEN PROVINCES (*shisanzhou* 十三州): WESTERN HAN: *zhou* names (their introduction can be traced to 8 BCE under Chengdi 成帝) that replaced the **Thirteen Provincial Inspectors' Districts**.

THIRTEEN PROVINCIAL INSPECTORS' DISTRICTS (*shisan cishi bu* 十三刺史部): WESTERN HAN: administrative areas set up in 106 BCE by Wudi outside the capital area: Yuzhou 豫州, Yanzhou 兗州, Qingzhou 青州, Xuzhou 徐州, Jizhou 冀州, Youzhou 幽州, Bingzhou 并州, Liangzhou 涼 州, Yizhou 益州, Jingzhou 荊州, Yangzhou 揚州, Jiaozhi 交趾, and Shuofang 朔方. Each district was headed by a provincial inspector. EASTERN HAN: Shuofang was merged into Bingzhou, and Jiaozhi renamed Jiaozhou 交州; a newly created district was added (Silixiaowei 司隸校尉 in the capital area) (DSFY 2.54).

THREE ADMINISTRATIONS (*sanshu* 三署): HAN: three units under the ***guanglu xun***光祿勳: Miscellaneous (*wuguan* 五官), Left (*zuo* 左), and Right (*you* 右). Under these units (each was headed by a ***zhonglang jiang*** 中郎將), court gentlemen known as ***lang*** 郎 were grouped.

THREE BULWARKS. *See* SANFU 三輔.

THREE CAPITALS (*sandu* 三都): **1.** EASTERN HAN: Luoyang 洛陽 (east capital), Chang'an 長安 (west capital), and Wan 宛 (south capital). **2.** SANGUO: Ye 鄴 (CaoWei), Jianye 建業 (Wu), and Chengdu 成都 (Shu). **3.** TANG: Luoyang, Chang'an, and Jinyang 晉陽.

THREE CHIEFS SYSTEM (*sanzhang zhi* 三長制): a system of mutual surveillance to facilitate tax collection and fulfillment of corvée and military duties. Proposed by **Li Chong** 李沖, it was first promulgated in the Northern Wei in 486 in the name of **Xiaowendi**. Replacing the system of clan masters (*zongzhu* 宗主) at the grassroots level, it organized every five households into units known as *lin* 鄰 (neighborhoods). Five *lin* constituted a *li* 里 (village), and five *li*, a *dang* 黨 (community). The heads (*zhang*) of *lin*, *li*, and *dang* were the three chiefs.

THREE DEPARTMENTS (*sansheng* 三省): TANG: Secretariat (***zhongshu sheng*** 中書省), Chancellery (***menxia sheng*** 門下省), and Department of State Affairs (***shangshu sheng*** 尚書省). They evolved from the Five Departments (***wusheng*** 五省) of the Sui.

THREE DUKES (*sangong* 三公): three most prestigious titles. ZHOU: ***taishi*** 太師, ***taifu*** 太傅, ***taibao*** 太保 (variants: ***sima*** 司馬, ***situ*** 司徒, ***sikong*** 司空). QIN-WESTERN HAN: ***chengxiang*** 丞相 (*da situ* 大司徒),

taiwei 太尉 (*da sima* 大司馬), ***yushi dafu*** 御史大夫 (*da sikong* 大司空). EASTERN HAN: *taiwei* 太 尉, *situ* 司徒, *sikong* 司空. NORTHERN ZHOU: *taishi*, *taifu*, *taibao*.

THREE GARRISON COMMANDS (*sanfu* 三府)/**THREE GARRISON COMMANDS AND THREE GUARDS OF THE EASTERN PALACE** (*donggong sanfu sanwei* 東宮三府三衛)/: TANG: three ***fubing*** garrison commands or guards under the control of the crown prince: the Personal Garrison Command/Guard (*qinfu/wei* 親府/衛), Meritorious Garrison Command/Guard (*xunfu/wei* 勳府/衛), and Backup Garrison Command/Guard (*yifu/wei* 翊府/衛). They were part of the Inner Garrison Commands.

THREE JUNIOR PRECEPTORS (*sanshao* 三少; *sangu* 三孤): ***shaoshi*** 少師, ***shaofu*** 少傅, ***shaobao*** 少保; highly prestigious titular titles lower than the **Three Preceptors**.

THREE JUNIOR PRECEPTORS OF THE CROWN PRINCE (*taizi sanshao* 太子三少): three highly prestigious mentors of the crown prince: *taizi shaoshi* 太子少師, *taizi shaofu* 太子少傅, *taizi shaobao* 太子少保. They were lower in rank than the **Three Preceptors of the crown prince** (*taizi sanshi* 太子三師).

THREE PASSES (*sanguan* 三關): **1.** Tianjing 天井, Hukou 壺口, and Shixing 石陘, all in Shanxi (DSFY 39.1799). **2.** SHU: Yangping 陽平, Jiang 江, and Baishui 白水 (DSFY 2.92).

THREE PRECEPTORS (*sanshi* 三師): NORTHERN WEI–:alternate reference to the **Three Dukes**: *taishi* 太師 (grand preceptor), *taifu*, 太傅 (grand mentor), *taibao*太保 (grand guardian), all highly prestigious titles.

THREE PRECEPTORS OF THE CROWN PRINCE (*taizi sanshi* 太子 三師): WESTERN JIN–: *taizi taishi* 太子太師 (grand preceptor of the crown prince), *taizi taifu* 太子太傅 (grand mentor of the crown prince), *taizi taibao* 太子太保 (grand guardian of the crown prince); highly prestigious titles, the bearers of which were nominally in charge of edifying the crown prince.

THREE PURITIES. *See SANQING* 三清.

THREE REALMS. *See SANJIE* 三界.

THREE ŚĀSTRAS [Sanlun 三論; Jpn.: Sangron]: *Budd.*: sect based on the three treatises: the *Mādhyamaka-śāstra* (*Zhonglun* 中論; On the middle), *Dvādaśanikāya-śāstra* (*Shi'ermen lun* 十二門論; On the twelve

gates), and *Śata-śāstra* (*Bailun* 百論; Hundred verses), all translated by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什. Its origins can be traced to the Mādhyamika school founded by **Nāgārjuna**. Its theories were synthesized by **Jizang** 吉藏 (549–623).

THREE STAGES SECT [Sanjie jiao 三階教]: *Budd.*: sect founded by the Sui monk **Xinxing** 信行 (540–594), who divided the post-Śākyamuni time into three epochs, which were respectively dominated by the true dharma, the counterfeit dharma, and the decay of the dharma. The Sui was in the last epoch in which the dharma was about to vanish. It was banned in 600 as heretical.

THREE TEACHINGS. *See* RELIGION.

THREE TERRACES (*santai* 三臺): EASTERN HAN: in northwest corner of the Northern City of **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei). The central one, Tongque 銅雀, was built by **Cao Cao** 曹操 in 210; the other two (Bingjing 冰井 [north] and Jinhu 金虎 [south]) were built later (DSFY 49.2326–27).

TIAN CHENGSI 田承嗣 (705–779) [origin: Lulong 盧龍 (in Hebei) in **Pingzhou** 平州]: Tang warlord. A general under **An Lushan**, he surrendered to the Tang under **Daizong** twice. As ***jiedu shi*** of **Weibo** 魏博 in Hebei, he rebeled against the court twice (JTS 141; XTS 210).

TIAN HONGZHENG 田弘正 (764–821) [Tian Xing 田興; *zi* Andao 安道]: Tang warlord and nephew of **Tian Chengsi** 田承嗣. Upon succeeding as **military commissioner** of Weibo 魏博 (in Hebei) in 812, he helped the court fight warlords **Wu Yuanji** 吳元濟 and **Li Shidao** 李師道. In 820, transferred to **Chengde** 成德 (also in Hebei), he was killed by **Wang Tingcou** 王庭湊 (JTS 141; XTS 148).

TIAN JI'AN 田季安 (781–812) [*zi* Kui 夔]: son of **Tian Xu** 田緒; succeeded his father as **military commissioner** of **Weibo** 魏博 (796); fierce and cruel (JTS 141; XTS 210).

TIAN LINGZI 田令孜 (?–893) [*né* Chen 陳, *zi* Zhongze 仲則; origin: Sichuan or **Xuzhou** 許州 (Xuchang, Henan)]: Tang eunuch. As commander of the ***shence jun*** 神策軍, he kept **Xizong** under his control. When **Chang'an** was under attack by **Huang Chao** 黃巢, he took Xizong to **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan) in early 881 and forced Xizong to flee Chang'an again when it was threatened by **Wang Chongrong** 王重榮 and **Li Keyong** 李克用 in early 886. He was killed in Chengdu by warlord **Wang Jian** 王建 (XTS 184; JTS 208).

TIAN SHENGONG 田神功 (?–774) [origin: Nangong 南宮 (northwest

of Nangong, Hebei) in **Jizhou** 冀州]: Tang general; killed thousands of Persian merchants in **Yangzhou** 楊州 on a campaign against Liu Zhan 劉展; **military commissioner**; ***guancha shi*** (observation commissioner) (JTS 124; XTS 144).

TIAN XU 田緒 (764–796): son of **Tian Chengsi** 田承嗣; Tang warlord. He rose to power through a bloody coup in 784, in which he killed his cousin **Tian Yue** 田悅 and his family. Confirmed as ***jiedu shi*** of **Weibo** 魏博 (in Hebei), he was allowed to marry Princess of Jiacheng 嘉誠 (**Daizong**'s daughter), and given a chief minister's title (JTS 141; XTS 210).

TIAN YIZONG 田益宗 (445–517) [ethnic: Man 蠻]: tribal chief under the XiaoQi; joined the Northern Wei (493); prefect of **Dongyu** Prefecture 東豫 州; *pingnan **jiangjun*** 平南將軍 (southsubjugating general) (NQS 58; WS 61; BS 37).

TIAN YU 田豫 (ca. 260s–ca. 240s) [*zi* Guorang 國讓; origin: Yongnu 雍奴 (northeast of Wuqing, Tianjin) in **Yuyang** 漁陽]: CaoWei official. Originally, serving **Gongsun Zan** 公孫瓚, he submitted to **Cao Cao** 曹操, and was later appointed governor (***taishou***) of **Yiyang** 弋陽 and **Nanyang** 南陽. In the early 240s, he was appointed provincial governor of **Bingzhou** 并州 (SGZ 26).

TIAN YUE 田悅 (751–784) [origin: Lulong 盧龍 (in Hebei) in **Pingzhou** 平 州]: nephew of **Tian Chengsi** 田承嗣 and Tang warlord. He succeeded Tian Chengsi as commander of **Weibo** 魏博 (in Hebei) in 779, joined **Li Weiyue** 李惟岳 of **Chengde** 成德 against the court in 781, and declared himself Prince of Wei 魏王 in 782. He was killed by his cousin **Tian Xu** 田緒 (JTS 141; XTS 210).

TIANBAO 天寶: county. *See also* PANHE 番和/禾.

TIANDE JUN 天德軍: defense command: TANG: renamed from Da'an jun 大安軍 [Tian'an jun 天安軍] in 755; SEATS: **I.** northwest of Urad Qianqi, central Inner Mongolia; **II.** ([758–760]–813). Xishouxiangcheng 西受降 城 (northwest of Wuyuan) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ③6; DSFY 61.2920; YHJX 4.113–14).

TIANDI 田地: **1.** GAOCHANG: commandery; SEAT: Tiandicheng 田地城 (southeast of Turfan, Xinjiang). TANG: taken over in 640. **2.** county: FORMER LIANG: 327–; SEAT: Tiandicheng (Tan v. 4:9–10, ⑥15). (DSFY 65.3050).

TIANGUAN 天官 (minister of heaven): **1.** WESTERN ZHOU: Ministry of State. **2.** NORTHERN ZHOU: Department of State (the most important of

the Six Offices [***liuguan***]) under the ***da zhongzai*** 大冢宰 (grand minister of state). **3.** TANG–WU-ZHOU: Board of Personnel, in place of ***libu*** 吏部 in 684–705.

TIANJIE 天街 (street of heaven): TANG: **1.** short for Tianmen 天門 Street (Dingdingmen 定鼎門 Street), the main northsouth street of **Luoyang**. **2.** Zhuquemen 朱雀門 Street, the central northsouth street of **Chang'an**.

TIANJIN BRIDGE 天津橋: SUI–TANG: best known bridge in **Luoyang** (in Henan), it was located south of the **Imperial City** across the Luo River (DSFY 48.2239).

TIANJING GUAN 天井關 [Taihang guan 太行關]: pass (south of Jincheng, Shanxi) and strategic point in the Taihang Mountains in HanTang times (Tan v. 2:17–18, ⑦10; DSFY 39.1799).

TIANKE 田客. *See ZHUANGKE* 莊客.

TIANLONG BABU 天龍八部: eight classes of supernatural beings who support **Buddhism**: devas 天 (heavens), nāgas 龍 (dragons), yakṣas 藥叉, gandharvas 乾闥婆 (heavenly musicians; gods of music), asuras 修羅 (demons), garudas 迦樓羅 (huge birds; griffins), kinnaras 緊那羅 (divine musicians, parthuman and partbird), mahoragas 摩睺羅伽 (large serpents).

TIANPING JUN 天平軍: defense command: TANG–WUDAI: Yuncaopu 鄆曹 濮 ***jiedu shi*** (defense command) set up (819); renamed Tianping jun (820); it lay in **Yunzhou** 鄆州, **Caozhou** 曹州, and **Puzhou** 濮州); SEAT: Yunzhou (northwest of Dongping, Shandong). EARLY NORTHERN SONG: abolished (Tan v. 5:86, ③5).

TIANQIN 天親. *See* VASUBANDHU.

TIANSHEN 天神 (celestial god): **1.** Zoroastrian God. **2.** supreme god worshipped by certain northern ethnic groups, for example, Xiongnu.

TIANSHIDAO 天師道. *See* WUDOUMIDAO 五斗米道.

TIANSHUI 天水: regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 114 BCE–; SEAT: Pingxiang 平襄 (northwest of Tongwei and Tianshui, Gansu) (Tan v. 2:33–34, ⑤8). EASTERN HAN: –74 CE (renamed Hanyang 漢陽). CAO-WEI: revived. WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Shanggui 上邽 (Tianshui). Commandery: SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 52,130 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧2). TANG: –619 (renamed **Qinzhou** 秦州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 2.63, 3.105, 59.2832–33). *See also*

NANTIANSHUI 南天水.

TIANTAI 天台 (Heavenly Terrace): **1.** [Fahua 法華]: *Budd.*: Mahāyāna sect founded by **Zhiyi** 智顗 (538–597), a student of **Huisi** 慧思(515–577), in the late sixth century in the Tiantai Mountains (in Zhejiang). It synthesizes existing Buddhist doctrines and works into five periods and essentially eight teachings with a central focus on the *Lotus Sūtra* (***Fahua jing*** 法華經). **2.** mountains, west and northwest of Ninghai, Zhejiang. SUI: birthplace of the Tiantai sect of Buddhism and site of the Guoqing Monastery 國清寺 (f. 598) (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④5; DSFY 89.4104).

TIANWANG 天王 [*lokapāla*] (heavenly king; devaking): *Budd.*: one of the four heavenly kings; one of the four guardian gods of the four quarters—east: Chiguotian 持國天 (Dhṛtarāṣṭra), who holds his kingdom; west: Guangmutian 廣目天 (Virūpākṣa), who is broad-eyed; south: Zengzhangtian 增長天 (Virūḍhaka), who is in charge of growth; and north: Duowentian 多聞天 (Vaiśravaṇa), who is well-informed.

TIANXIONG JUN 天雄軍: defense command: **1.** TANG: 849 (promoted from **Qinzhou** 秦州 ***shouzhuo*** *shi* 守捉使 to Tianxiong jun *shi*)–864 (promoted to ***jiedu shi***)–; SEAT: Qinzhou (southwest of Qin'an and north of Tianshui) (Tan v. 5:84, ③2). WUDAI: renamed Xiongwu jun 雄武軍 (DSFY 59.2833). **2.** TANG: 904 (renamed from **Weibo** 魏博 ***jiedu shi***)– (Tan v. 5:84, ②4; DSFY 5.240).

TIANZHOU 田州: prefecture: TANG: [713–741]–742 (renamed Hengshan jun 橫山郡), 758–805. It extended from Tianlin southeast to Tiandong, Guangxi; SEAT: Dujiu 都救 (southeast of Tianyang, west central Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:72–73, ④6; DSFY 5.227).

TIANZUN 天尊. *See* YUANSHI TIANZUN 元始天尊.

TIAOZHI 條支 [Seleucus]: Mesopotamia in Iraq. EASTERN HAN: visited by **Gan Ying** 甘英 in 97 CE.

TIBET. *See* TUBO 吐蕃.

TIEFU 鐵弗: **Xiongnu** surname and tribe named after it. It derived from the title of **Liu Hu** 劉虎, meaning "having a Xiongnu father and a Xianbei mother."

TIELE 鐵勒 /pron.: tiehlê/ [Chile 敕勒; Gaoche 高車; Jiuxing (Nine Clans of) Tiele 九姓鐵勒; Dingling 丁零]: Turkic people north and northwest of China proper, identified as Tölös. Their predecessors, the Dingling, had lived in the Lake Baikal area in Zhanguo through

QinWestern Han times. Subsequently some of them migrated south. In the Six Dynasties period, they scattered over a wide area in Central and North Asia. They were dominated by the **Tujue** after the latter's rise to prominence in the late sixth century. Of their more than a dozen tribal clans in Mongolia, the **Xueyantuo** and **Uighur** were the best known (Tan v. 5:29, ②5–8; DSFY 45.2077–79; WS 103; SuS 84; JTS 199b).

TIEZHOU 鐵州: county: BOHAI: SEAT: southwest of Dunhua, Jilin (Tan v. 5:78–79, ④5; DSFY 37.1712).

TINGWEI 廷尉: QIN–: [chamberlain for] law enforcement (one of the **Nine Chamberlains**) and the agency under his control. HAN: the term alternated: with ***dali*** 大理. CAO-WEI:renamed *tingwei*. LIANG: renamed *tingwei qing* 廷 尉卿. NORTHERN QI: the agency was renamed ***dali si*** 大理寺 (Court of Judicial Review) and its chamberlain, dali si qing 大理寺卿 or *dali qing*.

TINGZHOU 汀州: prefecture: TANG: 736– 742 (renamed Linting jun 臨汀郡), 758–; it lay in an area in southwest Fujian bordering on Jiangxi; SEAT: Changting 長汀 (in west central Fujian) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑨2; DSFY 98.4480).

TIPO 提婆. *See* ĀRYADEVA.

TÖLÖS. *See* TIELE 鐵勒.

TONG DONGXI TAI SANPIN 同東西臺三品 (equal to the third rank leaders of the Eastern and Western Terraces): TANG: used briefly after 662. *See also TONG ZHONGSHU-MENXIA* 同中書門下.

TONG YEHU QAGHAN 統葉護可汗 (r. 617–628) [Tonyabghu qaghan]: brother of **Shegui** 射匱; **Western Tujue** ruler. He based himself in Qianquan 千泉 (west of Tokmak, Kirgizstan), dominating an empire that was bordered by Persia on the west and included **Xiyu** (Western Regions) in the east, and was killed by his uncle **Moheduo** 莫賀咄 (XTS 215b.6056).

TONG ZHONGSHU-MENXIA 同中書門下 (equal to the leaders of the SecretariatChancellery): TANG-SONG: title the recipient of which held the power of a chief minister. It was often followed by one of the three suffixes: ***pingzhang shi*** 平章事 (policy adviser), *sanpin* 三品 (third rank), or *erpin* 二 品 (second rank).

TONG'AN 同安: commandery: SUI: 607–; SEAT: Huaining 懷寧 (Qianshan [west of Anqing], southwest Anhui). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in

609: 21,766 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ③3). TANG: –621 (renamed Shuzhou 舒州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–757 (renamed Shengtang 盛唐).

TONG'ESHE 同娥設. *See* DIELISHI QAGHAN 咥利失可汗.

TONGCHANG 同昌: **1.** commandery: SUI: 607 (renamed from **Fuzhou** 扶 州)–. It lay in Nanping and Songpan, Sichuan; Têwo, Gansu; and others. SEAT: Shang'an 尚安 (northwest of Nanping) (Tan v. 5:13–14, ②5). NO OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 12,248. TANG: –618 (renamed Fuzhou); SEAT: Tongchang (Nanping); 742–758 (renamed Fuzhou). **2.** county: WESTERN WEI: 552–; SEAT: Nanping. TANG: seat of Fuzhou (618–742) (Tan v. 5:6566, ②5); seat of Tongchang commandery (742–758); seat of Fuzhou (758–); ca [763–764] (under **Tubo** 吐蕃)–. (DSFY 59.2854)

TONGCHUAN 通川: commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (converted from Tongzhou 通州)–; SEAT: Tongchuan (Dazhou, northeast Sichuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 12,624 (Tan v. 5:11–12, ④5). TANG: –618 (renamed Tongzhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 69.3266–67).

TONGCHUAN 潼川: commandery: WESTERN WEI: it lay in Zitong, Sichuan; SEAT: Zitong 梓潼 (Zitong [northeast of Mianyang], north Sichuan). SUI: –583 (DSFY 68.3223).

TONGDIAN 通典 (Comprehensive compendium of institutions): monumental work by **Du You** 杜佑 (Tang) in eight categories or 200 *juan*. It covers institutions from antiquity to Middle Tang with a focus on the economy, officialdom, ritual, and geography (SKTY 81).

TONGGU 同谷: commandery. *See* CHENGZHOU 成州.

TONGGUAN 潼關: pass (northeast of Tongguan [east of Xi'an], east Shaanxi) set up in the Eastern Han in a key strategic point between the Central Plains and **Guanzhong** (Tan v. 3:5–6, ④3; 5:40–41, ⑨8; DSFY 52.2487).

TONGGUAN 同官: county: NORTHERN ZHOU: 575– (renamed from Tongguan 銅官 [founded by the Northern Wei in 446]); SEAT: Tongchuanshi, Shaanxi, and north of **Chang'an** (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑦6; DSFY 54.2616).

TONGGUAN 銅官. *See* TONGGUAN 同官.

TONGHUA 通化: commandery. *See* MAOZHOU 茂州.

TONGJI QU 通濟渠 [Guangji qu 廣濟渠 in the Tang]: canal. SUI: built in 605, it was the most important canal in **Yangdi**'s **Grand Canal**

system. It had two sections: **1.** west section [Caoqu 漕渠 in the Tang]: it originated from the **Western Park** of **Luoyang** in Henan, coursed east through the city enceinte, and linked up with the Yellow River through the Luoshui 洛水 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫19 [Luoyang]); **2.** east section [TANG: Bianshui 汴水; Bianqu 汴 渠; Bianhe 汴河]: it branched southeast from the Yellow River at Banzhu 板 渚 (north of Xingyang, Henan) to go past Kaifengshi before it emptied into the Huai River near Xuyi (south of Lake Hongze), Jiangsu (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥–⑦7–12; DSFY 4.184–85, 47.2148).

TONGJIANG 通江: county. *See* NUOSHUI 諾水.

TONGLING 銅陵: county: SUI: renamed from Longtan 龍潭 (founded in the LiuSong) (589–; SEAT: northeast of Yangchunshi, Guangdong. TANG: seat of **Qinzhou** 勤州 (621–622, 697–[701–704], 758–) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤7; DSFY 101.4645).

TONGLU 桐廬: county: WU (SANGUO): 226 (spun off from Fuchun 富春)–; SEAT: west of Lutong, Zhejiang. SUI: –598, 602–; seat moved closer to Lutong. TANG: seat of Yanzhou 嚴州 (621–); SEAT: Lutong (738) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑤5; DSFY 90.4155–56).

TONGLUO 同羅: branch of **Tiele** 鐵勒, active north of Ulan Bator, Mongolia, in the Tang (Tan v. 5:29, ③7).

TONGNIAN 同年 (sameyear graduates): TANG: those who passed the ***jinshi*** examination in the same year. They often enjoyed a close bond and camaraderie among them.

TONGSHI SHEREN 通事舍人. *See SHEREN* 舍人.

TONGSHOU 通守: SUI: vice governor of a commandery in **Yangdi**'s reign (604–618).

TONGTAI SI 同泰寺: *Budd.*: monastery, in Nanjing, Jiangsu. Founded under the Liang, it was then the most important monastery in the south. **Liang Wudi** 梁武帝 gave himself up to it four times (DSFY 20.976).

TONGWANCHENG 統萬城: town (south of Uxin Qi, Inner Mongolia), built by **Helian Bobo** 赫連勃勃 (Xia) in 413. It was conquered by Northern Wei **Taiwudi** in 427 (Tan v. 4:15–16, ③5; DSFY 61.2909).

TONGYI 通義: commandery. *See* MEIZHOU 眉州; PENGSHAN 彭山.

TONGZHI 通志 (Comprehensive traditions): multidynastic history

(structured like a standard history with basic annals, biographies, and conspectuses [*lue* 略; similar to treatises]) with coverage down to the Tang, by Zheng Qiao 鄭樵 (Southern Song) in 200 *juan* (SKTY 50).

TONGZHOU 通州: prefecture: **1.** WESTERN WEI: 553 (renamed from Wanzhou 萬州)–; SEAT: Shicheng 石城 (Dazhou, northeast Sichuan) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ⑤5). SUI: –607 (renamed Tongchuan jun 通川郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Tongchuan jun), 758–; it lay in Dazhou, Kaijiang, and others, Sichuan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 7,898 (pop.: 38,123); in 742: 40,743 (pop.: 110,804) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④4; DSFY 69.3266–67). **2.** LATER ZHOU: 958 (converted from Jinghai jun 靜海軍)–; SEAT: Jinghai (Nantong, southeast Jiangsu) (Tan v. 5:88, ③6; DSFY 23.1149–50).

TONGZHOU 同州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 554 (converted from **Huazhou** 華州)–; SEAT: Wuxiang 武鄉 (Dali [northeast of Xi'an], Shaanxi) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④6). SUI: –ca. 607 (converted to **Pingyi** jun 馮翊郡); SEAT: renamed Pingyi. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Pingyi jun), 758–; it lay in Dali and the area to its north. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 53,315 (pop.: 232,016); in 742 (as Pingyi jun): 60,928 (pop.: 408,705) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨7; DSFY 54.2600).

TONGZHOU 銅州: prefecture. *See* RONGZHOU 容州.

TONGZHOU 潼州: prefecture: **1.** WESTERN WEI: SEAT: northeast of Mianyang and Chengdu, Sichuan (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②4). SUI: –585 (renamed Mianzhou 綿州) (DSFY 67.3177). **2.** LIANG: SEAT: Qulücheng 取慮城 (northeast of Lingbi and north of Bengbu, Anhui) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ①7). EASTERN WEI: –547 (renamed Suizhou 睢州) (DSFY 21.1011–12).

TON-YABGHU QAGHAN. *See* TONG YEHU QAGHAN 統葉護可汗.

TRANSCENDENT. *See XIAN* 仙.

TRANSOXIANA: area between the Amudarya and Syrdarya in Central Asia. *See also* KANGJU 康居.

TRI RALPACHEN. *See* KHRI-GTSUG-IDE-BRTSAN.

TRIPIṬAKA [*sanzang* 三藏] (three baskets): *Budd.*: the Buddhist canon, comprised of the *sūtras* (*jing* 經), *vinayas* (*lü* 律), and *śāstras* (*abhidharma*; *lun* 論).

TRIRATNA [Sanbao 三寶] (three treasures): *Budd.*: the Buddha, Dharma, and Saṅgha.

TUANBING /TUANJIE BING 團結兵/ ***TUANLIAN BING*** 團練兵 (farmersolider): TANG: stoutly built farmer recruited by the court as a non***fubing*** soldier for garrison duty. Summoned periodically for military training, he returned to farm work during a busy farming season.

TUANLIAN SHI 團練使 [*tuanlian shouzhuo shi* 團練守捉使] (military training commissioner): TANG: post comparable to ***fangyu shi*** 防禦使, in charge of military affairs of a prefecture. It was often held concurrently by a prefect in the latter half of Tang.

TUBO 吐蕃: Tibetan state that rose in the seventh century on the QinghaiTibet Plateau, initially as a tribal confederation. Under **Srong-brtsan-sgampo** 松贊干布 (d. 650), military, legal and bureaucratic institutions were introduced, and a written script was created. Lhasa was made the capital and **Buddhism** was embraced at court. At its height in the late eighth century, it captured the entire **Xiyu** and Gansu. After the death of **Dharma** 達磨 in 842, it disintegrated. *See also* PRINCESS WENCHENG 文成公主; *TANG-BO HUIMENG BEI* 唐蕃會盟碑.

TUDUAN 土斷 (naturalization): EASTERN JIN–: with the collapse of the Western Jin, numerous northerners settled in the south, where they gathered in émigré administrative areas bearing northern placenames, and were exempt from taxation and corvée. *Tuduan* was a policy designed to take away from émigré households their exemption status and integrate them into the economy. It was vigorously implemented under **Chengdi** 成帝 (r. 325–342) in 341, by **Huan Wen** 桓溫 in 364, and by **Liu Yu** in 413.

TUFA 禿髮: Xianbei surname: NORTHERN WEI: changed to Yuan 源.

TUFA LILUGU 禿髮利鹿孤 (?–402, r. 399–402) [ethnic: Xianbei]: second Southern Liang sovereign. He succeeded his elder brother **Tufa Wugu** 禿髮 烏孤 and moved the capital to Xiping 西平 (Xining, Qinghai) (JS 126; WS 99).

TUFA NUTAN 禿髮傉檀 (364–415, r. 402–414) [ethnic: Xianbei]: third and last Southern Liang sovereign and brother of **Tufa Wugu** 禿髮烏孤. After succeeding his elder brother **Tufa Lilugu** 禿髮利鹿孤, he moved the capital back to Ledu 樂都 (in Qinghai), became a vassal of the Later Qin in 404–408, and surrendered to the Western Qin (414) before he was killed (JS 126; WS 99).

TUFA WUGU 禿髮烏孤 (?–399, r. 397–399) [ethnic: Xianbei]: founder

of the Southern Liang. He declared himself *da* ***chanyu*** in 397 and made Ledu 樂都 (in Qinghai) his capital in 399 (JS 126; WS 99).

TUGE 屠各 [Xiutu 休屠; Xiutuge]: Xiongnu tribe (in Eastern Han and later times); scattered in central Inner Mongolia, north Shanxi, and Wuwei, Gansu. **Liu Yuan** 劉淵 was a member of the tribe.

TUHE 徒何 (318–338, 350–356): minor state of the Sixteen States period founded by **Duan Mobei** 段末柸 of the **Xianbei**; it lay in northeast Hebei and west Liaoning until 338, and in Shandong after 350; CAPITALS: **I.** Lingzhi 令 支 (west of Qian'an, Hebei); **II.** (350–): Guanggu 廣固 (east of Zibo, Shandong). After it was subjugated by the Later Zhao in 338, **Duan Kan** 段龕 set up another regime in Shandong in 350, which surrendered to **Murong Ke** 慕 容恪 of the Former Yan in 356.

TUHUN 吐渾. *See* TUYUHUN 吐谷渾.

TUHUOLUO 吐火羅: **1.** [Tukhara]: state in north Afghanistan (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④4–5; DSFY 65.3074; SuS 83). **2.** [Tocharian]: ancient IndoEuropean language, based on the Brahmi alphabet and used in Turfan, Yanqi, and Kucha, Xinjiang.

TUIGUAN 推官 (judge): TANG–SONG: in the Tang, he served under a locally based commissioner such as a ***jiedu shi*** or ***guancha shi*** 觀察使 (observation commissioner).

TUIHUN 退渾. *See* TUYUHUN 吐谷渾.

TUJUE 突厥: Turkic people active in areas north and northwest of China proper in medieval times. In the sixth century, they were nomads in the Altai area under the subjugation of the **Rouran**. Having defeated the Rouran in 552, they emerged as a major power on the eastern Eurasian steppe and joined Persia in routing the **Hephthalites**. They came to dominate a vast area that extended eastwest from Manchuria to the Black Sea and northsouth from Lake Baikal to the Ordos and were able to exact tribute from both the Northern Zhou and Northern Qi. In the Sui, two separate qaghanates (Eastern/Northern and Western) existed in addition to the qaghanate under the **Abo** branch, an Eastern spinoff. The Sui essentially dealt with them through playing off one qaghan against another. The Eastern **Tujue** qaghanate was vanquished by **Tang Taizong** in 630, and the **Western Tujue** qaghanate, by **Gaozong** in early 658. A later Eastern Tujue qaghanate (also known as Later Tujue) rose in 682 and continued to exist until 744/745, when it was conquered by the **Uighur**s (Tan v. 5,

29; ZS 50; SuS 84; JTS 194a–b; XTS 215a–b; DSFY 45.2074–75).

TUKHARA. *See* TUHUOUO 吐火羅.

TULI QAGHAN 突利可汗: **1.** *See* QIMIN QAGHAN 啟民可汗. **2.** (603–631) [Shibobi 什鉢苾]: son of **Shibi** 始畢 and nephew of **Xieli** 頡利; minor qaghan of Eastern **Tujue**. He was given the qaghan title after Xieli came to power (620).

TUMEN QAGHAN 土門可汗. *See* YILI QAGHAN 伊利可汗.

TUNSHI RIVER 屯氏河: river. WESTERN HAN: branch of the Yellow River ca. 102 –39 BCE. It branched off north near Guantao (in Hebei) and rejoined the Yellow River at Dongguang, Hebei (Tan v. 2:26, ③–④3–4; DSFY 16.701).

TUNTIAN 屯田: state farm; settlement farm: agricultural colonies initially established by garrison forces to be selfsufficient in food. **Cao Cao** introduced similar colonies run by civilians. In Sanguo times, *tuntian* programs flourished in the CaoWei and were implemented in the Shu and Wu before they died out. They were later revived under the Southern and Northern Dynasties, especially during the Northern Wei.

TUNTIAN DUWEI 屯田都尉: state farm defender: SANGUO: an ad hoc appointment in charge of supervising farming in a state farm.

TUOBA 拓跋: Xianbei clan. EASTERN HAN: after **Tan Shihuai** 檀石槐 divided Xianbei into three areas, the Tuoba were in control of the west area that extended from northwest Hebei to west Gansu. WESTERN JIN: **Tuoba Luguan** 拓跋祿官 divided Tuoba territory into three areas in 295: **I.** the east area (north of Beijing); **II.** the central area (north Shanxi); and **III.** the west area (to its west, with **Shengle** 盛樂 as its seat [southwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia]). **Tuoba Yilu** 拓跋猗盧, initially leader of the west area, was first created Duke of Dai 代 by the Western Jin in 310, then Prince of Dai in 315. EASTERN JIN: Dai was vanquished by the Former Qin in 376. In 386, **Tuoba Gui** 拓跋珪 founded the [Northern] Wei. In the late fifth century, **Xiaowendi** moved the capital to **Luoyang** and changed the Tuoba surname to Yuan 元.

TUOBA CHUO 拓跋綽 (?–293, r. 286–293) [Pingdi 平帝]: brother of **Tuoba Xilu** 拓跋悉鹿; leader of the Tuoba after Xilu (WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA FU 拓跋弗 (?–294, r. 293–294) [Sidi 思帝]: son of **Shamohan** 沙 漠汗; leader of the Tuoba after **Tuoba Chuo** 拓跋綽 (WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA GUI 拓跋珪 (371–409, r. 386–409) [Daowudi 道武帝; Taizu 太祖; ethnic: Xianbei]: founder of the Northern Wei. In 386 he revived the Dai 代 (which had been defunct from 376), set up the capital at **Shengle** 盛樂 (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia), and changed the dynastic title to Wei 魏. He trounced the Later Yan and greatly expanded the territory of Wei (395–397), moved the capital to Pingcheng 平城 (northeast of Datong, Shanxi) (398), and was killed by his son Tuoba Shao 拓跋紹 (SS 95; WS 2; BS 1).

TUOBA HENA 拓跋紇那 (r. 325–329, 335–337) [Yangdi 煬帝]: son of **Tuoba Yiyi** 拓跋猗 ; leader of the Tuoba after **Tuoba Henu** 拓跋賀傉; Ousted in 329, he fled to the **Yuwen**s. Reinstated in 335, he was ousted again in 337 and fled to Former Yan (WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA HENU 拓跋賀傉 (?–325, r. 321–325) [Huidi 惠帝]: son of **Tuoba Yiyi** 拓跋猗 ; leader of the Tuoba after **Tuoba Yulü** 拓跋鬱律 (WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA HONG 拓跋弘. *See* WEI XIANWENDI 魏獻文帝.

TUOBA HONG 拓跋宏. *See* WEI XIAOWENDI 魏孝文帝.

TUOBA HUANG 拓跋晃 (428–451) [Jingmudi 景穆帝; Gongzong 恭宗]: son of **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾. Set up as Northern Wei crown prince in 432, he died of grief caused by eunuch **Zong Ai** 宗愛 (WS 4b).

TUOBA JUN 拓跋濬. *See* WEI WENCHENGDI 魏文成帝.

TUOBA KUO 拓跋廓. *See* YUAN KUO 元廓.

TUOBA LIWEI 拓跋力微 (174–277, r. 220–277) [Shenyuandi 神元帝; Shizu 始祖; ethnic: Xianbei]: predynastic leader of the Tuoba. One of his descendants was to found the Northern Wei dynasty (late fourth century). As leader of a confederation of Xianbei tribes, he set up the capital at **Shengle** 盛 樂 (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia) (258) (WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA LUGUAN 拓跋祿官 (?–307, r. 294–307) [Zhaodi 昭帝]: son of **Tuoba Liwei** 拓跋力微; leader of the eastern group of the Tuoba after **Tuoba Fu** 拓跋弗. During his reign Tuoba was divided into three parts, and he was in charge of the east part (north of Shanggu 上谷 [in Zhangjiakou and others, Hebei]) (WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA PUGEN 拓跋普根 (–316, r. 316): son of **Tuoba Yiyi** 拓跋猗 ; leader of the Tuoba after **Tuoba Yilu** 拓跋猗盧. *See also* TUOBA YULÜ 拓跋鬱律.

TUOBA SHAMOHAN 拓跋沙漠汗 (?–ca. 277) [Wendi 文帝]: son of **Tuoba Liwei** 拓跋力微. He was first sent to the CaoWei, then to the Western Jin as hostage. Maligned by ***daren*** (tribal leaders), he was killed with the permission of Tuoba Liwei, who regretted it later (WS 1).

TUOBA SHIYIJIAN 拓跋什翼犍 (318–376, r. 338–376) [Gaozu 高祖; Zhaochengdi 昭成帝; ethnic: Xianbei]: he succeeded as Prince of Dai 代 王 in 338, set up his capital at **Shengle** 盛樂 (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia) in 340, and introduced Hanstyle official and legal institutions. His state Dai was vanquished by the Former Qin in 376 (SS 94; WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA SI 拓跋嗣 (392–423, r. 409–423) [Mingyuandi 明元帝; Taizong 太 宗; ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Tuoba Gui** 拓跋珪; second Northern Wei sovereign. He stressed farming, instituted a land tenure system based on household sizes, and showed much interest in history. His invasion of the LiuSong in 422 seized **Yanzhou** 兗州 and **Qingzhou** 青州 (mainly Shandong) (SS 95; WS 3; BS 1).

TUOBA TAO 拓跋燾 (408–452, r. 423–452) [Taiwudi 太武帝; Shizu 世祖; ethnic: Xianbei]: third Northern Wei sovereign. He vanquished the Xia, Northern Yan, and Northern Liang, and launched the first major proscription campaign against **Buddhism** (446). He started a massive but unsuccessful campaign against the LiuSong (451). In politics, he first relied on **Cui Hao** 崔浩 and other Han ***shizu*** members, only to have them purged later. He was killed by eunuch **Zong Ai** 宗愛 (SS 95; WS 4a; BS 2).

TUOBA XILU 拓跋悉鹿/祿 (?–286, r. 277–286) [Zhangdi 章帝]: son and successor of **Tuoba Liwei** 拓跋力微; leader of the Tuoba (WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA YIHUAI 拓跋翳槐 (?–338, r. 329–335, 337–338) [Liedi 烈帝]: son of **Tuoba Yulü** 拓跋鬱律; leader of the Tuoba. He fled to the Later Zhao in 335, and was reinstated in 337 (WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA YILU 拓跋猗盧 (?–316, r. 307–316) [Mudi 穆帝]: younger brother of **Tuoba Yiyi** 拓跋猗 ; Tuoba leader. Initially, leader of the west part based in **Shengle** 盛樂, he united the three parts of the Tuoba after the death of **Tuoba Luguan** 拓跋祿官 (307), and was created Duke of Dai 代公 (310) and Prince of Dai 代王 (315) by the Western Jin. He was killed by his son Tuoba Liuxiu 拓跋六脩 (SS 95; WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA YIYI 拓跋猗 (?–305, r. 295–305) [Huandi桓帝]: son of **Tuoba Shamohan** 拓跋沙漠汗; leader of the central part of the Tuoba in **Daijun** 代 郡 (Datong and others, north Shanxi) (WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBA YU 拓跋余 (?–452, r. 452) [Prince of Nan'an 南安王]: son of **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾; fourth Northern Wei sovereign. He was enthroned and killed by eunuch **Zong Ai** 宗愛 (WS 18; BS 2.65).

TUOBA YULÜ 拓跋鬱律 (?–321, r. 316–321) [Pingwendi 平文帝; Taizu 太祖]: son of **Tuoba Fu** 拓跋弗; leader of the Tuoba after **Tuoba Pugen** 拓 跋普根 (r. 316) and his son. He was killed by the wife of **Tuoba Yiyi** 拓跋 猗 (WS 1; BS 1).

TUOBO QAGHAN 佗鉢可汗 (r. 572–581) [Taspar; Tabo 他鉢]: son of **Tumen** 土門; brother and successor of **Mugan** 木杆; **Tujue** ruler. He married **Princess Qianjin** 千金公主 of the Northern Zhou in 580 and was succeeded by **Shabolue** 沙鉢略.

TUODONGCHENG 拓東城 [Zhedongcheng 柘東城]: town in Kunming, Yunnan. NANZHAO: 765–830 (renamed Shanchan 善闡) (Tan v. 5:80–81, ④5; DSFY 114.5060–62).

TUOLUONI 陀羅尼. *See DHĀRAṆĪ.*

TUOTUO 脫脫 (1314–1355): Yuan chief minister and nominal chief author of the *Song shi* 宋史 (History of the Song) (*Yuan shi* 138).

TUOZHOU 拓州. *See* XIAZHOU 峽州; YIZHOU 宜州.

TURGESH/TÜRGISH [Tuqishi 突騎施]: tribal group originally dominated by the **Western Tujue**. Around the 700s, they made **Suiye** 碎葉 (Tokmak, Kirgizstan) on the Chu River their main capital. From the late eighth century, they were dominated by **Geluolu** 葛邏祿 (Tan v. 5:34–35, ②3–4; DSFY 45.2061).

TUṢITA [Doushuaitian 兜率天]: *Budd.*: as the fourth heaven of the six heavens of the passion realm where Maitreya is reborn, it is a land of pleasure and peace free of suffering.

TUTU CHENGCUI 吐突承璀 (?–820) [*zi* Renzhen 仁貞; origin: Min 閩 (Fujian)]: Tang eunuch. Promoted to palace commandant (*zhongwei*) by **Xianzong** (806), he was executed by **Muzong** for not supporting him as heir to the throne (JTS 184; XTS 207).

TUWAN XU 吐萬緒 (?–613) [*zi* Changxu 長緒; origin: Daijun 代郡 (Daixian, Shanxi)]: Sui **generalissimo** under **Yangdi**; defeated the

rebel **Liu Yuanjin** 劉元進 in the south (613); disenrolled after he was charged with cowardice for making a request for respite for his troops (SuS 65; BS 78).

TUYUHUN 吐谷渾 [Tuhun; Tuihun 退渾]: nomadic ethnic group in northwest China. A branch of the **Murong** 慕容 clan of the **Xianbei**, they migrated from south Manchuria via the Yinshan 陰山 area, central Inner Mongolia, to Qinghai and Gansu in the early fourth century. Their leaders received investitures from both the north and the south in the Nanbeichao period. In 540 they set up their capital **Fusicheng** 伏俟城 on the west bank of Lake Qinghai. Under the Sui, **Yangdi** expelled them from their home territory in Qinghai, which they did not recover until the last years of the dynasty. After attacks by the **Tubo** in 663, they submitted themselves to the Tang and were settled in **Lingzhou** 靈州 (in Ningxia) where **Anle** Prefecture 安樂州 was created for them. After the Tubo invasion of Anle, they were scattered in **Shuofang** 朔 方 (Ordos, Inner Mongolia) and **Hedong** 河東 (Shanxi) (JS 97; WS 101; LS 54; ZS 50; BS 96; SuS 83; JTS 198; XTS 221a; SS 96).

TWELVE ARMIES (*shi'er jun* 十二軍): TANG: 12 ***fubing*** commands in **Guanzhong** 關中, renamed from 12 *dao* 道 in 620, with troops sometimes subject to the command of the **Twelve Guards** and the Protection Army Commands (***hujun fu*** 護軍府).

TWELVE CHAMBERLAINS (*shi'er qing* 十二卿): LIANG: 12 government agencies and their presidents, based on the **Nine Chamberlains** system, set up in 508 by **Wudi**, who revived two chamberlain's posts: one for the royal lineage (*zongzheng* 宗正) and one for the royal equipages (*taipu* 太 僕); and added three more: those for state revenues (*taifu* 太府), for waterways (*taizhou* 太舟; converted from *dushui shizhe* 都水使者 [commissioner for waterways]), and for the royal buildings (*dajiang* 大匠; converted from *jiangzuo dajiang* 將作大匠 [grand craftsman for the royal buildings]). They were lumped together in groups of three, and each group was named for one of the four seasons (TD 25).

TWELVE GUARDS (*shi'er wei* 十二衛): SUI: 12 of the Sixteen Garrison Commands that commanded ***fubing*** troops under **Yangdi**. TANG: continued with a few name changes.

TWELVE PROVINCES (*shi'er zhou* 十二州): **1.** legendary administrative areas composed of the **Nine Provinces** in the *Shangshu* plus Youzhou 幽州, Bingzhou 并州, and Yingzhou 營州. **2.** XIN: the *Shangshu* **Nine Provinces** minus Liangzhou 梁州, plus Youzhou,

Yizhou 益州, Bingzhou, and Jiaozhou 交州, set up by Wang Mang 王莽. **3.** CAO-WEI: the *Shangshu* **Nine Provinces** minus Liangzhou 梁州, plus Liangzhou 涼州, Sili 司隸, Bingzhou, and Youzhou.

TWO CAPITALS (*liangdu* 兩都): **1.** EASTERN HAN: Han **Chang'an** and Han **Luoyang. 2.** TANG (657–): Tang Chang'an and Tang Luoyang. **3.** LATER LIANG (ZHU): **Kaifeng** and **Henan**.

TWO METROPOLISES (*liangjing* 兩京): **1.** EASTERN HAN: Han **Chang'an** and Han **Luoyang**. **2.** TANG (657–): Tang Chang'an and Tang Luoyang.

TWO QIAOS 二喬/橋. *See* ELDER QIAO; YOUNGER QIAO.

TWO YAO 二殽/崤 (Eryao) (Dongyao 東殽 and Xiyao 西殽 [East Yao and West Yao]): mountains, south of Sanmenxia, and west of Luoyang, Henan. The valley that runs through the Two Yao was a strategic passage between Shaanxi and Henan (Tan v. 2:42–43, ④7; DSFY 46.2097).

U

UIGHUR [Huihe 回紇, Huihu 回鶻, Weihe 韋紇]: nomadic, Turkic people who rose to the north of China proper. Their predecessors in the Northern Wei belonged to the Yuanhe 袁紇 clan of the **Tiele** 鐵勒, living in the Orkhon and Selenga areas. In the Sui, known as Weihe, they were under the domination of **Tujue** until the early seventh century, when they broke away to found their own regime. Known as Huihe in the Tang, they assisted Tang in crushing **Xueyantuo** in 646 and took over its territory and people, only to come under the dominance of Tujue again with the rise of Later Tujue in 682. Having crushed Later Tujue, they set up their qaghanate with the headquarters on the upper Orkhon in 744, and controlled a vast sweep of land that extended from the Altai in the west to the Xing'an in the east, from Siberia in the north to Inner Mongolia in the south. During the **An Lushan rebellion**, they helped the Tang defeat the rebels and were converted to **Manichaeism.** In 788, they renamed themselves Huihu. With their state conquered by the Kirghiz (**Xiajiasi**) in 840, they were dispersed. One branch settled in Turfan (known as **Gaochang** 高昌 Huihu) and one in Gansu (known as **Hexi** 河西 Huihu). The third branch moved to the Chu River valley west of the Pamirs (Tan v. 5:75; DSFY 45.2079–80).

V

VAIROCANA [Piluzhena 毘盧遮那; Luzhena; Lushena 盧舍那] (shining over all; the brilliant one): *Budd.*: initially an attribute of Śākyamuni, it came to be regarded as one of the five celestial Buddhas. Alternatively known as Mahāvairocana or Darirulai 大日如來 (Jpn: Dainichi Nyorai), he is the chief deity of the **Esoteric** and Kegon sects.

VAIŚRAVAṆA. *See TIANWANG* 天王.

VAJRA [*jingang* 金剛]: **1.** the thunderbolt of Indra. **2.** symbol of hardness and indestructibility. **3.** short for *jingangchu* 金剛杵 (vajramallet), a powerful weapon of ancient India. **4.** vajrawarrior. His statutes were often placed at the entrance to a monastery as guardians.

VAJRABODHI (669–741) [Jingangzhi 金剛智]: one of the three **Esoteric** masters in Tang China from India. He arrived in **Guangzhou** 廣州 (in Guangdong) in 719 and lived in **Luoyang** and **Chang'an** later. At the request of **Xuanzong**, he performed "soulsummonses" to save his daughter and took part in the translation of some sūtras (SGSZ 1).

VAJRACCHEDIKĀ-PRAJÑĀPĀRAMITĀ-SŪTRA. *See JINGANG JING* 金剛經.

VAJRAYĀNA. *See* ESOTERIC SECT.

VASUBANDHU (ca. 4th–5th centuries) [Shiqin 世親; Tianqin 天親]: brother of **Asaṅga** 無著; Indian Buddhist philosopher, known for his influence on the thought of **Consciousness Only**.

VIDEHA. *See* FOUR CONTINENTS.

VIMALAKĪRTI [Weimojie 維摩詰]: *Budd.*: layman believer and main character in the ***Weimo jing*** 維摩經, who shows a profound understanding of Mahāyāna philosophy.

VIMALAKĪRTI-NIRDEŚA-SŪTRA. *See WEIMO JING* 維摩經.

VINAYA [Lü 律; Jpn.: Ritsu] (discipline): *Budd.*: **1.** sect founded by **Daoxuan** 道宣 (596–667) of the Tang. It emphasizes the fourdivision discipline of the ***Sifen lü*** 四分律. Since Daoxuan lived in the

Zhongnanshan 終南山, south of **Chang'an**, his sect is also known as the Nanshan sect. It was brought to Japan by **Jianzhen** 鑒真 (688–763). In the Tang there were two other Vinaya sects: the Xiangbu 相部 sect founded by Fali 法礪 and the Dongta 東塔 sect founded by Huaisu 懷素. **2.** ***VINAYA***: the division of the Buddhist canon dealing with rules.

W

WAGANG ARMY 瓦崗軍: name of an antiSui rebel army founded by **Zhai Rang** 翟讓. Never used in the early sources, the name was later coined based on the fact that Zhai Rang first rebelled in Wagang (in Huaxian, Henan). *See also* LI MI 李密.

WAICHAO 外朝. *See* OUTER COURT.

WAIFU 外府. *See* OUTER GARRISON COMMANDS; *TAIFU SI* 太府寺.

WAIHUANG 外黃: county: QIN: northwest of Minquan, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: abolished. SUI: revived. TANG: –627 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥8; DSFY 47.2154–55).

WAIQI 外戚 (consort relatives; distaff relatives): male relatives of royal consorts, who were likely to dominate the court when the reigning emperor was weak, and were often involved in power struggles against other power groups, such as the eunuchs or royal family members.

WALUZHOU 嗢鹿州: **loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***). TANG: 659–early eighth century; it lay west of Yining, northwest Xinjiang (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③8).

WAN BAOCHANG 萬寶常 (ca. 556–ca. 595): Sui famed musician, musiologist, maker of musical instruments; music householder (*yuehu* 樂戶) of low social station (SuS 78; BS 90).

WAN'AN 萬安: prefecture: TANG: 662–742 (renamed Wan'an jun 萬安郡; renamed Wanquan jun 萬全郡 [757–]), 758–; it lay in Wanning and Ningshui, Hainan; SEATS: **I.** Wan'an (north of Wanning), **II.** Lingshui 陵水 (northeast of Lingshui) (721–), Wan'an (785–) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑨6; DSFY 105.4778).

WANCHENG ZHOU 萬承州: **loose-rein** county. TANG: under **Yongzhou** 邕州; SEAT: northeast of Daxin and west of Nanning, southwest Guangxi (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑤7).

WANCHUAN 萬川: county. *See* NANPU 南浦.

WANDUCHENG 丸都城: town, northwest of Ji'an, south Jilin. KOGURYŎ: capital, 209–427 (Tan v. 4:3–4, ②8; DSFY 38.1750).

WANG 望 (renowned): TANG: third highest of the four prefecture ranks. *See also ZHOU* 州.

WANG BAO 王褒 (fl. 6th century) [*zi* Ziyuan 子淵; origin: Linyi 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: a Liang court poet and official, he joined the Western WeiNorthern Zhou after the fall of **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) in 554. In the north, he became a dominant literary figure and died at 63 (LS 41; ZS 41; BS 83).

WANG BI 王弼 (226–249) [*si* Fusi 輔嗣; origin: Gaoping 高平 (southwest of Zoucheng, Shandong) in **Shanyang** 山陽]: CaoWei scholar; one of the initial advocates of ***xuanxue*** 玄學 (mysteries learning). He is best known for his commentary to the *Laozi* 老子 (SGZ 28).

WANG BIAOZHI 王彪之 (305–377) [*zi* Shuhu叔虎; origin: Linyi 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅琊]: Eastern Jin top official; worked with **Xie An** 謝安 in checking **Huan Wen**'s 桓溫 power; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Xiaowudi** 孝武帝 (JS 76).

WANG BO 王播 (759–830) [*zi* Mingyang 明敭; origin: **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: Tang official. Appointed chief minister in charge of the transportation of salt and iron in 821, he was soon transferred to the post of ***jiedu shi*** of **Huainan** 淮南. As such he paid rich annual tribute to the court (JTS 164; XTS 167).

WANG BO 王勃 (649–676) [*zi* Zian 子安: origin: Longmen 龍門 (Hejin, Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: grandson of **Wang Tong** 王通; Tang poet; one of the **Four Eminences** of the Early Tang. His best known prose piece is "Tengwangge xu" 滕王閣序 (Preface to the poem "the Prince of Teng Pavilion") (JTS 190a; XTS 201).

WANG BO 王薄 (?–622): Sui rebel who started the first major popular rebellion of the Sui in Changbaishan 長白山 (south of Zouping, Shandong) in 611. He surrendered first to **Dou Jiande** 竇建德, then to the Tang in 619, and was killed by a personal enemy (ZZTJ 181.5656; JTS 1.9, 14).

WANG CAN 王粲 (177–217) [*zi* Zhongxuan 仲宣; origin: Gaoping 高平 (southwest of Zoucheng, Shandong) in **Shanyang** 山陽]: Eastern Han poet; one of the **Seven Masters of the Jian'an Period**; author of "Qi'an shi" 七哀詩 (Poems on seven lamentations) (SGZ 21).

WANG CHANG 王昶[1] (?–259) [*zi* Wenshu 文舒; origin: **Jinyang** 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: CaoWei provincial governor of **Yanzhou** 兗州 under **Cao Pi** 曹丕; attacked **Jiangling** 江

陵 of the Wu (250); repelled **Guanqiu Jian** 毌丘儉 (255); promoted ***sikong*** (censorgeneral) (SGZ 27).

WANG CHANG 王昶[2] (?–939, r. 935–939) [Wang Jipeng 王繼鵬]: son of **Wang Yanjun** 王延鈞; fourth Min sovereign. He came to power after killing his father. A devout Daoist, he allowed shaman Lin Xing 林興 to act as his spokesman. Ousted in a coup, he was killed (XWDS 68).

WANG CHANGLING 王昌齡 (ca. 690–ca. 756) [Wang Jiangning 王江寧; *zi* Shaobo 少伯; origin: **Jingzhao** 京兆 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) or **Taiyuan** 太 原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: Tang poet, best known for his sevensyllable quatrains on frontier life (JTS 190c; XTS 203).

WANG CHANGSHU 王長述 (*zi*) (fl. 550s–580s) [Wang Shu; origin: Bacheng 霸城 (northeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Northern Zhou prefect, ***zongguan*** (area commander); Sui ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state) (SuS 54; BS 62; ZS 18).

WANG CHAO 王潮 (?–898) [*zi* Xinchen 信臣; origin: Gushi 固始 (in Henan) in **Guangzhou** 光州]: Tang warlord in Fujian. He was first appointed ***guancha shi*** of **Fujian** 福建, and then ***jiedu shi*** of Weiwu jun 威武軍 under **Zhaozong** (r. 888–904) (XTS 190).

WANG CHEN 王沈 (?–266) [*zi* Chudao處道; origin: **Jinyang**晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: WeiJin official; ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA), county duke under the Jin; coauthor of the ***Weishu*** 魏書 (Book of the [Cao]Wei) (JS 39).

WANG CHENGZONG 王承宗 (?–820): **Wang Wujun**'s 王武俊 grandson; Tang warlord. As ***jiedu shi*** of **Chengde** 成德 (in Hebei), he supported **Wu Yuanji** 吳元濟 in defying the court in 815 and was involved in the assassination of **Wu Yuanheng** 武元衡 (817). Later, he submitted himself to the Tang (818) (JTS 142; XTS 211).

WANG CHONGRONG 王重榮 (?–887) (origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Tang warlord based in **Hezhong** 河中 (in southwest Shanxi). Joining forces with **Li Keyong** 李克用, he successfully challenged eunuch **Tian Lingzi** 田令孜 (885). After his rival **Zhu Mei** 朱玫 took **Chang'an** and enthroned **Li Yun** 李熅, he turned on Zhu and killed Li Yun in early 887. He was killed by a subordinate (JTS 182; XTS 187).

WANG DAO 王導 (276–339) [*zi* Maohong 茂弘; origin: Linyi 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: Western Jin official. He dominated **Yuandi**'s (r. 317–323) court from 318 and, as leader of

northern émigrés in the south, he helped consolidate Eastern Jin rule (JS 65).

WANG DUN 王敦 (266–324) [*zi* Chuzhong 處仲; origin: Linyi 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: paternal cousin of **Wang Dao** 王導; powerful Eastern Jin official. After the fall of the Western Jin, he dominated **Yuandi**'s court and rebelled in **Wuchang** 武昌 (Ezhou, Hubei) (322) when Yuandi moved against the Wang clan (JS 98).

WANG DUO 王鐸 (?–early 885) [*zi* Zhaofan 昭範; origin: **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: Tang official. At the time of the **Huang Chao** 黃巢 rebellion, he recruited Shatuo forces to recover **Chang'an** in 883. He was robbed and killed when on his way to a new post (JTS 164; XTS 185).

WANG E 王鍔 /pron.: ~ ê/ (740–815) [*zi* Kunwu 昆吾; origin: **Taiyuan** 太原 (SEAT: southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: Tang ***honglu shaoqing*** (vice chamberlain for tributaries) under **Dezong**; **military commissioner** of **Lingnan** 嶺南, **Huainan** 淮南, **Hezhong** 河中, **Hedong** 河東; ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (JTS 151; XTS 170).

WANG, EMPRESS 王皇后 (?–655) [origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Bingzhou** 并州]: first empress of **Tang Gaozong**. Childless, she was concerned about the rising influence of **Xiao Shufei** 蕭淑妃, Gaozong's favorite consort, and advised Gaozong to readmit **Wu Zetian**, a woman who had served his father, into the palace. Later, she was out of favor and, on Wu's orders, mutilated and killed in captivity (JTS 51; XTS 76).

WANG FAN 王蕃 (228–266) [*zi* Yongyuan永元; origin: Lujiang 廬江 (SEAT: southwest of Lujiang, Anhui)]: Wu official, expert in astrology, calendrics; gentleman at the court of **Sun Hao** 孫皓; executed for disorderly and drunken behavior (SGZ 65).

WANG FAN 王璠 (?–835) [*zi* Luyu 魯玉]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **capital prefect** at **Henan** (826) and **Jingzhao** (830); ***hubu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue); **military commissioner** of **Hedong** 河東; killed in the **Sweat Dew incident** (JST 169; XTS 179).

WANG FANGYI 王方翼 (623—685) [*zi* Zhongxiang 仲翔; origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Bingzhou** 并州]: relative of Tang **Empress Wang** 王皇后; prefect of **Suzhou** 肅州; built the town of **Suiye** 碎葉

(in Central Asia) while on **Pei Xingjian**'s 裴行儉 campaign against **Western Tujue**; died on his way to banishment (JTS 185a; XTS 111).

WANG FANZHI 王梵志 (ca. 590–660) [Fantian 梵天; origin: Liyang 黎陽 (northeast of Xunxian, Henan) in **Weizhou** 衛州]: Tang poet and monk. His poems, mostly written in simple language, are characterized by frequent use of vulgar terms. Some of them have been preserved in the Dunhuang manuscripts.

WANG GONG 王恭 (?–398) [*zi* Xiaobo 孝伯; origin: **Jinyang** 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Eastern Jin ***waiqi*** (brotherinlaw of **Xiaowudi** 孝武帝); general of the front (*qian* ***jiangjun*** 前將軍); challenged **Sima Daozi** 司馬道子 after Xiaowudi's death and got killed (JS 84).

WANG GUI 王珪 (571–639) [*zi* Shujie 叔玠]: **Wang Sengbian**'s 王僧辯 grandson; remonstrator under **Tang Taizong**; de facto **chief minister** (628); ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites); known for his candor and honesty (JTS 70; XTS 98).

WANG GUI 王軌 (?–579) [origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原; ethnic: Xianbei]: close adviser to emperor **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕; *shang* ***da jiangjun*** (superior generalissimo); State Duke of Tan 郯國公; captured Chen general **Wu Mingche** 吳明徹 (578); ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state); killed by emperor **Yuwen Yun** 宇文贇 (ZS 40; BS 62).

WANG HONG 王弘 (379–432) [*zi* Xiuyuan 休元; origin: **Linyi** 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅琊]: LiuSong top official; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); dismissed **Xie Lingyun** 謝靈運 from office; ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA) under **Wendi** (r. 424–453) (SS 42; NS 21).

WANG HONG 王鉷 (?–752) [origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Tang official. During the Tianbao period (742–756), he was in charge of revenue collection in **Chang'an**. Supported by chief minister **Li Linfu** 李林甫, he won the favor of **Xuanzong** with a plentiful supply of money and goods, often exacted with highhanded measures. Implicated in a plot of sedition by Xing Zai 邢縡, a friend of his brother's, he was ordered to commit suicide (JTS 105; XTS 134).

WANG HUILONG 王慧龍 (391–440) [origin: Jinyang 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: a southerner, he fled north to the Later Qin after his entire family was killed by **Liu Yu** 劉裕 (404); joined the Northern Wei (417); and became governor (***taishou***) of **Xingyang** 滎陽 (WS 38; BS 35).

WANG HUN 王渾 (223–297) [*zi* Xuanchong 玄沖; origin: **Jinyang** 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: Western Jin general. In the Wu campaign, he was a commanding officer of the Jin troops. His hesitancy to cross the Yangzi (280) brought him much ridicule (JS 42).

WANG JI 王基 (190–261) [*zi* Boyu 伯輿; origin: Qucheng 曲城 in **Donglai** 東萊 (northeast of Laizhou, Shandong)]: student of **Zheng Xuan** 鄭玄; opposed **Wang Su**'s 王肅 views on ritual; provincial governor of **Jingzhou** 荊 州 under **Cao Fang** 曹芳; took part in the fight against **Guanqiu Jian** 毌丘儉(255) and **Zhuge Dan** 諸葛誕 (257) (SGZ 27).

WANG JI 王績 (585–644) [*zi* Wugong 無功]: brother of **Wang Tong** 通. SuiTang poet, known for his poems on drinking and pastoral life (JTS 192; XTS 196).

WANG JI 王濟 (fl. late 3rd century) [*zi* Wuzi 武子]: son of Wang Hun 王渾; husband of the Princess of Changshaan 常山 (**Jin Wudi**'s blind daughter); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); lived an extravagant lifestyle (eating steamed animal gizzards marinated in human milk) (JS 42).

WANG JIAN 王儉 (452–489) [*zi* Zhongbao 仲寶; origin: Linyi 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: Qi official and bibliographer; author of the *Qi zhi* 七志 (Seven divisions of books) (NQS 23; NS 22).

WANG JIAN 王建: **1.** (847–918, r. 903–918) [Gaozu 高祖; *zi* Guangtu 光圖; origin: Wuyang 舞陽 (in Henan) in **Xuzhou** 許州]: founder of the Former Shu. Having sacked **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan) in 891, he went on to conquer the entire SichuanChongqing area. Created Prince of Shu 蜀王 by the Tang in 903, he declared himself emperor of the [Former] Shu in 907. His lavishly built tomb west of Chengdu contained exquisitely executed stone statues and carvings and was excavated in 1942–1943 (JWDS 136; XWDS 63). **2.** (ca. 768–ca. 830) [*zi* Zhongchu 仲初; origin: **Yingchuan** 潁川 (SEAT: Xuchang, Henan)]: Tang poet of humble origin, best known for his Music Bureau style poetry about commoners (TCZZ 7).

WANG JIANLI 王建立 (871–940) [origin: Yushe 榆社 (in Shanxi) in **Liaozhou** 遼州]: cruel Wudai official; Later Tang **chief minister**; Later Tang, Later Jin **military commissioner**; devout Buddhist later in life (JWDS 91; XWDS 46).

WANG JIE 王接 (267–395) [*zi* Zuyou 祖游; origin: Yishi 猗氏 (south of Linyi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Western Jin scholar of the *Gongyang zhuan* 公羊傳 (Mr. Gongyang's commentary to the *Chunqiu*); author of *Lienü houzhuan* 列女後傳 (Later biographies of women) (JS 51).

WANG JIN 王縉 (700–781) [*zi* Xiaqing 夏卿]: brother of **Wang Wei** 王維; Tang **chief minister** (768); strong influence on making **Daizong** a devout Buddhist believer; demoted to prefect (JTS 118; XTS 145).

WANG JING 王涇 (fl. late 8th century): Tang ritualist; author of the ***Da Tang jiaosi lu*** 大唐郊祀錄 (Records of suburban sacrificial rites of the Great Tang).

WANG JINGZE 王敬則 (ca. 435–498) [origin: Sheyang 射陽 (northeast of Baoying, Jiangsu) in **Linhuai** 臨淮]: SongQi officer; dogslaughterer before serving the Song court; follower of **Xiao Daocheng** against **Liu Xiufan** 劉休範 (474); Qi ***da sima*** (commanderinchief) under **Mingdi**; rebelled out of fear in **Kuaiji** 會稽 with a large following; killed (NQS 26; NS 45).

WANG JIPENG 王繼鵬. *See* WANG CHANG 王昶.

WANG JU 王琚 (?–747) [origin: Henei 河內 (Qinyang, Henan) in **Huaizhou** 懷州]: Tang official; took part in Li Longji's (**Xuanzong**) coup against **Princess Taiping** 太平公主 (713); ***hubu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue); prefect; demoted for taking bribes; suicide (JTS 106; XTS 121).

WANG JUN 王浚 (?–314) [*zi* Pengzu 彭祖]: son of **Wang Chen** 王沈; Western Jin official; defeated **Sima Ying** 司馬穎 (304); powerholder, ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) after the fall of **Luoyang** (311); captured, executed by **Shi Le** 石勒, who had faked surrender (JS 39).

WANG JUN 王峻 (902–ca. 953) [*zi* Xiufeng 秀峰; origin: Anyang 安陽 (in Henan) in **Xiangzhou** 相州]: Later Zhou official. He helped **Guo Wei** 郭威 gain power, and served as his chief minister. Later he was demoted because of his hubris and ambitions (JWDS 130; XWDS 50).

WANG JUN 王濬 (206–285) [*zi* Shizhi 士治; origin: Huxian 湖縣 (northwest of Lingbao, Henan) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: Western Jin general. He led a naval force in conquering **Wuchang** 武昌 (Ezhou, Hubei) and **Jianye** 建業 (Nanjing) in the campaign against Wu, and took surrender from **Sun Hao** 孫皓 (280) (JS 42).

WANG JUNCHUO 王君 □ (?–727) [*zi* Weiming 威明; origin: Changle 常樂 (south of Anxi, Gansu) in **Guazhou** 瓜州]: Tang general; defeated

the **Tubo** army (726); **generalissimo**; attacked and killed by an Uighur officer (JTS 103; XTS 133).

WANG JUNKUO 王君廓 (?–627) [origin: Shi'ai 石艾 (Pingding, Shanxi) in **Bingzhou** 并州]: Sui rebel; joined **Li Mi** 李密, Li Yuan (**Tang Taizong**); Tang **generalissimo**; ***dudu*** (area commander) of **Youzhou** 幽州; fled to **Tujue** for fear of being prosecuted for a crime; killed by locals (JTS 60; XTS 92).

WANG KAI 王愷 (fl. late 3rd century) [*zi* Junfu 君夫; origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: brotherinlaw of **Sima Zhao** 司馬昭; Western Jin official. He was notorious for engaging in a wealth competition with **Shi Chong** 石崇 (JS 75).

WANG KUI 王逵/Wang Jinkui 王進逵 (?–956) [origin: Wuling 武陵 (Changde, Hunan) in **Langzhou** 朗州]: Wudai general; served **Ma Xi'e** 馬希萼 of **Chu** 楚; **military commissioner** of **Wu'an jun** 武安軍 (in Hunan); attacked and killed **Liu Yan** 劉言 (953); annexed his **Wuping jun** 武平軍; killed by a subordinate general (XWDS 66.829).

WANG KUI 王頍 (551–604) [*zi* Jingwen 景文; origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) **Taiyuan** 太原]: Sui ***zhuzuo*** *zuolang* (assistant director of the Editorial Service) (585); ***boshi*** (erudite); adjutant to **Yang Liang** 楊諒; supporter of Yang's rebellion; suicide (SuS 76; BS 84).

WANG LANG 王朗 (?–228) [*zi* Jingxing 景興]: father of **Wang Su** 王肅; CaoWei politician; remonstrator; wellread in the classics; ***situ*** (chancellor) under **Cao Rui** 曹叡 (SGZ 13).

WANG LIN 王琳 (526–573) [*zi* Ziheng 子珩; origin: **Shanyin** 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Liang general under emperor **Xiao Yi** 蕭繹; received investitures from the Western Wei (556) after Xiao Yi's death; opposed the founding of the Chen dynasty (557); joined the Northern Qi; defeated by **Wu Mingche** 吳明徹 of the Chen and killed (BQS 32; NS 64).

WANG LIN 王鏻. *See* WANG YANJUN 王延鈞.

WANG LING 王淩 (172–251) [*zi* Yanyun 彥雲; origin: **Qixian** 祁縣 (southeast of Qixian, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: meritorious CaoWei general; provincial governor of **Yangzhou** 揚州, **Yuzhou** 豫州 under **Cao Pi** 曹丕; ***taiwei*** (defenderinchief) in 249; suicide after his plan to enthrone **Cao Biao** 曹彪 was exposed (SGZ 28).

WANG MAO 王茂 (456–515) [*zi* Xiuyuan 休遠; origin: Qixian 祁縣 (southeast of Qixian, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: QiLiang official;

helped Xiao Yan (**Liang Wudi**) in defeating the Qi army (501); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA), ***sikong*** (censorgeneral) under the Liang (LS 9; NS 55).

WANG MAOZHONG 王毛仲 (?–731) [ethnic: Koguryŏ]: Tang generalissimo from 713. Arrogant and ambitious, he offended **Xuanzong** with his request for the presidency of the Board of War. Maligned by the eunuchs, he was eliminated (JTS 106; XTS 121).

WANG MENG 王猛: **1.** (325–375) [*zi* Jinglue 景略; origin: Juxian 劇縣 (south of Shouguang, Shandong) in **Beihai** 北海]: Former Qin official who advised **Fu Jian** 苻堅 (r. 357–385) to strengthen central authority and promote farming. Not long after he conquered the Former Yan in 370, he was ap pointed **chancellor** (*chengxiang*) (JS 114). **2.** (?–ca. 590) [Wang Yong 王勇; *zi* Shixiong 世雄; origin: Linyi 臨沂 in **Langye** 琅邪 (east of Feixian, Shandong)]: Chen general. After he surrendered to the Sui in 589, he was charged with pacifying the far south (NS 24).

WANG MI 王彌 (?–311) [origin: Donglai 東萊 (Laizhou, Shandong) in **Qingzhou** 青州]: **Liu Yuan**'s general; joined **Liu Yao** in sacking **Luoyang** (311) (which he had attempted to take in 308 but failed); killed by **Shi Le** (JS 100).

WANG PI 王伾 (fl. early 800s) [origin: **Hangzhou** 杭州 (in Zhejiang)]: Tang official. In **Shunzong**'s reign (805), he was the liaison between the sovereign and the reformers headed by **Wang Shuwen** 王叔文 and was banished when the reform failed (JTS 135; XTS 168).

WANG PI 王羆 (?–541) [*zi* Xiongpi 熊羆; origin: Bacheng 霸城 (northeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Northern WeiWestern Wei general; repulsed Liang attacks (528); kept **Gao Huan** at bay; Commandery Duke of Fufeng 扶風郡公 (ZS 18).

WANG PU 王朴 (906–959) [*zi* Wenbo 文伯; origin: **Dongping** 東平 (SEAT: east of Yuncheng, Shandong)]: Later Zhou official; calendarist (author of the *Qin tianli* 欽天曆). He served as **Zhou Shizong**'s 周世宗 adviser on frontier policy, advocating a gradual approach to eliminate the independent regimes in the south (JWDS 128; XWDS 31).

WANG PU 王溥 (922–982) [*zi* Qiwu 齊物]: Later Zhou and Northern Song chief minister; author of the ***Tang huiyao*** 唐會要 (Tang compendium of the essential) and ***Wudai huiyao*** 五代會要 (Wudai compendium of the essential) (SoS 249).

WANG QI 王起 (760–847) [*zi* Juzhi 舉之: brother of **Wang Bo** 王播; Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **military commissioner**; ***puye*** (vice

president of the DSA) under **Wuzong** (JTS 164; XTS 167).

WANG QIAN 王謙 (?–580) [*zi* Chiwan 勅萬; origin: **Taiyuan** 太原 (SEAT: southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi); ethnic: Koguryŏ]: Northern Zhou commanderinchief of **Yizhou** 益州 (Sichuan and others) from 577. He rebelled against **Yang Jian** 楊堅 in 580 and got killed (ZS 21).

WANG QIAO 王喬: Eastern Han county magistrate and legendary figure who could travel a long distance in the sky. Sometimes he is identified with Wang Ziqiao 王子喬.

WANG RENGONG 王仁恭 (558–617) [*zi* Yuanshi 元實; origin: Shanggui 上邽 (Tianshui, Gansu) in **Tianshui** 天水]: Sui **generalissimo** for merit in suppressing the **Yang Liang** 楊諒 rebellion (604); ***taishou*** (governor) of **Mayi** 馬邑 (616); killed by his subbordinate **Liu Wuzhou** 劉武周 (SuS 65; BS 78).

WANG RENYU 王仁裕 (880–956) [*zi* 德輦; origin: **Tianshui** 天水 (in Gansu)]: Wudai literary figure; offical in the Former Shu, Later Tang, Later Jin, Later Han, and Later Zhou; ***shangshu*** (Board president) under the Later Han; author of the ***Kaiyuan tianbao yishi*** 開元天寶遺事 (Anecdotes from the Kaiyuan and Tianbao reigns) (JWDS 128; XWDS 57).

WANG RONG 王戎 (234–305) [*zi* Junchong 濬沖; origin: Linyi 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: Western Jin ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) in charge of personnel; one of the **Seven Sages of the Bamboo Grove**; greedy amasser of wealth (JS 43).

WANG RONG 王鎔 874–921) [ethnic: Xi]: descendant of **Wang Tingcou** 王廷湊; TangWudai warlord; succeeded as **military commissioner** of **Chengde** 成德 (883); ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 (WudaiLiang); killed by a general (JTS 142; XTS 211; JWDS 54; XWDS 39).

WANG RONG 王融 (467–493) [Yuanchang 元長; origin: Linyi 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: Qi man of letters (patronized by **Xiao Ziliang** 蕭子良). His poetry, representative of the **Yongming** 永明 (reign period: 483–494) style, is known for its strict adherence to rhyme patterns. He died in prison (NQS 47; NS 21).

WANG RUI 王叡 (434–481) [*zi* Luocheng 洛誠; origin: **Jinyang** 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原; ethnic: Qiang]: Northern Wei official; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); Prince of **Zhongshan** 中山王. Known for his good looks, he became a favorite of **Empress Dowager Feng** (WS 93; BS 92).

WANG SENGBIAN 王僧辯 (?–555) [*zi* Juncai 君才; origin: Qixian 祁縣 (Qixian, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Liang general who defected from the Northern Wei. During the **Hou Jing** 侯景 rebellion, he and **Chen Baxian** recovered **Jiankang** (Nanjing) (552). After **Yuandi**'s death, he supported **Xiao Yuanming** 蕭淵明 as sovereign, who had been returned by the Northern Qi (555), while Chen supported **Xiao Fangzhi** 蕭方智. He was killed by Chen (LS 45; NS 63).

WANG SENGDA 王僧達 (423–458) [origin: **Linyi** 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅琊]: LiuSong official; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) under **Xiaowudi**; twice dismissed and reinstated; ordered to commit suicide for lèsemajesté (SS 75; NS 21).

WANG SENGQIAN 王僧虔 (426–458) [origin: **Linyi** 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅琊]: SongQi official; Song ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); Qi ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); calligrapher (NQS 33; NS 22).

WANG SENGRU 王僧孺 (465–522) [origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: Liang literary figure and bibliophile; ***zhuzuo*** (editorial director) in charge of the court diary (***qiju zhu***). Both his prose and poetry use ornate language (LS 33; NS 59).

WANG SHAO 王韶 (fl. 570s–590s) [*zi* Zixiang 子相; origin: Jinyang 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Sui **generalissimo**; mentored **Yang Guang** (Yangdi) as prince; decisionmaker (with **Gao Jiong** 高熲) on the expedition against the Chen (588–589); ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state) (SuS 62; BS 75).

WANG SHAO 王劭 (fl. late 6th and early 7th centuries) [*zi* Junmao 君懋; origin: Jinyang 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Sui court historian; author of a *Suishu* 隋書 (Book of the Sui) in 80 *juan*, no longer extant, which, criticized for its vulgar language and lack of structure, was also valued for its candor (SuS 69).

WANG SHAOZHI 王韶之 (380–435) [*zi* Xiutai 休泰; origin: **Linyi** 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅琊]: Eastern Jin historian; wrote the *Jin Andi yangqiu* 晉安帝陽秋 (Annals of Jin Andi) in private; ***zhuzuo*** *zuolang* (assistant editorial director); killed **Andi** on order with poisoned wine (SS 60; NS 24).

WANG SHENZHI 王審知 (862–925, r. 909–925) [*zi* Xintong 信通]: younger brother of **Wang Chao** 王潮; founder of Min. After Wang Chao's death (898), he took over Weiwu jun 威武軍 in Fujian, and was

created Prince of Min 閩王 in 909 by the Later Liang (Zhu). Setting an example of simple living, he ruled over one of the most peaceful reign periods of the times (JWDS 134; XWDS 68).

WANG SHI 王式 (fl. 860s) [origin: **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: Tang general who was involved in a number of operations against rebel forces, especially those led by **Qiu Fu** 裘甫 in Zhejiang (860). Appointed **military commissioner** of **Wuning jun** 武寧軍 in 862, he suppressed the Yindao jun 銀刀軍 mutiny in **Xuzhou** 徐州 (JTS 164; XTS 167).

WANG SHICHONG/WANG CHONG 王世充 (?–621) [*zi* Xingman 行滿; origin: Xinfeng 新豐 (northeast of Lintong, Shaanxi) with ancestors from **Xiyu**]: SuiTang warlord. Posted to the south under **Yangdi**, he was in charge of palace construction in **Jiangdu** 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu). After Yangdi moved to the south in 616, he was responsible for Yangdi's security before he was sent north to safeguard **Luoyang** (in Henan). After Yangdi's death in 618, he supported **Yang Tong** 楊侗 as emperor, defeated **Li Mi** 李密, and declared himself emperor in 619. He surrendered to the Tang in 621 and was killed by his personal enemy in **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) (SuS 85; BS 79; JTS 54; XTS 85).

WANG SHIFAN 王師範 (874–908) [origin: **Qingzhou** 青州 (in Shandong)]: Tang warlord; set up himself as **military commissioner** of **Pinglu** 平盧 and of **Heyang** 河陽 (903) under **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 (902); executed with clan members by Zhu (XTS 187; JWDS 13; XWDS 42).

WANG SHIJI 王世積 (?–599) [origin: Xinguo 新囯 (west of Jingbian, Shaanxi) in Chanxi 闡熙]: Northern Zhou *shang **da jiangjun*** (superior generalissimo); Sui ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state) for his merit in conquering the Chen (589); executed on charges of treason (SuS 40; BS 68; ZS 29).

WANG SHOUCHENG 王守澄 (?–835): Tang eunuch. As one of the eunuch conspirators who killed **Xianzong** and put **Muzong** on the throne, he became a dominant figure at court. Under **Wenzong**, he was appointed palace commandant (*zhongwei*), rivaled by eunuch **Qiu Shiliang** 仇士良, and was killed on Wenzong's orders (JTS 184; XTS 208).

WANG SHUWEN 王叔文 (753–806) [origin: Shanyin 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Yuezhou** 越州]: Tang reformer. Supported by **Shunzong**, he attempted to seize back military power from the eunuchs. After Shunzong was deposed by the eunuchs (eighth month of 805), he was demoted, banished, and later killed while his coterie of supporters

were ousted (JTS 135; XTS 168).

WANG SILI 王思禮 (?–761) [origin: **Yingzhou** 營州 (SEAT: Chaoyang, Liaoning); ethnic; Koguryŏ]: Tang general; meritorious service in recapturing the **Two Metropolises** from the rebels; ***hubu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue); **military commissioner** of **Hedong** 河東(JTS 110; XTS 147).

WANG SIZHENG 王思政 (fl. 530s–550s) [origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: general in the Western Wei; captured much territory in south Henan (547); **generalissimo**; defeated by **Gao Cheng** 高澄; surrendered to the Northern Qi (ZS 18; BS 22).

WANG SU 王肅[1] (195–256) [*zi* Ziyong 子雍; origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: CaoWei ***guwen*** exegete; classicist; marquis of Lanling 蘭陵. He was critical of the Six Heavens theory of **Zheng Xuan** 鄭玄 (Eastern Han). His interpretation of the classics was highly influential in the medieval period (SGZ 13).

WANG SU 王肅[2] (464–501) [*zi* Gongyi 恭懿; origin: **Linyi** 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅琊]: initially XiaoQi official; fled to the Northern Wei (493); valued by **Xiaowendi**; helped set up the official institutions; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) (WS 63; BS 42).

WANG TANZHI 王坦之 (330–375) [*zi* Wendu 文度; origin: **Jinyang** 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan**太原]: Eastern Jin top official; president of the Secretariat; he and **Xie An** 謝安 headed the government after **Huan Wen**'s 桓溫 death (373); favored Legalism (JS 75).

WANG TINGCOU 王廷湊 (?–834) [ethnic: Uighur]: Tang warlord. He rose to power in **Chengde** 成德 (in Hebei) by killing more than 300 people, including the ***jiedu shi*** **Tian Hongzheng** 田弘正 and his family and staff (821). He assisted **Li Tongjie** 李同捷, commander of **Henghai** jun 橫海軍 (in southeast Hebei), in defiance of the court (827) (JTS 142; XTS 211).

WANG TONG 王通 (584–617) [Wenzhongzi 文中子; *zi* Zhongyan 仲淹; origin: Longmen 龍門 (Hejin, Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: Confucian scholar who advocated the amalgamation of the Three Teachings. His sayings are collected in the *Zhongshuo* 中說 (Discourse of the mean) (JTS 190a.5004; XTS 164.5594).

WANG WEI 王微 (415–453): nephew of **Wang Hong** 王弘; LiuSong man of letters; calligrapher; painter; bibliophile; antiquarian; had a

good knowledge of medicine, occult techniques (SS 62; NS 21).

WANG WEI 王維 (699–759) [*zi* Mojie 摩詰; Wang Youcheng 王右丞; origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Tang poet and painter. At the time of the **An Lushan rebellion**, he was forced to work for An in **Luoyang**. Under **Suzong**, he was assistant president of the right (***youcheng***) of the DSA before his death. A master of fivesyllable poetry and expressionist landscape painting, he was unrivaled in his portrayal of pastoral life. As the Song scholar Su Shi 蘇軾 comments, "His painting lives in his poetry, and his poetry lives in his painting" (JTS 190c; XTS 202).

WANG WU TIANZHU GUO ZHUAN 往五天竺國傳 (A traveler's record of the five states of India): account of eighthcentury India by **Huichao** 慧超 (Silla and Tang) in three *juan*. It survives in a truncated version in **Dunhuang** in the form of a manuscript.

WANG WUJUN 王武俊 (735–801) [*zi* Yuanying 元英; ethnic: Qidan]: Tang warlord. Initially a subordinate of **Li Baochen** 李寶臣 (based in **Chengde** 成德), he joined Li Baochen's son **Li Weiyue** 李惟岳 in an antiTang rebellion. After Li Baochen's death (781), he had Li Weiyue killed and submitted himself to the Tang. He declared himself prince in 782, but gave up the title later and played a key role in removing the threat of **Zhu Tao** 朱滔 (JTS 142; XTS 211).

WANG XI 王晞 (511–581) [*zi* Shulang 叔朗]: brother of **Wang Xin**王昕; friend of **Gao Yan** 高演; advised Yan to seize the throne (560); Northern Qi prefect of Dongxu zhou 東徐州; continued to serve the Northern Zhou after the Qi's fall (577) (BQS 31; BS 24).

WANG XIANG 王祥 (184–268) [*zi* Xiuzheng 休徵; origin: **Linyi** 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅琊]: Western Jin top official; played a role in defeating **Guanqiu Jian** 毌丘儉; trusted by **Sima Zhao** 司馬昭; ***taibao*** 太保 (grand guardian); the duke of Suiling 睢陵 (JS 33).

WANG XIANZHI 王仙芝 (?–878) [origin: Puzhou 濮州 (SEAT: north of Juancheng, Shandong)]: Late Tang rebel. A salt trader by trade, he started a rebellion in Changyuan 長垣 (in Henan) (variant: Puyang 濮陽 [southwest of Puyangshi, Henan]) in 874 and was joined by **Huang Chao** 黃巢 in 875. After a failed attempt to surrender to the Tang, he was killed (JTS 19b.694, 200b.5391).

WANG XIANZHI 王獻之 (344–386) [*zi* Zijing 子敬]: son of **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之; Eastern Jin calligrapher. A master of every form of

calligraphy, he made unique contributions to running cursive script (*xingcao* 行草). His bestknown surviving work is the "Yatouwan tie" 鴨頭丸帖 (Yatouwan model) (FSYL 8; JS 80).

WANG XIN 王昕 (?–559) [*zi* Yuanjing 元景; origin: Juxian 劇縣 (south of Shouguang, Shandong) in **Beihai** 北海]: Northern Qi president of the Board of War (***qibing shangshu***); killed by **Gao Yang** who disliked his unflattering remarks (BQS 31; BS 24).

WANG XIZHI 王羲之 (321–379; or 303–361) [Wang Youjun 右軍; *zi* Yishao 逸少; origin: Linyi 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: the greatest Chinese calligrapher. Active in **Shanyin** 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in the Eastern Jin, he made pathbreaking contributions to calligraphy, transforming the graceful but restrained HanWei style into one of great elegance and spontaneity. He is particularly famous for his running script (*xingshu* 行書) and cursive script styles. The expressive power of his brush is attested by what amounts to the most famous piece of calligraphy, the "**Lanting** xu" 蘭亭序 (Preface to the Orchid Pavilion collection) (FSYL 8; JS 80).

WANG XUANCE 王玄策 (fl. 643–660): Tang envoy to India; author of the *Zhong Tianzhu guo xingji* 中天竺國行記 (Record of journeys to states in central India). He went on three missions to India in 643–660. On his 647–648 mission, he was attacked by the usurper king of Kanauj Arunashwa (Aluonashun 阿羅那順), whom Wang defeated and captured with an army he raised from Nepala 泥婆羅 (Nepal) and **Tubo** (JTS 198; XTS 221).

WANG XUANMO 王玄謨 (388–468) [*zi* Yande 彥德; origin: Qixian 祁縣 (southeast of Qixian, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: LiuSong general. He laid siege to the Northern Wei's **Huatai** 滑臺 (east of Huaxian, Henan) for months in 450 before his defeat. In 466, he was in charge of the operation to crush **Liu Zixun**'s 劉子勛 rival court on behalf of **Mingdi** (r. 466–472) (SS 76; NS 16).

WANG YA 王涯 (ca. 765–835) [*zi* Guangjin 廣津; origin: **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: Tang chief minister in 816–818 and 833–835, he imposed the government monopoly of the tea trade, which earned him many enemies. Wrongly identified as a coconspirator of the **Sweet Dew incident** by the eunuchs, he was captured in a **Chang'an** teahouse and killed in public by the severing of his torso (JTS 169; XTS 179).

WANG YAN 王衍: **1.** (256–311) [*zi* Yifu 夷甫; origin: Linyi 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: Western Jin official and

enthusiast of LaoZhuang philosophy. Having gone through ups and downs in his official career, he was promoted to ***situ*** by **Sima Ying** 司馬穎. Captured in Kuxian 苦縣 (Luyi, Henan) (311), he was killed by **Shi Le** 石勒 of the Jie despite his attempt at selfpreservation (JS 43). **2.** (899–926, r. 918–925): son of **Wang Jian** 王建; second and last Former Shu sovereign. Indulging himself in sensual pleasures, he trusted court affairs to the eunuchs. Under attack by **Li Cunxu** 李存勗 of the Later Tang, he surrendered in 925 and was killed with members of his clan (JWDS 136; XWDS 63).

WANG YAN 王晏[1] (?–497) [*zi* Xiumo 休默, Shiyan 士彥; origin: **Linyi** 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅琊]: Qi official; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); close adviser to **Qi Wudi**; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); killed by **Mingdi**, who suspected him of rebellious intentions (NQS 42; NS 24).

WANG YAN 王晏[2] (890–966) [origin: Tengxian 滕縣 (Tengzhou, Shandong) in **Xuzhou** 徐州]: ***jiedu shi*** of Jianxiong jun 建雄軍 (SEAT: Linfen, Shanxi) under the Later Han, he went on to serve the Later Zhou (under which he joined **Shizong**'s 世宗 campaign against Qidan) and Song (SoS 252).

WANG YANHAN 王延翰 (?–927, r. 926–early 927): son of **Wang Shenzhi** 王審知; second Min sovereign. He officially declared the founding of the Min 閩 in 926 and was killed by his brother **Wang Yanjun** 王延鈞 and his father's adopted son Wang Yanbing 王延稟. Known for his good looks, he kept a large number of concubines. His wife Cui 崔 was ugly, lascivious, and jealous. She kept in custody numerous pretty women of good family backgrounds and tortured many of them to death (XWDS 68).

WANG YANJUN 王延鈞 (?–935, r. early 927–935) [Wang Lin 王鏻]: son of **Wang Shenzhi** 王審知; third Min sovereign. He killed his brother **Wang Yanhan** 王延翰 in early 927, was created Prince of Min 閩 in 928, declared himself emperor in 933, and was killed by his son **Wang Chang** 王昶 (JWDS 134; XWDS 68).

WANG YANQIU 王晏球 (871/873–932) [zi Yingzhi 瑩之; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan)]: Later Liang (Zhu) general. He surrendered to the Later Tang (923) and was granted the royal surname "Li" 李. Under the Later Tang, he was ***jiedu shi*** charged with defense against **Qidan**, routed rebel Wang Du 王都 backed by Qidan in 928–929, and captured **Dingzhou** 定州 (in Hebei) (929) (JWDS 64; XWDS 46).

WANG YANXI 王延羲 (?–944, r. 939–944) [Wang Xi 王曦]: son of

Wang Shenzhi 王審知; fifth Min sovereign. Despotic, cruel, lustful, and alcoholic, he was set up by Lian Chongyu 連重遇, challenged by his brother **Wang Yanzheng** 王延政 in **Jianzhou** 建州 (in north Fujian), and killed by Lian and his associates (JWDS 134; XWDS 68).

WANG YANZHANG 王彥章 (863–923) [*zi* Xianming 賢明; origin: Shouzhang 壽張 (northwest of Liangshan, Shandong) in **Yunzhou** 鄆州]: follower of **Zhu Wen** 朱溫; **military commissioner** of the Later Liang (Zhu). He valiantly fought against the Later Tang invaders in northeast Henan in 923. After his capture, he was killed for refusing to surrender (JWDS 21; XWDS 32).

WANG YANZHENG 王延政 (?–951, r. 943–945) [Prince of Fusha 富沙王]: son of **Wang Shenzhi** 王審知; sixth and last Min sovereign. He set up his state of Yin 殷 in **Jianzhou** 建州 (in north Fujian) in 943 to rival his brother **Wang Yanxi** 王延羲. In the chaos after Wang Yanxi's death in 944, he became the sovereign of the Min, only to see it conquered by the Southern Tang in 945 (JWDS 134; XWDS 68).

WANG YI 王誼 (540–585) [*zi* Yijun宜君; origin: **Luoyang** in **Henan** (in Henan)]: Northern Zhou *da* ***situ*** (one of the Three Dukes) (580); Sui state duke; ordered to commit suicide for lèse majesté (SuS 40; BS 61; ZS 20).

WANG YIFANG 王義方 (615–669) [origin; Lianshui 漣水 (in Jiangsu) in Sizhou 泗州]: ***shi yushi*** (assistant censorgeneral) (665); impeached **Li Yifu** 李義府; demoted by **Gaozong** (JTS 187a; XTS 112).

WANG YIN 王隱 (fl. early 4th century) [*zi* Chushu 處叔; origin: Chenxian 陳縣 (Huaiyang, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: Eastern Jin historian; in charge of composing the history of the Western Jin together with **Guo Pu** 郭璞. He wrote the *Shuji* 蜀記 (Records of Shu) and *Jinshu* 晉書 (Book of the Jin). The latter was plagiarized by **Yu Yu** 虞預 (fl. early 4th c.) (JS 82.2142; SuS 33.955).

WANG YU 王璵 (?–768) [origin: Xiayang 咸陽 (in Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: Tang ***taichang qing*** (chamberlain for state sacrifices), **chief minister** under **Suzong**; demoted (759) (JTS 130; XTS 109).

WANG YUANZHI 王遠知 (510–635) [origin: **Langye** 琅邪 (SEAT: Linyi, Shandong)]: patriarch of the Daoist **Shangqing** school and student of **Tao Hongjing** 陶弘景. He was favored by **Sui Yangdi**, **Tang Gaozu**, and **Taizong**. After his death on Maoshan 茅山, he received posthumous titles during the reigns of **Gaozong** and **Wu Zetian**.

Among his students was **Pan Shizheng** 潘師正 (JTS 192; XTS 204; YJQQ 5).

WANG YUE 王悅 (?–561) [*zi* Zhongxi 眾喜; origin: Lantian 藍田 (west of Lantian, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Western Wei *da* ***zhongzheng*** (grand impartial judge) of **Yongzhou** 雍州; governor of **Yingzhao** jun 京兆郡; returned to his home village (553); disenrolled and banished; reinstated in the Northern Zhou; ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); county duke (ZS 33; BS 61).

WANG YUN 王筠 (482–550) [*zi* Yuanli 元禮]: grandson of **Wang Sengqian** 王僧虔 of the XiaoQi; Liang man of letters known for his prose and phonological knowledge; valued by Crown Prince **Xiao Tong** 蕭統 (LS 33; NS 22).

WANG ZHEN'E 王鎮惡 /pron.: ~ jenê/ (373–418) [origin: Juxian 劇縣 (south of Shouguang, Shandong) in **Beihai** 北海]: grandson of **Wang Meng** 王猛 (Former Qin); Eastern Jin general. He joined the Eastern Jin after the fall of the Former Qin, sacked **Chang'an**, and crushed the Later Qin in 417. He was killed by fellow officer Shen Tianzi 沈田子 as they defended Chang'an against the Xia (SS 45; NS 16).

WANG ZHENGUO 王珍國 (?–515) [*zi* Dezhong 德重; origin: Xiangxian 相縣 (northwest of Suixi, Anhui) in **Peiguo** 沛國]: QiLiang official; defected to Xiao Yan's (**Liang Wudi**) rebel army (502); killed Qi sovereign **Marquis Donghun**; Liang county earl (*xianhou* 縣侯); took part in repulsing the Northern Wei army led by **Yuan Cheng** 元澄 (506) (LS 17; NS 46).

WANG ZHIHUAN 王之渙 (688–742) [*zi* Jiling 季陵; origin: **Jinyang** 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi)]: Tang poet, known for his frontier poetry (TCZZ 3).

WANG ZHIXING 王智興 (758–863) [*zi* Kuangjian 匡諫; origin: Wenxian 溫縣 (in Henan) in **Huaizhou** 懷州]: Tang general. He expelled the **military commissioner** of **Wuning jun** 武寧軍 (ca. 821) and became his replacement; **military commissioner** of **Zhongwu** 忠武, **Huzhong**河中, **Xuanwu** 宣武 (JST 156; XTS 172).

WANG ZHONGSHU 王仲舒 (762–823) [*zi* Hongzhong 弘中; origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: prefect of **Suzhou** 蘇州 under **Xianzong**; ***guancha shi*** (observation commissioner) of **Jiangxi** 江西 (JTS 190c; XTS 161).

WANG ZHONGSI 王忠嗣 (705–749) [origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Tang general; **military commissioner** of **Hedong**

河東 (740); later charged with command of four northern defense commands (Hedong, **Shuofang** 朔方, **Hexi** 河西, and **Longyou** 隴右); imprisoned and demoted after being maligned by **Li Linfu**'s 李林甫 men (JTS 103; XTS 133).

WANG ZIJIN 王子晉. *See* WANG ZIQIAO 王子喬.

WANG ZINIAN SHIYI JI 王子年拾遺記. *See SHIYI JI*.

WANG ZIQIAO 王子喬 [Wang Zijin 王子晉]: legendary figure and Western Zhou crown prince who was fond of playing the *sheng* (panpipes) to imitate the voice of a phoenix. After years of cultivation on Mt. Song 嵩山, he ascended to the sky.

WANG ZIQIAO 王子僑: legendary figure who was killed while in the form of a cicada. His corpse then morphed into a big bird and took off.

WANGCHENG 王城 (royal city) [Henancheng 河南城]: town. **1.** in Luoyang, Henan. ZHOU: built in the late 11th century BCE, it was known as Luoyi 雒邑 in early records. In 770 BCE it became the capital of the Eastern Zhou. In 516 BCE, King Jing 敬王 moved the capital to Chengzhou 成周 to the east. ZHANGUO: it became the Zhou capital again under King Nan 赧王 (r. 314–256 BCE) and was annexed by Qin in 256 BCE. Excavated in the 1950s, the site only contains remains dating back to Eastern Zhou times (Tan v. 1:35–36, ④5 [Henan]; DSFY 48.2222). **2.** east of Dali, Shaanxi. EASTERN ZHOU: built by the Dali Rong 大荔戎, it was annexed by Qin in 461 BCE (Tan v. 1:22–23, ⑦7; 2:42–43, ④6).

WANGSHECHENG 王舍城 [Rājagṛha] (Rajgir, in Bihar, India): holy site of **Buddhism**, which both **Faxian** 法顯 and **Xuanzang** 玄奘 visited.

WANGSHENG LUN 往生論/*Wuliangshoujing youbotishe yuanshengji* 無量壽經優波提舍願生偈 [*Sukhāvatī-vyūhopadeśa*]: *Budd.*: based on the *Da wuliangshou jing* 大無量壽經 (*Larger sukhāvatīvyūha-sūtra*), it was written by **Vasubandhu** 世親 and translated by **Bodhiruci** 菩提流支 in the Northern Wei. This essential text of the **Pure Land** sect panegyrizes the Pure Land and addresses the aspiration to be reborn there.

WANGXIAN 望縣 (renowned county): TANG: third highest of the seven county ranks. *See also XIAN* 縣.

WANGXIANCHENG 王險城 (Pyongyang, Korea): WIMAN 衛滿:* capital

(2nd century BCE) (DSFY 38.1762). [*Regime set up by Wei Man in Korea, a general under Lu Wan 盧綰.]

WANGZU 望族 (prestigious clan): prominent genteel clan.

WANNIAN 萬年: county: **1.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Lintong (northeast of Xi'an), Shaanxi. NORTHERN ZHOU: –558. SUI: renamed from Guangyang 廣陽. TANG: renamed Yueyang 櫟陽 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧6; DSFY 53.2553). **2.** NORTHERN ZHOU: 588–; SEAT: in Han **Chang'an** (northwest of Xi'an). SUI: –583 (renamed Daxing 大興); SEAT: in the east half of **Daxingcheng** (Xi'an). TANG: 618 (renamed from Daxing)–748 (renamed Xianning 咸寧), ca. 758–. LATER LIANG (ZHU): renamed Danian 大年. LATER TANG: revived. NORTHERN SONG: –1125 (renamed Fanchuan 樊川) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬12; DSFY 53.2515).

WANXIAN 宛縣. *See* YUANXIAN宛縣.

WANZHOU 萬州: prefecture: **1.** LIANG (536–): it lay in Dazhou and others, Sichuan; SEAT: Shicheng 石城 (Dazhou). WESTERN WEI: –553 (renamed Tongzhou 通州) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②4; DSFY 69.3267). **2.** TANG: 634 (renamed from Puzhou 浦州)–742 (renamed Nanpu jun 南浦郡), 758–; it lay in Liangping, Wanzhou, and others, north Chongqing; SEAT: Nanpu (Wanzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 5,396 (pop.: 38,867) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑤5; DSFY 69.3260). **3.** SUI: 618–; SEAT: **Shengshan** 開州 (south of Kaixian, Chongqing). TANG: —618 (renamed **Kaizhou** 盛山) (DSFY 69.3262).

WARRING STATES. *See* ZHANGUO 戰國.

WEI 魏: state. **1.** ZHANGUO: one of three powers that dismembered Jin. At its largest, it lay in central and north Henan, south Hebei, and parts of Shanxi. It was conquered by Qin in 225 BCE; CAPITALS: **I.** Anyi 安邑 (northeast of Xiaxian, southwest Shanxi); **II.** Daliang 大梁 (Kaifengshi, Henan) (Tan v. 1:33–34, ④7; DSFY 1.30). **2.** *See* CAO-WEI 曹魏.

WEI ANSHI 韋安石 (651–714): origin: Wannian 萬年 (in Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: chief minister under **Wu Zetian**, he challenged the **Zhang brothers**. In 711, he refused to support **Princess Taiping** 太平公主 in her plot to depose Li Longji (**Xuanzong**) (JTS 92; XTS 122).

WEI AO 韋澳 [*zi* Zifei 子斐] (fl. 830s–850s): son of **Wei Guanzhi**韋貫之; Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** (856); **military commissioner**; **capital prefect** at **Henan** (JTS 158; XTS 169).

WEI BIN 韋斌 (?–755): son of **Wei Anshi** 韋安石; Tang official; ***taichang shaoqing*** (vice chamberlain for state sacrifices) (ca. 743); imprisoned after being framed by **Li Linfu** 李林甫 (746); transferred out (JTS 92; XTS 122).

WEI BOYANG 魏伯陽 [Yunyazi 雲牙子; origin: Shangyu 上虞 (in Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Eastern Han alchemist; author of the alchemist work *Zhouyi cantongqi* 周易參同契 (Three ways united and normalized of the *Book of Changes*) (YJQQ 109).

WEI BOYU 衛伯玉 (?–776): Tang general; **generalissimo**, **military commissioner** of the ***shence jun*** after defeating **Shi Siming** 史思明 (759); commandery prince (JTS 115; XTS 141).

WEI CAO 衛操 (?–310) [*zi* Deyuan 德元]: Western Jin man who joined the Tuoba after **Tuoba Liwei**'s 拓拔力微 death (305); powerholder under **Tuoba Yiyi** 拓跋猗 ; persuaded Tuoba Yiyi to render assistance to the Jin when it was under attack by **Liu Yuan** 劉淵 and **Shi Le** 石勒 (WS 23; BS 20).

WEI CHENGQING 韋承慶 (fl. 670s–710s) [*zi* Yanxiu 延休]: son of **Wei Siqian** 韋思謙; **chief minister** under **Wu Zetian** (704); banished for close association with **Zhang Yizhi** 張易之 (705) (JTS 88; XTS 116).

WEI CHUHOU 韋處厚 (773–828) [*zi* Dezai 德載; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar), historian; **chief minister** (826); author of the *Dezong shilu* 德宗實錄 (Veritable record of Dezong), *Dahe guoji* 大和國計 (State policy of the Dahe reign) (JTS 159; XTS 142).

WEI COU 韋湊 (658–722) [*zi* Yanzong 彥宗; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in Jingzhao 京兆]: Tang ***jiangzuo dajiang*** (president of the Directorate for the Royal Buildings), **generalissimo**, **capital prefect** at **Henan**, commandery duke under **Xuanzong** (JTS 101; XTS 118).

WEI DAN 韋丹 (753–810) [*zi* Wenming 文明; origin: Wannian (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang reputable official; ***guancha shi*** (observation commissioner) of **Jianxi** 江西 (807); improved the local irrigation system; dismissed (XTS 197).

WEI DAN 韋誕 (fl. 220s–230s) [*zi* Zhongjiang 仲將; origin: **Duling** 杜陵 (southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: CaoWei official; calligrapher (SGZ 21.620–21).

WEI DAN 魏澹 (fl. 570s–580s): paternal cousin of **Wei Shou** 魏收;

historian; worked for the Northern Qi, Northern Zhou, and Sui. His ***Weishu*** 魏書 (Book of the Northern Wei), no longer extant, corrected many of Wei Shou's errors (SuS 58; BS 56; BQS 23).

WEI, EMPRESS 韋后 (?–710) [origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: empress of **Tang Zhongzong**. She dominated the court in collusion with **Wu Sansi** 武三思 after Zhongzong's return to power in 705. In 710, she killed Zhongzong, placed **Shangdi** on the throne, and assumed power. It triggered a coup by Li Longji (**Xuanzong**), which led to her death (JTS 51; XTS 76).

WEI GAO 韋皋 (745–805) [*zi* Chengwu 城武; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang general. While in **Longzhou** 隴州 (SEAT: southeast of Longxian, Shaanxi) he killed envoys sent by rebel **Zhu Ci** 朱泚 in 783. As ***jiedu shi*** of **Jiannan Xichuan** 劍南西川 in the southwest, he defeated **Tubo** troops repeatedly (JTS 140; XTS 158).

WEI GUAN 衛瓘 (220–291) [*zi* Boyu 伯玉; origin: Anyi 安邑 (northwest of Xiaxian, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Western Jin official and calligrapher of cursive (*cao* 草) script. After the Jin conquest of the Shu in 263, he suppressed the rebellion by **Zhong Hui** 鍾會 and killed **Deng Ai** 鄧艾, Zhong Hui's rival (264). At odds with **Yang Jun** 楊駿, he resigned from office, only to be reinstated after Yang's death, and was killed by **Empress Jia** under **Huidi** (JS 36).

WEI GUANZHI 韋貫之 (760–821) [Wei Chun 韋純; origin: **Jingzhao** 京兆 (SEAT: Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang chief minister in 814–816. As **Xianzong** launched a campaign against both **Huaixi** 淮西 (in Henan) and **Zhenzhou** 鎮州 (in Hebei), he proposed to focus on Huaixi. But his idea was not followed, much to the detriment of the campaign (JTS 158; XTS 169).

WEI HENG 衛恆 (?–291) [*zi* Jushan 巨山]: son of **Wei Guan** 衛瓘; Western Jin calligrapher of *li* 隸 (official) and *cao* 草 (cursive) scripts. He and his father were killed by **Empress Jia** (JS 36).

WEI HONGJI 韋弘機 [origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official, civil engineer; **Taizong**'s emissary to Western Tujue; ***jiangzuo jian*** (president of the Directorate for the Royal Buildings); builder of the **Shangyang gong** 上陽宮 (palace) in **Luoyang** (JTS 185a; XTS 100).

WEI HUACUN 魏華存 (252–334) [*zi* Xian'an 賢安; origin: Fanxian 樊縣 (east of Jiyuan, Henan) in **Rencheng** 任城]: Jin female Daoist; the

first patriarch of the **Shangqing** school. In her posthumous apparition, she revealed key Shangqing scriptures to **Yang Xi** 楊羲 (YJQQ 4).

WEI JI 衛覬 (?–230) [*zi* Boru 伯儒; origin: **Anyi** 安邑 (northwest of Xiaxian, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: CaoWei official and scholar; author of the *Wei guanyi* 魏官儀 (Official ceremonies of the Wei). He served as ***shizhong*** (palace attendant) under **Cao Cao**, and was created township marquis (*xianghou* 鄉侯) under **Cao Rui** 曹叡 (SGZ 21).

WEI JIAN 韋堅 (?–746) [*zi* Ziquan 子全; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: appointed transport commissioner (***zhuanyun shi***) in 742, he built a canal that ran from **Xianyang** 咸陽 (northeast of Xianyang) east to the **Yongfeng cang** 永豐倉 (granary) (northeast of Huayin). Framed by **Li Linfu** 李林甫, he was banished to the far south where he was killed (JTS 105; XTS 134).

WEI JIE 韋節 (fl. early 7th century): Sui assistant censorgeneral (***shi yushi***). He was sent by **Yangdi** on a mission to **Jibin** 罽賓 (Kashmir) and **Shih** 史 (in Uzbekistan) (SuS 83.1841; TD 191).

WEI JING 尉景 (?–543) [*zi* Shizhen 士真; origin: Shanwu 善無 (southeast of Youyu, Shandong)]: Eastern Wei general; **Gao Huan**'s early supporter; married Gao Huan's sister; prefect of **Jizhou** 冀州 (BQS 15; BS 54).

WEI JUYUAN 韋巨源 (631–710) [origin: Wannian 萬年 (in Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: chief minister under **Wu Zetian**. A supporter of **Empress Wei** in her bid for power, he was killed in the wake of Li Longji (**Xuanzong**)'s coup against her (JTS 92; XTS 123).

WEI KANG 韋抗 (?–726): **Wei Anshi**'s 韋安石second cousin; Tang honest official; ***yushi dafu*** (censorgeneral) (716); ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice) (JTS 92; XTS 122).

WEI LANGEN 魏蘭根 (475–535) [origin: Xiaquyang 下曲陽 (west of Jinzhou, Hebei) in **Julu** 巨鹿]: late Northern Wei president of the Secretariat; advised **Gao Huan** to replace **Yuan Gong** 元恭 with **Yuan Xiu** 元脩 on the throne (BQS 23; BS 56).

WEI LUN 韋倫 (716–798) [origin: **Jingzhao** 京兆 (SEAT: Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: prefect under **Daizong**; ***taichang shaoqing*** (vice chamberlain for state sacrifices) under **Dezong**; led two successful missions to **Tubo** (JTS 138; XTS 143).

WEI MO 魏謨 (793–859) [*zi* Shenzhi 申之; origin: Julu 巨鹿 (Jinxian, Hebei)]: descendant of **Wei Zheng** 魏徵; ***shangshu*** (Board president),

chief minister under **Xuānzong**; candid remonstrator; author of the *Wenzong shilu* 文宗 (Veritable record of Wenzong) (JTS 176; XTS 97).

WEI RUI 韋叡 (442–520) [*zi* Huaiwen 懷文; origin: **Duling** 杜陵 (south of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Liang general; supported **Xiao Yan** 蕭衍 in his bid for power (502); thwarted a Northern Wei invasion at **Zhongli** 鍾離 (SEAT: northeast of Fengyang, Anhui) (507) (LS 12; NS 58).

WEI SHOU 魏收 (506–572) [*zi* Boqi 伯起; origin: Xiaquyang 下曲陽 (west of Jinzhou, Hebei) in **Julu** 巨鹿]: Northern Qi official, historian. His ***Weishu*** 魏書 (Book of the Northern Wei) was regarded by many as a "filthy history" because it was unfair. He served briefly as ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (BQS 37; BS 56).

WEI SHU 韋述 (?–757) [origin: Jingzhao 京兆 (SEAT: Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang historian; book and art collector; author of the *Guoshi* 國史 (National history) in 113 *juan* and the ***Liangjing xinji*** 兩京新記 (New records of the two capitals) (JTS 102; XTS 132).

WEI SHU 魏舒 (209–290) [*zi* Yangyuan 陽元; origin: Fanxian 樊縣 (southwest of Yanzhou, Shandong) in **Rencheng** 任城]: Western Jin official, trusted by Sima Zhao 司馬昭; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); ***situ*** (chancellor) (JS 41).

WEI SILI 韋嗣立 (654–719) [*zi* Yangou 延構]: son of **Wei Siqian** 韋思謙; **chief minister** under **Wu Zetian** (704); demoted for close association with **Zhang Yizhi** 張易之 (705); ***bingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of War); **chief minister** again (709)) (JTS 88; XTS 116).

WEI SIQIAN 韋思謙 (*zi*) (?–689) [Wei Renyue 韋仁約; origin: Yangwu 陽武 (Yuanyang, Henan) in **Zhengzhou** 鄭州]: Tang **chief minister** (685); ***nayan*** (president of the Chancellery) (686) (JTS 88; XTS 116).

WEI TIAN 韋瑱 (ca. 501–ca. 561) [*zi* Shizhen 世珍; origin: Duling 杜陵 (southeast of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Western Wei ***cheqi da jiangjun*** (chariot and horse generalissimo), prefect of **Guazhou** 瓜洲; Northern Zhou ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery), ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo) (ZS 39; BS 64).

WEI TING 韋挺 (589–646) [origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: Tang ***taichang qing*** (chamberlain for state sacrifices); disenrolled for doing a poor job of transporting grain (644–645) to the front in preparation for war against Koguryŏ (JTS 77; XTS 98).

WEI WEN 韋溫[1] (?–710): paternal cousin of Tang **Empress Wei**; **chief minister** (709); vested with military power as Empress Wei assumed the reins (710); supported the plan to replace Tang with Wei rule; executed by **Xuanzong** (JTS 183; XTS 206).

WEI WEN 韋溫[2] (fl. 830s–840s) [*zi* Hongyu 弘育; origin: **Jingzhao** 京兆 (SEAT: Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang ***shangshu cheng*** (assistant president of the DSA) under **Wenzong**; ***guancha shi*** (observation commissioner) under **Wenzong** and **Wuzong** (JTS 168; XTS 169).

WEI XIAOKUAN 韋孝寬 (*zi*) (509–580) [Wei Shuyu 叔裕; origin: Duling 杜陵 (south of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo), ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); Northern Zhou ***shang zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state); ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Xuzhou** 徐州; suppressed the **Yuchi Jiong** 尉遲迥 rebellion (ZS 31; BS 64).

WEI XIE 衛協 (fl. 3rd century): Western Jin painter; student of **Cao Buxing** 曹不興. Known for his figure paintings with a focus on humans, transcendents, and Buddhist and Daoist themes, he is also regarded as the progenitor of Buddhist portraiture (LDMHJ 5).

WEI XIONG 韋夐 (502–578) [*zi* Jingyuan 敬遠; origin: Duling 杜陵 (south of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Western Wei recluse who turned down **Yuwen Tai**'s request to serve; wrote a treatise on the **Three Teachengs** at the request of emperor **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕 (ZS 31; BS 64).

WEI XUAN 衛玄 (542–618) [*zi* Wensheng 文昇; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan)]: Sui president of the Board of Justice under **Yangdi**. He played a decisive role in defending Luoyang when it was under siege by **Yang Xuangan** 楊玄感 in 613 (SuS 63; BS 76).

WEI XUANTONG 魏玄同 (617–689) [*zi* Hechu 和初; origin: Gucheng 鼓城 (Jinzhou, Hebei) in **Dingzhou** 定州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (682); good friend of **Pei Yan** 裴炎; maligned by **Zhou Xing** 周興; ordered to commit suicide (JTS 87; XTS 117).

WEI YAN 韋偃 (fl. mid–late 8th century; origin: **Jingzhao** 京兆 (SEAT: Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang painter living in Sichuan, noted for his paintings of horses. His bestknown work *Mufang tu* 牧放圖 (Grazing horses) portrays more than 1,200 horses and 140 humans (TCMHL).

WEI YAN 魏延 (?–234) [*zi* Wenchang 文長; origin: Yiyang 義陽 (northwest of Xinyang, Henan)]: Shu general; provincial governor of **Liangzhou** 涼州; the marquis of **Nanzheng** 南鄭侯 (230) after

defeating **Guo Huai** 郭淮 of the Wei; killed after falling out with ***zhangshi*** 長史Yang Yi 楊儀 (SGZ 40).

WEI YAO 韋曜 (204–273) [Wei Zhao 韋昭; *zi* Hongsi 弘嗣; origin: Yunyang 雲陽 (Danyang, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Wu historian; ***shizhong*** in charge of the National History under **Sun Hao** 孫皓 (264); executed for offending Sun; author of the *Dongji* 洞紀 (Cavern chronicle), *Wushu* 吳書 (Book of Wu) (coauthored with **Hua He** 華覈 et al.), and others (SGZ 65).

WEI YINGWU 韋應物 (737–ca. 792) [Wei Jiangzhou 韋江州; Wei Suzhou 韋蘇州; origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang poet of pastoral poetry in simple language. He served as prefect, by turns, of **Jiangzhou** 江州 (Jiujiang, Jiangxi) and **Suzhou** 蘇州 (in Jiangsu) (TCZZ 4).

WEI YUAN 尉元 (413–493) [*zi* Gouren 苟仁; ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei general; captured LiuSong territory in the Hai valley (467); prefect of **Xuzhou** 徐州; Prince of Huaiyang 淮陽王 (WS 50; BS 25).

WEI YUANSONG 衛元嵩 (fl. 550s–570s) [origin: **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan)]: renegade Buddhist monk; proponent of proscribing Buddhism; Northern Zhou emperor **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕 acted on the idea and launched an antiBuddhist campaign (574–578) in the north (ZS 47; XGSZ 35).

WEI YUANZHONG 魏元忠 (?–707) [Wei Zhenzai 魏真宰; origin: Songcheng 宋城 (south of Shangqiu, Henan) in **Songzhou** 宋州]: Tang official. He played a key role in crushing the **Xu Jingye** 徐敬業 rebellion and defending the northern frontier. Chief minister under **Wu Zetian**, he confronted the **Zhang brothers**. Implicated in **Li Chongjun**'s 李重俊 coup (707), he was banished from the court (JTS 92; XTS 122).

WEI ZHEN 衛臻 (?–ca. 250) [*zi* Gongzhen 公振; origin: **Xiangyi** 襄邑 (Suixian, Henan) in **Chenliu** 陳留]: CaoWei top official, general. He led the Wei army against the Wu (224) and Shu (231), and was appointed ***situ*** (chancellor). Unwilling to attach himself to the **Cao Shuang** 曹爽 faction, he resigned his posts (248) (SGZ 22).

WEI ZHENG 魏徵 (580–643) [*zi* Xuancheng 玄成; origin: Qucheng 曲城 (Jinzhou, Hebei) in **Weizhou** 魏州]: **Tang Taizong**'s close adviser. In the late Sui, he joined by turns rebels **Li Mi** 李密 and **Dou Jiande** 竇建德. In the Tang, he was mentor of Crown Prince **Li Jiancheng** 李建成, and after Li Jiancheng's fall, served Li Shimin (Taizong). As Taizong's candid and upright confidant and adviser, he made numerous suggestions and criticisms. He also cowrote the ***Suishu*** 隋書. His words and deeds are recorded in the ***Zhenguan zhengyao*** 貞觀政要 (Essentials for government from the Zhenguan period) by **Wu Jing** 吳競. His tomb with a stone tablet graced by the calligraphy of Taizong (no longer legible) is in Taizong's tomb park **Zhaoling** 昭陵 (northeast of Liquan, Shaanxi) (JTS 71; XTS 97).

WEI ZHI 韋陟 (696–760) [*zi* Yinqing 殷卿]: son of **Wei Anshi** 韋安石; Tang official, calligrapher; ***yushi dafu*** (censorgeneral) under **Suzong**; ***liushou*** (regent) of **Luoyang**; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel) (JTS 92; XTS 122).

WEI ZHIGU 魏知古 (647–715) [origin: Luze 陸澤 (west of Shenzhou, Hebei) in **Shenzhou** 深州]: Tang official. He opposed the construction of two Daoist convents by **Ruizong** for his two daughters. Appointed chief minister in 711, he tipped off Li Longji (**Xuanzong**) on **Princess Taiping**'s 太平公主 plot in 713 (JTS 98; XTS 126).

WEI ZHIYI 韋執誼 (–ca. 805) [origin: **Jingzhao** 京兆 (SEAT: Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); close associate of **Wang Shuwen** 王叔文; **chief minister** (805); fell out with Wang; dismissed and banished by **Xianzong** (805) (JTS 135; XTS 168).

WEI ZHOU 韋宙 (fl. 840s–860s): son of **Wei Dan** 韋丹; Tang reputable official. He proved himself to be a good administrator as prefect of **Yongzhou** 永州, where he stored up relief grain and taught the locals better farming methods. After serving as **military commissioner** he was made **chief minister** (867) (XTS 197).

WEI ZHUANG 韋莊 (ca. 836–910) [*zi* Duanji 端己; origin: Duling 杜陵 (south of Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Former Shu chief minister; poet of both conventional and ***ci***lyric style poetry; author of

the *Huanhua ji* 浣花集 (QTS 26).

WEIBO 魏博 ***JIEDU SHI***: defense command: TANG: 763–904 (renamed **Tianxiong jun** 天雄軍). It controlled for extended periods six prefectures (Wei, Bo, Bei 貝, Wei 衛, Chan 澶, and Xiang 相) in northwest Shandong, north Henan, and south Hebei; SEAT: **Weizhou** 魏州 (northeast of Daming and southeast of Handanshi, south Hebei) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②4). LATER LIANG (ZHU): –912 (DSFY 6.252, 16.695).

WEICHUAN 湋川: county. *See* FUFENG 扶風.

WEICHUAN 維川: commandery. *See* WEIZHOU 維州.

WEI-JIN LUOYANG 魏晉洛陽. *See* LUOYANG 洛陽.

WEIJUN 魏郡: regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 195 BCE–; it lay in Daming and others, Hebei, Xunxian and others, Henan, and Guanxian and others, Shandong; SEAT: Yexian 鄴縣 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) (Tan v. 2:26, ④2). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 40,700. Commandery: LATER ZHAO: renamed Weiyin 魏尹. FORMER QIN: revived EASTERN WEI: renamed Weiyin. NORTHERN QI: renamed Qingduyin 清都尹. NORTHERN ZHOU: revived; SEAT: **Anyang** 安陽 (in north Henan) (580–). SUI: —ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 120,227 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑥2; DSFY 49.2314–15).

WEIMO JING 維摩經/*Weimojie suoshuo jing* 維摩詰所說經 [*Vimalakīrtinirdeśa-sūtra*] (Sūtra on Vimalakīrti's discourse): *Budd.*: one of the most popular scriptures in China. Its first translation by Yan Fodiao 嚴佛調 appeared in the Eastern Han. The translation by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什 in 406 is the most widely used. In the sūtra, the layman Vimalakīrti is an invalid who speaks eloquently about Mahāyāna's views on **Śāriputra** 舍利弗 and **Mañjuśrī** 文殊師利 sent by Śākyamuni.

WEIMOJIE 維摩詰. *See* VIRMALAKĪRTI.

WEINAN 渭南: county: FORMER QIN: 360–; SEAT: north of Weinanshi, Shaanxi. WESTERN WEI: 554–; SEAT: southeast of Weinanshi. SUI: seat moved to Weinanshi (594) (Tan: 5:7–8, ⑧6; DSFY 53.2558).

WEIQIAO 渭橋: bridges on the Wei River near **Chang'an** in HanTang times. **1.** Zhongwei qiao 中渭橋 (central Wei bridge): built south of Qin Xianyang 咸陽in the Qin. In 636, it was moved east to north of Xi'an, Shaanxi. **2.** Dongwei qiao 東渭橋 (east Wei bridge): built northeast of Xi'an on the confluence of the Ba and Wei in the Western Han. **3.** Xiwei qiao 西渭橋 (west Wei bridge): built south of Xianyang,

Shaanxi, in the Western Han (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬12). (DSFY 53.2535–37).

WEIQU 韋曲: place, in **Chang'an** (south of Xi'an), Shaanxi. TANG: home territory of the Weis.

WEISHI 唯識. *See* CONSCIOuSNeSS ONLY.

WEISHI 尉氏: **1.** county: QIN (ZHANGUO): 245 BC–; SEAT: Weishi, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: –452, 457–. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 586– (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥8; DSFY 47.2158). **2.** émigré county: EASTERN JIN: set up by **Andi** 安帝; SEAT: Luhe, Jiangsu. SUI: –584 (renamed Luhe 六合) (DSFY 20.988–89).

WEISHI 衛士 (guarding warrior): SUI-TANG: ***fubing*** soldier; renamed *wushi* 武士 in 723.

WEISHI LUN 唯識論. *See CHENG WEISHI LUN* 成唯識論.

WEISHU 魏書 (Book of the Northern Wei): standard history by **Wei Shou** 魏收 (Northern Qi) in 130 *juan*. It treats the Northern and Eastern Wei as the legitimate regimes, and other northern states and the southern states as illegitimate or foreign powers, and is severely critized by **Liu Zhiji**. Of its 10 treatises, the one on **Buddhism** and **Daoism** is unique. The received edition contains some parts reconstituted based on the ***Beishi*** 北史 and other sources (SKTY 45).

WEISU SHAN 委粟山 [Mount Weisu]: mountain south of WeiJin and Northern Wei **Luoyang**; site of the **Round Mound**. CAO-WEI: Round Mound built there (237). NORTHERN WEI: site chosen for its Round Mound (495) (Tan v. 3:35–36, ⑦10; DSFY 48.2224).

WEIWEI 衛尉: **1.** QIN–NANBEICHAO: [chamberlain of] the palace guards (one of the **Nine Chamberlains**) and the agency under his control. LIANG: renamed *weiwei qing* 衛尉卿. NORTHERN QI: the agency was known as *weiwei si* 衛尉寺 (Court of the Palace Guards) and its chamberlain, *weiwei si qing* 衛尉寺卿 or *weiwei qing*. **2.** ~ ***SI*** 衛尉寺. **a.** NORTHERN QI: Court of the Palace Guards (its chamberlain known as *weiwei si qing* or *weiwei qing*). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. SUI: revived; –583. **b.** SUI: Court of State Weaponry and Regalia, 593–. TANG: –662 (renamed *siwei si* 司衛寺), ca. 670–684 (*siwei si*), ca. 705– (TLD 16; TD 25). **3.** ~ ***QING*** 衛尉卿. *See* 1.

WEIXIAN 味縣. *See* MEIXIAN.

WEIXING 魏興: regioncommandery. Region: CAO-WEI: renamed from

Xicheng 西城; SEAT: Xicheng (northwest of Ankang, south central Shaanxi); it lay in south central Shaanxi and northwest Hubei. WESTERN JIN: SEATS: **I.** Xixian 錫縣 (southeast of Baihe, southeast Shaanxi); **II.** Pingyang 平陽 (west of Yunxi, northwest Hubei); **III.** Xicheng. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 12,000. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Xicheng (Ankang). SUI: –583 (Tan v. 3:19, ③1). (DSFY 56.2707).

WEIYANG 溈仰: *Budd.*: subsect of the Nanyue branch 南嶽 of **Chan** 禪 founded by **Lingyou** 靈祐 (771–853) and **Huiji** 慧寂 (807–883), who resided on Mt. Wei 溈山 (in Hunan) and Mt. Yang 仰山 (in Jiangxi), respectively. It is noted for advocating the total elimination of the *sanzhong sheng* 三種生 (the three causes of passions and illusions, that is: the subjective world, the objective world, and their interaction).

WEIYANG GONG 未央宮: palace: WESTERN HAN: built by Xiao He 蕭何 in 200 BCE in the southwest corner of Han Chang'an, it began to serve as the main palace under Huidi 惠帝. XIN: destroyed. EASTERN HAN: partially revived in Xiandi's 獻帝 reign (r. 189–220). FORMER ZHAO, WESTERN WEI: renovated. Excavations in the 1950s revealed the foundation of the Anterior Basilica (*qiandian* 前殿) (DSFY 53.2528).

WEIYIN 魏尹: commandery: LATER ZHAO: renamed from **Weijun** 魏郡. FORMER QIN: renamed Weijun. EASTERN WEI: revived. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 122,613 (pop.: 438,024) (DSFY 16.451).

WEIZHOU 濰州: county: SUI: 596–ca. 607; SEAT: Xiami 下密 (Weifang-shi, Shandong). TANG: 619–625; SEAT: Beihai 北海 (Weifangshi) (DSFY 36.1668).

WEIZHOU 維州: prefecture: TANG: 624–742 (renamed Weichuan jun 維川郡), 758–post760 (to **Tubo**), 849–; it lay in Lixian, Sichuan; SEAT: Xuecheng 薛城 (northeast of Lixian [northwest of Chengdu]) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ④4; DSFY 67.3190).

WEIZHOU 渭州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 530–; SEAT: Xiangwu 襄武 (southeast of Longxi, east Gansu). SUI: –607 (renamed **Longxi** jun 隴西郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Longxi jun), 758–762 (to Tubo), 809 (SEAT: Pingliang 平涼 [in Gansu])–880 (to Tubo), 884–; it lay in Dingxi, Tongwei, Wushan, and others, Gansu (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩14; DSFY 59.2810).

WEIZHOU 魏州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 580–; SEAT: Guixiang 貴鄉 (northeast of Daming, south Hebei). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Wuyang jun 武陽郡). TANG: 621–662 (renamed **Jizhou** 冀州), 672–742

(renamed **Weijun** 魏郡), 758–; it lay in Daming and others, Hebei, and parts of Henan and Shandong. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 30,440 (pop.: 136,612); in 742: 151,596 (pop.: 1,109,873) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑥3). LATER TANG: –923 (promoted to **Xingtang** fu 興唐府) (DSFY 16).

WEIZHOU 衛州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 578–; it lay in Qixian 淇縣, Huixian, Xunxian, and others, north Henan; SEAT: **Fangtou** 枋頭 (southwest of Xunxian, Henan). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Jijun** 汲郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Jijun), 758–; SEAT (627–): Jixian 汲縣 (Weihui [north of Zhengzhou], Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 11,903 (pop.: 43,682); in 742: 48,056 (pop.: 284,630) (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑦2; 48–49, ⑦2; DSFY 49.2302).

WEN DAYA 溫大雅 (?–ca. 627) [Wen Yanhong 溫彥弘; origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Bingzhou** 并州]: Tang official who recorded **Li Yuan**'s 李淵 rebellion in his ***Da Tang chuangye qiju zhu*** 大唐創業起居注 (Court diary from the founding days of the great Tang) (JTS 61; XTS 91).

WEN JIAO 溫嶠 (288–329) [*zi* Taizhen 太真; origin: Qixian 祁縣 (southeast of Qixian, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Eastern Jin official; moved south from the north (317); helped **Mingdi** defeat **Wang Dun** 王敦; helped **Chengdi** defeat **Su Jun** 蘇峻 (JS 67).

WEN TINGYUN 溫庭筠 (ca. 812–ca. 870) [Wen Qi 溫岐; *zi* Feiqing 飛卿; origin: Qixian 祁縣 (in Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Tang poet, best known for his poems of the ***ci***lyric genre, which often deal with exotic, erotic themes (JTS 190c; XTS 91).

WEN YANBO 溫彥博 (575–637) [*zi* Dalin 大臨]: Tang official and **Wen Daya**'s 溫大雅 brother. He refused to give out information while held captive by **Tujue** (625). After his return, he served as one of **Taizong**'s key advisers (JTS 61; XTS 91).

WEN ZAO 溫造 (766–853) [*zi* Jianyu 簡輿]: descendant of **Wen Daya** 溫大雅; Tang prefect (ca. 820s); **military commissioner** of **Shannan Xidao** (830); ***liushou*** (regent) of the Eastern Capital; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites) (JTS 165; XTS 91).

WEN ZISHENG 溫子昇 (495–547) [*zi* Pengju 鵬舉; origin: Yuanju 冤句 (northwest of Caoxian, Shandong) in **Jiyin** 濟陰]: leading Eastern Wei scholar, poet; involved in the plot to kill **Erzhu Rong** (530). Implicated in a plot against **Gao Cheng**, he was arrested and died in prison (WS 85; BS 83).

WEN'AN 文安: commandery. *See* MOZHOU 莫州.

WENCHENG 文城: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Jichang 吉昌 (Jixian [west of Linfen], southwest Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 22,300 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑥2). TANG: –ca. 618 (renamed **Fenzhou** 汾州; renamed Nanfen zhou 南汾州 in 622, and **Cizhou** 慈州 [*see* for pop.] in 734), 742–758 (DSFY 41.1927–28).

WENCHENG, PRINCESS 文成公主 (?–680): Tang princess; given in marriage to the **Tubo** sovereign **Srong-brtsan-sgam-po** 松贊干布 in 641; responsible for spreading Han influence in **Tubo** (JTS 196a; XTS 216a).

WENCHENGDI, WEI 魏文成帝 (440–465, r. 452–465) [Tuoba Jun 拓跋濬; Gaozong 高宗]: grandson of **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾; fifth Northern Wei sovereign. He was set up by Lu Li 陸麗 and others after they killed eunuch **Zong Ai** 宗愛 (SS 95; WS 5; BS 2).

WENDI, CHEN 陳文帝 (522–566, r. 559–566) [Chen Qian 陳蒨; Shizu 世祖]: nephew of **Chen Baxian**; second Chen sovereign (CS 3; NS 9).

WENDI, JIN 晉文帝. *See* SIMA ZHAO 司馬昭.

WENDI, SONG 宋文帝 (407–453, r. 424–453) [Liu Yilong 劉義隆; Taizu 太祖]: son of **Liu Yu** 劉裕; third LiuSong sovereign. In the last years of his reign, LiuSong's economy, after initial growth, declined as a result of Northern Wei raids that went as far as **Guabu** 瓜步 (southeast of Luhe, Jiangsu). He was killed by his son **Liu Shao** 劉劭 (SS 5; WS 97; NS 2).

WENDI, SUI 隋文帝 (541–604, r. 581–604) [Yang Jian 楊堅; origin: **Huayin** 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: founder of the Sui dynasty. Born in a Buddhist monastery, he was raised by a nun. Upon his father **Yang Zhong**'s 楊忠 death in 568, he inherited the title of the State Duke of Sui. Under **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕 of the Northern Zhou he served as one of the commanding generals at the time of the conquest of the Northern Qi (577). The death of the penultimate sovereign **Yuwen Yun** in 580 allowed him to gain full control of the court and to usurp power as emperor of the Sui dynasty (581). During his reign, he conquered the Later Liang (Xiao) (587) and Chen (589), achieving reunification of China for the first time after the fall of the Western Jin, and launched an invasion of Koguyrŏ (598), which failed. He instituted significant institutional reforms, worked tirelessly to promote Buddhism, and patronized Daoism. Suspicious by nature, he replaced Crown Prince **Yang Yong** 楊勇 with his younger brother **Yang Guang** 楊廣 (600) and was killed by Yang Guang (SuS 1–2; BS 11).

WENDI, WEI 魏文帝. *See* CAO PI 曹丕.

WENDI, WESTERN WEI 西魏文帝. *See* YUAN BAOJU 元寶炬.

"WENFU" 文賦 (Rhapsody on literature): critical essay by **Lu Ji** 陸機 (Western Jin) on prosewriting, discussing such issues as structure, choice of words, style, and genre.

WENGUAN CILIN 文館詞林 (Treasury of words from the Hall of Literature): collection of prose and poetry from antiquity to Tang, compiled by **Xu Jingzong** 許敬宗 and others (Tang) in 1,000 *juan* and submitted in 658. It is no longer extant except for a few dozen *juan*, which survive in Japan, and some excerpts collected in a number of collectanea (*congshu* 叢書).

WENJING MIFU LUN/BUNKYŌ HIFURON 文鏡祕府論 (Mirror of literature: Writings from the Secret Treasury): book on the Chinese poetry of Six Dynasties to Tang, compiled by **Kūkai** 空海 (774–835) in six *juan*, after his trip to China. It focuses on phonetics, parallelism, and others.

WENMING, EMPRESS 文明皇后 (217–268) [Wang Yuanji 王元姬; Empress Yuan 元后]: daughter of **Wang Su** 王肅; wife of **Sima Zhao** 司馬昭; mother of **Jin Wudi** 晉武帝; Empress Dowager after Wudi's enthronement (JS 31).

WENSHAN 汶山. *See* MINSHAN 汶山.

WENSHU 文殊. *See* MAÑJUŚRĪ.

WENSHUI 溫水: commandery. *See* YUZHOU 禺州.

WENSHUI 文水: county: Sui: renamed from Shouyang 受陽 (590–); seat: east of Wenshui (southwest of Taiyuan), Shanxi (Tan v. 5:46–47, ④4). Wu-Zhou: –690 (renamed Wuxing 武興), 705–; native place of **Wu Zetian** (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤4; DSFY 40.1826).

WENSHUI 汶水: river. **a.** Dawenhe in Shandong. It originates from north of Laiwu, and flows southwest to reach Liangshan (northwest of Jining) (Tan v. 2:7–8, ③–④7–8). **b.** Wenhe in Shandong. It originates from south of Linqu (southwest of Weifang), and courses northeast to empty into the Weihe (Tan v. 19–20, ②7–8).

WENXI 聞喜: county: ancestral home of the Peis of **Hedong** 河東裴氏. Western Han: set up in 111 BC; seat: northeast of Wenxi, Shanxi. Eastern HAN: SEAT: Wenxi. Northern Zhou: seat: southwest of

Jiangxian. SUI: SEAT: Dongzhen 東鎮 (northeast of Wenxi) (590). TANG: SEAT: Western Han site (820). WUDAI: SEAT: Wenxi (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑥3; DSFY 41.1908).

WENXIAN 溫縣: county: JIN (CHUNQIU): SEAT: southwest of Wenxian (west of Zhengzhou), Henan. HAN: under **Henei** 河內 (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④8). CAO-WEI: native place of the Jin royal house of Sima 司馬. EASTERN WEI: SEAT: northeast of Wenxian. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 596–; SEAT (617–): Licheng 李城 (Wenxian) (DSFY 49.2301).

WENXIAN, EMPRESS 文獻皇后 (544–602) [*née* Dugu 獨孤; origin: **Luoyang (**in Henan); ethnic: Xiongnu]: daughter of **Dugu Xin** 獨孤信; consort of **Sui Wendi**. Strongwilled and domineering, she took part in decisionmaking at court, and played a key role in replacing **Yang Yong** 楊勇 with **Yang Guang** 楊廣 as heir apparent (SuS 36).

WENXIAN TONGKAO 文獻通考 (Comprehensive examination of sources): by Ma Duanlin 馬端臨 (Yuan) in 348 *juan*. It is similar to the ***Tongdian*** 通典 in structure with 24 categories and a much more extensive timeframe (down to Song times) (SKTY 81).

WENXIANG 閿鄉: county: SUI: 596–; SEAT: west of Lingbaoshi, Henan. The rebel **Yang Xuangan** 楊玄感 was killed here (613) (Tan v. 5–6, ⑫17; DSFY 48.2278).

WENXIANGDI, QI 齊文襄帝. *See* GAO CHeNG 高澄.

WENXIN DIAOLONG 文心雕龍 (The literary mind and the carving of the dragon): pioneering work in traditional Chinese literary theory, by **Liu Xie** 劉勰 (QiLiang) in 10 *juan*. It offers an indepth look at the fundamental principles of literature and literary criticism.

WENXUAN 文選 (Selections of refined literature) [*Zhaoming wenxuan* 昭明文選]: the most influential anthology of literary pieces in premodern times, with prose pieces and poems from antiquity to Liang, compiled by **Xiao Tong** 蕭統 (Liang) and annotated by **Li Shan** 李善 (Tang), in 60 *juan*.

WENXUANDI, QI 齊文宣帝. *See* GAO YANG 高洋.

WENXUE 文學 (litterateur): **1.** CAO-WEI–: literary officer responsible for providing literary services in a princely establishment. **2.** editor: TANG: editorial officer in a crown prince's establishment. **3.** educator: TANG: renamed from the *jingxue* ***boshi*** 經學博士 (erudite of the classics) under **Dezong** (r. 779–805), he was in charge of training classicist students at the prefectural level.

WENXUE GUAN 文學館 (Institute of Literature): set up in 621 in the west of the **Palace City** in **Chang'an** by Li Shimin (**Taizong**) with 18 academicians, including **Fang Xuanling**, **Du Ruhui**, **Yu Zhining**, and others (THY 64).

WENYAN 文偃 (864–949) [*né* Zhang 張; origin: Gusu 姑蘇 (in Zhejiang) in **Jiaxing** 嘉興]: Buddhist monk and founder of the Yunmen 雲門 subsect of **Chan** 禪 (SSJG 3).

WENYI 文益 (885–958) [*né* Lu 魯; origin: **Yuhang** 餘杭 (in Zhejiang)]: Buddhist monk and founder of the Fayan 法眼 subsect of **Chan** 禪 (SSJG 3).

WENYUAN YINGHUA 文苑英華 (The finest from the park of literature): compiled by Li Fang 李昉 and others (Northern Song) in 1,000 *juan*. Intended as a sequel to the ***Wenxuan*** 文選, it consists mainly literary pieces from Liang to Tang. It became an essential source for later anthologies.

WENZHOU 溫州: prefecture: TANG: 675 (spun off from **Kuozhou** 括州)–742 (renamed Yongjia jun 永嘉郡), 758–; it lay in Wenzhou, Pingyang, Yongjia, and others, Zhejiang; SEAT: Yongjia (Wenzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 42,814 (pop.: 141,690) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑦6; DSFY 94.4338).

WENZHOU 文州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU 558–; SEAT: Jianchang 建昌 (northwest of Wenxian, southeast Gansu). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 618 (renamed from **Yinping** jun 陰平郡)–742 (renamed Yinping jun), 758–; SEAT: Qushui 曲水 (west of Wenxian) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ③5; DSFY 59.2853).

WENZONG, TANG 唐文宗 (809–840, r. early 827–840) [Li Ang 李昂]: son of **Muzong**; 15th Tang sovereign. Placed on the throne by the eunuchs, he supported the attempt by **Li Xun** 李訓 and **Zheng Zhu** 鄭注 to eradicate the eunuchs in the **Sweet Dew incident** (835). The attempt failed, and eunuch officer **Qiu Shiliang** 仇士良 came to dominate his court (JTS 17a; XTS 8).

WESTERN CAPITAL (Xidu 西都): **1.** WESTERN ZHOU: Hao 鎬 (west of Xi'an, Shaanxi). **2.** XIN–EASTERN HAN: Han **Chang'an** 長安 (northwest of Xi'an). **3.** TANG: Tang Chang'an (Xi'an), 657–742. **4.** TANG: **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 (in Shaanxi [northeast of Baojishi]), 761. **5.** LATER LIANG (ZHU): Henan/**Luo-yang** 河南/洛陽 (in Henan), 907–. **6.** LATER TANG: **Jingzhao** fu 京兆府 (Xi'an) (3 *above*), 923–938. **7.** SOUTHERN TANG: **Jiangning** 江寧 (Nanjing, Jiangsu).

WESTERN HAN. *See* HAN 漢.

WESTERN JIN 西晉 (266–316): first part of the Jin dynasty, founded by **Sima Yan** 司馬炎 (Wudi) in **Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan). It united China in 280 with the conquest of the Wu. After **Xiongnu** sacked Luoyang in 311, the court moved to **Chang'an** where it collapsed in 316.

WESTERN LIANG 西涼 (400–421): one of the Sixteen States, founded by **Li Gao** 李暠 in westernmost Gansu; CAPITALS: **I.** (400–): **Dunhuang** 敦煌 (southwest of Dunhuang); **II. Jiuquan** 酒泉. It was vanquished by the Northern Liang.

WESTERN METROPOLIS (Xijing 西京): **1.** Western Han dynasty. **2.** capitals: **a.** EASTERN HAN: Han **Chang'an**. **b.** TANG: Tang Chang'an. **c.** TANG: **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 (in Shaanxi [northeast of Baojishi]), 757–761. **d.** BOHAI: **Yalu** fu 鴨淥府 (Baishan, south Jilin). **e.** NANZHAO: **Taihecheng** 太和城 (Yangxiemiecheng 陽苴咩城 [northwest of Dalishi, Yunnan]), 808/809–859. **f.** LATER TANG: **Taiyuan** 太原 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi), 923. **g.** LATER TANG: **Jingzhao** fu 京兆府 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) (2b *above*), 923–938. **h.** LATER JIN–LATER ZHOU: **Henan** fu 河南府 (Luoyang, Henan), 938–.

WESTERN PARK (Xiyuan 西苑): extensive royal park west of SuiTang **Luoyang** built by **Sui Yangdi** in 605. It featured a number of megapalaces, crisscrossing water channels, and a large lake. It was reduced in size under the Tang.

WESTERN QIN 西秦 (385–400; 409–431): one of the Sixteen States, founded by **Qifu Guoren** 乞伏國仁 of the **Xianbei** in southeast Gansu; CAPITALS: **I.** (385–): Yongshicheng 勇士城 (in Yuanchuan 苑川 [north of Yuzhong, Gansu]); **II.** Jincheng 金城 (northwest of Lanzhou); **III.** (412–): Fuhan 枹罕 (Linxia). It submitted itself to the Southern Liang in 400, then to the Later Qin before its revival in 409. It annexed the Southern Liang in 414 but was conquered by the Xia.

WESTERN REGIONS. *See* XIYU 西域.

WESTERN TUJUE 西突厥: khanate that at its height dominated most of Xinjiang and Central Asia. Conquered by the Tang in 649, it was revived in 651 under **Shaboluo** 沙鉢羅 until its final defeat in early 658. Traditionally, the official division of Tujue into the Eastern and Western khanates was traced to 583, when **Datou** 達頭 of the west broke off from **Shabolue** 沙鉢略 of the east. However, Western Tujue had existed de facto under Datou's father **Shidianmi** 室點密 (d. 576)

(Tan v. 5:30–31, ③8; SuS 84).

WESTERN WEI 西魏 (535–early 557): one of the two dynasties that split the Northern Wei. In 534, **Yuan Xiu** 元脩 (Xiaowudi) of the Northern Wei fled to **Chang'an**. The powerholder **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰 killed him and placed **Yuan Baoju** 元寶炬 on the throne in 535, which marked the beginning of the Western Wei. It possessed the western half of the former Northern Wei area and annexed the SichuanChongqing area in 553. It was replaced by the Northern Zhou in 557.

WESTERN YAN 西燕 (384–394): one of the Sixteen States, founded by **Murong Hong** 慕容泓 of the **Xianbei**, mainly in Shanxi; CAPITALS: **I.** (385–): **Chang'an**; **II.** (386–): Zhangzi 長子 (west of Zhangzi, Shanxi). It moved, under **Murong Yong** 慕容永, from south Shaanxi east into Shanxi in 386 and was vanquished by **Murong Chui** 慕容垂 of the Later Yan.

WEY 衛 [Wei]: **1.** state in Henan: ZHOU: CAPITAL: **I.** Zhaoge 朝歌 (Qixian 淇縣, Henan); **II.** (658 BCE–): Chuqiu 楚丘 (east of Huaxian); **III.** (629 BCE–): Diqiu 帝丘 (southwest of Puyangshi). ZHANGUO: annexed by Wei 魏 in 254 BCE (Tan v. 1:33–34, ④7; YHJX 16.458–59; DSFY 1.10). **2.** one of the Nine Districts (Jiuji 九畿) of ancient times.

WHITE LOTUS SOCIETY [*bailian she* 白蓮社; *lianshe*]: Buddhist organization founded by **Huiyuan** 慧遠 on Mt. Lu 廬山 (in Jiangxi) in the Eastern Jin. It initiated the **Pure Land** movement.

WOJU 沃沮 [Okchŏ]: ethnic group, active in the second century BCE to the fifth century CE, in an area that extended from east Jilin to northeast Korea (Tan v. 3: 3–4, ②8; DSFY 38.1769).

WOMEN: like in the previous Han period, women were generally kept in a position of relative inferiority. Their social stations were intricately linked with birth and marriage. At the top, there were empresses and imperial consorts, who could wield much power in their own right or through consort relatives, especially when the sovereign was a weakling or a minor. At the bottom, there were bondmaids (***nubi*** 奴婢), though not in extraordinarily large numbers, who were very much at the whim of their masters. Probably, under the influence of northern culture, there appeared some strongwilled women who broke the stereotypical image of conventional femininity. For example, **Mulan** 木蘭, a fictitious female warrior of the Northern Dynasties, whose life is probably rooted in reality. There were women of letters of great achievement, including **Cai Wenji** 蔡文姬, **Su Hui** 蘇

蕙, **Li Ye** 李冶, **Xue Tao** 薛濤, and **Yu Xuanji** 魚玄機. There were also women of ambition who managed or attempted to reach the pinnacle of power, including **Empress Dowager Feng** 馮太后 (Northern Wei), **Empress Dowager Hu** 胡太后 (Northern Wei), **Wu Zetian** 武則天 (Tang and Zhou), and **Empress Wei** 韋后 (Tang).

WOYE 沃野/斡: **1.** garrison (*zhen*), northeast of Wuyuan and west of Baotou, central Inner Mongolia. NORTHERN WEI: one of the **Six Garrisons** where a rebellion started in 523 (Tan v. 4:54–55, ②7). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: 120 BCE–. EASTERN HAN: abolished; SEAT: southwest of Linhe, Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 2:17–18, ②5). (DSFY 61.2913)

WU 吳[1] (**SANGUO**) (222–280): major power in Sanguo times, founded by **Sun Quan**, who declared himself king of Wu in 222, assumed the imperial title in 229, and moved his capital from **Wuchang** 武昌 (Ezhou, Hubei) to **Jianye** 建業 (Nanjing). It dominated the lower and middle Yangzi and the far south, and was annexed by the Jin in 280.

WU 吳[2] (**WUDAI**) (902–937): one of the Ten States, founded by **Yang Xingmi** 楊行密. With **Jiangdu** 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu) as its capital, it had its core areas in Jiangsu, Anhui, and Jiangxi. It coexisted by turns with the Later Liang (Zhu) and Later Tang and was annexed by the Southern Tang (Tan v. 5:89).

WU CHENGSI 武承嗣 (?–698) [origin: Wenshui 文水 (east of Wenshui, Shanxi) in **Bingzhou** 并州]: nephew of **Wu Zetian**. Promoted to chief minister in 684 and created Prince of Wei 魏王, he advocated the creation of the ancestral temple for the Wu clan and the elimination of Tang royals. He died in grief after his request to become crown prince had been denied (JTS 183; XTS 206).

WU CHONGYIN 烏重胤 (761–827) [*zi* Baojun 保君; origin: **Zhangye** 張掖 (in Gansu)]: Tang general. After warlord **Wang Chengzong** 王承宗 rebelled, he captured Wang's sympathizer Lu Congshi 盧從史 based in **Zhaoyi** 昭義 (in southeast Shanxi) under whom he served, and played a key role in defeating **Wu Yuanji** 吳元濟 of **Huaixi** 淮西 (in south Henan) (JTS 161; XTS 171).

WU DAOXUAN 吳道玄 (fl. early–mid 8th century) [*zi* Daozi 道子; origin: Yangdi 陽翟 (Yuzhou, Henan)]: Tang court painter under **Xuanzong** (r. 712–756). He composed a large number of Buddhist murals. Touted by later critics as the greatest Tang painter, he is famous for his figure paintings and the vigor and expressiveness of his brushwork (LDMHJ 9).

WU FAN 吳範 (?–226) [*zi* Wenze文則; origin: Shangyu 上虞 (in Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Wu occultist; chief court astrologer (***taishi ling*** 太史令) under **Sun Quan** 孫權; earned the hatred of Sun later (SGZ 63).

WU HUIFEI 武惠妃 (ca. 797–early 738) [Empress Zhenshun 貞順皇后]: **Tang Xuanzong**'s consort. Related to **Wu Zetian**, she was favored by Xuanzong. Her death paved the way for the rise of **Yang Guifei** 楊貴妃 (JTS 51; XTS 76).

WU JING 吳兢 (670–749) [origin: Junyi 浚儀 (Kaifeng, Henan) in **Bianzho**u 汴州]: Tang historian known for his honesty and candor; author of the ***Zhenguan zhengyao*** 貞觀政要 (Essentials for government from the Zhenguan period) (JTS 102; XTS 132).

WU LUAN 吳巒 (?–944) [*zi* Baochuan 寶川; origin: Luxian 盧縣 (southwest of Chiping, Shandong) in **Yunzhou** 鄆州]: after **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭 of the Later Jin ceded 16 prefectures to **Qidan**, he refused to give up one of them: **Yunzhou** 雲州 (SEAT: Datong, Shanxi]) (937). Defeated by Qidan, he drowned himself in a well (JWDS 95; XWDS 29).

WU MINGCHE 吳明徹 (512–578) [*zi* Tongzhao 通昭; origin: **Qinjun** 秦郡 (SEAT: Luhe, Jiangsu)]: top Chen general; led two successful campaigns against the Northern Qi (573 and 575); captured and killed **Wang Lin** 王琳 on the first campaign; made a failed attempt to seize territory from the Northern Zhou north of the lower Huai (577); captured by the Zhou general **Wang Gui** 王軌 (578) (CS 9; NS 66).

WU SANSI 武三思 (?–707) [origin: Wenshui 文水 (east of Wenshui, Shanxi) in **Bingzhou** 并州]: **Wu Zetian**'s nephew and chief minister; Prince of Liang 梁王. After **Zhongzong**'s restoration (705), he continued to exercise much power thanks in part to the support he received from **Empress Wei**, with whom he had an illicit liaison. He was killed by Crown Prince **Li Chongjun** 李重俊 (JTS 183; XTS 206).

WU SHAOCHENG 吳少誠 (750–809) [origin: Luxian 潞縣 (east of Tongzhou, Beijing) in **Youzhou** 幽州]: Tang warlord. After **Li Xilie** 李希烈 was killed (786), he took over Li's territory in **Huaixi** 淮西 (in Henan). His acts of aggression towards neighboring areas (799) caused the court to take away his titles. After he withdrew his forces, the court rehabilitated him (JTS 145; XTS 214).

WU SHAOYANG 吳少陽 (?–814) [origin: Qingchi 清池 (southeast of Cangzhou, Hebei) in **Cangzhou** 滄州]: Tang warlord. After the death

of **Wu Shaocheng** 吳少誠, **military commissioner** of **Huaixi** 淮西, he killed his son and named himself its ***liuhou*** (interim military commissioner) (809), and was recognized by **Xianzong** as **military commissioner** of **Zhangyi** 彰義 (JTS 145; XTS 214).

WU SHIYUE 武士彠 (577–635) [*zi* Xin 信; origin: Wenshui 文水 (east of Wenshui, Shanxi) in **Bingzhou** 并州]: father of **Wu Zetian**; Tang official. Initially, a timber merchant, he joined **Li Yuan**'s rebellion in the late Sui. In the Tang, he was president of the Board of Works (JTS 58; XTS 206).

WU XI 吳喜 (427–471) [origin: Lin'an 臨安 (north of Lin'an, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: LiuSong official; ***taishou*** (commandery governor); ordered to commit suicide by **Mingdi**, who distrusted him (SS 83; NS 40).

WU YANXIU 武延秀 (?–710): son of **Wu Chengsi** 武承嗣; Tang *waiqi*. Having been held hostage in **Tujue** in 698–704, he was fluent in Turkish. Having illicit relations with **Empress Wei** 韋后, he ended up marrying her daughter, **Princess Anle** 安樂公主. He, the princess, and the empress were killed in a coup staged by Li Longji (**Xuanzong**) (JTS 183; XTS 206).

WU YINZHI 吳隱之 (?–413) [*zi* Chumo 處默; origin: Juancheng 鄄城 (north of Juancheng, southwest Shandong)]: honest Eastern Jin official; promoted by **Huan Wen** 桓溫; prefect of **Guangzhou** 廣州 (402) (JS 90).

WU YIZONG 武懿宗 (fl. 690s–700s): member of **Wu Zetian**'s clan; known for his cruelty; commandery prince; **generalissimo**; framed many senior officials; demoted (ca. 705) (JTS 183; XTS 206).

WU YOUJI 武攸暨 (?–712): relative of **Wu Zetian**; Tang *waiqi*. Cautious by nature, he married **Princess Taiping** 太平公主 on the orders of Wu, who had his original wife killed. He died before Taiping's fall in 713 (JTS 183; XTS 206).

WU YOUXU 武攸緒 (?–723): son of **Wu Zetian**'s paternal cousin; Tang recluse; commandery prince (690); went into seclusion in Mt. Song 嵩山 (in Henan) (ca. 698); only male member of the Wu clans who survived the death of **Empress Wei** (710 (JTS 183; XTS 196).

WU YUANHENG 武元衡 (758–815) [origin: Goushi 緱氏 (south of Yanshi, Henan)]: Tang official. Appointed chief minister in 807 and 813 by **Xianzong**, he favored a hardline policy toward the warlords, especially **Wu Yuanji** 吳元濟 in **Huaixi** 淮西 (in south Henan), and

was assassinated near his residence in **Chang'an** by assassins sent by **Li Shidao** 李師道, Wu Yuanji's ally (JTS 158).

WU YUANJI 吳元濟 (783–817) [origin: Qingchi 清池 (southeast of Cangzhou, Hebei) in **Cangzhou** 滄州]: son of **Wu Shaoyang** 吳少陽; Tang warlord. He rebelled in 814 against **Xianzong** when his request to succeed as **military commissioner** of **Huaixi** 淮西 (in south Henan) was rejected. Captured in 817 by **Li Su** 李愬, he was executed in **Chang'an** (JTS 145; XTS 214).

WU YUN 吳筠 (?–778) [*zi* Zhenjie 貞節; origin: Huayin 華陰 (in SShaanxi) in **Huazhou** 華州]: mentored by **Pan Shizheng** 潘師正 on Mt. Song 嵩山 (in Henan), he was a **Shangqing** master favored by **Xuanzong** and served as ***daizhao*** 待詔 in the **Hanlin** Academy. On the eve of the **An Lushan rebellion**, he retreated to Maoshan 茅山 (JTS 192; XTS 196; LSZX 37).

WU ZETIAN 武則天 (624–705, r. 684–705) [Empress Wu 武后; Wu Zhao 武曌; origin: **Wenshui** 文水 (east of Wenshui, Shanxi) in **Bingzhou** 并州]: Tang and WuZhou sovereign and the only de facto and de jure female national ruler in Chinese history. As the daughter of **Wu Shiyue** 武士彠, a court official under **Gaozu**, she was recruited into the palace in 637 to serve **Taizong**. After Taizong's death in 649, she was ordained as a nun according to a Tang custom. **Gaozong** summoned her back. His effort to set her up as empress met with strong resistance from **Empress Wang** and consort **Xiao Shufei** 蕭淑妃, and from senior officials such as **Zhangsun Wuji** 長孫無忌 and **Chu Suiliang** 褚遂良. Upon becoming empress in 655, Wu had her enemies Wang and Xiao mutilated and killed, and dismissed from power their supporters Zhangsun and Chu. As the sickly Gaozong became increasingly withdrawn, Wu began to take over the court. After Gaozong's death, Wu placed **Zhongzong** on the throne (683), whom she immediately replaced with **Ruizong** (684), whose role was at best ceremonial. She officially ascended the throne in 690 when she overthrew the Tang and began to rule as the female emperor of her own Zhou 周 dynasty. Throughout her reign, the court was located in **Luoyang**, not Chang'an, the power base of the Li clan, who had stood in the way of her rise to power. After crushing the **Xu Jingye** 徐敬業 rebellion in 684, she employed cruel officials **Zhou Xing** 周興 and **Lai Junchen** 來俊臣 to impose a reign of terror. Many male members of the Tang royal house were eradicated, and countless high officials considered disloyal were executed, while members of the Wu clan were appointed to key court positions. To recruit the brightest for office, she promoted the civil service examination system, shifting emphasis from pedigree to talent, and from the Confucian classics to

literary works, which had the effect of leveling the playing field. A devout Buddhist who favored the **Chan** and **Huayan** sects, she helped propagate **Buddhism**, making it the topranked religion above **Daoism**. Her rule was finally overthrown by **Zhang Jianzhi** 張柬之 and his supporters, who restored the Tang in 705 when she was seriously ill (JTS 6; XTS 4, 76).

WU'AN 武安: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Yongniang 永年 (southeast of Yongnian [northeast of Handan], south Hebei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 118,595 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑥2). TANG: renamed **Mingzhou** 洺州 in 618 (DSFY 15.673).

WU'AN JUN 武安軍. *See* QINHUA JUN 欽化軍.

WUBI/WUBAO/WU 塢壁/塢堡/塢 (fortified village): SIX DYNASTIES: a fortified settlement, in which people of the same clan and their nonclan dependents resided for selfprotection.

WUBING 五兵 (Five Services: *zhongbing* 中兵 [Central Troops], *waibing* 外兵 [External Troops], *qibing* 騎兵 [Cavalry], *biebing* 別兵 [NonHan Troops], and *dubing* 都兵 [Capital Troops]): CAO-WEI–NANBEICHAO: Board of War (under the Department of State Affairs); predecessor of the ***bingbu*** 兵部.

WUCAO 五曹: Five Boards, under the Department of State Affairs. CAO-WEI–NANBEICHAO: Board of Personnel (*libu* 吏部), Board of Census (*zuomin* 左民), Board for Receptions (*kecao* 客), Boards of War (*wubing* 五兵), and Board of Revenue (*duzhi* 度支). EASTERN JIN: Boards of Personnel (*libu*), Sacrifices (*cibu* 祠部), War (*wubing*), Census (*zuomin*), and Revenue (*duzhi*). *See also* SIX BOARDS.

WUCHANG 無常. *See ANITYA*.

WUCHANG 武昌. **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WU (SANGUO): 221 (spun off from Jiangxia 江夏, Luling 廬陵, and Yuzhang 豫章); renamed Jiangxia not long after; SEAT: Wuchang 武昌 (Ezhou, Hubei). WESTERN JIN: 280–; it lay in southeast Hubei south of the Yangzi, and Jiujiangshi, Jiangxi (Tan v. 3:53–54, ⑤8). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 14,800. Commandery: SUI: –589. **2.** county: WU (SANGUO)–: renamed from Exian 鄂縣 (221); SEAT: Ezhou; Wu capital: 221–229, 265–267 (Tan v. 3:28–29, ⑤8). (DSFY 76.3519, 3526).

WUCHANG 武昌 ***JIEDU SHI*** 節度使: defense command: TANG: 805–810; revived briefly in [825–826], [827–835], [847–859]; 888–905. It lay south of the Huai in east Hubei, Henan, and north Hunan; SEAT: Ezhou 鄂州 (Wuchang, Hubei) (Tan v. 5:89, ⑤2; DSFY 6.256).

WUCHENG 烏程: county: QIN SEAT: south of Huzhou (north of Hangzhou), Zhejiang. EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Huzhou (405–) (Tan v. 4:5–6, ②8; DSFY 91.4148).

WUCHENG 武城: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Wucheng, Shandong. Known then as Dongwucheng 東武城, it later dropped the *dong* (east) prefix (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤3; DSFY 34.1609).

WUCHENGDI, QI 齊武成帝 *See* GAO ZHAN 高湛.

WUCHUAN 武川: garrison, west of Wuchuan, central Inner Mongolia. NORTHERN WEI: one of the **Six Garrisons** and the hometown of **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰. It was closely associated with the royal houses of Yang 楊 of the Sui and Li 李 of the Tang (Tan v. 4:53, ④2; DSFY 44.2000).

WUDAI 五代. *See* FIVE DYNASTIES ANd TEN STATES.

WUDAI HUIYAO 五代會要 (Wudai compendium of the essential): by **Wang Pu** 王溥 (Northern Song) in 30 *juan*. Like the ***Tang huiyao*** 唐會要 it covers hundreds of thematically arranged subjects (SKTY 81).

WUDAI SHI JI 五代史記. *See XIN WUDAI SHI* 新五代史.

WUDAI SHI ZHI 五代史志. *See SUISHU* 隋書.

WUDANG 武當: **1.** commandery: WESTERN WEI: renamed from Shiping 始平; SEAT: west of Danjiangkou, Hubei (Tan v. 4:67–68, 46). SUI: –ca. 587, 618–. TANG: –618 (renamed **Junzhou** 均州), 742–758 (Junzhou). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Danjiangkou, Hubei. LIU-SONG: seat of Shiping 始平 émigré commandery. LIANG: seat of Xingzhou 興州. WESTERN WEI: seat of Wudang jun 郡 and Fengzhou 豐州. TANG: seat of **Junzhou** 均州. (DSFY 79.3726–27)

WUDANG SHAN 武當山: mountains, southwest of Danjiangkou, Hubei; a sacred Daoist site (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑧5).

WUDAO, EMPRESS 武悼皇后 (?–ca. 291) [Yang Zhi 楊芷; *zi* Jilan 季蘭]: cousin of **Empress Wuyuan**武元皇后; daughter of **Yang Jun** 楊駿; Empress Dowager (290); kept in custody and starved to death after Yang Jun's death (JS 31).

WUDE 武德: commandery: EASTERN WEI: SEAT: Zhouxian 州縣 (northeast of Wenxian [northwest of Zhengzhou], Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 11,835 (pop.: 55,714) (Tan v. 4: 61–62, ⑥3). SUI: –583 (DSFY 49.2287).

WUDENG HUIYUAN 五燈會元 (Essentials of the five works on the transmission of the lamp; Compendium of five lamps): *Budd.*: condensed version of five *denglu* 燈錄 (records on the transmission of the lamp), by Puji 普濟 (1179–1253) in 20 *juan*. It contains discourses and tales from the perspective of **Chan Buddhism** down to TangSong times.

WUDI 武帝. **1. CHEN** ~ 陳武帝. *See* CHeN BAXIAN 陳霸先. **2. JIN** ~ 晉武帝 (236–290, r. 266–290) [Sima Yan 司馬炎; origin: Wenxian 溫縣 (southwest of Wenxian, Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: son of **Sima Zhao** 司馬昭; founder of the Western Jin dynasty. He unified China by conquering the Wu (280); introduced the ***zhantian*** 占田 landtenure system; and granted extensive military powers to royal princes in the provinces, which sowed the seeds for the disturbances of the **Eight Princes** after his death (JS 3). **3. LIANG** ~ 梁武帝 (464–549, r. 502–549) [Xiao Yan 蕭衍; origin: **Nanlanling** 南蘭陵 (SEAT: northwest of Wujin, Jiangsu)]: founder of the Liang dynasty. He replaced the Qi with his Liang dynasty, after taking over **Jiankang** (Nanjing) and forcing **Hedi** to abdicate. Initially, he carried out the ***tuduan*** policy and eased the tax burden. As he aged, he turned to Buddhism. Ordinations soared, and monasteries mushroomed. In 547, he accepted the surrender of **Hou Jing** 侯景, a Northern Wei defector, who rebelled in 548, and sacked Jiankang in 549. Placed in virtual custody Wudi died of hunger at 85 (LS 1; WS 98; NS 6). **4. QI** ~ 齊武帝 (440–493, r. 482–493) [Xiao Ze 蕭賾; Shizu 世祖]: son of **Xiao Daocheng** 蕭道成; second Qi sovereign (NQS 3; WS 98; NS 4). **5. SONG** ~ 宋武帝. *See* LIU YU 劉裕. **6. WEI** ~ 魏武帝. *See* CAO CAO 曹操. **7. ZHOU** ~ 周武帝. *See* YUWEN YONG 宇文邕.

WUDI 戊地: state, west of Bukhara, Uzbekistan, in the central Amu valley. SUI-TANG: one of the **Nine Clans of Zhaowu** 昭武.

WUDI JI 吳地記 (Record of the Wu region). Gazetteer that deals with the seven counties under the jurisdiction of Tang **Suzhou** 蘇州, by Lu Guangwei 陸廣微 (Tang) in one *juan*. Probably completed in Late Tang, it contains later addenda.

WUDOUMIDAO 五斗米道 (the Way of Five Pecks of Rice) [Tianshidao 天師道 (the Way of the Celestial Masters)]: first Daoist church, founded by **Zhang Ling** 張陵 (allegedly appointed "Celestial Master" [*tianshi*] by Taishang Laojun 太上老君) in Heming Mountains 鶴鳴山 (northwest of Chongzhou, Sichuan) under Shundi 順帝 (r. 125–144) of the Eastern Han. It charged five pecks of rice as its membership fee, hence the name, and its holy scripture was the *Daode jing* 道德經 by Laozi. The church had its own ecclesiastical hierarchy, organized its

members into parishes, ran charity hostels, and engaged in religious practices. By the time of Zhang Ling's grandson **Zhang Lu** 張魯, the group was based in **Hanzhong** 漢中 (south Shaanxi) and was coopted by **Cao Cao** in 215. Thereafter, the history of the church became murky. In the south, the Tianshidao movement inspired the **Sun En** 孫恩 (?–402) rebellion in the Eastern Jin. In the north, **Kou Qianzhi** 寇謙之, active in the fifth century, established himself as the Celestial Master and exerted much influence on the Northern Wei court. However, his work was discontinued after his death. *See XIANG'ER ZHU* 想爾注; ZHANG XIU 張脩.

WUDU 五都. *See* FIVE CAPITALS.

WUDU 武都: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 111 BCE–. It lay in Wudu, Chengxian, Huixian, and others, Gansu, and in Fengxian and Lueyang, Shaanxi; SEAT: Wudu (south of Xihe, Gansu) (Tan v. 2:29–30, ②4). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Xiabian 下辨 (west of Chengxian). CAO-WEI: converted to Wudu Xibu duwei 西部都尉 (Area of the Regional Defender of the West). WESTERN JIN: reverted to region; abolished in [313–317]. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 448–; SEAT: Shimen 石門 (northwest of Wudu, Gansu). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Yongdu 永都. SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Jiangli 將利 (Wudu) (Tan v. 5:13–14, ②5; DSFY 59.2847–48). TANG: –ca. 624 (**Wuzhou** 武州), ca. 643– (DSFY 59.2847–48; YHJX 39.984–85). **2.** commandery: *see* WUZHOU 武州 1d. **3.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: south of Xihe, Gansu (Tan v. 3:22–23, ②7). EASTERN HAN: changed to nonHan county (***dao*** 道). SANGUO: reverted to county. WESTERN JIN: abolished (DSFY 59.2829).

WUFU 五服. *See* FIVE DOMAINS.

WUGONG 武功: **1**. commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Meiyang 美陽 (east of Meixian [west of Xi'an], Shaanxi). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑧7). **2**. county: QIN: SEAT: west of Wugong, Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑧5). EASTERN HAN–NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished and revived several times. SUI: SEAT: northwest of Wugong (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑧5). (DSFY 54.2620).

WUGONG GONG 武功宮: palace. *See* QINGSHAN GONG 慶善宮.

WUGUAN 武關: pass. QIN (ZHANGUO): southwest of Shangnan, Shaanxi. TANG: southeast of Danfeng, Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:5–6, 57; Tan v. 5:52–53, ②7; DSFY 52.2494–97).

WUGUAN 五管. *See* FIVE DEFENSE COMMANDS.

WUHOUCI 武侯祠: shrine (south of Chengdu, Sichuan) built in honor

of **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮 of Sanguo, whose posthumous title was *zhongwu hou* 忠武侯 (Loyal and Marshal Marquis).

WUHU 蕪湖: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Wuhu, Anhui. WU (SANGUO): SEAT: Wuhushi. SUI: merged into **Dangtu** 當塗 (Tan v. 4:5–6, ②7; DSFY 27.1326).

WUHU HE 烏滸河 [Guishui 媯水; Oxus River]: the Amudarya in Central Asia that flows northwest from Hindu Kush Mountains down to empty into the Aral Sea (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④3–4; DSFY 65.3075).

WUHUAN 烏桓 [Wuwan 烏丸]: **1.** ethnic group that branched off from the **Donghu** 東胡. They derived their name from Wuhuan shan 烏桓山 (Tan v. 2:39, ②5–6; DSFY 18.861). **2.** ~ **SHAN** 烏桓山: mountain north of Ar Horqin Qi, east Inner Mongolia. The Donghu 東胡 who moved there in the third century BCE were later known as Wuhuan (DSFY 9.853).

WUJI XIAOWEI 戊己校尉 (Wuji commandant): WESTERN HAN: officer in charge of state farms in **Xiyu**, based in the Anterior State of **Jushi** 車師 (SEAT: west of Turfan, Xinjiang). EASTERN HAN: abolished. CAO-WEI–WESTERN JIN: FORMER LIANG: abolished.

WUJIANG 烏江: **1**. county: WESTERN JIN: northeast of Hexian, Anhui (Tan v. 3:55–56, ②4). **2.** place (northeast of Hexian, Anhui) named after the Wu River nearby. (DSFY 29.1419; KDZ 4.217)

WUJING 五京. *See* FIVE METROPOLISES.

WUJUN 吳郡: regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: alternative name of **Kuaiji** jun 會稽郡 (variant: POST-QIN: a spinoff of Kuaiji). It extended south from the east of Zhenjiang to Hangzhou and others, Zhejiang; SEAT: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu). WESTERN HAN: –[195–188 BCE]. EASTERN HAN: 129–; it lay in Jiangsu south of the Yangzi and north Zhejiang (Tan v. 2:51–52, ②5). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 25,000. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 50,488 (pop.: 424,812). SUI: –589; 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 18,377 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ⑤5). TANG: renamed **Suzhou** 蘇州 (see for pop.), 742–758. (DSFY 24.1155–58).

WULAO CANG 武牢倉. *See* HEKOU CANG 河口倉.

WULEI 烏壘: town/state, east of Luntai (southwest of Ürümqi), Xinjiang. WESTERN HAN–EARLY EASTERN HAN: seat of **Xiyu** 西域 Protectorate (***duhu fu***). TANG: seat of Wulei zhou 烏壘州 (Tan v. 2:37–38, ④9; DSFY 65.3054).

WULIANGSHOU JING 無量壽經. *See DA WULIANGSHOU JING* 大無量壽經; *EMITUO JING* 阿彌陀經.

WULIANGSHOUFO 無量壽佛 [Amitāyus]. *See* AMITĀBHA.

WULIN 烏林: place (northeast of Honghu [southwest of Wuhan], Hubei) and site of **Cao Cao**'s defeat in the battle of **Chibi** 赤壁 in 208 (Tan v. 2:28–29, ④7; DSFY 76.3532).

WULIN 武林: **1.** *See* HANGZHOU 杭州. **2.** county: **a.** LIU-SONG: 425 (renamed from Wucheng 武城)–; SEAT: southeast of Pingnan, Guangxi (Tan v. 4:31–32, ⑤4; DSFY 108.4889). **b.** SUI: 586 (renamed from Yinyang 堙陽)–598 (renamed Lunshi 綸氏); SEAT: west of Dengfeng, Henan. TANG: 689–727 (renamed Yingyang 潁陽) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥3 [Yingyang]; YHJX 5.138). **3.** [Hulin 虎林]: mountain, west of Hangzhou, Zhejiang (Tan v. 2:24–25, ②5; DSFY 90.4125–26). **4.** place (north of Yugan and east of Nanchangshi, Jiangxi) (Tan v. 2:24–25, ⑤3).

WULING 五陵. *See* FIVE TOMB PARKS.

WULING 武陵: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: it lay in southwest Hubei, west Hunan, southeast Chongqing, and east Guizhou; SEAT: Yiling 義陵 (south of Xupu, west central Hunan) (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑧4). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Linyuan 臨沅 (west of Changde, north central Hunan). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 14,000. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 5,090 (pop.: 37,555). SUI: –589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 3,416 (Tan v. 26–27, ④4). TANG: –621 (renamed **Langzhou** 朗州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: SUI: 589 (renamed from Linyuan)–; SEAT: Changde (Tan v. 5:26–27, ④4). (YHJX "Yiwen" 1.1059; DSFY 80.3770–71).

WULING WANG 武陵王: Prince of Wuling. *See* XIAO JI 蕭紀.

WULING 五嶺. *See* FIVE MOUNTAIN RANGES.

WULUO 吾雒: county. *See* LUOXIAN 雒縣.

WUMAN 烏蠻: subgroup of the **Cuanman** 爨蠻 in Yunnan and south Sichuan in the Tang (DSFY 74.348182).

WUNING JUN 武寧軍 ***JIEDU SHI***: defense command: TANG: renamed from **Xusihao** 徐泗濠 in 795; SEAT: **Xuzhou** 徐州 (in Jiangsu) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ⑤5; DSFY 29.1387).

WUPING 武平: county. *See* LUYI 鹿邑.

WUPING JUN 武平軍 ***JIEDU SHI*** 節度使: defense command: TANG: (Wuzhen jun 武貞軍 defense command set up [898]; SEAT: Lizhou 澧州 [Liyang, Hunan]). CHU (WUDAI): renamed Wuping jun; SEAT: **Langzhou** 朗州 (Changde, Hunan) (Tan v. 5:93, ②2).

WUSHENG 五省: **1.** Five Departments. LIANG–CHEN: the Secretariat (*zhongshu sheng* 中書省), Chancellery (*menxia sheng* 門下省), Department of State Affairs (*shangshu sheng* 尚書省), Department of the Palace Library (*mishu sheng* 秘書省), and Department of Court Advisers (*jishu sheng* 集書省). SUI: *zhongshu sheng* was renamed *neishi/ neishu sheng* 內史/內書省, and *jishu sheng* was replaced by *diannei sheng* 殿內省 (Department of Inner Palace Administration). **2.** EASTERN JIN: the Five Boards under the *shangshu sheng*.

WUSUN 烏孫: ethnic group of probably Caucasian descent. WESTERN HAN: in Wudi's time (r. 141–87 BCE), they migrated from west Gansu to the Ili valley, north Xinjiang, and the Lake Issyk area. Wudi's envoy Zhang Qian 張騫 concluded an alliance with them (Tan v. 3:20–21, ②–③4–9). SIX DYNASTIES: they moved to the north of the Pamirs (DSFY 65.3061–62).

WUTAI 五臺: county: SUI: renamed from Lüyi 驢夷 (606–); SEAT: Wutai, Shanxi (Tan v. 5:17–18, ④5; DSFY 40.1854).

WUTAI SHAN 五臺山: mountains, in the northeast of Wutai, Shanxi. It is home to some famous Buddhist monasteries of medieval origins: including the Nanchan si 南禪寺 and Foguang si 佛光寺 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ④4–5; DSFY 39.1788–90).

WUWEI 武威: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 121 BCE–; it lay west of the Yellow River in Gansu and east of Wuwei; SEAT: **Guzang** 姑臧 (Wuwei) (Tan v. 2:33–34, ③7). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 5,900. Commandery: SUI:–ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 11,705. TANG: –619 (renamed **Liangzhou** 涼州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 63.2990). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: 121 BCE–; SEAT: northeast of Minqin. WESTERN JIN: merged into Guzang (Tan v. 3:17–18, ⑥11).

WUWEI 武衛: **1.** SUI-TANG: Left (*zuo*) and Right (*you*) Militant Guards (two of the Sixteen Guards). They were known as *yingyang wei* 鷹揚衛 in 684–705. **2.** ~ ***JIANGJUN*** 武衛將軍: **a.** (militant general): SIX DYNASTIES: commanding officer of the royal guard first set up under **Wei Wendi** (r. 220–226). **b.** (general of the Militant Guard): SUI-TANG: ranking commander of the Militant Guard troops subordinate to the generalissimo (***da jiangjun*** 大將軍).

WUWO 無我. *See ANĀTMAN*.

WU/WUBI 塢/塢壁 (fortified village): SIX DYNASTIES: a fortified settlement, in which people of the same clan and their nonclan dependents resided for selfprotection.

WUXI 無錫: county: WESTERN HAN–: SEAT: Wuxi, Jiangsu (Tan v. 2:24–25, ②5).

WUXIANG 武鄉: **1**. commandery: LATER ZHAO: it lay in Wuxiang and others (north of Changzhi), southeast Shanxi; SEAT: Wuxiang: northwest of Yushe (Tan v. 4:7–8, ②6). NORTHERN WEI: –433 (renamed Xiangjun 鄉郡). **2.** county: **a.** WESTERN JIN: SEAT: northwest of Yushe; native place of **Shi Le** 石勒. WESTERN WEI: –433 (renamed Xiangxian 鄉縣). TANG: renamed Wuxiang under **Wu Zetian**, –705 (Xiangxian), renamed Wuxiang later; SEAT: east of Wuxiang, Shanxi (1 & 2a: DSFY 43.1980, 1984). **b.** WESTERN WEI: converted from Huayin 華陰; SEAT: Dali (northeast of Xi'an), Shaanxi. SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Pingyi** 馮翊) (DSFY 54.2601).

WUXING 吳興: regioncommandery. Region: WU (SANGUO): 266–. It extended from Yixing, Jiangsu, southwest to Lin'an, Zhejiang; SEAT: Wucheng 烏程 (south of Huzhou, Zhejiang). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 24,000. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 49,609 (pop.: 316,173) (Tan v. 3:55–56, ②5). SUI: –589. TANG: 742 (renamed from **Huzhou** 湖州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (YHJX 25.605; DSFY 91.4184).

WUXING 武興: **1**. commandery: FORMER LIANG: SEAT: northwest of Wuwei, central Gansu (Tan v. 4:7–8, ②3; DSFY 63.2993). **2.** SHU–: town (Lueyang, Shaanxi); a strategic place (Tan v. 4:54–55, ⑨5; DSFY 56.2701–2).

WUYANCHENG 烏延城 [Wushuicheng 烏水城; Wucheng]: town (south of Hengshan, north Shaanxi). TANG: one of the five frontier towns General Li You 李祐 built in 824 (DSFY 61.2913).

WUYANG 武陽: commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: under **Weizhou** 魏州; SEAT: Shenxian 莘縣 (in Shandong). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–; SEAT: Guixiang 貴鄉 (northeast of Daming, Hebei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 213,035 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑥3). TANG: –621 (renamed Weizhou) (DSFY 16).

WUYANG 舞陽: county: QIN: SEAT: northwest of Wuyang, Henan. LIU-SONG: abolished. TANG: 761–; SEAT: Wucheng 吳城 (east of Wuyang) (818) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑦4; DSFY 51.2430).

WUYI 武邑: commandery: LATER ZHAO: SEAT: southwest of Wuqiang, southeast Hebei. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Wuqiang 武強 (south of the original seat) (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑤3). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550] (EASTERN WEI): 29,775 (pop.: 144,579) (DSFY 14.632).

WUYISHANLI 烏弋山離: ancient city, in Kandahar, Afghanistan. Variant: Farāh, south of Herat, Afghanistan.

WUYUAN 武原: **1.** commandery: EASTERN WEI: 550 (spun off from Xiapi 下邳)–; it lay in Pizhou, Jiangsu; SEAT: Wuyuan (northwest of Pizhou) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ④6 [Wuyuan]). SUI: –ca. 581. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Pizhou. LIU-SONG: abolished. NORTHERN WEI: revived (Tan v. 4:48–49, ④4). SUI: –591 (renamed Liangcheng 良城). (SJZ 25.2152).

WUYUAN 五原: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 127 BCE–; it lay west of Baotou, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Jiuyuan 九原 (northwest of Baotou) (Tan v. 2:17–18, ②7). LATE EASTERN HAN: abolished. Commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; abolished later; SEAT: south of Wuyuan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 2,330 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ②5; DSFY 61.2917). **2.** commandery: WESTERN WEI: converted from Daxing 大興; it lay in Dingbian, northwest Shaanxi, and parts of Ningxia and Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Wuyuan (Dingbian). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: 742 (renamed from Yanzhou 鹽州)–758 (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑥5; DSFY 62.2955). **3.** county: WESTERN WEI: set up; renamed Daxing later; SEAT: Dingbian. SUI: revived. TANG: –627, 628– (DSFY 62.2957).

WUYUAN, EMPRESS 武元皇后 (238–274) [Yang Yan 楊艷; *zi* Qiongzhi 瓊之; origin: Huayin 華陰 (in Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: wife of **Jin Wudi** 晉武帝 (JS 31).

WU-YUE 吳越 (907–978): one of the Ten States, founded by **Qian Liu** 錢鏐; it lay in Zhejiang (with **Hangzhou** 杭州 as its capital) and part of Jiangsu, and was annexed by the Northern Song (Tan v. 5:90).

WUYUE 五岳/嶽. *See* FIVE MARCHMOUNTS.

WUZHANGYUAN 五丈原: place south of Qishan and east of Baojishi, Shaanxi. SHU: **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮 died there in 234 (Tan v. 3:15–16, ④7; DSFY 55.2648).

WUZHEN JUN 武貞軍 ***JIEDU SHI*** 節度使: defense command. *See* WUPING JUN 武平軍.

WUZHOU 巫州: prefecture: TANG: 634 (spun off from Chenzhou 辰州)–691 (renamed Yuanzhou 沅州), 725–742 (renamed Tanyang jun 潭陽

郡), 758–770 (renamed Xuzhou 敘州); SEAT: Longbiao 龍標 (southwest of Huaihua, Hunan) (Tan v. 5:59–60, ⑤6; DSFY 81.3828).

WUZHOU 梧州: prefecture: TANG: 621–742 (renamed **Cangwu** jun 蒼梧郡), 758–; it lay in Wuzhou and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Cangwu, Guangxi (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④7; DSFY 108.4858).

WUZHOU 吳州: prefecture: **1.** LIANG: 549–550; it lay in south Jiangsu and north Zhejiang; SEAT: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu). CHEN: 587–. SUI: –589 (renamed **Suzhou** 蘇州), ca. 605–607 (renamed **Wujun** 吳郡) (Tan v. 5:21–22, ③5 [Wujun]). **2.** LIANG: 553–; it lay in Boyang, Jiangxi, and the area to its east; SEAT: Poyang 鄱陽 (Boyang) (Tan v. 4:29–30, ②4 [Poyang]). CHEN: –567 (YHJX 28.671). **3.** NORTHERN ZHOU: [579–580] (renamed from Dongguang zhou 東廣州)–; it lay east of Lake Hongze; SEAT: Guangling 廣陵 (northwest of Yangzhou, Jiangsu) (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑤6 [Guangling]). SUI: –589 (renamed **Yangzhou** 揚州) (YHJX 26.617).

WUZHOU 武州: **1.** prefecture: **a.** LIANG: 550 (spun off from **Jingzhou** 荊州)–; abolished later; it lay in the Yuan River area in Hunan; SEAT: Wuling 武陵 (Changde, north central Hunan). CHEN: 560– (Tan v. 4:44–45, ③6). SUI: renamed Chenzhou 辰州 (YHJX "Yiwen" 1.1059). **b.** LIANG SEAT: Xiapi 下邳 (south of Pizhou, Jiangsu) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ①7; DSFY 22.1100). **c.** EASTERN WEI: SEAT: west of Daixian, north Shanxi (Tan v. 4:61–62, ④3; DSFY 40.1855). **d.** WESTERN WEI: it lay in Wudu, Gansu, and the area to its northwest; SEAT: Anyu 安育 (southeast of Wudu, Gansu) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④5). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 618–742 (renamed Wudu jun 武都郡), 758– ca. 763 (to Tubo) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑪15; YHJX 39.984–85). **e.** TANG: [885–888]–; it lay in Zhangjiakou and others, Hebei; renamed Yizhou 毅州 later; SEAT: Wende 文德 (Xuanhua, Hebei). LATER TANG: revived. LATER JIN: annexed by Qidan (DSFY 18.792). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Zuoyun (west of Datong), north Shanxi (Tan v. 2:17–18, ②10; DSFY 44.2037).

WUZHOU 舞州: prefecture: TANG: 704 (spun off from Yuanzhou 沅州)–725 (renamed Hezhou 鶴州), 758–770 (renamed Jiangzhou 獎州); SEAT: southwest of Huaihua, west central Hunan (Tan v. 5:38–39, ⑤3 [Jiangzhou]; DSFY 81.3829).

WUZHOU 婺州: prefecture: SUI: 589–ca. 607 (renamed Dongyang jun 東陽郡); it lay in Wuyi, Dongyang, Pujiang, and others, Zhejiang; SEAT: Jinhua 金華 (in central Zhejiang). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Dongyang jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 37,819 (pop.: 228,990); in 742: 144,086 (pop.: 707,152) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑤5; DSFY 93.4289).

WUZHU 塢主 (master of a fortified village): SIX DYNASTIES: leader of a fortified village (*wu* 塢) inhabited by his clanspeople and dependents.

WUZHU 五銖: name of different types of coins used in the Han dynasty and the early medieval period. *See also* MONEY.

WUZHU 無著. *See* ASAṄGA.

WUZONG, TANG 唐武宗 (814–846, r. 840–846) [Li Yan 李炎; Li Chan 李瀍]: son of **Tang Muzong**; 16th Tang sovereign. Placed on the throne by the eunuchs, he banned Manichaeism, launched the third proscription campaign against **Buddhism** (845) in history, and died of immortality drugs (JTS 18a; XTS 8).

X

XI 霫 [Baixi 白霫]: ethnic group of **Xiongnu** origin. SUI-TANG: active north of the Xar Moron River, Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 5:3–4, ②8; 34–35, ②8; DSFY 18.861).

XI 奚 [Kumoxi 庫莫奚; Tatabi]: ethnic group of **Donghu** origin. Known as Kumoxi in Six Dynasties and as Xi in SuiTang times, they were active in west Liaogning and north Hebei, and parts of Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 5:3–4, 27; DSFY 18.860–61; WS 100; ZS 49; SuS 84; JTS 199b; XTS 219).

XI CHAO 郗超 (336–378) [*zi* Jingxing 景興; origin: Jinxiang 金鄉 (south of Jiaxiang, Shandong) in Gaoping 高平]: Eastern Jin official. A much feared adviser to **Huan Wen** 桓溫, he was involved in replacing the **Duke of Haixi** with **Jinwendi** (r. 371–372) (JS 67).

XI JIAN 郗鑒 (269–339) [*zi* Daohui 道徽; origin: Jinxiang 金鄉 (south of Jiaxiang, Shandong) in **Gaoping** 高平]: Eastern Jin top official; prefect of **Yanzhou** 兗州; northpacifying general (*zhengbei **jiangjun*** 征北將軍); regent after **Mingdi**'s death (325); ***taiwei*** (defenderinchief) (JS 67).

XI JIN 奚斤 (360/369–448) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei top general; captured much territory from the south (426); sacked **Chang'an** (428); captured while pursuing **Helian Ding** 赫連定 (Xia) (430); demoted upon return; eastpacifying general (*andong **jiangjun***) (WS 29; BS 20).

XI KANGSHENG 奚康生 (468–521) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei *fujun **da jiangjun*** 撫軍大將軍 (generalissimo of the pacification army); meritorious service in fighting the **Rouran** (Avars) and XiaoQi; killed by **Yuan Cha** 元叉 (WS 73; BS 37).

XI SHAO 郗紹 (LiuSong). *See* HISTORIOGRAPHY.

XI SHEN 郤詵 [*zi* Guangji 廣基; origin: Shanfu 單父 (Shanxian, Shandong) in Jiyin 濟陰]: Western Jin scholar, recruited by the court after a *duice* 對策 (ResponsestoQuestions) examination; provincial governor of **Yongzhou** 雍 州; ***zuocheng*** 左丞 (JS 51) (JS 52).

XI, STATE DUKE OF 酅國公. *See* YANG YOu 楊侑.

XI WEI SHU 西魏書 (Book of the Western Wei): by Xie Qikun 謝啟昆 (Qing) in 24 *juan*. It attempts to address the lack of attention to the Western Wei (535–557) in the standard histories.

XI ZAOCHI 習鑿齒 (?– ca. 384) [*zi* Yanwei 彥威; origin: Xiangyang 襄陽 (SEAT: Xiangfan, Hubei)]: Eastern Jin author of the *Han Jin yangqiu* 漢晉陽 秋 (Springs and autumns of the Han and Jin) (JS 82).

XI ZHENG 郤正 (?–278) [Xi Zuan 郤纂; *zi* Lingxian 令先; origin: **Yanshi** 偃師 (southeast of Yanshi, Henan) in **Henan** 河南]: ShuJin official; man of letters; author of the letter of surrender for **Liu Shan** 劉禪 (263); one of two officials who accompanied Liu to **Luoyang**; Jin governor (***taishou***) of **Baxi** 巴西 (272) (SGZ 42).

XIA 夏 (407–431) [Great Xia 大夏]: one of the Sixteen States, founded by **Helian Bobo** 赫連勃勃 in north Shaanxi and central Inner Mongolia; CAPITAL: (413–): Tongwancheng 統萬城 (south of Uxin Qi, Inner Mongolia). It was conquered by **Tuyuhun**.

XIABIAN 下辨: county. *See also* WUDU 武都.

XIACAI 下蔡: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Fengtai, Anhui. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: Fengtai. NANBEICHAO: seat of Xiacai jun下蔡郡, **Bianzhou** 汴州, and **Bianjun** 汴郡. QI: a new town was built east of the Huai in 481 (Tan v. 2:19–20, ⑥5; v. 4:27–28, ⑤3). (DSFY 21.1018)

XIADU 下都: secondary capital.

XIAGUAN 夏官 (minister of summer): **1.** WESTERN WEI-NORTHERN ZHOU: Department of War, headed by the minister of war (*da sima qing* 大司馬卿). **2.** TANG–WUZHOU: Board of War, in place of ***bingbu*** 兵部 in 684–705.

XIAGUI 下邽: county: QIN: SEAT: northeast of Weinan and Xi'an, Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:5–6, ④6). NORTHERN WEI: renamed Xiafeng 下封. SUI: 606 (renamed from Xiafeng)–; SEAT: north of Weinan (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨7; DSFY 53.2558).

XIAHOU DAOQIAN 夏侯道遷 (ca. 449 –517) [origin: **Qiaoguo** 譙國 (SEAT: Bozhou, Anhui)]: XiaoQi general; defected first to the Northern Wei (because of conflict with **Pei Shuye** 裴叔業) then to the Liang; returned to the Wei later; prefect of **Yuzhou** 豫州 (WS 71; BS 45).

XIAHOU DUN 夏侯惇 (?–220) [*zi* Yuanrang 元讓; origin: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in **Qiaoguo** 譙國]: Xiahou Yuan's 夏侯淵 cousin;

Cao Cao's general. He fought against **Lü Bu** 呂布 and **Yuan Shao** 袁紹 (SGZ9).

XIAHOU XUAN 夏侯玄 (209–254) [*zi* Taichu 太初; origin: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in **Qiaoguo** 譙國]: CaoWei general and leading authority on ***xuanxue*** 玄學 (mysteries learning). Related to **Cao Shuang** 曹爽, he was demoted after Cao Shuang was killed by **Sima Yi** 司馬懿 and was killed after he was implicated in a plot against **Sima Shi** 司馬師, Sima Yi's successor (SGZ 9).

XIAHOU YUAN 夏侯淵 (?–219) [*zi* Miaocai 妙才; origin: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in **Qiaoguo** 譙國]: **Cao Cao**'s general based in **Hanzhong** 漢中. He was killed by **Liu Bei**'s general **Huang Zhong** 黃忠 (SGZ 9).

XIAHOU ZHAN 夏侯湛 (243–291) [*zi* Xiaoruo 孝若; origin: **Qiaoxian** 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in **Qiaoguo** 譙國]: Western Jin man of letters; good friend of **Pan Yue** 潘岳; recommended to the court as a ***xianliang*** 賢良; appointed to office after passing a *duice* 對策 (Responses to Questions) examination (JS 55).

XIAJIANG 下江 (lower river): the Yangzi from **Nanjun** 南郡 (western Hubei) down (east).

XIAJIASI 黠戛斯 [Kirghiz; Kunjian 昆堅; Jiegu 結骨]: ethnic group active in the upper Yenisei valley. In 648, they became subordinate to the Tang. From the early eighth century, they were ruled first by **Tujue**, then by **Uighur**, whose rule they overthrew in 840 (Tan v. 5:75, ②4–6; DSFY 45.2062).

XIAKOU 夏口: estuary of the **Xiashui** 夏水 (**Hanshui** 漢水) where it joined the Yangzi at Wuhuanshi, Hubei. WU (SANGUO): a town was built there in 223 (Tan v. 3:28–29, ③8; DSFY 75.3507–11).

XIAN 仙 (transcendent): *Dao*.: someone who has attained immortality.

XIAN 祆. *See* ZOROASTRIANISM.

XIAN 縣 (county): HAN–SIX DYNASTIES: lowest of the trilevel system (*zhou* 州 [provinces or prefectures], *jun* 郡 [regions or commanderies], and *xian* [counties]), headed by a magistrate (*ling* 令). TANG: counties were classified into seven ranks (*xianci* 縣次): *chi* 赤 (royal), *ji* 畿 (suburban), *wang* 望 (renowned), *jin* 緊 (key), *shang* 上 (upper), *zhong* 中 (middle), and *xia* 下 (lower).

XIAN, MISTRESS 冼夫人 (?–ca. 601) [State Mistress of Qiao 譙國夫人:

oigin: Gaoliang 高涼 (west of Yangjiang, Guangdong)]: wife of the Liang governor (*taishou*) of Gaoliang, Feng Bao 馮寶. After Feng Bao's death and the fall of the Liang, she supported the Chen. After the fall of the Chen, she welcomed Sui troops and suppressed the antiSui rebellion by Wang Zhongxuan 王仲宣 (SuS 80).

XIAN'AN 咸安: commandery. *See* PENGZHOU 蓬州.

XIAN'AN, PRINCESS OF 咸安公主 (?–806): daughter of **Tang Dezong**; given in marriage to the Uighur sovereign Changshoutianqin Qaghan 長壽天 親可汗 (788) (XTS 217a.6123–24).

XIANBEI 鮮卑: ethnic group (probably protoTurkic or protoMongolic based on linguistic evidence) that branched off from the **Donghu** 東胡. Their earliest known area of activity was the Xianbei Mountains 鮮卑山 (identified as the north section of the Greater Xing'an Mountains in northeast Inner Mongolia). EASTERN HAN: **Tan Shihuai** 檀石槐 (2nd century CE) divided Xianbei territory (extending west from south Manchuria, across Mongolia, to the Altai Mountains) into three areas: east, central, and west. CAO-WEI– WESTERN JIN: Xianbei tribes such as **Murong** 慕容, **Tuoba** 拓跋, **Duan** 段, **Qifu** 乞伏, **Tufa** 禿髮, and **Yuwen** 宇文 (initially a Xiongnu tribe) set up their own states in the north and northwest (DSFY 18.862; SGZ 30; HHS 90).

XIANCHENG 縣丞 (vice magistrate): ZHANGUO–: leader of a county administration next in rank to the magistrate in charge of imprisonment and grain storage. *See also CHENG* 丞.

XIANDE 顯德: prefecture (***fu***): BOHAI: it extended southeast from Jiaohe, Jilin, to the Tumen River; SEAT: Zhongjing 中京: south of Dunhua, northeast Jilin (Tan v. 5:78–79, ④5).

XIANG 相: **1.** short for ***chengxiang*** 丞相 (chancellor) or *zaixiang* 宰相 (chief minister). **2.** HAN–: head administrator of a ***guo*** 國 (fiefdom).

XIANG CHONG 向寵 (?–240) [origin: Yicheng 宜城 (south of Yicheng, Hubei) in Xiangyang 襄陽]: Shu general killed by ethnic groups in Hanjia jun 漢嘉郡 (north of Mingshan, Sichuan) (SGZ 41).

XIANG HAIMING 向海明 (fl. 614) [origin: Fufeng 扶風 (SEAT: Fengxiang, Shaanxi)]: Sui rebel who rebelled in **Guanzhong** and was defeated by **Yang Yichen** 楊義臣 (SuS 4.86; 23.663).

XIANG XIU 向秀 (ca. 227–272) [*zi* Ziqi 子期; origin: Huaixian 懷縣 (southwest of Wuzhi, Henan) in **Henei** 河內]: Western Jin man of letters and one of the **Seven Sages** of the Bamboo Grove. He was in

favor of the fusion of **Confucianism** and **Daoism**. His commentary to the *Zhuangzi*, though no longer extant, is integrated into the famous commentary by **Guo Xiang** 郭 象 (JS 49).

XIANGCHENG 襄城: **1.** regioncommandery. Reigion: WESTERN JIN: 266–; it lay in Wuyang and others, Henan; SEAT: Xiangcheng (Xiangcheng, Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 18,000 (Tan v. 3:37–38, ④2). Commandery: SUI: –ca. 581 (DSFY 47.2187). **2.** commandery: **a.** NORTHERN WEI: converted from Beixiangcheng jun 北襄城郡; SEAT: Fangcheng. WESTERN WEI renamed Xiangyi jun 襄邑郡 (DSFY 51.2427). **b.**: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: west of Xiping. NORTHERN QI renamed Wencheng jun 文城郡 (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑦3; DSFY 50.2368). **c.** SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from **Ruzhou** 汝州)–; it lay in Yuzhou and others, Henan; SEAT: Chengxiu 承休 (Ruzhou, Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 105,917. TANG: –621 (renamed **Yizhou** 伊州) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥6; DSFY 51.2434). **3.** county: QIN: Xiangcheng, Henan (DSFY 47.2187; Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦7).

XIANGCHENG 項城: county: SUI: ca. 586 (renamed from **Moling** 秣陵)–; SEAT: Chenqiu, Henan (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦9; DSFY 47.2180).

XIANGDONG 湘東: **1.** region: WU (SANGUO): it lay in Chaling and others, Hunan; SEAT: Lingxian 酃縣 (Hengyangshi). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 21,000 (Tan v. 3:53–54, ⑨6; DSFY 80.3780). **2. PRINCE OF** ~ 湘東王. *See* XIAO YI 蕭繹.

XIANG'ER ZHU 想爾注 [*Laozi Xiang'er zhu* 老子] (Xiang'er commentary to the *Laozi*): *Dao*.: early commentary to the *Laozi*, attributed to **Zhang Daoling** 張道陵 or **Zhang Lu** 張魯 (late Eastern Han). It was a key text of **Wudoumidao** 五斗米道.

XIANGGUO 襄國: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Yiyang 易陽 (Yongnian [south of Xingtai], south Hebei). SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Longgang 龍岡 (Xingtai). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 105,873 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤2). TANG: –618 (renamed **Xingzhou** 邢州). **2.** county: POST-QIN: 206 BCE (renamed from Xindu 信都)–; SEAT: Xingtai, Hebei. LATER ZHAO: capital (Tan v. 4:7–8, ②6). RAN-WEI: – 352 (destroyed by **Ran Min** 冉閔). NORTHERN WEI: county, 496–. SUI: –589 (renamed Longgang 龍岡) (DSFY 15.657–59).

XIANGGUOSI 相國寺: Buddhist monastery in Kaifengshi, Henan. Built as Dajianguosi 大建國寺 in 555 under the Northern Qi it was abolished later. After its revival in the Tang, it was so named in 712.

XIANGJUN 鄉郡: commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: east of Wuxiang,

Shanxi. EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 16,210 (pop.: 55,961) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑤3; DSFY 43.1980).

XIANGJUN 象郡: **1.** region: QIN: 214 BCE–; it lay in south and west Guangxi, west Guangdong, and south Guizhou; SEAT: Linchen 臨塵 (Chongzuo, southwest Guangxi) (Tan v. 2:11–12, ④3). WESTERN HAN: –76 BCE (DSFY 104.4752). **2.** commandery: *see* XIANGZHOu 象州.

XIANGLING 襄陵: county: WESTERN HAN: renamed from Qinchang 禽昌; SEAT: north Xiangfen, Shanxi. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: renamed from Qinchang (606–); SEAT: southeast of Linfenshi, Shanxi (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑥3; DSFY 40.1876).

XIANGRU 相如: county: LIANG: 507–; SEAT: west of Peng'an, Sichuan; seat of **Zitong** 梓潼 commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished; later revived by **Wudi** 武帝 (Tan v. 5:11–12, ④4; DSFY 68.3235).

XIANGSHAN 香山 (fragrance hill): east of Longmenshan, south of Luoyang, Henan. TANG: poet **Bai Juyi** 白居易 styled himself Xiangshan after this mountain.

XIANGSHAN 象山: commandery. *See* XIANGZHOU 象州.

XIANGSHUI 湘水: river (Xiangjiang); it rises in northeast Guangxi and run northeast and north across Hunan to join Lake Dongting (Tan v. 5:26–27, ⑤5– ⑥6; DSFY 75.3501–502).

XIANG-WEI 相衛: defense command: TANG: 763–766 (named Zhaoyi jun 昭義軍). It controlled, for an extended period, six prefectures (Xiang, Wei, Bei 貝, Xing 邢, Ming 銘, and Ci 磁) in Henan, Hebei, and Shandong; SEAT: **Xiangzhou** 相州 (Anyang, north Henan) (DSFY 5.240).

XIANGXIAN 項縣: county: QIN: SEAT: Shenqiu, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Chencheng 陳城 (Huaiyang). SUI: renamed Yuanqiu 宛丘 (DSFY 47.2180).

XIANGYANG 襄陽: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 208–; it lay in Yicheng and others, Hubei; SEAT: Xiangyang (Xiangyang, north central Hubei) (Tan v. 3:53–54, ④6). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 22,700. Commandery: SUI:–ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 99,577 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ①5). TANG: –621 (renamed **Xiangzhou** 襄州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Xiangyang, Hubei. EASTERN HAN: seat of Xiangyang **jun** 郡 (region) (208). WESTERN WEI: seat of **Xiangzho**u 襄州. SUI: seat of Xiangyang jun. (DSFY 79).

XIANGYANG 襄陽 ***JIEDU SHI*** 節度使: defense command: TANG: it controlled eight prefectures ca. 813 (Xiang, Deng 鄧, Fu 復, Ying 郢, Tang 唐, Sui 隨, Jun 均, and Fang 房), in north Hubei and southwest Henan; SEAT: Xiangyang. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 206,849 (YHJX 21.527).

XIANGYI 襄邑: **1.** commandery: *see* XIANGCHENG 襄城. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: Suixian (west of Shangqiu), east Henan. EASTERN JIN: site of a major battle in which the Former Yan defeated the Jin in 369 (Tan v. 3:37–38, ③4; DSFY 50.2353).

XIANGYUAN 襄垣: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 528–; it lay in Qinxian, Xiangyuan, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: in the northern suburb of Xiangyuan. NORTHERN QI: abolished. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Xiangyuan, Shanxi. NORTHERN WEI: the northern suburb of Xiangyuan (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑥5). (DSFY 42.1963)

XIANGZHOU: 襄州 prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: it lay in Wuyang and others, Henan; SEAT: Beiping 北平 (southeast of Fangcheng, Henan). NORTHERN QI : SEAT: Shexian 葉縣 (southwest of Yexian, central Henan). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑥3; DSFY 51.2431). **2.** WESTERN WEI: renamed from Yongzhou 雍州; SEAT: Xiangyang 襄陽 (Xiangyang, north central Hubei). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 621 (renamed from Xiangyang jun 襄 陽郡)–742 (renamed Xiangyang jun), 758–; it lay in Xiangfan, Yicheng, and others, Hubei. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 8,957 (pop.: 45,195); in 742: 47,880 (pop.: 252,001) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④9; DSFY 79).

XIANGZHOU 湘州: **1.** provinceprefecture. Province: WESTERN JIN: 307–; it extended south from south of Lake Dongting through Hunan to Qingyuan and Fogang, Guangdong, and northeast Guangxi; SEAT: Linxiang 臨湘 (Changsha, Hunan) (Tan v. 4:34–35, ⑤6). Prefecture: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 41,698 (pop.: 356,571). SUI: –589 (renamed Tanzhou 潭州) (DSFY 80.3745). **2.** prefecture: LIANG: it lay in Huangpi, Dawu, and others, Hubei; SEAT: Xinhua 新化 (east of Dawu, northeast Hubei) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②6). NORTHERN QI: renamed Beijiang zhou 北江州 (DSFY 76.3556).

XIANGZHOU: 象州 prefecture: SUI: 592–606. TANG: 621–742 (renamed Xiangshan jun 象山郡 or Xiangjun), 758–; it lay in Wuxuan and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Wude 武德 (northwest of Xiangzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 11,845 (pop.: 12,521 [*sic*]) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ③5; DSFY 109.4911).

XIANGZHOU: 相州 prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 401 (spun off from

Jizhou 冀州)–; it lay south of Xingtai, Hebei, west Shandong, and north Henan; SEAT: Yexian 鄴縣 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑦2). EASTERN WEI: –534 (renamed Sizhou 司州). NORTHERN ZHOU: 577–; SEAT (580–): Anyang 安陽 (southwest of Anyang, Henan). SUI: –ca. 607; SEAT: Anyang. TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Yejun** 鄴郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 11,490 (pop.: 74,766); in 742: 101,142 (pop.: 590,196) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑥2; DSFY 49.2314).

XIANHAI 僊海: Lake Qinghai.

XIANLING 縣令: county magistrate.

XIANLING QIANG 先零羌: Qiang tribe in central Gansu and northeast Qinghai. EASTERN HAN: they moved to east Gansu and southwest Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:13–14, ③6).

XIANMA 洗馬 (forerunner) [*taizi xianma* 太子洗馬]: QIN–: official responsible for introducing visitors at the Eastern Palace and clearing the way for the crown prince's party.

XIANNING 咸寧: **1.** commandery: *see* DANZHOU 丹州. **2.** county: **a.** SUI: SEAT: Yichuan, north Shaanxi (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑧8; DSFY 57.2729). **b.** TANG: 748 (converted from Wannian 萬年)–758 (renamed Wannian); SEAT: in the east part of **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) (DSFY 53.2515).

XIANREN GONG 顯仁宮: palace, southwest of Yiyang, Henan. SUI: built in 605 by **Yangdi** (DSFY 48.2255).

XIANSHOU 賢首: **1. Fazang**'s 法藏 title. **2.** *See* HUAYAN 華嚴 SECT.

XIANWEI 縣尉 (county defender): QIN–: chief law enforcement officer of a county. SUI-TANG: known as *xianzheng* 縣正.

XIANWENDI, WEI 魏獻文帝 (454–476, r. 465–471) [Tuoba Hong 拓跋弘; Xianzu 顯祖]: son of **Wenchengdi**; sixth Northern Wei sovereign. He was a great fan of Buddhism and Daoism, and abdicated in favor of his son Yuan Hong 元宏 (**Xiaowendi**) in 471 (SS 95; WS 6; BS 2).

XIANYANG 咸陽: **1.** prefecture: FORMER QIN: SEAT: northeast of Xianyang, Shaanxi (Tan v. 4:9–10, ③5). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Chiyang 池陽 (Jingyang). SUI: –ca. 581. **2.** county: Qin (ZHANGUO): SEAT: northeast of Xianyang, Shaanxi; Qin's capital: 350 BCE– (Tan v. 1:43–44, ③9). WESTERN HAN: county: –206 BCE (renamed Xincheng 新城); revived briefly under Wudi. SUI: 589 (renamed from Jingyang 涇陽)–607; seats: **I.** Jingyang (northnortheast of Xianyang), Shaanxi; **II.**

(591–): northeast of Xianyang. TANG: ca. 618– (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨12). (DSFY 53.2540)

XIANYU XIULI 鮮于修禮 (?–526) [ethnic: Dingling]: Northern Wei rebel. A garrison soldier of **Huaishuo** 懷朔 (southwest of Guyang, central Inner Mongolia), he started a rebellion in north Hebei in 526 and was killed by his subordinate Yuan Hongye 元洪業 (WS 9.243–44).

XIANYU ZHONGTONG 鮮于仲通 (693–755) [Xianyu Xiang 鮮于向; origin: Yuyang 漁陽 (SEAT: Jixian, Tianjin)]: Tang ***jiedu shi*** of **Jiannan** 劍南 (Sichuan, Chongqing, and Yunnan) who launched failed attacks on **Nanzhao** in 751 and was shielded from punishment by **Yang Guozhong** 楊國忠 (JTS 106.3243–44; XTS 222a.6271–72).

XIANZHENG 縣正: county chief: SUI–TANG: the same as ***xianwei*** 縣尉.

XIANZHU 先主. *See* LIU BEI 劉備.

XIANZONG, TANG 唐憲宗 (778–820, r. 805–820) [Li Chun 李純]: son of **Tang Shunzong**; 12th Tang sovereign. His reign was noted for its suppression of warlord rebellions by Liu Bi 劉辟 of **Xichuan** 西川, **Li Qi** 李 錡 of **Jiangdong** 江東, and **Wu Yuanji** 吳元濟 of **Huaixi** 淮西. In his last years, Xianzong was addicted to toxic, Daoist immortality drugs. Placed on the throne by the eunuchs, he was killed by eunuch Chong Hongzhi 陳弘志 and his associates (JTS 14; XTS 7).

XIAO BAOJUAN 蕭寶卷. *See* MARQUIS DONGHUN 東昏侯.

XIAO BAORONG 蕭寶融. *See* QI HEDI 齊和帝.

XIAO BAOYIN 蕭寶夤 (486–530) [Prince of Poyang 鄱陽王; *zi* Zhiliang 智亮]: son of **Qi Mingdi**. A defector to the Northern Wei from the Qi, he rebelled in **Guanzhong** in 527, killing commissioner **Li Daoyuan** 酈道元 and declaring himself emperor of Qi (NQS 50; NS 44; WS 59).

XIAO CHA 蕭詧 (519–562, r. 555–562) [Liang Xuandi 梁宣帝; *zi* Lisun 理孫]: son of **Xiao Tong** 蕭統; first Later Liang (Xiao) sovereign. Having been defeated by **Xiao Yi** 蕭繹, he surrendered to the Western Wei in 549, and ascended the throne in **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) in 555. He ruled as a vassal of the Western Wei in the middle Yangzi valley (ZS 48; BS 93).

XIAO CHEN 蕭琛 (478–529) [*zi* Yanyu 彥瑜]: nephew of **Xiao Huikai** 蕭 惠開; Qi ***boshi*** (erudite); Liang ***shizhong*** (president of the

Chancellery), ***tejin*** (“specially advanced”); lover of phonology, books, and wine; man of letters; one of the Eight Friends of **Jingling** 竟陵 (LS 26; NS 18).

XIAO CONG 蕭琮 (?–ca. 607, r. 585–587) [*zi* Wenwen 溫文]: son of **Xiao Kui** 蕭巋; third and last Later Liang (Xiao) sovereign. In 587, he was deposed by **Sui Wendi**. Under **Yangdi**, he was briefly appointed chief minister (ZS 48; SuS 79; BS 93).

XIAO DAOCHENG 蕭道成 (427–482, r. 479–482) [Gaodi 高帝; Taizu 太 祖; Prince of Qi 齊王; origin: **Nanlanling** 南蘭陵 (SEAT: northwest of Wujin, Jiangsu)]: founder of the Qi dynasty. One of the powerful **Four Nobles** of the LiuSong, he killed **Houfeidi** and set up **Shundi** in 477, whom he deposed before declaring himself emperor of the Qi in 479 (NQS 1; WS 98; NS 4).

XIAO DAYUAN 蕭大圓 (?–ca. 581) [*zi* Xianren 顯仁]: son of **Liang Jianwendi**; Liang commandery prince; taken to **Chang’an** (554); Northern Zhou ***cheqi da jiangjun*** (chariot and horse generalissimo); author of the *Liang jiushi* 梁舊事 (Memories of the Liang), *Huaihai luanli zhi* 淮海亂離志 (Turmoil in the Huaihai area) (ZS 42; BS 29; NS 54).

XIAO DONG 蕭棟 (?–552, r. 551) [Prince of Huaiyin 淮陰王; Prince of Yuzhang 豫章王]: grandson of **Xiao Tong** 蕭統; third Liang sovereign. Set up by **Hou Jing** 侯景 to succeed **Jianwendi**, he was deposed not long afterwards and was killed on **Xiao Yi**’s 蕭繹 orders (NS 53).

XIAO, EMPRESS 蕭皇后 (?–648): daughter of **Xiao Kui** 蕭巋 of the Later Liang (Xiao) and **Sui Yangdi**’s principal wife. She exerted a strong cultural influence of the south on Yangdi (SuS 36).

XIAO FANGDENG 蕭方等 (528–549) [*zi* Shixiang 實相]: eldest son of **Xiao Yi** 蕭繹 (Liang Yuandi); made a failed attempt to rescue **Taicheng** during the **Hou Jing** Rebellion; killed in a campaign against **Xiao Yu** 蕭譽; author of the *Sanshiguo chunqiu* 三十國春秋 (Annals of the 30 states) (LS 44; NS 54).

XIAO FANGZHI 蕭方智 (543–558, r. 555–557) [Jingdi 敬帝]: son of **Xiao Yi** 蕭繹; seventh and last Liang sovereign. He was placed on the throne and then deposed by **Chen Baxian**, who founded the Chen dynasty (LS 6; NS 8).

XIAO GANG 蕭綱. *See* LIANG JIANWENdI 梁簡文帝.

XIAO HONG 蕭宏 (473–526) [Prince of Linchuan 臨川王]: younger

brother of **Liang Wudi**. Favored by Wudi, he amassed much wealth through extortion. As commander of an expedition against the Northern Wei in 505, he cowardly abandoned his army at Luokou 洛口 (north of Huainan, Anhui), but went unpunished (LS 22; NS 51).

XIAO HUIJI 蕭惠基 (429–487): son of **Xiao Sihua** 蕭思話; *go*player, calligrapher (of Clerical Script); Qi ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); in charge of *go* affairs (NQS 46; NS 18).

XIAO HUIKAI 蕭惠開 (423–471): son of **Xiao Sihua** 蕭思話; LiuSong official; prefect of **Yizhou** 益州; known for his cruelty and pious belief in Buddhism; supported **Liu Zixun** 劉子勛 in his fight against **Mingdi** (466); pardoned by Mingdi after Liu's death (SS 87; NS 18).

XIAO JI 蕭吉 (?–614) [*zi* Wenxiu 文休]: Liang royal; leading diviner and *yinyang* expert in the Sui; author of the *Wuxing dayi* 五行大義 (Great interpretation of the five phases) (SuS 78; BS 89).

XIAO JI 蕭紀 (508–553, r. 552–553) [Prince of Wuling 武陵王]: son of **Liang Wudi**; sixth sovereign of the Liang; at the time of the **Hou Jing** 侯景 rebellion, he was entrenched in Sichuan and ascended the throne there in the fourth month of 552. Later when he led an army east, his base was captured by the Western Wei and he himself was crushed by **Xiao Yi** 蕭繹 (NS 53; LS 55).

XIAO KUI 蕭巋 (542–585, r. 562–585) [Mingdi 明帝; *zi* Renyuan 仁遠]: son of **Xiao Cha** 蕭詧; second Later Liang (Xiao) sovereign. On his watch, Liang territory was eroded by the Chen. With the rise of the Sui, he married his daughter to **Yang Guang** 楊廣 (ZS 48; SuS 79; BS 93).

XIAO LUAN 蕭鸞 (452–498, r. 494–498) [Mingdi 明帝; *zi* Jingqi 景栖]: nephew of **Xiao Daocheng** 蕭道成; fifth Qi sovereign. After setting up and deposing two sovereigns (**Xiao Zhaoye** 蕭昭業 and **Xiao Zhaowen** 蕭昭 文), he took the throne himself and killed numerous royals and court officials (NQS 6; WS 98; NS 5).

XIAO LUN 蕭綸 (519–551) [Prince of Shaoling 邵陵; *zi* Shitiao 世調]: son of **Liang Wudi**; led the Liang forces in resisting **Hou Jing**'s 侯景 rebel army; defeated at **Jiankang** (548); fled to **Runan** 汝南 after being attacked by one of Hou's generals; killed by **Yang Zhong** 楊忠 of the Western Wei (LS 29; NS 53).

XIAO MOHE 蕭摩訶 (532–604) [*zi* Yuanyin 元胤; origin: **Lanling** 蘭陵 (northwest of Wujin, Jiangsu) in **Nanlanling** 南蘭陵]: Chen general, known for his bravery; prefect of **Nanxu** 南徐, charged wth the

defense of **Jiankang** during the Sui invasion (588–589); captured by **Heruo Bi**; executed for supporting **Yang Liang** 楊諒 under the Sui (CS 31; NS 67).

XIAO SHUFEI 蕭淑妃 (?–655) [Xiao Liangdi 蕭良娣]: consort of **Tang Gaozong**. She and **Empress Wang** fought each other for royal favors, but both were deposed, mutilated, and killed by **Wu Zetian** (JTS 51; XTS 76).

XIAO SIHUA 蕭思話 (400–455) [origin: **Nanlanling** 南蘭陵 (SEAT: northwest of Wujin, Jiangsu)]: LiuSong official; neighborhood bully when young; mended his ways later; worked in 12 prefectures including **Jiangzhou** 江州, where he was prefect; president of the Secretariat (SS 78; NS 18).

XIAO SONG 蕭嵩 (?–749) [origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: descendant of **Xiao Yu** 蕭瑀; Tang ***jiedu shi*** (military commissioner) of **Shuofang**朔方 (726), **Hexi** 河西 (727); **chief minister** (728); president of the Secretariat (729) in charge of National History; author of the the ***Da Tang Kaiyuan li*** 大唐開元禮 (JTS 99; XTS 100).

XIAO TANZHI 蕭坦之 (?–499): Qi royal member; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery), ***puye*** (president of the DSA), duke under **Marquis Donghun**; hated for his cruelty; killed by Donghun (NQS 42; NS 41).

XIAO TONG 蕭統 (501–531) [Crown Prince Zhaoming 昭明太子; *zi* Deshi 德施]: oldest son of **Liang Wudi**; Liang crown prince (502); bibliophile; compiler of the influential anthology ***Wenxuan*** 文選 (LS 8; NS 53).

XIAO WEI 蕭撝 (515–573) [*zi* Zhixia 智遐]: paternal nephew of **Liang Wudi**; appointed ***shangshu ling*** by **Xiao Ji** 蕭紀; taken to **Chang'an** (553); Western Wei ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); author of the *Shipu* 世 譜 (Genealogies) (ZS 42; BS 29).

XIAO WULIANGSHOU JING 小無量壽經. *See EMITUO JING* 阿彌陀經.

XIAO XIAN 蕭銑 (583–621): greatgrandson of **Xiao Cha** 蕭詧. Supported by some insurgent officers, he declared himself prince in 617, and emperor in 618. He was based in **Baling** 巴陵 (Yueyang, north Hunan) with a territory in the middle Yangzi valley and an army of 400,000. Defeated, he was killed by the Tang (JTS 56; XTS 87).

XIAO YAN 蕭衍. *See* LIANG WUDI 梁武帝.

XIAO YAOGUANG 蕭遙光 (?–499) [*zi* Yuanhui 元暉; Prince of Shi'an 始安王]: Qi royal; advised **Mingdi** to eliminate the 10 princes, who were descendants of **Xiao Daocheng** and **Qi Wudi**, which he carried out with Mingdi's permission; rebelled against Marquis Donghun; killed (NQS 45; NS 41).

XIAO YI 蕭繹 (508–555, r. 552–555) [Yuandi 元帝; Shizu 世祖; Prince of Xiangdong 湘東王]: son of **Liang Wudi**; fourth Liang sovereign; man of letters. After crushing **Hou Jing** 侯景, he ascended the throne in **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) and defeated his challenger **Xiao Ji** 蕭紀 in 553. Later when under attack by the Western Wei and **Xiao Cha** 蕭詧, he destroyed 140,000 *juan* of books in the royal collection before he was captured and killed (LS 5; NS 8).

XIAO YINGSHI 蕭穎士 (708–759) [*zi* Maoting 茂挺; origin: **Nanlanling** 南蘭陵 (SEAT: northwest of Wujin, Jiangsu)]: Tang prose writer of the ancient style (JTS 102; XTS 202).

XIAO YU 蕭瑀 (575–648): son of **Xiao Kui** 蕭巋 (Later Liang [Xiao]); brother of **Empress Xiao** 蕭后 of Sui; de facto chief minister under **Yangdi**; chief minister in the Tang. With his power eclipsed by **Fang Xuanling** 房 玄齡, he became bitter and asked to become a Buddhist monk. In response, **Taizong** demoted him to a provincial post in 646 (JTS 63; XTS 101).

XIAO YU 蕭譽 (?–550) [Prince of Hedong 河東王; *zi* Chongsun 重孫]: son of **Xiao Tong** 蕭統; made a failed attempt to save **Taicheng** at the time of the **Hou Jing** Rebellion (548); repulsed attack by **Xiao Fangdeng** 蕭方等 (sent by **Xiao Yi** 蕭繹) (549); captured at **Changsha** by **Wang Sengbian** 王僧辯; killed (LS 55; NS 53).

XIAO YUANMING 蕭淵明 (?–556, r. 555) [Xiao Ming; Marquis of Zhenyang 貞陽侯]: nephew of **Liang Wudi**; fifth Liang sovereign. Having been captured by the Eastern Wei, he was later returned by the Northern Qi (Wei's successor). Set up by **Wang Sengbian** 王僧辯 as emperor in **Jiankang** (Nanjing), he was deposed by **Chen Baxian** (NS 51).

XIAO YUANSU 蕭圓肅 (539–584) [*zi* Minggong 明恭]: son of **Xiao Ji** 蕭 紀; created commandery prince by Xiao Ji; Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); Northern Zhou **generalissimo**; Sui prefect; author of the ***Wenhai*** 文海 (A sea of prose) (ZS 42; BS 29).

XIAO ZE 蕭賾. *See* QI WUDI 齊武帝.

XIAO ZHAOWEN 蕭昭文 (480–494, r. 494) [Prince of Hailing 海陵王]:

younger brother of **Xiao Zhaoye** 蕭昭業; fourth Qi sovereign. He was killed by **Xiao Luan** 蕭鸞 (NQS 5; WS 98; NS 5).

XIAO ZHAOYE 蕭昭業 (473–494, r. 493–494) [Prince of Yulin 鬱林王]. grandson of **Qi Wudi**; third Qi sovereign. He entrusted government affairs to **Xiao Luan** 蕭鸞 and was killed by him (NQS 4; WS 98; NS 5).

XIAO ZHENGDE 蕭正德 (?–549) [Prince of Linhe 臨賀王; *zi* Hegong 和公]: son of **Xiao Hong** 蕭宏; adopted son of Xiao Yan 蕭衍 (**Liang Wudi**); fled to the Northern Wei (525); returned after being treated poorly (526); set up by **Hou Jing** as emperor (548); killed by Hou (LS 55; NS 51).

XIAO ZHIZHONG 蕭至忠 (?–713) [origin: Chengxian 丞縣 (southwest of Zaozhuang, Shandong) in **Yizhou** 沂州]: Tang official; attached himself to **Wu Sansi** 武三思, **Empress Wei**, **Princess Anle** 安樂公主; **chief minister** (707); refused to join **Zong Zhuke**'s 宗楚客 clique; killed for advising **Princess Taiping** 太平公主 on her plot against **Xuanzong** (JTS 92; XTS 123).

XIAO ZIKE 蕭子恪 (478–529) [*zi* Jingchong 景沖]: Liang royal; Qi ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) under **Marquis Donghun**; Liang ***duguan, libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice, the Board of Personnel) (LS 35; NS 42).

XIAO ZILIANG 蕭子良 (460–494) [Prince of Jingling 竟陵王; *zi* Yunying 雲英]: son of **Qi Wudi**; Qi patron of literature. A devout Buddhist, he gathered monks to debate the antiBuddhist **Fan Zhen** 范縝. He patronized men of letters, particularly, "the Eight Friends of Jingling" (**Jingling *bayou***). Under his auspices, the *Sibu yaolue* 四部要略 (Abstracts of books in the four divisions) was compiled (NQS 40; NS 44).

XIAO ZIXIAN 蕭子顯 (489–537) [*zi* Jingyang 景陽]: grandson of **Xiao Daocheng** 蕭道成 (founder of the Qi); president (*shangshu* 尚書) of the Board of Personnel (*libu* 吏部) under **Liang Wudi**; author of the ***Nan Qi shu*** 南齊書 (Book of the Southern Qi) (LS 35; NS 42).

XIAO ZIYUN 蕭子雲 (487–549) [*zi* Jingqiao 景喬]: Qi royal; calligrapher; author of a *Jinshu* 晉書 (Book of the Jin) in 110 *juan* and the *Donggong xinji* 東宮新記 (New records of the Eastern Palace) in 20 *juan*. He was starved to death during the **Hou Jing** 侯景 rebellion (LS 35; NS 42).

XIAO ZONG 蕭綜 (502–532) [Xiao Zan 蕭贊; Commandery Prince of

Yuzhang 豫章郡王; *zi* Shiqian 世謙; Dewen 德文]: son of **Liang Wudi**. He defected to the Northern Wei in 525, where he married Princess of Shouyang 壽陽. After his death, his remains were stolen and returned to the Liang for burial, and were accepted by Liang Wudi (LS 55; NS 53).

XIAOCHANG 孝昌: county: LIU-SONG: a spinoff from **Anlu** 安陸; SEAT: north of Xiaochang, Hubei; seat of Nanyiyang jun 南義陽郡 ([466–472]–). TANG: –808, [860–873]–. LATER TANG: –924 (renamed Xiaogan 孝感).

XIAOGUAN 蕭關: **1.** county: TANG: 705–; SEAT: northeast of Haiyuan, Ningxia. LATER ZHOU: abolished (958) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑦4; DSFY 58.2787). **2.** pass, southeast of Guyuan, Ningxia; the northern one of the four passes of **Guanzhong** 關中 (Tan v. 2:33–34, ⑤9; DSFY 52.2499–500).

XIAOJINGDI, EASTERN WEI 東魏孝靜帝 (524–552, r. 534–550) [Yuan Shanjian 元善見; ethnic: Xianbei]: great grandson of Northern Wei **Xiaowendi**; the only sovereign of the Eastern Wei. He abdicated in favor of **Gao Yang** and was poisoned to death (WS 12; BS 5).

XIAOLIAN 孝廉 (filial and honest): WESTERN HAN–NANBEICHAO: category of candidates for government office, supposedly recommended for exemplary and virtuous behavior.

XIAO-LIANG 蕭梁. *See* LIANG 梁.

XIAOLIN 笑林 (A forest of jokes): earliest collection of jokes, by Handan Chun 邯鄲淳 (CaoWei) in three *juan*. Only reconstituted versions exist.

XIAOMINDI, ZHOU 周孝閔帝. *See* YUWEN JUE 宇文覺.

XIAOMINGDI, WEI 魏孝明帝 (510–528, r. 515–528) [Yuan Xu 元詡; Suzong 肅宗]: son of **Xuanwudi**; ninth Northern Wei sovereign. He was killed in a power struggle against **Empress Dowager Hu** (WS 9; BS 4).

XIAOPEI 小沛: HAN: alternative name for **Peixian** 沛縣.

XIAOPINGJIN 小平津: ford on the Yellow River northeast of **Luoyang**. It was also a pass, important for protecting HanWei Luoyang (Tan v. 2:42–43, ⑦12; DSFY 48.2250).

XIAO-QI 蕭齊: dynasty. *See* QI 齊.

XIAOSHENG 小乘. *See* HĪNAYĀNA.

XIAOSHUI 孝水: county. *See also* MIANZHU 綿竹.

XIAOWEI 校尉 (commandant): HAN–: military officer lower than a *jiangjun* 將軍 (general), with a wide range of ranks, often qualified with prefixes to indicate specific responsibilities. In a SuiTang ***fubing*** garrison (*yingyang fu* 鷹揚府 or *zhechong fu* 折衝府), a *xiaowei* served as commander of a *tuan* 團 (battalion; 200–300 men in the Tang).

XIAOWENDI, WEI 魏孝文帝 (467–499, r. 471–499) [Tuoba Hong 拓跋宏; Yuan Hong 元宏; Gaozu 高祖]: son of **Xianwendi**; seventh Northern Wei sovereign; of the most significant reformers in medieval China. Succeeding at age four, he was under the regency of **Empress Dowager Feng**, who implemented both the **Three Chiefs** and **equal-field** systems. Upon assuming power in 490, he moved the capital from **Pingcheng** 平城 (northeast of Datong, Shanxi) south to **Luoyang** (494) on the Central Plains, and took aggressive measures of Sinification: converting Xianbei surnames to Han names, encouraging intermarriage between Xianbei nobility and Han genteel families, introducing the ***shizu*** ranking system, adopting Hanstyle costumes, and banning the Xianbei language at court in favor of Chinese (NQS 57; WS 7a; BS 3).

XIAOWUDI 孝武帝: **1. JIN** ~ 晉孝武帝 (362–396, r. 372–396) [Sima Yao 司馬曜; Liezong 烈宗; *zi* Changming 昌明]: son of **Jianwendi**; ninth Eastern Jin sovereign. Indulgent in sensual pleasures and wine, he was killed by a jealous concubine (JS 9; WS 96). **2. SONG** ~ 宋孝武帝 (430–464, r. 453– 464) [Liu Jun 劉駿; Shizu 世祖]: son of **Wendi**; fifth LiuSong sovereign. He killed **Liu Shao** 劉劭 to claim the throne, strengthened the central government, and implemented ***tuduan***. He was notorious for his extravagance (SS 6; WS 97; NS 2). **3.WEI** ~ 魏孝武帝. *See* YUAN XIU 元脩.

XIAOXIAN 蕭縣: QIN: SEAT: northwest of Xiaoxian, Anhui. LIU-SONG: seat of **Peijun** 沛郡. NORTHERN QI: –556 (renamed Chenggao 承高). SUI: (renamed Longcheng 龍城, and Linpei 臨沛), ca. 607– (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥7; DSFY 29.1398).

XIAOYANTA 小雁塔 (Small Wild Goose Pagoda). TANG: built in 707 in the Jianfu si 薦福寺 (monastery) in **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi), it had 15 stories, of which 13 remain.

XIAOYE MEIZI 小野妹子. *See* ONO NO IMOKO.

XIAOYUEZHI 小月氏. *See* YUEZHI.

XIAOZHAODI, QI 齊孝昭帝. *See* GAO YAN 高演.

XIAOZHUANGDI, WEI 魏孝莊帝 (507–early 531, r. 528–531) [Yuan Ziyou 元子攸; Jingzong 敬宗]: 11th Northern Wei sovereign. After he was enthroned by **Erzhu Rong** 尒朱榮, he had Erzhu killed in 530, only to be killed by his nephew **Erzhu Zhao** 尒朱兆 (WS 10; BS 5).

XIAPI 下邳: **1.** princedomregioncommandery. Princedom: EASTERN HAN: 72 CE (converted from Linhuai jun 臨淮郡)–206 (region). It extended from northwest Jiangsu south to Xuyi; SEAT: Xiapi (south of Pizhou, Jiangsu). WESTERN JIN: princedom. LIU-SONG: commandery. SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 52,070 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦12; DSFY 22.1100). TANG: –621. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: south of Pizhou (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤8). LIANG: renamed Guizheng 歸政. EASTERN WEI: revived (DSFY 22.1101).

XIAQIU 瑕丘: county: QIN: SEAT: northeast of Yanzhoushi, Shandong. WESTERN HAN: converted to marquisate (126 BC) ; reverted to county later. WESTERN JIN: abolished. SUI: revived (593–); SEAT: Yanzhoushi. SUI-TANG: seat of **Yanzhou** 兗州 or Lujun 魯郡 (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤7; DSFY 32.1509).

XIASHI CHENG 硤石城: twin castles, on the **Xiashi shan** 山 (mountains) on the two banks of the Huai River southwest of Fengtai, Anhui (DSFY 21.1019).

XIASHI SHAN 硤石山: mountains (Tan v. 5:54, ③4; DSFY 21.1022). *See also* XIASHI CHENG 硤石城.

XIASHUI 夏水: river; it originated near Jingzhoushi, Hubei, and ran east to join the **Hanshui** 漢水 at Mianyang. The section of the Hanshui east of it was also known as the Xiashui (Tan v. 3:28–29, ③6–7; DSFY 77.3602).

XIASUI 夏綏 ***JIEDU SHI***: defense command: TANG: 787–882 (renamed Dingnan jun 定難軍); it controlled four prefectures (Xia, Sui, Yin 銀, and You 宥) in Shenmu and others, north Shaanxi, and south Ih Ju Meng, Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 5: 38–39, ②3).

XIAXIAN 下縣 (lower county): TANG: lowest of the seven county ranks. *See also XIAN* 縣.

XIAYANG 夏陽: county: **1.** QIN (ZHANGUO): SEAT: south of Hancheng, Shaanxi. WESTERN HAN: native place of historian Sima Qian 司馬遷 (Tan v. 2: 15–16, ③6). SUI: –ca. 581 (KDZ 1.31). **2.** TANG: 760 (renamed from Hexi 河西)–; SEAT: southeast of Heyang, Shaanxi (YHJX

2.39).

XIAYI 下邑: county: QIN: SEAT: Dangshan, Anhui (Tan v. 4:48–49, ④3). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Xiayi, Henan (DSFY 50.2348).

XIAYUAN 下元. *See SANYUAN* 三元.

XIAZHOU 夏州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 487 (renamed from Tongwan 統萬 Garrison)–; SEAT: Yanlü 岩綠 (northeast of Baichengzi, north Shaanxi). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Shuofang** jun 朔方郡). TANG: 628–742 (renamed Shuofang jun), 758–; it lay in Hanggin Qi and others, Inner Mongolia, and Yan'an and others, Shaanxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 9,213 (pop.: 53,014) (Tan v. 4:54–55, ④7; DSFY 61.2909).

XIAZHOU 峽/硤州 ④: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Tuozhou拓 州; it lay in Yichang, Yidu, and others, Hubei; SEAT: **Yiling** 夷陵 (northwest of Yichang, southwest Hubei). SUI: renamed Yiling jun 夷陵郡. TANG 621– 742, 758–; SEAT: Yichang. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 8,098 (pop.: 45,606) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑤8; DSFY 78.3678).

XIAZHOU 下州 (lower prefecture): TANG: lowest of the three prefecture ranks. *See also ZHOU* 州.

XICHENG 西城: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 215 (spun off from **Hanzhong** 漢中)–; it lay in Ankang and Shiquan, Shaanxi; SEAT: Xicheng (northwest of Ankang). CAO-WEI: renamed Weixing 魏興 (Tan v. 3:19, ③1). Commandery: SUI: 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDSin 609: v. 5:11–12, ③7). TANG: –618 (renamed Jinzhou 金州). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Ankang. WESTERN WEI : SEAT: Ankang. NORTHERN ZHOU: –569 (renamed Ji'an 吉安). SUI: 618 (renamed from Jinchuan 金川)–. (DSFY 56.2707–8).

XICHENG 隰城: county: WESTERN JIN: renamed from Cishi 茲氏; SEAT: Fenyang, Shanxi. NORTHERN WEI: seat of **Xihe** jun 西河郡. NORTHERN ZHOU: seat of Jiezhou 介州. SUI: seat of Xihe jun. TANG: –760 (renamed Xihe 西河); seat of **Haozhou** 浩州, **Fenzhou** 汾州 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤3; DSFY 42.1940).

XICHU 西楚 (west Chu): area in east Henan, north Anhui, and northwest Jiangsu; one of the Three Chus (**Sanchu**) (DSFY 29.1387).

XICHUAN 西川. *See* JIANNAN XICHUAN 劍南西川.

XICHUAN 淅川: county: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Madengcheng 馬蹬城 (south of Xichuan, Henan). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. TANG: ca. 623–

634. LIANG (WUDAI): revived (Tan v. 4:36, ①2; DSFY 51.2425).

XIDANG QU 西宕渠: commandery: QI: SEAT: Dangqu (northwest of Yanting, Sichuan). WESTERN WEI: renamed Yongquan 湧泉 (Tan v. 4:38–39, ⑨15; DSFY 71.3338).

XIDU 西都: **1.** *See* WESTERN CAPITAL. **2.** county: EASTERN HAN: [196–220]–; SEAT: Xining, Qinghai. SUI: renamed Huangshui 湟水 (DSFY 64.3007).

XIE AN 謝安 (320–385) [*zi* Anshi 安石; origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Liangguo** 梁國]: Eastern Jin politician. He became the dominant figure at court after **Huan Wen**'s 桓溫 death in 373 and relied on his brother **Xie Shi** 謝石 and his nephew **Xie Xuan** 謝玄 to defeat the Former Qin army at the battle of the **Fei River** 淝水 (383), only to lose power after he fell victim to efforts by **Sima Daozi** 司馬道子 to bring down the Xie clan (JS 79).

XIE DAOYUN 謝道韞 (fl. early 5th century) [origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Liangguo** 梁國]: Eastern Jin poetess and daughterinlaw of **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之 (JS 96).

XIE FEI 謝朏 (441–507) [*zi* Jingchong 敬沖; origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: SongQiLiang official; Qi president of the Secretariat; declined appointments to ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) and other posts by **Liang Wudi** (LS 15; NS 20).

XIE HE 謝赫 (fl. late 5th century): Qi figure and genre painter and art theorist, best known for the **Six Principles** for painting articulated in his ***Gu huapin lu*** 古畫品錄 (SKZM 112).

XIE HONGWEI 謝弘微 (392–433) [Xie Mi 謝密; origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: LiuSong top adviser; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (SS 58; NS 20).

XIE HUI 謝晦 (390–426) [*zi* Xuanming 宣明; origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: LiuSong top official; president of the Secretariat; regent of **Shaodi**, whom he joined **Xu Xianzhi** 徐羨之 and others in deposing and killing (324); forced to rebel by **Wendi**; killed (SS 44; NS 19).

XIE HUILIAN 謝惠連 (397–433) [Junior Xie]: LiuSong poet and paternal cousin of **Xie Lingyun** 謝靈運 (SS 53; NS 19).

XIE LINGYUN 謝靈運 (385–433) [Xie Ke'er 謝客兒; Xie Kangle 謝康樂;

origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: LiuSong poet. His poetry, mostly devoted to portraying scenic beauty, gave birth to the genre of landscape poetry (*shanshui shi* 山水詩) (SS 67; NS 19).

XIE SHANG 謝尚 (308–37) [*zi* Renzu 仁祖; origin: **Yangxia** 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Liangguo** 梁國]: Eastern Jin official; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) under **Mudi** 穆帝; prefect of **Yuzhou** 豫州 (JS 79).

XIE SHI 謝石 (327–389) [*zi* Shinu 石奴]: younger brother of **Xie An** 謝安; Eastern Jin general. In charge of the defense against the Former Qin, he, under the overall command of **Xie An** 謝安, was instrumental in defeating the Former Qin army at the **Fei River** 淝水 in 383 (JS 79).

XIE TIAO 謝朓 (464–499) [*zi* Xuanhui 玄暉; origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: leading poet of the Yongming 永明 reign (483–494) of the Qi. A master of landscape poetry, he excelled in the fivesyllable style. Maligned, he was put in prison, where he died (NQS 47; NS 19).

XIE WAN 謝萬 (320–361) [*zi* Wanshi 萬石]: brother of **Xie An** 謝安; Jin military leader; led a northern expedition against the Former Yan (359); defeated; reduced to commoner status (JS 79).

XIE XUAN 謝玄 (343–388) [*zi* Youdu 幼度]: nephew of **Xie An** 謝安 and key commander of the Eastern Jin forces that defeated the Former Qin at the battle of the **Fei River** 淝水 in 383 (JS 79).

XIE ZHUANG 謝莊 (421–466) [*zi* Xiyi 希逸; origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: LiuSong official; ***shizhong*** (president of the Secretariat); cartographer, poet, advocate for recovering lost land in the north; created the first known raisedrelief map of China (SS 85; NS 20).

XIEGU 斜谷. *See* YEGU.

XIELI QAGHAN 頡利可汗 (?–634, r. 620–630) [Duobi 咄苾; Moheduoshe 莫賀咄設]: brother of **Chuluo** 處羅 (Silifushe 俟利弗設) and Eastern Tujue ruler and. Assisted by his nephew **Tuli** 突利, he repeatedly attacked the Tang. After he split with Tuli, he was captured by **Li Ji** 李勣 (630). **Taizong** set him free and awarded him with a high military title.

XIELÜ LANG 協律郎 (court musician): NORTHERN WEI–: known as *xielü*

duwei 協律都尉 under the Han and *xielü xiaowei* 協律校尉 under the Jin, he was a subordinate to the ***taichang si*** 太常寺 (Court for State Sacrifices).

XIEMIECHENG 苴咩城. *See* YANGXIEMIECHENG 陽苴咩城.

XIEXIAN 解縣: county: **1.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Linyi, Shanxi. CAO-WEI: native place of **Guan Yu** 關羽. NORTHERN WEI: –487 (renamed Beixiexian 北解縣) (DSFY 41.1894). **2.** SUI: 596-606; southwest of SEAT: southwest of Yuncheng. TANG: 618 (renamed from Yuxiang 虞鄉)–643 (merged into Yuxiang), 648– (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑦2; DSFY 41.1903).

XIEZHOU 協州: **loose-rein** prefecture. SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 618–[742–756] (merged into **Nanzhao**); it lay in Yiliang and Daguan, Yunnan; SEAT: Dong'an 東安 (Yiliang [east of Kunming]) (Tan v. 5:67–68, ③11; DSFY 114.5078).

XIEZHOU 解州: prefecture: LATER HAN: 948–; it lay in Yuncheng and others, Shanxi; SEAT: Xiexian 解縣 (southwest of Yuncheng, southwest Shanxi) (Tan v. 5:87, ③3; DSFY 41.1903).

XIFU 西府: Wu Yue capital. *See* HANGZHOU 杭州.

XIHAI 西海 (west sea): **1.** region: WESTERN HAN: 4 CE –; it lay in the Lake Qinghai area (Tan v. 2:13–14, ③6). XIN: abolished (DSFY 2.63). **2.** regioncommandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: [196–220]–; it lay in Ejin Qi, west Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Juyan 居延 (southeast of Ejin Qi) (Tan v. 3:17–18, ③9). Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: abolished (SJZ 40.3358). **3.** commandery: SUI: 609–; abolished later; SEAT: Fusicheng 伏俟城 (west of Lake Qinghai) (Tan v. 5:9–10, ⑤9; DSFY 4.184). **4.** sea/lake: **a.** Caspian Sea, Aral Sea. **b.** Persian Gulf, Red Sea, Arabian Sea, or northwest Indian Ocean. **c.** Lake Qinghai (DSFY 52.2485). **d.** Lake **Juyanhai** 居延海. **e.** Mediterranean Sea.

XIHE 西河 (west river): **1.** regionprincedomcommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 125 BCE–. It extended south from east Ih Ju Meng, Inner Mongolia, to parts of Shaanxi and Shanxi; SEAT: Pingding 平定 (northwest of Fugu, Shaanxi). EASTERN HAN: 140 CE–; SEAT: Lishi 離石 (in west central Shanxi)(Tan v. 2:17–18, ③8). LATE EASTERN HAN: abolished. CAO-WEI: 220–; SEAT: Zishi 茲氏 (Fenyang, Shanxi). WESTERN JIN: princedom; abolished later. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 484–. SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 67,351 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤3). TANG: –618 (renamed **Haozhou** 浩州; renamed **Fenzhou** 汾州 [see for pop.] in 620), 742–758 (DSFY 42.1939; YHJX

13.377). **2.** area: **a.** CHUNQIU: west part of Wey 衛 in Huaxian, Xunxian, and others, Henan (Tan v. 1:24–25, ③5). **b.** ZHANGUO: it lay in Anyang, Henan (Tan v. 1:35–36, ③7).

XIHENGNONG 西恆農. *See* HONGNONG 弘農.

XIHUA 西華: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: south of Xihua, Henan. EARLY WESTERN JIN: abolished, 300–. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 607; SEAT: Xihua (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦8). EARLY TANG: abolished, 710– (DSFY 47.2180).

XIJING ZAJI 西京雜記 (Miscellaneous records from the Western Capital): collection of anecdotal and fiction stories about the Western Han, by **Ge Hong** 葛洪 (Eastern Jin) in six *juan*.

XIJING 西京. *See* WESTERN METROPOLIS.

XIJINSHOU 西晉壽: commandery. *See* JINSHOU 晉壽.

XILING XIA 西陵峽: gorge west of Yichang, Hubei; one of the Three Gorges of the Yangzi River (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑤8; DSFY 75.3512–15).

XILIU 細柳: place: **1.** southwest of Xianyang, Shaanxi, on the north bank of the Wei River. It was made famous by the welldisciplined army camp there under Western Han general Zhou Yafu 周亞夫 (Tan v. 2:15–16, ⑦11; DSFY 53.2543). **2.** southwest of Xi'an inside the **Shanglin yuan** 上林苑 of the Han and south of the Wei River (DSFY 53.2518).

XIN 心. *See HṚDAYA*.

XIN 新: dynasty. *See* HAN 漢.

XIN DEYUAN 辛德源 (fl. 570s–580s) [*zi* Xiaoji 孝基; origin: Didao 狄道 (Liaotao, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: Northern Qi, Northern Zhou, Sui scholar; composed the ***guoshi*** (National History) with **Wang Shao** 王劭 (SuS 58; BS 50).

XIN PIN 辛毗 (fl. 220s–230s) [*zi* Zuozhi 佐治; origin: **Yangdi** 陽翟 (Yuzhou, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: CaoWei official. Trusted by **Cao Pi** 曹 丕and **Cao Rui** 曹叡, he served as army supervisor (*junshi* 軍師) of **Cao Zhen** 曹真 on his campaign against **Jiangling** 江陵 (222) and of **Sima Yi** 司 馬懿 on his campaign against **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮 (234) (SGZ 25).

XIN SHU 辛術 (500–559) [*zi* Huaizhe 懷哲; origin: Didao 狄道 (Lintao,

Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: Eastern Wei **Huainan *jinglue shi*** 淮南經略史 (military commissioner) at the time of the **Hou Jing** Rebellion; prefect of Dongxu zhou 東徐州; Northern Qi president of the Board of Personnel (***libu shangshu***) (BQS 38; BS 50).

XIN TANG SHU 新唐書 (New book of the Tang): one of the two standard histories of the Tang, by **Ouyang Xiu** 歐陽修, **Song Qi** 宋祁, and others (Northern Song) in 225 *juan*. Song Qi compiled the biographies while Ouyang Xiu was responsible for the rest. Compared to the ***Jiu Tang shu*** 舊唐 書 (Old book of the Tang), its basic annals chapters are much shorter, but its 13 treatises in 50 *juan* are more substantial (SKTY 46).

XIN TIFOU 辛替否 (?–ca. 742) [*zi* Xieshi 協時; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang remonstrance official; advised against the building of Daoist abbeys for Princesses Jinxian 金仙 and Yuzhen 玉真 (both daughters of **Ruizong**); ***shi yushi*** (assistant censorgeneral) (JTS 101; XTS 118).

XIN WUDAI SHI 新五代史 (New history of the Five Dynasties) [*Wudai shi ji* 五代史記]: standard history by **Ouyang Xiu** 歐陽修 (Northern Song) in 74 *juan*. Known for its laconic style and thematic arrangement of biographies, it adopted the new term *kao* 考 to name its three treatises (SKTY 46).

XIN XIONG 辛雄 (485–534) [*zi* Shibin 世賓; origin: Didao 狄道 (Lintao, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: Northern Wei ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) under **Xiaozhuangdi**; killed by **Gao Huan** in **Luoyang** after **Yuan Xiu** had escaped west (WS 77; BS 50).

XIN YANZHI 辛彥之 (?–591) [origin: Didao 狄道 (Lintao, Gansu) in **Longxi** 隴西]: Northern Zhou ritual official; Sui ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Rites), prefect; compiled with **Nu Nong** 牛弘 the *Xinli* 新禮 (New rites) (SuS 75; BS 82).

XIN'AN 新安[1]: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 280 (renamed from Xindu 新都)–; it lay in Chun'an and others, Zhejiang, and Yixian and others, Anhui; SEAT: Shixin 始新 (northwest of Chun'an, Zhejiang) (Tan v. 3:55–56, ③4). Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 12,058 (pop.: 36,651). SUI: –589 (DSFY 90.4152). **2**. commandery: **a.** NORTHERN WEI: 488–495; SEAT: west of Yimashi, Henan. EASTERN WEI: 534–; it lay in Xin'an, Mianchi, and Luoyang, Henan. NORTHERN ZHOU: –563, 577–; SEAT: Xin'an (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥2). SUI: –ca. 581, 618–. TANG: –618 (renamed **Guzhou** 穀州) (DSFY 48.2258–59). **b.** SUI: 607 (renamed from **Shezhou** 歙州)–; it lay in

Qimen, Jixi, and others, Anhui, and Wuyuan and others, Jiangxi; SEATS: **I.** Xiuning 休寧 (east of Xiuning, southeast Anhui); **II.** Shexian 歙縣 (Anhui) (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④4). TANG: –621 (renamed Shezhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 28.1364–65).

XIN'AN 新安[2]: county: **1.** QIN: SEAT: Yimashi, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: commandery (488–495). SUI: – 604 (merged into Dongyuan 東垣); renamed from Dongyuan (607–); SEAT: east of Xin'an. TANG: seat of Guzhou 毅州; SEAT: Xin'an (627) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥19; DSFY 48.2259). **2.** SUI: 589–; SEAT: Chun'an, Zhejiang; seat of Muzhou 睦州 (603); –607 (renamed Zhishan 鴙山). TANG: 684–732 (renamed Huanchun 還淳) (DSFY 90.4158–59). **3.** *See* NANBU 南部.

XIN'AN 信安: commandery: **1.** SUI: converted from **Duanzhou** 端州 in 607; it lay in Zhaoqing and others, Guangdong; SEAT: Gaoyao 高要 (Zhaoqing). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 17,787 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ④10). TANG: –622 (renamed Duanzhou) (YHJX 34.896). **2.** *See* QUZHOU 衢州.

XINCAI 新蔡: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: spun off from **Ruyin** 汝陰; it lay in Xincai and others, Henan, and Linquan and others, Anhui; SEAT: Xincai (Xincai [north of Huangchuan], southeast Henan) (Tan v. 4:7–8, ③6). Commandery: NORTHERN QI: renamed Guangning 廣 寧. **2.** settlement, in Xincai. CHUNQIU: it belonged to the state of Cai (Tan v. 1:29–30, ④6). (DSFY 50.2365).

XINCHENG 新城 (new town): **1.** regioncommandery. Region: CAO-WEI: 220–; it lay in Baokang, Nanzhang, and others, Hubei; SEAT: Fangling 房 陵 (Fangxian, northwest Hubei) (Tan v. 3:19, ③3). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 15,200. Commandery: QI: renamed Nanxincheng 南新 城. LIANG: revived. WESTERN WEI: Guangqian guo 光遷國 (DSFY 79.3728). **2.** commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Qixian 鄌縣 (Santai [northeast of Chengdu], Sichuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 30,727 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ④6). TANG: –618 (renamed Zizhou梓州) (DSFY 71.3334). **3.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southwest of Yichuan and south of Luoyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:42–43, ④8). SUI: –598 (renamed Yique 伊闕) (DSFY 48.2224). **b.** WU (SANGUO): 226–; abolished later; SEAT: southwest of Fuyang (southwest of Hangzhou), Zhejiang. WESTERN JIN: revived. TANG: –624, 682– (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑤5; DSFY 90.4148). **4.** town: north of Fushunshi, Liaoning, under Koguryŏ (Tan v. 5:19–20, ⑤4; DSFY 37.1736–37). **5.** settlement. **a.** Quwo 曲沃 (northeast of Wenxi and Yuncheng, southwest Shanxi) (Tan v. 1:22–23, ⑩16; DSFY 41.1908). **b.** CHUNQIU: located southwest of Shangqiu, east Henan; it belonged to the state of Song 宋 (Tan v. 1:24–25, ④6; DSFY 50.2343). **c.** ZHANGUO: located southwest of Yichuan and south of Luoyang, Henan; it belonged to the state of Hann 韓 (Tan v. 1:35–36, ④5) (see 3a).

XINDING 新定: commandery. *See* MUZHOU 睦州.

XINDU 新都: region: WU (SANGUO): it lay in southeast Anhui and west Zhejiang; SEAT: Shixin 始新 (northwest of Chun'an, Zhejiang) (Tan v. 3:26–27, ④4). WESTERN JIN: –280 (renamed Xin'an 新安). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 24,500 (DSFY 28.1364–65).

XINDU 信都: **1.** princedomregioncommandery. Princedom: WESTERN HAN: 37 BCE (converted from **Guangchuan** jun 廣川郡)–23 BCE

(region)–5 BCE (princedom)–; it lay in Jizhou and others, Hebei, and Dezhou, Shandong; SEAT: Jizhou (southwest of Hengshui), Hebei (Tan v. 2:26, ③3). EASTERN HAN: –72 CE (renamed Lecheng guo 樂成國). Commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from **Jizhou** 冀州)–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 168,718 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤3). TANG: –621 (renamed Jizhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (YHJX 17.482–83). **2.** county: **a.** QIN: SEAT: Xingtai, south Hebei. POST-QIN: converted to Xiangguo 襄國 (Tan v. 2:9–10, ④4; YHJX 15.425). **b.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Jizhou. SUI: –606 (merged into **Changle** 長樂). EARLY TANG: revived (Tan v.5:48–49, ⑤3; DSFY 14.626).

XINFENG 新豐: county: WESTERN HAN: 200 BC ; SEAT: northeast of Lintong, Shaanxi. EASTERN HAN: seat moved east (ca. 187–189). NORTHERN ZHOU: seat moved to northeast of Lintong (557). SUI: seat moved to Xinfengzhen (northeast of Lintong) (610) (Tan: 5:7–8, ⑧6). TANG: –686 (renamed Qingshan 慶 山), 705–748 (DSFY 53.2552).

XING LUAN 邢巒 (464–514) [*zi* Hongbin 洪賓; origin: Moxian 鄚縣 (north of Renqiu, Hebei) in **Hejian** 河間]: Northern Wei ***shangshu*** (Board president); scored a major victory against the Liang at Suyu 宿豫 (Siyang, Jiangsu) (WS 65; BS 43).

XING SHAO 邢邵 (496–?) [*zi* Zicai 子才; origin: Moxian 鄚縣 (north of Renqiu, Hebei) in **Hejian** 河間]: one of two leading Northern WeiNorthern Qi literary figures, famous for his prose; ***zhongshu jian*** (president of the Secretariat). The other was **Wen Zisheng**. After Wen's death, Xing was often paired with **Wei Shou** (BQS 26; BS 43).

XING'AN 興安: county. *See* JINSHOU 晉壽.

XINGBU 刑部: **1.** Board of Justice: Sui–: 583 (renamed from *duguan* 都官)–; headed by a president [***shangshu*** 尚書]), in charge of all aspects of justice enforcement, including review of legal cases, punishment, and imprisonment; one of the **Six Boards** under the Department of State Affairs. TANG: –662 (renamed *sixing* 司刑), 670–685 (*qiuguan* 秋官), 705–752 (*xianbu* 憲部), ca. 756–. **2.** SUI–: Bureau of Justice, under the Board of Justice. **3.** NORTHERN ZHOU: Bureau of Punishments, headed by a *zhong dafu* 中大夫 (ordinary counselor), under the ***qiuguan*** 秋官 (Department of Justice) (TLD 6; TD 23).

XINGCHENG 杏城: town, southwest of Huangling and north of Tongchuan, Shaanxi. EASTERN JIN: founded by **Yao Chang** 姚萇 of the Qiang. NORTHERN WEI: the **Ge Wu** 蓋吳 rebellion of 445 started there (Tan v. 4:15–16, ④5; DSFY 57.2737).

XINGJIAO SI 興教寺: monastery in the southern suburb (south of Xi'an, Shaanxi) of **Chang'an**. TANG: built in 670, it is the burial place of **Xuanzang** 玄奘.

XINGJUN ZONGGUAN 行軍總管 (commander of an expeditionary army). *See ZONGGUAN*.

XINGLUO CANG 興洛倉. *See* LUOKOU CANG 洛口倉.

XINGPING 興平: county: TANG: 657 (renamed from Shiping 始平); SEAT: Xingpingshi, Shaanxi (Tan: 6:18–19, ⑤3; DSFY 53.2549).

XINGQING GONG 興慶宮 (palace) [*nannei* 南內 (great within)]: TANG: built in east **Chang'an** by **Xuanzong** in 714. It was enlarged in 726 and early 737 (DSFY 53.2532).

XINGSI 行思 (?–740) [*né* Liu 劉; origin: Luling 廬陵 (Ji'an, Jiangxi) in **Jizhou** 吉州]: **Chan** Buddhist monk, disciple of **Huineng** 慧能, and the progenitor of the **Qingyuan** 青原 branch that rivaled the **Nanyue** 南嶽 branch (SGSZ 9).

XINGTAI /XINGTAI SHENG 行臺省: CAO-WEI: branch of the Royal Sec retariat. WESTERN JIN–: Branch Department of State Affairs in major local administrative areas. TANG: abolished in 626.

XINGTANG 興唐: superior prefecture (***fu***): LATER TANG–LATER JIN (WUDAI): 923 (converted from **Weizhou** 魏州) –937; SEAT: XingtangGuangjin 廣 晉 (northeast of Daming, Hebei).

XINGYANG 滎陽:**1.** regioncommandery. Region: CAO-WEI: 242 (spun off from **Henan** 河南)–; abolished later; it lay in Zhengzhou, Xinzheng, and others, Henan; SEAT: northeast of Xingyang (Tan v. 3:35–36, ④6). WESTERN JIN: 266–. NO. u HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 34,000. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 21,472 (pop.: 92,310). NORTHERN QI: renamed Chenggao 成皋. SUI: –ca. 581, 607–; SEAT: Guancheng 管城 (Zhengzhou). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 160,964 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥7). TANG: –621 (renamed **Zhengzhou** 鄭州 [see for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: northeast of Xingyang (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤4). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Xingyang. (DSFY 47.2197, 2199).

XINGYUAN 興元: superior prefecture (***fu*** 府): TANG: 784 (converted from **Liangzhou** 梁州)–; it extended south from Fengxian and Hanzhong, Shaanxi, to Nanchong, Sichuan; SEAT: Nanzheng 南鄭 (east of Hanzhong, Shaanxi) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③2; DSFY 56.2660).

XINGZAI 行在 (imperial abode): place where the emperor took up

residence when traveling.

XINGZE 滎澤: **1.** lake northwest of Zhengzhou, Henan. **2.** county: SUI: 601 (renamed from Guangwu 廣武)–; SEAT: northwest of Zhengzhou (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥7; DSFY 47.2202).

XINGZHOU 興州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 553 (renamed from Dongyi 東益)–; it lay in Lueyang, southwest Shaanxi; SEAT: Hanqu 漢曲 (Lueyang) (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④5). SUI: –607 (converted to Shunzheng jun 順政郡). TANG: 618–742, 758– (DSFY 56.2701).

XINGZHOU 邢州: prefecture: SUI: 596–ca. 607 (renamed **Xiangguo** jun 襄國郡); SEAT: Longgang 龍岡 (Xingtai, south Hebei). TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Julu** jun 鉅鹿郡), 758–; it lay in Julu, Hebei, and the area to its west; famous for its white chinawares from the Xing kilns 邢窯. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 21,985 (pop.: 90,960); in 742: 70,189 (pop.: 382,798) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑤2; DSFY 15.657).

XINHUI 新會: **1.** commandery: EASTERN JIN: 420–; it lay in Xinhuishi, Kaiping, Taishan, and others, Guangdong; SEAT: Penyun 盆允 (north of Xinhuishi). LIU-SONG: SEAT: Songyuan 宋元 (450) (Xinhui). QI: SEAT: Penyun. SUI:–590. **2.** county: SUI: renamed from Penyun 盆允; SEAT: north of Xinhuishi, Guangdong. SUI–TANG: seat of Yunzhou 允州or Gangzhou 岡州. TANG: SEAT: Xinhuishi (639) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤9; DSFY 101.6412).

XINJING 心經 [*Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya sūtra*; *Bore boluomiduo xinjing* 般 若波羅蜜多心經] (Heart sūtra): *Budd.*: short sūtra that purports to capture the essence of the *Prajñāpāramitā sūtras*. There are several translated versions in Chinese, and the one by **Xuanzang** 玄奘 is the most popular.

XINPING 新平: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 194 (spun off from Youfufeng 右扶風 and Anding 安定)–; it lay in Changwu, Yongshou, and others, Shaanxi, and Jingchuan and others, Gansu; SEAT: Qixian 漆縣 (Binxian, west central Shaanxi) (Tan v. 3:15–16, ③8). Commandery: SUI:–ca. 581, 618–. TANG: –618 (renamed **Binzhou** 豳州 [see for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: SUI: 584–; SEAT: Binxian (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑦5). (DSFY 54.2625–26).

XINPINGCHENG 新平城 (New Pingcheng): city, west of Yingxian, Shanxi; founded in 313 by **Tuoba Yilu** 拓跋猗盧 of the Xianbei (Tan v. 3:39–40, ②4; DSFY 44.1996).

XINQIN 新秦: commandery. *See* LINZHOU 麟州.

XINTING 新亭: town (southwest of Nanjing, Jiangsu), first built by the Wu (Sanguo) (Tan v. 3:55–56, ⑨7; DSFY 20.958).

XINULUO 細奴邏 (618–674, r. 649–674): founder of **Nanzhao** 南詔 (JTS 197; XTS 222a).

XINXING 新興: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 215–; it lay in Wutai, Dingxiang, Yuxian, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: Jiuyuan 九原 (Xinzhou, Shanxi) (Tan v. 3:11–12, ③4). WESTERN JIN: briefly renamed Jinchang 晉昌. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: renamed Yong'an 永安. SUI: ca. 581 (briefly), [617–618]–. TANG: renamed **Xinzhou** 忻州 (DSFY 40.1845). **2.** commandery: *See* Xinzhou 新州 1. **3.** county: **a.** LATE EASTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Wushan, east Gansu (Tan v. 3:15–16, ④4). SUI: abolished. (DSFY 59.2812). **b.** EASTERN JIN: 351–; SEAT: Xinxing, Guangdong. QI: renamed Xincheng. LIANG: reverted to Xinxing; SEAT: of Xinning jun 新寧郡 and **Xinzhou** 新州. TANG: seat of Xinzhou or **Xinxing** jun 新興郡 (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤8; DSFY 101.4640).

XINXING 信行 (540–594) [*né* Wang 王; origin: **Weijun** 魏郡 (SEAT: Anyang, Henan): Buddhist monk and founder of the **Three Stages** sect (*sanjie jiao* 三階教) in **Xiangzhou** 相州 (SEAT: southwest of Anyang) (XGSZ 16; *Kaiyuan shijiao lu* 18).

XINXU 新序 (New narratives): collection of historical accounts from antiquity to Han, by Liu Xiang 劉向 (Western Han) in 30 *juan*, of which only 10 *juan* remain.

XINYANG 新陽: county. *See* JINGSHAN 京山.

XINYE 新野: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Xinye (in Henan). Commandery: LIU-SONG: it lay in Xinye and others, Henan (Tan v. 4:36, ②3). NORTHERN ZHOU: –579 (converted to Tengguo 滕國); SEAT: renamed Jiyang 棘陽 (Xinye). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Xinye (Tan v. 2:22–23, ③6). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Jiyang. SUI: ca. 581–. TANG: –758. (DSFY 51.2423)

XINYI 信宜: county: TANG: 621–; SEAT: southwest of Xinyi, Guangdong; seat of **Douzhou** 竇州 (634–ca. 642, ca. 758–), Huaide jun 懷德郡 (ca. 642– ca. 758) (DSFY 104.4740).

XINZHENG 新鄭: county: QIN: SEAT: Xinzhengshi, Henan. WESTERN JIN: abolished. SUI: 596–; SEAT: south of Xinzhengshi (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥7; DSFY 47.2171).

XINZHOU 忻州: prefecture: SUI: 598–ca. 607; SEAT: Xiurong 秀容 (Xinzhou, Shanxi). TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Dingxiang** jun 定襄郡),

758–; it lay in Dingxiang and Xinzhou, Shanxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 14,806 (pop.: 82,032) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ③4; DSFY 40.1845).

XINZHOU 新州: prefecture: **1.** LIANG: it lay in Xinxing, Guangdong; SEAT: Xinxing 新興 (in southwest Guangdong). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 621–742 (renamed **Xinxing jun** 新興郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 7,388 (pop.: 35,025); in 742: 9,500 (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤8; DSFY 101.4641). **2.** LIANG: SEAT: Qixian 鄌縣 (Santai, Sichuan). SUI: renamed **Zizhou** 梓州 ca. 600 (DSFY 71.3334).

XINZHOU 信州: prefecture: **1.** LIANG: 523 (spun off from **Yizhou** 益州)–; it lay in Wanzhou, northeast Chongqing; Badong, west central Hubei; and others. SEAT: Yufu 魚復 (east of Fengjie, northeast Chongqing) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ②5). SUI: –607 (renamed **Badong** jun 巴東郡). TANG: 618–619 (renamed **Kuizhou** 夔州) (DSFY 69.3248). **2.** TANG: 758–; it lay in Shangrao and others, Jiangxi; SEAT: Shangrao 上饒 (in northeast Jiangxi) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④5; DSFY 85.3960).

XIONG 雄 (grand): TANG: second highest of the four prefecture ranks. *See also ZHOU* 州.

XIONG ANSHEN 熊安生 (?–ca. 578) [*zi* Zhizhi 植之; origin: Fucheng 阜 城 (east of Fucheng, Hebei) in **Changle** 長樂]: scholar of the three Rites classics; Northern Qi and Northern Zhou ***boshi*** (erudite); author of subcommentaries to the *Zhouli* 周禮 (Rites of Zhou), *Liji* 禮記 (Record of rites), and *Xiaojing* 孝經 (Classic of filial piety) (ZS 45; BS 82).

XIONG TANLANG 熊曇朗 (?–560) [origin; Nanchang 南昌 (in Jiangxi) in **Yuzhang** 豫章]: Liang local strongman; Chen ***taishou*** (commandery governor). He followed **Zhou Wenyu** 周文育 in fighting rebel Yu Xiaoli 余孝勵 (559); betrayed and killed Zhou to join **Wang Lin**王琳; killed by some villagers (CS 35; NS 80).

XIONG YUAN 熊遠 (?–322) [*zi* Xiaowen 孝文; origin: Nanchang 南昌 (in Jiangxi) in **Yuzhang** 豫章]: Eastern Jin official; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) under **Yuandi** 元帝; appointed ***taichang*** (chamberlain for state sacrifices) by rebel **Wang Dun** 王敦 (JS 71).

XIONG'ER SHAN 熊耳山: mountains. **1.** south of Luonan, Shaanxi (Tan v. 5:52–53, ②3). **2.** west of Yiyang, Henan (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥2; DSFY 48.2254).

XIONGNU 匈奴: nomadic ethnic group, sometimes identified as the Huns, active in Mongolia and the area to its south in QinHan times. The Han adopted an appeasement policy to stop them from raiding

the frontier areas until the times of Wudi (r. 141–87 BCE), who launched largescale campaigns against them, greatly weakening their power. In 52 BCE, chanyu Huhanye 呼韓邪 submitted himself to Han rulership, which was followed by a long period of relative peace on the northern frontier. In 48 CE, they split into the Northern and Southern Xiongnu. The Northern Xiongnu, defeated by Han in the late first century, migrated west. The Southern Xiongnu moved south and settled in central Inner Mongolia, east Gansu, north Shanxi, and north Shaanxi. In the Western Jin and later, they built such states as the Former Zhao, Xia, and Northern Liang (JS 97).

XIONGWU JUN 雄武軍: defense command: TANG: set up after the **An Lushan rebellion**; SEAT: south of Xinglong, Hebei (northeast of Beijingshi) (DSFY 11.493).

XIONGZHOU 雄州: prefecture: WUDAI: 959 (set up by **Chai Rong** 柴榮)–; it lay in Xiongxian and others, Hebei; SEAT: Guiyi 歸義 (Xiongxian) (Tan v. 5:88, ②5; DSFY 12.518).

XIPING 西平: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: [196–220] (spun off from Jincheng 金城)–; SEAT: Xidu 西都 (Xining, Qinghai) (Tan v. 4:7–8, ②3). Commandery: SOUTHERN LIANG: the capital set up there in 399–402. NORTHERN WEI: abolished. SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from **Shanzhou** 鄯州)–. TANG: –619, 742–758 (renamed Shanzhou) (Tan v. 5:9–10, ⑤11; DSFY 64.3005). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: southeast of Wuyang, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: west of Xiping (Tan v. 4:46–47, ④5; SUI: –ca. 618 (DSFY 50.2368).

XIPING 熙平: commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (converted from **Lianzhou** 連州)–; SEAT: Guiyang 桂陽 (Lianzhou, northwest Guangdong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 10,265 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ③10). TANG: –621 (renamed Lianzhou) (DSFY 101.4622).

XISHOUXIANGCHENG 西受降城: town, northwest of Wuyuan, central Inner Mongolia. TANG: 708–. It was the west one of the three Shouxiang towns (Tan v. 5:40–41, ②5; DSFY 61.2919).

XITAI 西臺 (Western Terrace): TANG: Secretariat. *See also ZHONGSHU SHENG* 中書省.

XITIAN 西天 (western heaven): **1.** the subcontinent. **2.** *See* SUKHĀVATĪ.

XIUCAI 秀才 (cultivated talent): HAN–TANG: capable or learned people selected through recommendations or examinations for government office. Prior to the Sui, *xiucai* were recommended by a provincial

governor or prefect. Thereafter, a *xiucai* degree was acquired through a series of examinations. The degree declined in status in Tang times, eclipsed by the ***jinshi*** (presented scholar) degree.

XIUDE 修德: commandery. *See* YANZHOU 嚴州 2.

XIULUO 修羅. *See* ASURA.

XIURONG 秀容: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 410–; it lay in Xinzhou, Yuanping, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: Xiurong (northwest of Xinzhou). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 11,506 (pop.: 47,024). NORTHERN QI: abolished (Tan v. 4:52, ④4). **2.** county: NORTHERN WEI: 410–; SEAT: northwest of Xinzhou. SUI: SEAT: Xinzhou.

XIURONG CHUAN 秀容川: area in northwest Shanxi. NORTHERN WEI: its northern part was inhabited by the Erzhu 尒朱 clan (DSFY 40.1845–46, 44.2036).

XIUTU 休屠. *See* TUGE 屠各.

XIUWEN GUAN 修文館 (Institute for the Cultivation of Literature): TANG: 621 (set up in Chang'an)–627 (renamed ***hongwen guan*** 弘文館).

XIUWU 修武: county: NORTHERN QI: 556–; SEAT: Xiuwu, Henan (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑦5). SUI: SEAT: southwest of Wuzhi (614). TANG: SEAT: northeast of Xiuwu (619), Xiuwu (621) (DSFY 49.2294).

XIUXIAN 脩/蓨縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: south of Jingxian (southwest of Cangzhou), southeast Hebei. WESTERN JIN: SEAT: west of Jingxian. EASTERN WEI : native place of **Gao Huan** 高歡. SUI: SEAT: Jingxian (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤4; DSFY 13.569).

XIUZHOU 繡州: prefecture. TANG: 623 (renamed from Linzhou 林州)–742 (renamed Changlin jun 常林郡), 758–; it lay in Guiping (southeast of Liuzhou), Guangxi; SEAT: Changlin (south of Guiping) (Tan v. 5:71, ③3; DSFY 108.4885).

XIUZHOU 秀州: prefecture: WU-YUE: 939–; it lay in Jiaxing, northeast Zhejiang, and the area to its north; SEAT: Jiaxing (Tan v. 5:90, ③5; DSFY 91.4167).

XIWANGMU 西王母 (Queen Mother of the West) [Wangmu Niangniang 王母娘娘]: *Dao*.: goddess symbolic of immortality and in charge of female transcendents in heaven.

XIXIAN 西縣: county: **1.** QIN: SEAT: southwest of Tianshuishi and

northeast of Lixian, Gansu (Tan v. 2:5–6, ④4). JIN: abolished (DSFY 59.2836). **2.** SUI: 606–; SEAT: west of Mianxian, Shaanxi. TANG: SEAT: Wuhouzhen 武侯鎮 west of Mianxian (624) (Tan v. 5:52–53, 23; YHJX 22.560).

XIXIANG 西鄉: county: WESTERN JIN: renamed from Nanxiang 南鄉 (281–); SEAT: south of Xixiang, Shaanxi. NORTHERN WEI: –[504–508]. SUI: 606– (Tan v. 5:52–53, ③4; DSFY 56.2685).

XIXU 西徐: prefecture: LIANG: 527 (converted from Guozhou 渦州)–; it lay in Mengcheng and the area to its north in north Anhui; SEAT: **Guoyang** 渦陽 (Mengcheng [southwest of Huaibei], Anhui). EASTERN WEI: –549 (renamed **Qiaozhou** 譙州) (Tan v. 4:42–43, ①7; YHJX 7.187).

XIYAN 西兗: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: **I. Huatai** 滑臺 (southeast of Huaxian, north Henan). **2.** NORTHERN WEI: 527–; SEAT: **Dingtao** 定陶 (northwest of Dingtao, southwest Shandong). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 37,407 (pop.: 103,894) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥4). NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed **Caozhou** 曹州. *See also* YANZHOU 兗州. (DSFY 4.73, 16.725–26; YHJX 11.291)

XIYANG 西陽: **1.** princedomcommandery. Princedom : WESTERN JIN: a spinoff from Yiyang jun 弋陽郡; SEAT: Xiyang (west of Guangshan, southeast Henan). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: it lay in Huanggang and others, Hubei (Tan v. 4:34–35, ③8). SUI: –ca. 581. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Guangshan. WESTERN JIN: SEAT: east of Huanggang. SUI: –ca. 581. (DSFY 76.3555).

XIYANG 淅陽: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Nanxiang 南鄉 (south of Zhechuan [west of Nanyang], southwest Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 37,250 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑧5). TANG: –619 (renamed **Xizhou** 淅州) (DSFY 51.2403).

XIYANG TING 夕陽亭 (sunset pavilion) [Heting 河亭 in the Tang]: west of Luoyang, Henan. In Han–Tang times, it was a favorite place to bid farewell to colleagues, friends, and relatives.

XIYU 西域 [Western Regions]: **1.** area west of Yumen Pass in west Gansu, including Central Asia, West Asia, the subcontinent, and East Europe (WS 102, SuS 83, XTS 221a–b). **2.** area east of the Pamirs and west of Yumen Pass; mostly Xinjiang.

XIYU FENGTU JI 西域風土記 (A record of the customs and conditions of the Western Regions): by Ban Yong 班勇 (Eastern Han). No longer extant. It served as the main source for the "Xiyu zhuan" 西域傳 in the

Hou Han shu 後漢書 (Book of the Later Han).

XIYU 西域 **PROTECTORATE** (***duhu fu*** 都護府): WESTERN HAN: 60 BCE–; it lay in Xinjiang and adjacent areas in Central Asia; SEAT: Wulei 烏壘 (east of Luntai, Xinjiang) (Tan v. 2:37–38, ③9). XIN: – ca. 16 CE. EASTERN HAN: 74–76 CE, 91–107; SEAT: Taqian 它乾 (southwest of Xinhe and Ürümqi, Xinjiang) (Tan v. 2:65–66, ④8). FORMER LIANG: revived as Grand Protectorate (*da duhu* 大都護), abolished later; SEAT: **Gaochang** 高昌 (southeast of Turfan, Xinjiang). LATER LIANG (LÜ): 394– (DSFY 65.3054).

XIYU TUJI 西域圖記 (An illustrated record of the Western Regions): lost work by **Pei Ju** 裴矩 (Sui) in three *juan*, on which the "Xiyu zhuan" 西域傳 in the ***Suishu*** 隋書 is based. It covers 44 states, mostly in Central Asia, with a focus on mountains and rivers, lineages, customs, produce, etc.

XIYU *ZHANGSHI* 西域長史: **1.** chief administrator of the Western Regions. EASTERN HAN (123–): de facto protectorgeneral of Xiyu (in Xinjiang); SEAT: Liuzhong 柳中 (southwest of Shanshan, Xinjiang). CAO-WEI–WESTERN: SEAT: JIN, FORMER LIANG: SEAT: the old town of Loulan 樓蘭 (northwest of Lop Nur, east central Xinjiang). **2.** ~ ***ZHANGSHI FU*** 長史府: administrative office of the ***Xiyu zhangshi*** and the area under its control. (DSFY 65.3043).

XIYUAN 西苑: SuiTang royal park at **Luoyang**. *See also* WESTERN PARK.

XIZHOU 隰州: prefecture: SUI: 585 (renamed from Xifen 西汾)–607 (renamed Longquan jun 龍泉郡); it lay in Shilou, Puxian, and others, Shanxi; SEAT: Xichuan 隰川 (Xixian, west Shanxi). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Daning jun 大寧郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 8,222 (pop.: 38,395); in 742: 19,455 (pop.: 124,420) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤2; DSFY 41.1931–32).

XIZHOU 溪州: prefecture: TANG: 691–742 (renamed Lingxi jun 靈溪郡), 758–; it lay in Longshan, Guzhang, and others, northwest Hunan; SEAT: Daxiang 大鄉 (east of Yongshun) (Tan v. 5: 59–60, ④6; DSFY 82.3867).

XIZHOU 息州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 578 (renamed from **Dongyu** 東豫)–; SEAT: Guanglingcheng 廣陵城 (Xixian, Henan). SUI: – 606. TANG: 621–627 (DSFY 50.2389).

XIZHOU 西州: prefecture. TANG: 640 (renamed from Xichang zhou 西昌 州)–742 (renamed Jiaohe jun 交河郡), 758–791 (to **Tubo**); SEAT:

Gaochang 高昌 (southeast of Turfan, Xinjiang). No. of Households in 742: 19,016 (pop.: 49,476) (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③10; DSFY 65.3050).

XIZHOU 淅州: prefecture. *See also* XIYANG 淅陽.

XIZHOU 巂州: prefecture: Liang: 537–. Northern Zhou: –570 (renamed Xining 西寧). Sui: 598–ca. 607 (renamed Yuexi jun 越巂郡); seat: Yuexi (Xichang, southwest Sichuan). Tang: 618–742 (renamed Yuexi jun), 797–ca. 861 (to **Nanzhao**); it lay in Meigu, Huili, Yanyuan, and others, Sichuan; seat (from 832): Taideng 臺登 (south of Mianning, southwest Sichuan). No. of Households in 639: 23,054 (pop.: 53,618); in 742: 40,421 (pop.: 175,280) (Tan v. 5:67–68, ③9; DSFY 74).

XIZHOU UIGHUR 西州回鶻. *See* GAOCHANG UIGHUR 高昌回鶻.

XIZHOUCHENG 西州城. castle. Eastern Jin: set up by **Yuandi** 元帝 west of **Taicheng** 臺城 in Nanjing, Jiangsu (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑫10; DSFY 20.939).

XIZONG, TANG 唐僖宗 (862–888, r. 873–888) [Li Xuan 李儇]: son of **Yizong**; 19th Tang sovereign. Enthroned by the eunuchs, he had to flee **Chang'an** twice (once in 881–885 because of the **Huang Chao** 黃巢 rebellion and once in 886–888 because of a conflict between the eunuchs and local warlords). He died soon after his return from the second escape (JTS 19b; XTS 9).

XU 許. *See* XUCHANG 許昌; XUXIAN 許縣.

XU CHI 徐摛 (474–551) [*zi* Shixiu 士秀; origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, southeast Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: father of **Xu Ling** 徐陵; Liang man of letters; ***boshi*** (erudite); worked for Crown Prince Xiao Gang 蕭 綱 (**Jianwendi**) as household provisioner (*jialing* 家令); his poetry was the genesis of the **Palace Style** (LS 30; NS 62).

XU CHU 許褚 (fl. early 3rd century) [*zi* Zhongkang 仲康; origin: Qiaoxian 譙縣 (Bozhou, Anhui) in **Qiaojun** 譙郡]: **Cao Cao**'s general nicknamed Huhou 虎侯 (tiger marquis) (SGZ 18).

XU FU 徐福/市 [*zi* Junfang 君房; origin: **Langye** 琅邪 (seat: southwest of Jiaonan, Shandong)]: Qin occultist who led 1,000 boys and 1,000 girls east across the sea in search of immortality drugs and never returned (YJQQ 110).

XU GAN 徐幹 (170–217) [*zi* Weichang 偉長; origin: Juxian 劇縣 (west of Changle, Shandong) in **Beihai** 北海]: Eastern Han philosopher,

scholar, poet; one of the **Seven Masters of the Jian'an Period**; author of the *Zhonglun* 中 論 (Balanced discourses) (SGZ 21).

XU GAOSENG ZHUAN 續高僧傳 (Sequel to the *Gaoseng zhuan*) [*Tang gaoseng zhuan* 唐高僧傳]: *Budd.*: book of 498 primary and 229 secondary biographies of monks from early Liang times to 645 (extended to 665 later), by **Daoxuan** 道宣 (Tang) in 30 *juan*.

XU GUANG 徐廣 (ca. 352–425) [*zi* Yemin 野民; origin: Gumu 姑幕 (northwest of Zhucheng, Shandong) in **Donggan** 東莞]: Eastern Jin ***zhuzuo lang*** (editorial director); author of the *Jinji* 晉紀 (Jin chronicle) in 46 *juan* (JS 82; SS 55; NS 33).

XU HAN SHU 續漢書 (Sequel to the *Hanshu*): lost history by **Sima Biao** 司 馬彪 (Western Jin) in 80 or 83 *pian* or *juan*. Its 30 treatise chapters survive in the ***Hou Han shu*** 後漢書 (SKTY 45).

XU HAO 徐浩 (703–782) [*zi* Jihai 季海; origin: **Yuezhou** 越州 (SEAT: Shaoxing, Zhejiang)]: Tang calligrapher especially of cursive and official scripts (JTS 137; XTS 160).

XU HENG 許亨 (517–570) [*zi* Hengdao 亨道; origin: Xincheng 新城 (southwest of Xushui, Hebei) in **Gaoyang** 高陽]: Chen historian; ***da zhuzuo*** (imperial editor); author of a *Qishu* 齊書 in 50 *juan* (lost in war), the *Liangshi* 梁史 (History of the Liang) in 58 *juan* (CS 34; NS 60).

XU HUANG 徐晃 (?–227) [*zi* Gongming 公明; origin: Yangxian 楊縣 (Hongdong, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: CaoWei meritorious general, strategist. He was instrumental in defeating **Yuan Shao** 袁紹 and lifting **Guan Yu**'s 關羽 siege of **Fancheng** 樊城 (Xiangfan, Hubei) (SGZ 16).

XU HUAPIN 續畫品 (Sequel to the *Classified Painters*): collection of 21 biographies of painters, as a supplement to **Xie He**'s 謝赫 *Gu huapin lu* 古畫 品錄, by **Yao Zui** 姚最 (Chen) in one *juan*.

XU HUI 許翽 (341–370) [Xu Yufu 許玉斧; *zi* Daoxiang 道翔]: son of **Xu Mi** 許謐; Maoshan茅山based Daoist. His mentor **Yang Xi** 楊羲 transmitted the **Shangqing** scriptures to his father and him (YJQQ 5).

XU JIAN 徐堅 (ca. 659–729) [origin: Changcheng 長城 (Changxing, Zhejiang) in **Huzhou** 湖州]: Tang official under **Xuanzong** and lead author of the ***Chuxue ji*** 初學記 (JTS 102; XTS 199).

XU JING 許靖 (?–222) [*zi* Wenxiu 文休; origin: Pingyu 平輿 (Pingyu,

Henan) in **Runan** 汝南]: governor (***taishou***) of **Bajun** 巴郡, **Shujun** 蜀郡 under **Liu Zhang** 劉璋; ***situ*** (chancellor) under **Liu Bei** 劉備 after the latter's enthronement as emperor (SGZ 38).

XU JINGYE 徐敬業 (?–684) [Li Jingye 李敬業]: grandson of **Li Ji** 李勣; Tang official. He started a rebellion against **Wu Zetian** in **Yangzhou** 揚州 (in Jiangsu) in 684, with an army of more than 100,000 at its height. Defeated, he was killed by his subordinates (JTS 67; XTS 93).

XU JINGZONG 許敬宗 (592–672) [*zi* Yanzu 延族; origin: Xincheng 新城 (southwest of Fuyang, Zhejiang) in **Hangzhou** 杭州]: son of **Xu Shanxin** 許善心; Tang official. A supporter of **Wu Zetian**'s bid to become empress, he was promoted to ***shizhong*** in 657 and ***zhongshu ling*** in 658, and was in charge of the National History project. A sycophant with few scruples, he persecuted Wu Zetian's enemies: **Chu Suiliang** 褚遂良, **Zhangsun Wuji** 長孫無忌, and **Shangguan Yi** 上官儀 (JTS 82; XTS 223a).

XU LING 徐陵 (507–583) [*zi* Xiaomu 孝穆]: son of **Xu Chi** 徐摛; LiangChen poet of the **Palace Style**; Chen *zuo* ***puye*** (vice president of the left of the DSA); author of the ***Yutai xinyong*** 玉臺新詠 (CS 26; NS 62).

XU MAO 許懋 (464–532) [*zi* Zhaozhe 昭哲; origin: Xincheng 新城 (southwest of Xushui, Hebei) in **Gaoyang** 高陽]: QiLiang official; Qi ***boshi*** (erudite); Liang ***zhuzuo lang*** (editorial director); author of the *Shuxing ji* 述行記 (Record of travel) (LS 40; NS 60).

XU MENGRONG 許孟容 (743–818) [*zi* Gongfan 公範; origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** (809) and **Henan** under **Dezong** (JTS 154; XTS 162).

XU MI 許謐/**XU MU** 許穆 (305–376) [*zi* Xixuan 思玄; origin: Jurong 句容 (in Jiangsu) in **Danyang** 丹陽]: EASTERN JIN: Maoshan 茅山based Daoist. **Yang Xi** 楊羲 transmitted the **Shangqing** scriptures to him and his son **Xu Hui** 許翽 (YJQQ 106).

XU MIAN 徐勉 (466–535) [*zi* Xiuren 脩仁; origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, southeast Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: Liang official; ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel); introduced the official **rank system** with 9 ranks and 18 classes (*ban*) with the 18th being the highest; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (LS 25; NS 60).

XU MIAO 徐邈[1] (172–249) [*zi* Jingshan 景山; origin: Jixian 薊縣 (in the southwest of Beijing) in **Yanguo** 燕國)]: CaoWei provincial governor of **Liangzhou** 涼州 under **Cao Rui** 曹叡; ***da sinong*** 大司農

(chamberlain for the national treasury) in 240; ***sikong*** (censorgeneral) later (SGZ 26).

XU MIAO 徐邈[2] (ca. 345–ca. 398) [*zi* Xianmin 仙民; origin: Gumu 姑幕 (northwest of Zhucheng, Shandong) in **Donggan** 東莞]: Eastern Jin official, scholar; author of a commentary to the *Guliang zhuan* 穀梁傳 (JS 91).

XU SHANXIN 許善心 (558–618) [*zi* Wuben 務本; origin: Beixincheng 北 新城 (Xushui, Hebei) in **Gaoyang** 高陽]: son of **Xu Heng** 許亨. A Chen top ritual scholar, while on a mission, he was retained by the Sui, where he served in key posts and was killed by **Yuwen Huaji** (SuS 58; BS 83).

XU SHENG 徐盛 (?–220s) [*zi* Wenxiang 文向; origin: Juxian 莒縣 (in Shandong) in **Langye** 琅琊]: Wu general; governor (***taishou***) of **Lujiang** 廬 江; the marquis of Wuhu 蕪湖侯 (SGZ 55).

XU SHIJI 徐世勣. *See* LI JI 李勣.

XU SHU 徐庶 (?–[226–239]) [Xu Fu 徐福; *zi* Yuanzhi 元直; origin: Yingchuan 潁川 (SEAT: east of Xuchang, Henan)]: he recommended his friend **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮 to **Liu Bei**, but was forced to join Liu's rival **Cao Cao** after Cao took his mother hostage (SGZ 35).

XU SONG 許嵩: Tang author of the ***Jiankang shilu*** 建康實錄 (SKTY 50).

XU TONGDIAN 續通典 (Sequel to the *Tongdian*): work similar to the ***Tongdian***, edited by Ji Yun 紀昀 and others (Qing) in 150 *juan*. Its coverage extends from **Tang Suzong** to the Ming (SKTY 81).

XU TONGZHI 續通志 (Sequel to the *Tongzhi*): work similar to the ***Tongzhi***, edited by Ji Yun 紀昀 and others (Qing) in 640 *juan*. It extends coverage from Early Tang to Yuan in its basic annals and biographies, and from Wudai to Ming in its conspectuses (*lue* 略 or treatises) (SKTY 50).

XU WEN 徐溫 (826–927) [*zi* Dunmei 敦美; origin: Qushan 朐山 (southwest of Lianyungang, Jiangsu) in **Haizhou** 海州)]: powerful Wu (Wudai) politician; true powerholder in the reigns of **Yang Wo** 楊渥, **Yang Longyan** 楊隆演, and **Yang Pu** 楊溥; ***da chengxiang*** (grand chancellor) (919) (XWDS 61).

XU XI 徐熙 (fl. 10 century) [origin: Jiangning 江寧 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) or Zhongling 鍾陵 (northwest of Jinxian, Jiangxi)]: Southern

TangSong flower and bird painter, known for his lively representation of subjects and simplicity of style (THJW 4).

XU XIANXIU 徐顯秀 (502–571): Northern Qi top official (highest posts: ***taiwei*** [defenderinchief] and ***shangshu ling*** [president of the DSA]). His tomb in Taiyuan, Shanxi, is covered with highquality murals, which are considered the best for the Northern Qi period.

XU XIANZHI 徐羨之 (364–426) [*zi* Zongwen 宗文; origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, southeast Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: powerful JinSong official; early supporter of **Liu Yu**; Jin ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); Song ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA); regent of **Shaodi** whom he joined **Fu Liang** 傅亮 and others in deposing and killing (324); suicide under **Wendi** (SS 43; NS 15).

XU XIAOSI 徐孝嗣 (453–499) [*zi* Shichang 始昌; origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, southeast Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: Qi official; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); duke; proposal to set up "state farms" (***tutian***) (not acted upon); regent of **Marquis Donghun**; killed by Donghun (NQS 44; NS 15).

XU XUANGUAI LU 續玄怪錄/***XU YOUGUAI LU*** 續幽怪錄 (Sequel to the records of the mysterious and strange): collection of ***chuanqi*** stories à la the ***Xuanguai lu***, by Li Fuyan 李復言 (Tang) in four *juan*.

XU XUN 許遜 (239–374) [*zi* Jingzhi 敬之; origin: **Nanchang** 南昌 (in Jiangxi)]: *Dao*.: becoming a transcendent in Yuzhang 豫章 (SEAT: Nanchang, Jiangxi), he was revered as the progenitor of the Jingming 淨明 (Clear and Bright) sect (YJQQ 106).

XU YOUGONG 徐有功 (*zi*) (635/641–702) [Xu Hongmin 徐弘敏; origin: Yanshi 偃師 (southeast of Yanshi, Henan) in **Luozhou** 洛州]: fairminded Tang judge; *sixing* 司刑 ***shaoqing*** (vice chamberlain of judicial review) (JTS 85; XTS 113).

XU YUAN 徐爰 (394–475) [*zi* Changyu 長玉; origin: **Nanlangye** 南琅邪 (north of Jurong, Jiangsu)]: LiuSong historian; ***zhuzuo lang*** (editorial director) under **Xiaowudi**; author of a *Songshu* 宋書 (Book of the Song) in 65 *juan* based on the work of **He Chengtian** 何承天, Shan Qianzhi 山謙之, and Su Baosheng 蘇寶生 (SS 94; NS 77).

XU YUANLANG 徐圓朗 (?–623) [origin: **Yanzhou** 兗州 (SEAT: Yanzhou, Shandong)]: late Sui rebel leader based in south Shandong (617); submitted by turns to **Li Mi** 李密, **Wang Shichong**王世充, and the Tang; rebelled again in response to **Liu Heita** 劉黑闥 (621); defeated and killed (JTS 55; XTS 86).

XU YUAN 許遠 (709–757) [*zi* Lingwei 令威; origin: Yanguan 鹽官 (southwest of Haining, Zhejiang) in **Hangzhou** 杭州]: great grandson of **Xu Jingzong** 許敬宗; Tang official. At the time of the **An Lushan rebellion**, he defended Suiyang 睢陽 (SEAT: south of Shangqiu, Henan). Captured, he was killed by **An Qingxu** 安慶緒 in **Luoyang** (JTS 187a; XTS 192).

XU ZE 徐則 (fl. 590s) [origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: famed Sui Daoist based in the **Tiantai**, known for his practice of grain avoidance; received at age 80 by Yang Guang (**Yangdi**) as Prince of Jin (LSZX 29; SuS 77).

XU ZHANZHI 徐湛之 (410–453) [*zi* Xiaoyuan 孝源; origin: Tanxian 郯縣 (north of Tancheng, southeast Shandong) in **Donghai** 東海]: LiuSong top official; friend of **Liu Yikang** 劉義康; survived the **Liu Zhan** 劉湛 (440) and **Fan Ye** 范曄 affairs (445); dominated the court as ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); killed by **Liu Shao** 劉劭 (SS 71; NS 15).

XU ZHICAI 徐之才 (505–572) [*zi* Shimao 士茂; origin: **Danyang** 丹陽 (Nanjing, Jiangsu)]: Liang child prodigy; known for his medical skills; served Prince **Xiao Zong** 蕭綜; joined the Northern Wei with Xiao Zong (525); favored by **Gao Huan** under Eastern Wei; pushed aside by **Yang Yin** 楊 愔 for being a southerner; gained favor with **Gao Yang** 高洋; Northern Qi ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) (WS 91; BQS 33; BS 90).

XU ZHIGAO 徐知誥. *See* LI BIAN 李昪.

XUANBU 選部 [*xuancao* 選曹]: LATE EASTERN HAN: Board of Personnel. CAO-WEI: converted to ***libu*** 吏部.

XUANCHENG 宣城: regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 281–; it lay in Tongling and others, southeast Anhui; SEAT: Yuanling 宛陵 (Xuancheng). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 23,500. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 10,120 (pop.: 47,992) (Tan v. 3:55–56, ②4). SUI: –589, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 19,979 (Tan v. 5:23, ③3). TANG: –620 (renamed **Xuanzhou** 宣州 [see for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 28.1348).

XUANDI 宣帝: **1. CHEN** ~ 陳宣帝 (528–582, r. 569–582) [Chen Xu 陳頊; Gaozong 高宗]: younger brother of **Chen Wendi**; fourth Chen sovereign. Captured and held by the Western Wei until 562, he became a power holder at the Chen court after return, and replaced **Feidi** as sovereign. His war against the Northern Zhou resulted in loss

of much territory south of the Huai (CS 5; NS 10). **2. JIN** ~ 晉宣帝. *See* SIMA YI 司馬懿. **3. LIANG** ~ 梁宣帝. *See* XIAO CHA 蕭詧. **4. ZHOU** ~ 周宣帝. *See* YUWEN YUN 宇文贇.

XUANFU SHI 宣撫使: mollification commissioner: TANG: in charge of pacifying areas affected by war or natural disaster.

XUANGUAI LU 玄怪錄/***YOUGUAI LU*** 幽怪錄 (Records of the mysterious and strange): collection of ***chuanqi*** stories with a focus on the supernatural, by **Niu Sengru** 牛僧孺 (Tang) in 10 *juan*, of which four *juan* remain.

XUANHUA, MISTRESS 宣華夫人 (ca. 577–ca. 605) [*née* Chen 陳]: daughter of **Chen Xuandi**; consort of **Sui Wendi**. After Wendi's death, he became **Yangdi**'s concubine (SuS 36).

XUANHUCHENG 懸瓠城: town in Runan (southeast of Luohe), south Henan. In Eastern Jin and later times it was a place of vital strategic importance (Tan v. 4:46–47, ⑤6; DSFY 50.2358).

XUANNÜ 玄女 [Jiutian Xuannü 九天玄女 (Dark Maiden of the Nine Heavens)]: *Dao*.: goddess and mentor of Huangdi 黃帝 (Yellow Emperor).

XUANSHE 宣歙 ***GUANCHA SHI*** (observation commissioner): defense command: TANG: it controlled three prefectures ca. 813: Xuan, She, and Chi 池; SEAT: Xuancheng 宣城 (in southeast Anhui). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 91,695 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④5; DSFY 6.256).

XUANSHI ZHI 宣室志 (Record of the Xuan Chamber): collection of stories about the supernatural, by Zhang Du 張讀 (Tang) in 10+1 *juan*.

XUANWU HU 玄武湖 [Beihu 北湖, Moling hu 秣陵湖, Houhu 後湖, Jiangling hu 蔣陵湖]: lake: northeast of Nanjing, Jiangsu. LIU-SONG: named Xuanwu (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑫10; DSFY 20.952–54).

XUANWU JUN 宣武軍: defense command. *See also* BIANSONG 汴宋.

XUANWU MEN 玄武門 (gate): its name *xuanwu* (Dark Warrior) is one of the four directional gods and the symbol of the north. **1.** TANG: central north gate of the **Palace City** in Tang **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi), the control of which was crucial to the security of the throne. In the sixth month of 626, Li Shimin (**Taizong**) and his followers ambushed and killed Crown Prince **Li Jiancheng** 李建成 and Prince of Qi 齊 **Li Yuanji** 李元吉 at the gate, which led to Gaozu's abdication. **2.** TANG: north gate of the **Daming gong** 大明 宮 (palace),

north of Chang'an. It was the site of coups staged by Li Longji (**Xuanzong**) (710) and **Li Fuguo** 李輔國 (762). **3.** TANG: central north gate of the Palace City in Tang **Luoyang** (in Henan). **Zhang Jianzhi** 張柬之 began his coup there against the Zhang brothers (705).

XUANWUDI, WEI 魏宣武帝 (483–515, r. 499–515) [Yuan Ke 元恪; Shizong 世宗]: son of **Xiaowendi**; eighth Northern Wei sovereign. His reign marked the decline of the Northern Wei (WS 8; BS 4).

XUANXUE 玄學 (mysteries learning; dark learning): dominant intellectual trend in the CaoWei and Jin, championed by **He Yan** 何晏, **Wang Bi** 王 弼, **Guo Xiang** 郭象, and others. At the core of it were the Three Mysteries: *Laozi* 老子, *Zhuangzi* 莊子, and *Zhouyi* 周易.

XUANZANG 玄奘 (600/602–664) [Chen Hui 陳禕; origin: Goushi 緱氏 (south of Yanshi, Henan) in **Luozhou** 洛州]: Tang Buddhist monk and one of the founders of the **Faxiang** 法相 sect. In 627, he went through Central Asia to India, where he studied Buddhism with **Śīlabhadra** (Jiexian 戒賢) (529– 645) at Nālandā and traveled extensively. On his return in 645, he brought back 657 Buddhist works on 20 horses and settled first in the Hongfu 弘福 then in the Daci'en 大慈恩 Monasteries in **Chang'an** to work on these texts, and eventually translated 75 (var.: 73 or 74) of them in 1,335 (var.: 1,330 or 1,331) *juan*. His ***Da Tang Xiyu ji*** 大唐西域記 provides extremely valuable information on Central Asia and the subcontinent (XGSZ 4).

XUANZHAO 玄照 (fl. mid7th century) [origin: Xianzhang 仙掌 (Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Taizhou** 太州]: Buddhist monk who visited India twice. On his first trip, he went via Tibet and studied in Nālandā. On his second trip, he failed to return, and spent his last days in central India (*Da Tang xiyu qiufa gaoseng zhuan* 1).

XUANZHOU 宣州: prefecture: SUI: 589 (renamed from Nanyu zhou 南豫州)–; SEAT: Xuancheng 宣城 (in southeast Anhui). SUI: –607 (renamed Xuancheng jun 郡). TANG: 620–742 (renamed Xuancheng jun), 758–; it lay in Shitai, Xuancheng, Wuhushi, and others, Anhui, and Liyang and others, Jiangsu. It was famous for its papermaking. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 22,537 (pop.: 95,753); in 742: 121,204 (pop.: 884,985) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ②11; DSFY 28.1348–49).

XUĀNZONG, TANG 唐宣宗 (797–859, r. 846–859) [Li Chen 李忱]: son of **Tang Xianzong**; 17th Tang sovereign. Placed on the throne by the eunuchs, he was the most rational Late Tang emperor. He dismissed **Li Deyu** 李德裕 and rehabilitated **Buddhism** (846); recovered Gansu from **Tubo** thanks to efforts of **Zhang Yichao** 張義潮

(851); improved the economy with steady revenues from the south; and reduced the influence of the eunuchs. He died of poisoning by immortality drugs (JTS 18b; XTS 8).

XUANZONG, TANG 唐玄宗 (685–762, r. 712–756) [Li Longji 李隆基; Minghuang 明皇 (Brilliant Emperor); Prince of Linzi 臨淄王]: son of **Tang Ruizong**; seventh Tang sovereign. After **Zhongzong**'s death in 710, he staged a coup with the help of **Princess Taiping** 太平公主 to eliminate **Empress Wei** and secured the throne for Ruizong, who in turn named him heir apparent. Ruizong soon abdicated in his favor (712). His reign mainly comprised two periods: Kaiyuan 開元 (713–741) and Tianbao 天寶 (742– 756). Essentially, Kaiyuan was a period of ascendancy and Tianbao a period of decline. In the Kaiyuan period, the Tang empire peaked. In the Tianbao period, he turned increasingly to **Daoism**, pursuing immortality, and became infatuated with **Yang Guifei** 楊貴妃, his new consort, to the point of neglecting government. Members of the Yang clan were trusted with key government positions, especially **Yang Guozhong** 楊國忠. One of the most powerful ***jiedu shi***, **An Lushan**, rebelled in 755 in the name of purging Yang. Xuanzong was forced into exile and abdicated in favor of **Suzong** in 756. On his return to **Chang'an** in 758, he was first settled in his favorite **Xingqing gong** 興慶宮 (palace), then reluctantly in the **Palace City**, where he died (JTS 8; XTS 5).

XUCHANG 許昌: **1.** capital, located east of Xuchang, Henan. CAO-WEI: one of the five capitals (Tan v. 3:7–8, ④3). **2.** commandery: EASTERN WEI: 534–; SEAT: Xuchang (northeast of Xuchang). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 25,327 (pop.: 104,463). NORTHERN QI: abolished. **3.** county: CAO-WEI: 221 (converted from Xuxian 許縣)–; SEAT: east of Xuchang. EASTERN WEI: SEAT: northeast of Xuchang. LATER TANG: renamed Xutian 許田. (DSFY 47.2184)

XUCHUAN 旭川: county. *See* RONGZHOU 榮州.

XUE ANDU 薛安都 (410–469) [*zi* Xiuda 休達; origin: Fenyin 汾陰 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Northern Wei rebel; fled south after his rebellion failed (444); gave meritorious service during the 450 expedition against the Wei, and in the fight against **Liu Shao** 劉劭 and **Liu Yixuan** 劉義宣; supported **Liu Zixun** 劉子勛 in his fight against **Mingdi**; rejoined the Northern Wei; was Wei prefect of **Xuzhou** 徐州, duke of **Hedong** 河東公 (SS 88; WS 61; NS 40; BS 39).

XUE CHENG 薛憕 (fl. 530s) [*zi* Jingyou 景猷; origin: Fenyin 汾陰 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Northern Wei official; earl under **Yuwen Tai**; joined **Lu Bian** 盧辯 in formulating

ritual codes under Western Wei; killed for a crime (ZS 38; BS 36).

XUE DAOHENG 薛道衡 (540–609) [*zi* Xuanqing 玄卿 ; origin: Fenyin 汾 陰 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Sui official and leading poet. A child prodigy, he served the Northern Qi and Northern Zhou before becoming **Sui Wendi**'s close adviser, with direct access to state secrets. Having offended **Yangdi**, he was killed (SuS 57; BS 36).

XUE DUAN 薛端 (ca. 515–557) [*zi* Renzhi 仁直; origin: Fenyin 汾 陰 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Western Wei ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel); Northern Zhou duke; transferred out as prefect after offending **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護 (ZS 35; BS 36).

XUE HUZI 薛虎子 (441–491) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei general; commander of **Pengcheng** 彭城 garrison; prefect of **Xuzhou** 徐州 (WS 44; BS 25).

XUE JI 薛稷 (649 - 713) [*zi* Sitong 嗣通; origin: Fenyin 汾陰 in **Puzhou** 蒲州 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi): painter, calligrapher, official, ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); close adviser to **Ruizong**; ordered to commit suicide for attachiming himself to **Princess Taiping** 太平公主 (JTS 73; XTS 98).

XUE JU 薛舉 (?–618) [origin: Jincheng 金城 (Lanzhou, Gansu) in **Lanzhou** 蘭州]: Sui officer in Jincheng. He rebelled with his son **Xue Rengao** 薛仁杲 in 617, declared himself emperor, and moved his capital to **Tianshui** 天水 (in Gansu) (JTS 55; XTS 86).

XUE JUZHENG 薛居正 (912–981) [*zi* Ziping 子平]: Northern Song chief minister and nominal chief author of the ***Jiu Wudai shi*** 舊五代史 (Old history of the Five Dynasties) (SoS 264).

XUE RENGAO 薛仁杲 (?–618): son of **Xue Ju** 薛舉; Sui warlord. After his father's death in 618, he took over his rebel forces in Gansu. Defeated by Li Shimin (**Taizong**), he was killed (JTS 55; XTS 86).

XUE RENGUI 薛仁貴 (614–683) [Xue Li 薛禮; origin: Longmen 龍門 (west of Hejin, Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: Tang general. On **Li Ji**'s 李 勣 campaign against **Koguryŏ** (667–668), he was a key commander of Tang forces. Defeated by **Tubo** in 670, he was disenrolled briefly. He then scored a major victory against **Tujue** in **Yunzhou** 雲州 (in north Shanxi) in 682 (JTS 83; XTS 111).

XUE SHAN 薛善 (ca. 504–570) [*zi* Zhongliang 仲良; origin: Fenyin 汾

陰 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); Northern Zhou **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao**; ***shaofu*** (junior mentor) (ZS 35; BS 36).

XUE SHEN 薛慎 (?–ca. 561) [*zi* Bohu 伯護]: brother of **Xue Shan** 薛善; scholar, calligrapher; schoolmaster (*xueshi* 學師) of **Yuwen Tai**'s school; Northern Zhou county viscount (*xianzi* 縣子); prefect of **Huzhou** 湖州 (ZS 35; BS 36).

XUE SHIXIONG 薛世雄 (555–617) [*zi* Shiying 世英; origin: Fenyin 汾陰 in **Hedong** 河東 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi)]: Sui general who captured **Yiwu** 伊吾 (Hami, Xinjiang) in 608 and followed **Yangdi** on the three **Liaodong** campaigns in 612–614, but was defeated by rebel **Dou Jiande** 竇建德 near **Hejian** 河間 (in Hebei) in 617 (SuS 71; BS 85).

XUE TAO 薛濤 (?–ca. 832) [*zi* Hongdu 洪度; origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang poetess. Growing up in Shu 蜀 (Sichuan), she was known for her melancholy poetry (QTS 803).

XUE WANCHE 薛萬徹 (?–653) [origin: **Xianyang** 咸陽 (northeast of Xianyang, Shaanxi)]: Tang general who sided with **Li Jiancheng** 李建成 in his struggle against Li Shimin (**Taizong**) in 626, who pardoned him. Banished for making unsavory remarks, he was recalled not long afterwards. Implicated in **Fang Yi'ai**'s 房遺愛 sedition plot, he was executed (JTS 69).

XUE WANJUN 薛萬均 [–ca. 642]: brother of **Xue Wanche** 薛萬徹; Tang meritorious general under Li Shimin (**Taizong**); led the war against **Gaochang** with **Hou Junji** 侯君集 (640); prosecuted for illicit relations with a Gaochang woman; saved by **Wei Zheng** 魏徵; **generalissimo**; state duke; imprisoned for an offense; died of depression (JTS 69; XTS 94).

XUE XIUYI 薛脩義 (478–554) [*zi* Gongrang 公讓; origin: Fenyin 汾陰 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Eastern WeiNorthern Qi general; followed **Gao Huan** in crushing the Erzhus; prefect of **Jinzhou** 晉 州; commandery duke of Zhengping 正平郡公 (BQS 20; BS 53).

XUE YIJU 薛貽矩 (?–912) [*zi* Xiyong 熙用; origin: **Wenxi** 聞喜 (northeast of Wenxi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: **chief minister** under **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 (Later Liang) (JWDS 18; XWDS 34).

XUE YONGRUO 薛用弱 (fl. early 9th century) [*zi* Zhongsheng 中勝; origin: **Hedong** 河東 (SEAT: southwest of Yongji, Shanxi)]: Tang man of

letters; author of the *Jiyi ji* 集異記 (Collected strange tales), a collection of ***chuanqi*** stories (XTS 59).

XUE YONGZONG 薛永宗 (?–446): in response to rebel **Ge Wu** 蓋吳 of the Northern Wei, he launched his rebellion in **Hedong** 河東 (Shanxi) in 445 and perished after defeat (SS 88.2215; WS 105.1.2335).

XUE YUANCHAO 薛元超 (622/624–683) [origin: Fenyin 汾陰 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang official; took part in the writing of the ***Jinshu*** (Book of the Jin); de facto **chief minister** (676); president of the Secretariat (681); feigned dumbness to avoid trouble (JTS 73; XTS 98).

XUE YUANSHANG 薛元賞 (?–ca. 852): capable Tang official; **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao**; **military commissioner** of **Wuning** 武寧, **Zhaoyi** 昭 義 (XTS 197).

XUE ZHOU 薛胄 (fl. 570s–600s) [*zi* Shaoxuan 紹玄; origin: Fenyin 汾陰 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: wellregarded Sui official; prefect; ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice); banished for harboring seditious intentions (604) (SuS 56; ZS 35; BS 36).

XUE ZONG 薛綜 (?–243) [*zi* Jingwen 敬文; origin: Zhuyi 竹邑 (north of Suzhou, Anhui) in **Peijun** 沛郡]: Wu official; Confucian scholar; governor (***taishou***) of **Hepu** 合浦, **Jiaozhi** 交趾 under **Sun Quan** 孫權; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (231) (SGZ 53).

XUECHENG 薛城: county: TANG: set up in 624; SEAT: northeast of Lixian, Sichuan; seat of Weizhou 維州 (628–); –763 (occupied by Tubo), 831– (abandoned later), 849–. FORMER SHU: renamed Baoning 保寧 (Tan v. 5:65– 66, ④4; DSFY 67.3192).

XUEJUN 薛郡: region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 224 BCE–; it lay in Jining and others, Shandong; SEAT: Luxian 魯縣 (Qufu, Shandong) (Tan v. 2:7–8, ④7). WESTERN HAN: –187 BCE (converted to **Luguo** 魯國) (DSFY 32).

XUESHI 學士 (academician): **1.** CAO-WEI–: littérateurs appointed for editorial and literary duties, often with prefixes indicating location of employment or tasks. TANG: they were in the **Chongwen** 崇文 and **Hongwen guan** 弘文館 (institutes) and the **Jixian yuan** 集賢院 (academy) (XTS 46). **2.** ~ ***YUAN*** 學 士院 (the Academy): TANG: founded in 738 and staffed by **Hanlin** 翰林 *xueshi* to take charge of drafting imperial edicts and providing advice to the throne.

XUEYANTUO 薛延陀: branch of the **Tiele** and the state they founded,

sometimes identified as Syr Tardush. They broke away from **Tujue**'s domination in 627 and set up their headquarters in the east Khangai Mountains in Mongolia in 628. Weakened by an internal strife, they were conquered by the Tang and Uighur in 646 (Tan v. 5:42–43, ④6–7; DSFY 45.2080).

XUMI 須彌. *See* SUMERU.

XUN JI 荀濟 (?–547) [*zi* Zitong 子通; origin: **Yingchuan** 潁川 (SEAT: east of Xuchang, Henan)]: having offended **Liang Wudi** (r. 502–549), whom he knew personally, by memorializing against extravagant patronage of **Buddhism**, he defected to the Eastern Wei, where he was later killed for involvement in a plot to kill **Gao Cheng** 高澄 (BS 83).

XUN SONG 荀崧 (ca. 262–ca. 328) [*zi* Jingyou 景猷; origin: Yingyin 潁陰 (Xuchang, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: Eastern Jin official; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA), ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA) under **Yuandi** 元帝(JS 75).

XUN XU 荀勗 (?–289) [*zi* Gongceng 公曾]: son of **Xun Yi** 荀顗; Western Jin ***mishu jian*** (president of the Directorate of the Palace Library); favorite courtier of **Wudi** 武帝; classified books in the library collection into four categories; collated the ***Jinzhong shu*** 汲冢書 (JS 39).

XUN YI 荀顗 (?–274) [*zi* Jingqian 景倩]: son of **Xun Yu** 荀彧; Western Jin *zuo* ***puye*** (vice president of the left of the DSA); ***sikong*** (censorgeneral) (264); recommended Jia Nanfu 賈南風 (**Jia Chong**'s 賈充 daughter; **Empress Jia**) as the consort of Sima Zhong 司馬衷 (then crown prince; future **Huidi**) (JS 39).

XUN YOU 荀攸 (157–214) [*zi* Gongda 公達; origin: Yingyin 潁陰 (Xuchang, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: **Cao Cao**'s strate gist who provided crucial advice to Cao at the battle of **Guandu** 官渡 (200) and later rose to ***shangshu ling*** (SGZ 10).

XUN YU 荀彧 (163–212) [*zi* Wenruo 文若; origin: Yingyin 潁陰 (Xuchang, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: strategist who served **Yuan Shao** 袁紹 before joining **Cao Cao**, who appointed him ***sima***. On his advice, Cao had Han Xiandi 獻帝 brought to **Xu** 許 (Xuchang); at the battle of **Guandu** 官渡 (200), he defeated Yuan Shao. Out of favor for his unsavory advice (212), he committed suicide (SGZ 10; HHS 70).

XUN YUE 荀悅 (148–209) [*zi* Zhongyu 仲豫]: cousin of **Xun Yu** 荀彧. Late Eastern Han historiographer; author of the *Hanji* 漢紀 (Annals of the Han) and *Shenjian* 申鑒 (Reflecting on the mirror) (SGZ 10.316).

XUNCHA SHI 巡察使 (inspection commissioner): TANG: one of a number of posts in charge of inspecting various circuits (*dao*) and reporting on local conditions and officials.

XUNGUAN 勳官 (merit title): NORTHERN WEI, WESTERN WEI, NORTHERN ZHOU, SUI–: meritbased honorary title with no substantive function awarded to an official or officer.

XUNJIANG 潯江: commandery. *See* XUNZHOU 潯州.

XUNTAN 汛潭: county. *See* LINTAN 臨潭.

XUNYANG 尋陽: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: region: 304–; it lay west of Jiujiangshi, north central Jiangxi; SEAT: Xunyang (southwest of Huangmei, Hubei). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: SEAT: Chaisang 柴桑 (southwest of Jiujiangshi) (Tan v. 4:5–6, ②6). LIANG: SEAT: Penkoucheng 溢口城 (Jiujiangshi). SUI: –589. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: –412; SEAT: southwest of Huangmei, Hubei. EASTERN JIN: county; SEAT: west of Jiujiangshi (Tan v. 2:24–25, ②2). SUI: 589–598 (renamed Pengli 彭蠡, later Pencheng溢城).); SEAT: Penkoucheng (Jiujiangshi). (DSFY 85.3925).

XUNYANG 潯陽: **1.** commandery: TANG: 742 (renamed from **Jiangzhou** 江 州 [*see* for pop.]–758; SEAT: Xunyang (Jiujiangshi, Jiangxi). **2.** county: TANG: 621–; SEAT: in Jiujiangshi; seat of Jiangzhou or Xunyang jun 潯陽郡 (Tan v. 5: 57–58, ③8). SOUTHERN TANG: renamed Dehua 德化. (DSFY 85.3925).

XUNYANG JIANG 潯陽江: section of the Yangzi that flowed through **Xunyang** 潯陽 County.

XUNZHOU 循州: prefecture: SUI: 590–607 (renamed Longchuan jun 龍川郡); it lay in Huizhou, Haifeng, Lianping, and others, Guangdong; SEAT: Guishan 歸善 (east of Huizhou). TANG: 622–742 (renamed Haifeng jun 海 豐郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 6,891 (pop.: 36,436); in 742: 9,525 (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④10; DSFY 103.4695).

XUNZHOU 潯州: prefecture: TANG: 624–; abolished not long afterwards; 633–638, 692–742 (renamed Xunjiang jun 潯江郡), 758–; it lay in Guiping, Guangxi; SEAT: Guiping 桂平 (west of Guiping and southeast of Liuzhou) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④6) (DSFY 108.4883).

XUSI/XUSIHAO 徐泗濠 ***JIEDU SHI*** (defense command): TANG: it controlled four prefectures: Xu, Su 宿, Si, and Hao 濠 in the lower and middle reaches of the Huai ca. 813; SEAT: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 37,251.

XUWEN 徐聞: county: WESTERN HAN: 111 BC–; SEAT: south of Xuwen, Guangdong (north of Hainan Island. WU (SANGUO): seat of Zhuya jun 朱崖郡. QI: renamed Qikang 齊康. TANG: 628– (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑦6; DSFY 104.4751).

XUXIAN 許縣: county: QIN: SEAT: east of Xuchang, Henan (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤5). CAO-WEI: –221 (renamed Xuchang 許昌).

XUYI 盱眙: **1.** commandery: EASTERN JIN: 411–; SEAT: Xuyi (northeast of Xuyi, Jiangsu). SUI: –ca. 581. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Xuyi, Jiangsu. EASTERN HAN: renamed Xutai 盱臺. WESTERN JIN: revived; seat of Linhuai jun 臨淮郡. EASTERN JIN: SEAT: northeast of Xuyi; seat of Xuyi jun (411) and Yanzhou 兗州. SONG, QI, CHEN: seat of Nanyan zhou 南兗州, Beiyan zhou 北兗州, Beiqiao zhou 北譙州. TANG: –684 (renamed Jianzhong 建中), reverted to Xuyi later; SEAT: Xuyi (625). (Tan v. 4:27–28, ④5; DSFY 21.1040–41)

XUZHOU 徐州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core area in north Jiangsu and south Shandong. **2.** provincial inspector's district: WESTERN HAN: it lay in south Shandong and north Jiangsu. EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Tan 郯 (Tancheng, southeast Shandong) (Tan v. 2:19–20). **3.** province-prefecture. Province: CAO-WEI: SEAT: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (Xuzhou, Jiangsu). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 81,021. Prefecture: EASTERN JIN: it was divided into two areas in 411: **Beixu** zhou 北徐州 (north of the Huai with Pengcheng as its seat) and Xuzhou (south of the Huai with **Jingkou** 京口 [Zhenjiang, Jiangsu] as its seat). LIU-SONG: Xuzhou was renamed **Nanxu** zhou 南徐州, and Beixu zhou was renamed Xuzhou in 421. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 38,916 (pop.: 211,918). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 40,812 (pop.: 107,837). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Pengcheng jun 郡). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Pengcheng jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 8,162 (pop.: 45,537); in 742: 65,170 (pop.: 478,676) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥8). **4.** prefecture: **a.** LATER YAN: seats: 1) Huangjingu 黃巾固 (Zhangqiu, Shandong); 2) **Liyang** 黎陽 (east of Xunxian, north Henan); 3) Juancheng 鄄城 (north of Juancheng, Shandong) (DSFY 3.131). **b.** SOUTHERN YAN: SEAT: Jucheng 莒 城 (Juxian) (Tan v. 4:15–16, ④7; DSFY 3.143). **c.** NORTHERN WEI: 433–ca. 467; SEAT: Jiyang 濟陽 (northeast of Lankao, Henan) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ③6 [Jiyang]; DSFY 47.2169). **d.** LIU-SONG: it lay north of the Huai River in Anhui; SEAT: Yanxian 燕縣 (northeast of Fengyang, Anhui). QI: renamed **Beixu** 北徐 (YHJX 9.234). (1a, 1b & 1c: DSFY 29.1387–).

XUZHOU 許州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 581 (renamed from **Zhengzhou** 鄭州)–; SEAT: Changshe 長社 (Xuchang, Henan). SUI: –ca. 607 (converted to Yingchuan jun 潁川郡). TANG: 621–742 (Yingchuan

jun), 758–. It extended southwest from Changge and Yanling to Wuyang, Henan. No. of Households in 639: 15,715 (pop.: 72,229); in 742: 73,347 (pop.: 487,846) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥4; DSFY 47.2183).

XUZHOU 敘州. *See* WUZHOU 巫州.

Y

YAJUN 牙軍 (commander's army): TANG: forces under the direct control of a defense command (for example, a ***jiedu shi***).

YAKṢA [*yaocha* 藥叉; *yecha* 夜叉]: *Budd.*: maneating demon.

YALU 鴨渌: prefecture (***fu***). BOHAI (Xijing 西京): it lay in the middle and upper Yalu valleys; SEAT: Shenzhou 神州 (southwest of Linjiang, south Jilin) (Tan v. 5:78–79, ⑤4; DSFY 38.1765).

YAMA/YAMARĀJA [Yanwang 閻王; Yanluo 閻羅]: *Budd.*: ruler of the netherworld.

YAMATO 倭: reference to premodern Japan especially in the period of the mid200s to the early 700s. In the Sui and Tang, Yamato (aka Riben 日本) sent a number of missions (JS 97; SS 97; LS 54; SuS 81; JTS 199a; XTS 220).

YAN 燕: state (*guo* 國): WESTERN ZHOU: it lay in north Hebei and west Liaoning; CAPITAL: Jixian 薊縣 (in southwest Beijingshi) (Tan v. 1:15–16, ③7). ZHANGUO: one of the Mighty Seven. It was conquered by Qin in 222 BCE (Tan v. 1:41–42; DSFY 1.21, 33).

YAN GAOQING 顏杲卿 (692–756) [*zi* Xin 昕]: Tang official and cousin of **Yan Zhenqing** 顏真卿. He defended **Changshan** 常山 (SEAT: south of Zhengding, Hebei) against **An Lushan**'s rebel forces. Captured by **Shi Siming** 史思明 in 756, he was brought to **Luoyang**, where he kept cursing the rebels until his tongue was cut out, and perished under cruel torture (JTS 187b; XTS 192).

YAN LIBEN 閻立本 (?–673): son of **Yan Pi** 閻毗 and brother of **Yan Lide** 閻立德; top Tang figure painter. His better known works include *Lidai diwang tu* 歷代帝王圖 (Portraits of emperors throughout the ages), *Bunian tu* 步輦圖 (The royal palanquin), and portraits of the 24 meritorious officials at the **Lingyan ge** 凌煙閣 (pavilion) (JTS 77; XTS 100; LDMHJ 9).

YAN LIDE 閻立德 (*zi*) (?–656) [Yan Rang 閻讓]: son of **Yan Pi** 閻毗 and brother of **Yan Liben** 閻立本; Tang painter and architect. He excelled in both landscape and figure painting and was the builder of **Taizong**'s tomb park (Zhaoling 昭陵) (JTS 77; XTS 100; LDMHJ 9).

YAN LUGONG 顏魯公. *See* YAN ZHENQING 顏真卿.

YAN PI 閻毗 (564–613) [origin: Shengle 盛樂 (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia) in **Yulin** 榆林]: Sui technologist. Favored by **Yangdi**, he contributed to the new royal carriage system (SuS 68).

YAN QING 閻慶 (506–582) [*zi* Renqing 仁慶; origin: **Heyin** 河陰 (east of Mengjin, Henan) in **Henan** 河南]: father of **Yan Pi** 閻毗; cousin of **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護; Western Wei general known for his bravery at the battles of **Heqiao** 河橋 and **Mangshan** 邙山; Northern Zhou ***shang zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state) (ZS 20; BS 61).

YAN RONG 燕榮 (?–603) [*zi* Guigong 貴公; origin: Huayin 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: lascivious, cruel Sui prefect. He led a naval force to attack the Chen from the sea in the 589 campaign. Later, he was forced to commit suicide for abuse of power (SuS 74).

YAN SHIGU 顏師古 (581–645) [*zi* Zhou 籀; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in Jingzhao 京兆]: Tang official, scholar, and descendant of **Yan Zhitui** 顏之推. One of the most learned men of his time, he did authoritative textual research on the *Five Classics*, wrote the definitive commentary to the *Hanshu* 漢書 (Book of the Han), and cowrote the ***Suishu*** 隋書 (Book of the Sui) (JTS 73; XTS 198).

YAN TINGZHI 嚴挺之 (673–742) [Yan Jun 嚴浚; origin: Huayin 華陰 (in Shaanxi) in **Huazhou** 華州]: Tang official. Known for his honesty, he was a remonstrator at **Xuanzong**'s court and was promoted to assistant president of the DSA by **Zhang Jiuling** 張九齡, whose fall brought about his own demotion (JTS 99; XTS 129).

YAN YANZHI 顏延之 (384–456) [*zi* Yannian 延年; origin: **Linyi** 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: LiuSong poet. Famous in his time, he loved to use florid language and a profusion of allusions in his poetry (SS 73; NS 34).

YAN ZHENQING 顏真卿 (709–785) [Yan Lugong 顏魯公; *zi* Qingchen 清臣; origin: **Linyi** 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪 or Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: greatest Tang calligrapher. After the **An Lushan rebellion** broke out in 755, he, based in **Pingyuan** 平原 (SEAT: Lingxian, Shandong), and his cousin **Yan Gaoqing** 顏杲卿 led a force of 200,000 against the rebels. When **Li Xilie** 李希烈 revolted, he went to persuade Li to surrender. Faced with the threat of death, he showed great courage and was executed on Li's orders. He is best known for his regular script (*kaishu* 楷書)

calligraphy, characterized by the muscular structure of the characters and by the vigor and power of his brush. This majestic "Yan style" puts him in the same league with **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之 as one of the most revered calligraphers in history (JTS 128; XTS 153).

YAN ZHITUI 顏之推 (531–ca. 590s) [*zi* Jie 介; origin: Linyi 臨沂 (east of Feixian, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: scholar; author of the ***Yanshi jiaxun*** 顏 氏家訓 (Family instructions of the Yan clan). Born in **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei), he worked by turns for the Liang, Western Wei, Northern Qi, Northern Zhou, and Sui (LS 50; BQS 45; BS 83).

YAN ZIXIAN 燕子獻 (?–560) [*zi* Jize 季則; origin: Xialuo 下洛 (Zhuolu, Hebei) in **Guangning** 廣寧]: Northern Qi top official; went over to the Eastern Wei from **Guanzhong** in response to a divination; married **Gao Huan**'s adopted daughter; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) under **Gao Yin** 高殷; joined **Yang Yin** 楊愔 in a failed plot to remove **Gao Yan** 高演 and **Gao Zhan** 高湛; killed (BQS 34; BS 41).

YAN ZUAN 閻纘 (?–ca. 300s) [*zi* Xubo 續伯; origin: Anhan 安漢 (northeast of Nanchong, Sichuan) in Baxi 巴西]: Western Jin official; protested the innocence of **Sima Yu** 司馬遹 (crown prince) after his murder (300) by **Empress Jia** 賈后; governor (***taishou***) of **Hanzhong** 漢中 after Jia's death (JS 48).

YAN'AN 延安: commandery: SUI: 607 (converted from **Yanzhou** 延州)–; SEAT: Fushi 膚施 (northeast of Yan'an). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 53,939. TANG: –618 (renamed Yanzhou 延州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ⑥6; DSFY 57.2719).

YANCAI 奄蔡 [Aorsi; Alani]: ethnic group living between the Aral Sea and the Caspian Sea in Han times.

YANCHENG 鄢城: county: SUI: 585–; SEAT: southwest of Yancheng, Henan. TANG: seat (723–): Yancheng (Tan v. 5:5–6,⑥7; DSFY 47.2189).

YANCI 厭次: county: QIN: SEAT: northeast of Lingxian WESTERN HAN: renamed Fuping 富平. EASTERN HAN: renamed Yanci; SEAT: northeast of Huimin Shandong (Tan v. 2:44–45, ①6). NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 596–; SEAT: southeast of Huimin (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤5; DSFY 31.1497).

YANCONG 彥琮 (557–610) [*né* Li 李; origin: Bairen 柏人 (southwest of Longyao, Hebei) in **Zhaojun** 趙郡]: Sui Buddhist monk; author of the *Xiyu zhuan* 西域傳 (Record of the Western Regions) and *Zongjing mulu* 眾經目 錄 and translator of sūtras (XGSZ 2).

YANDE 延德: commandery. *See* ZHENZHOU 振州.

YANFULI 閻浮利 [Jambūdvīpa]. *See* FOUR CONTINENTS.

YANG BIAO 楊 □ (fl. 530s–560s) [*zi* Xianjin 顯進; origin: Gaoliang 高涼 (southeast of Jishan, Shanxi) in Zhengping 正平]: Western Wei prefect of **Jianzhou** 建州; Northern Zhou ***shaoshi*** (junior preceptor); defeated and captured by the Northern Qi (564) (ZS 34; BS 69).

YANG BIN 楊邠 (?–950) [origin: Guanshi 冠氏in Weizhou 魏州]: Wudai official; Later Han **chief minister** under **Liu Chengyou** 劉承祐; micromanaging administrator; killed by Liu Chengyou (JWDS 107; XWDS 30).

YANG BOCHOU 楊伯醜 (fl. 580s–600s) [origin: Wuxiang (Dali, Shaanxi) in **Pingyi** 馮翊]: Sui recluse, expert of the *Yijing* and yarrow stalk divination; often feigned madness and walked in the markets and residential wards disheveled (SuS 78; BS 89).

YANG CHENG 陽城 (736–805) [*zi* Kangzong 亢宗; origin: Beiping 北平 (Wanxian, Hebei) in **Dingzhou** 定州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); remonstrance official (788–795); tranferred out because of his candid views in defense of **Lu Zhi** 陸贄 and against **Pei Yanling** 裴延齡 (JTS 192; XTS 194).

YANG CHUN 楊椿 (455–531) [*zi* Yanshou 延壽; origin: Huayin 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: Northern Wei official; prefect of **Shuozhou** 朔州; disenrolled for building Buddhist monasteries and using troops to perform corvée; reinstated; killed by the Erzhus (WS 58; BS 41).

YANG DAYAN 楊大眼 (?–517) [ethnic: Di]: Northern Wei general known for his bravery in battles against the XiaoQi. Defeated at Zhongli 鍾離 (SEAT: northeast of Fengyang, Anhui) by the Liang, he was dismissed (507). Later he was appointed prefect of **Jingzhou** 荊州 (WS 73; BS 37).

YANG, EMPRESS 羊皇后 (fl. 300–310s) [Yang Xianrong 羊獻容; origin: Nancheng 南城 (south of Pingyi, Shandong) in **Taishan** 泰山]: Empress of **Jin Huidi** 惠帝 (300); captured in **Luoyang** by the **Xiongnu** in 311; Empress of the Xiongnu leader **Liu Yao** 劉曜 (JS 31).

YANG FU 楊敷 (?–571) [*zi* Wenyan 文衍; origin: Huayin 華陰 (in Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: Northern Zhou duke; ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); prefect of **Fenzhou** 汾州; defeated and captured by the Northern Qi (571); taken to **Ye**, where he refused to

serve (ZS 34; BS 41).

YANG FU 楊阜 (fl. 210s–230s) [*zi* Yishan 義山; origin: Jixian 冀縣 (northwest of Tianshui, Gansu) in Tianshui 天水]: CaoWei official. In 213, while in **Liangzhou** 涼州, he joined others in dislodging Shu general **Ma Chao** 馬 超. Under **Cao Rui** 曹叡, he was appointed ***jiangzuo dajiang*** (grand craftsman for the royal buildings) (SGZ 25).

YANG FUGONG 楊復恭 (?–894) [*né* Lin 林; *zi* Zike 子恪]: Tang eunuch who dominated the court during **Xizong**'s (r. 873–888) and **Zhaozong**'s (r. 888–904) reigns. In 891, he fled **Chang'an** after being accused of plotting rebellion, only to be brought back for execution (JTS 184; XTS 208).

YANG FUGUANG 楊復光 (842–883) [origin: Fujian]: Tang eunuch who, in the war against the **Huang Chao** 黃巢 rebellion, won over Huang's general **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 in 882 and recruited **Li Keyong** 李克用, who was to recapture Chang'an from the rebels (JTS 184; XTS 207).

YANG GONGREN 楊恭仁 (?–639): son of **Yang XIONG** 楊雄; Tang ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Liangzhou** 涼州; president of the Secretariat (623); governor (***mu***) of **Yongzhou** 雍州 (JTS 62; XTS 100).

YANG GU 陽固 (467–523) [*zi* Jing'an 敬安; origin: Wuzhong 無終 (Jixian, Tianjin) in **Beiping** 北平]: Northern Wei honest official; writer of rhapsodies (***fu*** 賦); recommended by **Yuan Yi** 元懌; magistrate (***ling***) of **Luoyang** County (WS 72; BS 47).

YANG GUANG 楊廣. *See* SUI YANGDI 隋煬帝.

YANG GUANGYUAN 楊光遠 (?–944) [*zi* Deming 德明; ethnic: Shatuo(?)]: Later Jin ***jiedu shi*** of **Xuanwu jun** 宣武軍. Colluding with the **Qidan**, he rebelled against the Later Jin in 944. Betrayed by his son Yang Chengxun 楊承 勳, he was killed (JWDS 97; XWDS 51).

YANG GUIFEI 楊貴妃 (719–756) [Taizhen 太真; Yuhuan 玉環; origin: Yongle 永樂 (southeast of Yongji, Shanxi) in Puzhou 蒲州]: **Tang Xuanzong**'s consort. Married to Li Mao 李瑁, Xuanzong's son, Xuanzong took her as concubine and gave her the title *guifei* (honored consort) in 745. Xuanzong extended favors to her three sisters and several cousins, one of whom, **Yang Guozhong** 楊國忠, rose to the highest post at court as chief minister. Resentment against the Yangs led to the **An Lushan rebellion** in 755, which drove Xuanzong and Yang Guifei from **Chang'an** (756). In Mawei 馬嵬 (west of Xingping,

Shaanxi), she was strangled at the request of soldiers who escorted Xuanzong on his way to Sichuan (JTS 51; XTS 76).

YANG GUOZHONG 楊國忠 (?–756) [Yang Zhao 楊釗]: Tang official and cousin of **Yang Guifei** 楊貴妃. Thanks to Yang Guifei, he rose to prominence to become a most powerful official at court. He launched two wars against **Nanzhao** in the southwest. Both failed. Although he had colluded with chief minister **Li Linfu** 李林甫 in persecuting court officials, he eventually became Li's rival. After Li's death in 752, he filled his post. After **An Lushan** rebelled in 755 in the name of purging him, he was killed together with Yang Guifei in Mawei 馬嵬 (west of Xingping, Shaanxi) by Tang soldiers who escorted **Xuanzong** on his way to Sichuan (756) (JTS 106; XTS 206).

YANG HAO 楊浩 (?–618, r. 618): grandson of **Wendi**; son of **Yang Jun** 楊俊; Sui sovereign. Set up as sovereign by **Yuwen Huaji** 宇文化及 in **Jiangdu** 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu) in the third month of 618, he was killed six months later (SuS 45; BS 71).

YANG HONG 楊弘 (?–607) [*zi* Bi'e 辟惡; Prince of Hejian 河間王]: Sui royal. Under **Wendi**, he launched a successful operation against **Tujue** and was left in charge of the south during **Yang Guang**'s 楊廣 absences (SuS 43; BS 71).

YANG HONG 楊洪 (228) [*zi* Jixiu 季休; origin: Wuyang 武陽 (east of Pengshan, Sichuan) in **Qianwei** 犍為]: assistantgovernor (*zhizhong congshi* 治中從事) under **Liu Bei** 劉備; captured rebel Huang Yuan 黃元 (223); Shu marquis of Guannei (***guannei hou*** 關內侯) and governor (***taishou***) of **Shujun** 蜀郡 under **Liu Shan** 劉禪 (SGZ 41).

YANG HU 羊祜 (221–278) [*zi* Shuzi 叔子; origin: Nancheng 南城 (south of Pingyi, Shandong) in Taishan 泰山]: Western Jin official who took part in making war plans against the Wu under **Jin Wudi** (r. 266–290). His work paved the way for the conquest of the Wu in 280. In charge of **Jingzhou** 荊 州 in Hubei, he was briefly demoted for failure to help the Wu defector Bu Chan 步闡 in 272 (JS 34).

YANG JIAN 楊堅. *See* SUI WENDI 隋文帝.

YANG JIAN 楊暕 (585–618) [Prince of Qi 齊王]: second son of **Sui Yangdi**. He lost his chance of becoming Yangdi's crown prince through misbehavior and was killed by **Yuwen Huaji**'s 宇文化及 men (SuS 59; BS 71).

YANG JIN 楊津 (469–531) [*zi* Luohan 羅漢; origin: Huayin 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: Northern Wei

official; defeated **Xianyu Xiuli** 鮮于修禮; president of the Department of War; killed by **Erzhu Shilong** 尒朱世隆 (WS 58; BS 41).

YANG JIONG 楊炯 (650–ca. 693) [Yang Yingchuan 楊盈川; origin: Huayin 華陰 (in Shaanxi) in **Huazhou** 華州]: Tang poet and one of the **Four Eminences** of the Early Tang, known for his prose and fivesyllable verses (JTS 190a; XTS 201).

YANG JUN 楊俊 (571–600) [*zi* Azhi 阿祇; Prince of Qin 秦王]: third son of **Sui Wendi**. A devout Buddhist, he refused to pursue his enemy while on the campaign against the south in 589. Posted first to **Yangzhou** 揚州 (the south), then to **Bingzhou** 并州 (Shanxi), he was poisoned to death by his jealous wife Cui 崔 (**Cui Hongdu**'s 崔弘度 sister) (SuS 45).

YANG JUN 楊駿 (?–291) [*zi* Wenchang 文長; origin: Huayin 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: fatherinlaw of Western **Jin Wudi** (who married his daughter Yang Zhi 楊芷); dominant official at Wudi's court; killed by **Empress Jia** and **Sima Wei** 司馬瑋 after **Huidi** (r. 290–early 307) took the throne (JS 40).

YANG KAN 羊侃 (495–549) [*zi* Zuxin 祖忻; origin: Liangfu 梁甫 (southeast of Tai'an, Shandong) in **Taishan** 泰山]: initially Northern Wei official; defected to the Liang (528); prefect of **Xuzhou** 徐州, and others; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); defender of **Jiankang** when it was attacked by **Hou Jing** (548) (LS 39; NS 63).

YANG KAN 楊侃 (481–531) [*zi* Shiye 士業; origin: Huayin 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: Northern Wei official; instrumental in crushing **Yuan Hao** 元顥; suggested the minting of the *wuzhu* 五株 coin; killed by **Erzhu Tianguang** 尒朱天光 (WS 58; BS 41).

YANG KUAN 楊寬 (?–561) [*zi* Jingren 景仁; origin: Huayin 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: late Northern Wei ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel); Western Wei ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); prefect of **Liangzhou** 梁州 (WS 41; ZS 22; BS 22).

YANG LIANG 楊諒 (?–ca. 604) [*zi* Dezhang 德章; Prince of Han 漢王]: **Sui Wendi**'s youngest son; superior area commander of **Bingzhou** 并州 (Shanxi); launched a rebellion against **Yangdi** after **Wendi**'s death (604); reduced to commoner status after the rebellion failed (SuS 45).

YANG LONGYAN 楊隆演 (897–920, r. 908–920) [Yang Wei 楊渭; *zi* Hongyuan 鴻源]: son of **Yang Xingmi** 楊行密; third Wu (Wudai)

sovereign. His court was dominated by **Xu Wen** 徐溫, who had put him on the throne (JWDS 134; XWDS 61).

YANG MAOSOU 楊茂搜 (?–317, r. 296–317) [*né* Linghu 令狐; ethnic: Di]: he declared himself *you xianwang* 右賢王 (prince) in Qiuchi (south of Tianshui, Gansu) in 296, which marked the beginning of the Qiuchi state (WS 101; BS 96).

YANG PEI 楊沛 (fl. early 3rd century) [*zi* Kongqu 孔渠; origin: Wannian 萬年 (north of Lintong, Shaanxi) in **Pingyi** 馮翊]: **Cao Cao**'s official. An incorruptible lawenforcer, he served initially as magistrate of **Ye** 鄴 and was later appointed governor (*yin*) of **Jingzhao** 京兆 (SGZ 15).

YANG PU 楊溥 (901–938, r.920–937): son of **Yang Xingmi** 楊行密; fourth and last Wu (Wudai) sovereign. Placed on the throne by **Xu Zhigao** 徐知誥, he declared himself emperor in 927 and was forced to give up the throne in favor of Xu in 937 (JWDS 134; XWDS 61).

YANG QUANQI 楊佺期 (?–399) [origin: **Huayin** 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: Eastern Jin official; governor (***taishou***) of **Henan** 河南; followed **Yin Zhongkan** 殷仲堪 and **Wang Gong** 王恭 in a rebellion targeting the favorite courtier Wang Guobao 王國寶 (397–398); defeated by **Huan Xuan** 桓玄 and killed (JS 84).

YANG SHANGXI 楊尚希 (534–590) [origin: **Hongnong** 弘農 (SEAT: Lingbao, Henan)]: Sui prefect, president of the Board of War (***bingbu shangshu***); advice on reducing the number of prefectures and commanderies adopted by **Wendi** (SuS 46; BS 75).

YANG SHE 楊涉 (fl. 870s–910s) [origin: Pingyi 馮翊 (Dali, Shaanxi) in **Tongzhou** 同州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** under **Aidi** and **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 (Later Liang) (JTS 177; JWDS 184; XWDS 34).

YANG SHEN 羊深 (?–535) [*zi* Wenyuan 文淵; origin: Juping 巨平 (southwest of Tai'an, Shandong) in **Taishan** 泰山]: Northern Wei official; meritorious service in the fight against **Xiao Baoyin** (527); supervised the compilation of the court diary; president of the Secretariat; built a fortified village in **Yanzhou** 兗州 after **Yuan Xiu** 元脩 fled west; killed by **Gao Huan**'s men (WS 77; BS 39).

YANG SHENJIN 楊慎矜 (?–747): descendant of **Sui Yangdi**; Tang ***yushi zhongcheng*** (aide to the censorgeneral) and ***hubu shilang*** (vice president of the Board of Revenue); accused of attempting to revive the Sui by **Li Linfu** 李林甫 and **Wang Hong** 王鉷; ordered to commit

suicide (743) (JTS 105; XTS 134).

YANG SHOUJING 楊守敬 (1839–1915): Qing and early Republican historical geographer; author of the *Lidai yudi tu* 歷代輿地圖.

YANG SHUANG 楊爽 (563–587) [*zi* Shiren 師仁]: halfbrother of **Sui Wendi**. He defeated **Tujue** in two major operations (583 and 586) and was promoted to chief minister (SuS 44).

YANG SIFU 楊嗣復 (783–848) [*zi* Jizhi 繼之; origin: **Hongnong** 弘農 (Lingbao, Henan) in **Guozhou** 虢州]: Tang official. Favored by the Niu 牛 faction, he was appointed chief minister by **Wenzong** in 838, but was transferred out by **Wuzong**, whom he had not supported (JTS 176; XTS 174).

YANG SIXU 楊思勗 (?–740) [*né* Su 蘇; origin: Shicheng 石城 (northeast of Lianjiang, Guangdong) in **Luozhou** 羅州]: Tang eunuch officer; took part in fight against **Empress Wei** (710); general instrumental in suppressing several rebellions in the south; **generalissimo**; state duke (JTS 184; XTS 207).

YANG SU 楊素 (?–606) [*zi* Chudao 處道; origin: **Huayin** 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: the most decorated general of the Sui, he played an important role in the conquest of the Chen in 589, crushed antiSui rebellions in the south in 590, and supported Yang Guang (**Yangdi**) against Crown Prince **Yang Yong** 楊勇 in 600. As vice president of the right of the DSA, he assisted Yangdi in seizing power in 604 and was promoted to vice president of the left. But coming under suspicion by Yangdi, he died not long afterwards (SuS 48; BS 41; ZS 34).

YANG TONG 楊侗 (604–619, r. 618–619) [Prince of Yue 越王; Gongdi 恭帝; *zi* Renjin 仁謹]: grandson of **Yangdi**; Sui sovereign. Enthroned by **Wang Shichong** 王世充 in **Luoyang** in 618, he was killed after Wang declared himself emperor (SuS 59; BS 71).

YANG WAN 楊綰 (?–777) [*zi* Gongquan 公權; origin: Huayin 華陰 (in Shaanxi) in **Huazhou** 華州]: Tang official known for his frugality. He was promoted to chief minister by **Daizong** in the last year of his life after the death of **Yuan Zai** 元載 (JTS 119; XTS 142).

YANG WANG 楊汪 (?–621) [*zi* Yuandu 元度; origin: **Huayin** 華陰 (in Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: Sui ***dali si*** *qing* [chamberlain of judicial review] under **Yangdi**; Confucian scholar; served **Yang Tong** 楊侗 and **Wang Shizhong** 王世充 in **Luoyang** (618–); captured by the Tang; executed (SuS 56; BS 74).

YANG WEI 楊渭. *See* YANG LONGYAN 楊隆演.

YANG WO 楊渥 (886–908, r. 905–908): son of **Yang Xingmi** 楊行密; second Wu (Wudai) sovereign. He was killed in a coup by Zhang Hao 張顥 and **Xu Wen** 徐溫 (JWDS 134; XWDS 61).

YANG XI 楊羲 (330–386) [Xihe 羲和; origin: Wu 吳 (Suzhou, Jiangsu)]: Maoshan 茅山based Eastern Jin Daoist. While in the service of the Xu 許 family, he became the medium through whom the **Shangqing** scriptures were revealed from the Perfected, especially **Wei Huacun** 魏華存. He then transmitted them to **Xu Mi** 許謐 and **Xu Hui** 許翽 (*Zhengao* 20).

YANG XI 楊戲 (?–261) [*zi* Wenran 文然; origin: Wuyang 武陽 (east of Pengshan, Sichuan) in **Qianwei** 犍為]: Shu official; author of the *Ji Han fuchen zan* 季漢輔臣贊 (Encomiums on the bulwark ministers of the late Han); worked for **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮, **Jiang Wan** 蔣琬; reduced to commoner status after offending **Jiang Wei** 姜維 (257) (SGZ 45).

YANG XINGMI 楊行密 (852–905, r. 902–905) [Yang Xingmin 楊行愍; *zi* Huayuan 化源; origin: Hefei 合肥 (in Anhui) in **Luzhou** 廬州]: founder of the Wu (Wudai). He forcibly occupied **Yangzhou** 揚州 (SEAT: Yangzhou, Jiangsu) in the lower Yangzi in 892, and was created Prince of Wu 吳王 by the Tang in 902 (XTS 188; JWDS 134; XWDS 61).

YANG XIONG 陽雄 (?–578) [*zi* Yuanlue 元略; origin: Yiyang 邑陽 (northeast of Luonan, Shaanxi) in **Shangluo** 上洛]: member of a magnate clan; Western Wei prefect, county duke, ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); Northern Zhou **generalissimo**, ***zongguan*** (area commander) of Jiangling 江陵 (ZS 44; BS 66).

YANG XIONG 楊雄 (542–612) [Yang Hui 楊惠; Prince Guande 觀德王]: **Sui Wendi**'s paternal cousin, de facto chief minister, and one of the **Four Nobles** (SuS 43).

YANG XIU 楊秀 (?–ca. 618) [Prince of Yue 越王; Prince of Shu 蜀王]: fourth son of **Sui Wendi**. Framed by **Yang Guang**, he was reduced to commoner status by **Wendi** and was later killed by **Yuwen Huaji** 宇文化及 (SuS 45).

YANG XIUZHI 陽休之 (509–582) [*zi* Zilie 子烈; origin: Wuzhong 無終 (Jixian, Tianjin) in **Youbeiping** 右北平]: late Northern Wei official; prose writer; surrendered to the Liang; joined the Eastern Wei (535); ***zhongshu jian*** (president of the Secretariat); ***puye*** (vice president of

the DSA) (570); died in the Sui (BQS 42; BS 47).

YANG XUANGAN 楊玄感 (?–613): son of **Yang Su** 楊素; Sui rebel leader. He succeeded his father as the State Duke of Chu 楚國公 in 606, and rebelled as president of the Board of Rites against **Yangdi** during the 613 **Liaodong** campaign. After a failed attack on **Luoyang**, he turned west to **Guanzhong** and was killed at Wenxiang 閿鄉 (northwest of Lingbao, Henan). His rebellion, the first major one in the Sui led by a high official, shook the Sui to its foundation (SuS 70; BS 41).

YANG XUANZHI 楊/陽/羊衒之 (fl. 540s) [origin: **Beiping** 北平 (north of Mancheng, Hebei)]: Northern and Eastern Wei man of letters, known for his ***Luoyang qielan ji*** 洛陽伽藍記 (A record of Buddhist monasteries in Luoyang), which he wrote after a 547 visit to **Luoyang**'s ruins.

YANG YAN 楊炎 (727–781) [*zi* Gongnan 公南; origin: Tianxing 天興 (Fengxiang, Shaanxi) in **Fengxiang** 鳳翔]: Tang financier. Promoted by **Yuan Zai** 元載 under **Daizong**, he was banished from the court after Yuan Zai's execution (777). Appointed chief miniter under **Dezong** in 779, he replaced the inflexible ***zu yong diao*** system that focused on adult taxpayers within a household with the assetbased **dual tax** system, which is considered a milestone in the economic history of medieval China. Having caused **Liu Yan**'s 劉晏 death with false charges and been framed by **Lu Si** 盧 , he was ordered to take his own life on his way to banishment (JTS 118; XTS 145).

YANG YANG 楊瑒 (668–735) [*zi* Yaoguang 瑤光; origin: Huanyin 華陰 (in Shaanx) in **Huazhou** 華州]: honest Tang official; as a censorial official, he impeached **Cui Rizhi** 崔日知 (**capital prefect** at **Jingzhao**) and opposed **Yuwen Rong**'s 宇文融 policy on unregistered households. One of his last posts was ***dali qing*** (chamberlain of judicial review) (JTS 185b; XTS 130).

YANG YAREN 羊鴉仁 (495–549) [*zi* Xiaomu 孝穆; origin: Juping 巨平 (southeast of Tai'an, Shandong) in **Taishan** 泰山]: initially Northern Wei official; defected to the Liang; prefect of **Sizhou** 司州, **Yuzhou** 豫州; defeated by **Hou Jing**; ***wubing shangshu*** (president of the Board of War) under Hou (558); fled west; killed (LS 39; NS 63).

YANG YICHEN 楊義臣 (?–ca. 617) [origin: **Daijun** 代郡 (SEAT: north of Datong, Shanxi)]: Sui ***da jiangjun*** (generalissimo). He was effective against rebels during **Yangdi**'s reign. Fearing his growing influence, Yangdi stripped him of military powers (616) (BS 73; SuS 63).

YANG YIN 楊愔 (511–560) [*zi* Zunyan 遵彥; origin: Huayin 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農: Northern Qi politician. As **Gao Huan**'s 高歡 soninlaw, he dominated the court after **Gao Yang**'s 高洋 death in 559. He was killed when his plot to remove **Gao Yan** 高演 and **Gao Zhan** 高湛 failed (BQS 34).

YANG YONG 楊勇 (?–604) [*zi* Xiandifa 睨地伐; Prince of Fangling 房陵 王]: oldest son and first crown prince of **Sui Wendi**. Wendi replaced him as crown prince with **Yang Guang** 楊廣, who later killed him (SuS 45).

YANG YOU 楊侑 (605–619, r. 617–618) [Gongdi 恭帝; State Duke of Xi 酅國公]: grandson of **Yangdi**; Sui sovereign. Enthroned by Li Yuan (**Tang Gaozu**) in 617, he was deposed when Tang was founded in 618 and died one year later (SuS 5; BS 12).

YANG YU 楊昱 (?–531) [*zi* Yuangui 元晷; origin: Huayin 華陰 (southeast of Huayin, Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: Northern Wei official; led starving refugees from the northern garrisons to Hebei; captured by **Yuan Hao** 元顥 (529); killed by **Erzhu Tianguang** 尒朱天光 (WS 58; BS 41).

YANG YUANYAN 楊元琰 (640–718) [*zi* Wen 溫; origin: Wenxiang 閿鄉 (northwest of Lingbao, Henan) in **Guozhou** 虢州]: Tang official; took part in **Zhang Jianzhi**'s 張柬之 coup to dethrone **Wu Zetian** (705); his request to be a monk (out of fear of **Wu Sansi** 武三思) was rejected; ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice)under **Ruizong** (JTS 185b; XTS 120).

YANG YUHUAN 楊玉環. *See* YANG GUIFEI 楊貴妃.

YANG YULING 楊於陵 (753–830) [origin: **Hongnong** 弘農 (south of Lingbao, Henan)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** under **Dezong; military commissioner** of **Lingnan** 嶺南; ***hubu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (JTS 164; XTS 163).

YANG YUQING 楊虞卿 (?–835) [*zi* Shigao 師皋; origin: Hongnong 弘農 (Lingbao, Henan) in **Guozhou** 虢州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); corrupt official who attached himself to **Niu Sengru** 牛僧孺 and **Li Zongmin** 李宗閔; **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** (834); demoted (JST 176; XTS 175).

YANG ZAISI 楊再思 (?–709) [origin: Yuanwu 原武 (southwest of Yuanyang, Henan) in **Zhengzhou** 鄭州]: appointed chief minister in 694 by **Wu Zetian**, he fawned upon Wu's favorite courtier **Zhang**

Changzong 張昌宗. When people compared Zhang's handsome looks to lotus flowers, he insisted that lotus flowers should be likened to the face of Zhang (JTS 90; XTS 109).

YANG ZHAO 楊昭 (584–606) [Crown Prince Yuande 元德太子; Prince of Henan 河南王]: oldest son of **Sui Yangdi**. Set up as heir in 605, he died of overweight and overwork (SuS 59; BS 71).

YANG ZHONG 楊忠 (507–568) [*zi* Yanyu 揜于; origin: Huayin 華陰 (in Shaanxi) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: father of Yang Jian (**Sui Wendi**); one of the prestigious 12 **generalissimo**s of the ***fubing*** (garrison militia) under the Western Wei; Northern Zhou State Duke of Sui 隋國公 (ZS 19).

YANG'AN 陽安: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 198 (spun off from **Runan** 汝南)–; abolished later; it lay in Queshan, Henan; SEAT: Langling 朗陵 (southwest of Queshan). Commandery: EASTERN WEI–NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 2.83). **2.** commandery: TANG: 742 (converted from Jianzhou 簡州)–758 (renamed Jianzhou); it lay in Jianyang, Sichuan; SEAT: Yang'an (northwest of Jianyang) (YHJX 31.783). **3.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: north of Queshan. NORTHERN QI: abolished (Tan v. 4:46–47, ⑤6). **b.** WU (SANGUO): renamed from Hanning 漢寧; SEAT: south of Zixing and northeast of Chenzhou, Hunan (Tan v. 3:28–29, ⑧7). WESTERN JIN: –280 (renamed Jinning 晉寧). **c.** WESTERN WEI: 555–; SEAT: northwest of Jianyang, Sichuan (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤5; YHJX 29.708).

YANG'AN GUAN 陽安關. *See* YANGPING GUAN 陽平關.

YANGCHENG 陽城: **1.** commandery. *See* QINZHOU 沁州. **2.** county: **a.** QIN: southeast of Dengfengshi, Henan. WESTERN JIN: abolished. NORTHERN WEI: [520–525]–. WU ZETIAN: –696 (renamed Gaocheng 告成). TANG: 705–706 (renamed Gaocheng) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥7)–ca. 905 (renamed Yangyi 陽邑). LATER TANG: revived. LATER ZHOU: [954–959] (abolished) (DSFY 48.2262–63). **b.** *See* DUYANG 堵陽.

YANGCHUAN 洋川: commandery: WESTERN WEI: ca. 552–; SEAT: Fengning 豐寧 (west of Xixiang, southwest Shaanxi). SUI: –ca. 581. TANG: 742. (renamed from **Yangzhou** 洋州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 56.2685).

YANGCHUN 陽春: **1.** commandery: LIANG: SEAT: Yangchunshi, Guangdong SUI: –589. **2.** county: LIANG SEAT Yangchunshi; seat of Yangchun jun. TANG: seat of **Chunzhou** 春州 or Nanling jun 南陵郡 (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤7). (DSFY 101.4645).

YANGDI 陽翟: **1.** commandery: EASTERN WEI: SEAT: Yuzhou (northwest of Xuchang), Henan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 14,802 (pop.: 63,870) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ③5). SUI: –ca. 581. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: Yuzhou (northwest of Xuchang) (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤4). TANG: native place of painter **Wu Daoxuan** 吳道玄. (DSFY 47.2193–94).

YANGDI, SUI 隋煬帝 (569–618, r. 604–618) [Yang Guang 楊廣]: son of **Sui Wendi**; second Sui sovereign. Posted in **Jinyang** 晉陽 (SEAT: southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi) when barely a teenager, he grew up outside the capital. Created Prince of Jin 晉王 in 581, he was transferred to **Jiangdu** 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu), after the fall of Chen (589), as the top administrator of the south. He governed effectively, supported **Buddhism**, and befriended **Zhiyi** 智顗, the top Buddhist of the south. By 600, he was chosen to replace **Yang Yong** 楊勇 as crown prince. In 604, as Wendi lay on his deathbed, Yangdi hastened his death and seized power. During his reign, he built the Eastern Capital **Luoyang**, the **Grand Canal**, the Sui Grand Wall, and numerous royal parks and palaces. He sent missions to **Linyi** 林邑 (Champa) in south Vietnam and **Yamato** 倭 in Japan, and seized territory from **Tuyuhun** (Qinghai), **Xiyu** (Western Regions), and **Koguryŏ**. In 612–614, he fought three wars against Koguryŏ—each ended in failure. His building spree and wars finally broke the back of the economy and led to a multitude of rebellions. After he fled to **Jiangdu** in the south (616), he was killed by his underlings. The Sui dynasty soon collapsed. His tomb in was excavated in 2013 (SuS 3–4; BS 12). *See also* LEITANG 雷塘.

YANGGUAN 陽關: pass (southwest of Dunhuang, Gansu), set up in the Western Jin; strategic point on the southern route to **Xiyu** (Tan v. 2:33–34, ③3; DSFY 64.3035). *See also* YUMEN GUAN 玉門關.

YANGJIA ZHAI 楊家砦 (the Stockaded Village of the Yangs): mountain village north of Wudu, Gansu. It was a mountain stronghold of the Yangs of the **Qiuchi** 仇池 (DSFY 59.2852).

YANGJIANG 陽江: county: LATE SUI: SEAT: Yangjiangshi, Guangdong. TANG: seat of **Enzhou** 恩州 (891) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑥7; DSFY 101.4648).

YANGLIU 楊劉 [Yangliucheng 城]: town, east of Dong'e, Shandong. In TangWudai times, it was a key strategic point on the south bank of the Yellow River (Tan v. 5:84, ②5; DSFY 33.1562).

YANGLIUZHEN 楊劉鎮: WUDAI: garrison; SEAT north of Dong'e and southwest of Jinan, Shandong (Tan v. 5:86, ②5; DSFY 33.1562).

YANGPING 陽平: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: CAO-WEI: 221 (spun off from **Weijun** 魏郡)–; SEAT: Guantao 館陶 (in Hebei). WESTERN JIN: it lay in Guantao and Daming, south Hebei, and adjacent areas in Shandong. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 51,000. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 47,444 (pop.: 162,075). SUI: –ca. 581 (Tan v. 3:35–36,♢8; DSFY 16.695). **2.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Shenxian, west central Shandong. WESTERN JIN: it merged into Leping 樂平. NORTHERN WEI: 497–. NORTHERN QI: renamed Leping. SUI: 586–588 (renamed Qingyi 清邑) (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②4; YHJX 16.450). **b.** *See* BIYANG 比陽.

YANGPING GUAN 陽平關 (Yang'an guan 陽安關): pass (west of Mianxian, southeast Shaanxi); strategic point between **Hanzhong** 漢中 and its west (Tan v. 3:22–23, ②8; DSFY 56.2694).

YANGQI 楊岐: *Budd.*: faction of the **Linji** 臨濟 subsect of **Chan** 禪 founded by **Fanghui** 方會 in the 11th century.

YANGQU 羊渠: county. *See* NANPU 南浦.

YANGQU 陽渠: canal, allegedly built by the Duke of Zhou. It circled around HanWei **Luoyang** (Tan v. 2:42–43, ⑦11–12; SJZ 16.1404; DSFY 48.2232).

YANGQU 陽曲: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Dingxiang, Shanxi. LATE EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Yangquzhen, north of Taiyuanshi. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: South of Yangquzhen, SUI: –586 (renamed Yangzhi 陽直, Fenyang汾陽 [596]). TANG: 624–; SEAT: Yangquzhen (Tan v. 5:46–47, ④4; DSFY 40.1808–809).

YANGUO 燕國: princedom. WESTERN HAN: –128 BCE (converted to Guangyang jun 廣陽郡), 117–80 BCE (Guangyang jun); it lay in Liaoning and Hebei SEAT Jixian 薊縣 (in southwest Beijingshi). CAO-WEI: revived (Tan v. 3:13-14,④3). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 29,000 (DSFY 11).)

YANGWU 陽武: county: QIN: southeast of Yuanyang, Henan. TANG: seat (627–): the old city of Yuanwu 原武 (Yuanyang) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥8; DSFY 47.2164–65).

YANGXIA 陽夏: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 528–; SEAT: 雍丘 (Qixian, Henan). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 16,549 (pop.: 63,559) (Tan v.4:61-62 ⑥4). SUI: –ca. 581. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: Taikang (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤5). NORTHERN WEI: –446, 488–. SUI: –587 (renamed Taikang 太康) (DSFY 47.2154; Tan v. 4:46–47,③6).

YANGXIEMIECHENG 陽/羊苴咩城 [Xiemiecheng]: NANZHAO–DALI: built on the west bank of Lake Erhai in old Dali (northwest of Dalishi), northwest Yunnan, in 779. It served as the capital first of **Nanzhao**, then of **Dali** (Tan v. 5:80–81, ④4; DSFY 117.5154).

YANGXIN 陽信: county: WESTERN HAN: north of Wudi, Shandong. NORTHERN QI: SEAT: southeast of Yangxin. SUI: SEAT: south of Yangxin. SUI-TANG: seat of **Dizhou** 棣州 or **Bohai** jun 渤海郡 (Tan v. 5:48–49,⑤5; DSFY 31.1498).

YANGYI 陽邑: county. *See* YANGCHENG 陽城.

YANGZHOU 揚州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core area in the Yangzi valley in southeast China. **2.** provincial inspector's district. WESTERN HAN: it lay in Jiangsu south of the Yangzi, Anhui, Jiangxi, Zhejiang, Fujian, south Henan, and west Hubei (Tan v. 2:24–25). EASTERN HAN: seats: **I.** Liyang 歷陽 (Hexian, east central Anhui) (Tan v. 2:51–52,②4); **II.** Shouchun 壽春 (Shouxian); **III.** Hefei 合肥 (northwest of Hefei). **3.** province: SANGUO: **a.** CAO-WEI: SEAT: Shouchun (Tan v. 3:7–8, ⑥5). **b.** WU: SEAT: **Jianye** 建 業 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) (Tan v. 3:26–27). WESTERN JIN: the two Yangzhous (**a** and **b**) merged into one; SEAT: Jianye 建鄴 (Jiankang 建康). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 310,400 (Tan v. 4:5–6, ②7). **4.** prefecture: **a.** LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 247,108 (pop.: 1,605,694). SUI: –589 (renamed **Jiangzhou** 蔣州; SEAT: Shitoucheng 石頭城 [at Nanjing]). TANG: 620–624 (renamed Jiangzhou), 625–; SEAT (626–): **Jiangdu** 江都 (Yangzhou). **b.** SUI: 589 (renamed from **Wuzhou** 吳州)–ca. 607 (renamed Jiangdu jun 江都郡); it lay in Yangzhou, Taizhou, the Lake Gaoyou area, and the area to its east; SEAT: Jiangdu. TANG: 626 (converted from Hanzhou 邗州)–742 (renamed **Guangling** jun 廣陵郡), 758–; SEAT: Jiangdu. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 23,199 (pop.: 94,347); in 742: 77,105 (pop.: 467,857) (Tan v. 5:54, ③7). (DSFY 23.1112).

YANGZHOU 陽周: county: QIN: SEAT: northwest of Zichang, Shaanxi. EASTERN HAN: abolished (DSFY 57.2770–71).

YANGZHOU 洋州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: ca. 552–; SEAT: Fengning 豐寧 (west of Xixiang, southwest Shaanxi). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Yangchuan** jun 洋川郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 23,849 (pop.: 88,327) (Tan v. 5:52–53,③4). LATER SHU: renamed Yuanzhou 源州 (DSFY 56.2685).

YANGZI 揚子: **1**. county: TANG: 682–; SEAT: south of Yangzhou, south Jiangsu (Tan v. 5:54, ③7). SOUTHERN TANG: renamed Yongzhen 永貞

(DSFY 23.1128). **2.** ferry (*jin* 津), south of Yangzhou, Jiangsu, on the north bank of the Yangzi River (Tan v. 5:23, ①4; DSFY 23.1126).

YANJING 燕京: **1.** Beijing. **2.** capital in the southwest of Beijingshi. TANG: rebel **Shi Siming** 史思明 designated **Fanynag** 范陽/**Youzhou** 幽州 as Yanjing in 759. QIDAN: Youzhou was named Nanjing 南京 in 938, also known as Yanjing (Tan v. 5:82–83, ③7; DSFY 11.439–40).

YANJUN 燕郡: commandery: LATER ZHAO: converted from princedom (Tan v. 4:7–8, ②7). SUI: –583 (DSFY 11).

YANLUO 閻羅. *See* YAMARĀJA.

YANMEN 雁門: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: ZHANGUO (ZHAO): it lay in north Shanxi and Inner Mongolia nearby. QIN: SEAT: Shanwu 善無 (south of Youyu, Shanxi) (Tan v. 2:17–18, ②10). EASTERN HAN: Yinguan 陰館 (southeast of Shuozhou). CAO-WEI: SEAT: Guangwu 廣武 (southwest of Daixian). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 12,600. Commandery: EASTERN WEI: SEAT: Daixian. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 6,328 (pop.: 30,434). SUI: –583, 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 42,502 (Tan v. 5:17–18, ③4). TANG: –618 (renamed **Daizhou** 代州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: SUI: 598, (renamed from Guangwu)–; SEAT: Daixian. (DSFY 40.1849–50). **3.** ~ ***JIEDU SHI***: defense command: TANG–WUDAI: 882–883 (renamed Daibei 代北); it lay in Fanshi and others, Shanxi; SEAT: Daizhou (Daixian) (Tan v. 5:84, ②4).

YANQI 焉耆 (Karashahr): oasis state: WESTERN HAN: under **Xiyu** Protectorate in 60 BCE before it fell to **Xiongnu** (Tan v. 2:37–38, ③10); CAPITAL: Yuanqu 員渠 (west of Yanqi, Xinjiang). EASTERN HAN: under Han control in 94 CE. TANG: 644 (conquered by the Tang)–719 (one of the Four Garrisons of **Anxi** 安西)–790 (to **Tubo**) (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③9; DSFY 65.3060; JS 97; ZS 50; SuS 83; JTS 198; XTS 221a).

YANRAN 燕然: protectorate (***duhu fu*** 都護府): TANG: 647–663 (renamed Hanhai 瀚海); it controlled **Tiele** territory, in central Inner Mongolia north of the Ordos, Outer Mongolia, and beyond; SEAT: north of Wuyuan and west of Baotou, central Inner Mongolia (Tan v. 5:40–41, ②6; DSFY 5.232).

YANSHI 偃師: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Yanshi, Henan. WESTERN JIN: abolished.

YANSHI JIAXUN 顏氏家訓 (Family instructions of the Yan clan): work on a wide range of subjects (history, art, religion, literature, social customs. etc.), by **Yan Zhitui** 顏之推 around 590s in seven *juan*

or 20 *pian*. It is a vital source on contemporary society and its recent past.

YANTIE SHI 鹽鐵使 (commissioner for salt and iron): TANG: powerful post first set up 758 to take charge of the state monopoly on the sale of salt and iron and on mining.

YANTIE ZHUANYUN SHI 鹽鐵轉運使 (salt and iron and transport commissioner): TANG: post that combined the roles of a commissioner for salt and iron and a transport commissioner.

YANWANG 閻王. *See* YAMARĀJA.

YAN-YUN SHILIUZHOU 燕雲十六州. *See* YOU-JI SHILIuZHOu 幽薊 十六州.

YANZE 鹽澤: lake: the Lop Nur 羅布泊 in east central Xinjiang (Tan v. 2:37–38, ④11).

YANZHI SHAN 焉/燕支山: mountains: Dahuang shan south of Shandan, Gansu (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑥11; DSFY 63.2987).

YANZHOU 燕州: prefecture: TANG: 618–742 (Guide jun 歸德郡), 758–781; SEAT (623–737): Youzhou 幽州 (southwest of Beijingshi) (DSFY 11.480).

YANZHOU 巖州: prefecture: TANG: **1.** 621–624; it lay in Tonglu, Chun'an, and Jiande, Zhejiang; SEAT Tonglu 桐廬 (northwest of Tonglu) (DSFY 90.4152). **2.** 666/667–742 (renamed Xiude jun 修德郡 or Xunde jun 循德郡), 758–; it lay in Laibin, Guangxi; SEAT: Laibin 來賓 (southeast of Laibin and northeast of Nanning) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ④5; DSFY 109.4909).

YANZHOU 延州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 554 (converted from Dongxia zhou 東夏州)–; SEAT: Guangwu 廣武 (north of Yan'an, Shaanxi). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Yan'an jun 延安郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Yan'an jun), 758–; it extended from Zhidan east to Yanchuan, Shaanxi (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑦7). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,304 (pop.: 14,176 [*sic*]); in 742: 18,954 (pop.: 100,000) (DSFY 57.2719).

YANZHOU 巖州: prefecture. TANG: 645–; lost later; SEAT: Baiyancheng 白 巖城 (east of Liaoyang, Liaoning) (DSFY 37.1737).

YANZHOU 鹽州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: renamed from Xi'an zhou 西 安州; it lay in Dingbian, northwest Shaanxi, and Yanchi, Ningxia;

SEAT: Dingbian (Tan v. 4:67–68, ③5). SUI: renamed Yanchuan jun 鹽川郡. TANG: 618 (SEAT: **Lingzhou** 靈州)–627, 628–742 (renamed **Wuyuan** jun 五原郡), 758–787 (to Tubo), 793– (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑥5; DSFY 62.2955).

YANZHOU 兗州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core area in Hebei and Shandong. **2.** provincial inspector's district. WESTERN HAN: it lay in southwest Shandong and east Henan. EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Changyi 昌 邑 (northwest of Jinxiang, southwest Shandong) (Tan v. 2:19–20; 2:44–45, ③5). **3.** provinceprefecture. Province: CAO-WEI: SEAT: Linqiu 廩丘 (north west of Yuncheng, southwest Shandong). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 83,300. Prefecture: LIU-SONG: SEAT (453–): Xiaqiu 瑕丘 (Yanzhou, southwest Shandong). NO. OF. HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 29,340 (pop.: 140,569) (Tan v. 4:25–26, ②7). EASTERN WEI: no. of households in [543–550]: 88,032 (pop.: 266,791) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥5). SUI: –606 (renamed **Lujun** 魯郡). TANG: 622–742 (renamed Lujun), 758–. NO. OF. HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 9,366 (pop.: 15,428); in 742: 87,987 (pop.: 580,608) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤7). *See also* DONGJUN 東郡. (DSFY 32.1508).

YANZHOU 演州: prefecture: TANG: 627 (renamed from Huanzhou 驩州)–642, 764–; it lay in Phu Dien and others, Vietnam (Tan v. 5:38–39, ⑦2). WUDAI: –939 (merged into **Jiaozhi** 交趾) (DSFY 112.5012).

YAO CHA 姚察 (533–606) [*zi* Boshen 伯審; origin: Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: son of **Yao Sengyuan** 姚僧垣; father of **Yao Silian** 姚思廉; LiangChenSui historian; Chen ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel); Sui ***mishu cheng*** (vice president of the Department of the Palace Library); wrote unfinished histories of the Liang and Chen (completed by his son) (CS 27; NS 69).

YAO CHANG 姚萇 (329/30–early 394, r. 384–394) [Taizu 太祖; Wuzhaodi 武昭帝; *zi* Jingmao 景茂: ethnic: Qiang]: son of **Yao Yizhong** 姚弋仲; founder of the Later Qin. After the battle of the **Fei River** (383), he founded an independent Qiang regime (384). Having killed **Fu Jian** 苻堅 in 385, he declared himself emperor (386) of Great Qin 大秦 (Later Qin) in Chang'an 常安 (formerly **Chang'an** 長安), rivaling **Fu Deng** 苻登 of the Former Qin (JS 116; WS 95; BS 93).

YAO CHONG/YAO YUANCHONG 姚元崇 (650–721) [Yao Yuanzhi 姚元之; origin: Xiashi 峽石 (southeast of Shanxian 陝縣, Henan) in **Shanzhou** 陝州]: Tang chief minister under **Wu Zetian**, **Ruizong**, and **Xuanzong**. To Xuanzong, he proposed measures to prevent the eunuchs and relatives of high officials from interfering with government and to restrain Buddhist ordinations. In 716, he

recommended **Song Jing** 宋璟 to replace him. The prosperity of the early Kaiyuan reign (713–741) is attributed to the YaoSong leadership (JTS 96; XTS 124).

YAO HE 姚合 (ca. 779–*ca*. 846) [Yao Wugong 姚武功; origin: Xiashi 峽石 (southeast of Sanmenxia, Henan) in **Shanzhou** 陝州]: Tang poet known for his fivesyllable regulated verses on everyday life and nature (QTS 496).

YAO HONG 姚泓 (388–417, r. 416–417) [*zi* Yuanzi 元子; ethnic: Qiang]: son of **Yao Xing** 姚興; third and last Later Qin sovereign. Captured by **Liu Yu** 劉裕 of the Eastern Jin in Chang'an, he was brought to **Jiankang** (Nanjing) and executed (JS 119; WS 95; BS 93).

YAO LINGYAN 姚令言 (?–784) [origin: **Hezhong** 河中 (SEAT: southwest of Yongji, Shanxi)]: Tang commander of the **Jingyuan** 涇原 troops, he joined the 783 munity and served **Zhu Ci**'s 朱泚 regime in **Chang'an**. After the regime fell, he was killed (JTS 127; XTS 225b).

YAO SENGYUAN 姚僧垣 (499–583) [*zi* Fawei 法衛; origin: Wukang 武康 (west of Deqing, Zhejiang) in Wuxing 吳興]: medical doctor of excellent reputation from the Liang; summoned to **Chang'an** by **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護 after the Western Wei sack of **Jiangling** 江陵 (554); Northern Zhou prefect, county duke; Sui commandery duke (ZS 47; BS 90; NS 69).

YAO SHOU 姚璹 (632–705) [*zi* Lingzhang 令璋]: grandson of **Yao Silian** 姚思廉; **chief minister** under **Wu Zetian** (692); ***nayan*** (president of the Chancellery), supervising the erection of the Tianshu 天樞 (Celestial Pivot) and the rebuilding of the Mingtang 明堂 (694) (JTS 89; XTS 102).

YAO SILIAN 姚思廉 (557–637) [Yao Jian 姚簡; *zi* Jianzhi 簡之; origin: Wannian 萬年(in Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: growing up in the Chen, he moved to **Chang'an** when the Chen fell. In the Tang, he wrote the ***Liangshu*** 梁書 (Book of the Liang) and ***Chenshu*** 陳書(Book of the Chen), both based on his father Yao Cha's 姚察 manuscripts (JTS 73; XTS 102).

YAO XIANG 姚襄 (331–357) [*zi* Jingguo 景國; ethnic: Qiang]: son of **Yao Yizhong** 姚弋仲. Having declared himself ***da chanyu***, he repulsed **Huan Wen**'s 桓溫 attacks from the south, but was killed by **Fu Jian** 苻堅 of the Former Qin in Sanyuan 三原 (northwest of Sanyuan, Shaanxi) (JS 116; WS 95).

YAO XING 姚興 (366–416, r. 394–416) [*zi* Zilue 子略; ethnic: Qiang]:

son of **Yao Chang** 姚萇; second Later Qin sovereign. Apart from annexing the Former Qin (394) and Later Liang (Lü) (403), he promoted farming, **Buddhism**, **Daoism**, and **Confucianism**, and invited **Kumārajīva** to translate Buddhist sūtras in **Chang'an** (JS 117; WS 95; BS 93).

YAO YI 姚顗 (866–940) [*zi* Bozhen 伯真; origin: Wannian 萬年 in Jingzhao 京兆]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** in the Later Tang under **Li Congke** 李從珂 (JWDS 92; XWDS 55).

YAO YIZHONG 姚弋仲 (280–352) [origin: Chiting 赤亭 in Nan'an 南安 (west of Longxi, Gansu); ethnic: Qiang]: from the early fourth century, he attached himself by turns to the Former Zhao, Later Zhao, and Eastern Jin. His son **Yao Chang** 姚萇 founded the Later Qin (JS 116; WS 95).

YAO ZUI 姚最 (536–603) [*zi* Shihui 士會]: son of **Yao Sengyuan** 姚僧垣; Northern Zhou official; implicated in the **Yang Xiu** 楊秀 (Sui prince) affair; killed; author of the ***Xu huapin***續畫品 (Sequel to the *Classified Painters*) (ZS 47; BS 90).

YAOCHA 藥叉. *See* YAKṢA.

YAOCHI 瑤池: **loose-rein** area command (***dudu fu***): TANG: 649–653; it lay in the area east of Lake Baikhash in Kazakhstan (DSFY 65.3053).

YAOGUAN 嶢關: pass northwest of Shangluo, southeast Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:5–6, ⑤6).

YAOHAN 殽函 (Yaoshan 殽山 and Hangu guan 函谷關): area that extended east from Tongguan, east Shaanxi, to Xin'an (west of Luoyang), Henan.

YAOLIUCHENG 嶢柳城 (Lantian). *See* LANTIAN 藍田.

YAOSHASHUI 藥殺水 (Yaxartes): the Syrdarya in Central Asia that flows from Fergana northwest to the Aral Sea.

YAOSHI 藥師. *See* BHAIṢAJYAGURU.

YAOZHOU 姚州: prefecture: TANG: 621–ca. 742 (renamed Yunnan jun 雲 南郡); it lay in Yao'an and others, Yunnan; SEAT: Yaocheng 姚城 (north of Yao'an) (Tan v. 5:67–68, ⑤8; DSFY 113.5029, 116.5136–39).

YAZHOU 崖州: prefecture: LIANG: SEAT: northwest of Danzhou, Hainan.

SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Zhuya** jun 珠崖郡). TANG: 621–742 (Zhuya jun), 758–; it lay in Haikou and others, Hainan; SEAT: Shecheng 舍城 (southeast of Qiongshan) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑧6; DSFY 105.4781).

YAZHOU 雅州: prefecture: SUI: 604–ca. 607 (renamed **Linqiong** jun 臨邛 郡); SEAT: Mengshan 蒙山/Yandao 嚴道 (Ya'an, Sichuan). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Lushan jun 盧山郡), 758–; it lay in Ya'an, Kangding, Xiaojin, and others, Sichuan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 10,362 (pop.: 41,723); in 742: 10,892 (pop.: 54,019) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑥3; DSFY 72.3384–85).

YE 業. *See KARMA*.

YE 鄴: **1.** capital (southwest of Linzhang, south Hebei) of the CaoWei, Later Zhao, Former Yan, Eastern Wei, and Northern Qi. In the last years of the Eastern Han, it served successively as the prefectural seat of **Jizhou** 冀州 and **Xiangzhou** 相州 before it became the capital of **Cao Cao** in 213. Under **Cao Pi**, the CaoWei moved its chief capital to **Luoyang**, but Ye remained one of its Five Capitals. The medieval city of Ye had two distinct parts: the Northern City (Yebeicheng 鄴北城) and the Southern City (Yenancheng 鄴南城). The Northern City went up north of the Zhang River under Cao Cao. In the northwest corner of the site are three elevated areas identified as the Three Terraces, upon which palatial structures rested. Adjacent to the southern wall of the Northern City was the Southern City, which belongs to Anyang, Henan. Constructed in the Eastern Wei, it was host to the courts of the Eastern Wei and Northern Qi. After the Northern Qi was annexed by the Northern Zhou in 577, Ye was demoted to the prefectural seat of Xiangzhou 相州. In 580, Yang Jian 楊堅 destroyed the city in the wake of the rebellion by **Yuchi Jiong** 尉遲迥, and the seat of Xiangzhou was moved to Anyang. The remains of the city have been explored by archaeologists since the 1950s (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑤4). **2.** [Yejun 鄴郡]: commandery: TANG: 742 (renamed from **Xiangzhou** 相州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (renamed Xiangzhou); it extended south from Cixian and Linzhang, Hebei, to Hebi and Tangyin, Henan; SEAT: Anyang 安陽 (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑥2 [Xiangzhou]). **3.** [Yexian 鄴縣]: county: QIN: SEAT: southwest of Linzhang (Tan v. 2:9–10,④4). NORTHERN ZHOU: destroyed in 580. The old site of Ye became the county seat of Lingzhi 靈 芝. SUI: 590 (renamed from Lingzhi)–. (YHJX 16.451; DSFY 2.82, 49.2321).

YE FASHAN 葉法善 (614–720) [*zi* Daoyuan 道元, Taisu 太素; origin: Kuocang 括蒼 (southeast of Lishui, Zhejiang) in **Kuozhou** 括州]: Tang Daoist; summoned several times to the court under **Gaozong**, **Wu Zetian**, and **Zhongzong**; ***honglu qing***(chamberlain for tributaries) (713); resided in the Jingluo 景龍 Abbey in **Chang'an** (JTS 191; XTS

204).

YECHA 夜叉. *See* YAKṢA.

YEDA 嚩噠. *See* HEPHTHALITES.

YEDU 鄴都: capital (Daming [southeast of Handanshi], south Hebei): LATER TANG: 925 (renamed from Dongjing 東京)–929. LATER JIN: 938 (renamed from Guangjin 廣晉)–. LATER ZHOU: –954 (Tan v. 5:87, ②4; DSFY 16.695).

YEGU 斜谷: vale east of Taibai (southeast of Baojishi), west Shaanxi (Tan v. 3:15–16, ④7).

YEHOU JIAZHUAN 鄴侯家傳 (Family accounts of the Marquis of Ye): lost work on **Li Bi** 李泌, by his son Li Fan 李繁 (Tang). A long passage on the Tang military survives in the *Yuhai* 玉海 138.

YEHU QAGHAN 葉護可汗. *See* MOHE QAGHAN 莫何可汗.

YEJUN 鄴郡. *See* YE 鄴.

YELANG 夜郎: **1.** state. ZHANGUO–HAN: it lay in west Guizhou, east Yunnan, and south Sichuan (Tan v. 1:31–32, ④6). **2.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 311–; it lay in the border area between Yunnan and Guizhou (Tan v. 4:5–6, ③4). Commandery: LIANG: abolished. **3.** commandery: TANG: 742 (renamed from Zhenzhou 珍州)–758; it lay in Zheng'an and Daozhen, Guizhou (DSFY 70.3307–8). **4.** county: **a.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: near Guanling (southwest of Guiyang), Guizhou (Tan v. 2:31–32, ③6). LIANG: abolished. **b.** TANG: 624–; SEAT: northwest of Zheng'an (northeast of Zunyi), Guizhou (Tan v. 5:59–60, ④4). **c.** TANG: 634–742 (renamed Eshan 峨山); SEAT: southwest of Zhijiang, west central Hunan (Tan v. 5:59–60, ⑤6; DSFY 81.3829).

YELLOW RIVER [He 河; Heshui 河水; Huanghe 黃河]: the main river of the north roughly corresponding to the presentday Yellow River except for its lower reaches. PRE-QIN: numerous water channels that existed simultaneously or successively served either as the main course of the river or its tributaries at different times. One of them turned northeast at Wuzhi (northwest of Zhengzhou), Henan, and emptied into the sea southeast of Jinghai (southwest of Tianjinshi), Tianjin (Tan v. 1:26–27, ①–③1–3). WESTERN HAN: the main course turned northeast at Xunxian (southeast of Anyang), north Henan, before emptying into the sea near Huanghua, southeast Hebei. EASTERN HAN: after 70 CE it turned northeast near Puyangshi, north Henan, and

emptied into the sea near Binzhou, north central Shandong (Tan v. 2:47–48, ④–⑥4–6). TANG: in 893 it changed course near Binzhou, Shandong, and emptied into the sea northwest of it. LATER ZHOU: a new tributary branched off north of the main course and emptied into the sea in the HebeiShandong border area.

YELLOW TURBAN (*huangjin* 黃巾) **REBELLION**: EASTERN HAN: it was started in 184 by **Zhang Jiao** 張角 and his associates of the Daoist **Taipingdao** 太平道 sect. Participants, numbering hundreds of thousands, rose up in arms in both the Yellow River and Yangzi River valleys. Characteristically, they wore yellow turbans on their heads, which symbolized the belief that the yellow heaven would replace the cerulean heaven of Han in the year of *jiazi* 甲子 (184), the first of a sexagenary cycle. The rebellion essentially ran its course in less than a year. In the process of its suppression, warlord forces rose at the expense of the Han court, which went into irrevocable decline.

YELÜ ABAOJI 耶律阿保機 (872–926, r. 907–926) [Liao Taizu 遼太祖; ethnic: Qidan]: unifier of Qidan tribes (907), founder of the state of Qidan (916), and conqueror of **Bohai** 渤海 (926).

YETING 掖庭 [side courts]: WESTERN HAN: Palace Women Service (renamed from *yongxiang* 永巷) (headed by a eunuch officer and under the *shaofu* 少府), in charge of palace women. NORTHERN WEI: renamed *yeting jian* 掖 庭監. NORTHERN QI: renamed *yeting shu* 掖庭署 and affiliated with the *changqiu si* 長秋寺. SUI-TANG: renamed *yeting ju* 掖庭局 and affiliated with the *neishi sheng* 內侍省.

YEWANG 野王: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: CAO-WEI: 264–; SEAT: Yewang (Qinyang, Henan). WESTERN JIN: abolished. Commandery: LATER ZHAO: revived. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Qinyang (Tan v. 2:15–16, ③8). SUI: –596 (renamed Henei 河內). **3.** settlement at Qinyang. It belonged to Jin in Chunqiu times and to Hann 韓 in Zhanguo times before it was conquered by Qin (Tan v. 1:22–23, ⑩17). (DSFY 49.2386)

YEXIAN 葉縣: county. *See also* SHEXIAN 葉縣.

YEXIAN 鄴縣. *See* YE 鄴.

YEYAN 葉延 (?–351, r. 329–351): **Tuyuhun** 吐谷渾 leader. In 329, his people assumed the name Tuyunhun.

YEYU 葉榆: **1.** county: WESTERN HAN: 109 BCE–; SEAT: north of Dalishi, Yunnan (Tan v. 2:31–32, ③4). LIANG: abolished. **2.** ~ **SHUI** 葉榆水: HAN– SOUTHERN DYNASTIES: Xi'er River in Yunnan. **3.** ~ **ZE** 葉榆澤: Lake

Erhai north of Dalishi.

YEZHE 謁者 (herald): QIN–SUI: one of a group of palace officials responsible for introducing visitors at court and announcing imperial decrees. Their leader was named *yezhe puye* 謁者僕射. SUI: with various prefixes, they were under the *yezhe tai* 臺 (Terrace of Receptions). TANG: *yezhe tai* and its *yezhe* were abolished except for *tongshi yezhe* 通事謁者, now renamed *tongshi sheren* 通事舍人 (secretarial retainer) under the Secretariat.

YEZHONG JI 鄴中記 (Records of Ye): lost work on **Shi Hu**'s 石虎 activities in **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei), by Lu Hui 陸翽 (Eastern Jin) in two *juan*. A reconstituted edition exists.

YEZHOU 業州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 574–; SEAT: Jianshi 建始 (east of Jianshi, Hubei). SUI: – ca. 607, 618–. TANG: 634 (abolished) (DSFY 69.3266).

YI'AN 義安: commandery: EASTERN JIN: 413–; SEAT: Haiyang 海陽 (northeast of Chaozhou, east Guangdong) (Tan v. 4:25–26, ⑤7). SUI: – 591 (renamed **Chaozhou** 潮州), ca. 607– (Tan v. 5:24–25, ④14). TANG: –621 (renamed Chaozhou) (DSFY 103.4713).

YICAO 儀曹. **1.** NORTHERN WEI: Board of Ceremonies (headed by a president [***shangshu*** 尚書]) under the Department of State affairs. **2.** CAO-WEI–SUI: Bureau of Ceremonies (mostly under the Board of Personnel [***libu*** 吏部] or the Board of Sacrifices [***cibu*** 祠部]), in charge of state rites. NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. SUI: revived as a replacement of *libu cao* 禮部曹 (Bureau of Rites) in 607. TANG: renamed *libu cao* 禮部曹 (Bureau of Rites) in 620 (TLD 4).

YICHANG 益昌: commandery. *See also* LIZHOU 利州.

YICHANG JUN 義昌軍. *See* HENGHAI JUN 橫海軍.

YICHENG 宜城: **1.** commandery: WESTERN WEI: renamed from Huashan 華 Hannan 漢南 (Yichengshi, Hubei). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: 192 BC (renamed from Yanxian 鄢縣)–; SEAT: southeast of Yichengshi, Hubei. EASTERN HAN: changed to **marquisate** (houguo 侯 國). CAO-WEI: reverted to county. WESTERN JIN: SEAT of **Xiangyang** jun 襄陽 郡. LIU-SONG: abolished. TANG: 748 (renamed from Shuaidao 率道 county)– (DSFY 79.3711).

YICHENG 義城: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; it lay in Guangyuan and others, northeast Sichuan, and Ningqiang, southwest Shaanxi; SEAT: Miangu 縣 in 609:. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS 谷 (Guangyuan, Sichuan) (Tan

v. 5:11–12, ③3). NO.OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 15,950. TANG: –618 (renamed **Lizhou** 利州) (DSFY 68.3209).

YICHENG, PRINCESS 義成公主: Sui princess. *See* QIMIN QAGHAN 啟民可汗.

YICHUN 宜春: commandery: SUI: renamed from **Yuanzhou** 袁州; SEAT: Yichun (east of Yichun, east central Jiangxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 10,116 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ⑤2). TANG –621 (renamed Yuanzhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 87.4039).

YICI 邑次: county. *See also* GUANGWU 廣武.

YIDAO 夷道. *See* YIDU 宜都.

YIDE, CROWN PRINCE 懿德太子. *See* LI CHONGRUN 李重潤.

YIDING 易定 ***JIEDU SHI*** (defense command): TANG: SEAT: Anxi 安喜 (Dingzhou [northeast of Shijiazhuang], Hebei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 27,401.

YIDU 宜都. **1.** regioncommandery: EASTERN HAN: region: renamed from Linjiang 臨江 (209); SEAT: Yiling 夷陵 (southeast of Yichangshi, Hubei). WESTERN JIN: it lay in Yichangshi, Yidongshi, Changyang, Wufeng, and others (Tan v. 4:5–6, 25). LIU-SONG: commandery: SEAT: Yidao 夷道 (Yidushi). SUI: –587. **2.** county: CHEN: 560–; SEAT: Yidushi, Hubei; seat of Yidu jun 郡. SUI: –591 (renamed Yichang 宜昌). TANG: 619–; seat of **Jiangzhou** 江州. (DSFY 78.3685).

YIDU 益都: county: CAO-WEI: SEAT: south of Shouguang, Shandong. seat of **Qingzhon**, 青州or Qijun 齊郡. SUI: seat of **Beihai** jun 北海郡. TANG: seat of Qingzhou (Tan v. 5:44–45, ④9; DSFY 35.1623).

YIFU 義附 [*yitu* 義徒; *mensheng* 門生] (righteous dependent): dependent laborer working for a genteel family.

YIJING 易京: town, northwest of Xiongxian, Hebei (south of Beijingshi). LATE EASTERN HAN: controlled by warlord **Gongsun Zan** 公孫瓚, it was conquered by **Yuan Shao** 袁紹 in 199 (Tan v. 2:47–48, ②3). LATER ZHAO: destroyed by **Shi Hu** 石虎 (DSFY 12.518).

YIJING 義淨 (635–713) [*né* Zhang 張; origin: **Qizhou** 齊州 (SEAT: Jinan, Shandong)]: prolific translator of Buddhist works; author of the ***Nanhai jigui neifa zhuan*** 南海寄歸內法傳 and ***Da Tang Xiyu qiufa gaoseng zhuan*** 大 唐西域求法高僧傳; Buddhist pilgrim who went on an extended trip to India by sea in 671 and brought back, 24 years

later, close to 400 Buddhist works in 695 (SGSZ 1).

YIJUN 宜君: **1.** prefecture: WESTERN WEI: SEAT: Yijun (northwest of Tongchuanshi, Shaanxi); it lay in Tongchuangshi and parts of Yaoxian and Yijun. SUI: –583. TANG: 618–; SEAT: Huayuan 華原 (Yaoxian). **2.** county: NORTHERN WEI: 446–; SEAT: Yaoxian. WESTERN WEI: seat moved to northwest of Tongchuanshi (539–). TANG: –643, 646–651, 663– (Tan v. 5:7–8, 75). (DSFY 57.2739).

YILANG 議郎 (gentlemanconsultant): HAN: court gentleman under the ***guanglu xun*** 光祿勳 in charge of consultation. POST-HAN: the post continued well into Jin times.

YILI QAGHAN 伊利可汗 (?–552) [Tumen qaghan 土門可汗; Bumïn]: first **Tujue** qaghan. He defeated the **Rouran** in 552, which marked the rise of the Tujue. He was succeeded by **Yixiji** 乙息記.

YILING 夷陵: **1.** commandery: SUI: 607–; it lay in Yichang and others, Hubei; SEAT: Yiling (northwest of Yichang) (Tan v. 5:26–27, ③4) NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 5,179. TANG –621 (renamed **Xiazhou** 硤州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: southeast of Yichang (Tan v. 2:11-12, ②4; v. 2:22–23, ⑤5). –222 (renamed Xiling 西陵); nearby, a key battle took place in 222, in which **Liu Bei** of the Shu was defeated by **Lu Xun** 陸遜 of the Wu and Liu's general **Huang Quan** 黃權 defected to the Wei. WESTERN JIN: 280–. QI: SEAT: northwest of Yichang. TANG: SEAT: Yichang (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑤8) (DSFY 78.3678–80). *See also* YIDU 宜都.

YILOU 挹婁: **1.** state, in the Ussuri River and lower Heilong (Amur) River valleys; it had contact with the CaoWei (Tan v. 3:3–4, ②9; DSFY 38.1768). **2.** ethnic group. *See* SUSHEN 肅慎.

YILOU MU 伊婁穆 (?–ca. 576) [*zi* Nugan 奴干; origin: **Daijun** 代郡 (SEAT: northeast of Datong, Shanxi); ethnic: Xianbei]: close follower of **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei ***cheqi da jiangjun*** (chariot and horse generalissimo); Northern Zhou duke (ZS 29; BS 66).

YIMOUXUN 異牟尋 (754–808, r. 779–808): sixth sovereign of **Nanzhao**. He allied with the Tang against **Tubo**.

YIN 殷: small state set up in 943 by **Wang Yanzheng** 王延政 in **Jianzhou** 建州 (Jian'ou, north Fujian) (Tan v. 5:82–83,④7). *See also* MIN 閩.

YIN 尹: **1.** capital prefect: HAN–TANG: leading administrator of a capital, as in Jingzhao *yin* 京兆尹, Henan *yin* 河南尹. **2.** TANG–WUDAI:

prefect of a superior prefecture (***fu*** 府).

YIN HAO 殷浩 (?–356) [Yin Canjun 殷參軍; *zi* Yuanyuan 淵源; origin: Changping 長平 (northeast of Xihua, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: Eastern Jin prefect of **Yangzhou** 揚州 from 346; launched a northern expedition against the Former Qin in 352 which failed; reduced to commoner status after being maligned by **Huan Wen** 桓溫 (JS 77).

YIN JINGREN 殷景仁 (390–440) [origin: Changping 長平 (northeast of Xihua, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: LiuSong official; ***puye*** (president of the DSA), president of the Secretariat under **Wendi**; took a long sick leave after being maligned by **Liu Zhan** 劉湛 and **Liu Yikang** 劉義康 (SS 63; NS 27).

YIN KAISHAN 殷開山 (*zi*) [Yin Qiao 嶠; origin: Huxian 鄠縣 (Huxian, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Early Tang general; disenrolled after a defeat by **Xue Ju** 薛舉 (618); reinstated; ***bingbu, libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of War, the Board of Personnel) (JTS 58; XTS 90).

YIN SHOU 陰壽 (?–583) [*zi* Luoyun 羅雲; origin: **Wuwei** 武威 (in Gansu)]: Northern Zhou ***shang zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state) for merit in suppressing the **Yuchi Jiong** 尉遲迥 rebellion, State Duke of Zhao 趙國公 (580); defeated the rebel Gao Baoning 高寶寧; pacified the northern border (Sus 39; BS 73).

YIN WEI 尹緯 (fl. 390s) [*zi* Jingliang 景亮; origin: **Tianshui** 天水 (SEAT: Tianshui, Gansu)]: Later Qin ***puye***. An influential adviser to both **Yao Chang** 姚萇 and his son **Yao Xing** 姚興, he persuaded the former to found his own regime (Later Qin) (JS 118).

YIN XI 尹喜 [Guanyinzi 關尹子]: *Dao*.: Eastern Zhou minor official at the **Hangu** guan 函谷關 (pass). Allegedly, he received the *Daode jing* 道德經 from Laozi 老子 and went west with him (LSZX 8).

YIN YAN 殷琰 (415–473) [*zi* Jingmin 敬珉; origin: Changping 長平 (northeast of Xihua, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: LiuSong official; supported **Liu Zixun** 劉子勛 in his fight against **Mingdi** (466); surrendered to **Liu Mian**'s 劉勔 army when under attack (SS 87; NS 39).

YIN YOU 殷侑 (767–838) [origin: **Chenzhou** 陳州 (SEAT: Huaiyang, Henan)]: Tang ***boshi*** (erudite); **military commissioner** of CangQiDeJing 滄齊德景 (in Hebei and Shandong) (829) and **Tianping jun** 天平軍 (in west Shandong) (832); ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice) (JTS 165; XTS 164).

YIN YUN 殷芸 (471–529) [*zi* Guanshu 灌蔬; origin: Changping 長平 (northeast of Xihua, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: QiLiang scholar; Liang ***mishu jian*** (president of the Department of the Palace Library); author of the *Xiaoshuo*小說(Small talk), a collection of stories (LS 41; NS 60).

YIN ZHIZHANG 尹知章 (?–718) [origin: Yicheng 翼城 (in Shanxi) in Jiangzhou 絳州]: Tang ***boshi*** (erudite); author of commentaries to the *Laozi* 老 子, *Zhuangzi* 莊子, *Guangzhi* 管子 (extant), and others (JTS 189b; XTS 199).

YIN ZHONGKAN 殷仲堪 (?–399) [origin: **Chenjun** 陳郡 (SEAT: Huaiyang, Henan)]: Eastern Jin prefect of **Jingzhou** 荊州 under **Xiaowudi**; allied himself with **Yang Quanqi** 楊佺期 (of **Yongzhou** 雍州) in confronting **Huan Xuan** 桓玄; suicide when defeated (JS 84).

YIN ZHONGWEN 殷仲文 (?–407) [origin: **Chenjun** 陳郡 (SEAT: Huaiyang, Henan)]: Eastern Jin official; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) under **Huan Xuan** 桓玄; surrendered to **Liu Yu** 劉裕 after Huan Xuan's defeat (404); killed by Liu (JS 99).

YINCHUAN 銀川: commandery. *See also* YINZHOU 銀州.

YING 郢: settlement; town. **1.** Jinancheng (northwest of Jingzhouqu), south central Hubei. CHUNQIU: capital of Chu (Tan v. 1:29–30, ⑥4). **2.** one of the Chu capitals in 504–223 BCE. **I. & II.** southeast of Yicheng (south of Xiangfan), north central Hubei; **III.** Huaiyang (east of Luohe), Henan (Tan v. 1:45–46, ③4); **IV.** northwest of Fuyang, northwest Anhui; **V.** Shouxian (west of Huainan), north Anhui (Tan v. 1:45–46, ③5). (DSFY 1.12).

YING ZHAN 應詹 (274 326) [*zi* Siyuan 思遠; origin: Nandun 南頓 (west of Xiangcheng, Henan) in **Runan** 汝南]: Eastern Jin prefect of **Yizhou** 益州 under **Yuandi** 元帝; *houjun* ***jiangjun*** 後軍將軍 (general of the rear army); helped defeat **Wang Dun** 王敦 (JS 70).

YINGCHUAN 潁川: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: QIN (ZHANGUO): 230 BCE–; it lay in Dengfeng, Wuyang, and others, Henan; SEAT: Yangdi 陽翟 (Yuzhou [south of Zhengzhou], Henan) (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑤4). CAO-WEI: SEAT: **Xuchang** 許昌 (in central Henan). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 18,300. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: under **Sizhou** 司州; SEAT: Changshe 長社 (east of Changge, Henan). EASTERN WEI: SEAT: Yingyin 潁陰 (Xuchang). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 22,044 (pop.: 105,909). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 195,640 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥7). TANG: –621 (renamed **Xuzhou** 許州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 47.2183). **2.** [Nanyingchuan 南潁川]:

commandery: NORTHERN WEI: under **Yuzhou** 豫州, 482–; SEAT: Luohe, Henan. EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 8,396 (pop.: 20,640). NORTHERN QI: renamed Linyin 臨潁 (DSFY 47.2189).

YINGHU 營戶 (barracks household): EASTERN JIN–NANBEICHAO: household(s) and their member(s), lower than commoner households in status, under the jurisdiction of a military unit.

YINGLING 應靈: **1.** commandery. *See* LONGZHOU 龍州. **2.** commandery, county. *See* JIANGYOU 江油; DALAO 大牢.

YINGYANG FU 鷹揚府(soaring hawk garrison): SUI: standard unit of the ***fubing*** system, renamed from ***piaoqi fu*** 驃騎府 in 607. TANG: renamed *piaoqi fu* (renamed *tongjun fu* 統軍府 in 624, and ***zhechong fu*** 折衝府 in 636).

YINGYIN 潁陰: county: QIN: SEAT: Xuchang, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: merged into **Linying** 臨潁 (446). EASTERN WEI: 539–. NORTHERN QI: 550 (renamed Changshe 長社) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ③5; DSFY 47.2194).

"YINGYING ZHUAN"鶯鶯傳 (Story of Yingying): ***chuanqi*** story by Yuan Zhen 元稹 (Tang) about the romantic love between Cui Yingying 崔鶯 鶯 and her lover Zhang Sheng 張生, who later abandons her.

YINGZHOU 應州: prefecture: WUDAI: one of the 16 prefectures (**You-Ji Shiliuzhou** 幽薊十六州) ceded by **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭 to **Qidan** in 936; SEAT: Yingxian, Shanxi (Tan v. 5:84, ②4; DSFY 44.2031).

YINGZHOU 營州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core area in Shandong or one of the Twelve Provinces with its core area in Liaoning. **2.** prefecture: **a.** SIXTEEN STATES: set up by the Duans 段; SEAT: Lingzhi 令支 (east of Qianxi, Hebei) (Tan v. 4:7–8, ①7). FORMER YAN: abolished. LATER YAN: revived. NORTHERN YAN: abolished (DSFY 17.751).**b.** NORTHERN WEI: 444–; SEAT: **Longcheng** 龍城 (Chaoyang, Liaoning) (Tan v. 4:50–51, ⑨10). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 1,022 (pop.: 4,664) (Tan v. 4: 61–62, ③7). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Liucheng jun 柳城郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Liucheng jun), 758–761 (to **Xi**); it lay in west Liaoning (DSFY 18.829).

YINGZHOU 瀛州: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: 487–; it lay in Gaoyang, Hejian, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Zhaodujuncheng 趙都軍城 (Hejian [south east of Baoding], Hebei) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ④5). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 105,149 (pop.: 451,542). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Hejian** jun 河間郡). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Hejian jun), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 35,605 (pop.: 164,000); in 742: 98,018 (pop.: 663,171). WUDAI: one of the 16 prefectures

ceded by **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭 to **Qidan**. **2.** LIANG: renamed from Dongyang zhou 東揚州; SEAT: Yi'an jun 義安郡 (northeast of Chaozhou, Guangdong). CHEN: abolished (Tan v. 5:42–43, ④7; DSFY 13).

YINGZHOU 郢州: prefecture: **1.** LIU-SONG: 454–; it lay in Suizhou and others, Hubei, and Yueyang, Hunan; SEAT: **Runan** 汝南 (Wuchang, Hubei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 29,469 (pop.: 158,587) (Tan v. 4:25–26, ③6). SUI: –589 (renamed **Ezhou** 鄂州) (DSFY 76.3519). **2.** WESTERN WEI: 551–; SEAT: Changshou 長壽 (Zhongxiang, Hubei). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Jingling jun 竟陵郡). TANG: 621–627, 643–742 (renamed Fushui jun 富水郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 10,246 (pop.: 57,375) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ④10; DSFY 77.3581).

YINGZHOU 潁州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 528–528 (to Liang); it lay in Xuchang and others, Henan, and northeast Anhui; SEAT: Yingchuan jun 潁川郡 (east of Changge, Henan). EASTERN WEI: renamed **Zhengzhou** 鄭 州. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 3,561 (pop.: 13,343) (Tan v. 4:61–62, ⑥3). NORTHERN QI: abolished. TANG: 623–742 (renamed Ruyin jun 汝陰郡), 758–; it lay in Taihe, Fengtai, and others, Anhui; SEAT: Ruyin 汝陰 (Fuyang, northwest Anhui). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 30,707 (pop.: 202,890) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑧6; DSFY 47.2183).

YINHUA LU 因話錄 (Record of anecdotal talks): collection of Tang court anecdotes, arranged according to the five tones of the pentatonic scale, by Zhao Lin 趙璘 (Tang) in six *juan*.

YINING 義寧: commandery: NORTHERN WEI: 528–; SEAT: **Qinyuan** 沁源 (Qinyuan, Shanxi). SUI: –ca. 583, 617–. TANG: –618 (**Qinzhou** 沁州).

YINPING 陰平: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: LATE EASTERN HAN: it lay in Wenxian and Wudu, Gansu, and Pingwu, Sichuan; SEAT: Yinping (northwest of Wenxian, southeast Gansu) (Tan v. 3:22–23, ③6). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: abolished. WESTERN WEI: revived; SEAT: Qushui 曲水 (west of Wenxian). SUI –[581–600], 618–. TANG: renamed Wenzhou 文州; 742–758. **2. loose-rein** county (***dao*** 道): WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Wenxian. SANGUO: converted to county. EASTERN JIN: abolished (Tan v. 3:22–23, ③6). (1 & 2: DSFY 59.2853). **3.** strategically important road that linked Sichuan to Gansu. It led from the southeast of Wenxian, Sichuan, to the west of Jiange (DSFY 59.2848–49).

YINPING QIAO 陰平橋: bridge, in the immediate south of Wenxian, Gansu (DSFY 59.2848–49).

YINQING 銀青 (silver and cerulean): WESTERN JIN–: title of high

distinction lower than ***jinzi*** 金紫.

YINSHAN 陰山: mountains lying to the north of the Ordos, Inner, Mongolia. A vital barrier for the defense of **Guanzhong** 關中, it was occupied by the Xiongnu in the Qin and Han, by the Tuoba in the Northern Wei, and the Tujue in the Tang (Tan v. 5:7–8, ①5–7; DSFY 61.2926–27).

YINTUOLUO 因陀羅. *See* INDRA.

YINZHOU 殷州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 526 (spun off from **Dingzhou** 定州 and **Xiangzhou** 相州)–; SEAT: east of Longyao, south Hebei. EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 77,942 (pop.: 356,976) (Tan v. 4: 61–62, ⑤4). NORTHERN QI: renamed **Zhaozhou** 趙州 (DSFY 14.644).

YINZHOU 銀州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: 563–; SEAT: Qiyincheng 乞銀 城 (south of Yulin, north Shaanxi). SUI: –607. TANG: 628–742 (renamed Yinchuan jun 銀川郡), 758–; it lay in Jiaxian and others, Shaanxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 7,602 (pop.: 45,527) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑥7; DSFY 57.2746).

YIPI BOLUOSI YEHU QAGHAN 乙毗鉢羅肆葉護可汗. *See* SI YEHU QAGHAN.

YIPI DUOLU QAGHAN 乙毗咄陸可汗 (?–653, r. 638–642) [Yugushe 欲 谷設]: Western **Tujue** ruler. After setting up a northern court north of the Tianshan to rival **Dielishi** 咥利失 in 638, he dominated the eastern part. In 642, infighting caused him to flee west to Tukhara, where he died.

YIPI SHABOLUO YEHU QAGHAN 乙毗沙鉢羅葉護可汗 (r. 640–641) [Bobuteqin 薄布特勤]: Western **Tujue** ruler of the southern court in control of the western part. He succeeded **Yiqulishiyipi** 乙屈利失乙毗. Defeated by**Yipi Duolu** 乙毗咄陸, he was killed.

YIPI SHEGUI 乙毗射匱 (?–652, r. 643–649): son of **Yiqulishiyipi** 乙屈利失乙毗; Western **Tujue** ruler. Faced with Tang expansion, he fled west in 649.

YIQIEYOUBU 一切有部. *See* SARVĀSTIVĀDA.

YIQUAN 義泉: commandery. *See also* YIZHOU 夷州.

YIQUE 伊闕: **1.** county: SUI: 598 (converted from Xincheng 新城)–; SEAT: southwest of Yichuan and south of Luoyang, Henan (Tan v. 5:5–

6, ⑫19). **2.** pass, on Mount Yique (south of Luoyang, Henan). EASTERN HAN: 184–. **3.** early name for Mt. Longmen 龍門. (DSFY 48.2224).

YIQULISHIYIPI QAGHAN 乙屈利失乙毗可汗 (r. 639–640): son of **Dielishi** 咥利失; Western **Tujue** ruler. Set up after Dielishi's death, he rivaled **Yipi Duolu** 乙毗咄陸.

YISHENG JUN 義勝軍: defense command. *See* ZHEJIANG DONGDAO 浙江東道.

YISHI 猗氏: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Anze and east of Linfen, south Shanxi. WESTERN JIN: abolished (Tan v. 2:17–18, ⑥10).

YISHIKE 衣食客(livein client): someone who was dependent on a master for shelter and was shielded from taxation.

YISHOU 宜壽. *See* ZHOUZHI 盩厔.

YISHUI 伊水: river near HanWei **Luoyang**. It originated from north of Luanchuan in west Henan and coursed northeastward to join the **Luoshui** 洛 水 west of Yanshi (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑫19; DSFY 48.2230).

YITONG SANSI 儀同三司 (equal in status to the Three Dukes): high "additional title" (*jiaguan* 加官) next to ***kaifu yitong sansi*** 開府儀同三司; set up in the Wei (Sanguo); continued in later dynasties.

YITU 義徒. *See YIFU* 義附.

YIWEN LEIJU 藝文類聚 (Compendium of arts and letters): encyclopedia (*leishu* 類書) in 100 *juan*, compiled by **Ouyang Xun** 歐陽詢 et al. ca. 624.

YIWU 伊吾: **1**. commandery: SUI: 610–. It fell to Western **Tujue** not long afterwards; SEAT: Hami, east Xinjiang (Tan v. 5:9–10, ②6; DSFY 65.3042). **2**. county: WESTERN JIN: SEAT: northeast of Anxi, west Gansu (Tan v. 3:45–46, ③3). NORTHERN WEI: abolished (DSFY 64.3032).

YIWU JUN 義武軍 ***JIEDU SHI***: defense command: TANG 782–. It had under its control three prefectures: Yi 易, Ding 定, and Cang 滄, in Dingzhou, Yixian, and others, Hebei; SEAT: **Dingzhou** 定州 (in Hebei) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②4; DSFY 6.252–53).

YIXIJI QAGHAN 乙息記可汗 (r. 552–553) [Keluo 科羅]: son and successor of **Tumen** 土門; second **Tujue** qaghan. He was succeeded by **Mugan** 木 杆.

YIXING 一行 (673–727) [Zhang Sui 張遂; origin: Julu 巨鹿 (in Hebei) in **Weizhou** 魏州]: Buddhist monk, calendarist, and prominent astrologer. He studied esoteric Buddhism with **Śubhakarasiṃha** 善無畏 and **Vajrabodhi** 金剛智, devised the *Dayan Calendar* 大衍歷, and invented a way to meaure accurately one degree of the meridian line (JTS 191; SGSZ 5).

YIXING 義興: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN JIN: 310–; it lay in Liyang and others, Jiangsu; SEAT: Xianxian 羨縣 (Yixing [southwest of Wuxi], Jiangsu) (Tan v. 4:5–6, ②7). Commandery : LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 13,496 (pop.: 89,525). SUI: –589. **2.** county: SUI: SEAT: Yixing, Jiangsu (Tan v. 5:21–22, ③4). NORTHERN SONG: –976 (renamed Yixing 宜 興). (DSFY 25.1236).

YIXUAN 義玄 (?–867) [*né* Xing 邢; origin: Nanhua 南華 (northwest of Heze, Shandong) in **Caozhou** 曹州]: *Budd.*: founder of the **Linji** 臨濟 subsect of **Chan** 禪 (SGSZ 12).

YIYANG 宜陽: county: HANN (ZHANGUO): SEAT: west of Yiyang, Henan. TANG: 619 (renamed Fuchang 福昌) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥5; DSFY 48.2252).

YIYANG 益陽: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT east of Yiyang (northweat of Changsha), Hunan. TANG: SEAT: Yiyang (Tan v. 5:57–58, ④5; DSFY 80.3761).

YIYANG 弋陽: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: CAO-WEI: spun off from **Runan** jun 汝南郡 and **Jiangxia** jun 江夏郡; it lay in Huangchuan, Henan, south of the Huai and the area to its south; SEAT: Yiyang (west of Huangchuan). Commandery: NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Dingcheng 定城 (Huangchuan) (Tan v. 3:7–8, ⑥3; v. 4:65–66, ⑥4). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607 (renamed from **Guangzhou** 光州)–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 41,433 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ②2). TANG: –620 (renamed Guangzhou [*see* for pop.]), ca. 742–758 (DSFY 50.2381). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: west of Huangchuan. NORTHERN WEI: split into Nanyiyang 南弋陽 (south) and Beiyiyang 北弋陽 (north). NORTHERN QI: Beiyiyang merged into Nanyiyang (renamed Dingcheng later) (DSFY 50.2383).

YIYANG 義陽: **1.** regionprincedomcommandery. Region: CAO-WEI: set up; abolished later; SEAT: Anchang 安昌 (south of Zaoyang, north central Hubei). Princedom: WESTERN JIN: early 266–; SEAT: Xinye 新野 (south of Nanyang, Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 19,000 (Tan v. 3:53–54, ③6). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: it lay in south Henan and north Hubei; SEAT: Pingyang 平陽 (Xinyang, south Henan). LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 8,032 (pop.: 41,597). QI: renamed Beiyiyang 北義陽. LIANG: revived. SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607 (renamed from **Yizhou** 義州)–; SEAT: Yiyang (northwest of Xinyang, Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 45,930 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ①7). TANG: –621 (renamed **Shenzhou**申州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: CAO-WEI: SEAT: northwest of Xinyang. JIN: abolished. LIU-SONG: 456–. SUI: –ca. 581 (Tan v. 3:19, ③6). SUI: 583 (renamed from Pingyang)–; SEAT: Xinyang, Henan. NORTHERN SONG: renamed Xinyang 信陽. (DSFY 50.2373).

YIYUAN 異苑 (Garden of the strange): collection of ***zhiguai*** stories from preQin to LiuSong times, by Liu Jingshu 劉敬叔 (LiuSong) in 10 *juan*.

YIZHENG 依政: county: WESTERN WEI: SEAT: southeast of Qionglai, Sichuan; seat of **Qiongzhou** 邛州 and Puyang jun 蒲陽郡. SUI–TANG: 607: under **Linqiong** jun 臨邛郡 or Qiongzhou (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤4; DSFY 71.3357).

YIZHOU 伊州: prefecture: **1.** TANG: 632 (renamed from Xiyi zhou 西伊州)–742 (renamed **Yiwu** jun 伊吾郡), 758–late eighth century (to **Tubo**); 851 (reclaimed by **Zhang Yichao** 張義潮)–; it lay in Hami, east Xinjiang; SEAT: Yiwu (Hami) (Tan v. 5:63–64, ③11; DSFY 65.3043). **2.** SUI: ca. 581 (renamed from **Hezhou** 和州)–ca. 607; SEAT: northeast of Songxian, Henan. TANG: 621 (renamed from **Xiangcheng** jun 襄城郡)–625 (renamed **Ruzhou** 汝州) (DSFY 51.2434).

YIZHOU 沂州: prefecture: NORTHERN ZHOU: –578 (renamed from Beixu 北徐); SEAT: Jiqiu 即丘 (west of Linyi, southeast Shandong). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Langye** jun 琅邪郡); SEAT: Linyi 臨沂 (in Shandong). TANG: 621– 742 (renamed Langye jun), 758–; it lay in Zaozhuang and others, Shandong. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 33,510 (pop.: 195,737) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤9; DSFY 33.1580).

YIZHOU 夷州: prefecture: TANG: 621–627, 630–742 (renamed Yiquan jun 義泉郡), 758–; SEATS: **I.** (621–): Ningyi 寧夷 (northeast of Fenggang, Guizhou); **II.** (630–): Dushang都上 (east of Fenggang); **III.** (637–): Suiyang 綏陽 (Fenggang) (Tan v. 5:59–60, ⑤4; DSFY

70.3310).

YIZHOU 夷洲: Wu (SANGUO)–SUI: Taiwan.

YIZHOU 宜州: prefecture: **1.** LIANG: 550–; it lay in Yichang, Changyang, and others, Hubei; SEAT: **Yiling** 夷陵 (northwest of Yichang). WESTERN WEI: renamed Tuozhou 拓州 (DSFY 78.3678). **2.** WESTERN WEI: 554 (converted from Beiyong zhou 北雍州)–. NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT: Yaozhou (north of Xi'an), Shaanxi (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④6). SUI: –ca. 607. TANG: 618–643, 691–701 (DSFY 54.2614). **3.** TANG: [666–668] (converted from Yuezhou 粵 州)–742 (renamed Longshui jun 龍水郡), 758–; it lay in Yishan, Guangxi; SEAT: Longshui (Yizhou [northwest of Liuzhou], north central Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ③4; DSFY 109.4921).

YIZHOU 儀州: prefecture. *See* LIAOZHOU 遼州.

YIZHOU 益州: **1.** provincial inspector's district. WESTERN HAN: it lay in south Shaanxi, east Gansu, Sichuan, Guizhou, Yunnan, and Guangxi (Tan v. 2:29–30; 2:31–32). EASTERN HAN: SEATS: **I.** Luoxian 雒縣 (north of Guanghan, Sichuan) (Tan v. 2:53–54, ④5); **II.** Mianzhu 綿竹 (northeast of Deyang, Sichuan); **III. Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan). **2.** provinceprefecture. Province: SHU: WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 149,300. Prefecture: LIU- SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 54,042 (pop.: 249,088). SUI: –607 (renamed **Shujun** 蜀郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Shujun). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 117,889 (pop.: 740,312); in 742: 160,950 (pop.: 928,199). (1 & 2: DSFY 66.3098, 67.3131). **3.** region (***jun*** 郡): WESTERN HAN: 109 BCE–; it lay in Yunnan, including Kunming, Gejiu, Baoshan, and others; SEAT: Dianchi 滇 池 (east of Jinning). SHU (SANGUO): renamed Jianning 建寧 (Tan v. 2:31–32, ②–③3–5; DSFY 114.5060).

YIZHOU 易州: prefecture: SUI: 581–ca. 607 (renamed **Shanggu** jun 上谷 郡); SEAT: Yixian 易縣 (in Hebei). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Shanggu jun), 758–; it lay in Yixian and others, east of the Taihang. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 12,820 (pop.: 63,457); in 742: 44,230 (pop.: 258,779) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ③3; DSFY 12.539).

YIZHOU 義州: prefecture: **1.** EASTERN WEI: 540–; it lay in west and northwest Henan; AD HOC SEAT: Chencheng 陳城 (Weihui, Henan) in **Jijun** 汲 郡. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 3,428 (pop.: 23,065). NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 49.2302). **2.** TANG: 628–631, 632–742 (renamed Liancheng jun 連城郡), 758–; SEAT: Longcheng 龍城 (east of Cenxi [south of Wuzhou], Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤7; DSFY 5.226, 108.4867–68).

YIZONG, TANG 唐懿宗 (833–873, r. 859–873) [Li Cui 李漼]: son of **Xuānzong** 宣宗; 18th Tang sovereign (placed on the throne by the eunuchs). On his watch, the **Qiu Fu** 裘甫 rebellion broke out in Zhejiang (859), the southwest was repeatedly raided by **Nanzhao**, and **Liangzhou** 涼州 was recovered from **Tubo** (863). In 873, the Buddhist relics from **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 (in Shaanxi) were brought to **Chang'an** for veneration on his orders (JTS 19a; XTS 9).

YOGĀCĀRA [Yujia 瑜伽]: *Budd.*: one of the two major sects of the Mahāyāna school. It holds that the external world is only an illusion of one's consciousness. It spread to China in the Six Dynasties period and became the foundation of the **Consciousness Only** sect.

YONG'AN 永安: **1.** commandery: **a.** NORTHERN WEI: 528–; it lay in Huozhou and Hongtong, Shanxi; SEAT: Yong'an (Huozhou, south Shanxi). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 22,748 (pop.: 104,185) (Tan v. 4:61– 62, ⑤2). SUI: –ca. 581 (DSFY 41.1923). **b.** SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Huanggang 黃岡 (Xinzhou, Hubei). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 28,398 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ③3)7). TANG: –620 (renamed **Huangzhou** 黃州) (DSFY 76.3553). **2.** county: **a.** EASTERN HAN: 134–; SEAT: Huozhou, Shanxi (Tan v. 2:42–43, ②7). NORTHERN WEI: –446 (merged into Qinchang 禽昌), 505–. SUI: –598 (renamed Huoyi 霍 邑) (DSFY 41.1923–24). **b.** SHU 222 (renamed from **Yufu** 魚復)–; SEAT: east of Fengjie, Chongqing. WESTERN JIN: renamed Yufu (DSFY 69.3248).

YONG'AN GONG 永安宮: palace: **1.** SHU: it was located at Baidicheng 白帝城 (Fengjie, northeast Chongqing); **Liu Bei** died there in 223 (DSFY 69.3252). **2.** TANG: the unfinished palace by **Taizong** north of **Chang'an** and predecessor to the **Daming gong** 大明宮 (palace).

YONGCHANG 永昌: **1.** superior prefecture (***fu*** 府). NANZHAO: mideighth century–; SEAT: Baoshan (Tan v. 5:80–81, ④3) (DSFY 118.5184). **2.** regioncommandery. Region: EASTERN HAN: 69 CE–; it lay in Baoshan and others, west central Yunnan; SEAT: Buwei 不韋 (northeast of Baoshan) (Tan v. 2:55– 56, ③3). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 38,000. Commandery: EASTERN JIN: abolished. QI: revived. SUI: abolished (DSFY 118.5184).

YONGDU 永都: commandery. *See* WUDU 武都.

YONGFENG CANG 永豐倉. *See* GUANGTONG CANG 廣通倉.

YONGHE 永和: county: SUI: renamed from Linhe 臨河 (598–); SEAT: southwest of Yonghe, centralwest Shanxi. TANG: SEAT: Yonghe (619); seat of Donghe zhou 東和州 (619–627) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤2; DSFY

41.1934).

YONGJI QU 永濟渠: canal; the longest stretch of the **Grand Canal** built by **Sui Yangdi** in 608. It linked the Yellow River valley to the Hebei area to its north (Tan v. 5:15–16, ④–⑤4; DSFY 4.185).

YONGJIA 永嘉: **1.** commandery: EASTERN JIN (spun off from Linhai jun 臨海): it lay in southeast Zhejiang; SEAT: Yongning 永寧 (Wenzhou, Zhejiang) (Tan v. 4:5–6, ②8). SUI: –589, 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 10,542 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④4). TANG: –ca. 622, 742 (renamed from **Wenzhou** 溫州 [*see* for pop.])–758. **2.** county: SUI: SEAT: Wenzhou, Zhejiang (589–). TANG: seat of Wenzhou (675–) (Tan v. 5:21–22, ⑤5). (DSFY 94.4338–39).

YONGJIA *ZHI LUAN* 永嘉之亂 (Disturbances of the Yongjia Period): WESTERN JIN: during and after the disturbances of the **Eight Princes**, antiJin rebellions erupted among nonHan ethnic groups, climaxing in the Yongjia (307–313) period. The first significant rebellion took place in 304, when **Liu Yuan** 劉淵 of the Xiongnu set up his state of Han at Zuoguocheng 左國城 (north of Lishi, Shanxi). His rebel forces soon swept into Hebei and Henan. In 311, **Shi Le** 石勒, as a general of Liu Yuan's successor **Liu Cong** 劉 聰, wiped out the Jin main force while Liu Yuan's nephew **Liu Yao** 劉曜 stormed **Luoyang**, capturing **Jin Huaidi** and his entourage and butchering more than 30,000 officials and residents. In practical terms, the Western Jin dynasty was ruined for good.

YONGLU 雍錄(Record of Yong): book with a number of diagrams on the capital cities (especially **Chang'an**), royal parks, commanderies, and counties in **Guanzhong**, from Western Zhou to Wudai, by Cheng Dachang 程大 昌 (Southern Song) in 10 *juan* (SKTY 70).

YONGMING STYLE 永明體. *See POETRY* under LITERATURE.

YONGNING 永寧: **1.** commandery: LIU-SONG: [465–472] (converted from Changning jun 長寧郡)–; it lay northwest of Jingmen, central Hubei; SEAT: Changning (northwest of Jingmen) (Tan v. 4:34–35, ②6). SUI: abolished (DSFY 77.3593). **2**. county: **a.** EASTERN HAN: 129/138–; SEAT: Wenzhou, Zhejiang (Tan v. 4:5–6, ③8). SUI –589 (renamed Yongjia 永嘉). (TANG: 622–627 (DSFY 94.4338). **b.** NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: southeast of Shandan and Zhangye, central Gansu (Tan v. 4:56–57, ③6). WESTERN WEI: renamed Ruoshui 弱水 (DSFY 63.2986). **c.** SUI: 618 (converted from Xiong'er 熊耳)–; SEAT: northeast of Luoning and southwest of Luoyang, Henan (Tan v. 5:44–45, 2; DSFY 48.2256). **d.** *See* SHENGSHAN 盛山.

YONGNING SI 永寧寺 [Yong'an si永安寺] (516–534): monastery. NORTHERN WEI: the largest and most extravagant Buddhist institution (south of the palace in Northern Wei **Luoyang**) in the north, known for its ninestory pagoda. It was founded by **Empress Dowager Hu** 胡太后, and excavated in 1979–1981 (DSFY 48.2240).

YONGPING 永平: prefecture: EASTERN JIN: 361–; SEAT: Anyi 安沂 (northwest of Cenxi, southeast Guangxi) (Tan v. 4:5–6, ④5). SUI: –ca. 589, ca. 607–; SEAT: Yongping (east of Tengxian, east central Guangxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 34,049 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ④8). TANG: –621 (renamed **Tongzhou** 藤州) (DSFY 108.4861–62).

YONGQIU 雍丘: **1.** town (Qixian, Henan): CHUNQIU: capital of the state of Qi 杞. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: Qixian. CAO-WEI: **Cao Zhi** 曹植 was created Prince of Yongqiu. LATER JIN: –937 (renamed Qixian 杞縣) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥8; DSFY 47.2154).

YONGSHOU 永壽: county: NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed from Guangshou 廣 壽 (579); SEAT: northwest of Yongshou and Xianyang, Shaanxi. SUI: –583. TANG: 619–. Seat moved to locations in the same area in 621, 628; then back to the old site in 784 (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨6; DSFY 54.2623).

YONGTAI, PRINCESS 永泰公主 (685–701): daughter of **Tang Zhongzong** and granddaughter of **Wu Zetian**. She, together with her husband and her brother **Li Chongrun** 李重潤, was killed by Wu for gossiping about the **Zhang brothers**. In 705, she was reburied in **Qianling** 乾陵 by Zhongzong. Her tomb, recently excavated, yielded a number of murals (XTS 83).

YONGXI 永熙: commandery: SUI: ca. 607–; SEAT: Shuangshui 瀧水 (south of Luoding, southwest Guandong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 14,319 of (Tan v. 5:24–25, ⑤9). TANG: 621 (renamed Shuangzhou 瀧州)– (DSFY 101.4667).

YONGXIAN 雍縣: county: QIN: SEAT: southwest of Fengxiang, west Shaanxi (Tan v. 2:5–6, ④5). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: southeast of Fengxiang. SUI: SEAT: Fengxiang. TANG: –757 (renamed Fengxiang 鳳翔) (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑨5; DSFY 55.2636).

YONGYANG 永陽: commandery. *See* CHUZHOU 滁州.

YONGYULÜ 雍虞閭. *See* DULAN QAGHAN 都藍可汗.

YONGZHOU 邕州: prefecture: TANG: 632 (renamed from Nanjin 南晉)–742 (renamed Langning jun 朗寧郡), 758–; it lay in Long'an,

Chongzuo, and others, Guangxi; SEAT: Xuanhua 宣化 (south of Nanning) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤4). WUDAI: – 942 (renamed Chengzhou 誠州) (DSFY 110.4935).

YONGZHOU 雍州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core area in Shaanxi. **2.** province: EASTERN HAN: 194 CE–; comprised of the four prefectures of Hexi 河西 of Liangzhou 涼州; SEAT: **Guzang** 姑臧 (Wuwei, Gansu); –213 (enlarged to include Liangzhou and Sanfu 三輔)–; it lay in central Shaanxi, southeast Gansu, and south Ningxia; SEAT: **Chang'an** (northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi). CAO-WEI: it spun off Liangzhou. WESTERN JIN: No. of households in 280s: 99,500 (Tan v. 3:15–16, □8). TANG: prefecture: –713 (promoted to **Jingzhao** fu 京兆府) (Tan v. 5:32–33, ③7). (1 & 2: DSFY 52, 53). **3.** émigré prefecture. EASTERN JIN: [376–396]–; SEAT: **Xiangyang** 襄陽 (northeast of Xiangfan, north central Hubei). LIU-SONG: it lay in Xiangfan and others, Hubei, and Xichuan and others, Henan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 37,139 (pop.: 157,999) (Tan v. 4:25–26, ③5–6). WESTERN WEI: –554 (renamed **Xiangzhou** 襄州) (DSFY 79).

YONGZHOU 永州: prefecture: SUI: 589–ca. 607 (renamed **Lingling** jun 零陵郡); SEAT: Yongzhou, south Hunan. TANG: 621–742 (renamed Lingling jun), 758–; it lay in Quanzhou, Guangxi, and Yongzhou and Qiyang, Hunan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 27,494 (pop.: 176,168). LATER JIN: it spun off Quanzhou 全州 (in northeast Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ⑥4; DSFY 81.3795).

YOU CHENGNAN JI 游城南記 (A traveler's account of the south of the city): book on the surface structures and ruins of Tang **Chang'an** (including city gates, wards, streets, monasteries, and tombs), by Zhang Li 張禮 (Northern Song) in one *juan*.

YOU, EMPRESS 幽皇后 (?–499) [origin: Xindu 信都 (Jizhou, Hebei) in **Changle** 長樂]: **Xiaowendi**'s 孝文帝 consort; charming, manipulative; ordered to commit suicide by Xiaowendi for illicit relations with a certain Gao Pusa 高菩薩 (WS 13).

YOU XIANKU 遊仙窟 (Cave of roving immortals): ***chuanqi*** novella about prostitutes, by Zhang Zhuo 張鷟 (d. 730). In ornate vernacular language, it gives a tantalizing description of a literatus's experience in a Tang brothel. It spread to Japan, where it was preserved.

YOU YA 游雅 (?–461) [*zi* Bodu 伯度; origin: Renxian 任縣 (east of Renxian, Hebei) in Guangping 廣平]: Northern Wei official recruited under **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾 (r. 423–452). He played a key role in revising codes and statutes (WS 54; BS 34).

YOUBEIPING 右北平: region: YAN (ZHANGUO): set up. QIN: SEAT: Wuzhong 無終 (Jixian, Tianjin). WESTERN HAN it lay south of Chifeng, Inner Mongolia, west Liaoning, and northeast Hebei; SEAT: Pinggang 平剛 (southwest of Lingyuan, west Liaoning). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Tuyin 土垠 (east of Fengrun, Hebei). WESTERN JIN: renamed Beiping jun 北平郡 (Tan v. 1:41–42, ③4; v. 2:27–28, ③4; DSFY 2.66).

YOUBU 有部. *See* SARVĀSTIVĀDA.

YOUCHENG 右丞: **1.** HAN: assistant president of the right of the Royal Secretariat (***shangshu tai*** 尚書臺). **2.** NANBEICHAO–: assistant president of the right of the Department of State Affairs (***shangshu sheng*** 尚書省). TANG–: in charge of three of the **Six Boards** (Works, Justice, and War). *See also ZUOCHENG* 左丞.

YOUFU 右輔: **1.** *See* YOUFUFENG 右扶風. **2.** area west of the capital.

YOUFUFENG 右扶風: **1.** district: WESTERN HAN: 104 BCE–; it lay west of Xi'an in Xianyang, Baojishi, and others, Shaanxi; equal to region in status, it was given a special name due to its proximity to the capital; SEAT: **Chang'an** (northwest of Xi'an). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Huaili 槐里 (southeast of Xingping). CAO-WEI: renamed Fufeng (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④2–4; DSFY 2.54). **2.** WESTERN HAN: administrator in charge of the district. CAO-WEI: changed to *taishou* (regional governor).

YOUGUAI LU幽怪錄. *See XUANGUAI LU* 玄怪錄.

YOU-JI SHILIUZHOU 幽薊十六州: LATER JIN: 16 prefectures in Shanxi and Hebei ceded to **Qidan** by **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭: You, Ji, Ying 瀛, Mo 莫, Zhuo 涿, Tan 檀, Shun 順, Xin 新, Gui 媯, Ru 儒, Wu 武, Yun 雲, Ying 應, Huan 寰, Shuo 朔, and Yu 蔚 (DSFY 6.276).

YOULI 羑里: town north of Tangyin, north Henan. SHANG: King Wen of Zhou 周文王 was kept in captivity there by King Zhou 紂王of Shang (Tan v. 1:17–18, ②5; DSFY 49.2329).

YOULING 幽陵: area command (***dudu fu***): TANG: 647–; abolished after [668–669]; it lay in northeast Mongolia and the area to its north (Tan v. 5:42–43, ③10–11).

YOUMING LU 幽明錄 (Records from the netherworld): reconstituted collection of ***zhiguai*** stories about ghosts and human mutants, by **Liu Yiqing** 劉 義慶 (LiuSong) in 30 or 20 *juan*.

YOUXING 右姓 (lineage of the right): most prominent genteel lineage.

YOUYANG ZAZU 酉陽雜俎 (Assorted notes from Youyang): rich collection of notes on a variety of topics including plants, animals, transcendents, ***zhigua*** tales, and Buddhist sūtras, by **Duan Chengshi** 段成式 (Tang) in 30 *juan*. In the title, *Youyang* (Yongshun, Hunan) probably alludes to the fact that the bibliophile **Xiao Yi** 蕭繹 (Liang Yuandi) once visited the place in search of hidden books.

YOUZHOU 幽州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core area in north Hebei and Liaoning. **2.** provincial inspector's district: WESTERN HAN: it lay in north Hebei, Liaoning, and north Korea (Tan v. 2:27–28). **3.** provinceprefecture: EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Jixian 薊縣 (in the southwest of Beijingshi). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 59,200. Prefecture: EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 39,580 (pop.: 140,936). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Zhuojun** 涿郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Fanyang** jun 范陽郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 21,698 (pop.: 102,079); in 742: 67,242 (pop.: 371,312) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ③4). QIDAN: –938 (converted to Youdu fu 幽都府). **3.** ~ ***JIEDU SHI***: defense command: TANG: 713–742 (renamed Fanyang 范陽), 762–; it was dominated by warlords such as **Li Huaixian** 李 懷仙, Zhu Xicai 朱希彩, **Zhu Ci** 朱泚, and others (Tan v. 5:48–49, ③4). LATER JIN: –913. (DSFY 10.406, 11.439).

YOUZHOU 宥州: prefecture: : 738–742 (renamed Ningshuo jun 寧朔郡), 758–[762–763]; it lay in Otog Qi, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Yan'en 延恩 (south of Otog Qi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 7,083 (pop.: 32,652), 814– (Tan v. 5: 40–41, ⑤5; DSFY 61.2911–12).

YOUZHU 幼主 (young sovereign): **1. QI** ~ 齊幼主. *See* GAO HENG 高恆. **2. WEI** ~ 魏幼主. *See* YUAN ZHAO 元釗.

YU CHAO'EN 魚朝恩 (722–770) [origin: Luchuan 瀘川 (Luzhou, Sichuan) in Luzhou 瀘州]: Tang eunuch who rose to prominence in 763 when he protected **Daizong** during his exile away from the capital. Yu controlled the court through the ***shence jun*** 神策軍, the armed forces responsible for safeguarding the court, until he was killed on Daizong's orders (JTS 184; XTS 207).

YU CHUN 庾純 [*zi* Moufu 謀甫; origin: Yanling 鄢陵 (northwest of Yanling, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: Western Jin official active in **Wudi**'s reign (r. 266–290); ***zhongshu ling*** (president of the Secretariat); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); attempted to prevent **Jia Chong**'s 賈充 rise (JS 50).

YU DI 于頔 (?–818) [*zi* Yunyuan 允元; origin: **Henan** 河南 (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan]: Tang warlord and ***jiedu shi*** of **Shannan Dongdao**

山南東道 (in Hubei and Henan). He expanded his territory while fighting **Wu Shaocheng** 吳少誠 to become a most powerful warlord. Tainted by a murder committed by his son, he was demoted (813) (JTS 156; XTS 172).

YU FAN 虞翻 (164–233) [*zi* Zhongxiang 仲翔; origin: **Yuyao** 餘姚 (in Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Wu scholar with a checkered career; banished three times by **Sun Quan** 孫權 to Jingxian 涇縣 (west of Jingxian, Anhui) in **Danyang** 丹楊, **Jiaozhou** 交州, and **Cangwu** 蒼梧; author of commentaries to *Laozi* 老子, *Lunyu* 論語 [Analects], and *Guoyu* 國語 [Discourses of the States] (SGZ 57).

YU GUN 庾袞 (?–306) [*zi* Shubao 叔褒; origin: Yanling 鄢陵 (northwest of Yanling, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: head of a fortified village (*wuzhu* 塢 主) in the Yushan 禹山 (north of Yuzhou) (JS 88).

YU HONG 虞弘 (534–592) [ethnic: Sogdian]: served the courts of the Northern Qi, Northern Zhou, and Sui. At the age of 12, he went on a mission to Sassanid **Persia** and **Tuyuhun**. Under Zhou, He was superviser of the Zoroastrian Affairs Office (*jianjiao* ***sabao*** *fu* 檢校薩保府). His tomb in Taiyuan, Shanxi, contains sarcophogi covered with carvings depicting hunting, feasting, and ceremonial scenes, and foreignlooking figures in exotic costumes.

YU JI 于吉 [variant: Gan Ji 干吉; origin: Langye 琅邪 (SEAT: north of Linyi, Shandong)]: occultist active in Shundi's 順帝 reign (125–144); author of the *Taiping jing* 太平經 (Scripture of great equality). While active in Wu 吳, he was killed by **Sun Ce** 孫策 (ca. late 2nd century) (HHS 30b.1080; SGZ 46.1110).

YU JIANWU 庾肩吾 (fl. 540s–550s) [*zi* Zishen 子慎; origin: **Xinye** 新野 (in Henan)]: Liang man of letters, poet, calligraphy theorist; author of the *Shupin* 書品 (Ranking of calligraphers); appointed ***duzhi shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue) by Xiao Gang 蕭綱 (**Jianwendi**) (LS 49; NS 50).

YU JICAI 庾季才 (516–603) [*zi* Shuyi 叔奕; origin: Xinye 新野 (in Henan)]: Liang, Northern Zhou, and Sui court astrologer; author of the astrological work *Lingtai miyuan* 靈臺祕苑 (Secret Park of the Numina Estrade) (SuS 78; BS 89).

YU JIN 于謹 (493–568) [*zi* Sijing 思敬; origin: **Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan); ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern general who followed **Yuan Xiu** 元脩 of the Northern Wei west to **Guanzhong** in 534. Under the Western Wei, he sacked **Jiangling** 江陵 (Jingzhouqu, Hubei) in

554. In the Northern Zhou, he was made the State Duke of Yan 燕國公 and de facto **chief minister** (ZS 15; BS 23).

YU JIN 于禁 (?–221) [*zi* Wenze 文則; origin: Juping 巨平 (southwest of Tai'an, Shandong) in Tai'an 泰安]: top general under **Cao Cao** 曹操. Captured by **Guan Yu** 關羽 of the Shu in 219, he later fell into the hands of **Sun Quan** 孫權, who sent him back to the CaoWei, where he died allegedly of shame (SGZ 17).

YU JULUO 魚俱羅 (?–613) [origin: Xiagui下邽 (northeast of Weinan, Shaanxi) in **Pingyi** 馮翊]: Sui ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state); ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Fengzhou** 豐州; fought the rebel army under **Liu Yuanjin** 劉元 進 in the south; maligned; executed (SuS 64; BS 78).

YU JUN 庾峻 (?–273) [*zi* Shanfu 山甫; origin: Yanling 鄢陵 (northwest of Yanling, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: CaoWei ***boshi*** 博士 (erudite); Confucian scholar; Western Jin ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (JS 50).

YU LIANG 庾亮 (289–340) [*zi* Yuangui 元規: origin: Yanling 鄢陵 (northwest of Yanling, Henan) in Yingchuan 潁川]: brotherinlaw of Eastern Jin **Mingdi** (r. 322–325). As coregent of **Chengdi** (r. 325–342), he dominated the court. During the **Su Jun** 蘇峻 rebellion (327–329), he moved his base out of the capital to places like Wuchang 武昌 (Ezhou, Hubei), but remained a key player in court politics (JS 73).

YU LIE 于烈 (437–501) [ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei general; top powerholder under **Xuanwudi**; captured **Yuan Xi** 元禧 who planned to dethrone the emperor (WS 31; BS 23).

YU QINGZE 虞慶則 (?–598) [origin: **Yueyang** 櫟陽 (north of Lintong, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Northern Zhou ***zongguan*** (area commander); Sui ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); headed a successful mission to the **Tujue**; executed after being maligned by his brotherinlaw (SuS 40; BS 73).

YU SHIJI 虞世基 (?–618) [*zi* Maoshi 茂/懋世; origin: Yuyao 餘姚 (in Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Sui official initially employed by the Chen. He joined Sui after Chen's fall. Ignored by **Sui Wendi**, he became de facto **chief minister** and the most powerful official under **Yangdi**, having access to state secrets and the emperor. He was killed by **Yuwen Huaji** 宇文化及 (SuS 67; BS 83).

YU SHINAN 虞世南 (558–638) [Yu Yongxing 虞永興; *zi* Boshi 伯施]: brother of **Yu Shiji** 世基; Early Tang calligrapher (best known for his running cursive script calligraphy). One of **Taizong**'s most favored

officials, he was president of the Directorate of the Palace Library (***mishu jian***) and studied calligraphy with **Zhiyong** 智永 who excelled in **Wang Xizhi**'s 王羲之 style, a style favored by Taizong (FSYL 8; JTS 72; XTS 120).

YU WANZHI 虞玩之 (fl. 470s–490s) [*zi* Maoyao 茂瑤; origin: Yuyao 餘姚 (in Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: SongQi official; implemented a plan to verify household status (***huangji***) and banish those who presented false information (480) (NQS 34; NS 47).

YU XIN 庾信 (513–581) [*zi* Zishan 子山; origin: Xinye 新野 (in Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: poet; leading man of letters. Originally from the Liang, he was retained in **Chang'an** when on a mission to the Western Wei, where he wrote the famous "Ai jiangnan fu" 哀江南賦 (Lament for the south rhapsody) (ZS 41; BS 83).

YU XUANJI 魚玄機 (ca. 844–ca. 868) [*zi* Youwei 幼微, Huilan 蕙蘭; origin: **Chang'an** (Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang poetess and friend of **Wen Tingyun** 溫庭筠. In her last years, she lived in the Xianyi 咸宜 abbey as a Daoist and was executed for killing a maid (QTS 804).

YU YI 于翼 (?–583) [*zi* Wenruo 文若]: son of **Yu Jin** 于謹; Western Wei commandery duke; coregent of emperor **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕 (with **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護); promoted to **generalissimo**; captured much territory from the Northern Qi; ***shang zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state); State Duke of Ren 任 國公; Sui ***taiwei*** (defenderinchief) (ZS 30; BS 23).

YU YI 庾翼 (305–345) [*zi* Zhigong 稚恭]: brotherinlaw of Eastern Jin **Mingdi** (r. 322–325) and younger brother of **Yu Liang** 庾亮. After Yu Liang's death (340), he was the most powerful Jin military officer and strongly advocated recovery of territory from the north (JS 73).

YU YU 虞預; (fl. early 4th c.) [Yu Mao 虞茂; *zi* Shuning 叔寧; origin: Yuyao 餘姚 (in Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Eastern Jin historian; author of a *Jinshu* 晉書 (Book of the Jin) in which he plagiarized **Wang Yin**'s 王隱 book of the same title (JS 82; SuS 33.955).

YU ZHI 庾質 (?–ca. 614) [*zi* Xingxiu 行修]: son of **Jicai** 季才; Sui court astrologer and calendarist. He offended **Yangdi** with the advice that he should not leave **Guanzhong** for the east. Yangdi threw him into prison, where he died (SuS 78).

YU ZHINING 于志寧 (588–665) [*zi* Zhongmi 仲謐; origin: Gaoling 高陵 (in Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: Tang chief minister under **Gaozong**. As mentor of Crown Prince **Li Chengqian**, he remonstrated against the misbehavior of Li, who, enraged, made a failed attempt to

kill him. Under **Gaozong**, he was indecisive on whether **Wu Zetian** should be appointed empress and was demoted by Wu (JTS 78; XTS 104).

YU ZHONG 于忠 (462–518): **Yu Lie**'s 于烈 son; Northern Wei official; meritorious service in suppressing **Yuan Xi**'s 元禧 plot (501); in charge of palace security; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); top powerholder (WS 31; BS 23).

YU ZHONGWEN 于仲文 (ca. 545–ca. 612) [*zi* Ciwu 次武]: as a Northern Zhou general, he was instrumental in crushing the **Yuchi Jiong** 尉遲迥 rebellion. Under the Sui, as commanding officer of the main force in the first **Liaodong** 遼東 campaign in 612, he was defeated by **Koguryŏ** (SuS 60; BS 23; ZS 1).

YUAN 宛: EASTERN ZHOU: Chu settlement in Nanyang, southwest Henan. EASTERN HAN: one of the **Three Capitals** (Tan v. 2:49–50, ②6).

YUAN 掾. *See YUANSHI* 掾史.

YUAN BANQIAN 員半千 (fl. 670s–690s) [origin: Quanjie 全節 (northeast of Jinan, Shandong). in **Qizhou** 齊州]: Tang scholar; ***xueshi*** (academician); demoted (699); took part in compiling the poem anthology ***Sanjiao zhuying*** 三教珠英 (JTS 190b; XTS 112).

YUAN BAOJU 元寶炬 (507–551, r. 535–551) [Wendi 文帝; ethnic: Xianbei]: grandson of **Wei Xiaowendi**; first Western Wei sovereign. He was killed by **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰 (BS 5).

YUAN CAN 袁粲 (420–477) [Minsun 愍孫; *zi* Jingqian 景倩; origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: regent of Song **Houfeidi** from 472; one of the **Four Nobles**; killed after his plot against **Xiao Daocheng** failed (SS 89; NS 26).

YUAN CHA 元叉 (486–526) [variant: Yuan Yi 元乂; *zi* Bojun 伯儁]: son of **Yuan Ji** 元繼; Northern Wei royal; joined the eunuch **Liu Teng** 劉騰 in eliminating regent **Yuan Yi** 元懌 (520); dominated **Xiaomingdi**'s 孝明帝 court as coregent with **Yuan Yong** 元雍; favored by **Empress Dowager Hu** 胡太后; deprived of military power; forced to commit suicide (WS 16; BS 16).

YUAN CHENG 元澄 (?–519) [*zi* Daojing 道鏡]: Northern Wei royal; Prince of Rencheng 任城王; paternal uncle of **Xiaowendi; *shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); remained in **Pingcheng** 平城 after the move of the capital to **Luoyang**; regent of **Xuanwudi**; challenged by **Gao Zhao** 高肇 (WS 19b; BS 18).

YUAN CHONG 袁充 (544–618) [*zi* Defu 德符; origin: **Xiayang** 夏陽 in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: Sui ***taishi ling*** (director of the Astrological Service); yinyang expert; attempted to use auspicious astrological signs to please **Yangdi** (SuS 69; BS 74).

YUAN CHONGZU 垣崇祖 (440–483) [*zi* Jingyuan 敬遠; origin: **Xiapi** 下邳 (northwest of Suining, Jiangsu]: SongQi officer; Song prefect of **Yanzhou** 兗州; Qi prefect of **Yuzhou** 豫州; killed by an oversuspicious **Qi Wudi** (NQS 25; NS 25).

YUAN DING 元定 (?–567) [*zi* Yuan'an 願安; origin: **Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan) in **Henan** 河南; ethnic: Xianbei]: Western Wei ***cheqi da jiangjun*** (chariot and horse generalissimo), duke, commandery prince; Northern Zhou prefect of **Minzhou** 岷州; captured by Xu Du 徐度 of the Chen (567) (ZS 34; BS).

YUAN FAN 袁翻 (476–528) [*zi* Jingxiang 景翔; origin: Xiangxian 項縣 (Shenqiu, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: Northern Wei ***zhuzuo*** *zuolang* (assistant editorial director); president of the Secretariat; ***duzhi shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue); killed in the **Heyin Incident** (WS 69; BS 47).

YUAN FU 元孚 (?–540) [*zi* Xiuhe 秀和]: Northern Wei royal; survived captivity by **Agagui** 阿那瓌, **Ge Rong** 葛榮; followed **Xiaowudi** 孝武帝 to **Chang'an** (534); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); in charge of the National History (WS 18; BS 16).

YUAN GONG 元恭 (498–532, r. 531–532) [Qianfeidi 前廢帝; Jiemindi 節 閔帝; Prince of Guangling 廣陵王]: 13th Northern Wei sovereign. Set up as sovereign by **Erzhu Shilong** 尒朱世隆 in 531, he was deposed by **Gao Huan** 高歡 and killed (WS 11; BS 5).

YUAN HAO 元顥 (495–530) [Prince of Beihai 北海王; *zi* Ziming 子明]: Northern Wei royal. After **Erzhu Rong** 尒朱榮 took **Luoyang** in 528, he defected to the Liang. Escorted by **Chen Qingzhi** 陳慶之, he later returned and ascended the throne in 529 before he was killed by Erzhu Rong (WS 21a; BS 19).

YUAN HE 源賀 (407–479) [ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Tufa Nutan** (Southern Liang); joined the Northern Wei under **Tuoba Tao** 拓拔燾; Prince of Longxi 隴西王; ***taiwei*** (defenderinchief) (WS 41; BS 28).

YUAN HONG 元宏. *See* XIAOWENDI, WEI 魏孝文帝.

YUAN HONG 袁宏 (328–376) [*zi* Yanbo 彥伯; origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Liangguo** 梁國]: Eastern Jin author of the *Hou*

Han ji 後漢 紀 (Annals of the Later Han) (JS 92).

YUAN HONGSI 元弘嗣 (565–613) [origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan) in **Henan**]: Sui cruel official. Once he was charged by **Yangdi** with the making of military ships, and 30–40 percent of the workers perished (SuS 74; BS 87).

YUAN HUAI 源懷 (444–506) [ethnic: Xianbei]: **Yuan He**'s son; Northern Wei official; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under **Xiaowendi** (WS 41; BS 28).

YUAN HUI 元暉[1](465–519) [*zi* Jingxi 景襲]: Northern Wei royal; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); on his initiative, the *Kelu* 科錄 (Categorized records), a comprehensive history, was compiled by a group of scholars including **Cui Hong** 崔鴻 (WS 15; BS 15).

YUAN HUI 元暉[2] [*zi* Shuping 叔平; origin: **Luoyang** in **Henan**; ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Zhou emissary to **Tujue**, the Northern Qi; Sui ***duguan, bingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice, the Board of War); prefect; forged alliance with **Dianjue** 玷厥 against **Shetu** 攝圖 (**Shabolue**) (SuS 46; BS 15).

YUAN HUI 元徽 (?–531) [*zi* Xianshun 顯順]: Northern Wei royal; Prince of Chengyang 城陽; appointed governor (***mu*** 牧) of **Sizhou** 司州 by **Erzhu Rong** 尒朱榮 (528); advised **Xiaozhuangdi** to kill Erzhu Rong (530); fled when the Erzhus sacked **Luoyang**; killed while in flight (WS 19c; BS 18).

YUAN HUIYE 元暉業 (?–551) [*zi* Shaoyuan 紹遠]: descendant of **Tuoba Huang**; Eastern Wei ***taiwei*** **(**defenderinchief); ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA); offended emperor **Gao Yang** 高洋; killed (WS 19a; BQS 28; BS 17).

YUAN JI 元繼 (465–528) [*zi* Shiren 世仁]: father of **Yuan Cha** 元叉; Northern Wei Prince of Jingzhao 京兆王; ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA); disenrolled after his son lost power; reappointed governor (***mu***) of **Sizhou** 司州 (WS 16; BS 16).

YUAN JIAO 袁郊 [*zi* Ziqian 子乾; origin: Runan 汝南 (in Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: Tang man of letters; friend of **Wen Tingyun** 溫庭筠; author of *Ganze yao* 甘澤謠 (SKZM 142).

YUAN JIE 元結 (719–772) [Mansou 漫叟; Aosou 聱叟; *zi* Cishan 次山; origin: **Henan** 河南 (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan)]: Tang man of letters of **Tuoba** descent. His poetry is known for its realism and his prose, for its simple style (XTS 143).

YUAN JINGSHAN 元景山 (ca. 532–ca. 586) [*zi* Baoyue 琭岳; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan); ethnic: Xianbei]: commander of Sui troops against the Chen in 582 (SuS 39).

YUAN KUANG 元匡 (?–525) [*zi* Jianfu 建扶]: Northern Wei royal; Prince of Guangping 廣平王; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); disenrolled after impeachment by **Yuan Cheng** 元澄; prefect of **Qingzhou** 青州 (WS 19a; BS 17).

YUAN KUO 元廓 (537–557, r. 554–556) [Gongdi 恭帝; Tuoba Kuo 拓拔廓]: son of **Yuan Baoju** 元寶炬; third and last Western Wei sovereign. Enthroned by **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰, he restored the Tuoba surname in 554, abdicated in favor of **Yuwen Jue** 宇文覺 in 556, and was killed later.

YUAN LANG 元朗 (513–532, r. 531–532) [Houfeidi 後廢帝; Prince of Anding 安定王]: 14th Northern Wei sovereign. After he was set up and deposed by **Gao Huan** 高歡, he was killed (WS 11; BS 5).

YUAN PI 元丕 (422–503): Northern Wei Prince of Dongyang 東陽; stayed on in **Pingcheng** 平城 after the capital was moved from there to Luoyang; reduced to commoner status after two of his sons were executed for rebellion (WS 14; BS 15).

YUAN QIANYAO 源乾曜 (?–731) [origin: Linzhang 臨漳 (southwest of Linzhang, Hebei) in **Xiangzhou** 相州]: briefly appointed Tang chief minister in 716, he served competently as **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** 京兆 in early 717–720. Cautious by nature, he was reappointed chief minister in 720 (JTS 98; XTS 127).

YUAN QIN 元欽 (?–554, r. 551–554) [Feidi 廢帝; ethnic: Xianbei]: son of **Yuan Baoju** 元寶炬; second Western Wei sovereign. Set up as crown prince in 535 and enthroned in 551, he was deposed after a failed attempt to kill **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰 and poisoned to death by the latter (BS 5.182; ZZTJ 165.5110–13).

YUAN SHANJIAN 元善見. *See* XIAOJINGDI, EASTERN WEI 東魏孝 靜帝.

YUAN SHAO 元韶 (?–559) [*zi* Shizhou 世胄]: paternal nephew of **Wei Xiaozhuangdi**; married **Gao Huan**'s daughter; Eastern Wei ***taiwei*** **(**defenderinchief); perished when Wei royals were hunted down and killed (WS 21b; BQS 28; BS 19).

YUAN SHAO 袁紹 (?–202) [*zi* Benchu 本初; origin: **Ruyang** 汝陽 (southwest of Zhoukou, Henan) in Runan 汝南]: warlord and cousin of

Yuan Shu 袁術. He carried out the wholesale killing of the eunuchs, fought **Dong Zhuo** 董卓 (189), and developed his base in Hebei, Shandong, and Shanxi. He died after defeat at the battle of **Guandu** 官渡 (200) (SGZ 6; HHS 74a).

YUAN SHI 源師 (fl. 570s–600s) [*zi* Jianyan 踐言; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan) in **Henan**]: Northern Qi, Northern Zhou, Sui official; ***zhangshi*** (prefectural chief administrator), ***sima*** (assistant prefect) of **Yizhou** 益州 ***zongguan*** 總管 (area commander); ***shilang*** (vice president) of the Board of Justice (SuS 66; BS 28; BQS 43).

YUAN SHU 袁淑 (408–453) [*zi* Yangyuan 陽源; origin: Yangxia 陽夏 (Taikang, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: LiuSong official; served **Liu Yikang** 劉義康 and **Liu Yiqing** 劉義慶; commander of Crown Prince **Liu Shao**'s 劉劭 Left Guard (*zuowei* 左衛); killed for refusing to support Liu in his plot against **Wendi** (SS 70; NS 26).

YUAN SHU 袁術 (?–199) [*zi* Gonglu 公路]: warlord and cousin of **Yuan Shao** 袁紹. After **Dong Zhuo** 董卓 gained control of the court, he built his base in **Yangzhou** 揚州 (lower Yangzi area) and declared himself emperor (197) before he was defeated by **Cao Cao** (SGZ 6; HHS 75).

YUAN SHUJI 袁恕己 (?–706) [origin: Dongguang 東光 (in Hebei) in **Cangzhou** 滄州]: Tang official; took part in **Zhang Jianzhi**'s 張柬之 coup to dethrone **Wu Zetian** (705); **chief minister**; demoted and transferred out after being maligned by **Wu Sansi** 武三思; killed by **Zhou Lizhen** 周利貞 (JTS 91; XTS 120).

YUAN SHUN 元順 (487/495–528) [*zi* Zihe 子和]: Northern Wei royal; son of **Yuan Cheng** 元澄; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); killed at the time of the **Heyin Incident** (WS 19b; BS 18).

YUAN TIANGANG 袁天綱 (fl. 604–630s) [origin: **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan) in **Yizhou** 益州]: SuiTang physiognomist who gave accurate predictions about **Wu Zetian**'s rise to power and about Wu's siblings (634) (JTS 191; XTS 204).

YUAN WANQING 元萬頃 (?–689) [origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan) in **Henan** 河南]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar), ***xueshi*** (academician) of the **Hongwen** Insititute; ***dali*** *qing* (chamberlain of judicial review); author of a chronological history of the Northern Wei: the *Weidian* 魏典 (Canon of the Wei) (JTS 190b; XTS 201).

YUAN XI 元熙 (?–520) [*zi* Zhenxing 真興]: Northern Wei royal; son of **Yuan Ying** 元英; launched a rebellion in **Ye** 鄴 against **Yuan Cha** 元叉

after regent **Yuan Yi** 元懌 had been killed (520); captured and killed (WS 19c; BS 18).

YUAN XI 元禧 (?–501) [*zi* Yongshou 永壽]: Northern Wei royal; brother of **Xiaowendi** 孝文帝; regent of **Xuanwudi**; lost power later; executed for attempting to dethrone Xuanwudi (WS 21a; BS 19).

YUAN XIANG 元詳 (476–504) [*zi* Jiyu 季豫]: Northern Wei royal; son of **Xianwendi** 獻文帝; Prince of Beihai 北海王; ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA); notorious for taking bribes; impeached by **Gao Zhao** 高肇; reduced to commoner status; died in custody (WS 21a; BS 19).

YUAN XIAOJU 元孝矩 (fl. late 6th century) [origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan); ethnic: Xianbei]: a descendant of the Northern Wei royal family, he was related to the Yuwens 宇文 of the Northern Zhou through his sister's marriage (to **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護) and to the Yangs 楊 of the Sui through his daughter's marriage (to **Yang Yong** 楊勇) (SuS 50).

YUAN XIE 元勰 (?–508) [*zi* Yanhe 彥和]: Northern Wei royal; brother of **Xiaowendi**; Prince of Pengcheng 彭城; ***lu shangshu shi*** (general manager of the DSA) under **Xuanwudi**; maligned by **Gao Zhao** 高肇; killed (WS 21b; BS 19).

YUAN XIE 元諧 (?–ca. 585) [*zi* Yijun 宜君; origin: **Luoyang** in **Henan** (in Henan)]: Northern Zhou **generalissimo** (580); Sui *shang* ***da jiangjun*** (superior generalissimo); **Wang Yi**'s 王誼 friend; executed for plotting sedition (SuS 40; BS 73).

YUAN XINGCHONG 元行沖 (*zi*) (653–729) [Yuan Dan 元澹; origin: **Henan** 河南 (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); ***dali*** *qing* (chamberlain of judicial review); author of the *Weidian* 魏典 (Canon of the Wei), a Northern Wei history (JTS 102; XTS 200).

YUAN XIONG 源雄 (fl. 550s–590s) [*zi* Shilue 世略; origin: Ledu 樂都 (in Qinghai) in **Xiping** 西平): Northern Zhou ***zongguan*** (area commander); Sui *shang* ***da jiangjun*** (superior generalissimo); ***shang zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state) for merit in conquering the Chen (589) (SuS39; BS 28).

YUAN XIU 元脩 (510–early 535, r. 532–535) [Xiaowudi 孝武帝; Chudi 出 帝]: 15th and last Northern Wei sovereign. Set up by **Gao Huan** 高歡, he fled to **Chang'an** after efforts to rein in Gao Huan failed. In Chang'an, he was poisoned to death by **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰, which marked the end of the Northern Wei (WS 11; BS 5).

YUAN XIU 源休 (?–784) [origin: Linzhang 臨漳 (southwest of Luoyang, Hebei) in **Xiangzhou** 相州]: Tang official who served as chief minister for **Zhu Ci**'s 朱泚 regime in **Chang'an** in the wake of the **Jingyuan** 涇原 mutiny (783). On his advice Zhu carried out a genocide of Tang royals in Chang'an. He was killed after Zhu's regime fell (JTS 127).

YUAN YE 元曄 (?–532, r. 530–531) [Prince of Donghai 東海王; Prince of Changguang 長廣王]: 12th Northern Wei sovereign. He was set up by the Erzhus in **Bingzhou** 并州 to rival **Xiaozhuangdi** in the 10th month of 530 and was deposed in 531 (WS 19c; BS 18).

YUAN YI 元儀 (?–524) [*zi* Menglue 猛略]: grandson of **Tuoba Shiyijian** 拓跋什翼犍; Northern Wei ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); Prince of Dai 代王; ordered to commit suicide for involvement in a plot of sedition (WS 15; BS 15).

YUAN YI 元懌 (487–520) [*zi* Xuanren 宣仁]: Northern Wei royal; son of **Xiaowendi** 孝文帝; Prince of Qinghe 清河; power-holder at **Xiaomingdi**'s 孝明帝 court; killed by **Yuan Cha** 元叉 who had maligned him (WS 22; BS 19).

YUAN YING 元英 (?–510) [*zi* Hu'er 虎兒]: Northern Wei royal; Prince of Nan'an 南安王; *annan* ***da jiangjun*** 安南大将军 (south-pacifying generalissimo); defeated by the Qi (499) and Liang (506–507); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (WS 19c; BS 18).

YUAN YONG 元雍 (?–528) [*zi* Simu 思穆]: brother of Northern Wei **Xiaowendi** 孝文帝 known for his wealth; Prince of **Gaoyang** 高陽; ***chengxiang*** 丞相 (chancellor) under **Xiaomingdi** 孝明帝 (520); co-regent with **Hu Guozhen** 胡國珍; killed at the time of the **Heyin** 河陰 **Incident** (WS 21a; BS 19).

YUAN YU 元羽 (470–501) [*zi* Shufan 書翻]: Northern Wei royal; brother of **Xiaowendi** 孝文帝; Prince of Guangling 廣陵王; governor (***mu*** 牧) of **Sizhou** 司州; ***sikong*** (censor-general) (WS 21a; BS 19).

YUAN YU 元彧 (?–531) [*zi* Shiming 仕明]: Northern Wei royal; Prince of Jinan 濟南王; Prince of Linhuai 臨淮王; fled to the Liang after the **Heyin** 河陰 **Incident** (528); returned; appointed ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA); killed by **Erzhu Zhao** 尒朱兆 in **Luoyang** (WS 18; BS 16).

YUAN YUAN 元淵 (?–526) [Yuan Shen 元深; *zi* Zhiyuan 智遠]: Northern Wei royal; ***da dudu*** 大都督 (commander-in-chief of the armed forces) of Beidao 北道 (Northern Circle); fought **Xianyu Xiuli**

鮮于修禮, **Ge Rong** 葛 榮; captured and killed by Ge Rong (WS 18; BS 16).

YUAN ZAI 元載 (?–777) [*zi* Gongfu 公輔; origin: Qishan 岐山 (in Shaanxi) in Fengxiang 鳳翔]: Tang official of humble birth (his father Mr. Jing 景 adopted the prestigious Yuan surname). Chief minister in 762, he was involved in killing eunuch **Yu Chao'en** 魚朝恩 in 770. His high-handedness and avarice caused his fall and death on **Daizong**'s orders (JTS 118; XTS 145).

YUAN ZHAO 元釗 (526–528, r. 528) [Youzhu 幼主]: 10th Northern Wei sovereign. He was killed in 528 by **Erzhu Rong** 尒朱榮 (WS 9.248–49; BS 4.155; ZZTJ 152.4739).

YUAN ZHEN 元稹 (779–831) [*zi* Weizhi 微之; origin: **Henan** 河南 (SEAT: Luoyang, Henan)]: Tang official and poet. Trusted by **Muzong**, he played a role in ousting **Pei Du** 裴度 in 821, and served briefly as chief minister (822). A leading poet of his times, he is often mentioned together with his friend **Bai Juyi** 白居易 (JTS 166; XTS 174).

YUAN ZHOU 元胄 (?–604) [origin: **Luoyang** in **Henan**; ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Zhou **generalissimo**; Sui *shang **zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state); disenrolled for communications with **Yang Xiu** 楊秀; executed by **Yangdi** on unfounded charges (SuS 40; BS 73).

YUAN ZI 袁滋 (749–818) [*zi* Deshen 德深; origin: Langshan朗山 (Quesan, Henan) in **Caizhou** 蔡州]: Tang **chief minister** (805); **military commissioner** of Yicheng 義成 (south of Puyang, north Henan); well loved by the locals (JTS 185; XTS 151).

YUANCE 圓測 (613–696) [Wŏnch'ŭk; origin: Silla]: Tang Buddhist monk; resided in the Ximing si 西明寺 (monastery) in **Chang'an** during the Zhenguan period (627–649); joined **Xuanzang** 玄奘 in translating Buddhist sutras after the latter's return (SGSZ 4).

YUANCHUAN 苑川: place in Yuzhong (east of Lanzhou), Gansu. It had two towns: east and west. EASTERN JIN: the Qifus 乞伏 settled there. WESTERN QIN: **Qifu Guoren** 乞伏國仁 lived there. **Qifu Qiangui** 乞伏乾歸 made the west town his capital (Tan v. 4:13–14, ③4; SJZ 2.183).

YUANDI, JIN 晉元帝 (276–323, r. 317–323) [Sima Rui 司馬睿; Prince of Langye 琅邪王; Zhongzong 中宗]: great grandson of **Sima Yi** 司馬懿; first Eastern Jin sovereign. Supported by **Wang Dao** 王導, he set up his court in **Jiankang** 建康 (Nanjing, Jiangsu) after **Liu Yao** 劉曜 took **Chang'an**. Later, power fell to **Wang Dun** 王敦, and he died in

grief and anger (JS 6; WS 96).

YUANDI, LIANG 梁元帝. *See* XIAO YI 蕭繹.

YUANDI, WEI 魏元帝. *See* CAO HUAN 曹奐.

YUANDU 捐毒: state. HAN–CAO-WEI: it extended from west of Wuqia (west of Kashi), southwest Xinjiang, to Kyrgyzstan, and was bounded on the south by the Pamiers (Tan v. 2:37–38, ⑥3–4; DSFY 65.3070).

YUANHE JUNXIAN TUZHI 元和郡縣圖志 (Illustrated gazetteer of commanderies and counties during the Yuanhe period): highly valuable national gazetteer in 40 *juan*, completed by **Li Jifu** 李吉甫 (Tang) in 813. In the received text, six *juan* and the illustrations are missing.

YUANHE XINGZUAN 元和姓纂 (Clan genealogies of the Yuanhe period): work on the genealogical origins of clans from antiquity to the Tang, by Lin Bao 林寶 (Tang) in 10 *juan*. The received edition was reconstituted from the *Yongle dadian* 永樂大典 (SKTY 135).

YUANLING 沅陵: commandery: SUI: 607 (renamed from **Chenzhou** 辰州)–; SEAT: Yuanling (northeast of Huaihua, west Hunan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 4,140 (Tan v. 5:26–27, ⑤3). TANG: –621 (renamed Chenzhou) (DSFY 81.3817).

YUANQIU 圓丘. *See* ROUND MOUND

YUANREN 圓仁. *See* ENNIN.

YUANSHI 掾史 (administrative manager): HAN–NANBEICHAO: official in charge of administrative affairs in the entourage of a leading court official, a prince, or a duke, or in a section of a local administration. His rank varied with the power of his employer. Sometimes, he was referred to as *yuanshu* 掾屬.

YUANSHI TIANZUN 元始天尊 (Celestial Venerable of Primordial Beginning): *Dao*: heavenly god presiding over the realm of **Yuqing** 玉清; the highest deity in the **Shangqing** 上清 tradition.

YUANSHUAI 元帥 (marshal): commanding officer of a military force of extraordinary size.

YUANSHUI 沅水: river (Yuanjiang in northwest Hunan) (Tan v. 5:38–39, 43–53; DSFY 75.3502).

YUANWAI LANG 員外郎 (supernumerary gentleman): **1.** CAO-WEI–NANBEICHAO: post of a *lang*-gentleman whose appointment lay outside the officially authorized *lang* quota. WESTERN JIN: short for *yuanwai sanqi shilang* 員外散騎侍郎 (supernumerary mounted attendant gentleman). **2.** SUI–: vice director of a Bureau under a Board in 586–607. TANG: 620–. *See also SHILANG* 侍郎.

YUANWU 原武: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Yuanyang, Henan. WESTERN JIN: abolished. NORTHERN WEI: [525–527]–. NORTHERN QI: –556. SUI: 596–; SEAT: Yangchicheng 陽池城 (southwest of Yuanyang) (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑥7; DSFY 47.2165).

YUANXIAN 宛縣: county: QIN: SEAT: Nanyangshi, Henan (Tan v. 1:45–46, ③3). NORTHERN ZHOU: merged with Shangmo 上陌, and renamed Shangyuan 上宛 (Tan v. 4:36, ①3; DSFY 51.2400). *See also* NANYANG 南陽.

YUANXIAN 垣縣: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Wangmao (southeast of Yuanqu), south Shanxi. EASTERN HAN: renamed Dongyuan 東垣. SUI: renamed from Bocheng 亳城; SEAT: Gucheng, southeast of Yuanqu (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑦3; DSFY 41.1920).

YUANZHOU 沅州: prefecture: TANG: 691 (renamed from **Wuzhou** 巫州)– 725; it lay in Huaihua and others, Hunan; SEAT: Longbiao 龍標 (southwest of Huaihua, west central Hunan) (DSFY 81.3828).

YUANZHOU 原州: prefecture: NORTHERN WEI: 524–; it lay in Guyuan and others, Ningxia, and Pingliang and others, Gansu; SEAT: Gaoping 高平 (Guyuan, south Ningxia) (Tan v. 4:63–64, ⑤10). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Pingliang jun 平梁郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Pingliang jun), 758–763 (to **Tubo**), 849–ca. 881 (to Tubo). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 7,349 (pop.: 33,146) (Tan v. 5:76–77, ③10; DSFY 5.203; 58.2785).

YUANZHOU 袁州: prefecture: SUI: 591–ca. 607 (renamed Yichun jun 宜春郡); SEAT: Yichun (in west central Jiangxi). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Yichun jun), 758–; it lay in Pingxiang, Yichun, and others, Jiangxi. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 27,093 (pop.: 144,096) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ⑤7; DSFY 87.4039).

YUBICHENG 玉壁城: town (southwest of Jishan, southwest Shanxi) built in 538 under the Western Wei (Tan v. 4:67–68, ④6; DSFY 41.1918).

YUCHI GANG 尉遲綱 (517–569) [*zi* Poluo 婆羅; ethnic: Xianbei]: brother of **Yuchi Jiong** 尉遲迥; nephew of **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei

piaoqi da jiangjun (cavalry generalissimo); head of the palace security forces; supporter of **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護 in the Northern Zhou; State Duke of Wu 吳國 公 (ZS 20; BS 62).

YUCHI JINGDE 尉遲敬德 (*zi*) (585–658) [Yuchi Gong 尉遲恭; origin: Shanyang 善陽 (Shuozhou, Shanxi) in **Shuozhou** 朔州]: having served **Liu Wuzhou** 劉武周, he joined Li Shimin 李世民 (**Taizong**), under whom he fought **Wang Shichong** 王世充, **Dou Jiande** 竇建德, and **Liu Heita** 劉 黑闥; and took part in the **Xuanwenmen** 玄武門 incident (626). After his death, he was buried in **Zhaoling** 昭陵 (northeast of Liquan, Shaanxi). The joint tomb for him and his wife, excavated in the early 1970s, yielded two epitaphic stones (JTS 68; XTS 89).

YUCHI JIONG 尉遲迥 (?–580) [*zi* Bojuluo 薄居羅; origin: **Daijun** 代郡 (SEAT: northeast of Datong, Shanxi); ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Zhou general and nephew of **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰. Under the Western Wei, he captured the Shu area in 553. Under the Northern Zhou, he, based in **Ye** 鄴 (southwest of Luoyang, Hebei), rebelled against **Yang Jian** 楊堅 and was defeated (ZS 21; BS 62).

YUCHI SHENG 尉遲勝 (ca. 731–794): Yutian king; joined the Tang with an army of 5,000 against rebels under **An Lushan** (755); Tang **generalissimo** (ca. 763); yieded the throne to his brother Yuchi Yao 尉遲曜 (JTS 144; XTS 110).

YUCHI YISENG 尉遲乙僧 (fl. 7th century) [origin: Yutian 于闐 (Hetian, Xinjiang)]: Tang figure painter who went to **Chang'an** in **Taizong**'s reign (626–649). He was noted for his masterful control of the brush and his energetic application of colors, which often created an undulating surface for his paintings (LDMHJ 9).

YUCI 榆次: county: QIN: SEAT: Yucishi (southeast of Taiyuanshi), Shanxi. NORTHERN WEI: –448, 500–. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: 590– (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑤4; DSFY 40.1817).

YUDU 雩都. *See* NANKANG 南康.

YUDUJINSHAN 于都斤山 [Yudujunshan 鬱督軍山]: east section of the Khangai Mountains in Mongolia (Tan v. 42–43, ③–④7–8; DSFY 45.2063).

YUE 越 [Baiyue 百越/粵 (Bach Viet)]: ancient people who lived south of the lower and middle Yangzi (Tan v. 1:20–21, ⑦7; DSFY 100).

YUE GUANG 樂廣 (?–304) [*zi* Yanfu 彥輔; origin: Yuyang 淯陽 (Nanyang, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: Western Jin top official;

shangshu ling (president of the DSA) (JS 43).

YUE XUN 樂遜 (50–581) [*zi* Zunxian 遵賢; origin: Yishi 猗氏 (south of Linyi, Shanxi) in **Hedong** 河東]: Confucian scholar; tutor of the classics to **Yuwen Tai**'s sons in the Western Wei; Northern Zhou ***cheqi da jiangjun*** (chariot and horse generalissimo), commandery duke, ***boshi*** (erudite) (ZS 45; BS 82).

YUE YUN 樂運 (540–) [*zi* Chengye 承業; origin: Yuyang 淯陽 (south of Nanyang, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: taken to **Chang'an** as a Liang subject (554); remonstrator under Northern Zhou emperor **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕; Sui county magistrate; author of the *Jianyuan* 諫苑 (Garden of remonstrances) (ZS 40; BS 62).

YUEBAN 悅般: state founded by the **Xiongnu** in **Qiuci** 龜茲 (Kucha, Xinjiang) (Tan v. 4:17–18, ②3–4; DSFY 65.3062; WS 102).

YUECHENGLING/QIAO 越城嶺/嶠: one of the **Five Mountain Ranges**. It lies between south Hunan and northeast Guangxi (Tan v. 5:69–70, ①–②6).

YUEFU 樂府. *See* MUSIC BUREAU.

YUEFU GUTI YAOJIE 樂府古題要解 (Essential explanations on ancient themes of Music Bureau style poetry): collection of textual records on the formation of various themes in Music Bureau style poetry, by **Wu Jing** 吳競 (Tang) in two *juan*.

YUEFU SHIJI 樂府詩集(Collection of Music Bureau style poetry): compiled by Guo Maoqian 郭茂倩 (Southern Song) in 100 *juan*. It contains 12 categories, from songs for suburban ritual sacrifices to popular ditties with a focus on the Han to Wudai period.

YUEHU 樂戶 (entertainer household): professional musician[s] and singer[s] and their household[s]. Traditionally, their social status was lower than that of ordinary commoners.

YUEXI 越巂: region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 111 BCE–; it lay in Xichang and others, Sichuan, and adjacent areas in Yunnan; SEAT: Qiongdu 邛都 (southeast of Xichang, southwest Sichuan) (Tan v. 2:29–30, ⑤3). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 53,400 (Tan v. 3:47–48, ⑤8). Commandery: SUI:–586 (renamed Xining zhou 西寧州), ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 7,448. TANG: –618 (renamed Xizhou 巂州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ⑧3; DSFY 74.3454).

YUEYANG 櫟陽: **1.** Zhanguo–Qin: capital north of Lintong, Shaanxi; converted to county later. Post-Qin: capital of Liu Bang (Tan v. 2:15–16, ④5). Eastern Han: abolished. **2.** county: Tang: 618 (converted from Wannian 萬 年)–; seat Yueyang (Tan v.5:40–41, ⑬13). (DSFY 53.2553).

YUEYANGLOU 岳陽樓: gate tower (in Yueyang, Hunan) first built in the Tang. It was made famous by the "Yueyanglou ji" 岳陽樓記 (Record of Yueyanglou) by Fan Zhongyan 范仲淹 (Northern Song).

YUEZHI 月氏/支 (variant: Rouzhi): **1.** nomadic ethnic group. Western Han: they lived in Gansu until displaced by the **Xiongnu** around 177–176 bce. One branch (Greater Yuezhi 大月氏) migrated west to the upper Ili valley, and settled in Afghanistan, where it founded the Kushan kingdom in the first century ce (Tan v. 2:13–14, ③2–3). Another branch (Lesser Yuezhi 小月氏) moved into the Qilian Mountains and merged with the Qiang tribes (DSFY 65.3074). **2.** area command (***dudu fu***) based in Qonduz, northeast Afghanistan. Tang: 661–ca. 751 (to the Arabs) (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④5).

YUEZHOU 岳州: prefecture: 589 (renamed from **Bazhou** 巴州)–ca. 605 (renamed Luozhou 羅州); seat: Baling 巴陵 (Yueyang, northeast Hunan). Tang: 623 (renamed from Bazhou)–742 (renamed Baling jun 巴陵郡), 758–; it lay east, south, and north of Lake Dongting. No. of Households in 742: 11,740 (pop.: 50,298) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ③6; DSFY 77.3626).

YUEZHOU 粵州: prefecture. *See also* YIZHOU 宜州.

YUEZHOU 越州: prefecture: **1.** Liu-Song (branched off from **Jiaozhou** 交州): it lay in southwest Guangdong and southeast Guangxi; seat: northeast of Beihai and Hepu, Guangxi. No. of Households in 464: 938 (Tan v. 4:31–32, ⑤3; DSFY 104.4752–53). **2.** Sui: 605 (renamed from Wuzhou 吳 州)–606 (renamed **Kuaiji** jun 會稽郡); it lay in Ningbo and others, Zhejiang; seat: Kuaiji (Shaoxing). Tang: 621–742 (renamed Kuaiji jun), 758–. No. of Households in 639: 25,890 (pop.: 124,010); in 742: 90,279 (pop.: 529,589) (Tan v.5:55–56, ④6). Tang–Wudai: noted for celadon produced by the Yuezhou kiln system (in Yuyao) (DSFY 92.4205).

YUFU 魚復: county: Qin: seat: east of Fengjie, Chongqing. Eastern Han: seat of **Badong** 巴東 commandery: Shu: renamed **Yong'an** 永安. Western Jinrenamed Yufu. Western Wei: renamed Minfu 民復 (Tan v. 3:47–48, ③5; DSFY 69.3248).

YUGU 榆谷: valley, in the northwest of Jianca 尖扎, Qinghai, on the south bank of the Yellow River (DSFY 64.3020–21).

YUGU, GREAT AND SMALL 大小榆谷: vales east of Guide (south of Xining), Qinghai (Tan v. 4:56–57, ⑨10; DSFY 64.3020–21).

YUGUAN 渝關: pass (at Shanhaiguan, northeast of Qinhuangdao, Hebei) first built in the Sui in 583 (Tan v. 5:48–49, ③7; DSFY 10.427).

YUGUSHE 欲谷設. *See* YIPI DUOLU QAGHAN 乙毗咄陸可汗.

YUHANG 餘杭: **1.** commandery: SUI: renamed from **Hangzhou** 杭州 (607–); SEAT: Qiantang 錢唐 (Hangzhou, Zhejiang). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 15,380 (Tan v. 5:23,③5). TANG: –621 (renamed Hangzhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 90). **2.** county: QIN: 210–; SEAT: southwest of Yuhangshi Zhejiang. SUI: seat of Hangzhou (589–590) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑤5; DSFY 90.4140).

YUHE 御河 (royal river). SUI: **1.** *See* TONGJI QU 通濟渠. **2.** *See* YONGJI QU 永濟渠.

YUHE 玉河: Hetian River in Hetian, Xinjiang (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④8; DSFY 65.3072).

YUHOU 虞候: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: reconnaissance officer. SUI: attached to the **Eastern Place. 2.** TANG: discipline enforcer in an army or defense command.

YUHUA GONG 玉華宮: palace, northwest of Tongchuangshi, Shaanxi. TANG: founded as a summer resort for **Taizong**, probably on the foundation of the Renzhi gong 仁智宮 (palace) set up by **Gaozu** 高祖 (646–); converted to monastery (651) (YHJX 3.73).

YUHUANG 玉皇. *See* JADE EMPEROR.

YUJIA 瑜伽. *See* YOGĀCĀRA.

YULANG 玉郎 (jade gentleman): *Dao.*: title of a low-ranking transcendent.

YULANPEN 盂蘭盆 (a basin hanging upside down): Festival of All Souls held in mid-summer to make offerings. *Yulan* (*ullambana*) suggests the suffering of the dead and *pen*, the vessel containing offerings. It is associated with the tale of **Maudgalyāyana** 目連 saving his mother.

YULIANG QU 玉梁渠: canal. SUI–: northwest of Xixian and north of Xinyang, Henan (DSFY 50.2392).

YULIN 榆林: **1**. commandery: SUI: 607 (renamed from **Shengzhou** 勝州)–; it lay in Jungar Qi, Horinger, and others, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Yulin. (southwest of Togtoh). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 2,330 (Tan v. 5:7–8, ②8). TANG: –post 628(renamed Shengzhou), 742–758. **2.** county: SUI: 587–; SEAT: northest of Jungar Qi, Mongolia: WUDAI: abolished. (DSFY 61.2914).

YULIN 羽林 (forest of plumes): **1.** HAN–: palace guard units. SUI: members of the Barracks Guards (*tunwei* 屯衛). TANG: members of the Awe-inspiring Guards (*weiwei* 威衛). **2. ~ JUN** 羽林軍 (Army of the Forest of Plumes): **a. fubing** command: TANG: 620 (renamed from Tongzhou dao 同州道 [SEAT: Dali, Shaanxi])–. **b.** TANG: 662 (branched off from the Barracks Guards [*tunwei* 屯衛])–; two praetorian armies of the Northern Command; they became part of the **Six Armies** in 757.

YULIN 語林 (Forest of words): reconstituted collection of anecdotal accounts about high society in Han through Jin times, by Pei Qi 裴啟 (Eastern Jin) in 10 *juan*.

YULIN 鬱林: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 111 BCE–; it lay in Pingxiang, Nanning, and Guiping, Guangxi, and the area to the north; SEAT: Bushan 布山 (west of Guiping) (Tan v. 2:35–36, ②4). Commandery: SUI: –590, 607–; SEAT: Yulin (east of Guigang). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 59,200 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ④7). TANG: –621, 742–758. **2.** prefecture: TANG 666 (renamed from **Yuzhou** 鬱州)–742 (renamed Yulin jun 鬱州郡), 758–; SEAT: Shinan 石南 (northwest of Yulin) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑤5). (1 & 2: DSFY 108.4871). **3. PRINCE OF ~** 鬱林王. *See* XIAO ZHAOYE 蕭昭業.

YUMEN 玉門: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN WEI: [515–528]–; it lay in Yumenshi, Gansu; SEAT: Yumen (northwest of Yumenshi, Gansu). NORTHERN ZHOU: abolished **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Yumenshi. NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Kuaiji 會稽. SUI: revived (590) (Tan v.5: 9–10, ③8). TANG: –[713–741], 755–ca. 763 (occupied by **Tubo** 吐蕃). (DSFY 63.2982–83).

YUMEN GUAN 玉門關: pass (northwest of Dunhuang, Gansu) set up in the Western Han at a strategic point (Tan v. 2:33–34, ②2; DSFY 64.3034). *See also* YANGGUAN 陽關.

YUN DINGXING 雲定興 (fl. early 7th century): Sui official of lowly birth; father of **Yang Yong**'s 楊勇 favorite concubine. Disgraced after

the fall of Yang Yong, he recommended the killing of Yang Yong's sons by his daughter to gain favors with **Yangdi** (SuS 61; BS 79).

YUN'AN 雲安: commandery. *See also* KUIZHOU 夔州.

YUNCHENG 鄆城: county: HAN–SUI: (known as Linqiu 廩丘, Qingze清澤, or Wan'an 萬安). SUI: 598 (renamed from Wan'an)–; SEAT: east of Yuncheng, Shandong. TANG: –905 (renamed Wan'an) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤7; DSFY 33.1550).

YUNCHUAN 允川: area (southeast of Lake Qinghai) inhabited by the Shaodang **Qiang** 燒當羌 in the Eastern Han (DSFY 64.3025).

YUNGANG CAVES 雲岡石窟: group of mostly Northern Wei cave temples located west of Datong, Shanxi. There are 53 caves and more than 50,000 Buddhist statues. Construction started in 453 (variant: 460), and most of the caves were built before 494, when the capital was moved to **Luoyang**.

YUNJI QIQIAN 雲笈七籤 (Seven slips in the satchel of nimbus): Daoist *leishu* 類書 (encyclopedia), compiled by Zhang Junfang 張君房 (Northern Song) in 122 *juan*. The "seven slips" refer to the Three Caverns and four supplements; and the "satchel of nimbus," the container of the Daoist texts. It deals with Daoist theory, the ranking of transcendents, retreat, and occult techniques including alchemy.

YUNMEN 雲門: *Budd.*: subsect of the Qingyuan 青原 branch of **Chan**, founded by Wenyan 文偃 (864–949) on Mt. Yunmen 雲門山 in **Shaozhou** 韶州 (north of Ruyuan, Guangdong) in Wudai.

YUNMENG 雲夢: marsh, north of Yueyang, northeast Hunan (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②5; DSFY 77.3611).

YUNNAN 雲南: **1.** region-commandery. Region: SHU: 225–; it lay in Daili, Chuxiong, Jianchuan, Lijiang, and others, northwest Yunnan; SEAT: Longdong 桄棟 (north of Yao'an). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Yunnan (southeast of Xiangyun). Commandery: QI: SEAT: Donggufu 東古復 (east of Yongsheng). LIANG: abolished (Tan v. 3:24–25, ③4; DSFY 117.5160). *See also* YAOZHOU 姚州. **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Xiangyun. LIANG: abolished (Tan v. 2:31–32, ③4; DSFY 117.5160).

YUNWU 允武: county. *See* GUANGWU 廣武.

YUNXI YOUYI 雲溪友議 (Friendly remarks from the Cloud Brook): collection of accounts mostly about Middle and Late Tang poets, by

Fan Shu 范攄 (Tang) in three or 12 *juan*.

YUNZHONG 雲中: **1.** region: ZHAO (ZHANGUO): set up by King Wuling 武 靈王. QIN: it lay between Baotou and Hohhot, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Yunzhong (northeast of Togtoh) (Tan v. 1:37–38, ③7). LATE EASTERN HAN: abolished (DSFY 44.2002). **2.** protectorate (***duhu fu*** 都護府): TANG: 663 (renamed from Hanhai 瀚海)–664 (renamed Chanyu 單于); it lay in the northeast Ordos and the area to its north; SEAT: old town of Yunzhong (northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia) (Tan v. 5:42–43, ⑤11; DSFY 44.2002). **3.** commandery: TANG: 742 (renamed from **Yunzhou** 雲州)–758 (renamed Yunzhou); it lay in Datong, Zuoyun, and others, north Shanxi; SEAT: Yunzhong (Datong) (DSFY 44). **4.** county: TANG: 730 (renamed from **Dingxiang** 定襄)–; SEAT: Datong (Tan v. 5:46–47, ①5; DSFY 44.1994).

YUNZHOU 雲州: prefecture: **1.** NORTHERN WEI: renamed from **Shuozhou** 朔州; SEAT: west of Qixian and southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi. NORTHERN QI: abolished (DSFY 4.177). **2.** TANG: 640–682, 732–742 (renamed **Yunzhong** jun 雲中郡), 758–; it lay in Datong, Huairen, Zuoyun, and others, north Shanxi; SEAT: **Dingxiang** 定襄 (Datong) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ①5; DSFY 4.190, 5.208).

YUNZHOU 鄆州: prefecture: SUI: 590–607 (renamed Dongping jun 東平 郡); it lay in Liangshan, Jiaxiang, and others, Shandong; SEAT: Wan'an 萬 安 (east of Yuncheng). TANG: 621–742 (renamed Dongping jun), 758–; SEAT. (634–): Xuchang 須昌 (northwest of Dongping). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 742: 83,048 (pop.: 501,509) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤7; DSFY 33.1551).

YUPING 鬱平: county: WESTERN JIN: renamed from Yinping 陰平 (280–); SEAT: Guigangshi, Guangxi. TANG: seat of **Guizhou** 貴州 (Tan v. 5:71, ③2; DSFY 108.4891–92).

YUQING 玉清 (Jade Purity): *Dao*.: uppermost of the three realms of heavens known as the Three Purities (***sanqing*** 三清), presided over by **Yuanshi Tainzun** 元始天尊.

YUQUAN 魚泉: county. *See* NANPU 南浦.

YUSHE 榆社: county: SUI: 596–; SEAT: Yushe (southeast of Taiyuan), Shanxi. SUI: –606, 618–. TANG: seat of Yuzhou 榆州 (620–623) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ④4; DSFY 43.1987–88).

YUSHI DAFU 御史大夫 (censor-general): QIN-HAN: key court official, second only to the ***chengxiang*** 丞相 in status; head of the **Censorate**, in charge of the overall surveillance of officials. WESTERN HAN: one of

the **Three Dukes**; renamed *da sikong* 大司空 (*sikong* in the Eastern Han). SUI-TANG–: much less powerful (TD 24; TLD 13).

YUSHI TAI 御史臺 (Censorate; the Terrace of Censors). *See* CENSORATE.

YUSHI ZHONGCHENG 御史中丞: aide to the censor-general: WESTERN HAN–: often acted as de facto head of the Censorate when the censor-general was not appointed. NORTHERN WEI: known as *yushi zhongwei* 御史中尉.

YUSHUI 渝水: river. **1.** *See*DANGQU SHUI 宕渠水. **2.** Dalinghe in west Liaoning (Tan v. 2:27–28, ③4–5).

YUTAI XINYONG 玉臺新咏 (New Songs from the Jade Terrace): anthology of poems from Han to Liang about love, romance, and eroticism, compiled by **Xu Ling** 徐陵 (Liang-Chen) in 10 *juan*.

YUTIAN 于闐 [Khotan; Hotan]. **1.** TANG: one of the Four Garrisons (*zhen*) of **Anxi** 安西 (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④7; DSFY 5.232). **2.** oasis state in **Xiyu**: HAN: it lay in Hetian, south Xinjiang (Tan v. 2:37–38, ⑥6–7). TANG: **Pisha** 毗沙 Area Command (***duduf fu***) set up there (675–) (DSFY 65.3066; ZS 50; SuS 83; JTS 198; XTS 221a).

YUWEN 宇文: Xiongnu-Xianbei clan. EASTERN HAN: after **Tan Shihuai** 檀 石槐 divided Xianbei territory into three areas, the east area (northeast Hebei and Liaoning) came under the control of a people of Xiongnu decent, who identified themselves as Yuwen. Over time, they became Xianbeinized. WESTERN WEI–: they dominated the Western Wei and created the Northern Zhou.

YUWEN BI 宇文 □ (546–607) [*zi* Gongfu 公輔; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan); ethnic: Xiongnu-Xianbei]: Sui president of the Board of Rites under **Yangdi**; executed for his criticism of Yangdi (SuS 56).

YUWEN CE 宇文測 (489–546) [*zi* Chengjing 澄鏡; origin: **Wuchuan** 武川 (west of Wuchuan, Inner Mongolia) in **Daijun** 代郡]: paternal nephew of **Yuwen Tai**; Yuwen Tai's close adviser in the Western Wei; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); ***da dudu*** (commandere-in-chief); ***taizi shaobao*** (junior guardian of the crown prince) (ZS 27; BS 57).

YUWEN CHAN 宇文闡 (573–581, r. 579–581) [Yuwen Yan 宇文衍; Jingdi 靜帝; ethnic: Xiongnu-Xianbei]: son of **Yuwen Yun** 宇文贇; fifth and last Northern Zhou sovereign. His court was dominated by Yang Jian 楊堅 (**Sui Wendi**), who forced him off the throne before killing

him (ZS 8; BS 10).

YUWEN GONG 宇文肱 (?–526) [Dedi 德帝; origin: **Wuchuan** 武川 (west of Wuchuan, Inner Mongolia) in **Daijun** 代郡; ethnic: Xiongnu-Xianbei]: father of **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰 and grandfather of **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護. He joined **Xianyu Xiuli** 鮮于修禮 in a rebellion in **Dingzhou** 定州 (in Hebei), where he was killed in combat (ZS 1.2).

YUWEN GUI 宇文貴 (?–567) [*zi* Yonggui 永貴; origin: Daji 大棘 (northwest of Yixian, Liaoning) in **Changli** 昌黎]: Western Wei **generalissimo** under **Yuwen Tai**; Northern Zhou ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state); State Duke of Xu 許國公 (ZS 19; BS 60).

YUWEN HU 宇文護 (513–572) [*zi* Sabao 薩保]: grandson of **Yuwen Gong** 宇文肱; Northern Zhou politician. He succeeded **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰 as the dominant courtier at the Western Wei court in 556. He enthroned, dethroned, and killed by turns **Yuwen Jue** 宇文覺 and **Yuwen Yu** 宇文毓 (557), and was killed by their successor **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕 (Wudi) (ZS 11; BS 57).

YUWEN HUAJI 宇文化及 (?–619): son of **Yuwen Shu** 宇文述; Sui general. In the 618 coup, he had **Yangdi** killed in **Jiangdu** 江都 (Yangzhou, Jiangsu) and set up **Yang Hao** 楊浩 as emperor. Moving north, he killed Yang Hao, declared himself emperor of Xu 許, and was captured and killed by **Dou Jiande** 竇建德 (SuS 85; BS 79).

YUWEN JUE 宇文覺 (542–557, r. 557) [Xiaomindi 孝閔帝]: son of **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰; nominal founder of Northern Zhou. After Yuwen Tai's death in 556, he, under **Yuwen Hu**'s 宇文護 patronage, declared himself Heavenly King of Zhou in 557, replacing the Western Wei. When his plot to eliminate Yuwen Hu was exposed, he was poisoned to death by Yuwen Hu (ZS 3; BS 9).

YUWEN KAI 宇文愷 (555-612) [*zi* Anle 安樂; ethnic: Xiongnu-Xianbei]: brother of **Yuwen Xin** 宇文忻; Sui architect. He designed the two great cities of medieval China: **Daxingcheng** 大興城 (Chang'an) in 582–583 and **Luoyang** in 605 under **Wendi** and **Yangdi**, respectively; and dug the **Guangtong** 廣通 Canal, which linked **Guanzhong** to the Yellow River (584) (SuS 68; BS 60; ZS 19).

YUWEN MOHUAI 宇文莫槐 (?–293) [ethnic: Xiongnu]: chieftain of the Yuwen tribe of the Xiongnu. He was killed because of his mistreatment of his people (WS 103; BS 98).

YUWEN RONG 宇文融 (?–ca. 730) [origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: Tang official. In 721, he proposed ways

to expose runaway households, which were acted upon with success, and was promoted to chief minister in 729, only to be banished from the court later for taking bribes (JTS 105; XTS 134).

YUWEN SHEN 宇文深 (?–ca. 568) [*zi* Nugan 奴干; origin: **Wuchuan** 武川 (west of Wuchuan, Inner Mongolia) in **Daijun** 代郡]: paternal nephew of **Yuwen Tai**; Western Wei strategist; instrumental in the victory at **Shayuan** (537); chariot and horse generalissimo (***cheqi da jiangjun***); County Duke of Anhua 安化縣公; Northern Zhou **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao** (ZS 27; BS 57).

YUWEN SHENJU 宇文神舉 (532–579): paternal nephew of **Yuwen Tai**; Northern Zhou county duke; ***zhuguo da jiangjun*** (pillar of state generalissimo); ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Bingzhou** 并州; suicide by order of emperor **Yuwen Yun** 宇文贇 (ZS 40; BS 57).

YUWEN SHIJI 宇文士及 (?–642) [*zi* Renren 仁人]: brother of **Yuwen Huaji** 宇文化及; son-in-law of **Sui Yangdi**; Tang official. After his brother's fall, he surrendered to the Tang and was appointed ***zhongshu ling*** (president of the Secretariat) under **Taizong** (JTS 63; XTS 100).

YUWEN SHU 宇文述 (?–616) [*zi* Botong 伯通; origin: **Wuchuan** 武川 (west of Wuchuan, Inner Mongolia) in **Daijun** 代郡; ethnic: Xiongnu-Xianbei]: Sui general who took part in the war against the Chen. A supporter of **Yangdi** in his bid for the throne, he was promoted to de facto **chief minister** and was one of the chief commanders of Sui forces in the 612 **Liaodong** 遼東 campaign, which failed and led to his dismissal. He was reinstated later (SuS 61; BS 79).

YUWEN TAI 宇文泰 (507–556) [Wendi 文帝; Taizu 太祖; *zi* Heita 黑獺; origin: **Wuchuan** 武川 (west of Wuchuan, Inner Mongolia) in **Daijun** 代郡; ethnic: Xiongnu-Xianbei]: son of **Yuwen Gong** 宇文肱; Western Wei politician. Initially, a follower of **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳, he took over his forces after Heba Yue's death. When **Yuan Xiu** 元脩 of the Northern Wei joined him in **Chang'an**, Yuwen Tai had him killed (534) and enthroned **Yuan Baoju** 元寶炬 in 535, which marked the beginning of the Western Wei. As the de facto ruler, Yuwen Tai implemented the **equal-field system**, reformed the bureaucracy, and introduced the ***fubing*** system (ZS 1; BS 9).

YUWEN XIAN 宇文憲 (544–578) [*zi* Pihe 毗賀]: son of **Yuwen Tai**; Northern Zhou ***da sima*** (commander-in-chief) (568); ***da zhongzai*** (minister of state) (572); Prince of Qi 齊王; brave, popular, and effective as general; killed by emperor **Yuwen Yun** out of fear and jealousy (ZS 12; BS 58).

YUWEN XIAOBO 宇文孝伯 (544–579): son of **Yuwen Shen** 宇文深; close adviser to Northern Zhou emperor **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕; **generalissimo**; commandery duke; suicide by order of emperor **Yuwen Yun** 宇文贇, who disliked his numerous remonstrances (ZS 40; BS 57).

YUWEN XIN 宇文忻 (523–586) [*zi* Zhongle 仲樂; origin: **Shuofang** 朔方 (northeast of Jingbian, Shaanxi) in **Xiazhou** 夏州; ethnic: Xiongnu-Xianbei]: brother of **Yuwen Kai** 宇文愷; Northern Zhou ***shang zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state), State Duke of Ying 英國公; Sui *lingjun* 領軍 (Metropolitan) **generalissimo**; instrumental in conquering the Northern Qi for the Northern Zhou; supported Yang Jian (**Sui Wendi**) in his bid for the throne; executed for conspiracy against Wendi (SuS 40; BS 60; ZS 19).

YUWEN YONG 宇文邕 (543–578, r. 560–578) [Wudi 武帝; ethnic: Xiongnu-Xianbei]: son of **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰; third Northern Zhou sovereign. Having killed the dominant **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護 to assume real power in 572, he banned both **Buddhism** and **Daoism** in 574 (though personally he favored the latter) and crowned his career with the conquest of the much more populous Northern Qi in 577 (ZS 5; BS 10).

YUWEN YU 宇文毓 (534–560, r. 557–560) [Mingdi 明帝; Shizong 世宗]: son of **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰; second Northern Zhou sovereign. He was poisoned to death (ZS 4; BS 9).

YUWEN YUN 宇文贇 (559–580, r. 578–579) [Xuandi 宣帝; Tianyuan Huangdi 天元皇帝]: son of **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕; fourth Northern Zhou sovereign. Probably deranged, he went on a construction spree, neglected government, and abdicated in favor of **Yuwen Chan** 宇文闡 in 579 (ZS 7; BS 10).

YUWEN ZHI 宇文直 (?–574) [*zi* Doulutu 豆盧突]: brother of **Yuwen Yong** 宇文邕; Northern Zhou prince; supproted Yuwen Yong in seizing power (572); rebelled after his request for promotion to ***da sima*** (commander-in-chief) was rejected; captured and killed (ZS 13; BS 58).

YUXIAN 盂縣: county: JIN (CHUNQIU): SEAT: northeast of Quyang (north of Taiyuanshi), Shanxi. NORTHERN WEI: abolished. SUI: 569–ca. 606, 606–; SEAT: Yuxian (Tan v. 5:17–18, ④5; DSFY 40.1830).

YUXIANG 虞鄉: county: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: east of Yongji, southwest Shanxi. NORTHERN ZHOU: –561, revived later; SEAT: northeast of Yongji

(Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑧2). SUI: SEAT (613–): east of Yuncheng. TANG: –618 (renamed Xiexian 解縣), 691– (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑦2; DSFY 41.1895).

YUYANG 漁陽: **1.** region-commandery. Region: YAN (ZHANGUO): set up (Tan v. 1:41–42, ③3). QIN: SEAT: Yuyang 漁陽 (southwest of Miyun, Beijing). WESTERN HAN: it lay in north Tianjin, north Beijing, and areas to its north. WESTERN JIN: abolished. Commandery. LATER ZHAO: revived. NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Yongnu 雍奴 (northwest of Wuqing, Tianjin). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 6,984 (pop.: 29,670). NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Luxian 潞縣 (Tongzhou, Beijing). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–; SEAT: Wuzhong 無終 (Jixian, Tianjin) (Tan v. 5:15–16, ②5). TANG: abolished; 742 (renamed from **Jizhou** 薊州)–758. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: southwest of Miyun. WESTERN JIN: abolished, revived later. NORTHERN QI: abolished. SUI: [606–618] (renamed from Wuzhong)–; SEAT: Jixian (Tan v. 5:48–49,461;5). (DSFY 11.491, 493).

YUYANG 淯陽: commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from Yuzhou 淯州)–; it lay north of Nanyang in Fangcheng and others, Henan; SEAT: Wuchuan 武川 (southeast of Nanzhao). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 17,900 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ⑦6; DSFY 51.2402).

YUYAO 餘姚. **1.** commandery: *see* MINGZHOU 明州. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: Yuyao, Zhejiang (Tan v. 2:24–25, ②5). SUI: –589. TANG: 621– (DSFY 92.4224).

YUYIZHEN 御夷鎮: garrison: north of Chicheng, northwest Hebei (northwest of Beijingshi). NORTHERN WEI: [477–499]– (Tan v. 4:53, ⑤6; DSFY 18.805).

YUZHANG 豫章: **1.** region-commandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 201 BCE (spun off from **Jiujiang** 九江)–; it lay in Jiangxi; SEAT: **Nanchang** 南昌 (in Jiangxi) (Tan v. 2:24–25, ③2). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 35,000. Commandery: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 16,139 (pop.: 122,573). SUI: –589 (renamed **Hongzhou** 洪州), ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 12,021 (Tan v. 5:21–22,④2). TANG: –622 (renamed 2). Hongzhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: LATE EASTERN HAN: SEAT: near Nanchang; abolished later. SUI: 589: renamed from Nanchang 南昌; SEAT: west of Nanchang; seat of Hongzhou 洪州. TANG: SEAT: Nanchang; seat of Yuzhang jun; –762 (renamed Zhongling 鍾陵) (Tan v. 5:57–58, ④8) (1, 2, 3: DSFY 83.3891–93). **3.** area in Lu'an and others, Anhui, and Gushi and others, Henan (Tan v. 1:29–30, ⑤, 7–8). **4. PRINCE OF ~** 豫章王. *see* XIAO DONG 蕭棟.

YUZHOU 禺州: prefecture: TANG: 669 (converted from Dong'e zhou 東

峨 州)–742 (renamed Wenshui jun 溫水郡), 758–; SEAT: Eshi 峨石 (northeast of Luchuan, southeast Guangxi) (Tan v. 5:71, ④3) (DSFY 108.4877). *See also* PANZHOU 潘州.

YUZHOU 渝州: prefecture: SUI: 589 (renamed from **Chuzhou** 楚州)–ca. 607 (renamed Bajun 巴郡); it lay in Chongqingshi, Fuling, and others, Chongqing; SEAT: Baxian 巴縣 (Chongqingshi) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④2). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Nanping jun 南平郡), 758–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 12,710 (pop.: 50,713); in 742: 6,995 (pop.: 27,685) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑥3; DSFY 69.3270).

YUZHOU 玉州: prefecture. *See* LUZHOU 陸州.

YUZHOU 淯州: Sui prefecture. *See* YUYANG 淯陽.

YUZHOU 裕州: prefecture: LATER LIANG (ZHU): renamed from Dingzhou 鼎州; it lay in Fuping, Shaanxi; SEAT: Meiyuan 美原 (northeast of Fuping [southeast of Yaozhou], central Shaanxi). LATER TANG: it merged into **Yaozhou** 耀州 (DSFY 53.2571–72).

YUZHOU 蔚州: prefecture: TANG: 623–742 (renamed Anbian jun 安邊郡), 758–; it lay in Yuxian and others, Hebei, and Lingqiu and others, Shanxi; SEAT: Lingqiu 靈丘 (Lingqiu, northeast Shanxi) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ②6). LATER JIN: annexed by **Qidan** (DSFY 44.2043).

YUZHOU 豫州: **1.** one of the **Nine Provinces** with its core area in Henan and north Hubei. **2.** provincial inspector's district. WESTERN HAN: it lay in south Henan and north Anhui (Tan v. 2:19–20,⑤3–6). EASTERN HAN: SEAT: Qiao 譙 (Bozhou, northwest Anhui) (Tan v. 2:44–45, ⑤4). **3.** provinceprefecture. Province: CAO-WEI: SEAT: Ancheng 安城 (southeast of Runan and Luohe, Henan). WESTERN JIN: SEAT: Chenxian 陳縣 (Huaiyang, Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 95,696. Prefecture: LIU-SONG: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 464: 22,211 (pop.: 152,433). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 41,170 (pop.: 96,916) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ④6). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: **Runan** 汝 南 (in Henan). NORTHERN ZHOU: –580 (renamed Shuzhou 舒州), revived later. SUI: –605 (renamed Zhenzhou 溱州). TANG: 621 (converted from **Runan** jun 汝南郡)–742 (renamed Runan jun), 758–762 (renamed **Caizhou** 蔡州); it lay between Luohe and Xinyang, south central Henan; SEAT: **Ruyang** 汝陽 (Runan, Henan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 12,182 (pop.: 60,415); in 742: 87,061 (pop.: 460,205) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑦5; DSFY 2.55, 46.2087, 50.2356). **4.** prefecture: **a.** LATER ZHAO: SEAT: **Xuchang** 許昌 (east of Xuchang, Henan) (Tan v. 4:7–8, ③6; DSFY 3.123). **b.** FORMER QIN: SEATS: **I.** Xuchang; **II.** Shancheng 陝城 (west of Shanxian, Henan); **III. Luoyang** (east of Luoyang) (Tan v.

4:11–12, ④8; DSFY 3.128). **c.** Later Yan: seats: **I.** Luoyang; **II. Huatai** 滑臺 (east of Huaxian and south of Anyang, Henan) (DSFY 3.131). **d.** Sui: ca. 605 (renamed from **Luozhou** 洛州)–605 (renamed **Henan** jun 河 南郡) (YHJX 5.130). **5.** émigré prefecture: Eastern Jin–Qi: seat: Wuhu 蕪湖 (east of Wuhu, Anhui). Northern Wei, Liang, Eastern Wei, Chen, Northern Zhou: as it changed hands between north and south, its name alternated between Yangzhou 揚州 (north) and Yuzhou (south) (DSFY 3.100, 4.154, 27.1320).

YUZHOU 鬱州: prefecture: Tang: 665 (spun off from Guizhou 貴州)–666 (renamed **Yulin** jun 鬱林郡); seat: Shinan 石南 (northwest of Yulin) (DSFY 108.4871).

YUZHOU 鬱洲: isle, east of Lianyungang, Jiangsu. Sui: site of Donghai 東 海 County. Tang: Huanzhou 環州 set up there (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥10; DSFY 22.1092).

Z

ZAHU 雜戶 (miscellaneous household): NORTHERN DYNASTIES–SUI-TANG: one of a large variety of households, lower than ordinary commoner households, higher than bound households or official households (***guanhu*** 官戶) in status.

ZAISHI 載師: NORTHERN ZHOU: Labor Bureau under the Department of Edification (***diguan*** 地官).

ZAIXIANG 宰相. *See* CHIEF MINISTER.

ZANG HONG 臧洪 (?–195) [*zi* Ziyuan 子源; origin: Sheyang 射陽 in Guangling 廣陵 射陽 (northeast of Baoying, Jiangsu)]: late Eastern Han governor of **Qingzhou** 青州 and **Dongjun** 東郡 appointed by **Yuan Shao** 袁紹. Having fallen out with Yuan, he was attacked, captured, and executed, after refusing to submit himself (SGZ 7; HHS 58).

ZANG RONGXU 臧榮緒 (415–488) [origin: Juxian 莒縣 (in Shandong) in Dongguan 東莞]: Qi historian; author of a *Jinshu* 晉書 (Book of the Jin), which was to become the basis for the standard history of the same title in the Tang (NQS 54; NS 76).

ZANG ZHI 臧質 (400–454) [*zi* Hanwen 含文; origin: Juxian 莒縣 (in Shandong) in **Dongguan** 東莞]: LiuSong general; resisted **Tuoba Tao**'s attack in Xuyi 盱眙 (in Jiangsu); prefect of **Yongzhou** 雍州, **Jiangzhou** 江州; urged **Liu Yixuan** 劉義宣 to rebel; defeated and killed (SS 74; NS 18).

ZANGKE 牂柯: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 111 BCE–; it lay in Guizhou, Yunnan, and Guangxi; SEAT: Gujulan 故且蘭 (northeast of Guiding, Guizhou) (Tan v. 2:31–32, ②7). WESTERN JIN: area greatly reduced; SEAT: Wanshou 萬壽 (northeast of Weng'an, Guizhou). Commandery: EASTERN JIN: QI: renamed Nanzangke 南牂柯. SUI: 607: renamed from Zangzhou 牂州; SEAT: Zangke (northwest of Huangping) (Tan v. 5:11–12, ⑧5*). TANG: –620 (renamed Zangzhou; abolished later) (DSFY 120.5234). [*Location is probably off.] **2.** county: SUI: ca. 583–; SEAT: northwest of Huangping. TANG: –619 (renamed Jian'an 建安) (DSFY 122.5303).

ZANGKEMAN 牂柯蠻: ethnic group in east and south Guizhou in the Tang (XTS 222c).

ZANGZHOU 牂州. *See* ZANGKE 牂柯.

ZANHUANG 贊皇: county: SUI: 596–; SEAT: Zanhuang (south of Shijiazhuang), Hebei (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤2; DSFY 14.647).

ZANNING 贊寧 (919–1001) [*né* Gao 高]: Northern Song author of the *Song gaoseng zhuan* 宋高僧傳 (SSJG 4).

ZANPU 贊普: Tubo sovereign.

ZAO ZHI 棗祗 (fl. late 2nd century) [origin: **Yingchuan** 潁川 (SEAT: Xuchang, Henan)]: **Cao Cao**'s officer who proposed ***tuntian*** in 196 and was placed in charge of its implementation (SGZ 16).

ZELUQIN 澤潞沁: defense command: TANG 756–777 (merged with **Zhaoyi jun** 昭義軍); it lay east of Huozhou and north of Linfen, south Shanxi; SEAT: **Luzhou** 潞州 (Changzhi) (DSFY 42.1956).

ZEZHOU 澤州: prefecture: SUI: ca. 581 (converted from **Jianzhou** 建州)– ca. 607 (renamed **Changping** jun 長平郡); it lay in Jincheng and Yangcheng, Shanxi; SEAT: Gaodu 高都 (renamed Danchuan 丹川 later) (northeast of Jincheng, southeast Shanxi). TANG: –618 (renamed **Gaizhou** 蓋州), 618 (spun off from Gaizhou)–742 (renamed Gaoping jun 高平郡), 758–; SEATS: **I.** Huoze 濩澤 (Yangcheng, southeast Shanxi); **II.** (625–): Duanshi 端氏 (east of Qinshui and northwest of Jincheng); **III.** (627–): Jincheng 晉城 (in Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 10,660 (pop.: 46,732); in 742: 27,822 (pop.: 157,090) (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑥4; DSFY 43.1971).

ZHAI RANG 翟讓 (?–617): Sui rebel who started his rebellion in Wagang 瓦崗 (in Huaxian, Henan) and was killed by his associate **Li Mi** 李密 (Sus 70.1627–29).

ZHAN ZIQIAN 展子虔 (ca. 550–604) [origin: **Bohai** 渤海 (SEAT: northeast of Nanpi, Hebei)]: Sui figure and landscape painter, famous for his monastery murals. His painting *Youchun tu* 游春圖 (Spring outing) showcases his great mastery of the genre (LDMHJ 8).

ZHANCHENG 占城. *See* LINYI 林邑.

ZHANG BAO 張寶 (?–184): younger brother of **Zhang Jiao** 張角; one of the leaders of the **Yellow Turban** rebellion (HHS 71.2300).

ZHANG BIN 張賓 (?–322) [*zi* Mengsun 孟孫; origin: Zhongqiu 中丘 (west of Neiqiu, Hebei) in **Zhaojun** 趙郡]: Later Zhao adviser to **Shi Le** 石勒, who created most of the institutions (JS 105).

ZHANG BROTHERS. *See* ZHANG CHANGZONG 張昌宗; ZHANG YIZHI 張易之.

ZHANG CE 張策 (fl. 900s) [*zi* Shaoyi 少逸 origin: **Dunhuang** 敦煌 (in Gansu)]: Tang monk in **Chang'an**'s **Da Ci'en** monastery; **chief minister** under **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 (Later Liang) (908) (JTS 177; JWDS 184; XWDS 34).

ZHANG CHANG 張昌 (?–304) [origin: **Yiyang** 義陽 (SEAT: Xinye, Henan); ethnic: Man 蠻]: rebelled against the Jin in **Anlu** 安陸 in 303; set up a regime with certain Qiu Chen 丘沈 as Son of Heaven; served as its chancellor; defeated and killed (JS 100).

ZHANG CHANG 張暢 (408–455) [*zi* Shaowei 少微; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: LiuSong official; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery). In early 451, as *zhangshi* (chief administrator) of Anbei 安北, he debated at **Pengcheng** with **Li Xiaobo** 李孝伯, emissary sent by **Tuoba Tao** 拓拔燾 leading a Northern Wei invading army (SS 46, 59; NS 32).

ZHANG CHANGZONG 張昌宗 (?–705) [State Duke of Ye 鄴國公]: **Zhang Yizhi**'s 張易之 brother; **Wu Zetian**'s favorite courtier. The Zhang brothers dominated the court in the last years of Wu's reign. He was killed as **Zhang Jianzhi** 張柬之 restored **Zhongzong** to power (JTS 78; XTS 104).

ZHANG CHONGHUA 張重華 (327–353, r. 346–353): son of **Zhang Jun** 張駿; fourth Former Liang sovereign; declared himself Prince of Liang 涼王 in 349 (JS 86; WS 99).

ZHANG DAOLING 張道陵/**ZHANG LING** (?–156): father of Zhang Heng 張衡 (Eastern Han Daoist); grandfather of **Zhang Lu** 張魯; founder of the **Wudoumidao** 五斗米道 in Sichuan in Shundi's 順帝 reign (125–144) in the Eastern Han (WS 114.3048).

ZHANG DU 張讀 (fl. late 9th century) [*zi* Shengyong 聖用; origin: Luze 陸 澤 (west of Shenzhou, Hebei) in **Shenzhou** 深州]: Tang fiction writer; author of the collection of ghost stories *Xuanshi zhi* 宣室志 (Stories from the Xuan chamber) (JTS 149; XTS 161; SKZM 142).

ZHANG FANG 張方 (?–306) [origin: **Hejian** 河間 (SEAT: southeast of Xianxian, Hebei)]: brave Western Jin general under **Sima Yong** 司馬顒; killed **Sima Yi** 司馬乂 (304); assassinated by Sima Yong's man, after being maligned (JS 60).

ZHANG FEI 張飛 (?–221) [*zi* Yide 益德; origin: **Zhuojun** 涿郡

(Zhuozhou, Hebei)]: **Liu Bei**'s 劉備 general. After Liu Bei was defeated at **Changban** 長坂 in **Dangyang** 當陽 (northeast of Dangyang, Hubei) by **Cao Cao** (208), he fought fearlessly to keep the pursuing army at bay. He was killed by disgruntled subordinates (SGZ 36).

ZHANG FU 張輔 (?–305) [*zi* Shiwei 世偉; origin: Xi'e 西鄂 (north of Nanyang, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: Western Jin official known for his courage to confront the powerful; provincial governor of **Qinzhou** 秦州; executed the governor (***taishou***) of **Tianshui** 天水; killed by a subordinate of the governor; author of the *Mingshi youlie lun* 名士優劣論 (Judging famous gentlemen) (JS 60).

ZHANG GONGJIN 張公謹 (584 or 594–632) [*zi* Hongshen 弘慎; origin: Fanshui 繁水 (northwest of Nanle, Henan) in **Weizhou** 魏州]: Li Shimin's (**Tang Taizong**) close follower. When requested to perform a divination before starting a coup at **Chang'an**'s **Xuanwu** Gate (626), he urged Shimin to take action no matter what. Later he was appointed **generalissimo** (JTS 68; XTS 89).

ZHANG GONGZHU 長公主 (grand princess): sister of an emperor.

ZHANG GUI 張軌 (255–314) [Wuwang 武王; *zi* Shiyan 士彥; origin: Wushi 烏氏 (southeast of Guyuan, Ningxia) in **Anding** 安定]: Jin provincial inspector of **Liangzhou** 涼州 from 301. He built up **Guzang** 姑臧 (Wuwei, Gansu) and paved the way for the rise of the Former Liang (JS 86; WS 99).

ZHANG GUN 張袞 (339–410) [*zi* Honglong 洪龍; origin: Juyang 沮陽 (southeast of Huailai, Hebei) in **Shanggu** 上谷]: key adviser to **Tuoba Gui** 拓拔珪; helped Tuoba Gui defeat the Later Yan at **Canhepi** 參合陂 (WS 24; BS 21).

ZHANG GUO 張果 (fl. 730s) [Zhang Guolao 張果老]: Tang Daoist and one of the Eight Transcendents of **Daoism**. A master of longevity techniques, he was allegedly hundreds of years old when he was invited by **Xuanzong** to **Luoyang** to talk about the secret of longevity (734) and declined Xuanzong's offer of his daughter's hand in marriage (JTS 191; XTS 204).

ZHANG HAO 張鎬 (?–746) [*zi* Congzhou 從周; origin: **Bozhou** 博州 (SEAT: northeast of Liaocheng, Shandong)]: Tang remonstrance official; **chief minister** under **Suzong**; ***zhangshi*** (chief administrator) of **Jingzhou** 荊州 ***da dudu fu*** (superior area command); ***guancha shi*** (observation commissioner) under **Daizong** (JTS 111; XTS 139).

ZHANG HE 張郃 (?–231) [*zi* Junyi 儁乂; origin: Moxian 鄚縣 (north of

Renqiu, Hebei) in **Hejian** 河間]: **Yuan Shao**'s 袁紹 general who joined **Cao Cao** after the battle of **Guandu** 官渡 (200). He defeated **Ma Su** 馬謖 of Shu at Jieting 街亭 (southeast of Zhuanglang, Gansu) in 228 (SGZ 17).

ZHANG HENG 張衡 (?–612) [*zi* Jianping 建平; origin: **Henei** 河內 (SEAT: Qinyang, Henan)]: close adviser to **Sui Yangdi**; believed to have had a hand in hastening **Wendi**'s death. Having offended Yangdi, he was killed for libel against the court (SuS 56; BS 74).

ZHANG HONG 張紘 (152–211) [*zi* Zigang子綱; origin: **Guangling** 廣陵 (SEAT: northwest of Yangzhou, Jiangsu)]: adviser to **Sun Ce** 孫策; retained by **Cao Cao** 曹操 on a visit to Wei (199); sent by Cao Cao back to Wu to persuade **Sun Quan** 孫權 to submit (SGZ 52).

ZHANG HONGCE 張弘策 (456–406) [*zi* Zhenjian 真簡; origin: Fangcheng 方城 (southwest of Gu'an, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: QiLiang official; follower of Xiao Yan (**Liang Wudi**) in his rebellion against the Qi; Liang ***weiwei qing*** (chamberlain of the palace guards); killed by **Marquis Donghun**'s supporters (LS 11; NS 56).

ZHANG HONGJING 張弘靖 (760–824) [*zi* Yuanli 元理]: grandson of **Zhang Jiazhen** 張嘉貞; **chief minister** (814–815); **military commissioner** of **Hedong** 河東, **Xuanwu** 宣武, **Lulong** 盧龍 (821); demoted after a mutiny (JTS 129; XTS 127).

ZHANG HUA 張華 (232–300) [*zi* Maoxian 茂先; origin: Fangcheng 方城 (southwest of Gu'an, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: Western Jin official and poet; author of the ***Bowu zhi*** 博物志 (Treatise on the investigation of things). Under **Huidi** he was killed by **Sima Lun** 司馬倫. His poetry is characterized by a florid style with a focus on the life of nobles (JS 36).

ZHANG JI 張籍 (ca. 768–ca. 830) [Zhang Siye 司業; *zi* Wenchang 文昌; origin: **Wujun** 吳郡 (SEAT: Suzhou, Jiangsu)]: Tang poet of the Music Bureau style, famous for his exposés on the tragic conditions of women (JTS 160; XTS 176).

ZHANG JI 張濟 (?–223) [*zi* Derong 德容; origin: Gaoling 高陵 (southwest of Gaoling, Shaanxi) in **Pingyi** 馮翊]: CaoWei official; ***cishi*** (provincial governor) of **Yongzhou** 雍州 under **Cao Cao** 曹操; ***cishi*** of **Liangzhou** 涼 州, the township marquis of Xi 西鄉侯 under **Cao Pi** 曹丕 (SGZ 15).

ZHANG JI 張垍 (?–ca. 755): son of **Zhang Yue** 張說; favored by **Xuanzong** whose daughter he married; transferred out having been

maligned by **Yang Guozhong** 楊國忠 (754); recalled to serve as ***taichang qing*** (chamberlain for state sacrifices); **chief minister** under **An Lushan** (JTS 97; XTS 125).

ZHANG JIAN 張儉 (594–653) [*zi* Shiyue 師約; Xinfeng 新豐 (northeast of Lintong, Shaanxi) in Jingzhao 京兆]: Tang official; prefect of **Shuozhou** 朔州, **Daizhou** 代州; ***xingjun zongguan*** (commander of an expeditionary army) on **Tangzong**'s campaign against Koguryŏ (645) (JTS 83; XTS 111).

ZHANG JIAN 張薦 (744–804) [*zi* Xiaoju 孝舉; origin: Luze 陸澤 (southwest of Shenzhou, Hebei) in **Shenzhou** 深州]: Tang ***boshi*** (erudite); on the 788 mission to Uighur, escorting the **Princess of Xian'an** 咸安公主; head of the 804 mission to **Tubo** (JTS 149; XTS 161).

ZHANG JIANFENG 張建封 (735–800) [*zi* Liben 立本; origin: Nanyang 南 陽 (in Henan) in **Dengzhou** 鄧州]: Tang general; repeatedly defeated **Li Xilie** 李希烈; **military commissioner** of **Xusihao** 徐泗濠 (the lower and middle Huai) (788) (JTS 140; XTS 158).

ZHANG JIANZHI 張柬之 (625–706) [*zi* Mengjiang 孟將; origin: Xiangyang 襄陽 (in (in Hubei) in **Xiangzhou** 襄州]: Tang chief minister (704) who staged a coup in 705 to oust **Wu Zetian** and restore Tang rule and **Zhongzong**. Persecuted by **Wu Sansi** 武三思, he was dismissed from office and banished to Guangdong, where he died in anger and grief (JTS 91; XTS 120).

ZHANG JIAO 張角 (?–184) [origin: Julu 鉅鹿 (southwest of Pingxiang, Hebei)]: founder of the **Taipingdao** 太平道 sect and organizer of the **Yellow Turban** rebellion of the Eastern Han (HHS 71.2299–302).

ZHANG JIAZHEN 張嘉貞 (666–729) [origin: Yishi 猗氏(Linyi, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang **chief minister** (720); president of the Secretariat; transferred out (723); ***shangshu*** (Board president) (JTS 99; XTS 127).

ZHANG JING'ER 張敬兒 (?–483) [origin: Guanjun 冠軍 (northwest of Dengzhou, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: SongQi official; Song prefect of **Yongzhou** 雍州; Qi duke; killed by an oversuspicious **Qi Wudi** (NQS 25; NS 45).

ZHANG JIULING 張九齡 (673–740) [Zhang Qujiang 張曲江; *zi* Zishou 子 壽; origin: 曲江 Qujiang (northwest of Qujiang, Guangdong) in **Shaozhou** 韶州]: Tang official; poet; ***jinshi***. Promoted to chief minister by **Xuanzong** in early 734, he favored recruiting talents from

among the populace, which was opposed by **Li Linfu** 李林甫, who wanted to promote military generals to court. In 736, reviled by Li, he was dismissed. His writings are compiled into an anthology titled *Qujiang ji* 曲江集 (JTS 99; XTS 126).

ZHANG JUN 張駿 (307–346, r. 324–346): son of **Zhang Shi** 張寔; third Former Liang sovereign. In early 346, after conquering Yanqi 焉耆 (southwest of Ürümqi, Xinjiang), he divided his realm into three prefectures and assumed a series of grandiose titles, including ***da dudu*** (superior area commander) and ***da jiangjun*** (generalissimo) (JS 86; WS 99).

ZHANG LIANG 張梁 (?–184): younger brother of **Zhang Jiao** 張角 and one of the leaders of the **Yellow Turban** rebellion in the Eastern Han (HHS 71.2300).

ZHANG LIANG 張亮 (?–646) [origin: **Xingyang** 滎陽 (in Henan) in **Zhengzhou** 鄭州]: Tang censorgeneral and Board president with chief minister status under **Taizong**. He was charged with plotting sedition on flimsy grounds and executed by Taizong, who later regretted the decision (JTS 69; XTS 94).

ZHANG LIAO 張遼 (169–222) [*né* Nie 聶; *zi* Wenyuan 文遠; origin: Mayi 馬邑 (Shuozhou, Shanxi) in **Yanmen** 雁門]: **Lü Bu**'呂布s general, who later joined **Cao Cao** and routed **Sun Quan**'s army at Hefei 合肥 (northwest of Hefei, Anhui) in 215 (SGZ 17).

ZHANG LIHUA 張麗華 (?–589): concubine of **Chen Houzhu** 陳後主. Considered the femme fatale who had led her sovereign astray, she was killed by **Gao Jiong** 高熲 of the Sui (CS 7).

ZHANG LU 張魯 (fl. late 2nd and early 3rd centuries) [*zi* Gongqi 公祺]: grandson of **Zhang Ling** 張陵; leader of the **Wudoumidao** 五斗米道. He reigned over his religious kingdom in **Hanzhong** 漢中 (south Shaanxi) from 191 and surrendered to **Cao Cao** in 215 when under attack (SGZ 8.263–65).

ZHANG MAO 張茂 (277–324, r. 320–324): son of **Zhang Gui** 張軌; second Former Liang sovereign. He was made a vassal to **Liu Yao** 劉曜 of the Former Zhao in 323 (JS 86; WS 99).

ZHANG MAOZHAO 張茂昭 (762–811) [*zi* Fengming 豐明; origin: Wannian 萬年 (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Jingzhao** 京兆]: son of **Zhang Xiaozhong** 張孝 忠; loyal Tang general; **military commissioner** of **Yiwu jun** 義武軍; **chief minister** under **Shunzong** (805); ***jianjiao zhongshu ling*** (nominal president of the Secretariat) under **Xianzong**

(JTS 141; XTS 148).

ZHANG MIAN 張緬 (490–531) [*zi* Yuanzhang 元長; origin: Fangcheng 方 城 (southwest of Gu'an, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: Liang bibliophile (LS 34; NS 56).

ZHANG PUHUI 張普惠 (468–525) [*zi* Hongzhen 洪賑; origin: Jiumen 九 門 (northwest of Gaocheng, Hebei) in **Changshan** 常山]: Northern Wei official; expert in the Three Ritual Classics (*sanli* 三禮); close adviser to **Yuan Cheng** 元澄; ***shangshu youcheng*** (assistant president of the DSA). Several of his memorials covering a wide range of issues are preserved in his biography (WS 78; BS 46).

ZHANG QIAN 張騫 (?–114 BCE) [origin: Chenggu 成固 (Chenggu 城固, Shaanxi)]: Western Han envoy who went on a mission to **Xiyu** in 139–126 BCE and reached as far as Bactria (HS 61).

ZHANG QUANYI 張全義 (852–926) [Zhang Yan 張言; origin: Linpu 臨濮 (southwest of Juancheng, Shandong) in **Puzhou** 濮州]: TangWudai warlord. As **Huang Chao**'s 黃巢 official, he surrendered to the Tang after Huang failed. Based in **Luoyang**, he was created Prince of Wei 魏王 by the Later Liang (Zhu) and Prince of Qi 齊王 by the Later Tang (JWDS 63; XWDS 45).

ZHANG RENYUAN 張仁愿 (?–714) [origin: Xiagui 下邽 (north of Weinan, Shaanxi) in **Huazhou** 華州]: Tang general, famous for defending the frontier against **Tujue**. North of the Yellow River in central Inner Mongolia, he built three **Shouxiangcheng** 受降城 (JTS 93; XTS 111).

ZHANG RONG 張融 (444–497) [*zi* Siguang 思光; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: SongQi man of letters; author of the "Haifu" 海賦 (Sea rhapsody) and *Yuhai* 玉海 (Sea of Jade) (a collection of his works) (NQS 40; NS 32).

ZHANG RUOXU 張若虛 (ca. 660–ca. 720) [origin: **Yangzhou** 揚州 (in Jiangsu]: Tang poet, best known for his poem "Chunjiang huayue ye" 春江 花月夜 (Flowers by the spring river in a moonlit night) (JTS 190b).

ZHANG SENGYAO 張僧繇 (fl. early 6th century) [origin: Wuzhong 吳中 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) or **Wuxing** 吳興 (south of Huzhou, Zhejiang)]: Liang painter. His figure paintings are characterized by their rich, varied, even grotesque themes. Legend has it that two dragons he painted came alive and took off as soon as he added the finishing touches to their eyes (LDMHJ 7).

ZHANG SHI 張寔 (271–320, r. 314–320) [*zi* Anxun 安遜]: son of **Zhang Gui** 張軌; de facto founder of the Former Liang; continued to use the Western Jin's reign title Jianxing 建興 (313–317) even after the Jin had become defunct; killed in 320 (JS 86; WS 99).

ZHANG SHOUGUI 張守珪 (?–739) [origin: Hebei 河北 (southwest of Pinglu, Shanxi) in **Shanzhou** 陝州]: Tang general and adoptive father of **An Lushan**; distinguished himself by repulsing **Tubo** raids in **Guazhou** 瓜州 (west Gansu); transferred to **Youzhou** 幽州 (Hebei) in 733 as its vice ***jiedu shi*** (military commissioner), where he defeated **Qitan** repeatedly; demoted in 739 for giving bribes (JTS 103; XTS 133).

ZHANG TIANXI 張天錫 (346–406, r. 363–376): son of **Zhang Jun** 張駿; eighth and last Former Liang sovereign. After the Liang was conquered by the Former Qin in 376, he went over to the Eastern Jin in 383 at the battle of the **Fei River** (JS 86; WS 99).

ZHANG TINGGUI 張廷珪 (ca. 662–734) [origin: Jiyuan 濟源 (in Henan) in **Henan** 河南]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); his sensible remonstrances adopted at the courts of **Wu Zetian**, **Zhongzong**, and **Xuanzong**; prefect (JTS 101; XTS 118).

ZHANG WEI 張爲 (fl. mid9th century): Tang poet from the south; author of the *Shiren zhuke tu* 詩人主客圖 (A table of poets: hosts and guests) in which he ranks Tang poets (QTS 727; TCZZ 10).

ZHANG WEI 張偉 (fl. 430s–450s) [*zi* Zhongye 仲業; origin: Zhongdu 中 都 (southwest of Pingyao, Shanxi) in **Taiyuan** 太原]: Northern Wei scholar and official. Serving the court of **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾 (r. 423–452), he went on state missions to the Northern Liang and LiuSong, and took part in the writing of the National History under **Cui Hao** 崔浩 (WS 84; BS 81).

ZHANG WEN 張溫 (193–230) [*zi* Huishu 惠恕; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: ***taizi taifu***太子太傅 (grand mentor of the crown prince) under **Sun Quan** 孫權; envoy to Shu (224); dismissed from office for lauding the Shu government (SGZ 57).

ZHANG WENGUAN 張文瓘 (606–678) [*zi* Zhigui 稚圭; origin: Changle 昌樂 (Nanle, Henan) in **Weizhou** 魏州]: Tang **chief minister** (667); ***dali qing*** (chamberlain of judicial review); ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (675) (JTS 85; XTS 113).

ZHANG WENWEI 張文蔚 (?–908) [*zi* Youhua 右華; origin: **Hejian** 河間 (in Hebei)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** under

Zhaozong and **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 (Later Liang) (JTS 178; JWDS 18; XWDS 34).

ZHANG XIAOZHONG 張孝忠 (730–791) [ethnic: Xi]: Tang general; joined **Zhu Tao** 朱滔 in defeating **Li Weiyue** 李惟岳 (781); **military commissioner** of **Yiwu jun** 義武軍; **chief minister** (784) (JTS 141; XTS 148).

ZHANG XIE 張協 (?–ca. 307) [*zi* Jingyang 景陽]: brother of **Zhang Zai** 張 載; Western Jin man of letters (JS 55).

ZHANG XINGCHENG 張行成 (587–653) [*zi* Deli; origin: Fengyi 豐義 (Anguo, Hebei) in **Dingzhou** 定州]: Tang ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (649); supervised the writing National History under **Gaozong**; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (JTS 78; XTS 104).

ZHANG XIU 張脩 (fl. late 2nd century): Eastern Han **Wudoumidao** 五斗 米道 leader who initially rebelled in **Bajun** 巴郡 (in Sichuan) before moving to **Hanzhong** 漢中 (south Shaanxi), where he was killed by **Zhang Lu** 張魯 (HHS 8.349; 75.2436, note 5).

ZHANG XIU 張繡 (?–207) [origin: Zuli 祖歷 (southwest of Jingyuan, Gansu) in **Wuwei** 武威]: **Dong Zhuo**'s 董卓 general, who surrendered to **Cao Cao** twice and took part in the battle of **Guandu** 官渡 (200) against **Yuan Shao** 袁紹 (SGZ 8).

ZHANG XU 張旭 (fl. 8th century) [*zi* Bogao 伯高; origin: Wujun 吳縣 (SEAT: Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Suzhou** 蘇州]: Tang calligrapher nicknamed "Crazy Zhang" (*Zhang dian* 張顛). He was credited with the creation of a calligraphic script, known as *kuangcao* 狂草 (wild cursive) (FSYL 6).

ZHANG XU 張緒 (fl. 460s–480s) [*zi* Siman 思曼; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: SongQi official; Qi ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel); scholar of the *Zhouyi* 周易 (NQS 33; NS 30).

ZHANG XUAN 張萱 (fl. early 8th century) [origin: Jingzhao 京兆 (SEAT: Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang court painter who painted plump ladies in colorful dresses. His best known work is the *Guoguo furen youchun tu* 虢國夫人游 春圖 (State Mistress of Guo on a spring outing) (TCMHL).

ZHANG XUANJING 張玄靚 (350–363, r. 355–363) [*zi* Yuan'an 元安]: son of **Zhang Chonghua** 張重華; seventh Former Liang sovereign. He was killed by **Zhang Tianxi** 張天錫 (JS 86; WS 99).

ZHANG XUANSU 張玄素 (?–664) [origin: Yuxiang 虞鄉 (northeast of Yongji, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang official selected by **Taizong** for his candor to mentor Crown Prince **Li Chengqian**, who nearly had him killed for his unpleasant remonstration (JTS 75; XTS 103).

ZHANG XUN 張巡 (709–757) [origin: Nanyang 南陽 (in Henan) in **Dengzhou** 鄧州 or **Hedong** 河東 (SEAT: southwest of Yongji, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar). He was captured while resisting **An Lushan**'s attacks on Suiyang 睢陽 (SEAT: south of Shangqiu, Henan), and was killed after he refusing to submit (JTS 187b; XTS 192).

ZHANG XUTUO 張須陀 (565–616) [origin: Wenxiang 閿鄉 (northwest of Lingbao, Henan) in **Hongnong** 弘農]: effective Sui general against rebels (including Wang Bo 王薄); killed in a battle with **Li Mi** 李密 (SuS 71; BS 85).

ZHANG YANSHANG 張延賞 (727–787) [Zhang Baofu 張寶符; origin: Yishi 猗氏 (Linyi, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: son of **Zhang Jiazhen** 張嘉貞. Having served as top commander of a succession of defense commands in the south and southwest under **Tang Daizong** (r. 762–779) and **Dezong** (r. 779–805), he was appointed chief minister (784). On his advice, Dezong stripped **Li Sheng** 李晟 of his powers (JTS 129; XTS 127).

ZHANG YANYUAN 張彥遠 (fl. late 9th century) [*zi* Aibin 愛賓; origin: Yishi 猗氏 (Linyi, Shanxi) in Puzhou 蒲州]: descendant of **Zhang Yanshang** 張延賞; Tang painter; calligrapher; ***dali qing*** (chamberlain of judicial review) under **Xizong** (r. 873–888); author of the ***Lidai minghua ji*** 歷代名畫 記 (A record of famous painters throughout the ages) (SKZM 112).

ZHANG YANZE 張彥澤 (?–947) [ethnic: Tujue]: Later Jin **military commissioner** and cruel general. He punished his underling Zhang Shi 張式 by cutting out his heart and mouth and severing his hands and head. As a key commander of Later Jin troops against **Qidan**, he surrendered in early 947, went on to sack the Jin capital (**Kaifeng**) for Qidan, and captured its emperor **Shi Chonggui** 石重貴. Later he was executed by the QidanLiao emperor Yelü Deguang 耶律德光 (r. 927–947) for committing murders. He was so hated by the residents of Kaifeng that they crushed his skull and consumed his flesh (JWDS 98; XWDS 52).

ZHANG YAOLING 張耀靈 (344–355, r. 353): son of **Zhang Chonghua** 張 重華; fifth Former Liang sovereign. In power for less than a month,

he was killed by **Zhang Zuo** 張祚 (JS 86; WS 99).

ZHANG YI 張裔 (166–230) [*zi* Junsi 君嗣; origin: **Chengdu** 成都 (in Sichuan) in **Shujun** 蜀郡]: Shu governor (***taishou***) of **Bajun** 巴郡; captured while governor of **Yizhou** jun 益州郡 by local magnate Yong Kai 雍闓 and delivered to **Sun Quan** 孫權; returned to the Shu (223) (SGZ 41).

ZHANG YI 張彝 (461–519) [Dongwucheng 東武城 (northeast of Qinghe, Hebei) in **Qinghe** 清河]: Northern Wei ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) under **Xuanwudi**; *da* ***zhongzheng*** (grand impartial judge); injured in a riot by disgruntled palace guard men and died (WS 64; BS 43).

ZHANG YI 張嶷 (?–254) [*zi* Boqi 伯岐; origin: Nanchong guo 南充國 (in south Sichuan) in **Bajun** 巴郡]: joined the Shu general Ma Zhong's 馬忠 campaign against nonHan ethnic groups in Sichuan; Shu governor (***taishou***) of **Yuexi** 越巂 (240); killed in **Lintao** 臨洮 by Xu Zhi 徐質 (Wei) (SGZ 43).

ZHANG YI 張鎰 (?–783) [*zi* Jiquan 季權; origin: **Suzhou** 蘇州 (in Jiangsu)]: Tang **chief minister** (781); pushed out by **Lu Si** 盧 to serve as **military commissioner** of **Fengxiang** 鳳翔; killed by a rebel general (JTS 125; XTS 152).

ZHANG YICHAO (799–872) 張義潮 [origin: Dunhuang 敦煌 (west of Dunhuang, Gansu) in **Shazhou** 沙州]: Tang official who rebelled against **Tubo** occupiers and seized a large territory for the Tang in 851: **Shazhou** 沙 州, **Guazhou** 瓜州, **Yizhou** 伊州, and **Xizhou** 西州, in Gansu and Xinjiang. He was then named ***jiedu shi*** (military commissioner) of **Guiyi jun** 歸義軍 (XTS 216b).

ZHANG YIZHI 張易之 (?–705) [State Duke of Heng 恆國公; origin: Yifeng 義豐 (Anguo, Hebei) in **Dingzhou** 定州]: **Zhang Changzong**'s 張昌 宗 brother; **Wu Zetian**'s favorite courtier. He and his brother were killed as **Zhang Jianzhi** 張柬之 restored **Zhongzong** to power (JTS 78; XTS 104).

ZHANG YU 張裕 (?–ca. 219) [*zi* Nanhe 南和]: official under **Liu Bei** 劉備; diviner; attempted to stop Liu from invading **Hanzhong** 漢中; predicted the fall of the Shu; beheaded for irreverence to Liu (SGZ 42.1020–21).

ZHANG YUAN 張淵 (fl. early 5th century): astrologist; director of the imperial observatory under the Former Qin; director of the Astrological Service (***taishi*** *ling* 太史令) under the Xia and Northern

Wei; author of the " Guanxiang fu" 觀象賦 (Rhapsody on celestial images) (WS 91; BS 89).

ZHANG YUE 張說/**ZHANG YUEZHI** 說之 (667–731) [State Duke of Yan 燕國公; *zi* Daoji 道濟; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan) in **Henan** 河南]: Tang official; man of letters; author of numerous key court documents. He served as chief minister under **Ruizong** (r. 710–712), and **Xuanzong** (r. 712–756) and was a most influential policy adviser well into the the 720s (JTS 97; XTS 125).

ZHANG ZAI 張載 (?–ca. early 300s) [*zi* Mengyang 孟陽; origin: Wuyi 武邑 (in Hebei) in **Anping** 安平]: Western Jin man of letters; author of the "Jiange ming" 劍閣銘 (Jiange inscription), carved on a cliff on **Wudi**'s orders (JS 55).

ZHANG ZHAO 張昭 (156–236) [*zi* Zibu 子布; origin: **Pengcheng** 彭城 (SEAT: Xuzhou, Jiangsu)]: Wu (Sanguo) politician. As **Sun Quan**'s key policy adviser, he advocated appeasement to **Cao Cao**, which Sun ignored and fought the battle of **Chibi** 赤壁 in 208. His advice against granting titles to **Gongsun Yuan** 公孫淵 of **Liaodong** 遼東 was also rejected (SGZ 52).

ZHANG ZHIHE 張志和 (ca. 743–ca. 810) [*zi* Zitong 子同; origin: Jinhua 金華 (in (in Zhejiang) in **Wuzhou** 婺州]: Tang Daoist, poet, painter, calligrapher. Having served the government, he went into reclusion and wrote the *Xuanzhenzi* 玄真子 (XTS 196; LSZX 36).

ZHANG ZHOUXUAN 張冑玄 (fl. late 6th and early 7th centuries) [origin: Xiuxian 脩縣 (Jingxian, Hebei) in **Bohai** 勃海]: Sui calendarist who opposed the adoption of the *Huangji Calendar* 皇極曆 by **Liu Zhuo** 劉焯 but borrowed ideas from it in his *Daye Calendar* 大業曆 (SuS 78; BS 89).

ZHANG ZHUO 張鷟 (ca. 658–ca. 730) [*zi* Wencheng 文成; origin: Luze 陸澤 (southwest of Shenzhou, Hebei) in **Shenzhou** 深州]: Tang writer; author of the ***Chaoye qianzai*** 朝野僉載 (Anecdotes from the court and beyond) and ***You xianku*** 游仙窟 (The dwelling of roving goddesses) (JTS 149; XTS 161).

ZHANG ZUO 張祚 (?–355, r. 354–355): son of **Zhang Jun** 張駿; sixth Former Liang sovereign. He declared himself Prince of Liang 涼王 and discontinued the use of the Western Jin reign title Jianxing 建興 before he was killed in 355 (JS 86; WS 99).

ZHANG'AN 章安: **1.** commandery: CHEN: renamed from **Linhai** jun 臨海 郡; SEAT: Zhang'an (northwest of Taizhoushi, Zhejiang); renamed

Linhai later. **2**. county: EASTERN HAN: renamed from Huipu 回浦; SEAT: Zhang'an (northwest of Taizhoushi, Zhejiang). WU (SANGUO): seat of **Linhai** jun. SUI: –589. TANG: 621–625 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ④5). (DSFY 92.4266–67)

ZHANGHUAI, CROWN PRINCE 章懷太子. *See* LI XIAN 李賢.

ZHANGLAO 長老: *Budd.*: an elder; a venerable monk; an abbot.

ZHANGNAN 漳南: county: SUI: 598: renamed from Dongyang 東陽; SEAT: northeast of Gucheng 故城, southeast Hebei (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤4; DSFY 34.1607–8).

ZHANGPU 漳浦: commandery. *See also* ZHANGZHOU 漳州.

ZHANGQIU TAIYI 章仇太翼. *See* LU TAIYI 盧太翼.

ZHANGSHI 長史 (chief administrator): **1.** HAN: key executive under one of the **Three Dukes** or a general. **2.** HAN: top military officer initially under the governor of a border region. SIX DYNASTIES: found on the staff of a generalissimo, prince, or duke. SUI-TANG: top administrator, lower than or in lieu of ***biejia*** 別駕, of a prefecture/commandery, protectorate, area command, garrison command, or a crown prince's or a princely establishment.

ZHANGSHUI 漳水: rivers; formed by the merging of two headwaters (known as Qing 清 ["pure"] and Zhuozhangshui 濁漳水 ["turbid" Zhangshui]) originating in southeast Shanxi; coursed east from the **Taihang shan** 太行山 and turned northeastward southeast of **Ye** 鄴 in south Hebei (Tan v. 4:65–66, ④3–④4; DSFY 10.421–23).

ZHANGSUN DAOSHENG 長孫道生 (370–451): son of **Zhangsun Song** 長孫嵩; Northern Wei official under **Tuoba Gui** 拓拔珪, **Tuoba Si** 拓拔嗣, **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾; Prince of Shangdang 上黨王 (WS 25; BS 22).

ZHANGSUN, EMPRESS 長孫皇后 (601–636) [Empress Wende 文德]: sister of **Zhangsun Wuji** 長孫無忌; empress of **Tang Taizong**; paragon of a virtuous wife. Well read, she refrained from meddling in court politics and attempted to limit the power of his brother (JTS 51; XTS 76).

ZHANGSUN, EMPRESS 長孫皇后(601–636) [Empress Wende 文德; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan) in **Henan**; ethnic: Xianbei]: daughter of **Zhangsun Sheng** 長孫晟, sister of **Zhansun Wuji** 長孫無忌; loyal wife of Li Shimin **(Taizong)**; regarded as the paragon of an imperial consort; tried hard to limit the power of her relalives; refrained from

getting involved in court politics (JTS 51; XTS 76).

ZHANGSUN JIAN 長孫儉 (492–569) [Zhangsun Qingming 慶明; origin: **Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan) in **Henan** 河南; ethnic: Xianbei]: Western Wei **generalissimo** based in **Jingzhou** 荊州; Northern Zhou ***zhuguo*** (pillar of state) (ZS 26; BS 22).

ZHANGSUN LAN 長孫覽 (fl. late 6th century) [*zi* Xiuyin 休因; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan)]: Sui officer related to **Wendi** through his daughter's marriage to **Yang Xiu** 楊秀. In 582, he led a Sui expedition against the Chen, which was called off (SuS 51; BS 22).

ZHANGSUN PING 長孫平 (fl. 570s–600s) [*zi* Chujun 處均; origin: **Luoyang** in **Henan**; ethnic: Xianbei]: Sui ***duzhi, gongbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Revenue, the Board of Works); prefect; charitable granaries (*yicang* 義倉) set up on his advice by **Wendi**; emmissary to Tujue; helped end hostility between the two qagahns: **Datou** 達頭 and **Dulan** 都藍 (SuS 46; BS 22).

ZHANGSUN SHENG 長孫晟 (552–609) [*zi* Jisheng 季晟]: nephew of **Zhangsun Lan** 長孫覽; Sui general and diplomat. Under **Wendi**, he formulated a successful, proactive policy (befriending distant powers and attacking neighboring ones) to confront **Tujue** (SuS 51; BS 22).

ZHANGSUN SONG 長孫嵩 (358–437) [origin: **Daijun** 代郡 (northeast of Datong, Shanxi); ethnic: Xianbei]: Northern Wei official; duke of Julu 巨鹿 公; Prince of Beiping 北平王; ***taiwei*** (defenderinchief); led his tribe to join **Tuoba Gui** 拓拔珪 (386) (WS 25; BS 22).

ZHANGSUN WUJI 長孫無忌 (?–659) [State Duke of Zhao 趙國公; *zi* Fuji 輔機; origin: **Luoyang** (in Henan) in **Henan** 河南; ethnic: Xianbei]: descendant of the Northern Wei royal house; elder brother of **Empress Zhangsun** 長孫 (consort of **Tang Taizong**); Tang chief minister (***puye***); lead compiler of the *Tang Code* 唐律. As the mastermind of the **Xuanwumen** 玄武門 incident, he helped bring Taizong to power (626). Entrusted by Taizong with the regency of Li Zhi 李治 (**Gaozong**; r. 649–683), he was dismissed from office for opposing **Wu Zetian** being set up as empress. Banished to **Qianzhou** 黔 州 (SEAT: Pengshui, southeast Chongqing), he was forced to take his life (JTS 65; XTS 105).

ZHANGUO 戰國 (Warring States): time period: 475/403–221 BCE.

ZHANGWU 章武: **1.** princedomcommandery. Princedom: WESTERN JIN: early 266–. It extended east from Wen'an and Shucheng, Hebei, to the Bohai (sea); SEAT: Dongpingshu 東平舒 (Dacheng, Hebei) (Tan v. 3:39–

40, ③8). Northern Wei: commandery. Eastern Wei: No. of Households in [543–550]: 38,754 (pop.: 162,870). Sui: –ca. 581 (SJZ 9.884–85). **2.** county: **a.** Western Han: 122 bce: converted from marquisate; seat: northwest of Huanghua, southeast Hebei (Tan v. 2:27–28, ④3). Northern Qi: abolished (DSFY 11.467). **b.** Wu-Zhou: 693 (renamed from Xingtang 行唐)–705 (renamed Xingtang); seat: Xingtang, west central Hebei (DSFY 14.623–24).

ZHANGXIAN 鄣縣: county: Eastern Han: seat: southwest of Zhangxian, Gansu. Western Jin: –[313–316]. Northern Wei: revived as Zhangxian 彰 縣 (502–). Sui: renamed Zhangxian 障縣. Tang: reverted to Zhangxian 鄣縣 (ca. 620s–691 [renamed Wuyang 武陽], 705–) (Tan v. 5:61–62, ⑩14; DSFY 59.2817).

ZHANGYE 張掖: **1.** capital (Zhangye, central Gansu): Northern Liang: under **Juqu Mengxun** 沮渠蒙遜 (Tan v. 4:15–16, ③3). **2.** regioncommandery. Region: Western Han: 111 bce (spun off from **Wuwei** 武威)–; it extended southeast from Gaotai to Yongchang, Gansu; seat: Lude 觻得 (northwest of Zhangye, central Gansu) (Tan v. 2:33–34, ③6). Western Jin: No. of Households in 280s: 3,700. Commandery: Sui: abolished, ca. 607–; seat: Zhangye (in Gansu). No. of Households in 609: 6,126 (Tan v. 5:9–10, ④10). Tang: –619 (renamed **Ganzhou** 甘州), 742–758. **3.** county: **a.** Western Han: seat: south of Wuwei. Cao-Wei: abolished (Tan v. 2:33–34, ④7). **b.** Sui: 606: renamed from **Jiuquan** 酒泉; seat: Zhangye (Tan v. 5:9–10, ④10). Tang: –766 (to **Tubo**). (YHJX 40.1021; DSFY 2970–74).

ZHANGYI JUN 彰義軍. *See* HUAINAN XIDAO 淮南西道; JINGYUAN 涇原 *JIEDU SHI*.

ZHANGZHOU 漳州: prefecture: Tang: 686 (spun off from **Quanzhou** 泉 州)–742 (renamed Zhangpu jun 漳浦郡), 758–; it lay in Hua'an, Zhangzhou, Zhao'an, and others, Fujian; seats: I. Zhangpu (Yunxiao, southwest Fujian); II (759–): Longxi 龍溪 (Zhangzhou [west of Xiamen]) (Tan v. 5:55–56, ⑩3; DSFY 99.4542).

ZHANGZI 長子: county: Qin: southwest of Zhangzi, Shanxi; seat of **Shangdang** jun 上黨郡 (region). Northern Wei: seat: northeast of Changzhi (county). Northern Qi: abolished. Sui: renamed from Jishi 寄氏 (598–); seat: Zhangzi (Tan v. 5:17–18, ⑥4; DSFY 42.1960).

ZHANRAN 湛然 (711–782) [*né* Qi 戚; origin: Jingxi 荊溪 (south of Yixing, Jiangsu) in Jinling 晉陵]: Buddhist monk of the **Tiantai** 天台 sect (SGSZ 6).

ZHANSHI 詹事: QIN–WESTERN HAN: superintendent of the household (of the crown prince or the empress); abolished under Chengdi 成帝 (r. 33–7 BCE). CAO-WEI–: superintendent of the household of the crown prince. NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed *taizi gongzheng/yin* 太子宮正/尹. SUI: it existed in 581–582. TANG: revived (TLD 16; TD: 30). ~ ***FU*** 詹事府: Household Administration of the Crown Prince.

ZHANTIAN 占田 (landowning) **SYSTEM**: landtenure system under the Western Jin, introduced by **Wudi**. It specified land allocations on a hierarchical scale for officials and civilians and allowed royals and great families to extend taxfree status to dependents and tenants.

ZHAO 趙: **1.** state (*guo* 國): ZHANGUO: one of the Mighty Seven with its holdings in central Shanxi and parts of Shaanxi, Hebei, and the Ordos before it fell to Qin in 222 BCE: CAPITALS: I. Jinyang 晉陽 (southwest of Taiyuan, Shanxi); II (386 BCE–): Handan 邯鄲 (in Hebei) (Tan v. 1:33–34, ③7). (DSFY 1.3133, 14.639–40). **2.** princedomregioncommandery. Princedom (*guo* 國): WESTERN HAN: 203–154, 152 BCE–; it lay in Handanshi, Xingtai, and others, Hebei; seats: I. **Xiangguo** 襄國 (Xingtai); II. **Handan** 邯鄲 (in Hebei) (Tan v. 2:26, ④2). LATE EASTERN HAN: region (*jun* 郡). CAO-WEI: 232 (princedom)–; SEAT: Fangzi 房子 (southwest of Gaoyi). Region: LATE WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 42,000. Commandery: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: Pingji 平棘 (Zhaoxian). EASTERN WEI: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 31,899 (pop.: 148,314). SUI: –ca. 581, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 148,156 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ⑤2). TANG: –618 (renamed **Zhaozhou** 趙州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758) (DSFY 1.3133, 14.639–40).

ZHAO CAI 趙才 (547–619) [*zi* Xiaocai 孝才; origin: **Jiuquan** 酒泉(in Gansu) in **Zhangye** 張掖]: Sui **generalissimo** under **Yangdi**; out of favor after his remonstrance against Yangdi's move to **Jiangdu** 江都 (616); forced to serve **Yuwen Huaji** 宇文化及; killed by **Dou Jiande** 竇建德 (SuS 65; BS 78).

ZHAO CHANG 趙昶 (?–ca. 558) [*zi* Changshu 長舒; origin: Nan'an 南安 (southeast of Longxi, Gansu) in **Tianshui** 天水]: Western Wei prefect of **Wuzhou** 武州; ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); Northern Zhou commandery duke (*jungong* 郡公) (ZS 33; BS 69).

ZHAO CHUO 趙綽 (fl. 570s–600s) [*zi* Shizhuo 士卓; origin: **Hedong** 河東 (SEAT: southwest of Yongji, Shanxi)]: Sui fairminded ***dali zheng*** (chief judge in the Court of Judicial Review) (SuS 62; BS 77).

ZHAO DA 趙達 [origin: **Henan** 河南 (SEAT: **Luoyang** 洛陽: west of Luoyang, Henan)]: late Eastern Han occultist, expert in Nine Palaces

(*jiugong* 九 宮) divination; service under **Sun Quan** 孫權; disliked by Sun for failing to divulge trade secrets (SGZ 63).

ZHAO FEN 趙芬 (fl. late 6th century) [*zi* Shimao 士茂; origin: Xi 西 (southwest of Tianshui, Gansu) in **Tianshui** 天水]: Sui chief minister (vice president of the Department of State Affairs) (SuS 46).

ZHAO FENG 趙鳳 (?–935) [origin: **Youzhou** 幽州 (SEAT: southwest Beijing]: Later Tang **chief minister** under **Li Siyuan** 李嗣源; maligned by **An Chonghui** 安重誨; transferred out (JWDS 67; XWDS 28).

ZHAO GANG 趙剛 (ca. 502–558) [*zi* Sengqing 僧慶; origin: **Luoyang** (east of Luoyang, Henan) in **Henan** 河南]: Western Wei county marquis (*xianhou* 縣侯); envoy to the Liang (ca. 535); Northern Zhou ***zongguan*** (area commander) of **Lizhou** 利州 **(**ZS 33; BS 69).

ZHAO GUANGFENG 趙光逢 (fl. 870s–920s) [*zi* Yanji 延吉; origin: **Fengtian** 奉天 (Qianxian, Shaanxi)]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** under **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 and **Zhu Youzhen** 朱友貞 (Later Liang) (JTS 178; XTS 182; JWDS 58; XWDS 34).

ZHAO GUI 趙貴 (?–557) [*zi* Yuangui 元貴; origin: Nan'an 南安 (southeast of Longxi, Gansu) in **Tianshui** 天水]: meritorious Western Wei general; follower of **Heba Yue** 賀拔岳, **Yuwen Tai**; ***zhuguo da jiangjun*** (pillar of state generalissimo); State Duke of Chu 楚國公; killed after a failed attempt to eliminate **Yuwen Hu** 宇文護 (ZS 16; BS 59).

ZHAO GUIZHEN 趙歸真 (?–846): Tang Daoist; alchemist. Trusted by **Jingzong** and **Wuzong**, he was a chief proponent for the 845 proscription against Buddhism. He was clubbed to death after Wuzong's death.

ZHAO JING 趙憬 (736–796) [*zi* Tuiweng 退翁; origin: Longxi 隴西 (southeast of Longxi, Gansu) in **Weizhou** 渭州]: Tang chief minister appointed in 792 by **Dezong**. As the dominant court official after Lu Zhi's 陸贄 demotion in 795, he regarded leniency and low taxation as the key to good government and lived a simple life (JTS 138; XTS 150).

ZHAO JIONG 趙煚 (532–599) [*zi* Xiantong 賢通; origin: Xixian 西縣 (northeast of Lixian, Gansu) in **Tianshui** 天水]: Northern Zhou general; Sui chief minister (vice president of the Department of State Affairs); demoted for offending **Sui Wendi** (SuS 46).

ZHAO, PRINCE OF 趙王. *See* SIMA LUN 司馬倫.

ZHAO XIU 趙脩 (?–503) [*zi* Jingye 景業; origin: Fangzi 房子 (southwest of Gaoyi, Hebei) in **Zhaojun** 趙郡]: Northern Wei parvenu; ***guanglu qing*** **(**chamberlain for royal food service); condemned for sexual indulgence and other crimes; lashed to death (WS 93; BS 92).

ZHAO YAN 趙儼 (171–245) [*zi* Boran 伯然 ; origin: Yangdi 陽翟 (Yuzhou, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: CaoWei official, general. He served as the ***hujun*** 護軍 (army protector) of **Guanzhong** 關中 for **Cao Cao** 曹操 and was involved in lifting the siege of **Fancheng** 樊城 (219) (*see* GUAN YU 關羽). He was appointed ***da sinong*** 大司農 (chamberlain for the national treasury) under **Cao Rui** 曹叡 and ***sikong*** (censorgeneral) under **Cao Fang** 曹芳 (SGZ 23).

ZHAO YANSHEN 趙彥深 (*zi*) (507–576) [Zhao Yin 趙隱; origin: Pingyuan 平原 (north of Liaocheng, Shandong)]: top Eastern WeiNorthern Qi official; close adviser to **Gao Huan** and **Gao Yang** of the Northern Qi; ***shangshu ling*** (president of the DSA) under emperor **Gao Zhan** (BQS 38; BS 55).

ZHAO YANSHOU 趙延壽 (?–948) [*né* Liu 劉; origin: Changshan 常山 (SEAT: Zhengding, Hebei)]: adopted son of Zhao Dejun 趙德鈞; Wudai official. As ***shumi shi*** of the Later Tang, he surrendered to **Qidan**. With the Qidan conquest of the Later Jin in early 947, he was left in charge of the Central Plains, but was later taken back to Qidan (JWDS 98).

ZHAO YANZHAO 趙彥昭 [*zi* Huanran 奐然; origin: Zhangye 張掖 (in Gansu) in Gansu 甘肅]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (709); ***xingbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Justice); disliked by **Yao Chong** 姚崇; demoted and transferred out (JTS 92; XTS 123).

ZHAO YING 趙瑩 (886–951) [*zi* Xuanhui 玄輝; origin: **Huayin** 華陰 (in Shaanxi) in **Huazhou** 華州]: Later Jin **chief minister**, in charge of the writing of Tang history; served Yelü Ruan 耶律阮 (r. 947–951) of the Liao after the fall of the Jin (JWDS 89; XWDS 56).

ZHAO YUN 趙雲 (?–229) [*zi* Zilong 子龍; origin: Zhending 真定 (southwest of Zhengding, Hebei) in **Changshan** 常山]: **Liu Bei**'s general who fought bravely to save Liu's wife Gan 甘 and son **Liu Shan** 劉禪 at **Changban** 長坂 in **Dangyang** 當陽 (northeast of Dangyang, Hubei) during **Cao Cao**'s campaign for **Jingzhou** 荊州 (208). He later joined **Zhuge Liang** 諸 葛亮 in an unsuccessful attempt to seize **Guanzhong** from Cao Cao in 228 (SGZ 36).

ZHAO ZHONGQING 趙仲卿 (ca. 541–ca. 604) [origin: Longxi 隴 西 (southeast of Longxi, Gansu) in **Tianshui** 天水]: Northenr Zhou **generalissimo**; Sui ***zongguan*** (area commander), prefect, ***shang zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state); known for his cruelty and excessive use of punishment (SuS 74; BS 69).

ZHAO ZONGRU 趙宗儒 (746–832) [*zi* Bingwen 秉文; origin: Rangxian 穰縣 (Dengzhou, Henan), Dengzhou 鄧州]: Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); **chief minister** (796–798); ***shangshu*** (Board president); ***guancha shi*** (observation commissioner) (JTS 167; XTS 151).

ZHAOCHENG 趙城: county: SUI: 617–. TANG: SEATS: **I.** Northeast of Hongtong and Linfen, southwest Shanxi; **II.** (664–): southwest of the old site (Tan v. 5:46–47, ⑤3; DSFY 41.1879).

ZHAOGE 朝歌: **1.** settlement in Qixian, Henan. SHANG: secondary capital of Diyi 帝乙 and King Zhou 紂 (Tan v. 1:35–36, ③7). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: Qixian. SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Weixian 衛縣). (DSFY 16.717–18, 49.2311).

ZHAOGUO 趙國: princedom. *See* ZHAO 趙.

ZHAOJUN 趙郡: regioncommandery. *See* ZHAO 趙.

ZHAOLING 昭陵: tomb park of **Tang Taizong** on Mt. Jiuzong (northeast of Liquan), Shaanxi.

ZHAOLUN 肇論 (Treatises by Sengzhao): *Budd.*: collection of works by **Sengzhao** 僧肇 (384–414) in one *juan*. Three are considered of great importance: **I.** *Wu buqian lun* 物不遷論 (Treatise on the immutability of things); **II.** *Bu zhenkong lun* 不真空論 (Treatise on the unreal and emptiness [***śūnyatā***]); and **III.** *Bore wu zhi lun* 般若無知論 (Treatise on *prajñā* being nonknowledge).

ZHAOMING GONG 昭明宮: palace, west of the Taichu gong 太初宮 (palace) in **Jianye** 建業 (Nanjing, Jiangsu). WU (SANGUO): 267– (DSFY 20.964–65).

ZHAOMING, PRINCE 昭明太子. *See* XIAO TONG 蕭統.

ZHAOTAO SHI 招討使 (cooptation and punitive campaign commissioner): TANG-SONG: ad hoc post responsible for the suppression of local rebellions.

ZHAOTI 招提 [*caturdiśaḥ*] (the four quarters): *Budd.*: monastery.

ZHAOWU, THE NINE CLANS OF [Zhaowu *jiuxing* 昭武九姓]: SUI-TANG: cluster of small agricultural states in Transoxiana (between the Amudarya and Syrdarya in Central Asia): Kang 康, An 安, Cao 曹, Shi 石, Mi 米, He 何, Huoxun 火尋, Wudi 戊地, and Shih 史. *See also* SOGD.

ZHAOYANG 朝陽: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Xinye and south of Nanyang, Henan (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑭11). LIU-SONG: –464 (DSFY 51.2424).

ZHAOYI 昭儀 (lady of fine carriage): HAN: the highestranked title of a royal secondary wife, first set up under Yuandi 元帝 (r. 48–33 BCE). POST-HAN: its rank, usually lower, varied. TANG: it ranked the highest again among titles of royal secondary wives.

ZHAOYI JUN 昭義軍 [Zelu 澤潞 *jiedu shi*]: defense command: TANG: 766 (renamed from Xiangwei 相衛)–; SEAT: **Xiangzhou** 相州 (Anyang, Henan); –777 (merged with **Zeluqin** 澤潞沁 [in south Shanxi]); SEAT (ca. 780): **Luzhou** 潞州 (Changzhi, Shanxi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 26,059 (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②4; DSFY 6.251).

ZHAOZHOU 昭州: prefecture: TANG: (Lezhou 樂州 founded in 621), 634 (renamed Zhaozhou)–742 (renamed Pingle jun 平樂郡), 758–; it lay in Pingle and Gongcheng, Guangxi; SEAT: Pingle (southwest of Pingle) (Tan v. 5:69–70, ③6; DSFY 107.4836–38).

ZHAOZHOU 趙州: prefecture: NORTHERN QI: 551: renamed from **Yinzhou** 殷州; it lay in Zhaoxian and others, Hebei; SEAT: Guang'e 廣阿 (east of Longyao, Hebei) (Tan v. 4:65–66, ④4). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed **Zhaojun** 趙郡). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Zhaojun), 758–; SEAT: Pingji 平棘 (Zhaoxian). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 21,427 (pop.: 85,992); in 742: 63,454 (pop.: 395,238) (Tan v. 5:48–49, ⑤2; DSFY 1.3133, 14.639–40).

ZHAOZHOU QIAO 趙州橋 [Anji Bridge 安濟橋]: stone bridge in Zhaoxian, Hebei, built by Li Chun 李春 of the Sui in [605–618], famous for its singlearch structure.

ZHAOZONG, TANG 唐昭宗 (867–904, r. 888–900, 901–904) [Li Ye 李曄]: son of **Tang Yizong**; 21st Tang sovereign (placed on the throne by the eunuchs). He was forced by the eunuch Han Quanhui 韓全誨 to leave **Chang'an** and reside in **Fengxiang** 鳳翔 (901–903). Upon his return, the eunuchs were wiped out by **Zhu Wen** 朱溫, and he himself was forced to move to **Luoyang** in 904, where he was killed by Zhu (JTS 20a; XTS 10).

ZHE CONGRUAN 折從阮 (892–955) [Zhe Congyuan 從遠; *zi* Kejiu 可久; origin: Yunzhong 雲中 (Datong, Shanxi); ethnic: Qiang]: after **Shi Jingtang** 石敬瑭 of the Later Jin ceded 16 prefectures (936), he resisted **Qidan** forces in Fuzhou 府州 (SEAT: Fugu, northeast Shaanxi). Under the Later Han and Later Zhou, he served as ***jiedu shi*** (JWDS 125; XWDS 50).

ZHECHONG DUWEI 折衝都尉: TANG: commandant of an intrepid garrison (***zhechong fu*** 府).

ZHECHONG FU 折衝府 (intrepid garrison): TANG: standard ***fubing*** military unit renamed from the *tongjun fu* 統軍府 (previously *piaoqi fu* 驃騎府) in 636. Its size varied from 800 to 1,200 at full strength.

ZHEDONG 浙東. *See* ZHEJIANG DONGDAO 浙江東道.

ZHEDONGCHENG 柘東城. *See* TUODONGCHENG 拓東城.

ZHEJIANG 浙江: FuchunQiantang River (Tan v. 2:11–12, ②6).

ZHEJIANG DONGDAO 浙江東道 [Zhedong]: defense command: TANG: 758–770 (changed to *guancha shi*)–779 (merged with **Zhexi** 浙西)–780 (spun off Zhexi)–781 (merged with Zhexi)–787 (spun off Zhexi)–883 (renamed Yisheng jun 義勝軍). It had under its control for extended periods seven prefectures—Yue 越, Qu 衢, Wu 婺, Wen 溫, Tai 台, Ming 明, and Chu 處—in Quzhou and Wenzhou, and the area east of Shaoxing and Jinhua, Zhejiang (Tan v. 5:38–39, ④6); SEAT: **Yuezhou** 越州 (Shaoxing). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 118,440 (DSFY 5.255, 89(Xu).4094).

ZHEJIANG XIDAO 浙江西道 [Zhexi]: defense command. TANG: 758–766 (changed to *guancha shi*)–779 (merged with **Zhedong** 浙東), 780 (spun off Zhedong)–781 (merged with Zhedong)–787 (spun off Zhedong)–807 (renamed Zhenhai jun 鎮海軍) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ③5); it lay in parts of Jiangsu, Zhejiang, Anhui, and Jiangxi and was much reduced later. NORTHERN SONG: renamed Ninghai jun 寧海軍; SEATS: **I.** Shengzhou 昇州 (Nanjing, Jiangsu); **II. Suzhou** 蘇州 (in Jiangsu); **III.** (761–): **Xuanzhou** 宣州 (Xuancheng, southeast Anhui); **IV.** (787–): **Runzhou** 潤州 (Zhenjiang, Jiangsu); **V.** (808–): **Hangzhou** 杭州 (in Zhejiang). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS ca. 813: 224,772 (DSFY 89(Xu).4094).

ZHELIN 柘林: **1.** commandery: WESTERN WEI: SEAT: southwest of Tanghe (southeast of Nanyang), southwest Henan. NORTHERN ZHOU: demoted to county. **2.** county: NORTHERN ZHOU: converted from Zhelin jun 郡. SUI: –ca. 607. (DSFY 51.2406).

ZHEN 鎮: **1.** TANG: defense command headed by a ***jiedu shi*** or ***guancha shi***. Introduced in the early 700s, initially, it had under its jurisdiction multiple commanderies/prefectures. **2.** NORTHERN WEI–: territorial garrison, often set up at the prefectural, commandery, or county level, where the commander (*zhenjiang* 將) concurrently held the position of prefect, commandery governor, or county magistrate. It was also set up as an independent garrison. **3.** TANG: minor garrison. Its commander (*zhenjiang*) was at the rank of a county magistrate.

ZHEN CHEN 甄琛 (452–524) [*zi* Sibo 思伯; origin: Wuji 毋極 (Wuji, Hebei) in **Zhongshan** 中山)]: Northern Wei ***yushi zhongwei*** (aide to the censorgeneral), ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery), **capital prefect** at **Henan**; his proposal of using ***yulin*** 羽林 (palace guard) men to patrol **Luoyang** wards was adopted (WS 68; BS 40).

ZHENDI 真諦: **1.** *See* PARAMĀRTHA. **2.** ***ZHENDI***. *See SATYA*.

ZHENDING 真定: **1.** superior prefecture (*fu* 府). LATER TANG: 923: promoted from **Zhenzhou** 鎮州; SEAT: Zhending (Zhengding [north of Shijiazhuang], Hebei). **2.** princedom. WESTERN HAN: 114 BCE (spun off from **Changshan** jun 常山郡); it lay in Shijiazhuang, Zhengding, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Zhending (south of Zhengding) (Tan v. 2:26, ②2). EASTERN HAN: –37 CE (merged into Changshan guo 常山國). **3.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: south of Zhengding. CAO-WEI: SEAT: southwest of Zhengding. TANG: SEAT: Zhengding (Tan v. 5:48–49, ④2). (DSFY 14.588).

ZHENG 正 (regular): **1.** head: minor official at the grassroots level, for example, *lizheng* 里正 (village head). **2.** *See DALI ZHENG* 大理正.

ZHENG CHONG 鄭沖 (?–274) [*zi* Wenhe 文合; origin: **Kaifeng** 開封 (southwest of Kaifengxian, Henan) in **Xingyang** 滎陽]: WeiJin official; ***taifu*** 太傅 (grand mentor), duke under the Jin (JS 33).

ZHENG GUANG 鄭光 (?–857): Tang ***waiqi*** favored by **Xuandi** (who was the son of his sister); **military commissioner** (XTS 206).

ZHENG HAO 鄭顥 (?–ca. 860): grandson of **Zheng Yin**; court favorite; married Princess Wanshou 萬壽 (**Xuanzong**'s daughter); **capital prefect** at **Henan** (859) (JTS 159; XTS 165).

ZHENG HUI 鄭回 (fl. late 8th and early 9th centuries): Tang county magistrate captured by **Geluofeng** of **Nanzhao**, where he served as its top administrator under **Yimouxun**.

ZHENG JUE 鄭玨 (?–932): Tang ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); Later Liang

chief minister (916); Later Tang **chief minister** under **Li Siyuan** 李嗣源 (JWDS 58; XWDS 54).

ZHENG MAO 鄭袤 (189–273) [*zi* Linshu 林叔; origin: **Kaifeng** 開封 (southwest of Kaifengxian, Henan) in **Xingyang** 滎陽]: Western Jin official; provided advice to **Sima Shi** 司馬師 on fighting **Guanqiu Jian** 毌丘儉; went blind ca. 260; the marquis of Miling 密陵 (JS 44).

ZHENG MO 鄭默 (213–280) [*zi* Siyuan 思元]: **Zheng Mao**'s 鄭袤 son; Western Jin ***da sinong*** 大司農 (chamberlain for the national treasury) (JS 44).

ZHENG QIAN 鄭虔 (fl. 740s–760s) [origin: Xingyang 滎陽 (in Henan) in **Zhengzhou** 鄭州]: Tang ***boshi*** (erudite); painter; poet; banished for 10 years for writing a National History in private (XTS 202).

ZHENG QIAO 鄭樵 (1103–1162) [*zi* Yuzhong 漁仲; origin: Putian 莆田 (in Fujian)]: Southern Song historian; author of the ***Tongzhi*** 通志 (Comprehensive traditions) (SoS 436).

ZHENG TAN 鄭覃 (?–842): son of **Zheng Xunyu** 鄭珣瑜; Tang official patronized by **Li Deyu** 李德裕; ***shangshu*** (Board president); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); **chief minister** after the **Sweet Dew Incident** (835) (JTS 173; XTS 165).

ZHENG TIAN 鄭畋 (821/825–883) [*zi* Taiwen 台文; origin: **Xingyang** 滎陽 (in Henan)]: Tang chief minister in 874–878. In 881, while **Xizong** was in exile, he fought hard to prevent **Huang Chao** 黃巢 from advancing west (JTS 178; XTS 185).

ZHENG XIAOMU 鄭孝穆 (ca. 506–565) [*zi* Daohe 道和; origin: Kaifeng 開封 (southwest of Kaifengxian, Henan) in **Xingyang** 滎陽]: Western Wei **capital prefect** at **Jingzhao**; president of the Secretariat; Northern Zhou ***piaoqi da jiangjun*** (cavalry generalissimo); prefect (ZS 35; BS).

ZHENG XUAN 鄭玄 (127–200) [*zi* Kangcheng 康成; origin: Gaomi 高密 (southwest of Gaomi, Shandong) in **Beihai** 北海]: the most influential Eastern Han exegete and classicist; student of Ma Rong 馬融. He adopted an eclectic approach toward the Archaic Script (*guwen*) and Current Script (*jinwen*) texts, although he favored the former. His commentaries to the *Maoshi* 毛詩 (Mao poems), *Zhouli* 周禮 (Rites of Zhou), *Yili* 儀禮 (Ceremonies and rites), and *Liji* 禮記 (Record of rites) were adopted by the authoritative *Shisanjing zhushu* 十三經注疏 (HHS 35).

ZHENG XUNYU 鄭珣瑜 (738–805) [*zi* Yuanbo 元伯; origin: Xingze 滎澤 (northwest of Zhengzhou, Henan) in **Zhengzhou** 鄭州]: Tang **capital prefect** at **Henan** under **Dezong**; **chief minister** (803) (XTS 165).

ZHENG YI 鄭譯 (540–591) [*zi* Zhengyi 正義]: son of **Zheng Xiaomu** 鄭孝穆. In the Northern Zhou, he was a close adviser to emperor **Yuwen Yun** and provided key support to Yang Jian's (**Sui Wendi)** bid for power in 580. In the Sui, he was granted ***shang zhuguo*** (superior pillar of state) (SuS 38; BS 35; ZS 35).

ZHENG YIN 鄭愔 (?–710) [*zi* Wenjing 文靖; origin: Nanpi 南皮 (in Hebei) in **Cangzhou** 滄州)]: Tang official, ***jinshi*** (presented scholar); attached himself to the **Zhang brothers**, **Wu Sansi** 武三思; **chief minister** (709); impeached, demoted, and killed.

ZHENG YIN 鄭絪 (752–829) [*zi* Wenming 文明; origin: Xingyang 滎陽 (in Henan) in **Zhengzhou** 鄭州]: Tang **chief minister** under **Xianzong**; **military commissioner**; ***yushi dafu*** (censorgeneral) (JTS 159; XTS 165).

ZHENG YUQING 鄭餘慶 (746–820) [*zi* Juye 居業; origin: Xingyang 滎陽 (in Henan) in **Zhengzhou** 鄭州]: Tang **chief minister** (798–; again under **Xianzong**); **military commissioner** (814); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (818) (JTS 158; XTS 165).

ZHENG ZHU 鄭注 (?–835) [*né* Yu 魚; origin: Yicheng 翼城 (in Shanxi) in **Jiangzhou** 絳州]: as Tang ***gongbu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Works) (835), he had eunuch **Wang Shoucheng** 王守澄 killed for **Wenzong**. As ***jiedu shi*** (military commissioner) of **Fengxiang** 鳳翔, he supported **Li Xun** 李訓 in his plot to kill off the eunuchs in the **Sweet Dew incident**. He lost his life when the attempt failed (JTS 169; XTS 179).

ZHENGAO 真誥 (Declarations of the Perfected): *Dao.*: key **Shangqing** scripture, by **Tao Hongjing** 陶弘景 (QiLiang) in 20 *juan*. It records communications from the transcendents revealed to **Yang Xi** 楊羲 with Tao's own commentary.

ZHENGGUO QU 鄭國渠: canal. QIN (ZHANGUO): built by Zheng Guo in 246 BCE, it branched east from the Jing River 涇水 northwest of Jingyang, Shaanxi, to link up with the Luo River 洛水 in Shaanxi (Tan v. 1:43–44, ③9–10; DSFY 52.2478, 53.2547).

ZHENGHUA 鄭滑 ***JIEDU SHI***: defense command: TANG: it controlled two prefectures: Zheng and Hua ca. 813; SEAT: Baima 白馬 (southeast

of Huaxian and south of Anyang, north Henan). No. of Households ca. 813: 22,000 (DSFY 6.249).

ZHENGSHI TANG 政事堂 (Hall of Government Affairs): Tang: office where the chief ministers met to make policy decisions. First located in the Chancellery, it was later moved to the Secretariat. From 723, it was known as *zhongshu-menxia* 中書門下 (SecretariatChancellery).

ZHENGUAN ZHENGYAO 貞觀政要 (Essentials for government from the Zhenguan period): book by **Wu Jing** 吳競 (Tang) in 10 *juan* or 40 *pian*. It records **Taizong**'s discussions with his close advisers, especially **Wei Zheng** 魏徵, on government policy (SKTY 51).

ZHENGUO JUN 鎮國軍: defense command. *See* SHANGUO 陝虢 *JIEDU SHI*.

ZHENGZHOU 鄭州: prefecture: **1.** Eastern Wei: 549: renamed from **Yingzhou** 潁州; seat: Yingyin 潁陰 (Xuchang, Henan). No. of Households in [549–550]: 62,173 (pop.: 274,242). Northern Zhou: renamed **Xuzhou** 許州 (Tan v. 4:65–66, ⑤3; DSFY 47.2183). **2.** Sui: ca. 581 (converted from Xingzhou 滎州)–607 (renamed **Xingyang** jun 滎陽郡); it lay in Xingyang, Zhengzhou, and others, Henan; seats: **I.** Chenggao 成皋 (northwest of Xingyang); **II.** (606–): **Guancheng** 管城 (Zhengzhou). Tang: 621–ca. 742 (renamed Xingyang jun), ca. 758–. No. of Households in 639: 18,793 (pop.: 93,937); in 742: 76,694 (pop.: 367,881) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥4; DSFY 47.2197).

ZHENGZI 正字: (Qi: known as *zhengshu* 正書). Northern Qi–: proofreader in the Department of the Palace Library (***mishu sheng*** 秘書省).

ZHENHAI JUN 鎮海軍. *See* ZHEJIANG XIDAO 浙江西道.

ZHENJIANG 鎮將: garrison commander: in charge of a minor, major, or territorial garrison. *See also JUN* 軍; *SHOUZHUO* 守捉; *ZHEN* 鎮.

ZHENLA 真臘 [Chinrap]: Khmer state with core territory in Kampuchea (SuS 82).

ZHENLING WEIYE TU 真靈位業圖. *See* TAO HONGJING 陶弘景.

ZHENNAN 鎮南 ***JIEDU SHI***: defense command: TANG: 865 (upgraded from **Jiangnan Xidao** 江南西道 ***guancha shi***)–874, 889–; it lay mainly in Jiangxi; SEAT: **Hongzhou** 洪州 (Nanchangshi, Jiangxi) (Tan v. 5:89, ④2; DSFY 6.255).

ZHENPAN 真番: region. WESTERN HAN: 108–82 BCE; it lay in Kaesŏng, Seoul, and others, Korea (Tan v. 2:27–28, ④8; DSFY 38.1751).

ZHENREN 真人 (Perfected man): *Dao*.: the Perfected; a transcendent (*xian* 仙).

ZHENRU 真如. *See BHŪTATATHATĀ*.

ZHENWU 振武 ***JIEDU SHI***: defense command: TANG: 758–764 (merged into **Shuofang** 朔方), 779–; it controlled for extended periods **Chanyu** 單于 Protectorate, **Linzhou** 麟州, **Shengzhou** 勝州, and Dongshouxiangcheng 東 受降城 in Shenmu, Shaanxi, and Baotou and others, Inner Mongolia; SEAT: Chanyu Protectorate (northwest of Horinger) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ①3). WUDAI: –916 (to **Qidan**) (DSFY 6.247).

ZHENYANG 真陽: county: NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: north of Zhengyang, Henan (530). NORTHERN QI: abolished (Tan v. 4:46–47, ⑤6;DSFY 50.2362).

ZHENYANG, MARQUIS OF 貞陽侯. *See* XIAO YUANMING 蕭淵明.

ZHENZHONG JI 枕中記 (The world inside a pillow): ***chuanqi*** story by **Shen Jiji** 沈既濟 (Tang) about a certain Mr. Lu 盧生 who dreams about wealth and glory in an inn in Handan 邯鄲 as the innkeeper is steaming millet. When he wakes up he finds that the millet is not cooked yet. This gave rise to the expression of "yellow millet dream."

ZHENZHOU 鎮州: prefecture: TANG: 820: renamed from **Hengzhou** 恆州 [*see* for pop.]; it lay in Shijiazhuang and others, Hebei; SEAT: Zhending 真定 (Zhengding, Hebei) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②4). LATER TANG: converted to Zhendingfu 府 (DSFY 14).

ZHENZHOU 振州: prefecture: **1.** TANG: 622–742 (renamed Yande jun 延 德郡), 758–; it lay in southwest Hainan; SEAT: Ningyuan 寧遠

(northwest of Sanya (Tan v. 5:69–70, ⑨5; DSFY 105.4781–82).

ZHEXI 浙西. *See* ZHEJIANG XIDAO 浙江西道.

ZHEZHOU 柘州: prefecture: TANG: 658–742 (renamed Pengshan jun 蓬山郡), 758–; it lay to the west of Heishui, north central Sichuan (Tan v. 5:65–66, ④3; DSFY 5.222–23).

ZHI CHEN 支讖 (fl. 167–189) [Zhi Loujiachen 支婁/樓迦讖; Lokakṣema]: Yuezhi Buddhist. EASTERN HAN: he arrived in **Luoyang** in 167 to translate Buddhist works (CSZJJ 13; GSZ 1).

ZHI DAOLIN 支道林 (314–366) [Guan Dun 關遁; Zhi Dun; origin: Chenliu 陳留 (southeast of Kaifengshi, Henan)]: Buddhist monk; leading prajñā scholar; friend of **Xie An** 謝安 and **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之 (GHMJ 30).

ZHI JINWU 執金吾 (holder of the goldplated mace): WESTERN HAN: commander of security forces at the capital. It was introduced under Wudi (r. 141–87 BCE) as a replacement of *zhongwei* 中尉. LATE EASTERN HAN: replaced by *zhongwei*. SANGUO: revived. WESTERN JIN: abolished.

ZHI QIAN 支謙 (fl. early 3rd century) [ethnic: Yuezhi]: Buddhist translator. WU (SANGUO): he moved from the north to the south, where he translated a number of Buddhist works (CSZJJ 13).

ZHI XIANSHI 知縣事: TANG: deputy county magistrate.

ZHI XUESHI 直學士 (associate academician): TANG–: official with editorial duties with a rank lower than that of a ***xueshi*** (academician).

ZHI YU 摯虞 (?–311) [*zi* Zhongqia 仲洽; origin: **Chang'an** (northwest of Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Western Jin scholar; literary critic; student of **Huangfu Mi** 皇甫謐; died of starvation after **Luoyang** was under siege (JS 51).

ZHIDU LUN 智度論. *See DAZHIDU LUN* 大智度論.

ZHIDU SHI 支度使: commissioner for finance: TANG: in charge of logistical supplies for local military forces; the post often concurrently held by a ***jiedu shi***.

ZHIGUAI 志怪 (describing anomalies; anomaly tales): ancient literary genre of short stories that flourished in the Six Dynasties with a focus on ghosts, spirits, transcendents, and supernatural phenomena. *See* LITERATURE; GAN BAO 干寶.

ZHIHUI SHI 指揮使: TANG-WUDAI–: commander. ***DU*** ～都指揮使: commanderinchief.

ZHIJIANG 枝江: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northeast of Zhijiang, Hubei. EASTERN HAN: changed to **marquisate** (*houguo* 侯國). CAO-WEI: reverted to county. EASTERN JIN: SEAT: **Baili zhou** 百里洲 (southwest of Zhijiang). TANG: –675, 771– (Tan v. 5:26–27, ③4; DSFY 78.3676).

ZHIPAN 志磐 (fl. late 13th century): **Tiantai** 天台 monk; author of the ***Fozu tongji*** 佛祖統記 (FZTJ Preface).

ZHISHENG 智昇 (fl. early 8th century): Tang Buddhist monk based in **Chang'an**; author of the ***Kaiyuan Shijiao lu*** 開元釋教錄 (SGSZ 5).

ZHISHI 勢至. *See* MAHĀSTHĀMAPRĀPTA.

ZHISHI GUAN 職事官 (functional title): substantive title versus merit title, prestige title, etc.

ZHISHI SILI 執失思力 (?–ca. 662) [ethnic: Tujue]: **Tujue** tribal chief who submitted to the Tang; went on many campaigns as Tang general; married Princess of Jiujiang 九江公主 (**Taizong**'s sister); state duke; banished for association with **Fang Yi'ai** 房遺愛; prefect (JTS 194; XTS 110).

ZHISHUI 治水. *See* CHISHUI.

ZHIXIAN 酅縣: county: QIN: SEAT: northwest of Nanyang, southwest Henan (Tan v. 2:7–8, ⑥3). NORTHERN WEI: it split into two: Nan～ 南酅縣 (southern; SEAT: north of Neixiang) and Bei～ 北酅縣 (northern; SEAT: site of the old Zhixian seat) (Tan v. 4:46–47, ④4). NORTHERN ZHOU: the two counties merged into one; SEAT: the same as that of Nan～. SUI: –ca. 581 (renamed Jutan 菊潭) (DSFY 51.2420).

ZHIYAN 智儼 (602–668) [*né* Zhao 趙; origin: **Tianshui** 天水 (SEAT: Tianshui, Gansu)]: Buddhist monk of the Zhongnan Mountains 終南山; second **Huayan** 華嚴 patriarch; mentor of **Fazang** 法藏 and Ŭisang 義湘 (founder of the Hwaŏm sect in Silla) (XGSZ 25).

ZHIYI 智顗 (538–597) [*né* Chen 陳; origin: Yingchuan 潁川 (SEAT: Xuchang, Henan)]: ChenSui Buddhist monk. Residing in the Tiantai Mountains (west of Ninghai, Zhejiang), he founded the **Tiantai** 天台 sect. In the Sui, he befriended Yang Guang 楊廣 (**Yangdi**) (when he was the Sui top administrator of the south) and administered the *pusa jie* 菩薩戒 (bodhisattva precepts) ordination ritual to him. Yang Guang in turn granted him the title Zhizhe 智者 (the Wise One). A prolific

writer, he authored the *Fahua xuanyi* 法華玄義 (Mysterious meaning of the *Lotus Sūtra*), among others. Among his disciples, the best known is **Guanding** 灌頂 (XGSZ 17).

ZHIYONG 智永 (fl. late 7th century) [*né* Wang 王; origin: **Kuaiji** 會稽 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang)]: Sui Buddhist monk; calligrapher; descendant of **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之 (FSYL 8).

ZHIZHI SHI 制置使: peacekeeping military commissioner: LATE TANG–SONG: often appointed before or after a conflict to keep peace and order.

ZHIZHONG 治中: HAN–SIX DYNASTIES: assistant governor/prefect; third level executive of a *zhou* (province/prefecture) lower than ***cishi*** and ***biejia*** 別駕. SUI: assistant commandery governor (replaced by *sima* 司馬 in 583). TANG: revived as assistant prefect (replaced by *sima* later).

ZHONG CHANGSHI 中常侍: regular attendant of the center: **1.** WESTERN HAN: often secondary title awarded to a ***liehou*** 列侯, ***lang***gentleman, or ***jiangjun*** 將軍. **2.** EASTERN HAN: eunuch officer in charge of secretarial work at court with substantial power. CAO-WEI: merged with *sanqi* 散騎 (mounted attendant) into ***sanqi changshi***, a noneunuch post. SIXTEEN STATES–NORTHERN DYNASTIES: revived as a eunuch post.

ZHONG ERQIAN SHI 中二千石 (full 2,000 *shi* [bushels] of grain): HAN: highest of the three ***erqian shi*** ranks; next to the **Three Dukes**.

ZHONG HUI 鍾會 (225–264) [*zi* Shiji 士季]: son of **Zhong Yao** 鍾繇; CaoWei Logician (*mingjia* 名家). He, together with **Deng Ai** 鄧艾, conquered Shu (263). On his return, he eliminated his rival Deng Ai by accusing him of plotting sedition. He was killed after he rebelled against **Sima Zhao** 司馬 昭 (SGZ 28).

ZHONG HUJUN 中護軍: palace army protector: TANG (796–): commanding officer of the ***shence jun*** 神策軍; second to the ***hujun zhongwei***.

ZHONG RONG 鍾嶸 (?–ca. 518) [*zi* Zhongwei 仲偉; origin: Changshe 長 社 (east of Changge, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: Liang literary critic. In his influential ***Shipin*** 詩品 (Ranking of poets), he ranks poets from Han to Liang based on their fivesyllable poems (LS 49; NS 72).

ZHONG SHEREN 中舍人 [*taizi zhong sheren* 太子中舍人] (retainer of the center): WESTERN JIN–: official in a crown prince's establishment with duties similar to those of a ***sheren***.

ZHONG SHUZI 中庶子. *See SHUZI* 庶子.

ZHONG YAO 鍾繇 (151–230) [*zi* Yuanchang 元常; origin: Changshe 長社 (east of Changge, Henan) in **Yingchuan** 潁川]: CaoWei official; calligrapher. He was in charge of **Guanzhong** forces under **Cao Cao**, and appointed ***taiwei*** under **Cao Pi** and ***taifu*** (grand mentor) under **Cao Rui** 曹叡. A calligraphic master of regular script (*kai* 楷) and official script (*li* 隸), he is mentioned with calligrapher **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之 as ZhongWang (SGZ 13).

ZHONG ZHUAN 鐘傳 (?–906) [origin: Gao'an 高安 (in Jiangxi) in **Hongzhou** 洪州]: Tang warlord. In the wake of the **Wang Xianzhi** 王仙芝 (d. 878) rebellion, he carved out his own territory in **Fuzou** 撫州 and Hongzhou (SEAT: Nanchang) (XTS 190; JWDS 17; XWDS 41).

ZHONGBU 中部: commandery. *See also* FANGZHOU 坊州.

ZHONGCHANG TONG 仲長統 (179–220) [*zi* Gongli 公理; origin: **Gaoping** 高平 (southwest of Zouchengshi, Shandong) in **Shanyang** 山陽]: Eastern Han philosopher; author of the *Changyan* 昌言 (Forthright words) (SGZ 21.620; HHS 49).

ZHONGCHAO 中朝. *See* INNER COURT.

ZHONGDAN CHENG 中潬城: town. **1.** *See* **Heyang Sancheng** 河陽三城. **2.** town. SUI: set up in an isle in the middle of the Yellow River between **Puban** 蒲坂 (southwest of Yongjishi, Shanxi) and Pujin guan 蒲津關 (pass) (Dali, Shaanxi).

ZHONGDU 中都 (central capital): **1.** capital. **a.** TANG (721 only): **Puzhou** 蒲州 (southwest of Yongji, southwest Shanxi). **b.** DALI (859–): **Yangxiemiecheng** 陽苴咩城 (old Dali, northwest Yunnan) (Tan v. 5:80–81, ④4). **2**. county: **a.** QIN: SEAT: southwest of Pingyao, Shanxi (Tan v. 2:17–18, ⑤10). NORTHERN WEI: SEAT: east of Jinzhong, Shanxi (Tan v. 4:52, ⑤4). NORTHERN QI: SEAT: Jinzhong, Shanxi. SUI: –590 (renamed Yuci 榆次) (DSFY 40.1817). **b.** TANG: SEAT: (750–): Wenshang, Shandong (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤7; DFSY 33.1558). **3.** town: CHUNQIU: **a.** southwest of Pingyao, Shanxi (Tan v. 1:22–23, ④9). **b.** West of Wenshang, Shandong (Tan v. 1:26–27, ④3).

ZHONGGUAN LUN 中觀論/***ZHONGLUN*** [*Mādhyamika-śāstra*] (On the middle): *Budd.*: key **Mādhyamika** work; one of the three treatises the **Three Śāstras** sect is based on, by **Nāgārjuna** 龍樹 in four *juan*; commentary by Pingala 青目 and translation by **Kumārajīva** 鳩摩羅什.

ZHONGJIANG 中江 (middle river): **1.** the Yangzi River from Jingzhou, Hubei, to Jiujiangshi, Jiangxi. **2.** river that ran from Lake Wu, Anhui, east to empty in Lake Tai. **3.** river that ran parallel to the Tuo River in Sichuan (Tan v. 5:91, ④–⑤ DSFY 67.3161).

ZHONGJING 中京 (central metropolis): **1.** EASTERN JIN–TANG: **Luoyang**. **2.** TANG (757–761): **Chang'an**. **3.** BOHAI: **Xiande** 顯德.

ZHONGLANG 中郎 (gentleman of the within): **1.** QIN-HAN: court gentleman. HAN: ***lang***gentleman of the highest rank under a ***zhonglang jiang*** 中郎 將. **2.** WESTERN JIN–NANBEICHAO: staff officer under a general.

ZHONGLANG JIANG 中郎將 (leader of court gentlemen): **1.** head of one of the **Three Administrations** subordinate to the ***guanglu xun*** 光祿勳 in the Han. From the Eastern Han, a holder of the title was often a highranking commanding officer, with prefixes indicating his task and/or rank. **2.** TANG–: commandant; commanding officer of one of the **Five Garrison Commands** (*wufu* 五府) or the **Three Garrison Commands** (*sanfu* 三府).

ZHONGLI 鍾離: **1.** commandery: EASTERN JIN: set up under **Andi** (r. 396–418); it lay in Fengyang and others, Anhui; SEAT: Yanxian 燕縣 (northeast of Fengyang) (Tan v. 4:25–26, ②7). NORTHERN QI: SEAT: renamed Zhongli. SUI: –582, ca. 607–. NO. OF HOUSHOLDS in 609: 35,015 (Tan v. 5:21–22, ②3). TANG: 620 (renamed **Haozhou**濠州 [*see* for pop.]), 742–758. **2.** county: QIN: SEAT: northeast of Fengyang. CAO-WEI: abolished. WESTERN JIN: 281–.: EASTERN JIN: renamed Yanxian under Andi. NORTHERN QI: revived. (DSFY 21.995)

ZHONGLI MU 鍾離牧 (fl. 240s–260s) [*zi* Zigan 子幹; origin: **Shanyin** 山陰 (Shaoxing, Zhejiang) in **Kuaiji** 會稽]: Wu general; president of the Secretariat (***zhongshu ling***); governor (***taishou***) of **Wuling** 武陵 (263); the township marquis of Fengdu 封都 (SGZ 60).

ZHONGLUN 中論. *See ZHONGGUAN LUN* 中觀論.

ZHONGMOU 中牟: county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: east of Zhongmo, Henan. NORTHERN WEI: –447 (merged into Yangwu 陽武), 500–. NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT: Putian 圃田 (east of Zhengzhoushi). SUI: –ca. 587 (renamed Putian). TANG: 620 (renamed Zhongmo)– (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑥5; DSFY 47.2162).

ZHONGNANSHAN 終南山. *See* NANSHAN 南山.

ZHONGSHAN 中山: **1.** state (***guo*** 國). EASTERN ZHOU: it lay in Dingzhou, Zhengding, and others, Hebei. ZHANGUO: vanquished in 295

BCE. **2.** regionprincedomcommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: ca. 200 BCE–[157–141 BCE] (princedom)–55 BCE (region)–43 BCE (princedom)–31 BCE (region)–23 BCE (princedom); it lay in Baoding, Dingzhou, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Lunu 盧奴 (Dingzhou) (Tan v. 2:26, ②3). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 32,000. LATER ZHAO: commandery. LATER YAN: princedom; **Murong Chui** 慕容垂 made Lunu his capital. EASTERN WEI: commandery. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in [543–550]: 52,592 (pop.: 255,241). NORTHERN QI: renamed Xianyu 鮮虞 (DSFY 5.615).

ZHONGSHAN 鍾山 [Mount Zhong; Jinling shan 金陵山; Jiangshan 蔣山]: mountain: Zijinshan in east Nanjing, Jiangsu (Tan v. 4:27–28, ⑭10; DSFY 19.877–78).

ZHONGSHOUXIANGCHENG 中受降城: town (southwest of Baotou, central Inner Mongolia). TANG (708–): central one of the three **Shouxiangcheng** (Tan v. 5:40–41, ③7; DSFY 61.2919).

ZHONGSHU JIAN 中書監: president of the Secretariat: SANGUO–SUI: one of the two leaders of the Secretariat (the other one was called ***zhongshu ling*** 中書令). SUI: converted to *zhongshu ling* under Wendi.

ZHONGSHU LING 中書令 (president of the Secretariat): SANGUO–: one of the two leaders of the Secretariat (the other one was called ***zhongshu jian***中 書監). SUI: *zhongshu jian* 監 converted to *zhongshu ling* as well; both leaders were **chief ministers**. MIDDLE TANG–: honorary post as vice presidents (***shilang*** 侍郎) became de facto leaders of the Secretariat (TLD 9; TD 21).

ZHONGSHU SHILANG 中書侍郎: CAO-WEI–: vice president of the Secretariat. SUI: renamed *neishi/neishu shilang* 內史/內書侍郎. TANG: –662 (renamed *xitai shilang* 西臺侍郎), 670–684 (*fengge shilang* 鳳閣侍郎), 705–713 (*ziwei shilang* 紫微侍郎), 717–.

ZHONGSHU/ZHONGSHU SHENG 中書省 (Secretariat): SANGUO–: initially responsible for keeping secret court documents and announcing imperial edicts, it evolved into a topechelon central government agency. SUI: first renamed *neishi sheng* 內史省, then *neishu sheng* 內書省, it was headed by two **chief ministers**. TANG: one of the **Three Departments**; –662 (renamed *xitai* 西臺 [Western Terrace]), 670–684 (*fengge* 鳳閣 [Phoenix Pavilion]), 705–713 (*ziwei sheng* 紫微省 [Department of Purple Tenuity]), 717– (TLD 9; TD 21).

ZHONG-WANG 鍾王: **Zhong Yao** 鍾繇 and **Wang Xizhi** 王羲之.

ZHONGWEI 中尉 (defender of the center): **1.** WESTERN HAN: commander of security forces at the capital; the post was renamed *zhi*

jinwu 執金吾 under Wudi (r. 141–87 BCE). EASTERN HAN: revived under Cao Cao. CAO-WEI: renamed *zhi jinwu*. **2.** palace commandant: *see HUJUN ZHONGWEI* 護軍 中尉. **3.** SIX DYNASTIES: middleranking officer in a fiefdom in charge of defense and police work or military affairs. **4.** *See YUSHI ZHONGCHENG* 御史中丞.

ZHONGWU JUN 忠武軍: Tang defense command. *See* CHENXU 陳許 *JIEDU SHI* 節度使.

ZHONGXIAN 中縣 (middle county): TANG: sixth highest of the seven county ranks. *See also XIAN* 縣.

ZHONGYUAN 中元. *See SANYUAN* 三元.

ZHONGYUAN 中原. *See* CeNTRAL PLAINS.

ZHONGZHENG 中正 (impartial judge): CAO-WEI–SUI: post granted to a highly respected local official who ranked potential candidates for government positions, sometimes prefixed with *da* 大 (grand) or *zhou* 州 to indicate the holder was employed at the *zhou* (provincial/ prefectural) level.

ZHONGZHOU 忠州: prefecture: TANG: 634 (renamed from Linzhou 臨州)–742 (renamed Nanbin jun 南賓郡), 758–; it lay in Zhongxian, Fengdu, Shizhu, and others, Chongqing; SEAT: Linjiang 臨江 (Zhongxian, northeast Chongqing). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 8,319 (pop.: 49,478); in 742: 6,722 (pop.: 43,026) (Tan v. 5:52–53, ⑤5; DSFY 69.3290).

ZHONGZHOU 中州: **1** (central province): Central Plains (Henan). **2.** (middle prefecture): TANG: second highest of the three prefecture ranks. *See also ZHOU* 州.

ZHONGZHOU 中洲: isle. *See also* BAILI ZHOU 百里洲.

ZHONGZONG, TANG 唐中宗 (656–710, r. 683–684, 705–710) [Li Xian 李顯]: son of **Tang Gaozong** and **Wu Zetian**; fourth Tang sovereign. Placed on the throne (683) and deposed (684) by Wu, he reclaimed the throne after Wu was deposed (705) and was poisoned to death by **Empress Wei** and **Princess Anle** 安樂公主 (JTS 7; XTS 4).

ZHOU 州: **1.** province: **a.** one of the **Nine Provinces** in ancient times. **b.** WESTERN HAN–WESTERN JIN: one of the 13 local administrative units (Thirteen Provinces) introduced in 8 BCE to replace the Thirteen Provincial Inspector's Districts (*cishi bu* 刺史部). Each *zhou* had under its direct control a number of ***jun*** 郡 (regions). By the fall of the

Western Jin, the *zhou* were reduced de facto to prefectures. **2.** prefecture, headed by a ***mu*** 牧 or ***cishi*** 刺史 (prefect). In the postWestern Jin era, the *zhou* and *jun* were greatly reduced in size, even though in the Eastern Jin, LiuSong, and Qi dynasties, a small number of them still occupied relatively large areas. So "prefecture" in lieu of "province" is used to translate *zhou* while "commandery" in lieu of "region" is used to translate *jun* 郡. From Han to Six Dynasties, the *zhou* (province or prefecture) served as the highestlevel local government, above the *jun* (region or commandery). In the early Sui, all commanderies (*jun*) were either abolished or converted to prefectures (*zhou*). Under **Sui Yangdi**, however, prefectures were all renamed commanderies. In the Tang, commanderies were again replaced by prefectures. One exception was the 742–758 period when prefectures were again renamed commanderies. Prefectures were also placed under a higher level of administration, ***dao*** 道 (circuit), and were grouped into three ranks in terms of size and importance: *shang* 上 (upper), *zhong* 中 (middle), and *xia* 下 (lower). Some of them were further categorized as *fu* 輔 (bulwark; two or four), *xiong* 雄 (grand; six), *wang* 望 (renowned; 10), or *jin* 緊 (key; 10) for strategic importance. Occasionally, *chi* 赤 (royal) was used as well. **3.** county: In **Bohai**, countylevel governments were known as *zhou* and prefectural governments were known as *fu* 府. In the Tang, certain **loose-rein** counties were known as *zhou* in the far south and southwest (TD 171).

ZHOU CHU 周處 (236–297) [*zi* Ziyin 子隱: origin: Yangxian 陽羨 (Yixing, Jiangsu) in **Wuxing** 吳興]: son of **Zhou Fang** 周魴; Western Jin general. A neighborhood bully when young, he made amends later. He was killed while fighting rebel **Qi Wannian** 齊萬年. His tomb, excavated in the 1950s, yielded aluminum pieces, which are determined to be later intrusions (JS 58).

ZHOU DEWEI 周德威 (?–919) [*zi* Zhenyuan 鎮遠; origin: Mayi 馬邑 (northeast of Shuozhou, Shanxi) in **Shuozhou** 朔州]: Wudai meritorious general; **military commissioner** of **Zhenwu** 振武; **chief minister** under **Li Cunxu** 李存勗; defeated and killed by the Later Tang troops (JWDS 56; XWDS 24).

ZHOU DI 周迪 (?–565) [origin: Nancheng 南城 (southeast of Nancheng, Jiangxi) in **Linchuan** 臨川]: Liang local strongman; ***cishi*** (prefect) of **Jiangzhou** 江州; instrumental in defeating **Xiong Tanlang** 熊曇朗; rebelled against the Chen; defeated by **Cheng Lingxi**; killed (CS 35; NS 80).

ZHOU FANG 周魴 (?–ca. 238) [*zi* Ziyu 子魚; origin: Yangxian 陽羨

(south of Yixing, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Wu general; governor (***taishou***) of **Poyang** 鄱陽 (ca. 226); assisted **Lu Xun** 陸遜 in defeating **Cao Xiu** 曹休 (228); the marquis of Guannei (***guannei hou***關內侯) (SGZ 60).

ZHOU FANG 周昉 (fl. 8th century) [*zi* Jingxuan 景玄, Zhonglang 仲朗; origin: Jingzhao 京兆 (SEAT: Xi'an, Shaanxi)]: Tang painter in the style of **Zhang Xuan** 張萱, known for painting court ladies. Among his extant works is the *Zanhua shinü tu* 簪花仕女圖 (Ladies wearing flower headdresses) (TCMHL).

ZHOU FANG 周訪 (260–320) [*zi* Shida 士達; Ancheng 安城 (southwest of Runan, Henan) in **Runan** 汝南]: Jin general based in the south; southpacifying general (*annan **jiangjun*** 安南將軍); provincial governor of **Liangzhou** 梁州; resented by **Wang Dun** 王敦 (JS 58).

ZHOU FASHANG 周法尚 (556–614) [*zi* Demai 德邁; origin: Ancheng 安 成 (southeast of Runan, Henan) in **Runan** 汝南]: Sui ***zongguan*** (area commander); meritorious service in the war against the Chen (589); ***anfu dashi*** (pacification commissioner) of **Lingnan** 嶺南; suppressed the Li Guangshi 李光仕 rebellion in **Guizhou** 桂州 (597**)** (SuS 65; BS 76).

ZHOU HONGZHENG 周弘正 (496–574) [*zi* Sixing 思行; origin: **Ancheng** 安成 (southeast of Runan, Henan)]: LiangChen official; *Zhouyi* scholar; Liang ***boshi*** (erudite); Chen ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); author of subcommentaries to the *Zhouyi* 周易, *Lunyu* 論語 (Analects), *Laozi* 老子, *Zhuangzi* 莊子 (CS 24; NS 34).

ZHOU HUIDA 周惠達 (?–544) [*zi* Huaiwen 懷文; origin: Wen'an 文安 (northeast of Wen'an, Hebei) in Zhangwu 章武]: Western Wei official; follower of **Yuwen Tai**; president of the Secretariat; duke; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (ZS 22; BS 63).

ZHOU LANG 周朗 (425–460) [*zi* Yili 義利; origin: Ancheng 安成 (southeast of Runan, Henan) in **Runan** 汝南]: LiuSong official; took part in the 450 northern expedition; resigned after offending **Xiaowudi** with a memorial; reinstated; resigned again; impeached for violation of ritual; killed on his way to banishment (SS 82; NS 34).

ZHOU LIZHEN 周利貞 (fl. 700s–710s): cousin of **Cui Shi** 崔湜; **Wu Sansi**'s hatchet man; killed three of the conspirators against **Wu Zetian** (**Huan Yuanfan** 桓彥範, **Jing Hui** 敬暉, **Yuan Shuji** 袁恕己) (706); labeled "cruel official" by **Xuanzong**; ordered to commit suicide (JTS 186b; XTS 209).

ZHOU LUOHOU 周羅睺 (542–605) [*zi* Gongbu 公布; origin: Xunyang 尋陽 (Jiujiang, Jiangxi) in **Jiujiang** 九江]: Sui general who surrendered from the Chen. He commanded the Sui naval forces in the 598 campaign against **Koguryŏ** and was killed in action in 605 while fighting the **Yang Liang** 楊諒 rebellion (SuS 65; BS 76).

ZHOU PANLONG 周盤龍 (415–493) [origin: **Lanling** 蘭陵 (southwest of Cangshan, Shandong) in Beilanling 北蘭陵]: SongQi official; Song prefect of **Sizhou** 司州; Qi ***cishi*** (prefect) of **Yuzhou** 豫州; trounced Northern Wei invading forces (480–481); prefect of **Yanzhou** 兗州 (NQS 29; NS 46).

ZHOU QI 周玘 (258–313) [*zi* Xuanpei 宣佩]: son of **Zhou Chu** 周處; Western Jin governor (***taishou***) of **Wuxing** jun 吳興郡 (north Zhejiang and south Jiangsu). He played a major role in crushing **Chen Min** 陳敏 in 307 (JS 58).

ZHOU SHANTU 周山圖 (420–483) [*zi* Jiji 季寂; origin: Yixiang 義鄉 (northwest of Changxing, Zhejiang) in **Yixing** 義興]: SongQi general; helped **Xiao Daocheng** in defeating **Shen Qingzhi** 沈慶之 in the LiuSong; county baron (*xiannan* 縣男) (NQS 29; NS 46).

ZHOU SHE 周捨 (469–524) [*zi* Shengyi 昇逸; origin: Ancheng 安成 (south of Pingyu, Henan) in **Runan** 汝南]: QiLiang official; Qi ***boshi*** (erudite); often served as key official in the DSA in charge of edicts, ritual rules, and laws; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery) (LS 25; NS 34).

ZHOU WENJU 周文矩 (fl. 960s) [origin: Jurong 句容 (in Jiangsu)]: Southern Tang figure painter, famous for his paintings of Buddhist and Daoist subjects and court ladies, in a style similar to that of **Zhou Fang** 周昉 (SCMH 1).

ZHOU WENYU 周文育 (509–559) [*zi* Jingde景德; origin: Yangxian 陽羨 (Yixing, Jiangsu) in Yixing 義興]: LiangChen official; followed **Chen Baxian** 陳霸先 in fighting **Hou Jing**; prefect of **Jiangzhou** 江州; killed by **Xiong Tanlang** 熊曇朗 while on an expedition against rebel Yu Xiaoli 余孝 勵 (CS 8; NS 66).

ZHOU XING 周興 (?–691) [origin: Chang'an (Xi'an, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: one of **Wu Zetian**'s cruel officials in charge of imprisonment and punishment, who used torture to force confessions. Accused of sedition, he was killed by his enemies (JTS 186a; XTS 209).

ZHOU XINGSI 周興嗣 (?–521) [*zi* Sizuan 思纂; origin: Xiangxian 項 縣

(Shenqiu, Henan) in **Chenjun** 陳郡]: Liang historian; author of the *Lianghuang shilu* 梁皇實錄 (Veritable record of the Liang emperor) and the ***Qianzi wen*** 千字文 (Prose in a thousand characters) (LS 49; NS 72).

ZHOU YI 周顗 (269–322) [*zi* Boren 伯仁; origin: Ancheng 安成 (south of Pingyu, Henan) in **Runan** 汝南]: Eastern Jin prefect of **Jingzhou** 荊州; ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA); killed by **Wang Dun** 王敦 (JS 69).

ZHOU YONG 周顒 (fl. 460s–480s) [*zi* Yanlun 彥倫; origin: Ancheng 安成 (southeast of Runan, Henan) in **Runan** 汝南]: Qi phonologist; ***boshi*** (erudite); known for his knowledge of Buddhism; author of the *Sisheng qieyun* 四 聲切韻 (Four tones and cutting rhymes) (NQS 41; NS 34).

ZHOU YU 周瑜 (175–210) [*zi* Gongjin 公瑾; origin: Shuxian 舒縣 (southwest of Lujiang, Anhui) in **Lujiang** 廬江]: **Sun Quan**'s most important military adviser; commander of the Wu forces at the battle of **Chibi** 赤壁 against **Cao Cao** of Wei (208) (SGZ 54).

ZHOULI 周禮 (Rites of Zhou) [*Zhouguan* 周官 (Zhou offices)]: ancient Confucian classic of preQin institutions that was probably completed in Zhanguo times (SKTY 19).

ZHOUMU 州牧 (shepherd): **1.** Western Han–Western Jin: provincial inspector/governor. First set up in 8 BCE to replace the ***cishi*** 刺史 (provincial inspector) in function, it later alternated with *cishi*. Eastern Han: replaced by *cishi*, it was revived in 188 as the de jure top administrator of a ***zhou*** (province). Post-Han: gradually abolished, replaced by *cishi*. **2.** Northern Wei, Northern Qi, Northern Zhou: governor of the capital prefecture of **Sizhou** 司州 (at **Luoyang** or **Ye** 鄴) or **Yongzhou** 雍州 (**Chang'an**). **3.** Sui: governor of Yongzhou. **4.** Tang: governor of Yongzhou, **Luozhou** 洛州, or **Bingzhou** 并州; titular title awarded to a royal prince.

ZHOUSHU 周書 (Book of the Northern Zhou): standard history by **Linghu Defen** 令狐德棻 (Tang) in 50 *juan*. In the received edition, five missing *juan* are reconstituted and four *juan* with serious lacunas are restored, based on the ***Bei shi*** 北史 and others. Traditionally, it is considered one of the weakest histories on the Southern and Northern Dynasties (SKTY 45).

ZHOUYI CANTONGQI 周易參同契 (Three ways united and normalized of the *Book of Changes*): *Dao*.: classic work on external alchemy, by Wei Boyang 魏伯陽 (Eastern Han) in three *juan*. It

synthesizes the alchemist systems of *Dayi* 大易 (*Yijing* 易經), HuangLao 黃老, and Luhuo 爐火 (stove fire).

ZHOUZHI 盩厔: county: WESTERN HAN: 104–; SEAT: east of Zhouzhi, Shaanxi. EASTERN HAN: abolished. WESTERN JIN: revived. NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT: moved to northwest of Huxian (567); moved to Zhouzhi (574). TANG: –742 (renamed Yishou 宜壽), 757– (Tan v. 5:40–41, ⑬12; DSFY 53.2566).

ZHU CAN 朱粲 (?–621) [origin: Chengfu 城父 (southeast of Bozhou, Anhui) in **Bozhou** 亳州]: Sui rebel leader (615) in the Huai area; Emperor of Chu 楚 (618); submitted to the Tang (619), **Wang Shichong** 王世充 (620); killed after Wang was defeated (JTS 56; XTS 87).

ZHU CI 朱泚 (742–784) [origin: Changping 昌平 (southwest of Changping, Beijing) in **Youzhou** 幽州]: Tang warlord. Dismissed from office in 782 because of his brother **Zhu Tao**'s 朱滔 rebellion, he was enthroned in the wake of the 783 **Jingyuan** 涇原 mutiny while **Dezong** was forced into exile. Defeated by **Li Sheng** 李晟, he was killed (JTS 200b; XTS 225b).

ZHU FAHU 竺法護. *See* DHARMĀRAKṢA.

ZHU FALAN 竺法蘭. *See* GOBHARANA.

ZHU FONIAN 竺佛念 (fl. late 4th and early 5th centuries) [origin: **Liangzhou** 涼州 (SEAT: Wuwei, Gansu)]: Buddhist monk who worked under the Former Qin and Later Qin and translated parts of the ***Ahan jing*** 阿含經 (*Āgama sūtras*) (GSZ 1).

ZHU HUAN 朱桓 (177–238) [*zi* Xiumu 休穆; origin: Wuxian 吳縣 (Suzhou, Jiangsu) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: follower of **Sun Quan** 孫權; repelled **Cao Ren**'s 曹仁 army (223); general of the front (*qian jiangjun* 前將軍), governor (***mu*** 牧) of **Qingzhou** 青州 (238) (SGZ 56).

ZHU JIANPING 朱建平 (?–ca. 224) [origin: **Peiguo** 沛國 (SEAT: northwest of Suixi, Anhui)]: famed physiognomist of humans and horses. He did fortunetelling for **Cao Pi** 曹丕, Xiahou Wei 夏侯威 (**Xiahou Yuan**'s 夏侯 淵 son), **Cao Biao** 曹彪, **Wang Su** 王肅, and others (SGZ 29).

ZHU JINGZE 朱敬則 (635–709) [*zi* Shaolian 少連; origin: Yongcheng 永 城 (in Henan) in **Bozhou** 亳州]: Tang official who advised **Wu Zetian** that secret informers should be stopped and helped save **Wei Yuanzhong** 魏元忠 and **Zhang Yue** 張說 from execution (JTS 90; XTS

115).

ZHU KUAN 朱寬 (fl. early 600s): Sui general who led two Sui missions (607 and 608) to **Liuqiu** 流求 (Taiwan?) (SuS 3.67, 81.1825).

ZHU LINGSHI 朱齡石 (379–418) [*zi* Bo'er 伯兒; origin: Peixian 沛縣 (in Jiangsu) in **Peijun** 沛郡]: Eastern Jin general; led an expedition against **Shu** 蜀 and sacked **Chengdu** (412); prefect of **Yongzhou** 雍州 based in **Chang'an**; expelled by Chang'an locals; captured by **Helian Chang** 赫連 昌; killed (SS 48; NS 16).

ZHU MEI 朱玫 (?–early 887) [origin: **Binzhou** 邠州 (SEAT: Binxian, Shaanxi)]: Tang warlord of **Binning** 邠寧 (from 881), he attempted to bring down eunuch officer **Tian Lingzi** 田令孜, who kept **Xizong** a virtual hostage. Having entered **Chang'an** to set up **Li Yun** 李熅 as the puppet emperor, he was killed by his general Wang Xingyu 王行瑜 (JTS 175; XTS 224b).

ZHU QINMING 祝欽明 (fl. 690s–710) [*zi* Wensi 文思; origin: Shiping 始 平 (Xingping, Shaanxi) in **Yongzhou** 雍州]: Tang ***mingjing*** (classist); **chief minister** (705); sychophant with a corpulent body (JTS 189b; XTS 109).

ZHU QUANZHONG 朱全忠. *See* ZHU WEN 朱溫.

ZHU RAN 朱然 (182–249) [*né* Shi 施; *zi* Yifeng 義封]: cousin of **Zhu Zhi** 朱治; Wu general; governor (***taishou***) of **Linchuan** 臨川 under **Sun Quan** 孫權; captured **Guan Yu** 關羽 (219); defended **Jiangling** 江陵 against attacks by the Wei (223); *zuo* ***da sima*** 左大司馬 (commanderinchief of the left) (SGZ 56).

ZHU SHIXING 朱士行 (ca. 203–ca. 282) [origin: Yingchuan 潁川 (SEAT: Xuchang, Henan)]: Buddhist monk who left **Chang'an** in 260 for Yutian 于闐 (in Hetian, Xinjiang), where he obtained a copy of the *Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikāprajñāpāramitā-sūtra* and sent it back, which was translated as *Fangguang bore jing* 放光般若經 (CSZJJ 2; GSZ 3).

ZHU TAO 朱滔 (746–785): younger brother of **Zhu Ci** 朱泚; Tang warlord, ***jiedu shi*** (military commissioner) of **Lulong** 盧龍 (in Hebei). He rebelled in 782 and declared himself Prince of Ji 冀王. Later, defeated by **Li Baozhen** 李抱真 and **Wang Wujun** 王武俊, he surrendered to the Tang (JTS 143; XTS 212).

ZHU WEN 朱溫 (852–912, r. 907–912) [Zhu Quanzhong 朱全忠; Taizu 太 祖; origin: Dangshan 碭山 (in Anhui) in **Songzhou** 宋州]: founder of the Later Liang (Zhu). Having joined **Huang Chao**'s 黃巢 rebel

forces in 877, he defected to the Tang in 882 and joined **Li Keyong** 李克用 in defeating Huang, only to get involved in a prolonged fight with Li and his son. In 904, he forced **Zhaozong** to move to **Luoyang** before killing him. In 907, he overthrew the Tang and declared himself emperor of the [Later] Liang in **Bian** 汴 (Kaifeng, Henan). He was killed by his son **Zhu Yougui** 朱友珪 (JWDS 1–7; XWDS 1–2).

ZHU WENJIN 朱文進 (?–944, r. 944): Min general who was involved in killing **Wang Chang** 王昶 in 939 and usurped power after **Wang Yanxi**'s 王延羲 death. Having killed off members of the Min royal house in **Fuzhou** 福州, he was killed by his colleague Lian Chongyu 連重遇, who delivered his head to his rival **Wang Yanzheng** 王延政 of the Yin 殷 in north Fujian (XWDS 62.770, 68.853).

ZHU XU 朱序 (?–393) [*zi* Cilun 次倫; origin: Pingshi 平氏 (northwest of Tongbai, Henan) in **Yiyang** 義陽]: Eastern Jin official; captured by the Former Qin at **Xiangyang** 襄陽 (379). Dispatched by **Fu Jian** 苻堅 as envoy to persuade **Xie Shi** 謝石 of the Eastern Jin to surrender before the battle of the **Feishui** 肥水 (383), he advised Xie to attack Fu's forces instead. After his return to the south, he was appointed prefect of two prefectures, **Yanzhou** 兗 州and **Qingzhou** 青州 (JS 81).

ZHU XUAN 朱宣/瑄 (?–897) [origin: Xiayi 下邑 (Xiayi, Henan) in Songzhou 宋州]: Tang general; **military commissioner** of **Tianping jun** 天平軍 (882); **chief minister**; defeated **Qin Zongquan** 秦宗權 (887); attacked and killed by **Zhu Wen** 朱溫 (JTS 182; XTS188; JWDS 13; XWDS 42).

ZHU YI 朱異 (?–257) [*zi* Jiwen 季文]: son of **Zhu Huan** 朱桓; Wu general; trounced a CaoWei army (252); made a failed attempt to rescue **Zhuge Dan** 諸葛誕 who had rebelled against the Jin; killed for refusing to obey **Sun Chen**'s 孫綝 order (SGZ 56).

ZHU YI 朱异 (483–549) [*zi* Yanhe 彦和; origin: **Qiantang** 錢唐 (Hangzhou, Zhejiang) in **Wujun** 吳郡]: Liang official; close adviser; capital commandant (*zhong lingjun* 中領軍); widely hated at court; supported accepting **Hou Jing**'s surrender (547); proposed making peace with the Eastern Wei (548) behind Hou's back, which led to the Hou Jing rebellion in the name of purging him (LS 38; NS 62).

ZHU YING 朱應 (fl. 220s): one of China's first overseas travelers; author of *Funam yiwu zhi* 扶南異物志 (Record of exotica from Funan). He and **Kang Tai** 康泰 as Wu envoys visited **Funan** and other states in Southeast Asia (LS 54).

ZHU YOUGONG 朱友恭 (?–ca. early 906): adopted son of **Zhu Wen** 朱溫; carried out Zhu Wen's order to kill **Zhaozong**; killed as a scapegoat (XTS 223b; XWDS 19; JWDS 43).

ZHU YOUGUI 朱友珪 (?–913, r. 912–913) [Prince of Ying 郢王]: son of **Zhu Wen** 朱溫; second Later Liang (Zhu) sovereign. After his father intended to name his adopted son Zhu Youwen 朱友文 as heir, Zhu Yougui killed both to ascend the throne. Murderous and lustful, he was killed by **Zhu Youzhen** 朱友貞 and his supporters (JWDS 12; XWDS 13).

ZHU YOUZHEN 朱友貞 (888–923, r. 913–923) [Modi 末帝; Prince of Jun 均王]: son of **Zhu Wen** 朱溫; third Later Liang (Zhu) sovereign. Coming to power after killing **Zhu Yougui** 朱友珪, he fought against **Li Cunxu** 李存 勗 of the Later Jin (Shanxi). When Li stormed the capital (Kaifeng, Henan), he was killed, which marked the end of the Later Liang (Zhu) (JWDS 8–10; XWDS 3–).

ZHU ZHI 朱治 (156–224) [*zi* Junli 君理; origin: Guzhang 故鄣 (northwest of Ji'an, Zhejiang) in **Danyang** 丹楊]: follower of **Sun Jian** 孫堅; advised Sun Jian to leave **Yuan Shu** 袁術; backer of **Sun Quan** 孫權; Wu governor (***taishou***) of **Wujun** 吳郡 (202); the marquis of **Piling** 毗陵 (222) (SGZ 56).

ZHUANGKE 莊客 [*tianke* 田客] (farm client): TANG: tenant farmer; someone who, dependent on a master, worked the land and performed other duties on his behalf.

ZHUANGYUAN 狀元 (firstranked candidate): TANG–: candidate for government office who came first in the civil service examination at the highest level in the capital.

ZHUANGZHAI SHI 莊宅使: commissioner for estates: TANG–WUDAI: mainly in charge of administering officially owned estates and other associated businesses.

ZHUANGZONG, LATER TANG 後唐莊宗. *See* LI CUNXU 李存勗.

ZHUANLUNWANG 轉輪王. *See* CAKRAVARTĪ-RĀJA.

ZHUANYUN SHI 轉運使: transport commissioner: TANG–: the first post was set up in 734 for **Pei Yaoqing** 裴耀卿 to supervise the transport of goods in the southeast. More posts were added later in various circuits (***dao***) to take charge of the transport of grain.

ZHUBISHAN 駐蹕山: mountains: Shoushan southwest of Liaoyang,

Liaoning. **Tang Taizong** (r. 626–649) fought a batte there on his campaign against **Koguryŏ** in 645 (DSFY 17.769).

ZHUBU 主簿: chief archivist: HAN–: the post was found in a central government agency or a regional/county government. It was in charge of government archives and clerical work. SIX DYNASTIES: it was also found in a prefectural government or a princely establishment, or on the staff of a top official who had his own military headquarters, with increased responsibilities. SUI-TANG: its importance declined.

ZHUCHENG 諸城: county: SUI: renamed from Dongwu 東武 (598–); SEAT: Zhucheng, east Shandong; seat of **Mizhou** 密州, **Gaomi** jun 高密郡 (ca. 607–). TANG: seat of Mizhou (Tan v. 5:44–45, ⑤10; DSFY 35.1647–48).

ZHUGE DAN 諸葛誕 (?–258) [*zi* Gongxiu 公休; origin: Yangdu 陽都 (south of Yinan, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: CaoWei provincial governor of **Yangzhou** 揚州 under **Cao Fang** 曹芳; followed **Shima Si** 司馬師 in fighting **Guanqiu Jian** 毌丘儉 (d. 255); killed after his rebellion based in **Shouchun** 壽春 against **Sima Zhao** 司馬昭 failed (SGZ 28).

ZHUGE HUI 諸葛恢 (284–345) [*zi* Daoming 道明]: grandson of **Zhuge Dan** 諸葛誕; Eastern Jin official; ***shizhong*** (president of the Chancellery); ***puye*** (vice president of the DSA) (JS 77).

ZHUGE JIN 諸葛瑾 (174–241) [*zi* Ziyu 子瑜]: elder brother of **Zhuge Liang** 諸葛亮; Wu (Sanguo) official; resided in the south and served as **Sun Quan**'s 孫權 generalissimo (SGZ 52).

ZHUGE KE 諸葛恪 (203–253) [*zi* Yuanxun 元遜]: son of **Zhuge Jin** 諸葛 瑾; Wu (Sanguo) top official. He assumed regency over **Sun Liang** 孫亮 after **Sun Quan**'s death in 252. After defeating the Wei at **Dongxingdi** 東興堤 (southwest of Hanshan, Anhui), he attempted to seize Wei territory but failed. Later, he was killed by **Sun Jun** 孫峻, a royal member (SGZ 64).

ZHUGE LIANG 諸葛亮 (181–234) [*zi* Kongming 孔明; origin: Yangdu 陽都 (south of Yinan, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅邪]: top Shu leader; great military strategist. Living in reclusion in Longzhong 隆中 (west of Xiangfan, Hubei) in the late Eastern Han, he was known as the "crouching dragon" thanks to his wisdom, vision, and refusal to get involved in politics. **Liu Bei** 劉備, an aspirant to national power, came to visit him three times before he accepted the invitation to serve Liu in 207. He formulated the strategy of allying with **Sun Quan** 孫權

against **Cao Cao** 曹操 in the north and proposed that Liu should move into **Jingzhou** 荊州 (Hunan and Hubei) and **Yizhou** 益 州 (Sichuan and Chongqing) to seek support from various nonHan regimes in the southwest. He helped Liu Bei and Sun Quan rout Cao Cao's army at the battle of **Chibi** 赤壁in 208, which resulted in Liu Bei's acquisition of Jingzhou and Yizhou. Upon declaring himself emperor, Liu appointed him chancellor (***chengxiang*** 丞相). After Liu Bei's death in 223, he continued to serve loyally Liu Bei's successor **Liu Shan** 劉禪 and launched a number of campaigns against the CaoWei. He died while on his last campaign in **Wuzhangyuan** 五丈原 (south of Qishan, Shaanxi) (SGZ 35).

ZHUGE ZHAN 諸葛瞻 (227–263) [*zi* Siyuan 思遠]: son of **Zhuge Liang** 諸 葛亮; Shu official under **Liu Shan** 劉禪; died fighting **Deng Ai** 鄧艾 of the CaoWei in Mianzhu 綿竹 (north of Deyang, Sichuan) (SGZ 35).

ZHUGE ZHANGMIN 諸葛長民 (?–413) [origin: Yangdu 陽都 (south of Yinan, Shandong) in **Langye** 琅琊]: Eastern Jin official; prefect of **Qingzhou** 青州, **Yuzhou** 豫州; killed by **Liu Yu** 劉裕 for plotting sedition (JS 85).

ZHUGONG 渚宮: palace, in Jingzhouqu, south central Hubei. CHU (CHUNQIU): built by King Cheng 成王 (Tan v. 1:29–30, ⑥4; DSFY 78.3654).

ZHUGUO 柱國 (pillar of state): **1.** NORTHERN WEI–WESTERN WEI: most prestigious secondary title, prefixed to ***da jiangjun*** 大將軍 (generalissimo). NORTHERN ZHOU: merit title (*xunguan* 勳官), second to ***shang zhuguo*** 上柱 國. **2.** SUI: prestige title (*sanguan* 散官), second to *shang zhuguo*; abolished by **Yangdi**. TANG: revived as merit title.

ZHUHOU 諸侯: EASTERN ZHOU: local lords. WESTERN HAN: royal marquises.

ZHUHU 主戶: master household: TANG–: taxpaying and landholding household different from a guest household (***kehu*** 客戶).

ZHUIXU 贅婿 (superfluous soninlaw): someone who had to live with his wife in her parental home due to poverty. His social status was among the lowest in QinHan times.

ZHUJUBO 朱俱/駒波: oasis state; CAPITAL: southwest of Yexian (Karghalik), Xinjiang, on the south route of the Silk Road (Tan v. 5:63–64, ④7; DSFY 65.3068). ④

ZHUJUE 主爵: NORTHERN QI–SUI-TANG: Bureau of Noble Titles, an

agency responsible for giving out noble titles under the ***libu*** 吏部 (Board of Personnel). TANG: renamed *sifeng* 司封.

ZHUKE 主客. *See LIUCAO* 六曹.

ZHULIN QIXIAN 竹林七賢. *See* SEVEN SAGES OF THE BAMBOO GROVE.

ZHUNA 朝那: county: **1.** WESTERN HAN: SEAT: southeast of Guyuan, south Ningxia. NORTHERN WEI: abolished (Tan v. 2:33–34, ⑤9). **2.** WESTERN WEI: 535–; SEAT: northwest of Lingtai, northeast Gansu. SUI: abolished (DSFY 58.2777).

ZHUOJUN 涿郡: regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: 117 BCE–; it lay in Fangshan, Beijing, and Yixian, Hejian, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Zhuoxian 涿縣 (Zhuozhou, Hebei) (Tan v. 2:27–28, ④2). CAO-WEI: –226 (renamed **Fanyang** 范陽). Commandery: SUI: ca. 607 (renamed from **Youzhou** 幽州)–; it lay in Beijing, Tianjin, and Zhuozhou, and others, Hebei; SEAT: Jixian 薊縣 (in southwest Beijingshi). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 84,059 (Tan v. 5:15–16, ③4). TANG: –618 (renamed Youzhou) (DSFY 11.439, 468).

ZHUOXIAN 涿縣: county. *See* FANYANG 范陽; ZHUOJUN 涿郡.

ZHUOZHOU 涿州: prefecture: TANG: 769: spun off from **Youzhou** 幽州; it lay in Zhuozhou and others, Hebei; SEAT: **Fanyang** 范陽 (Zhuozhou) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②5; DSFY 11.468).

ZHUQUEHANG 朱雀航/桁: floating bridge: WU (SANGUO): south of the Zhuque Gate of **Jianye** 建業 (Nanjing); it spanned the Qinhuai River. SUI: defunct after the Sui conquest of the Chen in 589 (DSFY 20.971–72).

ZHUTI 朱提. *See* SHUSHI.

ZHUYA 珠崖: regioncommandery. Region: WESTERN HAN: region: 110–46 BCE; it lay in northeast Hainan; SEAT: Shendu 瞫都 (southeast of Haikou, Hainan) (Tan v. 2:35–36, ④5). Commandery: SUI: 610–; SEAT: Shecheng 舍城 (southeast of Qiongshan and Haikou, Hainan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 19,500 (Tan v. 5:24–25, ⑧8). TANG: –621 (renamed **Yazhou** 崖州), 742–758 (DSFY 5.225).

ZHUYE CHIXIN 朱邪赤心 (?–887) [Li Guochang 李國昌; ethnic: Shatuo]: Tang general; fought successfully against **Pang Xun** 龐勛 in 869; promoted to ***jiedu shi*** of **Zhenwu** 振武 (SEAT: northwest of Horinger, Inner Mongolia). He and his son **Li Keyong** 李克用 then

advanced south to take over north Shanxi (XTS 218).

ZHUZUO CAO 著作曹: Editorial Service: SUI: agency created under the ***mishu sheng*** in charge of compiling histories. TANG: renamed the *zhuzuo ju* 著作局.

ZHUZUO LANG 著作郎: editorial director (his lieutenant was called *zhuzuo zuolang* 佐郎 [assistant director]): SANGUO–: under the Secretariat (***zhongshu sheng***); in charge of compiling histories. NORTHERN QI–: transferred to the Department of the Palace Library (***mishu sheng***). NORTHERN ZHOU: replaced by the *zhuzuo shangshi* 著作上士 (editorial senior serviceman) under the ***chunguan*** 春官 (Department of Rites). SUI: head of the ***zhuzuo cao*** 著作 曹 (Editorial Service). TANG: in charge of writing epitaphs, sacrificial texts, etc. The function as compiler of histories was taken over by the Institute of Historiography (***shiguan*** 史館).

ZHUZUO ZUOLANG 著作佐郎: deputy editorial director. *See also* *ZHUZUO LANG* 著作郎.

ZICHENG 子城 (minor city): walled area attached to or located inside a larger city.

ZICHUA 甾川: princedom. WESTERN HAN: a spinoff from east **Linzi** jun 臨淄郡 under Wendi (r. 180–157 BCE); it lay in Zibo, Qingzhou, and others, Shandong; one of the seven princedoms that rebelled against Jingdi (r. 157–141 BCE); SEAT: Ju 劇 (south of Shouguang, Shandong). EASTERN HAN: merged into **Beihai** 北海 (Tan v. 2:19–20, ②7; DSFY 35.1638–39).

ZICHUAN 淄川: **1.** commandery: *see* ZIZHOU 淄州. **2.** county: SUI: renamed from Beiqiu 貝丘 (598–); SEAT: southwest of Ziboshi, Shandong; seat of **Zizhou** 淄州 (Tan v. 5:5–6, ④11; DSFY 31.1468–69).

ZIGUI 秭歸: **1.** commandery: NORTHERN ZHOU: it lay in Zigui, Badong, and others, Hubei. SUI: abolished (ca. 587). **2.** county: WESTERN HAN: SEAT: northwest of Zigui, Hubei. NORTHERN ZHOU: renamed Changning 長寧 (Tan v. 4:34–35, ②4). SUI: ca. 587–. (DSFY 78.3689). *See also* GUIZHOU 歸州.

ZIHE 紫河: river. It originated in Zuoyun in northwest Shanxi and coursed north to Liangcheng, Inner Mongolia, before turning west to join the Qingshui 清水 (river), which emptied into the Yellow River (Tan v. 5:17–18, ②3–4; DSFY 44.2011).

ZIMENGCHUAN 紫蒙川: river: the lower and middle valleys of the Laohahe between Liaoning and Inner Mongolia (variant: a tributary of the upper valley of the Laohahe). EASTERN HAN: the **Donghu** 東胡 were active in the area. WESTERN JIN: the **Yuwen** 宇文 group of the **Xianbei** set up a state there (DSFY 18.845).

ZIQING 淄青 [Pinglu 平盧] ***JIEDU SHI***: defense command: TANG: 762–; it controlled 15 prefectures at its largest extent, encompassing most of Shandong and parts of Henan, Anhui, and Jiangsu; began to shrink after the fall of **Li Shidao** 李師道 in 819; SEAT: **Qingzhou** 青州 (in Shandong) (Tan v. 5:38–39, ②5; DSFY 6.245).

ZISHUI 濟水: river; it originated south of Duliang 都梁 (Wugang) in south Hunan, and coursed north to merge with the **Yuanshui** 沅水 north of Yiyang (Tan v. 2:22–23, ⑧–⑦5–6; DSFY 75.3502–504).

ZITONG 梓潼: **1.** regioncommandery. Region: EASTERN HAN–: 217 (spun off from **Guanghan** 廣漢)–; it lay in Jiangyou, Mianyang, and others, Sichuan, and Ningqiang, Shaanxi; SEAT: Zitong (northeast of Chengdu, Sichuan). WESTERN JIN: NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 280s: 10,200 (Tan v. 3:22–23, ④7). Commandery: WESTERN WEI: –553 (renamed Tongchuan 潼川). TANG: 742 (renamed from **Zizhou** 梓州 [*see* for pop.])–758 (DSFY 71.3334). **2.** commandery: LIANG: 507–; it lay in Peng'an and part of Yingshan, Sichuan; SEAT: **Xiangru** 相如 (west of Peng'an). WESTERN WEI: abolished (DSFY 68.3235). **3.** county: WESTERN HAN: 116 BCE–; SEAT: Zitong, Sichuan; seat of **Guanghan**廣漢 jun (region). WESTERN WEI: renamed Anshou 安壽; SEAT: moved south. SUI: 583 (SEAT: moved back to Zitong); 607 (renamed from Anshou)– (Tan v. 5:13–14, ④6; DSFY 68.3223).

ZIWEI SHENG 紫微省 (Department of Purple Tenuity): TANG: Secretariat, 713–717. *See also ZHONGSHU SHENG* 中書省.

ZIWUDAO 子午道: strategic route that linked **Guanzhong** to **Hanzhong** 漢 中. It ran south from south of Xi'an to the Qinling (Tan v. 2:29–30, ①–②6; DSFY 56.2669).

ZIXING 自性. *See SVABHĀVA*.

ZIYANG 資陽: **1.** commandery: SUI: 607: renamed from **Zizhou** 資州; SEAT: Panshi 盤石 (Zizhong, Sichuan). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 609: 25,725 (Tan v. 5:13–14, ⑥5). TANG: –618 (renamed Zizhou [*see* for pop.]), 742–758 (DSFY 67.3159). **2.** county: NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT: Ziyangshi, Sichuan; seat of Ziyang jun (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑤5; DSFY 67.3166).

ZIZHI TONGJIAN 資治通鑑 (Comprehensive mirror for aid in government): chronological history, compiled by Sima Guang 司馬光 and others (Northern Song) in 294 *juan*, and annotated by Hu Sanxing 胡三省 (Yuan). An authoritative, monumental work with a timeframe spanning from 403 BCE to 959 CE, it is highly valued for the wealth of information it draws from a large number of sources, most of which are no longer extant. Its coverage of the SuiTang period is especially rich and insightful. Among its weaknesses are its didactic commentary and citing of unreliable sources (SKTY 47).

ZIZHOU 梓州: prefecture: SUI: ca. 600 (renamed from Xinzhou 新州)–ca. 607 (renamed Xincheng jun 新城郡); SEAT: Changcheng 昌城 (Santai, Sichuan). TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Zitong** jun 梓潼郡), 758–; it lay in Santai, Shehong, and others, Sichuan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 45,929 (pop.: 248,394); in 742: 61,824 (pop.: 246,652) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ④6; DSFY 71.3334).

ZIZHOU 淄州: prefecture: SUI: 596–ca. 607. TANG: 618–742 (renamed **Zichuan** jun 淄川郡), 758–; SEAT: Zichuan (southwest of Zibo, Shandong). NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 6,323 (pop.: 34,425); in 742: 42,737 (pop.: 233,821) (Tan v. 5:44–45, ④9; DSFY 31.1868–69).

ZIZHOU 資州: prefecture: WESTERN WEI: 553–; SEAT: Yang'an 陽安 (northwest of Jianyang, Sichuan). NORTHERN ZHOU: SEAT (560–): **Ziyang** 資 (陽 (in Sichuan). SUI: –ca. 607 (renamed Ziyang jun); SEAT (587–): Panshi 盤石 (Zizhong). TANG: 618–742 (renamed Ziyang jun), 758–; it lay in Ziyang, Neijiang, and others, Sichuan. NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS in 639: 29,347 (pop.: 152,139); in 742: 29,635 (pop.: 104,775) (Tan v. 5:65–66, ⑥5; DSFY 67.3159).

ZONG AI 宗愛 (?–452): Northern Wei eunuch; caused the early death of Crown Prince **Tuoba Huang** 拓跋晃; killed sovereigns **Tuoba Tao** 拓跋燾 and **Tuoba Yu** 拓跋余 before he himself was killed (WS 94).

ZONG BING 宗炳 (375–443) [*zi* Shaowen 少文; origin: Nieyang 涅陽 (east of Dengzhou, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: Eastern Jin and LiuSong landscape painter conversant with the **Six Principles**; repeatedly turned down offers to serve the LiuSong government (LDMHJ 6; SS 93).

ZONG CHUKE 宗楚客 (?–710) [*zi* Shu'ao 叔敖; origin: Fenyin 汾陰 (southwest of Wanrong, Shanxi) in **Puzhou** 蒲州]: Tang official related to **Wu Zetian**. He urged Wu to declare herself emperor. Appointed chief minister in 697, he became a supporter of **Empress Wei** and was executed after Wei's fall (JTS 92; XTS 109).

ZONG LIN 宗懍 (fl. 520s–560s) [*zi* Yuanlin 元懍; origin: Nieyang 涅陽 (northeast of Dengzhou, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: Liang child prodigy; ***xiucai*** (cultivated talent) (525); ***libu shangshu*** (president of the Board of Personnel) under **Xiao Yi** 蕭繹 (Yuandi); captured by the Western Wei (554); well treated by **Yuwen Tai** 宇文泰; author of the ***Jingchu suishi ji*** 荊楚歲 時記 (LS 41; ZS 42; BS 70).

ZONG QIN 宗欽 (?–450) [*zi* Jingruo 景若; origin: **Jincheng** 金城 (northwest of Lanzhou, Gansu)]: historian; worked for the Northern Liang; joined the Nothern Wei; ***zhuzuo lang*** (editorial director); author of the *Liangshu* 涼書 (Book of the Liang); executed in the ***Guoshu*** 國書 incident (WS 52; BS 34).

ZONG QUE 宗慤 (?–465) [*zi* Yuangan 元幹; origin: Nieyang 涅陽 (northeast of Dengzhou, Henan) in **Nanyang** 南陽]: LiuSong general; defeated **Linyi** (Champa) in 446; helped **Liu Jun** 劉駿 defeat **Liu Shao** 劉劭 in 453 (SS 76; NS 37).

ZONGCHI 總持. *See DHĀRAṆĪ.*

ZONGGUAN 總管 (area commander; area command): EASTERN WEI, WESTERN WEI, NORTHERN ZHOU, SUI: post of a civil and military governor (area commander) governing a number of prefectures (*zhou*). SUI: **Wendi** created four *da zongguan* 大總管 (superior area commanders). Each had under his jurisdiction dozens of area commands. **Yangdi** abolished the *zongguan* system. TANG: both *zongguan* and *da zongguan* were first revived, then converted to ***dudu*** and ***da dudu*** 大都督, respectively, in 624. Later, when the commanding officer of an army went on an expedition, he was given the title of *xingjun zongguan* 行軍總管.

ZONGGUAN FU 總管府: area command under a ***zongguan***.

ZONGMI 宗密 (780–841) [*né* He 何; Chan Master of Guifeng 圭峰禪師; origin: Xichong 西充 (in Sichuan) in Guozhou 果州]: Buddhist monk; fifth patriarch of the **Huayan** 華嚴 sect; **Chan** master. Involved in the **Sweet Dew incident** of 835, he narrowly escaped death by the hands of the eunuchs. Innovatively, he advanced the view that **Buddhism** and **Confucianism** came from the same source (SGSZ 6; FZTJ 29).

ZONGZHENG 宗正: QIN–: [chamberlain] for the royal lineage and the agency under his control. WESTERN HAN: one of the Nine Chamberlains. EASTERN JIN: abolished. LIANG: revived as *zongzheng qing* 卿. NORTHERN QI: the agency was known as *zongzheng si* 寺 (Court for the Royal Lineage) and its chamberlain as *zongzheng si qing* 宗正寺卿 or

zongzheng qing. ~ ***SI*** 宗 正寺. NORTHERN QI: Court of the Royal Lineage (its chamberlain known as *zongzheng si qing* 宗正寺卿 or *zongzheng qing*). NORTHERN ZHOU: replaced by the Royal Lineage Bureau (*zongshi* 宗師) under the Department of State (***tianguan*** 天官). SUI: revived. TANG: –662 (renamed *sizong si* 司宗寺), 670–684 (*sishu si* 司屬寺), ca. 705– (TLD 16; TD 25).

ZONGZHU 宗主 (clan master): SIX DYNASTIES: head of a clan living in a fortified village (***wu*** 塢), sometimes with their nonclan dependents. NORTHERN WEI: he often served as leader of a ***sanzhang*** 三長 unit as well.

ZOROASTRIANISM [Xianjiao 祆教]: religion founded in Persia by Zoroaster with the belief that the world was dominated by the struggle between the good force of light and the evil force of darkness. Its ritual focused on the worship of fire, the symbol of light. It became the state religion of Persia in the sixth century BCE and arrived in China in the Southern and Northern Dynasties. In the Tang, it had a small but notable presence in **Chang'an**.

ZU 祖 (patriarchs). *See* FIVE PATRIARCHS; NINE PATRIARCHS; SEVEN PATRIARCHS.

ZU CHONGZHI 祖沖之 (429–500) [*zi* Wenyuan 文遠; origin: Qiuxian 遒 縣 (Laishui, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: great SongQi mathematician; author of the *Daming li* 大明歷 (Daming calendar), which is much more accurate than **He Chengtian**'s 何承天 *Yuanjia li* 元嘉歷; discoverer of the closest approximation of π before the 16th century; author of the ***Shuyi ji*** 述異記 (a collection of stories) (NQS 52; NS 72).

ZU TI 祖逖 (266–321) [*zi* Shizhi 士稚; origin: Qiuxian 遒縣 (Laishui, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: Eastern Jin revanchist general. He migrated south at the end of the Western Jin. After repeated requests to recover territory on the Central Plains lost to **Liu Yao** 劉曜 and **Shi Le** 石勒, he was allowed to launch a campaign with a selfsupporting army he raised. He charged as far north as **Junyi** 浚儀 (Kaifengshi, Henan), where he was defeated in 319. Placed under the command of Dai Yuan 戴淵, which he resented, and unable to accomplish unification, he died in bitterness (JS 62).

ZU TING 祖珽 (fl. 560s–570s) [*zi* Xiaozheng 孝徵; origin: Qiuxian 遒縣 (Laishui, Hebei) in **Fanyang** 范陽]: Northern Qi politician. He dominated the court after **He Shikai**'s 和士開 death in 571. Maligned by eunuchs, he was ousted in 573 (BQS 39).

ZU YONG DIAO 租庸調: Tang taxation system implemented until 780 when it was replaced by the **dual tax** system. It had three components: *zu* or tax in grain (about 2 *shi* of millet per adult male per year); *diao* or tax in cloth (2 *zhang* of silk cloth plus 3 *liang* of silk floss or 2.5 *zhang* of hempen cloth plus 3 *jin* of hemp); and *yong* or corvée exemption tax in exchange for the standard labor service duty of 20 days per year.

ZU YUE 祖約 (?–330) [*zi* Shishao 士少]: younger brother of **Zu Ti** 祖逖; Eastern Jin prefect of **Yuzhou** 豫州 (based in Shouchun 壽春 [Shouxian, Anhui]). In 327, he joined **Su Jun** 蘇峻 in a rebellion. After defeat, he fled to the Later Zhao, where he was killed by **Shi Le** 石勒 as a traitor (JS 100).

ZUICHENG 最澄. *See* SAICHŌ.

ZUO CI 左慈 [*zi* Yuanfang 元放; origin: Lujiang 廬江 (in Anhui)]: late Eastern Han occultist; mentor of Ge Xuan 葛玄. Alarmed by his occult powers, warlords **Cao Cao** and **Sun Ce** 孫策 tried unsuccessfully to kill him. Later **Sun Quan** took him under his wing (HHS 82b).

ZUO FEN 左芬/棻 (?–300) [Zuo Guipin 左貴嬪; *zi* Lanzhi 蘭芝]: sister of **Zuo Si** 左思; Western Jin poet; concubine of **Wudi** (r. 266–290) (JS 31).

ZUO SI 左思 (ca. 250–ca. 305) [*zi* Taichong 太沖; origin: Linzi 臨淄 (northeast of Zibo, Shandong) in **Qiguo** 齊國]: Western Jin poet, best known for his "Sandu fu" 三都賦 (Rhapsody on the three capitals) (JS 92).

ZUOCHENG 左丞: **1.** HAN: assistant president of the left of the Royal Secretariat (***shangshu tai***). **2.** NANBEICHAO–: assistant president of the left of the DSA (***shangshu sheng***). TANG–: in charge of three of the Six Boards (Personnel, Revenues, and Rites). *See also YOUCHENG* 右丞.

ZUOGUOCHENG 左國城: town, north of Lishi, west central Shanxi. WESTERN JIN: **Liu Yuan** 劉淵 of the **Xiongnu** made it his capital in 304 (Tan v. 3:39–40, ④3; DSFY 42.1953).

ZUOJUN 左郡 (left commandery): LIU-SONG–LIANG: barbarian commandery.

ZUOLICHENG 左里/蠡城: town southeast of Jiujiangshi, north central Jiangxi (Tan v. 4:44–45, ③9; DSFY 84.3918).

ZUOMIN 左民. *See WUCAO* 五曹.

ZUOPINGYI 左馮翊: **1.** district. HAN: 104 BCE–; it lay north of Xi'an in Sanyuan, Tongchuan, and others, Shaanxi; equal to region (***jun***) in status, it was given a special name because of its proximity to the capital; SEAT: **Chang'an** (northwest of Xi'an). CAO-WEI: renamed **Pingyi**; SEAT: Linjin 臨晉 (Dali) (Tan v. 2:15–16, ③4–6; DSFY 2.54). **2.** HAN: administrator in charge of the district. CAO-WEI: changed to ***taishou*** (region governor).

ZUOXIAN 左縣 (left county): LIU-SONG–QI: barbarian county.

ZUOZHOU 左州: **loose-rein** county. TANG: under **Yongzhou** 邕州; SEAT: northeast of Chongzuo, southwest Guangxi (Tan v. 5:72–73, ⑤7; DSFY 110.4955).

ZUYONG SHI 租庸使: tax commissioner: TANG: in charge of collecting grain taxes, and in Late Tang, of logistical supply for the military. WUDAI: top official of state revenue.

Appendix

REIGN PERIODS (LATE 2ND–10TH CENTURIES)

B–C
Baoding 保定 561–565 Yuwen Yong 宇文邕
Baoding 寶鼎 266–269 Sun Hao 孫皓
Baoli 寶曆 825–827 Tang Jingzong 唐敬宗; 827 Tang Wenzong 唐文宗
Baoying 寶應 762 Tang Suzong 唐肅宗; 762–763 Tang Daizong 唐代宗
Chang'an 長安 701–704 Wu Zetian 武則天
Changqing 長慶 821–824 Tang Muzong 唐穆宗
Changshou 長壽 692–694 Wu Zetian 武則天
Changxing 長興 930–933 Li Siyuan 李嗣源
Chengguan 承光 577 Gao Heng 高恆
Chengming 承明 476 Wei Xiaowendi 魏孝文帝
Chengping 承平 452 Tuoba Yu 拓跋余
Chengsheng 承聖 552–555 Xiao Yi 蕭繹
Chiwu 赤烏 238–251 Sun Quan 孫權
Chuigong 垂拱 685 688 Wu Zetian 武則天

D
Dabao 大寶 550–551 Liang Jianwendi 梁簡文帝
Dacheng 大成 579 Yuwen Yun 宇文贇
Dahe 大和 827–835 Tang Wenzong 唐文宗
Daheng 大亨 402 Jin Andi 晉安帝
Dali 大曆 766–779 Tang Daizong 唐代宗
Daming 大明 457–464 Song Xiaowudi 宋孝武帝
Daning 大寧 561–562 Gao Zhan 高湛
Dashun 大順 890–891 Tang Zhaozong 唐昭宗
Datong 大通 527–529 Liang Wudi 梁武帝
Datong 大統 535–551 Yuan Baoju 元寶炬
Datong 大同 535–546 Liang Wudi 梁武帝
Daxiang 大象 579–581 Yuwen Chan 宇文闡
Daxing 大興 318–321 Jin Yuandi 晉元帝
Daye 大業 605–618 Sui Yangdi 隋煬帝

Dazhong 大中 847–860 Tang Xuānzong 唐宣宗
Dazu 大足 701 Wu Zetian 武則天
Dengguo 登國 386–396 Tuoba Gui 拓跋珪

F–H
Fenghuang 鳳凰 272–274 Sun Hao 孫皓
Fengli 鳳曆 913 Zhu Yougui 朱友珪
Ganlu 甘露 **1.** 256–260 Cao Mao 曹髦. **2.** 265–266 Sun Hao 孫皓
Guangda 光大 567–568 Chen Feidi 陳廢帝
Guangde 廣德 763–764 Tang Daizong 唐代宗
Guanghua 光化 898–901 Tang Zhaozong 唐昭宗
Guangming 廣明 880–881 Tang Xizong 唐僖宗
Guangqi 光啟 885–888 Tang Xizong 唐僖宗
Guangshun 廣順 951–953 Guo Wei 郭威
Guangzhai 光宅 684 Wu Zetian 武則天
Heping 和平 460–465 Wei Wenchengdi 魏文成帝
Heqing 河清 562–565 Gao Zhan 高湛
Hongdao 弘道 683 Tang Zhongzong 唐中宗
Huangchu 黃初 220–226 Cao Rui 曹叡
Huangjian 皇建 560–561 Gao Yan 高演
Huanglong 黃龍 229–231 Sun Quan 孫權
Huangshi 皇始 396–398 Tuoba Gui 拓跋珪
Huangwu 黃武 222–229 Sun Quan 孫權
Huangxing 皇興 467–471 Wei Xianwendi 魏獻文帝
Huichang 會昌 841–846 Tang Wuzong 唐武宗

J
Jiahe 嘉禾 232–238 Sun Quan 孫權
Jian'an 建安 196–220 Han Xiandi 漢獻帝
Jiande 建德 572–578 Yuwen Yong 宇文邕
Jianheng 建衡 269–271 Sun Hao 孫皓
Jianlong 建隆 960–963 Song Taizu 宋太祖
Jianming 建明 530–531 Yuan Ye 元曄
Jianwu 建武 **1.** 304 Jin Huidi 晉惠帝. **2.** 317–318 Jin Yuandi 晉元帝. **3.** 494–498 Qi Mingdi 齊明帝
Jianxing 建興 **1.** 223–237 Liu Shan 劉禪. **2.** 252–253 Sun Liang 孫亮. **3.** 313–316 Jin Mindi 晉愍帝
Jianyi 建義 528 Wei Xiaozhuangdi 魏孝莊帝
Jianyuan 建元 **1.** 343–344 Jin Kangdi 晉康帝. **2.** 479–482 Xiao Daocheng 蕭道成
Jianzhong 建中 780–783 Tang Dezong 唐德宗
Jiaping 嘉平 249–254 Cao Fang 曹芳
Jingchu 景初 237–239 Cao Rui 曹叡; 239–240 Cao Fang 曹芳
Jingfu 景福 892–893 Tang Zhaozong 唐昭宗
Jinghe 景和 465 Song Qianfeidi 宋前廢帝

Jinglong 景龍 707–710 Tang Zhongzong 唐中宗
Jingming 景明 500–503 Wei Xuanwudi 魏宣武帝
Jingping 景平 423–424 Song Shaodi 宋少帝
Jingyao 景耀 258–263 Liu Shan 劉禪
Jingyuan 景元 260–264 Cao Huan 曹奐
Jingyun 景雲 710–711 Tang Ruizong 唐睿宗
Jiushi 久視 700 Wu Zetian 武則天

K–P

Kaibao 開寶 868–976 Song Taizu 宋太祖
Kaicheng 開成 836 840 Tang Wenzong 唐文宗
Kaihuang 開皇 581–600 Sui Wendi 隋文帝
Kaiping 開平 907–911 Zhu Wen 朱溫
Kaiyao 開耀 681 682 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Kaiyuan 開元 713 741 Tang Xuanzong 唐玄宗
Kaiyun 開運 944–946 Shi Chonggui 石重貴
Linde 麟德 664 665 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Long'an 隆安 397–401 Jin Andi 晉安帝
Longchang 隆昌 494 Xiao Zhaoye 蕭昭業
Longde 龍德 921–923 Zhu Youzhen 朱友貞
Longhe 隆和 362–363 Jin Aidi 晉哀帝
Longhua 隆化 577 Gao Wei 高緯
Longji 龍紀 889 Tang Zhaozong 唐昭宗
Longshuo龍朔 661–663 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Ningkang 寧康 373–375 Jin Xiaowudi 晉孝武帝
Putai 普泰 531 Yuan Gong 元恭
Putong 普通 520–527 Liang Wudi 梁武帝

Q

Qiande 乾德 963–968 Song Taizu 宋太祖
Qianfeng 乾封 666 668 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Qianfu 乾符 874 879 Tang Xizong 唐僖宗
Qianhua 乾化 **1.** 911–912 Zhu Wen 朱溫. **2.** 913–915 Zhu Youzhen 朱友貞
Qianming 乾明 560 Gao Yin 高殷
Qianning 乾寧 894–898 Tang Zhaozong 唐昭宗
Qianyou 乾祐 **1.** 948 Liu Zhiyuan 劉知遠. **2.** 948–950 Liu Chengyou 劉承祐
Qianyuan 乾元 758–760 Tang Suzong 唐肅宗
Qinglong 青龍 233–237 Cao Rui 曹叡
Qingtai 清泰 934–936 Li Congke 李從珂

R–S

Renshou 仁壽 601–604 Sui Wendi 隋文帝
Ruyi 如意 692 Wu Zetian 武則天

Shangyuan 上元 **1.** 674–676 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗 760 761. **2.** Tang Suzong 唐肅宗
Shaotai 紹泰 555–556 Xiao Fangzhi 蕭方智
Shenfeng 神鳳 252 Sun Quan 孫權
Shengli 聖曆 698–700 Wu Zetian 武則天
Shengming 昇明 477–479 Song Shundi 宋順帝
Shengong 神功 697 Wu Zetian 武則天
Shengping 升平 357–361 Jin Mudi 晉穆帝
Shengui 神龜 518–520 Wei Xiaomingdi 魏孝明帝
Shenjia 神嘉 428–431 Tuoba Tao 拓跋燾
Shenlong 神龍 **1.** 705 Wu Zetian 武則天. **2.** 705–707 Tang Zhongzong 唐中宗
Shenrui 神瑞 414–416 Tuoba Tao 拓跋燾
Shiguang 始光 424–428 Tuoba Tao 拓跋燾
Sisheng 嗣聖 684 Tang Zhongzong 唐中宗

T

Tai'an 太安 **1.** 303 Jin Huidi 晉惠帝. **2.** 455–459 Wei Wenchengdi 魏文成帝. **3.** 477–499 Wei Xiaowendi 魏孝文帝
Taichang 太昌 532 Yuan Xiu 元脩
Taichang 泰常 416–423 Tuoba Tao 拓跋燾
Taihe 太和 **1.** 227–233 Cao Rui 曹叡. **2.** 366–371 Jin Feidi 晉廢帝
Taiji 太極 712 Tang Ruizong 唐睿宗
Taijian 太建 569–582 Chen Xuandi 陳宣帝
Taikang 太康 280–289 Jin Wudi 晉武帝
Taining 太寧 323–326 Jin Mingdi 晉明帝
Taiping 太平 **1.** 256–258 Sun Liang 孫亮. **2.** 556–557 Xiao Fangzhi 蕭方智
Taipingxingguo 太平興國 976–984 Song Taizong 宋太宗
Taipingzhenjun 太平真君 440–451 Tuoba Tao 拓跋燾
Taiqing 太清 547–549 Liang Wudi 梁武帝
Taishi 泰始 **1.** 266–274 Jin Wudi 晉武帝. **2.** 466–471 Song Qianfeidi 宋前廢帝
Taixi 太熙 290 Jin Wudi 晉武帝
Taiyan 太延 435–440 Tuoba Tao 拓跋燾
Taiyu 泰豫 472 **1.** Song Mingdi 宋明帝. **2.** Song Houfeidi 宋後廢帝
Taiyuan 太元 **1.** 251–252 Sun Quan 孫權. **2.** 376–396 Jin Xiaowudi 晉孝武帝
Tanglong 唐隆 710 Tang Shaodi 唐少帝; Tang Ruizong 唐睿宗
Tian'an 天安 466–467 Wei Xianwendi 魏獻文帝
Tianbao 天保 550–559 Gao Yang 高洋
Tianbao 天寶 742 756 Tang Xuanzong 唐玄宗
Tiance 天冊 275–276 Sun Hao 孫皓
Tiancewansui 天冊萬歲 695 Wu Zetian 武則天

Tiancheng 天成 **1.** 555 Xiao Yuanming 蕭淵明. **2.** 926–930 Li Siyuan 李嗣源
Tianci 天賜 404–409 Tuoba Gui 拓跋珪
Tianfu 天復 901–904 Tang Zhaozong 唐昭宗
Tianfu 天福 **1.** 936–942 Shi Jingtang 石敬瑭. **2.** 942–944 Shi Chonggui 石重貴. **3.** 947 Liu Zhiyuan 劉知遠
Tianhe 天和 566–572 Yuwen Yong 宇文邕
Tianji 天紀 277–280 Sun Hao 孫皓
Tianjia 天嘉 560–566 Chen Wendi 陳文帝
Tianjian 天監 502–519 Liang Wudi 梁武帝
Tiankang 天康 566 Chen Wendi 陳文帝
Tianping 天平 534–537 Wei Xiaojingdi 魏孝靜帝
Tianshou 天授 690–692 Wu Zetian 武則天
Tiantong 天統 565–569 Gao Wei 高緯
Tianxi 天璽 276 Sun Hao 孫皓
Tianxing 天興 399–404 Tuoba Gui 拓跋珪
Tianyou 天祐 **1.** 904 Tang Zhaozong 唐昭宗. **2.** 904–907 Tang Aidi 唐哀帝
Tianzheng 天正 **1.** 551 Xiao Dong 蕭棟. **2.** 552 Xiao Ji 蕭紀. **3.** 552–553 Xiao Yi 蕭繹
Tiaolu 調露 679–680 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Tongguang 同光 923–926 Li Cunxu 李存勗

W–X

Wansuidengfeng 萬歲登封 696 Wu Zetian 武則天
Wansuitongtian 萬歲通天 696–697 Wu Zetian 武則天
Wende 文德 **1.** 888 Tang Xizong 唐僖宗. **2.** Tang Zhaozong 唐昭宗
Wenming 文明 684 Tang Ruizong 唐睿宗
Wucheng 武成 559–560 Yuwen Yu 宇文毓
Wude 武德 618–626 Tang Gaozu 唐高祖
Wuding 武定 543–550 Wei Xiaojingdi 魏孝靜帝
Wufeng 五鳳 254–256 Sun Liang 孫亮
Wuping 武平 570–577 Gao Wei 高緯
Wutai 武泰 528 Wei Xiaomingdi 魏孝明帝
Xian'an 咸安 371–372 Jin Jianwendi 晉簡文帝
Xiande 顯德 **1.** 954 Guo Wei 郭威. **2.** 954–959 Chai Rong 柴榮. **3.** 959–960 Chai Zongxun 柴宗訓
Xianhe 咸和 326–334 Jin Chengdi 晉成帝
Xianheng 咸亨 670–674 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Xiankang 咸康 335–342 Jin Chengdi 晉成帝
Xianning 咸寧 275–280 Jin Wudi 晉武帝
Xianqing 顯慶 656 661 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Xiantian 先天 712–713 Tang Xuanzong 唐玄宗
Xiantong 咸通 **1.** 860–873 Tang Yizong 唐懿宗. **2.** 873–874 Tang

Xizong 唐僖宗
Xianxi 咸熙 264–266 Cao Huan 曹奐
Xiaochang 孝昌 525–527 Wei Xiaomingdi 魏孝明帝
Xiaojian 孝建 454–456 Song Xiaowudi 宋孝武帝
Xing'an 興安 452–454 Wei Wenchengdi 魏文成帝
Xingguang 興光 454–455 Wei Wenchengdi 魏文成帝
Xinghe 興和 539–542 Wei Xiaojingdi 魏孝靜帝
Xingning 興寧 363–365 Jin Aidi 晉哀帝
Xingyuan 興元 784 Tang Dezong 唐德宗
Xiping 熙平 516–518 Wei Xiaomingdi 魏孝明帝
Xuanzheng 宣政 578 Yuwen Yong 宇文邕

Y
Yanchang 延昌 512–515 Wei Xuanwudi 魏宣武帝
Yanhe 延和 **1.** 432–434 Tuoba Tao 拓跋燾. **2.** 712 Tang Ruizong 唐睿宗
Yanxi 延熙 238–257 Liu Shan 劉禪
Yanxing 延興 **1.** 471–476 Wei Xiaowendi 魏孝文帝. **2.** 494 Xiao Zhaowen 蕭昭文
Yanxing 炎興 263 Liu Shan 劉禪
Yanzai 延載 694 Wu Zetian 武則天
Yifeng 儀鳳 676–679 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Yingshun 應順 934 Li Congke 李從厚
Yining 義寧 617 Sui Gongdi 隋恭帝 (Yang You)
Yixi 義熙 405–418 Jin Andi 晉安帝
Yong'an 永安 **1.** 258–264 Sun Xiu 孫休. **2.** 304 Jin Huidi 晉惠帝. **3.** 528– 530 Wei Xiaozhuangdi 魏孝莊帝
Yongchang 永昌 **1.** 322–323 Jin Yuandi 晉元帝. **2.** 689 Wu Zetian 武則天
Yongchu 永初 420–422 Song Wudi 宋武帝
Yongchun 永淳 682–683 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Yongding 永定 557–559 Chen Baxian 陳霸先
Yongguang 永光 465 Song Qianfeidi 宋前廢帝
Yonghe 永和 345–356 Jin Mudi 晉穆帝
Yonghui 永徽 650–655 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Yongjia 永嘉 307–313 Jin Huaidi 晉懷帝
Yongkang 永康 300–301 Jin Huidi 晉惠帝
Yonglong 永隆 680–681 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗
Yongming 永明 483–493 Qi Wudi 齊武帝
Yongning 永寧 301–302 Jin Huidi 晉惠帝
Yongping 永平 **1.** 291 Jin Huidi 晉惠帝. **2.** 508–512 Wei Xuanwudi 魏宣武帝
Yongtai 永泰 **1.** 498 Qi Mingdi 齊明帝. **2.** 765–766 Tang Daizong 唐代宗

Yongxi 永熙 **1.** 290 Jin Huidi 晉惠帝. **2.** 532–534 Yuan Xiu 元脩
Yongxing 永興 **1.** 305–306 Jin Huidi 晉惠帝. **2.** 409–413 Tuoba Si 拓跋嗣. **3.** 532 Yuan Xiu 元脩
Yongyuan 永元 499–501 Marquis Donghun 東昏侯
Yongzhen 永貞 805 Tang Xianzong 唐憲宗
Yuanhe 元和 806–820 Tang Xianzong 唐憲宗
Yuanhui 元徽 473–477 Song Houfeidi 宋後廢帝
Yuanjia 元嘉 424–453 Song Wendi 宋文帝
Yuankang 元康 291–299 Jin Huidi 晉惠帝
Yuanxi 元熙 419–420 Jin Gongdi 晉恭帝
Yuanxiang 元象 538–539 Wei Xiaojingdi 魏孝靜帝
Yuanxing 元興 **1.** 264–265 Sun Hao 孫皓. **2.** 402–404 Jin Andi 晉安帝

Z

Zaichu 載初 689–690 Wu Zetian 武則天
Zhangwu 章武 221–223 Liu Bei 劉備
Zhengguang 正光 520–525 Wei Xiaomingdi 魏孝明帝
Zhengping 正平 451–452 Tuoba Tao 拓跋燾
Zhengsheng 證聖 695 Wu Zetian 武則天
Zhengshi 正始 **1.** 240–249 Cao Fang 曹芳. **2.** 504–508 Wei Xuanwudi 魏宣武帝
Zhenguan 貞觀 627–649 Tang Taizong 唐太宗
Zhengyuan 正元 254–256 Cao Mao 曹髦
Zhenming 貞明 915–921 Zhu Youzhen 朱友貞
Zhenming 禎明 587–589 Chen Houzhu 陳後主
Zhenyuan 貞元 785–805 Tang Dezong 唐德宗
Zhide 至德 **1.** 583–586 Chen Houzhu 陳後主. **2.** 756–758 Tang Suzong 唐肅宗
Zhongdatong 中大通 529–534 Liang Wudi 梁武帝
Zhongdatong 中大同 546–547 Liang Wudi 梁武帝
Zhonghe 中和 881–885 Tang Xizong 唐僖宗
Zhongxing 中興 **1.** 501–502 Qi Hedi 齊和帝. **2.** 531–532 Yuan Lang 元朗
Zongzhang 總章 668–670 Tang Gaozong 唐高宗

Bibliography

INTRODUCTION

The following bibliography lists all the sources cited and a select number of traditional works and secondary studies in Western languages, Chinese, and Japanese with a focus on basic monographs and reference works. In addition, there are two English periodicals devoted to the medieval period: *Medieval China* and *T'ang Studies*.

A. SOURCES CITED

All the works in Section A are primary or traditional sources unless marked with *. Standard histories are marked with (S).

Bei Qi shu (Book of the Northern Qi). Li Baiyao (Tang). ZHSJ edition (S).

Beishi (History of the Northern Dynasties). Li Yanshou (Tang). ZHSJ edition (S).

Chenshu (Book of the Chen). Yao Silian (Tang). ZHSJ edition (S).

Chu sanzang ji ji (Works of the Tripitaka). By Sengyou (Liang). *Taishō* edition.

Chuogeng lu (Notes taken when not farming). Tao Zongyi (Yuan). CSJC edition.

Da Tang xiyu qiufa gaoseng zhuan (Biographies of eminent monks in search of the law in the Western Regions in the days of the Great Tang). Yijing (Tang). ZHSJ edition.

Dushi fangyu jiyao (Essential notes on historical geography). 12 vols. Gu Zuyu (Qing). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 2005.

Fashu yaolu (Essentials of calligraphy). Zhang Yanyuan (Tang). CSJC edition.

Fozu tongji (Comprehensive history of Buddhism). By Zhipan (Southern Song). *Taishō* edition.

Gaoseng zhuan (Biographies of eminent monks). By Huijiao (Liang). *Taishō* edition.

Guang hongming ji (Expanded collection of essays on Buddhism). By Daoxuan (Tang). *Taishō* edition.
Hanshu (Book of the Former Han). Ban Gu (Eastern Han). ZHSJ edition (S).
Hou Han shu (Book of the Later Han). Fan Ye (LiuSong). Zhonghua shuju edition (S).
Jinshu (Book of the Jin). Fang Xuanling et al. (Tang). ZHSJ edition (S).
Jiu Tang shu (Old book of the Tang). Liu Xu et al. (Wudai). ZHSJ edition (S).
Jiu Wudai shi (Old history of the Five Dynasties). Xue Juzheng et al. (Northern Song). ZHSJ edition (S).
Kaiyuan Shijiao lu (Catalog of Buddhist works in the Kaiyuan period). By Zhisheng (Tang). *Taishō* edition.
Kuodi zhi (Gazetteer of the world). Li Tai et al. (Tang). In He Cijun, ed., *Kuodi zhi jijiao*. Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1980.
Liangshu (Book of the Liang). Yao Silian (Tang). ZHSJ edition (S).
Lidai minghua ji (Record of famous paintings throughout the ages). Zhang Yanyuan (Tang). WYG edition.
Lishi zhenxian tidao tongjian (Comprehensive mirror of the Perfected transcendents of the Dao). Zhao Daoyi (Yuan). *Daozang* edition.
Luoyang qielan ji (Records of Buddhist Monasteries in Luoyang). Yang Xuanzhi (Northern Wei). In Fan Xiangyong, ed. and annot., *Luoyang qielan ji jiaozhu*. Shanghai: Shanghai guji chubanshe, 1978.
Maoshan zhi (Tradition of Maoshan). Attributed to Liu Dabin (Southern Song). *Daozang* edition.
Nan Qi shu (Book of the Southern Qi). Xiao Zixian (Liang). ZHSJ edition (S).
Nanshi (History of the Southern Dynasties). Li Yanshou (Tang). ZHSJ edition (S).
Quan Tang shi (Complete poetry of the Tang). 25 vols. Peng Dingqiu et al. (Qing), comps. Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1960.
Quan Tang wen (Complete prose of the Tang). 11 vols. Dong Gao et al. (Qing), comps. Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1983.
Sanguo zhi (Journal of the Three Kingdoms). Chen Shou (Western Jin). ZHSJ edition (S).
Sanshui xiaodu (Letters from Sanshui). Huangfu Mei (Tang). Shanghai: Zhonghua shuju, 1958.
Shangyou lu (Records on esteemed friends). Liao Yongxian (Ming). WYG edition.
Shishi jigu lue (Chronological history of Buddhism). By Jue'an (Ming). *Taishō* edition.
Shitong (A thorough exploration in historiography). By Liu Zhiji (Tang). References are to *Shitong tongshi* by Pu Qilong (Qing). Shanghai: Shanghai guji chubanshe, 1978.

Shuijing zhu (Commentary to the *Classic of Rivers*). Li Daoyuan (Northern Wei). In *Shuijing zhu shu*. Yang Shoujing and Xiong Huizhen, annot. Nanjing: Jiangsu guji chubanshe, 1989
Siku quanshu zongmu (Annotated catalog of the *Complete Collection of Books in Four Divisions*). Yong Rong (Qing). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1965.
Song Yuan xue'an (Biographical sketches of SongYuan scholars). Huang Zongxi (Qing). *Sibu beiyao* edition.
Song gaoseng zhuan (Biographies of eminent monks of the Song). By Zanning (Northern Song). *Taishō* edition.
Songshi (History of the Song). Tuotuo et al. (Yuan). ZHSJ edition (S).
Songshu (Book of the LiuSong). Shen Yue (Liang). ZHSJ edition (S).
Songchao minghua ping (Critical review of famous paintings from the Song). Liu Daochun (Song). WYG edition.
Suishu (Book of the Sui). Wei Zheng et al. (Tang). ZHSJ edition (S).
Taiping guangji (Extensive gleanings of the Taipingxingguo period). Li Fang et al. (Northern Song), comps. 10 vols. Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1961.
Tan Qixiang, ed. *Zhongguo lishi ditu ji* (Historical atlas of China). 8 vols. Beijing: Ditu chubanshe, 1982–1987.*
Tang caizi zhuan (Biographies of Tang talents). Xin Wenfang (Yuan). WYG edition.
Tang liudian (Tang institutions of six administrative divisions). Li Linfu et al. (Tang). Chen Zhongfu, ed. Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1992.
Tangchao minghua lu (Record of famous paintings of the Tang). Zhu Jingxuan (Tang). WYG edition.
Tongdian (A compendium of institutions). Du You (Tang).Wang Wenjin et al., eds. Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1988.
Tuhua jianwen zhi (Tradition of accounts on paintings). Guo Xuruo (Northern Song). Beijing: Renmin meishu chubanshe, 2004.
Weishu (Book of the Northern Wei). Wei Shou (Northern Qi). ZHSJ edition (S).
Wenxian tongkao (Conspectus of historical sources). By Ma Duanlin (Yuan). ZHSJ edition.
Wu Yue beishi (Supplemental history of WuYue). Qian Yan (Northern Song). CSJC edition.
Xin Tang shu (New Book of the Tang). Ouyang Xiu and Song Qi (Northern Song). ZHSJ edition (S).
Xin Wudai shi (New history of the Five Dynasties). Ouyang Xiu (Northern Song). ZHSJ edition (S). *See* D2: Richard L. Davis.
Xu chuandeng lu (Sequel to the *Chuandeng lu*). *Taishō* edition.
Xu gaoseng zhuan (Sequel to the *Gaoseng zhuan*). Daoxuan (Tang). *Taishō* edition.
Xuanhe huapu (Annotated catalog of paintings in the Xuanhe period).

Anon. (Northern Song). *Xuejin taoyuan congshu* edition.
Yiqiejing yinyi (A study in the phonology and philology of the Buddhist sūtras). Huilin (Tang). *Taishō* edition.
Yuan shi (History of the Yuan). By Song Lian et al. (Ming). ZHSJ edition (S).
Yuanhe junxian tuzhi (Illustrated gazetteer of commanderies and counties during the Yuanhe period). Li Jifu (Tang). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1983.
Yuhai (Sea of jade). 6 vols. Wang Yinglin (Southern Song). Nanjing: Jiangsu guji chubanshe, and Shanghai: Shanghai shudian, 1987.
Yunji qiqian (Seven slips in the satchel of nimbus). Zhang Junfang (Northern Song). *Daozang* edition.
Zhengao (Declarations of the Perfected). By Tao Hongjing (Liang). *Daozang* edition.
Zhoushu (Book of the Northern Zhou). Linghu Defen et al. (Tang). ZHSJ edition (S).
Zizhi tongjian (Comprehensive mirror for aid in government). Sima Guang et al. (Northern Song). ZHSJ edition.

B. PRIMARY AND TRADITIONAL SOURCES (*SEE ALSO* A)

Cefu yuangui (Outstanding models from the storehouse of literature). Wang Qinruo et al. (Northern Song), comps. ZHSJ edition.
Chuxue ji (Notes for early learning). Xu Jian et al. (Tang). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1962.
Jiuguo zhi (Journal of the Nine States). Lu Zhen (Song). CSJC edition.
Liangjing xinji (New record of the two capitals). Wei Shu (Tang). CSJC edition.
Quan Shanggu Sandai Qin-Han Sanguo Liuchao wen (Complete prose of antiquity, the Three Dynasties, Qin, Han, Three Kingdoms, and Six Dynasties). Yan Kejun (Qing), comp. Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1987.
Ru Tang qiufa xunli xingji (Record of a pilgrimage to Tang China in search of the Law). Ennin (Heian/Tang). *See* D2: Reischauer 1955.
Shunzong shilu (Veritable record of Shunzong). Han Yu (Tang). CSJC edition.
Taiping yulan (Imperial digest of the Taipingxingguo period). 4 vols. Li Fang et al. (Northern Song), comps. Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1960.
Tang da zhaoling ji (Imperial edicts of the great Tang). Song Minqiu (Northern Song), comp. Shanghai: Xuelin chubanshe, 1992.
Tang huiyao (Tang compendium of the essential). Wang Pu (Wudai and Northern Song), comp. Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1955.
Tanglü shuyi (Annotated Tang code with subcommentary). Zhangsun Wuji et al. (Tang). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1983.
Wenxin diaolong (The literary mind and the carving of the dragon). Liu

Xie (QiLiang). Fan Xiangyong, annot. Beijing: Renmin wenxue chubanshe, 1978.
Wenxuan (Selections of refined literature). 3 vols. Xiao Tong (Liang). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1981.
Wenyuan yinghua (Finest from the garden of letters). 6 vols. Li Fang et al. (Northern Song), comps. Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1966.
Xu Hanshu (Sequel to the *Hanshu*). Sima Biao (Western Jin). *See* A: *Hou Han shu*.
Yiwen leiju (Compendium of arts and letters). 4 vols. Ouyang Xun (Tang). Shanghai: Shanghai guji chubanshe, 1982.
Youyang zazu (Assorted notes from Youyang). Duan Chengshi (Tang). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1981.

C. GENERAL

Anderson, E. N. *Food and Environment in Early and Medieval China*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2014.
Cang Xiuliang et al. *Shi ji cidian* (Dictionary of the *Shi ji*). Jinan: Shandong jiaoyu chubanshe, 1991.
Cang Xiuliang et al. *Han shu cidian* (Dictionary of the *Han shu*). Jinan: Shandong jiaoyu chubanshe, 1996.
Chennault, Cynthia L., et al., eds. *Early Medieval Chinese Texts: A Bibliographical Guide*. Berkeley: Institute of East Asian Studies, University of California, 2015.
Clark, Hugh R. *Community, Trade and Networks: Southern Fujian Province from the Third to the Thirteenth Century*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1991.
Dudbridge, Glen. *Lost Books of Medieval China*. London: British Library, 2000.
Franke, Otto. *Geschichte des chinesischen Reiches: Eine Darstellung seiner Entstehung, seines Wesens und seiner Entwicklung bis zur neuesten Zeit*. 5 vols. Berlin: W. de Gruyter, 1948–1965.
Ge Zhaoguang/Michael S. Duke and Josephine ChiuDuke, trans. *An Intellectual History of China*, vol. 1: *Knowledge, Thought, and Belief before the Seventh Century C.E*. Leiden and Boston: Brill, 2014.
Gernet, Jacques. *A History of Chinese Civilization*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1982.
Hansen, Valerie. *The Silk Road: A New History*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2012.
Head, John W., and Yanping Wang. *Law Codes in Dynastic China: A Synopsis of Chinese Legal History in the Thirty Centuries from Zhou to Qing*. Durham, N.C.: Carolina Academic Press, 2005.
Hinrichs, T. J., and Linda L. Barnes, eds. *Chinese Medicine and Healing: An Illustrated History*. Cambridge, Mass., and London: Harvard

University Press, Belknap Press, 2013.
Hucker, Charles. *A Dictionary of Official Titles in Imperial China*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 1985.
Hinsch, Bret. *Women in Early Imperial China*. 2nd ed. Lanham, Md.: Rowman and Littlefield, 2011.
Hirth, Friedrich. *China and the Roman Orient: Researches into Their Ancient and Mediaeval Relations as Represented in Old Chinese Records*. Leipzig and Munich: G. Hirth, 1885; reprint, Chicago: Ares, 1975.
Jian Xiuwei et al. *Beichao wushi cidian* (Dictionary of the five histories of the Northern Dynasties). Jinan: Shandong jiaoyu chubanshe, 2000. It is a reference work based on the five standard histories of the Northern Dynasties.
Kohn, Livia. *Daoism Handbook*. Leiden: Brill, 2000.
Lee, Lily Xiao Hong, and A. D. Stefanowska, eds. *Biographical Dictionary of Chinese Women: Antiquity through Sui, 1600 B.C.E.–618 C.E.* Armonk, N.Y.: M.E. Sharpe, 2007.
Leslie, Donald, et al. *Essays on the Sources for Chinese History*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press 1975. It covers the standard histories and other sources.
Liu, Xinru. *The Silk Road in World History*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2010.
Liu Naihe et al. *Jin shu cidian* (Dictionary of the *Jin shu*). Jinan: Shandong jiaoyu chubanshe, 2001. It is a reference work based on the standard history of the Jin.
McMahon, Keith. *Women Shall Not Rule: Imperial Wives and Concubines in China from Han to Liao*. Lanham, Md.: Rowman & Littlefield, 2013.
Milburn, Olivia. *Urbanization in Early and Medieval China: Gazetteers for the City of Suzhou*. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 2015. It consists of translations of three gazetteers.
Mou, Sherry J., ed. *Presence and Presentation: Women in the Chinese Literati Tradition*. New York: St. Martin's, 1999.
Song Yanshen et al. *Liang Wudai shi cidian* (Dictionary of the two histories of the Five Dynasties). Jinan: Shandong jiaoyu chubanshe, 1998. It is a reference work based on the standard histories of the Five Dynasties.
Swartz, Wendy, et al., eds. *Early Medieval China: A Sourcebook*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2014. It is a collection of translations of thematically arranged passages.
Yang, Bin. *Between Winds and Clouds: The Making of Yunnan (Second Century BCE to Twentieth Century CE)*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2008.
Wilkinson, Endymion. *Chinese History: A New Manual*. 4th ed. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Asia Center, 2015.

Yuan Xingpei et al./David R. Knechtges, trans. *The History of Chinese Civilization*. 4 vols. Cambridge and New York: Cambridge University Press, 2012. This general history of China is written by five Peking University faculty.
Yuan Yingguan et al. *Nanchao wushi cidian* (Dictionary of the five histories of the Southern Dynasties). Jinan: Shandong jiaoyu chubanshe, 2005. It is a reference work based on the five standard histories of the Southern Dynasties.
Zang Lihe. *Zhongguo renming dacidian* (Great biographical dictionary of China). Beijing: Shangwu yinshuguan, 1921.
Zhang Shunwei et al. *Hou Han shu cidian* (Dictionary of the *Hou Han shu*). Jinan: Shandong jiaoyu chubanshe, 1994. It is a reference work based on the standard history of the Eastern Han.
Zhang Shunwei et al. *Sanguo zhi cidian* (Dictionary of the *Sanguo zhi*). Jinan: Shandong jiaoyu chubanshe, 1992. It is a reference work based on the standard history of the Three Kingdoms.
Zhao Wenrun et al. *Liang Tang shu cidian* (Dictionary of the two histories of the Tang). Jinan: Shandong jiaoyu chubanshe, 2004. It is a reference work based on the two standard histories of the Tang.
Zhongguo lishi dacidian (Great dictionary of Chinese history). Shanghai: Shanghai cishu chubanshe, 2000. It is an authoritative reference work on Chinese history by prominent historians in China.

D. HISTORY

D1. Early Medieval (220–589)

Berkowitz, Alan J. *Patterns of Disengagement: The Practice and Portrayal of Reclusion in Early Medieval China*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 2000.
Bielenstein, Hans. "The Six Dynasties." *Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities* 1, no. 68 (1996): 5–324. This is a survey of early medieval history.
Bielenstein, Hans. "The Six Dynasties." *Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities* 2, no. 69 (1997): 5–246.
Chen, Sanping. *Multicultural China in the Early Middle Ages*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2012. It is a collection of essays.
Chittick, Andrew. *Patronage and Community in Medieval China: The Xiangyang Garrison, 400-600 CE*. Albany, N.Y.: SUNY Press, 2010.
Cutter, Robert Joe, and William G. Crowell, trans. *Empresses and Consorts: Selections from Chen Shou's* Records of the Three States *with Pei Song-zhi's Commentary*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 1999. It is a collection of translated passages from the ***Sanguo zhi***.

de Crespigny, Rafe. *A Biographical Dictionary of Later Han to the Three Kingdoms (23–220 AD)*. Handbuch der Orientalistik IV.19. Leiden: Brill, 2006.
de Crespigny, Rafe. *Generals of the South: The Foundation and Early History of the Three Kingdoms State of Wu*. Faculty of Asian Studies Monographs, New Series, no. 16. Canberra: Australian National University, 1990.
de Crespigny, Rafe. *Imperial Warlord: A Biography of Cao Cao, 155–220 AD*. Leiden: Brill, 2010. It is an authoritative biography of this key historical figure.
de Crespigny, Rafe. *The Records of the Three Kingdoms: A Study in the Historiography of* Sankuo chih. Canberra: Australian National University Press, 1970.
de Crespigny, Rafe, trans. *To Establish Peace: Being the Chronicle of Later Han for the Years 189 to 220 AD as Recorded in Chapters 59 to 69 of the* Zizhi Tongjian *of Sima Guang*. 2 vols. Canberra: Faculty of Asian Studies, Australian National University, 1996.
Declercq, Dominik. *Writing Against the State: Political Rhetorics in Third and Fourth Century China*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1998.
Dien, Albert E. *Biography of Yü-wen Hu*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1962.
Dien, Albert E. *Six Dynasties Civilization*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 2007. It is a study of material culture of the period with a strong focus on archaeology.
Dien, Albert E., ed. *State and Society in Early Medieval China*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 1990. It is a rare collection of articles on various aspects of the early medieval period.
Eberhard, Wolfram. *Das Toba-Reich Nordchinas: Eine soziologische Untersuchung*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1949. This old sociological study of the Toba can still be read with benefit.
Ebrey, Patricia Buckley. *The Aristocratic Families of Early Imperial China: A Case Study of the Po-Ling Tsui Family*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1978.
Eisenberg, Andrew. *Kingship in Early Medieval China*. Leiden: Brill, 2008.
Fang, Achilles, trans. *The Chronicle of The Three Kingdoms (220-265)*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1952.
Farmer, J. Michael. *The Talent of Shu: Qiao Zhou and the Intellectual World of Early Medieval Sichuan*. Albany: SUNY Press, 2007.
Goodman, Howard L. *Ts'ao P'i Transcendant: The Political Culture of Dynasty-founding in China at the End of the Han*. Richmond, Surrey, England: Scripta Serica, 1998.
Goodman, Howard L. *Xun Xu and the Politics of Precision in Third-Century AD China*. Leiden: Brill, 2010.

Goodrich, Chauncey S., trans. and annot. *Biography of Su Ch'o*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1953.
Holcombe, Charles. *In the Shadow of the Han: Literati Thought and Society at the Beginning of the Southern Dynasties*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 1994.
Holmgren, Jennifer. *Annals of Tai: Early T'o-pa History; An Annotated Translation of Chapter 1 of* Wei Shu. Canberra: Australian National University, 1982.
Holmgren, Jennifer. *Marriage, Kinship, and Power in Northern China*. Aldershot, England: Variorum, 1995.
Honey, David B. *The Rise of the Medieval Hsiung-nu: The Biography of Liu Yuan*. Bloomington, Ind.: Research Institute for Inner Asian Studies, 1990.
Kleeman, Terry F. *Great Perfection: Religion and Ethnicity in a Chinese Millennial Kingdom*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 1998. This is a study of the history and religious belief of the ChengHan state in Sichuan.
Knapp, Keith N. *Selfless Offspring: Filial Children and Social Order in Medieval China*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2005.
Lewis, Mark Edward. *China between the Empires: The Northern and Southern Dynasties*. Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press, 2009. A general history aimed at the nonspecialist audience.
Lü Simian. *Liang Jin Nanbeichao shi* (History of the Western and Eastern Jin and the Southern and Northern Dynasties). Shanghai: Shanghai guji chubanshe, 1983. This decadesold general history of the early medieval period contains many insights.
Lü Simian. *Qin-Han shi* (History of the Qin and Han dynasties). Shanghai: Shanghai guji chubanshe, 1983.
Mather, Richard B., trans. *Biography of Lü Kuang*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1959.
McDermott, Joseph P., ed. *State and Court Ritual in China*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999.
Miller, Roy Andrew. *Accounts of Western Nations in the History of the Northern Chou Dynasty*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press. 1959.
Pearce, Scott, et al., eds. *Culture and Power in the Reconstitution of the Chinese Realm, 200–600*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Asia Center, 2001. This collection of articles deals with history, literature, and religion.
Rogers, Michael C., trans. *The Rise of the Former Ch'in State and Its Spread under Fu Chien, through 370 A.D. Based on* Chin shu *113*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1953.
Tackett, Nicolas. *The Destruction of the Medieval Chinese Aristocracy*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Asia Center, 2014.

Tanigawa, Michio. *Medieval Chinese Society and the Local "Community."* Translated with an introduction by Joshua A. Fogel. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1985. This book attempts to explain a brilliant but flawed theory on the medieval *kyōdōtai*.
Wang Zhongluo. *Beizhou liudian* (Northern Zhou institutions of six administrative divisions). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1979.
Wang Zhongluo. *Wei-Jin Nanbeichao shi* (A history of the WeiJin and the Southern and Northern Dynasties). 2 vols. Shanghai: Shanghai renmin chubanshe, 1980.
Xiong, Victor Cunrui. *Capital Cities and Urban Form in Pre-modern China: Luoyang, 1038 BCE to 938 CE*. London: Routledge, 2016.
Yu, Taishan. *A History of the Relationships Between the Western and Eastern Han, Wei, Jin, Northern and Southern Dynasties and the Western Regions*. Philadelphia: Department of East Asian Languages and Civilizations, University of Pennsylvania, 2004.
Yuan Xingpei et al. 2012, vol. 2. *See under* C.

D2. Sui-Tang–Wudai (581–979)

Abramson, Marc. *Ethnic Identity in Tang China*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2007.
Backus, Charles. *The Nan-chao Kingdom and T'ang China's Southwestern Frontier*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1982.
Benn, Charles. *China's Golden Age: Everyday Life in the Tang Dynasty*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2004. It is a collection of translated passages.
Bingham, Woodbridge. *The Founding of the T'ang Dynasty: The Fall of Sui and Rise of T'ang*. Baltimore, Md.: Waverly Press, 1941.
Cen Zhongmian. *Sui Tang shi* (SuiTang history). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1982. It is a SuiTang history by a leading Chinese scholar.
Chen, Joshui. *Liu Tsung-yüan and Intellectual Change in T'ang China, 773-819*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1992.
ChiuDuke, Josephine. *To Rebuild the Empire: Lu Chih's Confucian Pragmatist Approach to the Mid-T'ang Predicament*. Albany, N.Y.: SUNY Press, 2000.
Davis, Richard L. *From Warhorses to Ploughshares: The Later Tang Reign of Emperor Mingzong*. Hong Kong: Hong Kong University Press, 2014. It is about the reign of the Shatuo ruler Li Siyuan 李嗣源 of the Later Tang during the Five Dynasties.
Davis, Richard L., trans., with an introduction. *Historical Records of the Five Dynasties* (by Ouyang Xiu). New York: Columbia University Press, 2004. *See* A: *Xin Wudai shi*.
de Pee, Christian. *The Writing of Weddings in Middle Period China: Text and Ritual Practice in the Eighth through the Fourteenth Centuries*. Albany, N.Y.: SUNY, 2007.

DeBlasi, Anthony. 2002. *Reform in the Balance: The Defense of Literary Culture in Mid-Tang China*. Albany, N.Y.: SUNY Press.
des Rotours, Robert. *Le Traité des examens, traduit de la Nouvelle Histoire des T'ang* (Chap. XLIV, XLV). Paris: E. Leroux, 1932. This is an annotated translation of the "Xuanju zhi" (Treatise on the selection of officials) chapters in the *Xin Tang shu* (*see* A).
des Rotours, Robert. *Traité des fonctionnaires et traité de l'armée*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1947. This is an annotated translation of the "Baiguan zhi" (Treatise on Officialdom) and "Bingzhi" (Treatise on the military) chapters in the *Xin Tang shu* (*see* A).
Drompp, Michael Robert. *Tang China and the Collapse of the Uighur Empire: A Documentary History*. Leiden: Brill, 2005.
Dudbridge, Glen. *A Portrait of Five Dynasties China: The Memoirs of Wang Renyu (880–956)*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2013.
Forte, Antonino. *Political Propaganda and Ideology in China at the End of the Seventh Century*. Napoli: Istituto Universitario Orientale,1976.
Graff, David A. *Medieval Chinese Warfare, 300-900*. London: Routledge, 2002. Much of this book is devoted to the medieval period.
Guisso, R. W. L. *Wu Tse-t'ien and the Politics of Legitimation in T'ang China*. Bellingham: Western Washington University Press, 1978.
Hartman, Charles. *Han Yü and the T'ang Search for Unity*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1986.
Heng, Chye Kiang. *Cities of Aristocrats and Bureaucrats: The Development of Medieval Chinese Cities*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 1999.
Herbert, P. A. *Under the Brilliant Emperor: Imperial Authority in T'ang China as Seen in the Writings of Chang Chiu-ling*. Canberra: Australian National University Press, 1978.
Johnson, David G. *The Medieval Chinese Oligarchy*. Boulder, Colo.: Westview, 1977. A controversial study of medieval choronyms.
Johnson, Wallace, trans. *The T'ang Code*, vol. 1: *General Principles*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1979. This is an annotated translation of one of the most influential law codes in Chinese history.
Johnson, Wallace, trans. *The T'ang Code*, vol. 2: *Specific Articles*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1997.
Levy, Howard S., trans. and annot. *Biography of An Lu-shan*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1960.
Lewis, Mark Edward. *China's Cosmopolitan Empire: The Tang Dynasty*. Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press, 2012. A general history aimed at the nonspecialist audience.
Lorge, Peter, ed. *The Five Dynasties and the Ten Kingdoms*. Hong Kong: Chinese University Press, 2011. It is a collection of articles dealing with the politics, history, and art of the period.

Lü Simian. *Sui-Tang Wudai shi* (History of the SuiTang and Five Dynasties). Shanghai: Shanghai renmin chubanshe, 1959. This decadesold general history of the medieval period contains many insights.
Mackerras, Colin, ed. and trans. *The Uighur Empire According to the T'ang Dynastic Histories*. Canberra: Australian National University, 1972.
McMullen, David, L. *State and Scholars in T'ang China*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988.
Moore, Oliver J. *Rituals of Recruitment in Tang China: Reading an Annual Programme in the Collected Statements by Wang Dingbao (870-940)*. Leiden: Brill, 2004.
Pan, Yihong. *Son of Heaven and Heavenly Qaghan: Sui-Tang China and Its Neighbors*. Bellingham: Center for East Asian Studies, Western Washington University, 1997.
Perry, John Curtis, and Bardwell L. Smith, eds. *Essays on T'ang Society: The Interplay of Social, Political, and Economic Forces*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1976.
Pulleyblank, Edwin G. *The Background of the Rebellion of An Lushan*. London: Oxford University Press, 1955. It is still the standard work on the cataclysmic rebellion.
Reischauer, Edwin O., trans. *Ennin's Diary: The Record of a Pilgrimage to China in Search of the Law*. New York: Ronald Press, 1955. This diary by a Japanese monk traveling in eighthcentury China bears witness to social conditions in Late Tang China.
Rothschild, Henry. *Emperor Wu Zhao and Her Pantheon of Devis, Divinities, and Dynastic Mothers*. New York: Columbia University Press.
Schafer, Edward H. *The Golden Peaches of Samarkand: A Study of T'ang Exotics*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1967. It is a classic study of foreign imports from the west in Tang China by a prominent Tang scholar.
Schafer, Edward H. *The Vermilion Bird: T'ang Images of the South*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1967.
Skaff, Jonathan. *Sui-Tang China and Its Turko-Mongol Neighbors: Culture, Power, and Connections, 580-800*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2012.
Solomon, Bernard S., trans. *The Veritable Record of the T'ang Emperor Shun-tsung*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1955. *See* A: *Shunzong shilu*.
Twitchett, Denis. *Birth of the Chinese Meritocracy: Bureaucrats and Examinations in T'ang China*. London: China Society, 1976.
Twitchett, Denis, ed. *The Cambridge History of China*, vol. 3, *Sui and T'ang China: 589-906 A.D.*, part I. Cambridge: Cambridge University

Press, 1979. It is the standard work on SuiTang history in the West edited by the leading Tang historian.
Twitchett, Denis. *The Writing of Official History under the T'ang*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1992. It is a study of Tang official historiography with a focus on the *Jiu Tang shu*.
Wang, Gungwu. *The Structure of Power in North China During the Five Dynasties*. Kuala Lumpur: University of Malaya Press, 1967.
Wang Zhongluo. *Sui-Tang Wudai shi* (A history of the Sui and Tang and the Five Dynasties). 2 vols. Shanghai: Shanghai renmin chubanshe, 1990.
Wang Zhenping. *Ambassadors from the Island of Immortals: China-Japan Relations in the Han-Tang Period*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2005.
Wang Zhenping. *Tang China in Multi-Polar Asia: A History of Diplomacy and War*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2013.
Wechsler, Howard J. *Mirror to the Son of Heaven: Wei Cheng at the Court of T'ang T'ai-tsung*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1974.
Wechsler, Howard J. *Offerings of Jade and Silk: Ritual and Symbol in the Legitimation of the T'ang Dynasty*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1985. It uses political science theory in studying Tang ritual practice.
Wright, Arthur F. *The Sui Dynasty*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1978. It is an expanded version of the author's Sui chapter in the *Cambridge History of China*, vol. 3.
Wright, Arthur F., and Denis Twitchett, eds. *Perspectives on the T'ang*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1973.
Xiong, Victor Cunrui. *Emperor Yang of the Sui Dynasty: His Life, Times, and Legacy*. Albany, N.Y.: SUNY Press, 2006.
Xiong, Victor Cunrui. *Sui-Tang Chang'an: A Study in the Urban History of Medieval China*. Ann Arbor: Center for Chinese Studies, University of Michigan, 2000.
Yuan Xingpei et al. 2012, vol. 3. *See under* C.

E. RELIGION

E1. General

Chan, Alan, ed. *Philosophy and Religion in Early Medieval China*. Albany, N.Y.: SUNY Press, 2011.
Ebrey, Patricia Buckley, and Peter N. Gregory, ed. *Religion and Society in T'ang and Sung China*. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 1993.
Lagerwey, John, and Lü Pengzhi. *Early Chinese Religion, Part Two: The*

Period of Division (220-589 AD). Leiden: Brill, 2010.
Liu, Xinru. *Ancient India and Ancient China: Trade and Religious Exchanges AD 1–600*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1995.
Mollier, Christine. *Buddhism and Taoism Face to Face: Scripture, Ritual, and Iconographic Exchange in Medieval China*. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 2009.

E2. Buddhism

Campany, Robert F. *Signs from the Unseen Realm: Buddhist Miracle Tales from Early Medieval China*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2012.
Chen Jinhua. *Monks and Monarchs, Kinship and Kingship: Tanqian in Sui Buddhism and Politics*. Italian School of East Asian Studies Essays Series, vol. 3. Kyoto: Scuola Italiana di Studi sull'Asia Orientale, 2002.
Ch'en, Kenneth K. S. *Buddhism in China: A Historical Survey*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1964.
Ch'en, Kenneth K. S. "The Economic Background of the Huich'ang Suppression of Buddhism." *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies* 19 (1956), 67–105.
Ch'en, Kenneth K. S. "The Role of Buddhist Monasteries in T'ang China." *History of Religions* 15.3 (1976), 209–230.
Ch'en, Kenneth K. S. "Some Factors Responsible for the AntiBuddhist Persecution under the Peich'ao." *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies* 17.1/2 (1954), 261–73.
Chou Iliang. "Tantrism in China." *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies* 8 (1944/1945): 241–332.
Gernet, Jacques/Franciscus Verellen, trans. *Buddhism in Chinese Society: An Economic History from the Fifth to the Tenth Centuries*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1995.
Jan Yünhua, trans. *A Chronicle of Buddhism in China, 581–960 A.D.: Translations from Monk Chih-p'an's "Fo-tsu T'ung-chi."* Santiniketan: VisvaBharati University, 1966.
Jenner, W. J. F. *Memories of Loyang: Yang Hsüan-chih and the Lost Capital (493–534)*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1981. It is an annotated translation of a key primary source on Northern Wei Luoyang with a long introduction.
Kieschnick, John. *The Impact of Buddhism on Chinese Material Culture*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 2003.
Sen, Tansen. *Buddhism, Diplomacy, and Trade: The Realignment of Sino-India Relations, 600–1400*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2003.
Sharf, Robert H. *Coming to Terms with Chinese Buddhism: A Reading of*

the Treasure Store Treatise. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2002.
Tang Yongtong. *Han-Wei Liang Jin, Nanbeichao Fojiao shi* (History of Buddhism during the Han, CaoWei, Eastern and Western Jin, and the Southern and Northern Dynasties). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1955. It is the authoritative history of early medieval Buddhism.
Tang Yongtong. *Sui-Tang Fojiao shigao* (Draft history of SuiTang Buddhism). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1982. It was published posthumously.
Tsai, Kathryn Ann, trans. *Lives of the Nuns: Biographies of Chinese Buddhist Nuns from the Fourth to Sixth Centuries: A Translation of the Pi-ch'iu-ni chuan*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 1994.
Tsukamoto, Zenryu. *A History of Early Chinese Buddhism: From Its Introduction to the Death of Hui-yuan*. Translated by Leon Hurvitz. New York: Kodansha America, Incorporated, 1985. It is a monumental history of early Chinese Buddhism.
Weinstein, Stanley. *Buddhism under the T'ang*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 1987. This study focuses on churchcourt relations.
Wright, Arthur F. *Buddhism in Chinese History*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 1959.
Yamazaki Hiroshi. *Zui-Tō bukkyō shi no kenkyū* (A study in the history of Sui-Tang Buddhism). Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1980.
Zürcher, Erik. *The Buddhist Conquest of China*. 2 vols. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1959. A classic study of the spread of Buddhism in early medieval China.

E3. Daoism

Barrett, Timothy H. *Li Ao: Buddhist, Taoist, or Neo-Confucian?* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1992.
Barrett, Timothy H. *Taoism under the T'ang: Religion and Empire During the Golden Age of Chinese History*. London: Wellsweep, 1996.
Benn, Charles D. *The Cavern-Mystery Transmission: A Taoist Ordination Rite of A.D. 711*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 1991.
Bokenkamp, Stephen R. *Ancestors and Anxiety: Daoism and the Birth of Rebirth in China*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 2007.
Bokenkamp, Stephen. R. *Early Daoist Scriptures*. With a contribution by Peter Nickerson. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1997. It is a collection of translated passages taken from key Daoist sources.
Cahill, Suzanne E. *Transcendence and Divine Passion: The Queen Mother of the West in Medieval China*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 1993.

Campany, Robert F. *Making Transcendents: Ascetics and Social Memory in Early Medieval China*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2009.
Campany, Robert F. *To Live as Long as Heaven And Earth: A Translation and Study of Ge Hong's Traditions of Divine Transcendents*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 2002.
Chen, Huaiyu. *The Revival of Buddhist Monasticism in Medieval China*. Bern: Peter Lang, 2007. A study of the Early Tang monk Daoxuan.
Kohn, Livia, ed. *Daoism Handbook*. Leiden: Brill, 2000.
Kohn, Livia. *Monastic Life in Medieval Daoism: A Cross-cultural Perspective*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2003.
Pregadio, Fabrizio, ed. *The Encyclopedia of Taoism*. 2 vols. London and New York: Routledge, 2008.
Pregadio, Fabrizio. *Great Clarity: Daoism and Alchemy in Early Medieval China*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 2006.
Robinet, Isabelle. *Taoism: Growth of a Religion*. Translated by Phyllis Brooks. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 1997.
Robinet, Isabelle. *Taoist Meditation: The Mao-shan Tradition of Great Purity*. Translated by Julian F. Pas and Norman J. Girardot. Albany, N.Y.: SUNY Press, 1993.
Schafer, Edward H. *Mao-shan in T'ang Times*. Boulder, Colo.: Society for the Study of Chinese Religions Monograph 1, 1980.
Schipper, Kristofer, and Franciscus Verellen, eds. *The Taoist Canon: A Historical Companion to the Daozang*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2004.
Strickmann, Michel. *Le taoïsme du Mao chan: chronique d'une révélation*. Paris: Collège de France, Institut des Hautes Études Chinoises, 1981.
Verellen, Franciscus. *Du Guangting (850–933): Taoïste de cour à la fin de la Chine médiévale*. Paris : Collège de France, Institut des Hautes Études Chinoises, 1989.
Welch, Holmes, and Anna Seidel, eds. *Facets of Taoism: Essays in Chinese Religion*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1979.

E4. Other Religions

Campany, Robert Ford. *Anomaly Accounts in Early Medieval China*. Albany, N.Y.: SUNY Press, 1996.
Chavannes, Édouard, and Paul Pelliot. *Un traité manichéen retrouvé en Chine*. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1912.
Dudbridge, Glen. *Religious Experience and Lay Society in T'ang China: A Reading of Tai Fu's Kuang i-chi*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2002.
Field, Stephen L. *Ancient Chinese Divination (Dimensions of Asian Spirituality)*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2008.

Kalinowski, Marc. *Cosmologie et divination dans la Chine ancienne: Le compendium des cinq agents* (Wuxing dayi, VIe siècle). Paris: École française d'ExtrêmeOrient, 1991.
Leslie, Donald D. *Islam in Traditional China*. Canberra: Canberra College of Advanced Education, 1986.
Lieu, N. C. Samuel. *Manichaeism in the Later Roman Empire and Medieval China: A Historical Survey*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1985.
Lippiello, Tiziana. *Auspicious Omens and Miracles in Ancient China: Han, Three Kingdoms and Six Dynasties*. Monumenta Serica Monograph Series 39. Sankt Augustin, Germany: 2001.
Saeki Yoshirō. *The Nestorian Documents and Relics in China*. Tokyo: Tōhō bunka gakuin, 1951.
Teiser. Stephen F. *The Ghost Festival in Medieval China*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1988.
"Zoroastrianism in China." *China Archaeology and Art Digest* no. 13 (2000):

F. LITERATURE

Ashmore, Robert. *The Transport of Reading: Text and Understanding in the World of Tao Qian (365–427)*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Asia Center, 2010.
Cai, Zongqi, ed. *A Chinese Literary Mind: Culture, Creativity, and Rhetoric in Wenxin diaolong*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 2001.
Cai, Zongqi, ed. *Chinese Aesthetics: The Ordering of Literature, the Arts, and the Universe in the Six Dynasties*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2004.
Chan, Alan, and Y. K. Lo, eds. *Interpretation and Literature in Early Medieval China*. Albany, N. Y.: SUNY Press, 2011.
Chang, KangI Sun. *Six Dynasties Poetry*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1986.
Chang, Kangi Sun, and Stephen Owen. *The Cambridge History of Chinese Literature*, vol. 1. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2010. This is the standard history of Chinese literature with chapters devoted to the medieval era.
Chen, W. Jack. *The Poetics of Sovereignty: On Emperor Taizong of the Tang Dynasty*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Asia Center, 2011.
Chou, Eva Shan. *Reconsidering Tu Fu: Literary Greatness and Cultural Context*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995.
Dudbridge, Glen. *The Tale of Li Wa: Study and Critical Edition of a Chinese Story from the Ninth Century*. London: Ithaca Press, 1983.

Feng, Linda Rui. *City of Marvel and Transformation: Chang'an and Narratives of Experience in Tang Dynasty China*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2015.
Frodsham, J. D., trans. *The Poems of Li Ho (791–817)*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1970.
Goh, Meow Hui. *Sound and Sight: Poetry and Courtier Culture in the Yongming Era (483–493)*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 2010.
Graham, William T. *The Lament for the South: Yü Hsin's Ai Chiang-nan fu*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1980.
Hightower, James Robert, trans. and annot. *The Poetry of T'ao Ch'ien*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1970.
Holzman, Donald. *Immortals, Festivals, and Poetry in Medieval China: Studies in Social and Intellectual History*. Aldershot, Hants, England, and Brookfield, Vt.: Ashgate, 1998.
Kroll, Paul W., and David R. Knechtges. *Studies in Early Medieval Chinese Literature and Cultural History in Honor of Richard B. Mather and Donald Holzman*. Provo, Utah: T'ang Studies Society, 2003.
Levy, Dore J. *Chinese Narrative Poetry: The Tradition in Shih from the Late Han through T'ang Dynasties*. Durham, N.C.: Duke University Press, 1988.
Lin, Shuenfu, and Stephen Owen, eds. *The Vitality of the Lyric Voice: "Shih" Poetry from the Late Han to the T'ang*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1986.
Mair, Victor H., ed. *The Columbia History of Chinese Literature*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2001.
Mair, Victor H. *T'ang Transformation Texts: A Study of the Buddhist Contribution to the Rise of Vernacular Fiction and Drama in China*. Cambridge, Mass.: Council on East Asian Studies, Harvard University, 1989.
Mather, Richard B. *The Age of Eternal Brilliance: Three Lyric Poets of the Yung-ming Era (483–493)*. Leiden: Brill, 2003.
Mather, Richard B, trans. and annot. *A New Account of Tales of the World*. Ann Arbor: Center for Chinese Studies, University of Michigan, 2002.
Minford, John, and Joseph S. M. Lau, eds. *Classical Chinese Literature: An Anthology of Translations*, vol. I: *From Antiquity to the Tang Dynasty*. Hong Kong: Chinese University Press; New York: Columbia University Press, 2000.
Nienhauser, William H., et al., Jr., eds. *The Indiana Companion to Traditional Chinese Literature*, vols. 1 and 2. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1986 and 1998. This is the standard reference work on Chinese literature in English.
Nugent, Christopher. *Manifest in Words, Written on Paper: Producing*

and Circulating Poetry in Tang Dynasty China. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press Asia Center, 2011.
Owen, Stephen. *The Great Age of Chinese Poetry: The High T'ang*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1981.
Owen, Stephen. *The Making of Early Chinese Classical Poetry*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Asia Center, 2006.
Owen, Stephen. *The Poetry of the Early T'ang*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1977.
Qian, Nanxiu. *Spirit and Self in Medieval China: The Shih-shuo hsin-yu and Its Legacy*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2001.
Richter, Antje. *Letters and Epistolary Culture in Early Medieval China*. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 2013.
Rošker, Jana S., and Nataša Vampelj Suhadolnik, eds. *The Yields of Transition: Literature, Art, and Philosophy in Early Medieval China*. Newcastle, UK: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2011. A collection of essays by scholars mostly from Slovenia.
Tian, Xiaofei. *Beacon Fire and Shooting Star: The Literary Culture of the Liang (502–557)*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Asia Center, 2007
Tian, Xiaofei. *Tao Yuanming and Manuscript Culture: The Record of a Dusty Table*. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 2005.
Varsano, Paula M. *Tracking the Banished Immortal: The Poetry of Li Bo and Its Critical Reception*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2003.
Watson, Burton, trans. *Po chü-i: Selected Poems*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2000.
Wang Ping. *The Age of Courtly Writing: Wen Xuan Compiler Xiao Tong (501-531) and His Circle*. Leiden: Brill, 2012.
Wu Fusheng. *Written at Imperial Command: Panegyric Poetry in Early Medieval China*. Albany, N.Y.: SUNY Press, 2008.
Xiao Tong/Knechtges, David R., trans. and annot. *Wen xuan or Selections of Refined Literature*, vol. 1: *Rhapsodies on Metropolises and Capitals*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1982. *See* B: *Wenxuan*.
Xiao Tong/Knechtges, David R., trans. and annot. *Wen xuan or Selections of Refined Literature*, vol. 2: *Rhapsodies on Sacrifices, Hunting, Travel, Sightseeing, Palaces and Halls, Rivers and Seas*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1987. *See* B: *Wenxuan*.
Xiao Tong/Knechtges, David R., trans. and annot. *Wen xuan or Selections of Refined Literature*, vol. 3: *Rhapsodies on Natural Phenomena, Birds and Animals, Aspirations and Feelings, Sorrowful Laments, Literature, Music, and Passions*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1996. *See* B: *Wenxuan*.

G. GEOGRAPHY

Dushi fangyu jiyao (Essential notes on historical geography). *See* A.

Kuodi zhi (Gazetteer of the world). *See* A.

Liu Junren. *Zhongguo lishi diming da cidian* (Great dictionary of historical placenames in China). Edited by Shio Hideaki. Tokyo: Ryoūn shobō, 1980.

Shi Hejin. *Bei Qi dili zhi* (Treatise of the Northern Qi). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 2008.

Shi Weile et al. *Zhongguo lishi diming dacidian* (Great dictionary of historical placenames in China). Beijing: Sheke chubanshe, 2005.

Shuijing zhu (Commentary to the *Classic of Rivers*). *See* A.

Tan Qixiang, ed. *Zhongguo lishi ditu ji* (Historical atlas of China). *See* A.

Yuanhe junxian tuzhi (Illustrated gazetteer of commanderies and counties during the Yuanhe period). *See* A.

Wang Zhongluo. *Beizhou dili zhi* (Treatise on Northern Zhou geography). Beijing: Zhonghua shuju, 1980.

Zang Lihe et al. *Zhongguo gujin diming dacidian* (Great geographical dictionary of China). Beijing: Shangwu yinshuguan,1931.

H. ECONOMY

Balazs, Étienne. *Le traité economique du "Souei-cho."* Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1953. It is an annotated translation of the "Shihuo zhi" (Treatise on food and money) chapter in the *Suishu* and contains valuable economic information on the latter part of the early medieval period and the Sui dynasty.

Balazs, Étienne. *Études sur la société et l'économie de la Chine médiévale*. 2 vols. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1953–1954.

Liang Fangzhong. *Zhongguo lidai hukou tiandi tianfu tongji* (Statistics on household registry, arable land, and land taxation in Chinese history). Shanghai: Shanghai renmin chubanshe, 1980. It contains useful statistics and tables.

Liu, Xinru. *Ancient India and Ancient China: Trade and Religious Exchanges AD 1–600*. *See* E2.

Twitchett, Denis. *Land Tenure and the Social Order in T'ang and Sung China*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1962.

Twitchett, Denis. *Financial Administration Under the T'ang Dynasty*. 2nd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1970. This is a classic study of Tang economic history.

About the Author

Victor Cunrui Xiong is professor of Chinese history at Western Michigan University. His prior books include *Sui-Tang Chang'an: A Study in the Urban History of Medieval China* (University of Michigan Center for Chinese Studies, 2000), *Emperor Yang of the Sui Dynasty: His Life, Times, and Legacy* (SUNY, 2006), and *Capital Cities and Urban Form in Pre-modern China: Luoyang, 1038 BCE to 938 CE* (Routledge, 2016). He is also the author of the historical novel *Heavenly Khan: A Biography of Tang Taizong (Li Shimin)* (Airiti, 2014).

He has published numerous book chapters and professional articles on premodern Chinese history in such journals as *T'oung Pao* (Leiden), *Journal of Asian Studies*, *Bulletin of the Asia Institute*, *Papers on Far Eastern History*, *Chinese Historians*, *Review of Chinese Social History* (*Zhongguo shehui lishi pinglun*), *Cultural Relics* (*Wenwu*), *Social Science Front* (*Shehui kexue zhanxian*), and *Archaeology and Cultural Relics* (*Kaogu yu wenwu*), as well as review articles in *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*, *Journal of Urban History*, and *American Journal of Archaeology* (online version).

He was the editor of the journals *Early Medieval China* (1994–1999) and *Chinese Historians* (1995–1999).

In 1979–1982, he studied archaeology at the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences under the direction of Dr. Xia Nai, the leading Chinese archaeologist trained by Sir Mortimer Wheeler in London. In 1989, he earned a PhD in Asian history from the Australian National University and began his tenuretrack appointment at Western Michigan University in the United States.